The Most Holy Bible

The Hebrew Bible and The Testament of Jesus Christ and My Biblical Commentary

by Rommel Nana Dutchou

Holiness to Yahweh: This work is fully offered to the public domain, and I guarantee to the reader that the necessary clarifications have been made so that no ambiguity remains in anything useful. It is a question of restoring what seems to me to be the exact meaning of the thought of the early authors of the biblical books, and the clarifications that could not be made in the rewriting of the verses have been grouped together in the letters of my associated commentary. All the complexity of the jewish law given by Moses has been stripped bare.

Deuteronomy 27:9

Moses and the priests of the Levites spoke to all of Israel and said: Keep quiet and listen, O Israel. Today you have become the people of Yahweh your God.

List of books (to be done)

Psalms

Song of Songs

List of books (already done)

General preface 1 Rommel 1 Rommel 2 Rommel Genesis THE HEBREW BIBLE Job **Preface Exodus** 2 Rommel Leviticus **History** Numbers Genesis Deuteronomy Job Joshua Exodus Judges Leviticus Ruth Numbers 1 Samuel Deuteronomy 2 Samuel Joshua 1 Kings Judges 2 Kings Ruth 1 Chronicles 1 Samuel 2 Chronicles 2 Samuel 3 Rommel 1 Kings 4 Rommel 2 Kings 5 Rommel 1 Chronicles 2 Chronicles Ezra Nehemiah Esther Literature

Wisdom	
Proverbs	
Ecclesiastes	
The major prophets	
Isaiah	
Jeremiah	
Lamentations	
Ezekiel	
Daniel	
The other prophets	
Hosea	
Joel	
Amos	
Obadiah	
Jonah	
Micah	
Nahum	
Habakkuk	
Zephaniah	
Haggai	
Zechariah	
Malachi	
THE TESTAMENT OF JESUS CHRIST	
Preface	
3 Rommel	
Gospel of Jesus Christ	
According to Luke	
According to John	

The first disciples

Acts of the Apostles

Paul, the Lord's prisoner

Epistle to the Romans

First Epistle to the Corinthians

Second Epistle to the Corinthians

Epistles to the Galatians

Epistle to the Ephesians

Epistle to the Philippians

Epistle to the Colossians

First Epistle to the Thessalonians

Second Epistles to the Thessalonians

First Epistle to Timothy

Second Epistle to Timothy

Epistle to Titus

Epistle to Philemon

Peter and John

First Epistle of Peter

Second Epistle of Peter

Epistle of John

MY BIBLICAL COMMENTARY

4 Rommel

Table of Contents

1 F	Rommel	. 16
	1 Rommel 1	. 16
	1 Rommel 2	. 19
	1 Rommel 3	. 22
2 F	Rommel	30
	2 Rommel	30
Ge	nesis	. 34
	Genesis 1	. 34
	Genesis 2	. 35
	Genesis 3	. 37
	Genesis 4	. 38
	Genesis 5	. 39
	Genesis 6	41
	Genesis 7	42
	Genesis 8	43
	Genesis 9	44
	Genesis 10	46
	Genesis 11	47
	Genesis 12	49
	Genesis 13	. 50
	Genesis 14	. 51
	Genesis 15	
	Genesis 16	
	Genesis 17	
	Genesis 18	
	Genesis 19	
	Genesis 20.	
	Genesis 21	
	Genesis 22	
	Genesis 23	
	Genesis 24	
	Genesis 25	
	Genesis 26.	
	Genesis 27	
	Genesis 28.	
	Genesis 29.	
	Genesis 30.	
	Genesis 31	
	Genesis 32	
	Genesis 32	
	Genesis 34	
	Genesis 34	
	Genesis 36	
	Genesis 37	. 89 . 91
	CIEDENIS 37	91

Genesis 38	93
Genesis 39	94
Genesis 40	95
Genesis 41	97
Genesis 42	100
Genesis 43	
Genesis 44	
Genesis 45	
Genesis 46	
Genesis 47	
Genesis 48.	
Genesis 49.	
Genesis 50.	
Job	
Job 1	
Job 2	
Job 3	
Job 4	
Job 5	
Job 6	
Job 7	
Job 8	
Job 9	
Job 10	
Job 11	
Job 12	126
Job 13	
Job 14	128
Job 15	129
Job 16	131
Job 17	132
Job 18	132
Job 19	133
Job 20	134
Job 21	135
Job 22	137
Job 23	138
Job 24	
Job 25	
Job 26	
Job 27	
Job 28	
Job 29	
Job 30	
Job 31	
Job 32	
Job 33	
Job 34	
Job 35	
Job 36	151

Job 37	153
Job 38	154
Job 39	155
Job 40	156
Job 41	157
Job 42	159
Exodus	
Exodus 1	
Exodus 2	
Exodus 3	
Exodus 4	
Exodus 5	
Exodus 6	
Exodus 7	
Exodus 8	
Exodus 9	
Exodus 10	
Exodus 10	
Exodus 12	
Exodus 13 Exodus 14	
Exodus 15	
Exodus 16	
Exodus 17	
Exodus 18	
Exodus 19	
Exodus 20	
Exodus 21	
Exodus 22	
Exodus 23	195
Exodus 24	197
Exodus 25	198
Exodus 26	200
Exodus 27	201
Exodus 28	203
Exodus 29	205
Exodus 30	208
Exodus 31	210
Exodus 32	
Exodus 33.	
Exodus 34.	
Exodus 35	
Exodus 36.	
Exodus 37	
Exodus 38.	
Exodus 39.	
Exodus 40	
Leviticus	
Leviticus 1	227 228
Levincus /	,,,

. 229
. 230
. 233
. 234
. 236
. 238
. 240
. 241
. 242
. 245
. 245
. 248
. 252
. 254
. 256
. 257
. 258
. 261
. 262
. 263
. 265
. 268
. 269
. 272
. 274
. 276
. 276
. 279
. 281
. 284
. 286
. 288
. 290
. 294
. 299
. 301
. 301
. 303
. 306
. 308
311
. 312
. 314
. 315
. 317
. 319
. 321
. 323

Numbers 25	
Numbers 26	325
Numbers 27	329
Numbers 28	330
Numbers 29	332
Numbers 30	334
Numbers 31	335
Numbers 32	338
Numbers 33	340
Numbers 34	343
Numbers 35	344
Numbers 36	346
Deuteronomy	347
Deuteronomy 1	
Deuteronomy 2	
Deuteronomy 3	352
Deuteronomy 4	
Deuteronomy 5	
Deuteronomy 6	
Deuteronomy 7	
Deuteronomy 8	
Deuteronomy 9	
Deuteronomy 10	
Deuteronomy 11	
Deuteronomy 12	
Deuteronomy 13	
Deuteronomy 14	
Deuteronomy 15	
Deuteronomy 16	
Deuteronomy 17	
Deuteronomy 18	
Deuteronomy 19	
Deuteronomy 20	
Deuteronomy 21	
Deuteronomy 22	
Deuteronomy 23	
Deuteronomy 24	
Deuteronomy 25	
Deuteronomy 26	
Deuteronomy 27	
Deuteronomy 28	
Deuteronomy 29	
Deuteronomy 30	
·	
Deuteronomy 31	
Deuteronomy 32	
Deuteronomy 33	
Deuteronomy 34	
Joshua	
Joshua 1	404
IUNIII 4	407

	3	
Joshua	4	408
Joshua	5	409
Joshua	6	410
Joshua	7	412
	8	
	9	
	10	
	11	
	12	
	13	
	14	
	15	
	16	
	17	
	18	
	19	
Joshua	20	435
Joshua	21	435
Joshua	22	438
Joshua	23	440
Joshua	24	441
	1	
	2	
	3	
\mathcal{C}	4	
	5	
\mathcal{C}	6	
U	7	
	8	
C	9	
U	10	
	11	
Judges	12	465
Judges	13	466
Judges	14	468
Judges	15	469
_	16	
_	17	
	18	
_	19	
_	20	
0		
	21	
1 Samuel		487

1	Samuel	1	487
1	Samuel	2	489
1	Samuel	3	491
1	Samuel	4	492
		5	
		6	
		7	
		8	
		9	
		10	
		11	
1	Samuel	12	503
1	Samuel	13	505
1	Samuel	14	506
		15	
		16	
		17	
		18	
		19	
		20	
		21	
1	Samuel	22	524
1	Samuel	23	525
1	Samuel	24	527
1	Samuel	25	529
		26	
		27	
		28	
		29	
		30	
		31	
2	Samuel	1	
2	Samuel	2	541
2	Samuel	3	543
2	Samuel	4	545
2	Samuel	5	546
2	Samuel	6	548
		7	
		8	
		9	
		10	
		. 11	
		. 12	
2	Samuel	13	558
2	Samuel	14	561
2	Samuel	15	563
		16	
		17	
		18	
	Samuel	10	

	2 Samuel 19	. 571
	2 Samuel 20	. 574
	2 Samuel 21	. 576
	2 Samuel 22	. 577
	2 Samuel 23	. 579
	2 Samuel 24	. 581
1 I	Kings	. 583
	1 Kings 1	
	1 Kings 2	
	1 Kings 3	
	1 Kings 4	
	1 Kings 5	
	1 Kings 6	
	1 Kings 7	
	1 Kings 8	
	1 Kings 9	
	1 Kings 10	
	1 Kings 11	
	1 Kings 12	
	1 Kings 12	
	1 Kings 13	
	1 Kings 14	
	\mathcal{C}	
	1 Kings 16	
	1 Kings 17	
	1 Kings 18	
	1 Kings 19	
	1 Kings 20	
	1 Kings 21	
	1 Kings 22	
2 I	Kings	
	2 Kings 1	
	2 Kings 2	
	2 Kings 3	
	2 Kings 4	
	2 Kings 5	
	2 Kings 6	. 644
	2 Kings 7	. 646
	2 Kings 8	. 647
	2 Kings 9	. 649
	2 Kings 10	. 652
	2 Kings 11	. 654
	2 Kings 12	. 656
	2 Kings 13	. 657
	2 Kings 14	
	2 Kings 15	
	2 Kings 16	
	2 Kings 17	
	2 Kings 18	
	2 Kings 19	
	2 Kings 20	
	= 134450 = V	

2 Kings 21	674
2 Kings 22	676
2 Kings 23	678
2 Kings 24	680
2 Kings 25	682
1 Chronicles	684
1 Chronicles 1	684
1 Chronicles 2	686
1 Chronicles 3	688
1 Chronicles 4	689
1 Chronicles 5	691
1 Chronicles 6	693
1 Chronicles 7	696
1 Chronicles 8	699
1 Chronicles 9	
1 Chronicles 10	
1 Chronicles 11	
1 Chronicles 12	
1 Chronicles 13	
1 Chronicles 14	
1 Chronicles 15	
1 Chronicles 16	
1 Chronicles 17	
1 Chronicles 18	
1 Chronicles 19	
1 Chronicles 20	
1 Chronicles 21	
1 Chronicles 22	
1 Chronicles 22	
1 Chronicles 24	
1 Chronicles 24 1 Chronicles 25	
1 Chronicles 25	
1 Chronicles 27	720
1 Chronicles 27	
1 Chronicles 29	
2 Chronicles	
2 Chronicles 1	
2 Chronicles 2	
2 Chronicles 3	
2 Chronicles 4	
2 Chronicles 5	
2 Chronicles 6	
2 Chronicles 7	
2 Chronicles 8	
2 Chronicles 9	
2 Chronicles 10	
2 Chronicles 11	
2 Chronicles 12	
2 Chronicles 13	
2 Chronicles 14	753

2 Chronicles 15	
2 Chronicles 16	755
2 Chronicles 17	756
2 Chronicles 18	757
2 Chronicles 19	760
2 Chronicles 20	760
2 Chronicles 21	763
2 Chronicles 22	
2 Chronicles 23	
2 Chronicles 24	
2 Chronicles 25	
2 Chronicles 26	
2 Chronicles 27	
2 Chronicles 27 2 Chronicles 28	
2 Chronicles 29	
2 Chronicles 30	
2 Chronicles 31	
2 Chronicles 32	
2 Chronicles 33	
2 Chronicles 34	
2 Chronicles 35	
2 Chronicles 36	
3 Rommel	791
3 Rommel 1	791
3 Rommel 2	796
4 Rommel	800
4 Rommel 0	800
4 Rommel 1	800
4 Rommel 2	802
4 Rommel 3	809
4 Rommel 4	810
4 Rommel 5	811
4 Rommel 6	
4 Rommel 7	
4 Rommel 8	
4 Rommel 9	
4 Rommel 10	
4 Rommel 11	
4 Rommel 12	
4 Rommel 13	
4 Rommel 14	
5 Rommel	
5 Rommel 0	
5 Rommel 1	
5 Rommel 2	
5 Rommel 3	
5 Rommel 4	
5 Rommel 5	
5 Rommel 6	
5 Rommel 7	845

	18
5 Rommel 9	τC
5 Rommel 10	
5 Rommel 11	
5 Rommel 12	
5 Rommel 13	55
5 Rommel 14	
5 Rommel 15	

1 Rommel

- 1 General preface, first part.
- 2 Translation being known to be a difficult art, and the sources of biblical texts being multiple, and because it is necessary to understand that the holy character of the Bible is in the meaning of the statements (Deuteronomy 18:18-19 Acts 3:22-23).
- 3 This work offers a coherent version of the holy scriptures resulting from an analysis of three translations belonging to the public domain namely The American Standard Version of the Holy Bible (1901), and The Bible and Holy Scriptures Conteined in the Olde and Newe Teftament (The Geneva Bible 1560), and La Bible Louis Segond 1910.
- 4 The complexity of modern languages does not seem to me adapted to the development of the mind.
- 5 And because meditation on the scriptures expands the mind, it must be considered for greater clarity that a biblical verse is always a combination of at most three basic types of sentences.
- 6 These are the informative sentences where the sender only wants to transmit information to the receiver (Deuteronomy 6:4).
- 7 And the interrogative sentences where the sender only wants to receive information from the receiver (John 13:25 John 14:8).

- 8 And meditative sentences where the sender only wants to stimulate the imagination of the receiver (2 Samuel 7:2 1 Chronicles 17:1).
- 9 The Devil's ruse does not only consist of democratizing bad conscience, but also of promoting behaviors and tools that are either useless or destructive.
- 10 Such as the evolution of the meaning of words preserved by the continual updating of language standards. They look innocent and happy while committing their crimes and also the spelling of words is gradually changed in friendly conversations, 'you' becomes 'ya' or 'than' becomes 'then' or 'its' becomes 'it's'. This is completely satanic since we can enrich a vocabulary without modifying the meaning of existing words, and the synonyms can then be freely multiplied in order to nuance the possible contexts.
- 11 I do not feel better than them but we must glorify God and tell the truth (John 9:24): Real actors who look like normal people but it is only an appearance, because their souls are possessed by a multitude of demons under the direction of jealousy (Numbers 11:24-29). They excel by creativity in deception and wickedness, and the games of appearances. Deep within their inner being, they are deprived of the joy and plenitude of God which also manifested itself in sadness (1 Timothy 2:1-4 Luke 6:20-38).
- 12 They have an unusual potential for nuisance, because they appropriate a truth that they do not understand and use it to manipulate fragile souls. In these conditions where the objective is to pervert a message that is however worthy of being received, it is not difficult to imagine the extent of their malefic power that feeds on the simplicity of honest people.
- 13 Perhaps it is also about filling a frustration and experiencing a feeling of belonging while dignity lies elsewhere (John 4:22). For they are so blind that they glory in what defiles their soul (Deuteronomy 14:21). And the fact of conceiving of any small action to denigrate certain particular communities [flesh and blood] and not only evil spirits, this also does not advance a rapprochement with the holy spirit who is the true God.
- 14 When I try to just think about the meaning of all these things, it makes me sick. But make no mistake, I am not the enemy of the Jews but I am the friend of the human kind (2 Corinthians 7:8-12). I have harsh words but what must disappear for the glorification of God is the dirt of their mentality and not human beings.
- 15 For this way of thinking constitutes the dirtiest thing in the eyes of the holy one (Luke 11:38-42) therefore those among them who do not act out of ignorance are simply human waste [they are the most deviant of the sorcerer kinds, now I know exactly what they are]. Professionals of injustice deguised into angels of light, they are a cursed kind. But God the Father loves everyone and reserves for each a particular purpose in eternity.
- 16 There is no doubt in my mind that judaism as a religious practice must be completely eradicated for the flourishing of humanity (Romans 10:4), it is impossible for it to be otherwise. For judaism is one of the last shames of the human kind, the most sneaky antichrist (1 John 2:18-29), since in reality every human being is jewish. For if exactly no one is jewish anymore in the sense that the tribes of Jacob have disappeared, it is equivalent to say that everyone is jewish since the Hebrew Bible is not destined to disappear but rather to directly or indirectly instruct all the children of God.

17 But they are not all guilty because there are also ignorant among them, since everyone is born in ignorance. The culprit is the one who rejects the truth after having really understood its meaning, this one is like a well-dressed dog (Philippians 3:1-3). They are usurpers of titles.

18 And the ignorant does not understand that the power of God is to be truly obsessed with the well-being of all in a global way without any specific discrimination, not even towards one's enemies. For when you design traps to make others fall and thus better position yourself, you offend in this way the holy spirit who then moves away from you and takes revenge for eternity at a favorable moment. But we are not invited to maintain relationships of complacency since evil friendship corrupt good morals (1 Corinthians 15:32-34).

19 For the only thing that God asks is to be constantly convinced to act for the well-being of all humanity by relying on as much reliable information as possible, either to condemn a person to death or to save this person. And the spirit does not take pleasure in the games of appearances and it rejoices only in what is just and worthy. And God uses some to punish others but he constantly observes each person in a completely individual way (Job 34 - 2 Chronicles 16:9 - 28:8-11 - Habakkuk 1:6-12 - Jeremiah 9:23-24 - 3 Rommel 1:25).

20 For the writings of the Hebrew Bible broaden the mind and deepen the exact knowledge of God (Leviticus 26:39-46 - Deuteronomy 15:1-11 - 29:29 - 31:9-13). However, concerning their genealogical or periodic particularities or any other characteristic ritual of community belonging, this could have remained even during the period of the exile of the genealogical family of Jacob in Babylon and elsewhere before the construction of the second temple of God by the initiative of king Cyrus (Jeremiah 46:25-28 - Ezra 1:1-3), but all had been completely and totally removed by the coming of Jesus Christ the Son of God (John 1:17-18 - 12:44-50 - 17:17 - Luke 20:21).

- 21 For the law given by Moses has lost its flavor by the coming of the perfect knowledge of God (Luke 14:34-35). It is no longer useful to identify the paternal tribes and their distinct inheritances in the promised land, and the commandments of Moses must be used only to make the truth understood (Romans 3:19-22 Galatians 3:19-22).
- 22 Regardless of syntax, variations in semantics that concern some verses of different translations of the Bible can cause the adoption of a bad pedagogy.
- 23 As examples, we cannot confuse the word protest synonymous of dispute, with the word attestation and its synonyms (Galatians 5:3).
- 24 Or the word indignation synonymous of disgust and repugnance, with the word anger possibly transformed into the word annoyance (2 Kings 3:27).
- 25 Or the expression 'violation of promise' with the expression 'deprivation of presence' or the word alienation (Numbers 14:34).
- 26 Furthermore, several modern translations of the Bible do not claim a formal equivalence and multiply inappropriate additional information in different verses.
- 27 And concerning part of certain books of the Bible, the numbering of verses and even chapters varies either according to categories of translations or according to different revisions of a same translation. This does not seem completely innocent to me.

- 28 And if the list of books of scripture which preceded the Son of God varies according to the biblical translations, the universality of the list of books constituting the testament of Jesus Christ, his legacy bequeathed to the world, is not without arousing suspicion.
- 29 The gospels of Matthew and Mark each highlight a contrasting personality of Jesus and contain details designed to prevent understanding of the message that can be extracted from the other two versions of the gospel.
- 30 For the falsifiers are content to use extracts from the thought of holy men, ordinary men during their holiness, to make poetry as in the introduction of the book of Revelation of John where the following words are written.
- 31 John to the seven churches that are in Asia. May grace and peace be with you, from him who is, and who was, and who is to come. And from the seven spirits who are before his throne. And from Jesus Christ who is the faithful witness, and the firstborn of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. The one who loved us and delivered us from our sins by his blood. The one who made us a kingdom of priests to God his Father. To him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. Behold he comes with the clouds. And every eye will see him, and those who pierced him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of him. Yes. Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord. The one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:4-8).
- 32 There is only one Church which is the body of Christ (1 Corinthians 1:1-18 Ephesians 1:15-23), there are neither two nor seven.
- 33 This reminds us of the three friends of Job who did not let themselves be inspired only by circumstances in order to avoid condemning Job for a fault that they could not identify, but also multiplied beautiful words which however have a meaning (Job 12:1-3 13:1-10 16:1-6 32:1-5 42:7) even if it is only a partial meaning because the exact definition of eternal life is unknown to these people (Job 19:25-27 21:23-26 23:1-9 24:20 2 Chronicles 6:18). They just have a vague idea of what it is (Deuteronomy 25:19 Joshua 7:9).
- 34 The only message of the Bible is that it was Jesus Christ who clearly revealed the existence and exact knowledge of the concept of eternal life to all those who could still doubt it (John 3:16 Luke 17:20-21 1 Corinthians 15:1-11 1 Peter 1:24-25 1 John 1:1-4). And he also revealed the right way to find an admirable place in eternal life (Zechariah 4:6 John 21:15-17).
- 35 All this justifies the need for a revision of the Bible.

- 1 General preface, second part: My Prophet My Honor.
- 2 Moses is said to have written the jewish law (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy) possibly partly through a servant such as Joshua (Exodus 6:10-12,28-30 33:7-11), part of the end of Deuteronomy having been added by his servant Joshua.
- 3 But it is possible that the present form of these books and the end of Deuteronomy is a later work done by some prophets (2 Kings 22:8-16 23:24 2 Chronicles 34:14-24).

- 4 For a book transmits information whose meaning needs to be clarified when the language used undergoes structural changes and vocabulary enrichment over the centuries. When the vocabulary is poor, different situations are described by identical words and the meaning depends on the context.
- 5 For examples, the word earth can refer indifferently to dust or a particular ground or the entire planet. And the word man can either designate a male human specifically, or designate any human more generally and this aspect is retained in this work for the sake of brevity.
- 6 The notion of context is necessary even with current vocabulary. The verb lied can be used to indicate the fact of not telling the truth, but also the continuance of a state, or the fact of placing oneself in a position of rest, and in the latter possibility the past tense of lie is lay. And lay is a verb used in the present tense to mean put something down. We can also think of the word lead which is a verb synonymous with guide, but also the name of a heavy metal.

7 And the expression 'same time' could previously be used to designate a temporal proximity during which major events of a very different nature from those mentioned did not happen. And the word day, depending on the context of its use, could refer to a period of time separated by significant events. And we notice that for the feasts instituted in the scriptures, a day of celebration takes place between two successive sunsets (Exodus 12:14-19). And this is not what we naturally think with the contemporary vocabulary in which a day takes place between a sunrise and the next sunset.

8 Furthermore, there appears to be a rule of increasing by one year in the time of the kings of Israel based on the exact numbers of months when the durations are counted in years (2 Kings 8:25 - 9:29 - 18:1,9-10). And Job says that he has been righteous for as long as he can remember (Job 10:1-2 - 27:1-7), but he also recognizes that an ordinary person cannot have been completely righteous from birth (Job 13:26 - 14:4). And David said that he has nothing to reproach himself for (2 Samuel 22:1-2,22-24) but this is true only because he has already confessed his only recognized transgression (1 Kings 15:5) [and in addition, the punishment was indicated to him]. Moreover, 'fall on one's face' can simply mean to kneel and look at the ground and thus it is still possible to bow down after that (1 Samuel 25:23 - 2 Samuel 9:6 - 14:22).

9 Also, it is unlikely that a whole community of man used to drink water by using their tongues as a real dog will do when he drinks water [I refuse to believe it until the proof of the contrary, it is very hard to believe]. That is why we must give a meaning to Judges 7:5-7 of which the best known version is the following: Then he brought the people down to the water, and Yahweh said to Gideon: He who licks the water with his tongue as a dog licks, you will set apart. And the same is true for all those who kneel down to drink. And the number of those who licked by putting their hands to their mouths was three hundred men. And all the other people bowed down on their knees to drink water. And Yahweh said to Gideon: It is by the three hundred men who licked that I will save you, and I will deliver the Midianites into your hand. And let all the other people go, each in his place.

10 Moses is said also to have written the book of Job using sources not all specified, the main one being the spirit of God.

11 Joshua is said to have written the book that bears his name, whose final form may have been established at the time of Samuel (Joshua 10:14 - 15:63 - 16:10 - 24:26-27).

- 12 Samuel is said to have written the book of Judges (Joshua 10:12-13 1 Samuel 10:25 2 Samuel 1:17-18), and that of Ruth, and part of the book which bears his name and which was completed by prophets such as Gad and Nathan mentioned there.
- 13 Jeremiah is said to have written the book of Kings using sources not all specified and some of which are mentioned in the same book, and the book of Lamentations, and the book that bears his name (Jeremiah 36:1-4).
- 14 Ezra is said to have written the book of Chronicles using sources not all specified and some of which are mentioned in the same book, and also the book that bears his name, the harmonization of the stories in the latter having possibly been carried out by another prophet.
- 15 Nehemiah is said to have written the book that bears his name.
- 16 The main contributor to the book of Esther is said to be Mordecai, but the story was harmonized by other prophets.
- 17 The main contributor to the book of Psalms is king David but some texts are not his as is often mentioned in the introductions.
- 18 King Solomon is said to be the main contributor to the book of Proverbs, and would have written that of Ecclesiastes and that of the Song of songs.
- 19 Isaiah is said to be the main contributor to the book that bears his name.
- 20 Ezekiel is said to have written the book that bears his name and to which a few lines introduction was added.
- 21 Each of the twelve minor prophets is said to be the main contributor to the book that bears his name.
- 22 And the list of books which constitute the Hebrew Bible was stated by a community of prophets several centuries before Jesus Christ.
- 23 And the evangelist Luke is said to have written the gospel of Jesus Christ using different sources (Luke 1:1-4), and he is also said to have written the book of Acts of the apostles (Acts 1:1-3).
- 24 The apostle John is said to have completed the gospel of Luke with his version of the facts (John 21:20-25), according to his memories. And he is said also to have written the letter first John.
- 25 The Apostle Paul is the author of thirteen letters which are addressed each time to specific communities, according to the particularities of the receivers. These letters being however intended to instruct the whole humanity.
- 26 The apostle Peter is said to have written two letters as a witness to the teachings of Jesus Christ (1 Peter 5:12 2 Peter 1:16-19).
- 27 And I wrote the commentary on the Bible that is attached to this work and is structured in five letters.
- 28 For when one read the holy scriptures without guidance, one may be tempted to adopt strange behaviors such as standing before a young tree and saying with great faith, Uproot yourself, uproot

yourself (Luke 17:5-6). And I myself had this particular behavior after a first reading of the gospels. It is not abnormal to behave strangely when you are ignorant.

- 1 General preface, third part: The humor of Yahweh and the principle of the proportional response.
- 2 Living beings make all kinds of inventions to improve their living conditions [possibly for a supposed afterlife] or to wage war against each other. But concerning all the books that I present here, what is the exact justification for their inventions.
- 3 The explanations of some curiosities seem impossible because of their unusual characters. For example, the three dead who were resurrected at the time of the kings of Israel, or the disappearance of the prophet Elijah which was reproduced by Jesus of Nazareth and which could only have existed once in the past when Enoch disappeared, or the sun that stood still in the sky in the time of Joshua according to the point of view of those who were watching it. But if we focus only on the useful teaching that the bible asks to reproduce, according to which all human beings are equal and each is responsible for his actions (3 Rommel 2:22), then we can understand why some numbers might have been falsified as the chronology of 2 Kings 15. There are also some difficulties with the genealogies of 1 Chronicles 6 but it is better not to dwell on them because the word son is sometimes used to designate a descendant (1 Chronicles 8:40), and different persons can have the same name and they are then distinguished by specifying the names of their fathers or their cities of origin or their functions, and the same person is sometimes called by two different names (Joshua the servant of Moses was first called Hoshea).
- 4 However there is also a variation regarding the identities and glorious deeds of the three most bravest men who served David, depending on the source of the author of the book of Samuel and the source of the author of the book of Chronicles (2 Samuel 23:8-12 1 Chronicles 11:10-14), but this does not in any way call into question the definition of the notion of holy spirit who is the true God of Israel for whom intentions are more important than facts as in the book of Job (4 Rommel 2:19 3 Rommel 1:25). However, it seems necessary to me to delete the following verses from the Bible: Job 15:28-29 2 Kings 13:23 1 Chronicles 7:24-29 Luke 22:19-20,43-44 John 7:53 14:11-12.
- 5 Language is only used to transmit information, and a same message can be formulated in different ways in order to highlight nuances in the meaning of the words used in certain expressions and thus avoid misinterpretation. Consequently the same spirit of God may not use the same words to describe a same reality when it speaks through two different people, or when he speaks a second time to the same person (2 Corinthians 3:12-18). This appears in the establishment of the sabbath day because we are on the sixth day of the creation (Exodus 20:8-11 31:13-18 Psalms 121 Deuteronomy 5:12-15 1 Rommel 2:7 4 Rommel 12:4), and elsewhere as in the answers that God gives to the prophet Nathan the seer of David according to the source of the book of Samuel and according to the different source of the book of chronicles. Moreover, the sources used by a person who acts under the influence of the spirit may not report the facts accurately and the only thing that can be expected from this person is the superior quality of all the actually useful aspects of the teachings which he wants to transmit (2 Kings 9:21-28 2 Chronicles 22:7-9 Luke 1:1-4). Indeed,

it is impossible to alter the only useful message that must be retained from the biblical writings (3 Rommel 1:26-30 - 2:1-10 - 4 Rommel 2:62-65 - 4:3-4), but it is possible to alter the teachings that allow us to have enough discernment to fully benefit from this unique message (2 Timothy 3:14-17 - 1 Corinthians 10:11 - Romans 15:4).

6 In reality, the expression 'to love Jesus' means not to love your own life but to rejoice only in the glorification of the holy spirit in everything that you do (Luke 14:25-27 - 17:10 - John 12:42-46 - 1 John 2:15-17 - Colossians 3:23-25). In other words it is about realizing that nothing is equal to the beauty of the soul of the Lord Jesus (3 Rommel 1:32-33). Therefore there is a striking contrast between on the one hand the seriousness and the intensity of the emotions released by the testament of Jesus Christ despite the joyful nature of his unique teaching (John 16:22 - Philippians 4:4), and on the other hand the comical nature of the behavior of the guilty in the Hebrew Bible despite the extreme brutality of the events described there (Exodus 14-16 - Numbers 13-14 - 16-17 - 2 Samuel 10:1-7).

7 And Moses who calls others rebels while he himself does not trust God enough since he did not simply speak to the rock but struck it and more than once (Numbers 20:1-13). For Abraham has trusted God and as a result God accused him of being morally justifiable (Genesis 15:6). And he was not the first of his kind (Genesis 5:21-24). It is remarkable that this event took place at Kadesh shortly before the death of the high priest Aaron (Numbers 33:1-3,36-39) and yet a similar event had already occurred at Rephidim in the first three months of their journey (Exodus 17:1-7 - 19:1-2 - Numbers 33:12-15 - 27:12-14 - Deuteronomy 32:48-52).

8 But the accurate knowledge of God's humor begins with Aaron's legacy [a legacy is not only a material object but also a knowledge].

9 Since his true guilt lies elsewhere (Numbers 20:10-12,22-29), we must think that Aaron acted under duress (Exodus 32:21-25,31-35) in the hope of a rapid return of Moses and in order to prevent the dispersion of the people.

10 And this now is a main characteristic of God: he takes seriously the one who honors him even if he may at the same time distress the spirit of such a person because of his past or his genealogy, and the same God forgives the one who does not glorify him completely [for Aaron has already listened to the angel's instructions with all the people (Exodus 20)] but also mocks such a person in a way that sometimes requires a long time to be clarify (Exodus 28:9-21,29-38 - 29:29-30 - Galatians 6:7).

11 For Moses speaks with God, and also several prophets after him, without needing all this somewhat ridiculous clothing (Genesis 15:1 - 20:3 - 46:1-4 - 48:1-4 - Exodus 3:1-6 - 25:21-22 - Numbers 22:5-13 - 24:1-4 - Judges 6:7-10 - 1 Samuel 2:27-28 - 3 Rommel 1:22 - 4 Rommel 14).

12 And Aaron's successors will need the ark of the covenant to speak with God once a year, and apart from this occasion they will need two items called Urim and Thummim (Exodus 28:30 - Numbers 27:18-23) which they will use with an ephod (Exodus 28:4-6 - 29:4-5) to consult the word of God as it will be the case for the other Levites after the people have dispersed each in his own territory in the promised land (Judges 17:6-13 - 18:13-20). [The ephod is used to obtain no and yes answers to a succession of cleverly asked questions, but the spirit of Yahweh might have sometimes spoken to a Levite while he was looking for an information. And after a while the spirit of Yahweh

spoke to some of the Levites in a more natural way (Ezekiel 1:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 24:17-22) as he spoke to those who are not Levites like Samuel (1 Samuel 9:15-20)]

13 Meanwhile, David comes from Bethlehem of the tribe of Judah and the spirit of Yahweh speaks through him (1 Samuel 23:1-6 - 28:6 - 2 Samuel 23:1-2) and also through other prophets recognized as such during their lifetime. And these recognized prophets sometimes speak more directly with the angels of Yahweh (2 Samuel 24:11-12,17-19 - 1 Chronicles 21:9-10,16-19). [In these latter references, David's responsibility is partly transferred to the people who previously asked God to establish a king over them but this is not the only reason (4 Rommel 6:30-32)]

14 But the legacy that each person gives to the world depends solely on his personal relationship with God and do not depend on his genealogy (Exodus 32:33 - Deuteronomy 24:16 - 1 Kings 14:10-16 - Ezekiel 14:12-23 - 4 Rommel 2:26). The children of Moses according to the flesh did not particularly benefit from his legacy, and yet even his father in law participated in a significant way, and this is not related to the fact that their mother did not come from the tribes of Israel. Indeed the mother of Rehoboam was also a foreigner (1 Kings 14:21,31) and nevertheless he was the first king of the kingdom of Judah established to perpetuate the legacy of David, a part of this legacy having the particularity of being linked to the function of king in the midst of the children of Jacob. For it is through this authority that David had the will to replace the most holy place [the closed room made of curtains which must receive the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and where the high priest enters only once a year] by something more beautiful and more durable (2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 1 Chronicles 28:1-7,12-19 - 2 Chronicles 7:7 - 2 Kings 16:7-18). And concerning the children of Moses according to the flesh (Exodus 6:16-20 - 1 Chronicles 23:12-17): Moses had sent away his wife and his two children before his return to Egypt, one of whom had just been born because the circumcision must be done on the eighth day after birth (Exodus 2:16-25 - 4:18-26 - Genesis 17:8-13). We know that he sent them away [to avoid having to worry about them constantly] because they were brought back to Moses after the children of Israel had come out of Egypt (Exodus 18:1-7), and therefore they participated in the sins of the people concerning the golden calf made by Aaron, but they then turned away from that sin with the other members of the tribe of Levi (Exodus 32:26-30).

15 Therefore the promise that the spirit made to David (2 Samuel 7:4-16 - 3 Rommel 1:10-13) cannot be corrupted by the behavior of his children according to the flesh (1 Kings 2:1-4 - 6:11-13 - 8:25 - 9:1-9 - 11:29-39 - 15:1-5 - 2 Chronicles 7:11-22 - 12:1-16 - 2 Kings 8:16-19 - 2 Chronicles 21). Thus the kingdom of Judah was destroyed because of the behavior of Manasseh who was a descendant of David (2 Kings 23:25-27 - 24:1-4 - 2 Chronicles 33:1-9), and it is in Jesus Christ that God the Father has fulfilled the promise made to David concerning the inheritance of his own kingship (2 Samuel 7:16) and concerning the inheritance of the kingship of his immediate successor who was Solomon (1 Chronicles 17:14 – 22:6-13 - 28:1-10), because God fulfills all the words of the holy spirit. However our transgressions influence the nature of the tests undergone by our descendants according to the flesh but only for a few generations, and our obedience influences those tests for many generations (Exodus 34:5-7 - 1 Kings 21:20-29 - 2 Chronicles 32:23-26 - 2 Kings 10:9-11,28-31 - Jeremiah 32:17-18).

16 In addition, Moses established a temporary house of God to replace the idol that had just been made by the people who needed to observe what they worshiped so as not to go astray (Exodus

33:7-11). And at that time which preceded the tent of meeting built according to the model shown by God (Number 7:89 - Exodus 34:32-35), Moses who is from the tribe of Levi and his servant Joshua who is from the tribe of Ephraim (Numbers 13:8,16) did not need to decorate their garments with noisy bells and several copies of the names of Jacob's twelve sons to prove their closeness to God.

17 For every disobedience to the word of Yahweh receives a punishment, as with Saul the first king of Israel (1 Samuel 13:13-14 - 15:28-29 - Numbers 23:19). And David the second king of Israel also gave an answer to each of the transgressions of his servant Joab (2 Samuel 2:17-28 - 3:26-29 - 18:1-5,9-14 - 19:9-14 - 20:1-10 - 1 Kings 2:5-6).

18 But any response must be proportional to the fault (Exodus 21:22-25). Saul seems not to have wanted to offend other human beings by the transgressions that he committed before discovering David's existence. However he directly disobeyed God at a time when the exact identity of God was not yet known, and without there being any known precedent that could have inspired him to do so. Moreover David and Absalom and Joab and Amasa are from the same family (1 Chronicles 2:13-17) and the problems are complicated so much so that Joab did not wait for an official confrontation before taking revenge on Amasa, and Joab also acted in an inappropriate context regarding Abner, and he disobeyed not the spirit of Yahweh but the king regarding Absalom. So king David is not afraid of Joab as one might think, but only of the spirit of Yahweh because Joab had a motive each time. And it happened to Joab as he had done to the others since he died for an indirect guilt, simply because of his connection with Adonijah, despite the fact that Adonijah alone created a second provocation against Solomon (1 Kings 1:5-8,39-43,49-53 - 2:12-34). And also Absalom the son of David had a motive to rebel against the king who did not react to the offense of Amnon. But Absalom did not seek to serve the spirit through his rebellion, but only to serve himself because he lied in order to make himself a place in the hearts of the children of Israel, and he was killed while hanging between the heaven and the earth. [And the king had not pursued Absalom to kill him but to punish him for having acted without his consent (2 Samuel 13:39)]

19 And the punishment of David may seem unfair (2 Samuel 12:1-14 - Leviticus 19:20). However on the one hand he has respected the law of Moses on the state of uncleanness (2 Samuel 11:4 - Leviticus 15:25-28), and on the other hand God had warned the people that they were wrong to ask for a king with powers which are superior to those of an ordinary judge (2 Samuel 15:1-6) and which have not all been specified in this book (1 Samuel 8:9-19 - 10:24-25 - 2 Samuel 24:3-4 - 2 Kings 1:1-15 - 1 Kings 10:8-9). Moreover, he was forced by circumstances but David tested Yahweh (1 Samuel 27:1-4 - 28:1-2 - 29:1-11) and in response Yahweh also tested him (1 Samuel 30:1-8).

20 Thus the response of Elisha is excessive (2 Kings 2:9-10,23-25). However Elisha is not the Christ as is the case with Jesus of Nazareth the Son of God, and God wants every normal human being to have something to reproach himself for (1 John 1:8-10 - 2 Kings 15:1-7,32-34 - 2 Chronicles 19:1-4 - 20:31-33 - 1 Kings 22:41-43 - 2 Kings 18:1-3 - 20:12-19). And Gehazi the servant of Elisha has sinned because he could not justify his behavior in an acceptable way in a situation that required it (2 Kings 5:20-27). At a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, Asa the king of Judah did not consult the priests of the tribe of Levi or the seers of Yahweh to find out whether he could use a potential enemy in order to get rid of the king of Israel

- who had come to war against him (2 Chronicles 16:1-14 1 Kings 15:9-11). [Some of the descendants of David loved God with a perfect heart outside the period of their transgressions like David had done, but some others among those who were not particularly wicked did not have a perfect heart (2 Kings 12:1-2 14:1-3 2 Chronicles 24:1-2 25:1-2 26:4-5 27:1-2)]
- 21 So Aaron is not really guilty because he did not initiate and he did not approve this rebellion, for he even makes the people undress to perform this abomination (Exodus 32:21-25). But since he submitted to their idolatrous solicitation, then Aaron will continually bear the names of the tribes of Israel in the dress that represents his dignity: these names will be on two stones placed on his two shoulders, and also on twelve stones placed on his heart (Exodus 28:9-21,29-38 29:29-30).
- 22 But it seems that God the Father anticipated Aaron's contribution to the sin of the people, since Moses had received the commandments concerning the building the tabernacle and the ridiculous garments of Aaron before going down from the mountain to see the transgression of the people. But we must think that the angel have adapted the words that he addressed to Moses according to the events that were taking place in the camp (Jeremiah 7:21-24 Ezekiel 20:1-26). And it is also possible that Aaron already had a similar behavior in an event of lesser importance that was not mentioned, for everyone always acts according to one's own nature and what changes is the information available and understood and the accumulated experience.
- 23 For no one through his behavior can ridicule the holy spirit without suffering serious consequences (Exodus 3:1-6 25:8-16,17-22 32:1-6 33:1-7 34:27-28 2 Samuel 6:1-2 1 Kings 8:9 Numbers 7:89 15:37-41 Deuteronomy 1:19-46 5:1-33 6:20-25 Jeremiah 3:14-16 Psalms 119:129-168).
- 24 Yahweh is magnificent in holiness and worthy of praise, and the only thing that matters in his sight is the state of mind of each one (1 John 2:15-17).
- 25 His angels did not only interact with the genealogy from Abraham (Numbers 22). And for the family of Jacob, they enunciated ordinances that have no use in themselves and that only allowed to probe the states of minds (Leviticus 27).
- 26 And the separation of the children of Jacob into paternal tribes evidences their connected but separate existence in eternal life (1 Chronicles 7:1-5) however false problems were created at the same time, problems that only made sense in the particular context in which the characters were involved (Leviticus 25:1-10 Numbers 36:1-5).
- 27 For Jacob had twelve sons but the inheritance which he attributed to Joseph was divided into two parts, namely the first two children of Joseph who were Ephraim and Manasseh. Thus the children of Israel are actually thirteen, and distinct blessings were pronounced by the patriarch Jacob for each of them. However Moses the man of God is born in the third generation according to his particular genealogy (Exodus 6:16-20) since people still live long enough in this period (Genesis 47:9,28 50:26 Job 42:16-17). And Moses was ordered not to attribute a specific territory to the tribe of Levi, but only cities scattered in the territories of their brothers. Thus the territory initially attributed to the children of Jacob was divided into twelve distinct parts. And several centuries later, Ezekiel took the logic to the extreme (1 Kings 22:1-23 Ezekiel 1:1-3 48:29-35 John 4:22 9:39-41).

- 28 Moreover, the ark of the covenant must not leave the most holy place of the tabernacle built by the orders of Moses because it is planned that Aaron and his descendants only approach it once a year (Leviticus 16:1-9,27-34). But necessarily this occurs when the tabernacle is dismantled and moved (Exodus 40:36-38 Numbers 4:1-33,49 9:15-23 Deuteronomy 1:32-33), and Yahweh has explicitly commanded that this object be taken for the destruction of Jericho (Joshua 6:1-20). Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to distinguish between approaching this object with the intention of moving it, and approaching it with the intention of using it to communicate with Yahweh. For before Yahweh himself created a precedent at Jericho, the ark of Yahweh could not be used outside its normal context. It did not move with all the other parts of the tabernacle to accompany the rebels and be established in the promised land (Numbers 14:40-45) as was later the case when crossing the Jordan.
- 29 Furthermore, the altar on which sacrifices are to be offered to Yahweh already exists (Exodus 40:16-17,28-29) and has already been dedicated (Numbers 7:11-17 Joshua 22). However, in order to physically testify of an event that is not unimportant, another altar of stones is set up on mount Ebal and the people has offered sacrifices and has rejoiced there (Deuteronomy 27:1-13 Joshua 8:30-35).
- 30 I have discovered what is done under the sun. I searched and I found, for what seems incomprehensible is the final state of the universe. And here is what is done under the sun where everything is vanity.
- 31 God the Father continually creates circumstances that have no real meaning except in the particular contexts of their existence, and his holy spirit continually probes each person in a completely individual way to give different places in eternity to some and to others (Numbers 32:1-23 Judges 16:23-30 Isaiah 42:8 Exodus 34:14 1 Samuel 24:10-15 26:23 2 Kings 22:14-20 2 Chronicles 25:1-28 33:21-25 4 Rommel 9:9 Jeremiah 7:16-34 9:1-9 4 Rommel 1:24 2:26).
- 32 This allows me to affirm that although the action of making a burnt offering is a sin in itself like Abraham's act of sacrificing his son, the one who initiated this practice acted in a particular context in the presence of events that we do not know. And this person pleased God in this particular context, and he received a place in the genealogy of the knowledge of Jesus Christ. And what remains of his action is only all the influence it actually had in preparing the coming of the Son of God, and in understanding his message namely the definition of the concept of sin.
- 33 Because of the precedent created by Yahweh who asked to use this object for the conquest of Jericho, the children of Israel brought the ark of the covenant to a battlefield when their hearts were far from the commandments of Yahweh and the ark was captured by the Philistines (1 Samuel 4). And the Philistines had problems with it for a few months, and they sent it to a part of the territory of Israel that was not near the tent of meeting built by Moses.
- 34 For the ark of God stayed for a very long time in the house of Abinadab (1 Samuel 7:1-2) when a first king had not yet been established by the prophet Samuel who is from the tribe of Ephraim (1 Samuel 1:1-2 8:1-9). And it is David the second king of Israel who brought back this ark of God under a new tent which he built near his own house (2 Samuel 6 1 Chronicles 13:1-14 15:1-3,11-14,25-29). And this house of David was in the city of David, and the city of David was a part of the

mount Zion which is in Jerusalem (2 Samuel 5:4-11 - 6:12-16 - 24:18-25 - 2 Chronicles 3:1). [And Abinadab was not a Levite (2 Samuel 6:1-4 - 1 Chronicles 15:1-3,11-14)]

35 Unlike the Passover whose accomplishment by the people is mentioned at least three times (Exodus 12:42-51 - Leviticus 23:4-5 - Numbers 9:1-14 - 2 Kings 23:21-23 - 2 Chronicles 30:1-20,21-27 - 35:1-19), we notice that the normal use of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh (Exodus 30:10 - Leviticus 16:1-10,26-28,29-34 - 23:23-32) has never been mentioned. Nothing is said about it when the most significant and joyous event in the entire existence of the kingdom of Israel is described, at the time when it is told how Solomon moved the ark from the tent that his father David had set up for it, in order to place it in the house that he had just built for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel (1 Kings 8:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 5:1-4). And yet the feast of tabernacles has been mentioned for this event and it takes place a few days after the day of reconciliation (Leviticus 23:33-39 - 1 Kings 8:65-66 - 2 Chronicles 7:8-10).

36 And David even created something new (2 Chronicles 28:22-25 - 29:1-8,25-28) by asking the Levites to sing before the ark of Yahweh (1 Chronicles 16:1-7,37-38), while the tabernacle built by Moses continues to be used in another place to perform the other rituals which were prescribed by Moses and which also provide the tribe of Levi with its livelihood (1 Samuel 10:3 - 1 Chronicles 16:39-40 - 21:28-30 - 1 Kings 3:1-5,15 - 2 Chronicles 1:1-7 - 4 Rommel 7:13-14,21-24). [And even prophets who are not members of the tribe of Levi may sometimes have needs (1 Samuel 9:5-10 - 1 Kings 14:1-3), because in reality no one does anything for nothing (1 Kings 5:1-12 - 2 Chronicles 2:1-12) even if in certain situations it is possible to seek only a moral satisfaction. And all those who are willing to repair the house of God do not necessarily have the resources to offer something, therefore some must be paid for their work (2 Kings 12:1-16 - 2 Chronicles 24:1-18)]

37 For the strict application of the commandments of Moses can remain unchanged if the ark of the covenant [whose ordinary use only takes place once a year] is the only element to be separated from the tabernacle which also contains the altar of incense (Exodus 30:1-10 - 40:26) and the altar of burnt offerings (Exodus 27:1-8 - 40:29) and others things (Exodus 40:1-11 - 27:9-21). For God speaks even without the intermediary of the ark of the covenant (Genesis 15:1 - 20:3 - 46:1-4 - 48:1-4 - Exodus 3:1-6 - 25:21-22 - Numbers 22:5-13 - 24:1-4 - Judges 6:7-10 - 1 Samuel 2:27-28 - 3 Rommel 1:22 - 4 Rommel 14).

38 However, there may have been logistical problems even before the people dispersed and multiplied after leaving the wilderness (Deuteronomy 12:8-14,19-28). As a result, at some unspecified time and after some moving of the sanctuary of Yahweh, a larger structure called the temple of God was built at Shiloh to contain the tabernacle of Moses (1 Samuel 3:3,15 - Jeremiah 7:9-15).

39 This is certain because Samuel is not from the tribe of Levi as it is the case for many judges who are either established by the people (Exodus 18:13-27 - Deuteronomy 16:18-20 - 17:8-13 - 1 Samuel 8:1-5) to solve problems between the persons in the land (4 Rommel 12:62-65), or chosen by the angels of Yahweh to be leaders in liberating the people from the oppression of a foreign nation (Judges 4:4-5 - 10:1-18 - 13:1-5 - 1 Samuel 3:19-21 - 7:1-4,13-17 - 12:17,23). And the descendants of Aaron are the only ones authorized to touch the holy things of the sanctuary of Yahweh (Numbers 4:15-20 - 18:1-20), and the other descendants of the tribe of Levi are the only

ones authorized to serve in the borders closest to the sanctuary (Numbers 3:1-10 - 18:21-32 - 1 Chronicles 15:2).

40 It is also certain that the tabernacle was moving before and after Joshua's death (4 Rommel 12:18). For the next generations may have dedicated different places to Yahweh (1 Samuel 10:3 - 1 Kings 3:2-4), but Joshua was not able to do so (Joshua 1:7-9 - 8:30-35 - 22:16-18 - 18:1-3 - 24:1,25-28). And after the death of Joshua, before a larger structure was designed to house it at Shiloh, the sanctuary of Yahweh has been located in Bethel (Judges 20:26-28 - 21:19) but at a time that cannot be determined.

41 Indeed, all the stories are not in chronological order because there seems to be a thematic insertion in Joshua (Joshua 15:13-19 - Judges 1:1,10-15), and also in Judges and elsewhere (Judges 2:8 - 2 Kings 13:9-15 - 1 Chronicles 6:14-15 - 10:1-2), and also in the comparison of the order of identical events which are presented with sometimes some different details in the books of Samuel and in the books of Chronicles, but the chronology is very often clearly followed according to the content. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron is still alive during the events described at the end of the book of Judges (Joshua 22:13 - 24:33 - Judges 20:27-28) while the last judges lived more than three hundred years after the death of Joshua (Judges 11:26 - 12:7-15 - 13:1 - 16:30-31). Thus, the last five chapters of the book of Judges occurred after the death of Joshua but at a time period that cannot be determined.

42 The chronology of events is sometimes evident in the writings of Moses and the stages of the journey are clearly specified in the chapter thirty three of the book of Numbers, but there are thematic groupings (Numbers 1:1 - 9:1). And this also concerns the end of the book of Exodus. Indeed there is only one ark of the covenant (Number 14:44) and it was available before Moses had received the tablets of stone for the second time according to the summary made in the book of Deuteronomy (Deuteronomy 10:1-5). But this event is described in chapter thirty four of the book of the exodus (Exodus 34:1,29) and nevertheless the actual construction of the various objects by the instructions of Moses is recounted from chapter thirty five of the exodus (Exodus 31:1-11 - 38:22 - 39:42-43).

43 It is always natural phenomena that are used to achieve all wonders (Exodus 14:21 - Numbers 11:31) and even Moses seems to be aware of it (Numbers 11:21-23) but their identities are not always specified and the real physical link between each living being and all of its achievements in the world is not an easy dimension to manipulate.

44 I should normally thank several people and one of them is no longer of this world. But I choose to entirely dedicate this book on the knowledge of God to one of my elder sisters, Rosine Nanda, who has been present for a little over twenty years, almost two years after the beginning of my investigations in mathematical physics in 2002. Because several of her own initiatives have completely directed my steps to date. But I will also mention the young Kassandra Wehrlen for her emotional support.

45 Pope Francis of the Roman Catholic Church, September 13, 2024 (to compare with John 1:1-18): There is only one God. And we, our religions are languages, paths to reach God. Some are Sikh, some are Muslim, some are Hindu, some are Christian, but they are different paths. So 'My religion is more important than yours', or 'Mine is the true one, yours is not true', this can only lead

to destruction. God is God for everyone. And since God is God for everyone, we are all children of God. But 'My God is more important than yours', is it true.

2 Rommel

- 1 Preface to Hebrew Bible: Men of honor Men of valor, a somewhat abstract notion for the simple minded.
- 2 It is logical to appropriate the fruit of one's own labor (Genesis 15:13-16 Exodus 12:35-41) but it is not holy to covet what belongs to others (1 Samuel 15:1-11 Esther 9:5-10,15-16).
- 3 This is why Jonathan is not guilty (1 Samuel 14:24-27) since he acted without having been aware of the instructions given by the king, but this same Jonathan is wrong in his thinking (1 Samuel 14:30 Joshua 5:10-12 Judges 9:45). No ordinary living being is perfect, not even Jonathan.
- 4 No willful transgression that cannot be justified by any circumstantial constraint is forgivable (Numbers 15:29-31). However, among transgressions that do not very directly offend another human being, what should not occur in ideal situations (Exodus 22:31 Deuteronomy 14:21 Leviticus 17:10-14) may occur in particular contexts (Leviticus 17:15-16 22:10-14 1 Samuel 14:23-24,31-35).
- 5 However the members of the tribe of Levi are theoretically the only ones authorized to offer sacrifices to Yahweh in the name of the law of Moses. That is why Saul is personally wrong to decide for himself to gather the army by making such an offering (1 Samuel 10:7 12:19-25 13:8-14). For if Samuel had this behavior previously (1 Samuel 7:7-10), it is because he speaks directly with Yahweh without the intermediary of a Levite priest or another prophet (1 Samuel 3:19-21 9:14-20). And Saul cannot say the same even if he can sometimes have dreams (1 Samuel 14:17-19 28:6), and this particular offering on a battlefield is not even commanded by the law of Moses [It is a personal initiative of Saul which came from the depths of his heart according to the imperfect knowledge that he had of the exact identity of God].
- 6 The notion of purpose in life has always been completely individual however, because each being is mathematically and physically connected to the totality of its achievements in the world (Exodus 21:1-4 Deuteronomy 7:25-26 Judges 8:22-28 Luke 20:20-26 4 Rommel 6:11-12), our behavior can influence the trials suffered by our descendants for several generations.
- 7 Not all the enemies of Israel were declared particularly cursed since some were simply punished for a direct guilt towards Israel (Numbers 31:1-2,48-54 3 Rommel 1:21). And cursed precious objects are not to be used by the people (Deuteronomy 7:25-26) but they can be preserved in what temporarily represents the dwelling place of the one who created all things and who curses that which is worth being cursed (Joshua 6:17-24 7:1-26). This is not so surprising since the very notion of a dwelling of God which is possibly built by the hand of man can have a pedagogical utility in particular contexts [as a preferable place for the teaching of the exact knowledge of God and the purpose of life] but over a long period it is something cursed because it becomes a source of idolatry.

8 The notion of responsibility that connects each being to its achievements allows the free use of different names to designate the author of a single achievement (2 Samuel 6:17-19 - 2 Chronicles 1:6 - Leviticus 1 - because the law of Moses was applied by these persons - 1 Kings 8:55-58 - 1 Chronicles 15:11-14). It was the people who acted but under the direction of Joshua, and it was God who ordered the action and named the targets but initially through Moses (Joshua 1:1-9 - 11:12,15). We can also notice that the descendants of Ephraim are obsessed with the desire to actively participate in historical events (Judges 8:1-3 - 12:1-6 - 2 Samuel 19:40-43). Furthermore, the verb anoint can be used to designate only a link of responsibility (4 Rommel 7:20 - 11:16) as in the reference 1 Kings 19:15-18. For the prophet Elijah only chose his successor Elisha (1 Kings 19:19-21), and it was Elisha who directly informed Hazael that he will be king of Syria (2 Kings 8:7-13), and it was Elisha who indirectly had Jehu anointed to be king of Israel (2 Kings 9:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 22:7).

9 In order to teach humans to build a preferable place in eternity, possibly anonymously, different communities have received various revelations but a very ancient people, destined to disappear due to the beliefs which structure their existence, has kept an instructive story. This is the Hebrew Bible summarized in the following prayer.

10 Our God, creator of heaven and earth and only true God of the universe, you have chosen us from among all communities to constitute thirteen distinct tribes (Genesis 48 - 49) in order to enlighten humanity (Deuteronomy 4 - Numbers 36). And this must last at least a thousand generations (1 Chronicles 16:15-18), that is to say between five thousand years and twenty five thousand years depending on what we can consider to be the average gap between two generations.

11 We have not always been obedient to the commandments you gave us through our parents and therefore you have scattered us among different other peoples who do not know you (2 Kings 17:1-23 - 24:8-20 - 25:1-12 - 1 Chronicles 5:18-26).

12 We want to come back to you and serve you (Leviticus 13:40-45 - 14:34-47 - 21:16-24 - 23:34-38,39-44 - Numbers 5:17 - 6:5-12,13-18 - 10:1-10 - 15:37-41 - Deuteronomy 16:1-3 - 24:8 - Exodus 31:12-18 - Numbers 9:1-14 - 2 Chronicles 30:1-3,13-20,21-27 - John 4:22).

13 We know that you love two things, and that there are three that glorify you: The magnificent house that we are to build so that you may dwell in it, and the feast of tabernacles, and the sabbath day (Zechariah 14:16-21 - 1 Rommel 3:35 - Leviticus 23:3).

14 For we must identify all our brothers and sisters if we are to properly serve our God (Leviticus 25:38-55 - Ezra 2:59-63). We must not prostitute our souls as the false Jews who had been brought in a part of the promised land did (2 Kings 17:24-41 - 1 Kings 8:20-21 - 2 Chronicles 6:10-11).

15 It is not only through the knowledge of the message of a certain Jesus Christ that we may continually remember that a people of God was brought out of Egypt. For we absolutely must remember it by practicing exactly the totality of what was transmitted to Moses our great master (Deuteronomy 6:20-25 - 1 Kings 8:55-58). If honor had a face then its name would be Jewish Soul (Job 28).

- 16 Stretch out your mighty arm to support our unknown brothers and sisters who are scattered among humanity, act in due time to bring them home, and build the walls of Jerusalem (Isaiah 2 Micah 4).
- 17 We wish that each community that existed before could exist forever with its own traditions (Exodus 28:9-21,29-38 29:29-30,38-46 Deuteronomy 13:1-11 John 10:17-18).
- 18 We know within ourselves that we are not the descendants of people who converted to judaism in the past (Numbers 15:13-16 Isaiah 56:1-9 Esther 8:17). This written heritage belongs to us because it has been transmitted to us. And there are many instances of deception in our holy scriptures, and we read and we practice, and we do nothing more and nothing less.
- 19 We love the word of our God and the word of our God is the truth. It is our own nature within us, deep inside the inner part of ourselves (Job 37:1). Lord, take possession of your people because it is not so much about what we do but about what we are and what we deserve.
- 20 We have a pretty clear line of conduct concerning the true children of Jacob who would dare to claim that all men are loved by God in the same way (Deuteronomy 13:12-18). Lord we will never forget.
- 21 And for those of you who speak of a certain legend concerning a Jesus of Nazareth that neither you nor we actually knew.
- 22 You must understand that our God was angry because the corpses of kings touched his house (Haggai 2:11-13 Ezekiel 43:7-9 2 Chronicles 13:1-22 14:1-7 1 Kings 15:1-4,8-12 Zechariah 7 Jeremiah 5:25-29 7:1-15 Isaiah 28:1-6 Proverbs 6:12-19). When we will have built for him a magnificent place that is worthy of his greatness, then we will protect that place with all our strength (1 Kings 14:25-28). For we have received this instruction: No foreigner who is both uncircumcised in flesh and uncircumcised in heart will approach it (Ezekiel 44:4-15).
- 23 Let us live by your side by continually seeking our true brothers, it is the will of God. It is written very clearly in this book which we received and which was translated a long time ago. It is not a religion, it is a culture and blessed race that we need to find. If you really love God, knowing that Jesus of Nazareth was a Jew (Luke 4:25-29), then you must help us find them.
- 24 James the Just, not John's brother who is James the Great (Acts 12:1-3), emphasized the need for privileged intermediaries between God and men and if this is not very clear in the book of Acts (Acts 15:13-21), it is more precise in the epistle where the following thing is written.
- 25 Is anyone among you sick. Let him call the elders of the Church and let these elders pray for him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. For the fervent prayer of a righteous man is very useful (5:14-16).
- 26 Therefore the jewish law and the temple and the twelve tribes of Israel must not be questioned. Furthermore, very official sources have taught us that the gospels of Matthew and Mark are authentic and precede Luke and John. [And there we can read the following thing and note that

additional and ambiguous commandments are added to the unique teaching of Jesus Christ (Luke 6:31 - John 13:34-35)].

- 27 Jesus answered him, Why have you called me good. Only one is good, namely God. If you want to enter into life, keep the commandments. And the man asked Jesus, Which ones. And Jesus answered, You will not kill, and you will not commit adultery, and you will not steal, and you will not bear false witness, and honor your father and your mother, and: you will love your neighbor as yourself (Matthew 19:17-19). Jesus said to him, Why do you call me good. None is good but God alone. You know the commandments: You will not commit adultery, and you will not kill, and you will not steal, and you will not bear false witness, and you will not harm anyone, and honor your father and mother (Mark 10:18-19).
- 28 Moreover a very important message was transmitted that if you find people troubling the social order and creating or maintaining community conflicts by their teachings to the public then do not seek to correct them or to put and end to these conflicts because God himself will take care of it when he wants to do it as explained in the following extract.
- 29 And he told them another parable by saying, The kingdom of heaven is like the case of a man who sowed good seeds in his field. But while the people were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed undesirable seeds among the wheat, and departed. And when the good seeds grew and bore fruit, the undesirable elements also appeared. And the servants of the householder came and said to him, Master have you not sown good seeds in your field. From where then come these undesirable elements. And he said to them, An enemy has done this. Then the servants said to him, Do you want us to bring them out of the field. But he replied, No lest by uprooting the undesirable elements you uproot the wheat with them. First collect the unwanted elements and bind them into packages to burn them. And then gather the wheat into my granary (Matthew 13:24-30).
- 30 Do you no longer respect the word of your lord. You must leave us alone and the world must know that we are looking for twelve blessed tribes. Let everyone serve the God of their fathers and as far as we are concerned, we will sneakily find or create our brothers among the most deserving but not only so as not to arouse too much suspicion, and establish a strong and worthy community, and enlighten humanity.
- 31 We also have territorial demands because God has shown us the exact limits of the territory where he will exercise his power.
- 32 We are not dogs, far from it, we are also human beings. We are not comedians, it is not the spirit of deception that unites us.
- 33 And behold, a Canaanite woman came out from those borders and cried and said to him: Have mercy on me, O Lord, you the son of David. For my daughter is miserably tormented by a demon. But he did not answer her a word. Then his disciples came and begged him by saying: Send her away, for she is weeping behind us. And he answered: I have only been sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. But she came and worshiped him by saying: Help me Lord. And he answered and said: It is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs. And she said: Yes Lord, but even the little dogs eat crumbs that fall from their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and said to her: O woman, great is your faith. Let it be done to you as you wish. And her daughter was healed at that same hour (Matthew 15:22-28).

34 Let us give glory to our God, because he is the rock. The God of our heart: this is what we are, this is what we deserve.

Genesis

Genesis 1

- 1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
- 2 And the earth was formless and void, and darkness was over the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved over the face of the waters.
- 3 God said, Let there be light, and there was light.
- 4 God saw that the light was good, and God separated the light from the darkness.
- 5 God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, it was the first day.
- 6 And God said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.
- 7 God made the expanse, and separated the waters that were under the expanse from the waters that were above the expanse. And it was so.
- 8 God called the expanse Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, it was the second day.
- 9 And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear. And it was so.
- 10 God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. And God saw that it was good.
- 11 God said, Let the earth bring forth vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit according to their kinds, having their seed in them, on the earth. And it was so.
- 12 And the earth brought forth vegetation, plants yielding seed according to their kinds, and trees bearing fruit that have their seed in them, according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good.
- 13 And there was evening and there was morning, it was the third day.
- 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of heaven, to separate the day from the night. And let them be signs for seasons, and for days and years.
- 15 And let them be lights in the expanse of heaven, to give light on the earth. And it was so.
- 16 God made the two great lights. The greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He also made the stars.
- 17 God placed them in the expanse of heaven to give light on the earth.

- 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good.
- 19 And there was evening and there was morning, it was the fourth day.
- 20 And God said, Let the waters produce abundance of living things, and let birds fly above the earth to the expanse of the heaven.
- 21 God created great fish and every living creature that moves, that the waters produced in abundance according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.
- 22 God blessed them by saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters of the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth.
- 23 And there was evening and there was morning, it was the fifth day.
- 24 And God said, Let the earth produce living creatures according to their kinds, cattle, creeping things, and animals of the earth according to their kinds. And it was so.
- 25 God made the beasts of the earth according to their kinds, the cattle according to their kinds, and every creeping thing on the earth according to their kinds. God saw that it was good.
- 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that crawl on the earth.
- 27 God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him, male and female he created them.
- 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it. And have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.
- 29 And God said, Behold I give you every herb yielding seed that is on the face of all the earth, and every tree that has fruit yielding seed. It will be your food.
- 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, and to every thing that moves on the earth, having the breath of life in it, I give every green herb for food. And it was so.
- 31 And God saw all that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, it was the sixth day.

Genesis 2

- 1 Thus were the heavens and the earth completed, and all that is inside.
- 2 God finished his work that he had done on the seventh day. And he rested on the seventh day from all his work that he had done.
- 3 God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

- 4 Here are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that Yahweh God made the earth and the heavens.
- 5 And no plant of the field was yet on the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up, for Yahweh God had not caused it to rain on the earth, neither was there a man to till the ground.
- 6 But a vapor rose up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground.
- 7 And Yahweh God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living creature.
- 8 And Yahweh God planted a garden in Eden on the east side, and there he put the man whom he had formed.
- 9 And Yahweh God made to grow out of the ground every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food. And the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
- 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from there it divided into four branches.
- 11 The name of the first is Pishon. It is that which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.
- 12 And the gold of this land is pure. Bdellium and onyx stone are also found there.
- 13 The name of the second river is Gihon. It is that which surrounds the whole land of Cush.
- 14 The name of the third river is Hiddekel. It is that which flows to the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.
- 15 And Yahweh God took the man and placed him in the garden of Eden to cultivate it and to keep it.
- 16 And Yahweh God commanded the man by saying, You may eat of every tree of the garden.
- 17 But you shall not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for in the day that you eat from it you will die.
- 18 And Yahweh God said, It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make him a helper like him.
- 19 And Yahweh God formed out of the ground every beast of the field and every bird of the heavens, and brought them to the man, to see what he would call them. And whatever name man gave to each living being, that was its name.
- 20 And the man gave names to all cattle, and to the birds of the heavens, and to every beasts of the field. But for man there was not found a helper like him.
- 21 And Yahweh God caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept. And he took one of his ribs, and closed the flesh in its place.
- 22 And from the rib that he had taken from the man, Yahweh God formed a woman and brought her to the man.

- 23 And the man said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh, and she will be called Woman, because she was taken from man.
- 24 Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother and cleave to his wife, and they will become one flesh.
- 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and they were not ashamed.

- 1 Now the serpent was more cunning than any other beast of the field which Yahweh God had made. And he said to the woman, Did God really say: You will not eat of every tree of the garden.
- 2 The woman answered the serpent, We eat the fruit of the trees of the garden.
- 3 But as for the fruit of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, God said, You will not eat of it nor touch it, lest you die.
- 4 Then the serpent said to the woman, You will not die.
- 5 But God knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened and you will be like gods, knowing good and evil.
- 6 And the woman saw that the tree was good for food and pleasant to the sight, and that it was precious for opening the mind. She took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband who was with her, and he ate of it.
- 7 And the eyes of both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves, and made belts for themselves.
- 8 Then they heard the voice of Yahweh God going through the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh God among the trees of the garden.
- 9 But Yahweh God called the man, and said to him, Where are you.
- 10 And he answered, I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked. And I hid myself.
- 11 And he said, Who told you that you was naked. Did you eat from the tree that I forbade you to eat from.
- 12 The man answered, The woman whom you placed with me gave me from the tree, and I ate of it.
- 13 And Yahweh God said to the woman, Why have you done this. The woman answered, The serpent deceived me, and I ate it.
- 14 And Yahweh God said to the serpent, Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field. And you will walk on your belly, and you will eat dust all the days of your life.
- 15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your descendants and her descendants. These one will bruise your head, and you will bruise their heel.

- 16 He said to the woman, I will increase the pain of your childbearing. You will bear children with pain, and your desire will be for your husband, but he will have dominion over you.
- 17 And he said to the man, Because you have obeyed the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you 'You will not eat from it', the ground will be cursed because of you. It is by dint of labor that you will obtain your nourishment from it all the days of your life.
- 18 It will produce thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat the grass of the field.
- 19 In the sweat of your face you will eat bread, until you return to the earth from which you were taken. For you are dust, and to dust you will return.
- 20 Adam named his wife Eve, because she was the mother of all living.
- 21 Yahweh God made clothes of skins for Adam and his wife, and clothed them.
- 22 And Yahweh God said, Behold man became as one of us for the knowledge of good and evil. Let us now prevent him from putting forth his hand and taking from the tree of life, and eating from it and living forever.
- 23 And Yahweh God cast him out of the garden of Eden, that he might cultivate the earth from which he had been taken.
- 24 This is how he drove out the man, and he placed on the east of the garden of Eden the cherubim and an agitated flaming sword to guard the way to the tree of life.

- 1 Adam knew Eve, his wife. And she conceived and bore Cain and said, I have formed a man by the help of Yahweh.
- 2 She again bore his brother Abel. Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a plowman.
- 3 After a while, Cain made an offering of the fruits of the earth to the Yahweh.
- 4 And Abel for his part offer from the firstborns of his flock and of their fat. And Yahweh looked favorably on Abel and his offering.
- 5 But he did not look favorably on Cain and his offering. Cain was very angry, and his face was cast down.
- 6 And Yahweh said to Cain, Why are you angry, and why is your face cast down.
- 7 Certainly, if you do well then you will lift up your face. But if you do evil then sin lies down at the door and its desires are for you, but you have dominion over it.
- 8 However Cain spoke to his brother Abel. But as they were in the field, Cain fell on his brother Abel and killed him.
- 9 And Yahweh said to Cain, Where is your brother Abel. He replied, I do not know, am I my brother's keeper.

- 10 And he said, What have you done. The voice of your brother's blood cries out from the ground to me.
- 11 And now you will be cursed by the earth that opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.
- 12 When you cultivate the soil, it will no longer give you its wealth. You will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth.
- 13 And Cain said to Yahweh, My punishment is greater than what I can bear.
- 14 Behold you chase me today from this ground. I will be hidden from your face, and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me.
- 15 And Yahweh said to him, If anyone slay Cain, Cain would be avenged seven times. And the Yahweh put a sign on Cain, that whoever found him would not kill him.
- 16 And Cain departed from the presence of Yahweh, and dwelt in the land which was afterwards called Nod, on the east of Eden.
- 17 Cain knew his wife [his sister], and she conceived and bore Enoch. And he built a city, and he named it after his son Enoch.
- 18 Enoch begat Irad, Irad begat Mehujael, Mehujael begat Metuschael, and Metuschael begat Lamech.
- 19 Lamech took two wives. The name of one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.
- 20 Adah bore Jabal. He was the father of those who dwell in tents and near the cattle.
- 21 And his brother's name was Jubal, who was the father of all those who handle the harp and pipe.
- 22 Zillah, for her part, gave birth to Tubal-Cain, who forged all instruments of bronze and iron. Tubal-Cain's sister was Naamah.
- 23 Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah listen to my voice, wives of Lamech hear my word, I have killed a man for my wound and a young man for my bruise.
- 24 Cain will be avenged seven times, and Lamech seventy-seven times.
- 25 Adam still knew his wife. And she bore a son and named him Seth for she said, God has given me another son in place of Abel whom Cain killed.
- 26 Seth also had a son, and he called his name Enosh. It was then that people began to call on the name of Yahweh.

- 1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him in the likeness of God.
- 2 He created man and woman, and blessed them, and called them by the name of Man when they were created.

- 3 Adam, being a hundred and thirty years old, begat a child in his own likeness, according to his image, and called his name Seth.
- 4 The days of Adam after the birth of Seth were eight hundred years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years. Then he died.
- 6 Seth, when one hundred and five years old, fathered Enosh.
- 7 Seth lived eight hundred and seven years after the birth of Enosh. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years. Then he died.
- 9 Enosh, when ninety years old, fathered Kenan.
- 10 Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years after the birth of Kenan. Ad he begat sons and daughters.
- 11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years. Then he died.
- 12 Kenan, when seventy years old, fathered Mahalalel.
- 13 Kenan lived eight hundred and forty years after the birth of Mahalalel. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 14 And all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years. Then he died.
- 15 Mahalalel, when sixty and five years old, fathered Jared.
- 16 Mahalalel lived eight hundred and thirty years after the birth of Jared. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 17 And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety five years. Then he died.
- 18 Jared, when one hundred and sixty two years old, fathered Enoch.
- 19 Jared lived eight hundred years after the birth of Enoch. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty two years. Then he died.
- 21 Enoch, when sixty and five years old, begat Methuselah.
- 22 And Enoch walked with God during three hundred years after the birth of Methuselah, and he begat sons and daughters.
- 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty five years.
- 24 And Enoch walked with God and he was no more, because God took him away.
- 25 Methuselah, when one hundred and eighty seven years old, fathered Lamech.
- 26 And Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty two years after the birth of Lamech, and he begat sons and daughters.
- 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty nine years. Then he died.

- 28 Lamech, when one hundred and eighty two years old, fathered a son.
- 29 And he called his name Noah and said, This one will comfort us for our fatigue and the hard work of our hands which come from this land that Yahweh has cursed.
- 30 Lamech lived five hundred and ninety five years after the birth of Noah, and he begat sons and daughters.
- 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy seven years. Then he died.
- 32 And Noah, when five hundred years old, fathered Shem, Ham and Japheth.

- 1 Men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them.
- 2 And the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, and they took wives from among all those they chose.
- 3 And Yahweh said, My spirit will not remain in man forever, for man is flesh, and his days will be one hundred and twenty years.
- 4 The giants were on the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came to the daughters of men and bore them children known as the mighty men who were famous in ancient times.
- 5 And Yahweh saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was evil continually.
- 6 And Yahweh repented of having created man on the earth, and he was grieved in his heart.
- 7 And Yahweh said, I will destroy from the face of the earth man whom I have created, from man to cattle, and to creeping things, and to birds of the heavens. For I repent of having done them.
- 8 But Noah found favor in the eyes of Yahweh.
- 9 Here are the descendants of Noah. Noah was a just and upright man in his time. Noah walked with God.
- 10 Noah fathered three sons: Shem and Ham and Japheth.
- 11 And the earth was corrupt before God, for the earth was filled with violence.
- 12 God looked at the earth and behold, it was corrupt. For all flesh had corrupted its way on earth.
- 13 And God said to Noah, The end of all flesh is decided by me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. And behold, I will destroy them with the earth.
- 14 Make yourself an ark of gopher wood. You will arrange this ark into rooms, and you will cover it with pitch inside and out.
- 15 And this is how you will make it. The length of the ark three hundred cubits, the width of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

- 16 You will make a window for the ark, which you will reduce to a cubit above. You will establish the door on the side of the ark, and you will build a lower story, a second and a third.
- 17 And I behold, I will bring a flood of waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh that has the breath of life under heaven, everything on earth will perish.
- 18 But I will establish my covenant with you. And you will enter the ark, you, and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.
- 19 And of everything that lives, of all flesh, you will bring two of each kind into the ark, to keep them alive with you. They will be male and female.
- 20 Of the birds according to their species, and of the cattle according to their species, and of every creeping thing of the ground according to its species, two of each kind will come to you to keep them alive.
- 21 And you, take from all the foods that is eaten and make a provision with you, that it may be food for you and for them.
- 22 Thus did Noah. He carried out everything that God had commanded him.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Noah, Enter into the ark, you and all your house, for I have seen you righteous before me among this generation.
- 2 You will take with you seven pairs of every clean animal, the male and his female, and a pair of every animal that is not clean, the male and his female.
- 3 Take the birds of the heavens also by seven, male and female, to keep their race alive on the face of the whole earth.
- 4 Seven more days to wait, and I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, and I will destroy from the face of the earth all living thing which I have made.
- 5 And Noah did everything Yahweh commanded him.
- 6 Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the earth.
- 7 And Noah entered the ark with his sons, and his wife and his sons' wives, to escape the waters of the flood.
- 8 And there was the clean animals and the animals that are not clean, and birds and everything that moves on the earth.
- 9 They entered the ark two by two with Noah, male and female, as God commanded Noah.
- 10 And after the seven days the waters of the flood were on the earth.
- 11 On the six hundredth year of Noah's life, the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

- 12 And the rain was on the earth for forty days and forty nights.
- 13 That same day entered Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark.
- 14 They and every animal according to its kind, and all the cattle according to their kind, and every creeping thing that crawl on the earth according to its kind, and every bird according to its kind, every bird of every sort.
- 15 They entered with Noah into the ark, two by two, of all flesh that had the breath of life.
- 16 They came in, male and female of all flesh, as God commanded Noah. And Yahweh shut him in.
- 17 And the flood lasted forty days on the earth. And the waters swelled and lifted up the ark, and it rose above the earth.
- 18 The waters swelled and increased greatly on the earth, and the ark floated on the surface of the waters.
- 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth, and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered.
- 20 The waters rose fifteen cubits above the mountains, and they were covered.
- 21 And all flesh that moved on the earth perished, both birds and cattle, and beasts, and everything that crawled on the earth, and every man.
- 22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was on the dry land, they died.
- 23 Every living thing that was on the face of the earth was destroyed, from man to cattle, to creeping things, to birds of the heavens. They were destroyed from the earth, and there remained only Noah and those who were with him in the ark.
- 24 And the waters prevailed on the earth for a hundred and fifty days.

- 1 And God remembered Noah and all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.
- 2 Also the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.
- 3 And after the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters decreased, for the waters withdrew from the earth continually.
- 4 And in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark stopped on the mountains of Ararat.
- 5 And the waters continued to decrease until the tenth month. In the tenth month, the first day of the month, the mountain peaks appeared.
- 6 And after forty days, Noah opened the window he had made for the ark.

- 7 He released a crow which came out, leaving and returning until the waters dried up on the earth.
- 8 And He also released the dove, to see if the waters had diminished on the surface of the earth.
- 9 But the dove found no place to rest the sole of her foot, and she returned to him in the ark, for there were waters on the face of all the earth. And he put out his hand, and took her, and brought her into the ark with him.
- 10 He waited another seven days, and again he released the dove out of the ark.
- 11 And the dove returned to him in the evening, and behold, an olive leaf plucked was in her beak. Noah thus knew that the waters had diminished on the earth.
- 12 He waited another seven days, and he released the dove. But she never came back to him.
- 13 In the year six hundred and one, the first month, the first day of the month, the waters had dried up on the earth. Noah removed the covering from the ark and looked, and behold, the surface of the earth was dried up.
- 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, the earth was dry.
- 15 Then God spoke to Noah.
- 16 Come out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you.
- 17 Bring out with you all the animals of all flesh that are with you, both birds and cattle, and every creeping thing that crawls on the earth. Let them spread over the earth, that they may be fruitful and multiply on the earth.
- 18 And Noah went out with his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives.
- 19 And all the beasts, and all the creeping things, and all the birds, everything that moves on the earth according to their kinds, they came out of the ark.
- 20 Noah built an altar to Yahweh, and he took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and he offered burnt offerings on the altar.
- 21 And Yahweh smelled a sweet odor, and Yahweh said in his heart, I will no longer curse the earth for man's sake, because the thoughts of man's heart are evil from his youth. And I will no more smite every living thing as I have done.
- 22 As long as the earth remains, the sowing and the harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, they will not cease.

- 1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.
- 2 You will be a source of fear and terror to every animal on the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, to everything that moves on the earth and to all the fish of the sea. They are delivered into your hands.

- 3 Everything that moves and has life will serve as food for you. I give you all this like green grass.
- 4 But you will not eat flesh with the life in it, which is the blood in it.
- 5 Know this also, I will require the blood of your lives. I will require it of every animal, and I will require the life of man from man, from man who is his brother.
- 6 If anyone sheds the blood of man, by man shall his blood be shed. For God made man in his own image.
- 7 And you, be fruitful and multiply, spread out on the earth and multiply on it.
- 8 And God spoke again to Noah and to his sons with him.
- 9 And I behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you.
- 10 And with all the living creatures that are with you, the birds and the cattle and all the beasts of the earth, with all those who came out of the ark, all the beasts of the earth.
- 11 I establish my covenant with you. No more flesh will be exterminated by the waters of the flood and there will be no more flood to destroy the earth.
- 12 And God said, This is the sign of the covenant that I establish between me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for all generations.
- 13 I have placed my bow in the cloud, and it will serve as a sign of covenant between me and the earth.
- 14 When I bring a cloud above the earth, the bow will appear in the clouds.
- 15 Then I will remember my covenant between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
- 16 The bow will be in the clouds and I will look upon it, to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.
- 17 And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant that I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth.
- 18 The sons of Noah who came out of the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth. Ham was the father of Canaan.
- 19 These three were the sons of Noah, and it is their descendants who populated the whole earth.
- 20 Noah began to cultivate the land, and planted vines.
- 21 And he drank wine, got drunk, and uncovered himself in the middle of his tent.
- 22 And Ham, father of Canaan, saw his father's nakedness and he reported it outside to his two brothers.
- 23 Then Shem and Japheth took a cloak, put it on their shoulders, and walked backwards and covered their father's nakedness. As their faces were turned away, they did not see the nakedness of their father.
- 24 When Noah awoke from his wine, he learned what his youngest son had done to him.

- 25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan, let him be the slave of the slaves of his brothers.
- 26 And he said again, Blessed be Yahweh the God of Shem, and let Canaan be his servant.
- 27 Again, may God extend the possessions of Japheth and let him dwell in the tents of Shem, and may Canaan be his slave.
- 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.
- 29 All the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years. Then he died.

- 1 Here are the descendants of the sons of Noah, Shem and Ham and Japheth. Sons were born to them after the flood.
- 2 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
- 3 And the sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
- 4 The sons of Javan were Elishah, and Tarshish, and Kittim and Dodanim.
- 5 It is by them that the islands of the nations were populated according to their lands, according to the language of each, according to their families, according to their nations.
- 6 The sons of Ham were Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.
- 7 The sons of Cush were Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabteca. The sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.
- 8 Cush also begat Nimrod. It was he who began to be a mighty one on earth.
- 9 He was a mighty hunter before Yahweh therefore it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before Yahweh.
- 10 He first reigned over Babel, Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
- 11 Out of that land he went to Assyria. And he builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth Hir, and Calah.
- 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah, which is the great city.
- 13 And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim.
- 14 And the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim from whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.
- 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth.
- 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite.
- 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.
- 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. Then the families of the Canaanite spread abroad.

- 19 And the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon towards Gerar, to Gaza. And towards Sodom, from Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.
- 20 These are the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their languages, according to their lands, according to their nations.
- 21 There were also sons born to Shem, the father of all the sons of Eber, and brother of Japheth the elder.
- 22 The sons of Shem were Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram.
- 23 The sons of Aram were Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.
- 24 Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
- 25 And to Eber were born two sons. The name of one was Peleg because the land was divided during his lifetime [the people on the earth were divided into different languages], and the name of his brother was Joktan.
- 26 Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.
- 27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah.
- 28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba.
- 29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab, all these were the sons of Joktan.
- 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, on the side of Sephar, even to the mountain of the east.
- 31 These are the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their languages, according to their lands, according to their nations.
- 32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, according to their nations. And from them came the nations that spread over the earth after the flood.

- 1 The whole earth had one language and the same words.
- 2 As they departed from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.
- 3 They said to each other, Let us go, let us make bricks and cook them over the fire. And brick served as stone, and bitumen served as cement.
- 4 They said again, Let us go, let us build ourselves a city and a tower whose top reaches to heaven. And make a name for ourselves, that we may not be scattered over the face of the whole earth.
- 5 And Yahweh came down to see the city and the tower that the sons of men were building.
- 6 And Yahweh said, Behold they are one people and all have one language, and this is what they undertook. Now nothing would stop them from doing whatever they planned.
- 7 Let us go, let us go down, and there confound their language so that they no longer hear each other's speech.

- 8 And Yahweh scattered them from there over the face of all the earth. And they stopped building the city.
- 9 Therefore it was called Babel, for there Yahweh confused the language of all the earth. And from there Yahweh scattered them over the face of all the earth.
- 10 Here are the descendants of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old when he fathered Arpachshad, two years after the flood.
- 11 And Shem lived, after the birth of Arpachshad, five hundred years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 12 Arpachshad lived five and thirty years and begat Shelah.
- 13 And Arpachshad lived, after the birth of Shelah, four hundred and three years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 14 Shelah, when thirty years old, fathered Eber.
- 15 And Shelah lived, after the birth of Eber, four hundred and three years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 16 Eber, when thirty four years old, fathered Peleg.
- 17 And Eber lived, after the birth of Peleg, four hundred and thirty years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 18 Peleg, when thirty years old, fathered Reu.
- 19 And Peleg lived, after the birth of Reu, two hundred and nine years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 20 Reu, when thirty two years old, fathered Serug.
- 21 And Reu lived, after the birth of Serug, two hundred and seven years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 22 Serug, when thirty years old, fathered Nahor.
- 23 And Serug lived, after the birth of Nahor, two hundred years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 24 Nahor, when twenty nine years old, fathered Terah.
- 25 And Nahor lived, after the birth of Terah, one hundred and nineteen years. And he begat sons and daughters.
- 26 Terah, when seventy years old, fathered Abram and Nahor and Haran.
- 27 Here are the descendants of Terah. Terah fathered Abram and Nahor and Haran. And Haran begat Lot.
- 28 And Haran died in the presence of Terah his father, in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.
- 29 Abram and Nahor took wives. The name Abram wife's was Sarai. And the name of Nahor's wife was Milcah, the daughter of Haran, father of Milcah and father of Iscah.

- 30 Sarai was barren. She had no child.
- 31 Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son. And also Sarai his daughter in law, the wife of Abram his son. And they went together from Ur of the Chaldees to the land of Canaan. And they came to Haran and dwelt there.
- 32 The days of Terah were two hundred and five years. And Terah died in Haran.

- 1 Yahweh said to Abram, Go from your country, from your kindred, and from your father's house, to the land that I will show you.
- 2 I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you. I will make your name great, and you will be a source of blessing.
- 3 I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse those who curse you. And all the families of the earth will be blessed in you.
- 4 Abram went, as Yahweh had told him, and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy five years old when he came out of Haran.
- 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, with all the goods they had and the servants they had acquired in Haran. And they departed to go to the land of Canaan, and they came to the land of Canaan.
- 6 And Abram traveled through the land to a place called Shechem, to the oaks of Moreh. The Canaanites were then in the land.
- 7 And Yahweh appeared to Abram and said, I will give this land to your seed. And Abram built there an altar to Yahweh, who had appeared to him.
- 8 And from there he moved to the mountain on the east of Bethel, and he pitched his tents, having Bethel on the west and Ai on the east. And there he built an altar to Yahweh, and he called on the name of Yahweh.
- 9 Abram continued his walks, going towards the south.
- 10 And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to stay there, for the famine was great in the land.
- 11 As he was about to enter Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that you are a woman of fair appearance.
- 12 When the Egyptians will see you, they will say, This is his wife. And they will kill me, and keep you alive.
- 13 Please say that you are my sister, so that I may be well treated because of you, and my life may be preserved by you.
- 14 And when Abram arrived in Egypt, the Egyptians saw that the woman was very beautiful.

- 15 And Pharaoh's nobles saw her and praised her to Pharaoh, and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
- 16 And he treated Abram well because of her. And Abram received sheep and oxen and donkeys, and male and female servants, and camels and female donkeys.
- 17 But Yahweh struck Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.
- 18 Then Pharaoh called Abram and said, What have you done to me, why did not you tell me that she was your wife.
- 19 Why did you say, She is my sister. And I took her for my wife. Now here is your wife, take her and go.
- 20 And Pharaoh gave orders to his people. And they send him and his wife away, with all that belonged to him.

- 1 And Abram went from Egypt to the South, he and his wife and all that belonged to him, and Lot with him.
- 2 Abram was very rich in cattle and silver and gold.
- 3 He led his steps from the south to Bethel, to the place where his tent was at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai.
- 4 To the place where was the altar he had previously made. And there Abram called on the name of the Yahweh.
- 5 And Lot, who traveled with Abram, also had sheep and oxen and tents.
- 6 And the land was insufficient for them to dwell together, for their possessions were so great that they could not dwell together.
- 7 There was a quarrel between the shepherds of Abram's cattle and the shepherds of Lot's cattle. The Canaanites and the Perizzites lived in the land.
- 8 Abram said to Lot, Let there be no quarrel, please, between me and you, nor between my shepherds and your shepherds. For we are brothers.
- 9 Is not the whole land before you. Separate yourselves from me, please. If you go to the left then I will go to the right. And if you go to the right then I will go to the left.
- 10 Lot lifted up his eyes and saw that the whole plain of the Jordan was well watered every where. For before Yahweh destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, it was as far as Zoar like the garden of Yahweh, like the land of Egypt.
- 11 Lot chose for himself the whole plain of the Jordan, and he advanced towards the east. Thus they separated from each other.

- 12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom.
- 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and great sinners against Yahweh.
- 14 And Yahweh said to Abram after Lot had separated from him, Lift up your eyes, and from where you are, look toward the north and the south, toward the east and the west.
- 15 For all the land that you see, I will give it to you and to your seed forever.
- 16 I will make your seed as the dust of the earth. So that if anyone can number the dust of the earth, your seed also will be numbered.
- 17 Get up, travel the length and the width of the land. For I will give it to you.
- 18 And Abram moved his tent, and came to dwell among the oaks of Mamre which are in Hebron. And he built there an altar to Yahweh.

- 1 In the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, and Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim.
- 2 It came to pass that they made war against Bera king of Sodom, and to Birsha king of Gomorrah, and to Shinab king of Admah, and to Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and to the king of Bela which is Zoar.
- 3 These all gathered together in the valley of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea.
- 4 For twelve years they had been subject to Chedorlaomer. And in the thirteenth year they revolted.
- 5 But in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him set out, and they defeated the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim.
- 6 And the Horites in their mountain Seir, as far as the oak of El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.
- 7 Then they returned and came to En-Mishpath, which is Kadesh, and defeated the Amalekites throughout their territory. As well as the Amorites established at Hazazon-Tamar.
- 8 Then came the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar. And they arrayed themselves in battle against them in the valley of Siddim.
- 9 To fight against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar. Four kings against five.
- 10 And the Siddim valley was covered with bitumen pits. The king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah fled and fell there, and the rest fled to the mountain.
- 11 The victors took away all the riches of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their provisions, and they left.

- 12 They also took away with his goods, Lot the son of Abram's brother who dwelt in Sodom. And they left.
- 13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew. This one dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, the Amorite brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner. And these had made an alliance with Abram.
- 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken prisoner, he armed three hundred and eighteen of his bravest servants, born in his house, and he pursued the kings as far as Dan.
- 15 And he divided his troop to attack him and his servants at night. He defeated them, and pursued them as far as Hobah, which is on the left of Damascus.
- 16 And he brought back all the riches. He also brought back his brother Lot, and his goods and the women and the people.
- 17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh which is the valley of the king.
- 18 And Melchizedek king of Salem had bread and wine brought. He was priest of the God Most High.
- 19 And he blessed him and said, Blessed be Abram by the God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth.
- 20 And blessed be the God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hands. And Abram gave him a tithe of everything.
- 21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram: Give me people, and take for yourself the riches.
- 22 And Abram answered the king of Sodom, I lift up my hand to Yahweh, the God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth.
- 23 That I will not take anything that is yours, not even a thread nor a shoestring so that you do not say: I made Abram rich.
- 24 Save only what the young men ate, and the portion of the men who walked with me, Aner and Eshcol and Mamre. They will take their portion.

- 1 After these events the word of Yahweh came to Abram in a vision saying, Abram do not be afraid. I am your shield and your exceeding great reward.
- 2 And Abram answered, O Lord Yahweh, what will you give me, for I am leaving without children and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus.
- 3 And Abram said, Behold you have not given me descendants and he that is born in my house will be my heir.

- 4 Then the word of Yahweh came to him by saying, This man will not be your heir, but he who will comes out of your own bowels will be your heir.
- 5 And he brought him out and said, Look up to the sky, and count the stars if you can count them. And he said to him, Such will be your seed.
- 6 And Abraham has trusted Yahweh, and it is for this reason that Yahweh recognized him as a righteous person.
- 7 And he said to him, I am Yahweh who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this land to inherit it.
- 8 And Abram replied, O Lord Yahweh, by what will I know that I will possess it.
- 9 And he said to him, Take me a three year old heifer, and a three year old female goat, and a three year old ram, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.
- 10 And he took him all these, cut them in the middle and placed each piece opposite each other. But he did not cut the birds.
- 11 And the birds of prey descended on the corpses, and Abram drove them out.
- 12 And at sunset a deep sleep fell upon Abram. And behold, fear and great darkness came on him.
- 13 And he said to Abram, Know with certainty that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs. They will be enslaved there, and they will be oppressed for four hundred years.
- 14 But I will judge the nation whom they will serve, and then they will come out with great riches.
- 15 But you, you will go in peace to your fathers. You will be buried after a happy old age.
- 16 And in the fourth generation they will come back here, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet at its height.
- 17 When the sun had set and there was darkness, behold it was a smoking furnace, and flames passed between these pieces of animals.
- 18 In that day Yahweh made a covenant with Abram by saying, To your seed I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates.
- 19 The land of the Kenites, and of the Kenizzites, and of the Kadmonites.
- 20 And of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Rephaim.
- 21 And of the Amorites, and of the Canaanites, and of the Girgashites, and of the Jebusites.

- 1 Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children. She had an Egyptian servant named Hagar.
- 2 And Sarai said to Abram, Behold Yahweh has made me barren. I pray you to go to my servant, for perhaps I will have children through her. And Abram listened to Sarai's voice.

- 3 Sarai, Abram's wife, took her servant Hagar the Egyptian and gave her as wife to Abram her husband. It was after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan.
- 4 And he went to Hagar, and she became pregnant. When she saw herself pregnant, she looked at her mistress with contempt.
- 5 And Sarai said to Abram: The outrage done to me falls on you. I have placed my servant in your bosom, and when she saw that she was pregnant, she looked at me with contempt. Let Yahweh be judge between me and you.
- 6 And Abram answered Sarai, Behold your servant is in your power, act towards her as you see fit. Then Sarai mistreated Hagar, and Hagar fled from Sarai.
- 7 And an angel of Yahweh found Hagar near a fountain of water in the wilderness, near the fountain on the way to Shur.
- 8 And he said, Hagar servant of Sarai, where have you come from and where are you going. And She answered, I am fleeing from Sarai my mistress.
- 9 And the angel of Yahweh said to her, Return to your mistress, and humble yourself under her hand.
- 10 And the angel of Yahweh said to her, I will multiply your descendants, and they will be so numerous that they cannot be numbered.
- 11 And the angel of Yahweh said to her: Behold you are with child and will bear a son. And you will call his name Ishmael, for Yahweh has heard you in your affliction.
- 12 And he will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be against all and the hand of all will be against him. And he will live opposite all his brothers.
- 13 And she gave to Yahweh who had spoken to her the name 'You are a God who sees'. For she said, Did I see anything here after he saw me.
- 14 This is why the well was called Beer-lahai-roi. Behold it is between Kadesh and Bered.
- 15 Hagar bore Abram a son. And Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.
- 16 Abram was eighty six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

- 1 When Abram was ninety nine years old, Yahweh appeared to Abram and said to him, I am the God Almighty. Walk before my face and be blameless.
- 2 And I will establish my covenant between me and you, and I will multiply you endlessly.
- 3 And Abram fell on his face, and God spoke to him.
- 4 And said, As for me behold, my covenant is with you, and you will become the father of a multitude of nations.

- 5 You will no longer be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham, for I have made you the father of many nations.
- 6 I will make you fruitful to infinity, and I will make nations of you, and kings will come from you.
- 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and you and your seed after you, according to their generations. It will be an everlasting covenant, by virtue of which I will be God to you and to your seed after you.
- 8 And the land on which you live as a foreigner, I will give it to you and to your seed after you. All the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.
- 9 And God said to Abraham: And as for you, you will keep my covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations.
- 10 This is my covenant, that you will keep between me and you, and your seed after you. Every male among you will be circumcised.
- 11 And you will be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it will be a token of a covenant between me and you.
- 12 At eight days old, every male among you will be circumcised, according to your generations, whether he was born in the house or bought with money from any foreigner who is not of your race.
- 13 He who is born in your house and he who is acquired for money must be circumcised, and my covenant will be in your flesh as an everlasting covenant.
- 14 And an uncircumcised male, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that person will be cut off from his people because he broke my covenant.
- 15 And God said to Abraham, You will no longer give to your wife Sarai the name of Sarai. But her name will be Sarah.
- 16 And I will bless her, and I will give you a son by her. I will bless her, and she will become nations, and kings of peoples will come from her.
- 17 Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Will a child be born to a man of a hundred years old. And will Sarah, being ninety years old, bear children.
- 18 And Abraham said to God, Oh that Ishmael may live before your face.
- 19 And God said, Sarah your wife will certainly bear you a son, and you will call his name Isaac. And I will establish my covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his seed after him.
- 20 And concerning Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold I have blessed him and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will beget twelve princes, and I will make of him a great nation.
- 21 But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time of the next year.
- 22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

- 23 And Abraham took his son Ishmael, and all those who were born in his house and all those whom he bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house. And he circumcised the flesh of their foreskin that same day, as God had said to him.
- 24 Abraham was ninety nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
- 25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
- 26 That same day Abraham was circumcised, as well as Ishmael his son.
- 27 And all the men of his house, born in his house or acquired by money from foreigners, were circumcised with him.

- 1 And Yahweh appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat at the entrance to his tent during the heat of the day.
- 2 He raised his eyes and looked, and behold, three men were standing near him. And when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the entrance of his tent, and he knelt down and bowed himself to the ground.
- 3 And he said, My Lord, if now I have found grace in your sight, please do not pass away from your servant.
- 4 Let now a little water be fetched, and wash your feet. And rest yourselves under this tree.
- 5 And I will bring a piece of bread, to strengthen your heart. After what you will continue your journey, for this is why you pass by your servant. And they replied, Do as you said.
- 6 Abraham went quickly into the tent to Sarah and he said, Quickly, three measures of flour, knead it and make cakes.
- 7 And Abraham ran to his herd, took a tender and good calf, and gave it to a servant who hastened to prepare it.
- 8 And he took cream and milk, and the calf which he had prepared, and set it before them. And he himself stood beside them under the tree. And they ate.
- 9 Then they said to him, Where is Sarah your wife. He answered, She is there, in the tent.
- 10 And one of them said, I will certainly come back to you at this same season, and behold, Sarah your wife will have a son. And Sarah was listening at the entrance to the tent, which was behind him.
- 11 Now, Abraham and Sarah were old and well advanced in age. And Sara could no longer hope to have children.
- 12 And Sarah laughed to herself by saying, Now that I am old, will I still have desires. And my lord also is old.

- 13 And Yahweh said to Abraham, Why then did Sarah laugh and said, will I really have a child, even though I am old.
- 14 Is there anything too hard for Yahweh. At the appointed time I will return to you, at this same season. And Sarah will have a son.
- 15 And Sarah lied by saying, I did not laugh. Because she was afraid. But he said: On the contrary, you laughed.
- 16 And the men got up to leave, and they looked toward Sodom. And Abraham went with them on the way.
- 17 And Yahweh said, Will I hide from Abraham what I am going to do.
- 18 Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him.
- 19 Because I have chosen him, so that he may command his children and his house after him to keep the way of Yahweh by practicing righteousness and justice. And thus Yahweh will fulfill in favor of Abraham the promises which he made to him.
- 20 And Yahweh said, The cry against Sodom and Gomorrah is increased, and their sin is great.
- 21 Therefore I will go down now and see if they have acted entirely according to the report that has come to me. And if it is not, I will know.
- 22 And the men departed and went towards Sodom. But Abraham still stood in the presence of Yahweh.
- 23 And Abraham came near and said, Will you also destroy the righteous with the wicked.
- 24 Perhaps there are fifty righteous people in the midst of the city. Will you also destroy them, and will you not forgive the city for the sake of the fifty righteous who are there.
- 25 That be far from you to do this thing, to kill the righteous with the wicked, that it may be for the righteous as for the wicked. That be far from you. Will not the Judge of all the earth exercise justice.
- 26 And Yahweh said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous people in the midst of the city, I will forgive the whole city for their sake.
- 27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold I have dared to speak to the Lord, I who am nothing but powder and ashes.
- 28 Perhaps five of the fifty righteous will be missing. Will you destroy the whole city for the lack of five. And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find forty five righteous there.
- 29 And Abraham continued to speak to him, and said, Perhaps there will be forty found there. And he said, I will do nothing because of these forty.
- 30 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak. Perhaps there will be thirty righteous there. And he said, I will do nothing if I find thirty righteous there.
- 31 And he said, Behold now, I have dared to speak to the Lord. Perhaps there will be twenty righteous there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the sake of these twenty.

- 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak no more than this time. Perhaps there will be ten righteous there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the sake of these ten righteous ones.
- 33 And Yahweh went away when he had finished speaking to Abraham. And Abraham returned to his dwelling.

- 1 And the two angels arrived in Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting at the gate of Sodom. And when Lot saw them, then he got up to meet them, and he knelt down and bowed himself with his face to the ground.
- 2 Then he said, Behold my lords, enter I pray you into the house of your servant. And spend the night there, and wash your feet. And you will get up early in the morning and continue your journey. They replied: No, we will spend the night in the street.
- 3 But Lot urged them so much that they came to him and entered his house. He gave them a feast, and baked unleavened bread. And they ate.
- 4 They were not in bed yet and the men of the city surrounded the house, the men of Sodom from children to old people. The whole population came running.
- 5 And they called Lot and said to him, Where are the men who entered your house this night. Bring them out to us, that we may know them [and copulate with them].
- 6 And Lot went out to them at the door of the house, and closed the door behind him.
- 7 And he said, My brothers, I beg you, do not do evil.
- 8 Behold I have two daughters who have never known a man. I will bring them outside to you, and you will do to them what you please. Only, do nothing to these men since they have come to the shadow of my roof.
- 9 And they said, Go away. And they said again, This one has come as a stranger, and he wants to judge. We will do to you worse than to them. And pressing Lot violently, they advanced to break the door.
- 10 But the men stretched out their hands, and brought Lot into the house to them, and closed the door.
- 11 And they struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the greatest, so that they took unnecessary trouble to find the door.
- 12 And the men said to Lot, Who do you still have here. Sons in law, sons and daughters, and everything that belongs to you in the city, get them out of this place.
- 13 For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry against its inhabitants is great before Yahweh. And Yahweh has sent us to destroy it.

- 14 And Lot went out and spoke to his sons in law who had taken his daughters and said: Get up, leave this place, for Yahweh will destroy the city. But in the eyes of his sons in law, he seemed to be joking.
- 15 And from the dawn of the day, the angels urged Lot by saying: Get up, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you perish in the punishment of the city.
- 16 And as he delayed, the men took him by the hand, him and his wife and his two daughters, for Yahweh wanted to spare him. They took him away and left him outside the city.
- 17 After taking them outside, one of them said, Escape for your life. Do not look behind you, nor stop in all the plain. Run away to the mountain, lest you perish.
- 18 And Lot said to them, Oh, not so, my Lord.
- 19 Behold I have found favor in your eyes, and you have shown the greatness of your mercy towards me, by preserving my life. But I cannot escape to the mountains before disaster overtakes me, and I will perish.
- 20 Behold this city is near enough for me to take refuge there, and it is a small one. Oh let me escape there, is not it small. And may my soul live.
- 21 And he said to him, Behold I grant you this grace again, and I will not destroy the city of which you speak.
- 22 Hurry to take refuge there, for I can do nothing until you get there. This is why this city was named Zoar.
- 23 The sun was rising on the earth when Lot entered Zoar.
- 24 Then Yahweh rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah brimstone and fire, from Yahweh out of heaven.
- 25 And he destroyed these cities, all the plain and all the inhabitants of the cities, and the plants of the ground.
- 26 Now his wife behind him looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.
- 27 Abraham rose early in the morning, to go to the place where he stood in the presence of Yahweh.
- 28 And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and throughout the territory of the plain. And behold, he saw the smoke rising from the land, like the smoke of a furnace.
- 29 When God destroyed the cities of the plain, he remembered Abraham. And he saved Lot from the midst of disaster, by which he overthrew the cities where Lot had established his abode.
- 30 And Lot left Zoar for the height, and settled on the mountain with his two daughters. For he feared to remain in Zoar. And he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters.
- 31 And the eldest said to the youngest, Our father is old, and there is no man in the country to come to us, according to the usage of all countries.
- 32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, so that we preserve the race of our father.

- 33 And they made their father drink wine that night, and the eldest went in and lay with her father. He noticed neither when she lay down, nor when she got up.
- 34 The next day, the eldest said to the youngest, Behold I lay last night with my father. Let us make him drink wine again this night, and you will go and lie with him so that we preserve the race of our father.
- 35 And they made their father drink wine again that night. And the youngest went and lay with him. He noticed neither when she lay down, nor when she arose.
- 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.
- 37 The eldest bore a son, and she called his name Moab. He is the father of the Moabites to this day.
- 38 And the youngest also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi. He is the father of the Ammonites to this day.

- 1 Abraham departed from there toward the land of the South. And he settled between Kadesh and Shur, and stayed in Gerar.
- 2 And Abraham was saying of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and had Sarah taken away.
- 3 Then God appeared to Abimelech in a dream of the night and said to him: Behold you are going to die because of the woman whom you have taken away, because she has a husband.
- 4 Abimelech had not approached her and he replied: Lord, would you destroy even a righteous nation.
- 5 Did he not say to me, She is my sister. And did not she herself say, He is my brother. I acted with a pure heart and with innocent hands.
- 6 And God said to him in a dream: I know that you acted with a pure heart, therefore I have kept you from sinning against me. That is why I did not allow you to touch her.
- 7 Now return this man's wife, for he is a prophet. And he will pray for you, and you will live. But if you do not give her back, know that you will die, you and everything that belongs to you.
- 8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and he called all his servants and told them all these things. And these people were seized with great fear.
- 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, What have you done to us. And in what way have I offended you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom such a great sin. You have committed acts against me that should not be committed.
- 10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What intention did you have in doing that.
- 11 And Abraham replied, I thought that there was probably no fear of God in this country, and that they will kill me because of my wife.

- 12 Moreover, it is true that she is my sister, daughter of my father. But she is not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife.
- 13 When God made me wander from my father's house, I say to her, This is the kindness you will show me. In all the places where we go, you will say of me, He is my brother.
- 14 And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, servants and maids, and gave them to Abraham. And he restored Sarah his wife to him.
- 15 And Abimelech said, Behold my country is before you. Stay where it please you.
- 16 And he said to Sarah, Behold I give to your brother a thousand pieces of silver. It will be a veil over your eyes to all who are with you, and with all you will be justified.
- 17 And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his servants. And they were able to give birth.
- 18 For Yahweh had made all the house of Abimelech barren because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

- 1 And Yahweh visited Sarah as he had said, and Yahweh fulfilled for Sarah what he had promised.
- 2 And Sarah became pregnant, and she bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him.
- 3 And Abraham gave the name Isaac to the son born to him, whom Sarah bore to him.
- 4 Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him.
- 5 Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born.
- 6 And Sarah said, God has made me a laughing matter. Whoever finds out will laugh at me.
- 7 And she added, Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah will nurse children. However I bore him a son in his old age.
- 8 The child grew up and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.
- 9 And Sarah saw that the son that Hagar the Egyptian had borne to Abraham was mocking.
- 10 And she said to Abraham, Cast out this maidservant and her son, for the son of this maidservant will not inherit with my son, with Isaac.
- 11 This word greatly displeased Abraham's sight, because of his son.
- 12 But God said to Abraham, Let it not displease you, because of the child and your maid. Grant Sarah whatever she asks of you, for from Isaac will your seed be called.
- 13 I will also make a nation of the son of your handmaid, for he is your descendant.

- 14 And Abraham got up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder. He also gave her the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.
- 15 And the water in the bottle was exhausted, she left the child under one of the bushes.
- 16 And she went and sat opposite, within a bow's reach. For she said, May I not see my child die. So she sat down opposite him, raised her voice and wept.
- 17 God heard the voice of the child, and the angel of God called to Hagar from heaven and said to her, What is the matter with you, Hagar. Do not be afraid, for God has heard the voice of the child in the place where he is.
- 18 Get up, lift up the child and hold him in your hand. For I will make him a great nation.
- 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the child to drink.
- 20 God was with the child, who grew up and lived in the wilderness, and became an archer.
- 21 He lived in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother took him a wife from the land of Egypt.
- 22 At that time Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his army spoke to Abraham by saying, God is with you in all that you do.
- 23 Swear to me now here, by God, that you will not deceive me, nor my children nor my grandchildren, and that you will have for me and the country where you are staying the same kindness that I had for You.
- 24 And Abraham said. I will swear.
- 25 And Abraham reproached Abimelech about a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had taken by force.
- 26 And Abimelech answered, I do not know who did this thing. You did not inform me of it, and I only learned of it today.
- 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, which he gave to Abimelech, and they both made a covenant.
- 28 Abraham set aside seven young sheep.
- 29 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What are these seven young sheep, which you have set apart.
- 30 He answered, You will accept these seven sheep from my hand, so that it may be a testimony to me that I have dug this well.
- 31 And he called that place Beersheba, for there they both swore.
- 32 So they made a covenant at Beersheba. And Abimelech rose up with Picol the leader of his army. And they returned to the land of the Philistines.
- 33 And Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba. And called there on the name of Yahweh, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned a long time in the land of the Philistines.

- 1 After these things God tested Abraham and said to him, Abraham. And he answered, Here I am.
- 2 And he said, Take your son, your only son, the one you love, Isaac. And go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains that I will tell you about.
- 3 And Abraham got up early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took with him two servants and his son Isaac. And he split wood for the burnt offering, and left to go to the place that God had told him about.
- 4 On the third day Abraham looked up and saw the place from afar.
- 5 And Abraham said to his servants, Stay here with the donkey, and me and the young man we will go that far, and we will worship, and we will return to you.
- 6 And Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering, charged it to his son Isaac, and he took the fire and the knife in his hand. And they both walked together.
- 7 Then Isaac spoke to Abraham his father by saying, My father. And he answered, Here I am, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering.
- 8 And Abraham replied, My son, God will provide himself with the lamb for the burnt offering. And they both walked together.
- 9 And they came to the place that God had told him about, and Abraham built an altar there and arranged the wood. And he bound his son Isaac, and placed him on the altar, on top of the wood.
- 10 Then Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.
- 11 And the angel of Yahweh called to him from heaven and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he answered, Here I am.
- 12 And he said, Do not put your hand on the child, nor do anything to him. For now I know that you fear God, seeing that you have not withheld from me your son, your only son.
- 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him a ram held in a bush by its horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it as a burnt offering in place of his son.
- 14 And Abraham named this place Yahweh-jireh. This is why we say today, In the mountain of the Yahweh it will be provided.
- 15 And the angel of Yahweh called Abraham from the heaven a second time.
- 16 And said: By myself I swear, word of Yahweh. Because you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son.
- 17 I will bless you, and multiply your seed like the stars of the sky and like the sand that is on the seashore. And your seed will possess the gate of their enemies.
- 18 And in your seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed my voice.

- 19 And Abraham returned to his servants, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba. For Abraham dwelt in Beersheba.
- 20 After these things it was reported to Abraham by saying, Behold Milcah also bore sons to Nahor your brother.
- 21 Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram.
- 22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
- 23 And Bethuel fathered Rebecca. These are the eight sons that Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.
- 24 And his concubine, named Reumah, also gave birth to Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

- 1 The life of Sarah was one hundred and twenty seven years, these are the years of Sarah's life.
- 2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba, which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
- 3 Abraham rose up from the sight of the corpse, and spoke thus to the sons of Heth.
- 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner among you. Give me possession of a sepulcher in your home, to bury my dead and remove her from before me.
- 5 The children of Heth answered Abraham and thus said to him.
- 6 Listen to us, my lord. You are a prince of God in our midst. Bury your dead in whichever of our sepulchers you choose. None of us will refuse you his tomb to bury your dead.
- 7 And Abraham stood up and bowed down to the people of the land, before the sons of Heth.
- 8 And he spoke to them thus, If you permit me to bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and pray for me to Ephron son of Zochar.
- 9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah which belongs to him, at the end of his field. For the full price let him give it to me so that it may serve me as a sepulchral possession among you.
- 10 Ephron sat among the sons of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the presence of the children of Heth and all who entered in at the gate of his city.
- 11 No, my lord, listen to me. I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is there. I give them to you, in the sight of the children of my people. Bury your dead.
- 12 And Abraham bowed down to the people of the land.
- 13 And he spake thus unto Ephron, in the presence of the people of the land, Listen to me, please. I give the price of the field. Accept it from me, and I will bury my dead there.
- 14 And Ephron answered Abraham.

- 15 My lord, listen to me. A land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and you. Bury your dead.
- 16 And Abraham understood Ephron. And Abraham weighed out to Ephron the money which he had spoken in the presence of the sons of Heth. Four hundred shekels of silver, money among the merchant.
- 17 So the field of Ephron in Machpelah, opposite Mamre, the field and the cave therein, and all the trees that are in the field and in all its surrounding boundaries.
- 18 All this became the property of Abraham, in the sight of the children of Heth and of all who entered through the gate of the city.
- 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, over against Mamre which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan.
- 20 The field and the cave in it remained with Abraham as a sepulchral possession, acquired from the children of Heth.

- 1 Abraham was old, well advanced in years. And Yahweh had blessed Abraham in all things.
- 2 Abraham said to his servant, the oldest in his house, the steward of all his property, Please put your hand under my thigh.
- 3 And I will make you swear by Yahweh, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, not to take for my son a wife from among the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I dwell.
- 4 But you will go to my country, my fatherland, to take a wife for my son Isaac.
- 5 And the servant answered him, Perhaps the woman will not want to follow me to this land. Will I take your son to the country from which you came.
- 6 And Abraham said to him, Be careful not to lead my son there.
- 7 Yahweh the God of heaven, who brought me out of my father's house and out of my country, and who spoke to me and swore to me by saying: I will give this land to your seed. He himself will send his angel before you, and from there you will take a wife for my son.
- 8 And If the woman does not want to follow you, you will be released from this oath that I make you do. Only you will not lead my son there.
- 9 The servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham, his master, and swore to him to observe these things.
- 10 And the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master, and he departed, having at his disposal all the goods of his master. He got up and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor.
- 11 And he laid the camels on their knees out of the city, near a well in the evening, at the time when the women go out to draw water.

- 12 And he said, O Yahweh, God of my master Abraham, grant me this day what I desire and show kindness to my master Abraham.
- 13 Behold I stand by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.
- 14 Grant therefore that the young girl to whom I will say, Tilt your pitcher, I pray you, so that I may drink. And who will answer, Drink, and I will also give water to your camels. Let she be the one you have intended for your servant Isaac, and by this I will know that you are kind to my master.
- 15 He had not yet finished speaking when, with her pitcher on her shoulder, came out Rebekah, born of Bethuel, son of Milcah, wife of Nahor, brother of Abraham.
- 16 She was a very beautiful young girl, and a virgin because no man had known her. She went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher and came back up.
- 17 And the servant ran to meet her and said, Let me drink, please, a little water from your pitcher.
- 18 She replied, Drink, my lord. And she hastened to lower her pitcher on her hand, and to give him a drink.
- 19 When she had finished giving him a drink, she said, I will also draw water for your camels, until they have drunk enough.
- 20 And she hastened to empty her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw. And she drew for all his camels.
- 21 The man looked at her in astonishment but holding his peace, to see if Yahweh made his journey successful or not.
- 22 When the camels had finished drinking, the man took a gold ring weighing half a shekel, and two bracelets weighing ten shekels of gold.
- 23 And he said, Whose daughter are you. Tell me, please. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in.
- 24 She replied, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah and Nahor.
- 25 She said moreover to him, We have both straw and fodder enough, and also room to lodge in.
- 26 Then the man bowed his head and worshiped Yahweh.
- 27 And he said, Blessed be Yahweh the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken his mercy and his faithfulness toward my master. As for me, Yahweh has brought me to the house of my master's brothers.
- 28 And the young girl ran to tell these things to her mother's house.
- 29 And Rebekah had a brother named Laban. And Laban ran outside to the man by the fountain.
- 30 He had seen the ring and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and he had heard the words of Rebekah his sister saying, Thus spoke the man to me. He came to the man and behold, he was standing by the camels at the fountain.

- 31 And he said, Come in, blessed of Yahweh. Why would you stay outside, for I have prepared the house and a place for the camels.
- 32 And the man arrived home. And Laban unloaded the camels, and gave the camels straw and fodder, and water to wash the man's feet and the feet of those who were with him.
- 33 And there was set food before him to eat, but he said, I will not eat until I have said what I have to say. Laban replied, Speak.
- 34 Then he said, I am Abraham's servant.
- 35 And Yahweh has blessed my master greatly, and he has become mighty. For he gave him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.
- 36 And Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master in her old age. And he gave him everything he had.
- 37 And my master made me swear by saying, You will not take a wife for my son from among the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose country I live.
- 38 But you will go to the house of my father, and to my family, and take a wife for my son.
- 39 And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not follow me.
- 40 And he answered me, Yahweh, before whom I walked, will send his angel with you and will make your journey successful. And you will take for my son a wife from my father's family and house.
- 41 You will be released from the oath that you are making to me when you will have been to my family. If they do not give her to you then you will be released from the oath that you are making to me.
- 42 So I came to the fountain today and I said: O Yahweh the God of my master Abraham, let the journey that I have undertaken succeed.
- 43 Behold I am standing by the fountain of water. The maidens will come out to draw and I will say: Let me drink please, a little water from your pitcher.
- 44 One may answer me, Drink yourself, and I will also draw water for your camels. May this girl be the wife whom Yahweh has appointed for my master's son.
- 45 Before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold Rebekah came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. she went down to the fountain, and drew. I said to her, Give me a drink, please.
- 46 And she hastened to lower her pitcher over her shoulder and said, Drink, and I will also give your camels something to drink. I drank, and she also gave water to my camels.
- 47 And I asked her by saying, Whose daughter are you. She answered, I am the daughter of Bethuel, son of Nahor and Milcah. And I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands.
- 48 Then I bowed my head and worshipped Yahweh, and blessed Yahweh the God of my master Abraham, who led me faithfully, that I might take the daughter of my master's brother for his son.

- 49 Now if you want to be kind and faithful to my master, declare it to me. If not, tell me and I will turn to the right or to the left.
- 50 Laban and Bethuel answered and said, It is from Yahweh that this thing comes, we cannot speak to you either in bad or good.
- 51 Behold Rebecca is before you. Take her and go, and let her be the wife of your master's son, as Yahweh has said.
- 52 When Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed down to the ground before Yahweh.
- 53 And the servant brought out jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah. He also made rich presents to his brother and his mother.
- 54 Afterwards they are and drank, he and the men who were with him, and spent the night. When they were up in the morning, the servant said, Let me return to my master.
- 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the young girl stay with us for a while longer, at least ten days. Then you will leave.
- 56 And he said to them, Do not delay me, since Yahweh has made my journey successful. Send me away that I may go to my master.
- 57 And they answered, Let us call the girl and consult her.
- 58 They called Rebekah and said to her, Do you want to go with this man. She replied, I will go.
- 59 And they let Rebekah their sister and her nurse go, with Abraham's servant and his men.
- 60 They blessed Rebekah and said to her, O our sister, may you become thousands of myriads, and may your posterity possess the gate of their enemies.
- 61 Rebekah stood up with her maids. They mounted the camels and followed the man. And the servant took Rebekah, and departed.
- 62 And Isaac came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the land of the South.
- 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the fields at the evening, and he raised his eyes and looked. And behold, camels were coming.
- 64 Rebekah also looked up and when she saw Isaac, she got off her camel.
- 65 And she said to the servant, Who is this man, who comes into the fields to meet us. And the servant said, It is my master. So she took her veil and covered herself.
- 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things he had done.
- 67 And Isaac led Rebekah to the tent of Sarah his mother. And he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. This is how Isaac was consoled after losing his mother.

1 Abraham took another wife, named Keturah.

- 2 She bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
- 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and the Leummim.
- 4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida and Eldaah. These are all the sons of Keturah.
- 5 And Abraham gave all his possessions to Isaac.
- 6 But he made gifts to the sons of his concubines. And while he still lived, he sent them away from his son Isaac, towards the east, into the land of the east.
- 7 These are the days of the years of Abraham's life. He lived one hundred and seventy five years.
- 8 Abraham expired and died after a happy old age, old and full of days, and was gathered to his people.
- 9 And Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, opposite Mamre.
- 10 It is the field that Abraham bought from the children of Heth. There was Abraham buried with Sarah his wife.
- 11 After Abraham died, God blessed his son Isaac. He lived by Beer-lahai-roi.
- 12 These are the generations of Ishmael, son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's maid, bore to Abraham.
- 13 These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by name, according to their generations. Nebaioth the firstborn of Ishmael, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.
- 14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa.
- 15 And Hadad, and Tema, and Jetur, and Naphish, and Kedemah.
- 16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; They were the twelve of princes of their nations.
- 17 And these are the years of Ishmael's life. One hundred and thirty seven years. And he expired and died, and was gathered to his people.
- 18 His sons lived from Havilah as far as Shur, which is opposite Egypt, on the way to Assyria. He established himself in the presence of all his brothers.
- 19 And these are the generations of Isaac, son of Abraham. Abraham fathered Isaac.
- 20 Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Paddanaram, the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be his wife.
- 21 And Isaac implored Yahweh for his wife, because she was barren. And Yahweh heard him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.
- 22 The children collided in her bosom and she said, If so, why am I with child. And she went to consult Yahweh.

- 23 And Yahweh said to her, Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples will separate from your bowels. One of these people will be stronger than the other, and the elder will serve the younger.
- 24 And when the days where she was to give birth were fulfilled, behold there were two twins in her womb.
- 25 The first came out completely red, like a coat of hair. And they called his name Esau.
- 26 Then came out his brother, whose hand held Esau's heel. And his name was called Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when they were born.
- 27 These children grew up. And Esau became a skilled hunter, a man of the fields. And Jacob was a quiet man, who remained in the tents.
- 28 Isaac loved Esau because he ate meat, and Rebekah loved Jacob.
- 29 As Jacob was cooking soup, Esau returned from the fields, overcome with fatigue.
- 30 And Esau said to Jacob, Please let me eat of this red pottage, for I am tired. This is why Esau was given the name Edom.
- 31 And Jacob said, Sell me your birthright this day.
- 32 Esau answered, Behold I am about to die. What use is this birthright to me.
- 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me first. And he swore to him, and he sold his birthright to Jacob.
- 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil soup. And he ate and drank, then got up and left. Thus Esau despised his birthright.

- 1 There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine which took place in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, to Gerar.
- 2 And Yahweh appeared to him and said, Do not go down to Egypt, stay in the land that I will tell you.
- 3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and I will bless you. For I will give all these lands to you and to your seed, and I will establish the oath that I swore to Abraham your father.
- 4 I will multiply your seed like the stars of heaven, and I will give to your seed all these lands. And all the nations of the earth will be blessed in your seed.
- 5 Because Abraham obeyed my voice and kept my ordinance, my commandments and my statutes and my laws.
- 6 And Isaac remained in Gerar.
- 7 When the men of the place asked about his wife then he said, She is my sister. For he feared that by saying 'she is my wife', then the people of the place would kill him because Rebecca was beautiful in appearance.

- 8 As his stay continued, it happened that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window and saw, behold Isaac was joking with Rebekah his wife.
- 9 Abimelech called Isaac and said, Surely she is your wife. Why did you say, She is my sister. Isaac answered him, I spoke thus for fear of dying because of her.
- 10 And Abimelech said, What have you done to us. One of the people could easily have slept with your wife, and you would have made us guilty.
- 11 Then Abimelech made this ordinance for all the people, Anyone who touches this man or his wife will be put to death.
- 12 And Isaac sowed in this land, and this year he reaped a hundredfold. For Yahweh blessed him.
- 13 This man became rich, and he got richer and richer, until he became very rich.
- 14 He had possessions of flocks and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants. And the Philistines envied him.
- 15 All the wells that his father's servants dug in the days of his father Abraham, the Philistines filled them with dust.
- 16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, Depart from us, for you are much more powerful than we.
- 17 And Isaac departed from there, and camped in the valley of Gerar, where he settled.
- 18 And Isaac dug again the water wells which had been dug in the days of Abraham his father, and which the Philistines had filled in after the death of Abraham. And he gave them the same names that his father had given them.
- 19 And Isaac's servants dug again in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.
- 20 The shepherds of Gerar quarreled with the shepherds of Isaac by saying, The water is ours. And he called the name of the well Esek, because they had quarreled with him.
- 21 His servants dug another well, about which a quarrel was also sought. And he called it Sitnah.
- 22 And he moved from there and dug another well, over which there was no quarrel. And he called it Rehoboth. For he said, Yahweh has now set us at large, and we will prosper in the land.
- 23 From there he went back to Beersheba.
- 24 And Yahweh appeared to him in the same night and said, I am the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for I am with you. I will bless you, and multiply your seed, for the sake of Abraham my servant.
- 25 And he built an altar there and called on the name of Yahweh, and pitched his tent there. And Isaac's servants dug a well there.
- 26 Then Abimelech came to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the commander of his army.
- 27 And Isaac said to them, Why do you come to me, seeing you hate me and have sent me away from you.

- 28 They answered, We see plainly that Yahweh is with you. This is why we say, let there be an oath between us, between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you.
- 29 Swear that you will not harm us, just as we have not harmed you, and as we have only done you good, and we have let you go in peace. You are now the blessed of Yahweh.
- 30 Isaac made them a feast, and they ate and drank.
- 31 They rose early in the morning and bound themselves to each other by an oath. And Isaac let them go, and they left him in peace.
- 32 That same day some of Isaac's servants came and told him about the well they were digging, and said to him, We found water.
- 33 And he called it Shibah. This is why the name of the city is Beersheba to this day.
- 34 When Esau was forty years old he took for wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
- 35 They were a source of bitterness to the hearts of Isaac and Rebekah.

- 1 Isaac was growing old, and his eyes were so dim that he could no longer see. Then he called his eldest son Esau and said to him, My son. And he answered him, Here I am.
- 2 And Isaac said, Behold now, I am old and I know not the day of my death.
- 3 Now therefore, please, take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go into the fields and hunt me venison.
- 4 Make me a dish that I like, and bring it to me to eat, so that my soul may bless you before I die.
- 5 And Rebekah listened to what Isaac said to his son Esau. And Esau went out into the field and hunt for venison and bring it back.
- 6 And Rebekah said to Jacob her son, Behold I heard your father speaking thus to Esau your brother.
- 7 And he said, Bring me venison and prepare something for me to eat. And I will bless you before Yahweh before I die.
- 8 Now, my son, obey my voice in what I command you.
- 9 Go and take two good kids from the herd, I will make them savory food for your father as he likes it.
- 10 And you will bring it to your father to eat, so that he may bless you before his death.
- 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.
- 12 Maybe my father will touch me, and I will be considered a deceiver in his eyes. And I will bring on me a curse, and not a blessing.

- 13 And his mother said to him, May this curse, my son, fall on me. Just listen to my voice, and go and take them for me.
- 14 Jacob went and took them, and brought them to his mother, who made a dish that his father liked.
- 15 And Rebekah took the clothes of her eldest son Esau, the finest ones that were in the house, and she had them put on Jacob her youngest son.
- 16 And she covered his hands with the skin of the kids of the goats, and his neck which was hairless.
- 17 And she placed the food and the bread which she had prepared in the hand of Jacob her son.
- 18 And he came to his father and said, My father. And Isaac said, Here am I, who are you my son.
- 19 Jacob answered his father, I am Esau, your eldest son. I did what you told me. Rise, I pray you, and sit down and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me.
- 20 And Isaac said to his son, How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son. And Jacob said, Because Yahweh your God has brought him before me.
- 21 And Isaac said to Jacob, Come now and let me touch you, my son, to know whether you are my son Esau or not.
- 22 Jacob came to his father Isaac who touched him and said, The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau.
- 23 He did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy, like the hands of Esau his brother. And he blessed him.
- 24 And he said, Are you my son Esau. And Jacob answered, I am.
- 25 Isaac said, Serve me, and let me eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless you. Jacob served him, and he ate. He also brought him wine, and he drank.
- 26 Then Isaac his father said to him, Come now and kiss me, my son.
- 27 Jacob came near and kissed him. And Isaac smelled his clothes, then he blessed him and said, Behold the aroma of my son is like the aroma of a field which Yahweh has blessed.
- 28 May God give you dew from the sky, and from the fat of the earth. And wheat and wine in abundance.
- 29 May peoples be subject to you, and let nations bow down before you. Be the master of your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down before you. Cursed be everyone who curses you, and blessed be everyone who blesses you.
- 30 Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had barely left his father Isaac when Esau, his brother, returned from hunting.
- 31 He also made a dish, which he took to his father. And he said to his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, so that your soul blesses me.

- 32 And Isaac his father said to him, Who are you. And he answered, I am your eldest son, Esau.
- 33 And Isaac was seized with great and violent emotion, and he said, Who then is he who hunted venison, and brought it to me. And I ate everything before you came, and I blessed him. So he will be blessed.
- 34 When Esau heard his father's words, he uttered loud cries full of bitterness and he said to his father, Bless me also, my father.
- 35 And Isaac said, Your brother has come with cunning, and he has taken away your blessing.
- 36 And Esau said, Is it because his name was called Jacob that he has twice supplanted me. He has taken away my birthright, and now he has taken away my blessing. And he said, Have you not reserved a blessing for me.
- 37 Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold I have made him your master, and given him all his brethren to be servants. And I have provided him with wheat and wine. What can I do for you, my son.
- 38 Esau said to his father, Do you have only this one blessing, my father. Bless me too, father. And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.
- 39 Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold your dwelling place will be deprived of the fat of the earth and dew from the sky, from above.
- 40 You will live by your sword, and you will serve your brother. But by wandering freely here and there, You will break his yoke from around your neck.
- 41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are drawing near, then I will kill Jacob my brother.
- 42 Rebekah was told the words of Esau, her eldest son. Then she called Jacob her youngest son and said to him, Behold Esau your brother wants to take vengeance on you by killing you.
- 43 Now, my son, listen to my voice. Arise and flee to Haran to my brother Laban.
- 44 And stay with him for a while, until your brother's fury subsides.
- 45 Until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you did to him. Then I will bring you back. Why should I be deprived of both of you in the same day.
- 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am disgusted with life, because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife like these from the daughters of Heth, among the girls of the country, what is the use of life for me.

1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and commanded him, You shall not take a wife from among the daughters of Canaan.

- 2 Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father, and take there a wife from among the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother.
- 3 May God Almighty bless you, make you fruitful and multiply you, so that you may become a multitude of peoples.
- 4 May he give the blessing of Abraham to you and to your seed with you, so that you may possess the land where you live as a foreigner, and which God gave to Abraham.
- 5 And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Paddan-aram to meet Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.
- 6 Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him to Paddan-Aram to take a wife there, and that in blessing him he had given him this order, You will not take a wife from among the daughters of Canaan.
- 7 And he saw that Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother, and had gone to Paddan-aram.
- 8 Esau thus understood that the daughters of Canaan displeased his father Isaac.
- 9 And Esau went to Ishmael. And he took as his wife, besides the wives he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael who is the son of Abraham, and sister of Nebaioth.
- 10 Jacob departed from Beersheba and went to Haran.
- 11 He came to a place where he spent the night, because the sun had set. And he took a stone there, of which he made his bedside, and he lay down in that place.
- 12 And he had a dream. And behold, a ladder rested on the ground, and its summit touched the heaven. And lo, the angels of God were ascending and descending by this ladder.
- 13 And behold, Yahweh stood above it and said, I am Yahweh the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac. The land on which you sleep, I will give it to you and to your seed.
- 14 Your seed will be like the dust of the earth. You will extend to the west and to the east, and to the north and to the south. And all the families of the earth will be blessed in you and in your seed.
- 15 Behold I am with you, and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land. For I will not leave you until I have done what I said to you.
- 16 Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, Surely Yahweh is in this place, and I did not know it.
- 17 And he was afraid and said, How terrible is this place. This is the house of God, this is the gate of heaven.
- 18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone with which he had made his bedside, and set it up as a monument. And he poured oil on its top.
- 19 And he named this place Bethel, but the town was previously called Luz.
- 20 And Jacob made a vow by saying, If God be with me and keep me on this journey that I am taking, if he gives me bread to eat and clothes to wear.
- 21 And if I return in peace to my father's house, then Yahweh will be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set up as a monument, will be the house of God. And I will give you a tithe of all that you give me.

- 1 Jacob set out and went to the land of the children of the east.
- 2 He looked, and behold, there was a well in the field. And lo, there were three flocks of sheep resting beside it, for it was at this well that the flocks were watered. And the stone at the opening of the well was large.
- 3 All the flocks gathered there, and they rolled the stone from the opening of the well, and the flocks were watered, and the stone was put back in its place on the opening of the well.
- 4 And Jacob said to the shepherds, My brothers, where are you from. They replied, We are from Haran.
- 5 And he said to them, Do you know Laban the son of Nahor. They answered, We know him.
- 6 And he said to them, Is he in good health. They answered, He is in good health, and here is Rachel his daughter who is coming with the flock.
- 7 And he said, Behold it is still broad day, and it is not time to gather the flocks. Water the sheep, and go and feed them.
- 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks are gathered together. It is then that the stone is rolled from the opening of the well, and the sheep are watered.
- 9 While he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father's flock. For she was a shepherdess.
- 10 And Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And he came near, and rolled the stone from the opening of the well, and watered the flock of Laban, his mother's brother.
- 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.
- 12 For Jacob told Rachel that he was related to her father, and that he was the son of Rebekah. And she ran to tell her father.
- 13 When Laban heard of Jacob his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and he brought him into his house. And Jacob told Laban all these things.
- 14 And Laban said to him, Certainly you are my bone and my flesh. And Jacob stayed with Laban for a month.
- 15 Then Laban said to Jacob, Because you are my kinsman, will you serve me for nothing. Tell me what your salary will be.
- 16 Now Laban had two daughters, the eldest was named Leah and the youngest was named Rachel.
- 17 Leah had delicate eyes, but Rachel had a beautiful face and was well favored.

- 18 Jacob loved Rachel and he said, I will serve you seven years for Rachel your youngest daughter.
- 19 And Laban said, I would rather give her to you than to give her to another man. Stay with me.
- 20 So Jacob served seven years for Rachel. And they were in his sight as a few days, because he loved her.
- 21 Then Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife, for my time is fulfilled. And I will go to her.
- 22 And Laban gathered all the people of the place and made a feast.
- 23 In the evening he took his daughter Leah and brought her to Jacob, who came to her.
- 24 And Laban gave Zilpah his maidservant to Leah his daughter, for a handmaid.
- 25 The next morning, behold it was Leah. Then Jacob said to Laban, What have you done to me. Was it not for Rachel that I served at your house. Why did you cheat on me.
- 26 And Laban said, It is not the custom in this place to give the youngest before the eldest.
- 27 End the week with this one, and we will also give you the other for the service that you will still do with me for seven more years.
- 28 Jacob did so, and he finished the week with Leah. Then Laban gave him Rachel his daughter to wife.
- 29 And Laban gave Bilhah his maidservant to Rachel his daughter, for a handmaid.
- 30 And Jacob also went to Rachel, whom he loved more than Leah. And he served with Laban for seven more years.
- 31 And Yahweh saw that Leah was not loved, and he made her fruitful while Rachel was barren.
- 32 Leah conceived and bore a son, to whom she gave the name Reuben, because she said, Yahweh has seen my humiliation and now my husband will love me.
- 33 She conceived again and bore a son, and she said, Yahweh has heard that I am not loved and he also granted me this one. And she called his name Simeon.
- 34 She conceived again and bore a son, and she said, This time my husband will be attached to me, for I have borne him three sons. This is why they gave him the name Levi.
- 35 She conceived again and bore a son, and she said, This time I will praise Yahweh. Therefore she gave him the name Judah. And she stopped giving birth.

- 1 When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, she envied her sister and said to Jacob, Give me children or I die.
- 2 Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in God's place, who prevents you from being fruitful.

- 3 And She said, Behold my servant Bilhah. Go to her, that she may give birth on my knees, and that through her I may also have sons.
- 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife, and Jacob went to her.
- 5 And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.
- 6 And Rachel said, God has given me justice, and has heard my voice, and has given me a son. Therefore she called him Dan.
- 7 Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, conceived again and bore Jacob a second son.
- 8 And Rachel said, I wrestled divinely with my sister and I prevailed. And she called his name Naphtali.
- 9 Leah, seeing that she had ceased to bear children, took Zilpah her handmaid and gave her to Jacob as his wife.
- 10 And Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a son.
- 11 And Leah said, What happiness. And she called his name Gad.
- 12 And Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a second son.
- 13 And Leah said, How happy I am, because the girls will call me happy. And she called his name Asher.
- 14 Reuben went out at the time of the wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields. He brought them to Leah his mother. Then Rachel said to Leah, Please give me some of your son's mandrakes.
- 15 She answered him, Is it a small matter that you have taken my husband, that you also take my son's mandrakes. And Rachel said, Well, he will sleep with you tonight for your son's mandrakes.
- 16 In the evening, as Jacob returned from the fields, Leah went out to meet him. And she said, It is to me that you will come, for I bought you for my son's mandrakes. And he slept with her that night.
- 17 And God heard Leah, and she became pregnant and bore Jacob a fifth son.
- 18 And Leah said, God gave me my reward because I gave my handmaid to my husband. And she called his name Issachar.
- 19 And Leah conceived again, and bore Jacob a sixth son.
- 20 And Leah said, God has given me a beautiful gift. This time my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons. And she called his name Zebulun.
- 21 Then she bore a daughter, and named her Dina.
- 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God heard her and made her fruitful.
- 23 She conceived and bore a son, and she said, God has removed my disgrace.
- 24 And she called his name Joseph, saying, May Yahweh add another son to me.
- 25 When Rachel gave birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, Let me go, so that I can go home, to my country.

- 26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served you, and I will go. For you know what service I have done for you.
- 27 And Laban said to him, May I find grace in your eyes. I see clearly that Yahweh has blessed me because of you.
- 28 Set your salary for me, and I will give it to you.
- 29 Jacob said to him, You know how I have served you, and what has become of your flock with me.
- 30 For the little that you had before me has greatly increased, and Yahweh has blessed you in my footsteps. Now when will I also work for my own house.
- 31 And Laban said, What will I give you. And Jacob answered, You will not give me anything. If you agree to what I am going to tell you, I will still feed your flock and I will look after them.
- 32 Today I will go through all your flock. And I will set apart every speckled and inlaid one among the sheep, and every black lamb, and among the goats everything that is speckled and inlaid. This will be my salary.
- 33 My righteousness will answer for me tomorrow, when you will come to see my salary. All that is not speckled and inlaid among the goats, and black among the lambs, it will be theft on my part.
- 34 And Laban said, Well, let it be according to your word.
- 35 That same day Laban set apart the striped and inlaid male goats, all the striped and inlaid female goats, every one that had white on it. And everything that was black among the lambs. And he placed them in the hands of his sons.
- 36 Then he put the space of three days' journey between himself and Jacob. And Jacob shepherded the rest of Laban's flock.
- 37 And Jacob took green branches of poplar, almond and plane tree. And he peeled off white strips, exposing the white that was on the branches.
- 38 Then he placed the branches, which he had peeled, in the gutters, in the watering troughs, under the eyes of the sheep who came to drink. So that they conceived when they come to drink.
- 39 And the flocks came into heat near the branches, and the flocks brought forth striped, speckled and inlaid ones.
- 40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and put together the striped and the black in Laban's flock. Thus he made separate flocks for himself, which he did not unite with the flock of Laban.
- 41 Whenever the strongest of the herd was in heat, Jacob placed the branches in the troughs in front of the flock, so that they came into heat near the branches.
- 42 When the flock were weak, he did not place them, so that the weak were for Laban and the strong for Jacob.
- 43 This man became richer and richer. He had livestock in abundance, and maids and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

- 1 Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, who said, Jacob took everything that belonged to our father, and it is with our father's property that he acquired all this wealth.
- 2 And Jacob also noticed Laban's face. And behold, he was no longer towards him as before.
- 3 Then Yahweh said to Jacob, Return to the land of your fathers and to your birthplace, and I will be with you.
- 4 Jacob sent, and called Rachel and Leah who were in the field, to his flock.
- 5 He said to them, I see in your father's face that he is no longer towards me as before. But the God of my father has been with me.
- 6 You yourselves know that I served your father with all my power.
- 7 And your father played me, and changed my wages ten times. But God did not allow him to harm me.
- 8 When he said, the speckled ones will be your wage. Then all the flock made little speckled ones. And when he said, The striped ones will be your salary. Then all the flock made little striped ones.
- 9 God took his flock from your father and gave it to me.
- 10 In the days when the flock was in heat, I looked up, and I saw in a dream that the male goats which covered the flock were striped, and speckled and inlaid.
- 11 And the angel of God said to me in the dream, Jacob. And I replied, Here I am.
- 12 And he said, Lift up your eyes and see. All the male goats which cover the flock are striped, and speckled and inlaid, for I have seen all that Laban does to you.
- 13 I am the God of Bethel, where you have anointed a monument, where you made me a wish. Now arise and get out of this country, and return to the land of your birth.
- 14 Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Do we still have a portion and an inheritance in our father's house.
- 15 Are we not regarded by him as strangers, since he sold us and ate our money.
- 16 All the wealth that God took from our father belongs to us and to our children. Now do everything God has told you.
- 17 Jacob got up and put his children and his wives on the camels.
- 18 He took away all his flock and all the goods that he had, the flock that belonged to him, which he had acquired in Paddan-aram. And he went to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.
- 19 While Laban went to shear his sheep, Rachel stole her father's teraphim.
- 20 And Jacob deceived Laban the Syrian by not warning him that he fled.

- 21 He fled, with everything that belonged to him. He got up and crossed the river, and went towards the mountain of Gilead.
- 22 On the third day Laban was told that Jacob had fled.
- 23 Then he took his brothers with him, pursued him for seven days of walking, and reached him in mount Gilead.
- 24 But God appeared in a dream by night to Laban the Syrian and said to him, Take care not to speak to Jacob either good or bad.
- 25 So Laban reached Jacob. Jacob had pitched his tent on the mountain. Laban also set up his own, with his brothers, on the mountain of Gilead.
- 26 Then Laban said to Jacob, What have you done. Why did you deceive me, and do you lead away my daughters as captives to the sword.
- 27 Why did you run away in secret, and steal from me, and have you not warned me. I would have let you go amid the rejoicings and the songs, to the sound of the tambourine and the harp.
- 28 You have not allowed me to kiss my sons and my daughters. You acted foolishly.
- 29 My hand is strong enough to hurt you. But the God of your father said to me yesterday, Take care not to speak to Jacob either good or bad.
- 30 Now that you are gone, because you longed for your father's house, why have you stolen my gods.
- 31 Jacob answered and said to Laban, I was afraid that you might take your daughters away from me by force.
- 32 But perish he with whom you find your gods. In the presence of our brothers, examine what belongs to you in me, and take it. Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.
- 33 Laban entered into the tent of Jacob, into the tent of Leah, into the tent of the two maids, and he found nothing. And he left Leah's tent and entered Rachel's tent.
- 34 Rachel had taken the teraphim, put them under the camel's pack, and sat on it. And Laban searched the entire tent, and found nothing.
- 35 She said to her father, Let not my lord be angry, if I cannot rise up before you, because I have what is ordinary for women. And he searched, and did not find the teraphim.
- 36 Jacob was angry, and quarreled with Laban. He spoke again and said to him, What is my crime, what is my sin, that you pursue me with so much ardor.
- 37 When you searched all my belongings, what did you find that came from your house. Produce it here before my brothers and your brothers, and that they pronounce between the two of us.
- 38 I have been with you these twenty years. Your sheep and your goats have not miscarried, nor have I eaten the rams of your flock.
- 39 I have not brought you any torn animals, but I paid the damage. You required of my hands me what was stolen from me during the day and what was stolen from me at night.

- 40 The heat consumed me during the day, and the cold during the night, and sleep fled from my eyes.
- 41 I have spent twenty years in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times.
- 42 If I had not had the God of my father for me, the God of Abraham, whom Isaac fears, you would now have sent me away empty. God saw my suffering and the work of my hands, and last night he pronounced his judgment.
- 43 Laban answered and said to Jacob, These girls are my daughters, these children are my children, this flock is my flock, and everything you see is mine. And what can I do today for my daughters, or for the children to whom they gave birth.
- 44 Come, let me and you make a covenant, and let this be a testimony between me and you.
- 45 And Jacob took a stone and set it up as a monument.
- 46 And Jacob said to his brothers [his servants], Collect stones. So they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap.
- 47 And Laban called it Jegar-saha-dutha, but Jacob called it Galeed.
- 48 For Laban said, Let this heap serve today as a testimony between me and you. This is why it was given the name Galeed.
- 49 It is also called Mizpah, because he said, May Yahweh watch over you and over me, when we have both lost sight of each other.
- 50 If you mistreat my daughters, and if you take more wives, it is not a man who will be with us. Be careful, it is God who will be witness between me and you.
- 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Here is this heap, and here is this monument that I have erected between me and you.
- 52 Let this heap be a witness and this monument be a witness that I will not go beyond this heap to you, and that you will not come to me beyond this heap and this monument, to act wickedly.
- 53 May the God of Abraham and Nahor, and the God of their father, be judge between us. And Jacob swore by him whom Isaac feared.
- 54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain, and he invited his brothers to eat bread. So they ate bread, and spent the night on the mountain.
- 55 And Laban rose early in the morning and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. And Laban left to return to his home.

1 Jacob continued on his way, and angels of God met him.

- 2 When Jacob saw them he said, This is God's camp. And he called the name of this place Mahanaim.
- 3 And Jacob sent messengers ahead of him to his brother Esau, in the land of Seir in the territory of Edom.
- 4 He commanded them by saying, This is what you will say to my lord Esau. Thus says your servant Jacob, I stayed with Laban and have remained there until now.
- 5 And I have oxen, and donkeys, and flocks, and male and female servants. And I have sent and announce it to my lord, to find favor in your sight.
- 6 The messengers returned to Jacob and said, We have come to your brother Esau, and he marches to meet you with four hundred men.
- 7 Jacob was very frightened and overcome with anguish. He divided the people who were with him, and the flocks and the herds and the camels, into two camps.
- 8 For he said, If Esau comes against one of the camps and defeats it, the camp that remains will be able to save itself.
- 9 And Jacob said, Oh God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Oh Yahweh who said to me, Return to your country and your birthplace, and I will do you good.
- 10 I am not worthy of all the graces and all the faithfulness you have shown to your servant. And I have crossed this Jordan with my staff, and now I form two camps.
- 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau. Because I fear that he will come and smite me with the mother and the children.
- 12 And you said, I will do you good and I will make your seed like the sand of the sea, so abundant that it cannot be counted.
- 13 And he spent the night there. And took of that which he had with him to make a gift for Esau his brother.
- 14 Two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred sheep and twenty rams.
- 15 Thirty female camels with their suckling young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals.
- 16 He gave them to his servants, flock by flock separately, and he said to his servants, Go ahead of me and put a gap between each herd.
- 17 He gave this order to the first, When my brother Esau meets you and asks you, Whose are you, where are you going and who owns this flock before you.
- 18 You will answer, From your servant Jacob, it is a gift sent to my lord Esau. And behold, he himself comes behind us.
- 19 He gave the same order to the second, to the third, and to all who followed the flocks. This is how you will speak to my lord Esau when you meet him.

- 20 You will moreover say, Behold your servant Jacob also comes behind us. For he said to himself, I will appease him with this gift that goes before me, then I will see him face to face and perhaps he will welcome me favorably.
- 21 And the present passed before him, and he remained in the camp that night.
- 22 He got up the same night, and took his two wives, and his two maids, and his eleven children, and crossed the ford of Jabbok.
- 23 He took them, and sent them over the river, and also sent over that which he had.
- 24 And Jacob was left alone. Then a man fought with him until dawn.
- 25 And when he saw that he could not defeat Jacob, then this man touched the hollow of his thigh. And the hollow of Jacob's thigh dislocated while he wrestled with the man.
- 26 And he said, Let me go, for the dawn is breaking. And Jacob answered, I will not let you go until you have blessed me.
- 27 And the man said to him, What is your name. And he answered, Jacob.
- 28 And he said, Your name will no longer be Jacob, but you will be called Israel. Since you have had power with God, therefore you will also prevail with men.
- 29 Then Jacob asked him by saying: I pray you, let me know your name. And he answered, Why do you ask my name. And he blessed him there.
- 30 And Jacob called the name of this place Peniel. For he said, I have seen God face to face, and my life has been preserved.
- 31 The sun was rising when he passed Peniel, and he was limping from his thigh.
- 32 Therefore to this day the children of Israel do not eat of the sinew that shrinks in the hollow of the thigh, because he touched the sinew that shrinks in the hollow of the thigh of Jacob.

- 1 Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, Esau was coming with four hundred men. He divided the children between Leah and Rachel and the two handmaids.
- 2 He placed the maids and their children at the head, then Leah with her children, and finally Rachel with Joseph.
- 3 He himself passed in front of them, and he bowed down to the ground seven times, until he was near his brother.
- 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and threw himself on his neck, and kissed him. And they wept.
- 5 And Esau lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children. And he said, Who are these with you. And Jacob answered, These are the children whom God has granted to your servant.
- 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

- 7 Leah and her children also came and bowed down. Then Joseph and Rachel came and bowed down.
- 8 And Esau said, What do you intend for this whole camp that I have found. And Jacob said, To find favor in the sight of my lord.
- 9 Esau said, I am in abundance, my brother. Keep what is yours.
- 10 And Jacob answered, No, I pray you, if I have found favor in your sight, accept my present from my hand. For this is why I have looked at your face as one looks at the face of God, and you welcomed me favorably.
- 11 So accept my gift which has been offered to you, since God has filled me with graces and that I lack nothing. He insisted with him, and Esau accepted.
- 12 And Esau said, Let us go, let us set out. I will go before you.
- 13 Jacob answered him, My lord knows that children are delicate, and that I have nursing sheep and cows. If their march were forced for a single day, the whole herd would perish.
- 14 May my lord take the lead over his servant. And I will follow slowly, at the pace of the herd that precedes me, and at the step of children, until I came to my lord at Seir.
- 15 And Esau said, I want to leave at least some of my people with you. And Jacob answered, For what purpose, let me find favor in the sight of my lord.
- 16 The same day Esau returned to Seir.
- 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and he built a house for himself, and he made cabins for his flocks. This is why the name of this place was called Succoth.
- 18 On his return from Paddan-aram, Jacob arrived happily at the city of Shechem in the land of Canaan, and he encamped before the city.
- 19 And he bought the portion of the field where he had pitched his tent, of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for a hundred pieces of money.
- 20 And there he raised an altar and called it, The mighty God of Israel.

- 1 Dinah, the daughter Leah bore to Jacob, went out to see the girls of the country.
- 2 She was seen by Shechem son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country. He kidnapped her, slept with her and dishonored her.
- 3 And his heart was set on Dinah, Jacob's daughter. He loved the young girl, and knew how to speak to her heart.
- 4 And Shechem said to Hamor his father, Give me this girl as a wife.
- 5 And Jacob learned that he had dishonored his daughter Dinah. And as his sons were in the field with his flock, Jacob remained silent until they returned.

- 6 And Hamor, father of Shechem, went to Jacob to speak to him.
- 7 And the sons of Jacob were returning from the field when they heard the thing. These men were grieved and became very angry. Because Shechem had committed an infamy in Israel while copulating with Jacob's daughter, which should not have happened.
- 8 And Hamor addressed them thus, The heart of Shechem, my son, is attached to your daughter. Give her to him as a wife, I pray you.
- 9 Join us, and you will give us your daughters, and you will take ours for yourselves.
- 10 You will dwell with us and the land will be at your disposal. Stay and trade and acquire properties there.
- 11 And Shechem said to Dinah's father and brothers, Let me find favor in your eyes, and I will give what you tell me.
- 12 Demand from me a large dowry and many gifts, and I will give what you tell me. But give me the young girl as my wife.
- 13 The sons of Jacob answered and spoke cunningly to Shechem and to Hamor his father, because Shechem had dishonored Dinah their sister.
- 14 And they said to them, This is something we cannot do, to give our sister to an uncircumcised man. For that would be a disgrace to us.
- 15 We will only consent to your desire on the condition that you become like us, and let every male among you be circumcised.
- 16 And we will then give you our daughters, and we will take yours for ourselves. And we will live with you, and we will form one people.
- 17 But if you do not want to listen to us and get circumcised, we will take our daughter, and we will go away.
- 18 And their words were approved by Hamor and Shechem the son of Hamor.
- 19 And the young man wasted no time in doing the thing, for he loved Jacob's daughter. And he was respected by everyone in his father's house.
- 20 Hamor and Shechem his son went to the gate of their city, and they spoke thus to the people of their city.
- 21 And they said, these men are peaceful towards us. Therefore let them dwell in the land and trade there. For the country is big enough for them. We will take their daughters as wives, and we will give them our daughters.
- 22 But these men will not consent to live with us, to form one people, only on condition that every male among us be circumcised, as they themselves are circumcised.
- 23 Their flocks and their goods and all their livestock, will they not be ours. Let us just accept their condition, so that they stay with us.

- 24 All who came to the city gate listened to Hamor and Shechem his son. And all the males were circumcised, all who came to the gate of the city.
- 25 On the third day while they were suffering, Simeon and Levi who are two sons of Jacob and also the brothers of Dina, each took his sword. And they fell on the city which thought itself secure, and they killed all the males.
- 26 They also slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword. And they took Dinah out of the house and went out.
- 27 And the sons of Jacob fell on the dead, and plundered the city, because their sister had been dishonored.
- 28 And they took their flocks and their herds and their donkeys, what was in the city and what was in the fields.
- 29 And they took all their wealth, their children and their wives, and everything that was in the houses.
- 30 Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, You trouble me by making me odious to the inhabitants of the land, to the Canaanites and the Perizzites. And I only have a small number of men, and they will gather against me and they will strike me, and I and my house will be destroyed.
- 31 And they answered, Will one treat our sister like a prostitute.

- 1 God said to Jacob, Arise, and go up to Bethel and dwell there. And there you will set up an altar to the God who appeared to you when you were fleeing your brother Esau.
- 2 And Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him, Put away the foreign gods that are among you, purify yourselves and change your clothes.
- 3 We will arise and go up to Bethel. And there I will set up an altar to the God who heard me in the day of my trouble, and who was with me during the journey I made.
- 4 They gave to Jacob all the foreign gods that were in their hands, and the rings that were in their ears. And Jacob buried them under the terebinth tree near Shechem.
- 5 Then they left. The terror of God spread over the cities around them, and they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.
- 6 And Jacob came to Luz, which is Bethel in the land of Canaan, he and all who were with him.
- 7 And he built an altar there, and called the place El-Bethel. For it was there that God had revealed himself to him when he was fleeing from his brother.
- 8 Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died. And she was buried under Bethel, under the oak which was then given the name of weeping oak.
- 9 God appeared to Jacob again, after his return from Paddan-aram, and blessed him.

- 10 And God said to him, Your name is Jacob. And you will no longer be called Jacob, but your name will be Israel. And he called his name Israel.
- 11 God said to him, I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a multitude of nations will be born of you, and kings will come from your waist.
- 12 I will give you the land that I gave to Abraham and Isaac, and I will give this land to your seed after you.
- 13 And God rose from him, in the place where he had spoken to him.
- 14 And Jacob set up a monument in the place where he had spoken to him. A stone monument, on which he made a libation and poured oil.
- 15 And Jacob gave the name Bethel to the place where God had spoken to him.
- 16 They set out from Bethel. And there was still some distance to Ephrath, when Rachel gave birth. She had a difficult birth.
- 17 And during the pains of childbirth, the midwife said to her, Do not be afraid, for you still have a son.
- 18 And as she was about to give up the spirit, because she was dying, she gave him the name Benoni. But his father called him Benjamin.
- 19 Thus Rachel died, and she was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.
- 20 And Jacob set up a monument on his tomb. It is the monument of Rachel's sepulcher, which still exists today.
- 21 And Israel left, and he pitched his tent beyond Migdal-Eder.
- 22 While Israel dwelt in that land, Reuben went and slept with Bilhah the concubine of his father. And Israel heard it. The sons of Jacob were twelve in number.
- 23 The sons of Leah were Reuben the firstborn of Jacob, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.
- 24 The sons of Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin.
- 25 The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, were Dan and Naphtali.
- 26 The sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, were Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Paddan-aram.
- 27 And Jacob came to his father Isaac in Mamre, in Kiriath-arba, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
- 28 And the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years.
- 29 And he expired and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

- 1 These are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.
- 2 Esau took his wives from among the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.
- 3 And Basemath the daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebaioth.
- 4 Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, and Basemath bore Reuel.
- 5 And Oholibamah bore Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. These are the sons of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.
- 6 Esau took his wives, and his sons and his daughters, and all the people of his house, and his flocks and all his beasts, and all the goods that he acquired in the land of Canaan. And he went to another country, far from Jacob his brother.
- 7 For their wealth was too great for them to dwell together, and the country where they were staying could no longer suffice for them because of their flocks.
- 8 Esau settles in Mount Seir. Esau is Edom.
- 9 These are the generations of Esau, the father of Edomites in mount Seir.
- 10 These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah Esau's wife, Reuel the son of Basemath wife of Esau.
- 11 The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, and Omar, and Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
- 12 And Timna was concubine of Eliphaz the son of Esau, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.
- 13 These are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, and Shammah, and Mizzah. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.
- 14 And these are the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the wife of Esau: she bore Jeush and Jalam and Korah to Esau.
- 15 These are the chiefs of the tribes from the sons of Esau. These are the sons of Eliphaz, Esau's firstborn: chief Teman, and chief Omar, and chief Zepho, and chief Kenaz.
- 16 And chief Korah, and chief Gatam, and chief Amalek. These are the leaders from Eliphaz in the land of Edom. They are the sons of Adah.
- 17 These are the sons of Reuel, the son of Esau: chief Nahath, and chief Zerah, and chief Shammah, and chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs from Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.
- 18 These are the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, and chief Jalam, and chief Korah. These are the chiefs from Oholibamah daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
- 19 These are the sons of Esau, and these are their tribal leaders. Esau is Edom.

- 20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, former inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah.
- 21 And Dishon, and Ezer and Dishan. These are the leaders of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
- 22 The children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lothan's sister was Timna.
- 23 These are the children of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal and Shepho and Onam.
- 24 These are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. It was this Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, when he shepherded the donkeys of Zibeon his father.
- 25 These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.
- 26 These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran and Cheran.
- 27 These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan.
- 28 These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
- 29 These are the chiefs that came of the Horites: chief Lotan, and chief Shobal, and chief Zibeon, and chief Anah.
- 30 And chief Dishon, and chief Ezer, and chief Dishan. These are the leaders of the Horites, their leaders in the land of Seir.
- 31 These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there was any king over the children of Israel.
- 32 Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
- 33 And Bela died. And Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
- 34 And Jobab died. And Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
- 35 And Husham died. And Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck down Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Avith.
- 36 And Hadad died. And Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
- 37 And Samlah died. And Shaul from Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
- 38 And Saul died. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
- 39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died. And Hadar reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the daughter of Mezahab.
- 40 And these are the names of the chiefs from Esau, according to their tribes, according to their territories, and by their names: chief Timna, and chief Alvah, and chief Jetheth.
- 41 And chief Oholibamah, and chief Elah, and chief Pinon.
- 42 And chief Kenaz, and chief Teman, and chief Mibzar.

43 And chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These are the chief of Edom, according to their dwellings in the land which they possessed. This is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

- 1 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Canaan.
- 2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, aged seventeen, shepherded the flock with his brothers. This child was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph reported their bad words to their father.
- 3 Israel loved Joseph more than all his other sons, because he begat him in his old age. And he made him a tunic of many colors.
- 4 His brothers saw that their father loved him more than all of them, and they hated him. They could not speak to him with friendship.
- 5 Joseph had a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him even more.
- 6 He said to them, Please listen to this dream that I had.
- 7 We were tying sheaves in the middle of the fields. And lo, my sheaf arose and stood upright. And behold, your sheaves surrounded it and bowed down to it.
- 8 And his brothers said to him, Will you reign over us. Will you govern us. And they hated him even more, because of his dreams and because of his words.
- 9 He had yet another dream, and he told it to his brothers. He said, I had another dream, and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down before me.
- 10 He told his father and his brothers. His father rebuked him and said to him: What is the meaning of this dream that you have seen. Must we come, I and your mother and your brothers, to kneel down and bow ourselves to the ground before you.
- 11 And his brothers were envious of him, but his father remembered these things.
- 12 And Joseph's brothers went to Shechem to feed their father's flock.
- 13 And Israel said to Joseph, Do not your brothers feed the flock in Shechem. Come and I will send you to them. And he answered, Here I am.
- 14 Israel said to him, Go now and see whether your brothers are in good health, and whether the flock is in good condition. And you will bring me news. So he sent him from the valley of Hebron, and Joseph went to Shechem.
- 15 A man met him as he was wandering in the fields, and the man questioned him by saying, What are you looking for.
- 16 Joseph answered, I am looking for my brothers. Please tell me where they pasture their flock.
- 17 And the man said, They are gone hence for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brothers, and he found them in Dothan.

- 18 And they saw Joseph from afar, and they plotted to put him to death before he was near them.
- 19 They said to one another, Here comes the dream maker.
- 20 Come now, let us kill him and throw him into one of the pits. We will say that a wild beast devoured him, and we will see what will become of his dreams.
- 21 And when Reuben heard this, he delivered him out of their hands. For he said, Let us not take his life.
- 22 And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit which is in the wilderness, and do not lay your hand on him. Reuben intended to deliver Joseph from their hands in order to return him to his father.
- 23 When Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped him of his tunic, the tunic of many colors which he had on him.
- 24 And they took him and threw him into the pit. This pit was empty, there was no water inside.
- 25 And they sat down to eat bread. And when they looked up, they saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead. Their camels were loaded with spices and balsam and myrrh, which they carried to Egypt.
- 26 Then Judah said to his brothers, What will we gain by killing our brother and hiding his blood.
- 27 Come, let us sell him to the Ishmaelites and let us not lay our hands on him, for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brothers listened to him.
- 28 As the Midianite merchants passed by, they pulled and brought Joseph up out of the pit. And they sold him for twenty shekels of silver to the Ishmaelites, who took him to Egypt.
- 29 Ruben returned to the pit and behold, Joseph was no longer in the pit. And he tore his clothes.
- 30 And he returned to his brothers and said, The child is no more. And me, where will I go.
- 31 Then they took Joseph's tunic, and having killed a goat, they immersed the tunic in the blood.
- 32 They sent the tunic of many colors to their father and said, This is what we have found. Recognize whether it is your son's tunic or not.
- 33 Jacob recognized it and said, This is my son's tunic, a ferocious beast devoured him, Joseph is surely torn to pieces.
- 34 And he tore his clothes, and he put sackcloth on his waist, and he mourned for his son for a long time.
- 35 All his sons and daughters came to comfort him, but he did not want to receive any consolation. And he said, It is weeping that I will go down to my son at the grave. And he cried for his son.
- 36 And the Midianites sold him in Egypt to Potiphar, officer of Pharaoh and chief of the guards.

- 1 At that time Judah departed from his brothers and turned to a man of Adullam, whose name was Hirah.
- 2 There Judah saw the daughter of a Canaanite, named Shuah. And he took her as his wife, and went to her.
- 3 She became pregnant and bore a son whom she named Er.
- 4 And she became pregnant again, and bore a son whom she named Onan.
- 5 And she again bore a son, and named him Shelah. Judah was in Chezib when she gave birth to him.
- 6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.
- 7 Er the firstborn of Judah was wicked in the sight of Yahweh. And Yahweh put him to death.
- 8 Then Judah said to Onan, Go to your brother's wife. And perform with her the duty of a husband's brother, and raise up seed for your brother.
- 9 And Onan knew that this seed would not be his. And he spread it on the ground when he went to his brother's wife, so as not to give offspring to his brother.
- 10 What he did was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he also put him to death.
- 11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow in your father's house until Shelah my son grows up. He spoke thus in fear that Shelah would die like his brothers. And Tamar went and lived in her father's house.
- 12 The days passed, and the daughter of Shuah, the wife of Judah, died. When Judah was comforted, he went up to Timnah to those who sheared his sheep, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite
- 13 And it was told Tamar by saying, Behold your father in law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.
- 14 Then she took off her widow's clothing, and covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and she sat at the entrance to Enaim, on the way to Timnah. For she saw that Shelah had become great, and that she was not given to him as a wife.
- 15 Judah saw her and took her for a prostitute, because she had covered her face.
- 16 He approached her on the way and said, Let me come to you. For he did not know that it was his daughter in law. And she said, What will you give me to come to me.
- 17 And he answered, I will send you a kid of the goats from my flock. And she said, Will you give me a pledge, until you send it.
- 18 And he answered, What pledge will I give you. And she said, Your seal, your cord, and the stick that you have in your hand. And he gave them to her, and he went to her, and she became pregnant by him.
- 19 And she got up and went away, and she took off her veil and put on her widow's clothes again.

- 20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hands. But he did not find her.
- 21 Then he asked the people of the place by saying, Where is that prostitute who stood in Enaim on the way. And they answered, There was no prostitute here.
- 22 And he returned to Judah and said, I did not find her and even the local people said, There was no prostitute here.
- 23 And Judah said, Let her keep what she has, and let us not expose ourselves to contempt. Behold I sent this kid and you did not find her.
- 24 About three months later it was told Judah by saying, Tamar your daughter in law prostituted herself, and lo she is pregnant as a result of her prostitution. And Judah said, Bring her out and let her be burned.
- 25 As she was being taken outside, she sent to her father in law and said: It is from the man to whom these things belong that I am pregnant. Recognize, I pray you, who owns this seal and these cords and this staff.
- 26 And Judah recognized them and said, She is less guilty than I, since I did not give her to my son Shelah. And he no longer knew her.
- 27 When she was about to give birth, behold there were twins in her womb.
- 28 And during childbirth there was one who presented his hand, and the midwife took it and tied a crimson thread to it and said: This one comes out first.
- 29 But he withdrew his hand and his brother went out. Then the midwife said, What a breach you have made. Therefore they called him Perez.
- 30 Then came out his brother, who had the crimson thread in his hand. And they called him Zerah.

- 1 Joseph was brought to Egypt. And Potiphar, officer of Pharaoh and chief of the guards and Egyptian, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had brought it there.
- 2 And Yahweh was with Joseph, and prosperity accompanied him. He lived in the house of his master, the Egyptian.
- 3 And his master saw that Yahweh was with him, and that Yahweh caused everything he did to prosper in his hands.
- 4 And Joseph found favor in the sight of his master, who employed him in his service and established him over his house, and entrusted to him all that he possessed.
- 5 As soon as Potiphar had made him ruler over his house and over all that he had, Yahweh blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake. And the blessing of Yahweh was upon all that belonged to him, whether in the house or in the field.

- 6 And he left everything that belonged to him in Joseph's hand, and he had no other care than that of taking his food. Now, Joseph was handsome in stature and handsome in appearance.
- 7 After these things it came to pass that her master's wife looked upon Joseph and said, Lie with me.
- 8 He refused and said to his master's wife, Behold my master does not know anything in the house with me, and he has given into my hands all that belongs to him.
- 9 He is not greater than me in this house, and he has forbidden me nothing except you, because you are his wife. How could I do such great evil and thus sin against God.
- 10 Although she spoke to Joseph every day, he refused to copulate with her or even to be in her company.
- 11 One day he entered the house to do his work, and none of the people of the house were there.
- 12 Therefore she grabbed him by his garment and said, Copulate with me. And he left his garment in her hand and fled outside.
- 13 She saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and he had run away outside.
- 14 And she called the people of her house and said to them, Behold he has brought us a Hebrew to make fun of us. This man came to me to copulate with me, but I cried out loud.
- 15 And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his clothes next to me and ran outside.
- 16 And she laid Joseph's garment beside her, until his master came home.
- 17 Then she spoke to him by saying, The Hebrew slave you brought us came to me to make fun of me.
- 18 And as I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his clothes next to me and ran outside.
- 19 And he heard the words of his wife who said to him, This is what your slave did to me. And Joseph's master was inflamed with anger.
- 20 And He took Joseph and put him in the prison, in the place where the king's prisoners were confined. There he was, in prison.
- 21 But Yahweh was with Joseph, and he extended his kindness to him. And he favored him in the sight of the head of the prison.
- 22 And the governor of the prison placed under his supervision all the prisoners who were in the prison. And nothing was done except by him.
- 23 And the governor of the prison paid no attention to what Joseph did, because Yahweh was with him. And Yahweh made everything he undertook succeed.

1 After these things it came to pass that the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their master, the king of Egypt.

- 2 And Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.
- 3 And he put them in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, in the place where Joseph was confined.
- 4 The chief of the guard placed them under the supervision of Joseph, who was in charge of them. And they spent some time in prison.
- 5 During the same night both had a dream, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were locked up in the prison. Each had his own, being able to receive a distinct explanation.
- 6 Joseph came to them in the morning and looked at them. And behold, they were sad.
- 7 Then he asked Pharaoh's officers, who were with him in his master's prison. And he said to them, Why do you look bad today.
- 8 They answered him, We had a dream each his own and there is no one to explain it. And Joseph said to them, Do not explanations belong to God. So tell me your dream.
- 9 And the chief cupbearer related his dream to Joseph and said to him, In my dream, behold there was a vine before me.
- 10 This vine had three branches. When it grew, its flower developed and its clusters gave ripe grapes.
- 11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand. And I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I put the cup in Pharaoh's hand.
- 12 And Joseph said to him, This is the explanation. The three branches are three days.
- 13 Three more days, and Pharaoh will raise up your head and restore you to your office. And you will place the cup in Pharaoh's hand, as you did when you were his cupbearer.
- 14 But remember me when all goes well with you, and show kindness to me I pray you. Speak in my favor to Pharaoh, and get me out of this house.
- 15 For I was taken up from the land of the Hebrews, and here I have done nothing that would warrant my imprisonment.
- 16 When the chief baker saw that Joseph had given a favorable explanation he said, Behold there were also in my dream, three white baskets on my head.
- 17 In the highest basket there were dishes of all kinds for Pharaoh, baked in the oven. And the birds were eating from the basket above my head.
- 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the explanation. The three baskets are three days.
- 19 Three more days, and Pharaoh will remove your head from you and hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh.
- 20 On the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, he made a feast for all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and the head of the chief baker among his servants.

- 21 And he reinstates the chief cupbearer in his office as cupbearer, so that he placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand.
- 22 But he had the chief baker hanged, according to the explanation that Joseph had given them.
- 23 The chief cupbearer no longer thought of Joseph, and he forgot him.

- 1 After two years, Pharaoh had a dream. Behold he stood by the river.
- 2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, beautiful to the sight and fat in flesh. and they began to graze in the meadow.
- 3 And lo, seven other cows came up out of the river behind them, ugly to look at and thin in flesh. And they stood with them on the bank of the river.
- 4 And the cows that were ugly to look at and thin in flesh, ate the seven cows that were beautiful to look at and fat in flesh. And Pharaoh awoke.
- 5 And he fell asleep again, and he had a second dream. Behold seven fat and beautiful ears of grain came up on one stalk.
- 6 And lo, seven thin ears of corn, scorched by the east wind, grew after them.
- 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven fat, full ears. And Pharaoh awoke and behold, it was a dream.
- 8 In the morning his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called all the magicians and wise men of Egypt. And Pharaoh told them his dreams, but no one could explain them to Pharaoh.
- 9 Then the chief cupbearer spoke and said to Pharaoh, Today I will recall the memory of my fault.
- 10 Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and he had me put in prison in the house of the chief of the guard, me and the head baker.
- 11 We both had a dream in the same night, and each of us received an explanation relating to the dream he had had.
- 12 There with us was a young Hebrew, slave of the chief of the guards. We told him our dreams, and he explained them to us. To each man according to his dream he did interpret.
- 13 And things happened according to the explanation he gave us. Pharaoh restored me to my office, and he hanged the chief baker.
- 14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and he was quickly released from prison. And he shaved and changed his clothes, and went to Pharaoh.
- 15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I had a dream. No one can explain it, and I learned that you explain a dream after having heard it.
- 16 Joseph answered Pharaoh by saying, It is not me. It is God who will give a favorable response to Pharaoh.

- 17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, In my dream, behold I stood on the bank of the river.
- 18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, beautiful to the sight and fat in flesh, and they began to graze in the meadow.
- 19 And lo, seven other cows came up behind them, thin and very ugly and emaciated. I never saw such ugly ones in all the land of Egypt.
- 20 And the emaciated and ugly cows ate the first seven cows which were fat.
- 21 They engulfed them in their bellies, without anyone been able to notice that they had entered them. And their appearance was ugly as before. And I woke up.
- 22 I saw again in a dream, behold seven full and beautiful ears of corn rose on one stalk.
- 23 And lo, seven thin and empty ears of corn, scorched by the east wind, grew after them.
- 24 And the skinny ears swallowed up the seven beautiful ears. I told the magicians, but no one gave me the explanation.
- 25 And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The two dreams of Pharaoh are one. And God has made known to Pharaoh what he is about to do.
- 26 The seven beautiful cows are seven years, and the seven beautiful ears of corn are seven years. It is one dream.
- 27 And the seven emaciated and ugly cows, which came up behind the first, are seven years. And the seven empty ears of corn, burned by the east wind, will be seven years of famine.
- 28 So, as I just told Pharaoh, God made known to Pharaoh what he is about to do.
- 29 And behold, there will be seven years of great abundance throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 30 And seven years of famine will come after them, and all this abundance will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will consume the land.
- 31 This famine which will follow will be so severe that one will no longer remember the abundance in the country.
- 32 If Pharaoh saw the dream repeat itself a second time, it is that the thing is decided on the part of God, and that God will hasten to execute it.
- 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh choose an intelligent and wise man and put him over the land of Egypt.
- 34 And let Pharaoh appoint commissioners over the land, to raise a fifth of the crops of Egypt during the seven years of plenty.
- 35 Let them gather together all the products of these good years to come. And let them make heaps of grain and provisions in the cities under the authority of Pharaoh. And that they have custody of it.
- 36 These provisions will be in store for the land, for the seven years of famine that will come in the land of Egypt. And the land will not be consumed by famine.
- 37 These words pleased Pharaoh and all his servants.

- 38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Will we find a man like this, having the spirit of God in him.
- 39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has made known to you all these things, there is no one who is as intelligent and as wise as you.
- 40 I will set you over my house, and all my people will obey your orders. The throne alone will elevate me above you.
- 41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Behold I give you authority over all the land of Egypt.
- 42 Pharaoh took his ring out of his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand. And he clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put a golden necklace around his neck.
- 43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had. And they shouted before him, On your knees. This is how Pharaoh gave him authority of the entire land of Egypt.
- 44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without you no one will lift hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.
- 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah. And he gave him Asenath to wife, the daughter of Poti-phera the priest of On. And Joseph went to visit the land of Egypt.
- 46 Joseph was thirty years old when when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And he left Pharaoh, and traveled throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 47 During the seven years of fertility, the land yielded abundantly.
- 48 Joseph gathered together all the produce of these seven years in the land of Egypt. And he made supplies in the cities, placing in the interior of each city the productions of the surrounding fields.
- 49 Joseph gathered grain like the sand of the sea, in quantities so great that they ceased to be counted, because there was no more number.
- 50 Two sons were born to Joseph before the years of famine, bore him by Asnath the daughter of Poti-phera the priest of On.
- 51 Joseph named the firstborn Manasseh because he said, God has made me forget all my troubles and all my father's house.
- 52 And he named the second Ephraim for he said, God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.
- 53 And the seven years of plenty that were in the land of Egypt passed away.
- 54 And the seven years of famine began to come, just as Joseph had predicted. And there was famine in all countries, but throughout the land of Egypt there was bread.
- 55 And when all the land of Egypt was also hungry, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph and do what he tells you.
- 56 And the famine was throughout the country. And Joseph opened all the places of supply, and sold grain to the Egyptians. For the famine was increasing in the land of Egypt.

57 And from all countries they came to Egypt to buy grain from Joseph, because the famine was great in all countries.

- 1 Jacob saw that there was wheat in Egypt and said to his sons, Why do you look at one another.
- 2 And he said, Behold I have heard that there is wheat in Egypt. Go there to buy some for us, that we may live and not die.
- 3 And ten brothers of Joseph went to Egypt to buy grain.
- 4 Jacob did not send with them Benjamin, Joseph's brother, in fear that something bad might happen to him.
- 5 And the sons of Israel came to buy food among them that came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
- 6 And Joseph was governor in the country, it was he who sold to all the people of the country. Then Joseph's brothers came and bowed their faces to the ground before him.
- 7 And Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but he pretended to be a stranger to them and spoke harshly to them by saying, Where do you come from. They answered, From the land of Canaan to buy provisions.
- 8 Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him.
- 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he had concerning them. And he said to them, You are spies. It is to observe the weak places of the land that you have come.
- 10 They answered him, No my lord, your servants have come to buy grain.
- 11 We are all sons of one man. We are sincere, your servants are not spies.
- 12 And he said to them, Not at all, it is to observe the weak places of the country that you have come.
- 13 And they replied, We your servants are twelve brothers, sons of one man in the land of Canaan. And behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and there is one who is no more.
- 14 And Joseph said to them, I have just told you, you are spies.
- 15 This is how you will be tested. By the life of Pharaoh, you will not leave here until your youngest brother comes.
- 16 Send one of you to fetch your brother, and the others will be kept in prison. And your words will be tested, and I will know if the truth is with you. Otherwise, by the life of Pharaoh you are spies.
- 17 And he put them together in prison for three days.
- 18 On the third day Joseph said to them, Do this and you will live. For I fear God.
- 19 If you are sincere, let one of your brothers remain locked up in prison. And you will go with wheat to feed your houses.

- 20 And bring me your youngest brother, that your words will be tested and that you will not die. And they did so.
- 21 Then they said to one another, We have done wrong to our brother. For we saw the anguish of his soul when he asked us for mercy, and we did not listen to him. This is why this affliction happens to us.
- 22 And Reuben answered by saying, Did I not say to you not commit a crime against this child. But you did not listen and lo, his blood is required.
- 23 And they did not know that Joseph understood them, for he used an interpreter with them.
- 24 And he walked away from them to cry. And he returned and spoke to them. Then he took Simeon from among them, and had him chained before their eyes.
- 25 And Joseph ordered that their bags be filled with wheat, and that everyone's money be put back in their bag. And that they be given provisions for the journey. And so it was done.
- 26 And they loaded their wheat onto their donkeys and set off.
- 27 One of them opened his bag to give fodder to his donkey, in the place where they spent the night. And lo, he saw the money that was at the mouth of the bag.
- 28 And he said to his brothers, My money has been returned, and lo, it is in my bag. Then their hearts failed them and they said to each other trembling, What has God done to us.
- 29 And they returned to their father Jacob in the land of Canaan, and they told him everything that had happened to them.
- 30 The man, who is lord of the land, has spoken harshly to us and he took us for spies.
- 31 And we told him, We are sincere, we are not spies.
- 32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father. One is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Canaan.
- 33 Then the lord of the country said to us, Here is how I will know if you are sincere. Leave one of your brothers with me, and take some grain to feed your families and go.
- 34 And bring me your youngest brother. This way I will know that you are not spies, and that you are sincere. And I will restore your brother to you, and you will be able to roam the country freely.
- 35 When they emptied their bags, behold each man's bundle of money was in his bag. And when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid.
- 36 And their father Jacob said to them, You are depriving me of my children. Joseph is no more, Simeon is no more, and you will take Benjamin. All these things are against me.
- 37 And Reuben said to his father, You will put my two sons to death if I do not bring Benjamin back to you. Place him in my hands and I will bring him back to you.
- 38 And Jacob said, My son will not go with you because his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If anything bad happens to him during the journey you are going to make, you will make my gray hairs fall with sorrow into the grave.

- 1 The famine was great in the country.
- 2 They finished eating the grain that they had brought from Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, Go again and buy us a little food.
- 3 And Judah answered him, The man made this formal declaration to us, You will not see my face, unless your brother is with you.
- 4 So if you want to send our brother with us, we will go and we will buy you some food.
- 5 But if you do not want to send him, we will not go for the man said to us, You will not see my face, unless your brother is with you.
- 6 Then Israel said, Why have you done evil to me, by telling the man that you still had a brother.
- 7 And they answered, The man asked us about ourselves and our family by saying: Is your father still alive, do you have a brother. And we answered these questions. Could we have known that he would say, Bring your brother here.
- 8 And Judah said to his father Israel, Let the child come with me and we will arise and go. And we will live and not die, we and you and our children.
- 9 I answer for him, you will ask for him from my hand. If I do not bring him back to you and deliver him before you, I will forever bear the blame.
- 10 For if we had not delayed, we would now have returned twice.
- 11 And Israel their father said to them, Since it is necessary then do this. Take some of the best productions of the land in your bags, to bring a gift to the man. A little balsam and a little honey, and spices, and myrrh, and nuts, and almonds.
- 12 And take double money with you, and take back the money that was put at the entrance to your bags for perhaps it was a mistake.
- 13 Take also your brother and stand up, and go to the man again.
- 14 May God Almighty grant you grace before the man, and may he let your other brother and Benjamin come back with you. And me, if I have to be deprived of my children, let me be deprived of them.
- 15 And they took the present, and they took double the amount of money with them and also Benjamin, and they got up and went to Egypt. And presented themselves before Joseph.
- 16 When Joseph saw Benjamin with them he said to his steward, Bring these men into the house, and kill the meat and prepare it. For these people will eat with me at noon.
- 17 And the man did as Joseph commanded, and he brought these people to Joseph's house.

- 18 They were afraid when they were brought to Joseph's house. And they said, It is because of the money put back in our bags the other time that we are being taken away. They will rush at us and take us as slaves, and seize our donkeys.
- 19 And they came to the steward of Joseph's house, and spoke to him at the door of the house.
- 20 And they said, Sorry my lord, we have already came once to buy provisions.
- 21 Then, when we arrived at the place where we were to spend the night, we opened our bags. And behold, each man's money was at the mouth of his bag, our money in full weight. We bring it back with us.
- 22 We also brought money to buy food. But we don't know who put our money back in our bags.
- 23 And the steward replied, Peace be with you, fear nothing. It is your God, the God of your father, who has given you treasure in your bags, for your money has reached me. And he brought them Simeon.
- 24 And the man brought them into Joseph's house, and he gave them water and they washed their feet. And he also gave fodder to their donkeys.
- 25 And they prepared their present, waiting for Joseph to come at noon. For they had been informed that they will eat at his house.
- 26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him into the house the gift that they had in their hands, and they bowed down to the ground before him.
- 27 He asked about them and he said, Your old father of whom you spoke, is he healthy, is he still alive.
- 28 And they answered, Your servant our father is in good health. He is still alive. And they knelt down and bowed themselves.
- 29 And Joseph lifted up his eyes and looked at Benjamin his brother, his mother's son. And he said, Is this your youngest brother of whom you spoke to me. And he added, God have mercy on you my son.
- 30 And his heart was moved for his brother, and he needed to cry. And he rushed into a room and there he wept.
- 31 After washing his face, he went out. And making an effort to contain himself, he said: Serve food.
- 32 Joseph was served separately, and his brothers separately. And the Egyptians who ate with him were also served separately. For the Egyptians could not eat with the Hebrews, because it is an abomination in the eyes of the Egyptians.
- 33 Joseph's brothers sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his age. And they looked at each other in astonishment.
- 34 And the food that was before Joseph was brought to them, and Benjamin had five times more than each of the others. And they drank and were merry with him.

- 1 And Joseph gave this command to the steward of his house, Filled with food the bags of these people, as much as they can carry. And put everyone's money at the mouth of his bag.
- 2 You will also put my cup, the silver cup, at the mouth of the youngest's bag. With the money from his grain. And the steward did as Joseph ordered.
- 3 And in the morning, as soon as it was light, these people were sent away with their donkeys.
- 4 When they went out of the city and were not far from it, Joseph said to his steward, Get up and go after these men. And when you have reached them you will say to them, Why have you returned evil for good.
- 5 Do you not have the cup from which my lord drinks, and with which he deifies. You were wrong to do so.
- 6 And the steward reached them and said these same words to them.
- 7 They answered him, Why does my lord speak thus. God save your servants from committing such an action.
- 8 Behold we have brought you the money, which we found at the mouth of our bags when in the land of Canaan. How could we steal silver or gold from your lord's house.
- 9 Let him of your servants on whom the cup is found die, and let us ourselves be slaves to my lord.
- 10 And he said, So be it according to your words. Whoever carries the cup will be my slave, and you will be innocent.
- 11 And immediately, each put his bag down on the ground, and each opened his bag.
- 12 And the steward searched them, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest. And the cup was found in Benjamin's bag.
- 13 And they tore their clothes, and each loaded his donkey, and they returned to the city.
- 14 And Judah and his brothers came to the house of Joseph, where he still was, and they bowed down to the ground before him.
- 15 And Joseph said to them, What action have you done. Do not you know that a man like me has the power to deify.
- 16 And Judah answered, What will we say to my lord. How will we speak, how will we justify ourselves. God has found the iniquity of your servants. Behold we are slaves of my lord, we and he on whom the cup was found.
- 17 And Joseph said, God forbid that I should do this. The man on whom the cup was found will be my slave, but the others will return in peace to your father.
- 18 Then Judah came near to Joseph and said, Oh my lord, let your servant speak a word to my lord. And let not your anger burn against your servant, for you are like Pharaoh.

- 19 My lord asked his servants by saying, Do you have a father or a brother.
- 20 We answered my lord, We have an old father and a younger brother, child of his old age. This child had a brother who is dead, and he is alone from the same mother. And his father loves him.
- 21 And you said to your servants, Bring him to me, that I may see him with my own eyes.
- 22 We answered my lord, The child cannot leave his father. If he leaves him, his father will die.
- 23 And you said to your servants, Unless your youngest brother comes with you, you will not see my face again.
- 24 When we returned to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.
- 25 And our father said, Go again and buy us some food.
- 26 We replied, We cannot go again. But if our youngest brother is with us then we will go. For we cannot see the face of this man, unless our youngest brother be with us.
- 27 And your servant our father said to us, You know that my wife has borne me two sons.
- 28 One have left my house, and I think he was torn in pieces. And I have not seen him again until now.
- 29 If you take this one from me again, and something bad happens to him, you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow into grave.
- 30 Now I cannot return to your servant my father, without having with us the child to whose soul his soul is attached.
- 31 For he will die when he sees that the child is not there. And your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant our father with sorrow to the grave.
- 32 For your servant answered for the child by saying to my father: If I do not bring him back to you, then I will bear the blame to my father forever.
- 33 Now therefore I pray you, let your servant remain in the place of the child as my lord's slave. And let the child goes back with his brothers.
- 34 How can I go back to my father if the child is not with me. Let me not see my father's affliction.

- 1 Joseph could no longer contain himself in front of everyone around him. And he cried out, Get everyone out. And there remained no one with Joseph, when he made himself known to his brothers.
- 2 And he raised his voice weeping. And the Egyptians heard it, and the house of Pharaoh heard it.
- 3 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph. Is my father still alive. But his brothers could not answer him, because they were troubled in his presence.
- 4 And Joseph said to his brothers, Come near to me. And they approached. And he says, I am Joseph your brother whom you sold to be taken to Egypt.

- 5 Now do not grieve, and do not be angry that you sold me to be brought here. For it is to save your life that God has sent me before you.
- 6 Famine has been in the country for two years. And for five more years there will be neither plowing nor harvest.
- 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant on the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance.
- 8 So it was not you who sent me here, but it was God. And he made me a father of Pharaoh, and lord of all his house and governor of all the land of Egypt.
- 9 Hurry and return to my father, and say to him, Thus says your son Joseph, God has made me lord of all Egypt. Come to me, do not delay.
- 10 You will dwell in the land of Goshen. And you will be near me, you and your children, and your children, and your flocks and your herds, and everything that is yours.
- 11 There I will feed you, for there will be five more years of famine. And so you and your house and all that you have will not perish.
- 12 You see with your eyes, and my brother Benjamin sees with his eyes that it is me who is speaking to you.
- 13 Tell my father all my glory in Egypt, and all that you have seen. And you will bring my father here as soon as possible.
- 14 And he fell on the neck of Benjamin his brother and wept. And Benjamin wept on his neck.
- 15 He also embraced all his brothers, weeping. Afterwards his brothers spoke with him.
- 16 A report spread throughout Pharaoh's house that Joseph's brothers had arrived, which pleased Pharaoh and his servants.
- 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Tell your brothers to do this, Load up your beasts and go to the land of Canaan.
- 18 And take your father and your families, and come to me. I will give you the best that is in the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.
- 19 You are ordered to tell them by saying, Do this. Take chariots from the land of Egypt for your children and for your wives. And bring your father, and come.
- 20 Do not regret what you leave behind, for the best of all the land of Egypt will be yours.
- 21 And the children of Israel did so. And Joseph gave them chariots, according to the command of Pharaoh. And he also gave them provisions for the journey.
- 22 And he gave them all, without exception, a change of clothes. But he gave Benjamin three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothes.
- 23 And to his father he sent ten donkeys loaded with the best of Egypt, and ten donkeys loaded with grain, and bread and provisions for his father during the journey.

- 24 Then he sent his brothers away, and they left. And he said to them: Do not quarrel on the way.
- 25 They went out of Egypt and came to the land of Canaan, to their father Jacob.
- 26 And they said to him, Joseph still lives. And it is he who governs the whole land of Egypt. But Jacob's heart remained cold, because he did not believe them.
- 27 And they told him all the words that Joseph had spoken to them. And he saw the chariots that Joseph had sent to transport him. And it was then that the spirit of Jacob, their father, was revived.
- 28 And Israel said, It is enough. Joseph my son still lives. I will go and I will see him before I die.

- 1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had. And he came to Beersheba, and he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.
- 2 And God spoke to Israel in a vision in the night and said, Jacob, Jacob. And Israel answered, Here I am.
- 3 And he said, I am God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid to go to Egypt, for there I will make you a great nation.
- 4 I will go with you into Egypt, and I will bring you up again. And Joseph will close your eyes.
- 5 And Jacob left Beersheba, and the children of Israel carried their father Jacob, and their children and their wives, in the chariots that Pharaoh had sent to transport them.
- 6 And they also took their livestock and the goods they had acquired in the land of Canaan. And Jacob went to Egypt with all his family.
- 7 He took his sons and his sons' sons with him to Egypt, and his daughters and his sons' daughters, and all his family.
- 8 These are the names of the children of Israel, who came to Egypt. Jacob and his sons. Jacob's firstborn: Reuben.
- 9 Reuben's sons: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.
- 10 Sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman.
- 11 Sons of Levi: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
- 12 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah. But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.
- 13 Sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron.
- 14 Sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
- 15 These are the sons whom Leah bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of her sons and daughters were thirty three.

- 16 Sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, and Shuni, and Ezbon, and Eri, and Arodi and Areli.
- 17 The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malkiel.
- 18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Leah. And she bore them to Jacob. In all, sixteen souls.
- 19 Sons of Rachel, wife of Jacob: Joseph and Benjamin.
- 20 And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Potiphera priest of On bore to him.
- 21 Sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, and Gera, and Naaman, and Ehi, and Rosh, and Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.
- 22 These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob. In all, fourteen souls.
- 23 Son of Dan: Hushim.
- 24 Sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.
- 25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel. And she bore them to Jacob. In all, seven souls.
- 26 All the souls who came with Jacob to Egypt, and who came from him without counting the wives of his sons, were sixty six in all.
- 27 And Joseph had two sons born to him in Egypt. All the souls of the house of Jacob who came to Egypt was seventy.
- 28 Jacob sent Judah ahead of him to Joseph, to direct his way to Goshen. And they came into the land of Goshen.
- 29 Joseph prepared his chariot and went to Gosen to meet Israel, his father. And he came to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck for a while.
- 30 And Israel said to Joseph, Let me die now, since I have seen your face and you are still alive.
- 31 And Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's house, I will go up and say to Pharaoh, My brothers and my father's house have come to me from the land of Canaan.
- 32 And the men are shepherds, for they raise flocks. And they have brought their flocks and their herds and all that they have.
- 33 And Pharaoh will call you and say to you, What is your occupation.
- 34 And you will answer, Your servants have kept flocks from our youth until now, we and our fathers. In this way you will dwell in the land of Goshen, for all shepherds are an abomination to the Egyptians.

- 1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, My brothers and my father came from the land of Canaan, with their flocks and their herds and all that they have. And behold, they are in the land of Goshen.
- 2 And he took five of his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.
- 3 And Pharaoh said to them, What is your occupation. And they answered Pharaoh, Your servants are shepherds, as our fathers were.
- 4 And they said to Pharaoh, We are come to sojourn in the land. For there is no more pasture for the flocks of your servants, and the famine is heavy in the land of Canaan. Therefore permit your servants to dwell in the land of Goshen.
- 5 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Your father and your brothers have come to you.
- 6 The land of Egypt is before you. Settle your father and your brothers in the best part of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you find capable men among them, put them at the head of my flocks.
- 7 Joseph called his father Jacob and presented him to Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
- 8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, What are the number of days of the years of your life.
- 9 And Jacob answered Pharaoh, the days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred and thirty years. The days of the years of my life have been few and evil, and they have not reached the years of the life of my fathers during the days of their pilgrimage.
- 10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and withdrew from the presence of Pharaoh.
- 11 And Joseph established his father and his brothers, and gave them an estate in the land of Egypt, in the best part of the country in the land of Ramses, as Pharaoh commanded.
- 12 And Joseph provided bread for his father and his brothers, and to all his father's family, according to the number of children.
- 13 There was no bread in all the land, for the famine was very great. And the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan languished because of famine.
- 14 Joseph collected all the money that was in the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan, for the grain they were buying. And he brought this money into Pharaoh's house.
- 15 When the money of the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan was exhausted, all the Egyptians came to Joseph and said: Give us some bread. Why should we die in your presence, for money is lacking.
- 16 And Joseph said, Give your flocks. And I will give you bread for your flocks if money fails.
- 17 And they brought their flocks to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys. He thus provides them with bread that year in exchange for all their flocks.

- 18 When that year was ended, they came to Joseph the next year and said: We will not hide from my lord that the money is exhausted, and the herds of cattle have been brought to my lord. And all that remains in the sight of my lord are our bodies and our lands.
- 19 Why should we die before your eyes, us and our lands. Buy us with our lands for bread. And we will belong to my lord, us and our lands. Give us something to sow, that we may live and not die, and that our lands not be desolate.
- 20 And Joseph bought all the lands of Egypt for Pharaoh. For the Egyptians sold each their field because famine pressed them. And the land became Pharaoh's property.
- 21 He brought the people through the cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt to the other.
- 22 But he did not buy the priests' lands. For there was a law of Pharaoh in favor of the priests, who lived on the income that Pharaoh assured them. Therefore they did not sell their lands.
- 23 Then Joseph said to the people, Behold I have bought you this day with your lands for Pharaoh. Here is seed for you, and you will sow the ground.
- 24 And at the harvest you will give a fifth to Pharaoh. And you will have the other four parts, to sow the fields and to feed you and your children and those who are in your houses.
- 25 And they answered, You save our lives. Let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be slaves of Pharaoh.
- 26 And Joseph made it a law which has been maintained to this day in the land of Egypt. A fifth of the revenue of the lands belongs to Pharaoh, except for the lands of the priests which did not belong to Pharaoh.
- 27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen. And they possessed goods there, and they were fruitful and greatly multiplied.
- 28 And Jacob lived seventeen years in the land of Egypt. And the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were one hundred and forty and seven years.
- 29 When Israel approached the time of his death, he called his son Joseph and said to him: If I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh and be kind and faithful to me. Do not bury me in Egypt.
- 30 When I sleep with my fathers, you will carry me out of Egypt and you will bury me in their burying-place. And Joseph replied, I will do according to your word.
- 31 And Jacob said, Swear to me. And Joseph swore to him. And Israel bowed himself on the head of his bed.

1 After these things one said to Joseph, Your father is ill. And he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim.

- 2 And also one told Jacob by saying, Your son Joseph is coming to you. And Israel gathered his strength and sat down on his bed.
- 3 And Jacob said to Joseph, God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and he blessed me.
- 4 And he said to me, I will make you fruitful, and I will multiply you, and I will make of you a multitude of peoples. And I will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.
- 5 Now the two sons who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, will be mine. Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine like Reuben and Simeon are mine.
- 6 But the children whom you have begotten after them will be yours, and they will be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.
- 7 When I returned from Paddan, Rachel died on the way near me, in the land of Canaan at some distance from Ephrath. And there I buried her, on the way to Ephrath which is Bethlehem.
- 8 And Israel looked at the sons of Joseph and said, Who are these.
- 9 And Joseph answered his father, These are my sons whom God has given me here. And Israel said, Bring them to me I pray you, and I will bless them.
- 10 The eyes of Israel were heavy with old age, and he could no longer see. And Joseph brought them near to him, and Israel kissed them and embraced them.
- 11 And Israel said to Joseph, I did not think I would see your face again and behold, God makes me see even your seed.
- 12 And Joseph took them from his father's knees, and bowed down to the ground before him.
- 13 Then Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and he brought them near to him.
- 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand and placed it on the head of Ephraim who was the youngest, and he placed his left hand on the head of Manasseh. It was with intention that he placed his hands thus, for Manasseh was the firstborn.
- 15 And he blessed Joseph and said: The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has guided me all my life until this day bless you.
- 16 The angel who delivered me from all evil, bless these children and let them be called by my name and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac. And let them multiply abundantly in the midst of the earth.
- 17 And Joseph saw with displeasure that his father laid his right hand on Ephraim's head. And he took his father's hand to turn it away from Ephraim's head and towards Manasseh's head.
- 18 And Joseph said to his father, Not so my father, for this is the firstborn. Place your right hand on his head.

- 19 His father refused and said, I know it my son, I know it. He also will become a people and he also will be great. But his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations.
- 20 And he blessed them that day and said, It is through you that Israel will bless by saying, May God treat you like Ephraim and like Manasseh. And he put Ephraim before Manasseh.
- 21 And Israel said to Joseph, Behold I am going to die. But God will be with you and will bring you back to the land of your fathers.
- 22 I give you, more than your brothers, a portion which I took from the hand of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow.

- 1 Jacob called his sons and said, Assemble and I will tell you what will happen to you in the course of time.
- 2 Gather yourselves together and listen, sons of Jacob. Listen to Israel your father.
- 3 Reuben, you are my firstborn, my strength and the first fruits of my vigor, Superior in dignity and superior in power.
- 4 Impetuous as the waters, you will not have pre-eminence. For you have climbed into your father's bed, you defiled it by entering it.
- 5 Simeon and Levi are brothers. Their swords are instruments of violence.
- 6 Let not my soul enter into their council, nor my spirit be united with their assembly. For in their anger they killed men, and in their wickedness they cut off the hamstrings of the bulls.
- 7 Cursed be their anger for it is violent, and their fury for it is cruel. I will separate them in Jacob, and I will scatter them in Israel.
- 8 Judah, you will receive the homage of your brothers. Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies, and your father's sons will bow down to you.
- 9 Judah is a young lion. You come back from the carnage, my son. He bends his knees and lies down like a lion, like a lioness. Who will make him stand up.
- 10 The scepter will not depart from Judah nor the ruler's staff from between his feet until Shiloh comes, in whom will be the obedience of the peoples.
- 11 He ties his donkey to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the best vine. He washes his garment in wine, and his coat in the blood of grapes.
- 12 His eyes are red with wine and his teeth white with milk.
- 13 Zebulun will dwell on the coast of the seas. He will be on the coast of ships, and his border will extend towards Sidon.
- 14 Issachar is a strong donkey, who lies down in the stables.

- 15 He sees that the place where he rests is pleasant, and the country is magnificent. And he bends his shoulder under the burden, he subjected himself to a tribute.
- 16 Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan will be a serpent in the way, a viper on the path. Biting the horse's heels so that the rider falls backwards.
- 18 I hope for your help, O Yahweh.
- 19 Gad will be assailed by armed bands, But he will attack and pursue them.
- 20 Asher produces excellent food. He will provide the delicacies of kings.
- 21 Naphtali is a doe running free. He speaks beautiful words.
- 22 Joseph is the shoot of a fertile tree, the shoot of a fertile tree near a spring. The branches rise above the wall.
- 23 They provoked him, they threw darts, the archers pursued him with their hatred.
- 24 But his bow remained firm, and his hands were strengthened by the hands of the mighty one of Jacob. He thus became the shepherd by the rock of Israel.
- 25 It is the work of the God of your father who will help you. The work of the Almighty who will bless you with blessings from heaven above. Blessings of the depths that lie below, blessings of the breasts and the maternal womb.
- 26 The blessings of your father rise above the blessings of my fathers to the tops of the everlasting hills. They will be on the head of Joseph, on the top of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.
- 27 Benjamin is a wolf who rips. In the morning he devours the prey, and in the evening he divides the spoils.
- 28 These are all those who form the twelve tribes of Israel. And this is what their father told them while blessing them. He blessed them each according to his blessing.
- 29 Then he gave them this order, I will be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.
- 30 In the cave of the field of Machpelah, opposite Mamre, in the land of Canaan. This is the field that Abraham bought from Ephron the Hittite as sepulchral property.
- 31 There were buried Abraham and Sarah his wife. And there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife. And there I buried Leah.
- 32 The field and the cave in it were purchased from the sons of Heth.
- 33 When Jacob had finished giving his orders to his sons, he lifted his feet into the bed and he expired and was gathered to his people.

- 1 Then Joseph fell on his father's face and wept on him, and kissed him.
- 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. And the physicians embalmed Israel.
- 3 Forty days passed thus, for that was the length of time needed to prepare those being embalmed. And the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.
- 4 When the days of mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the people of Pharaoh's house by saying, If I have found favor in your eyes, I pray you to report to Pharaoh my following words.
- 5 My father made me swear by saying, Behold I am going to die, and you will bury me in the tomb which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan. So I would like to go there and to bury my father, and I will come back.
- 6 And Pharaoh answered, Go and bury your father as he made you swear.
- 7 And Joseph went to bury his father. And with him came all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house and all the elders of the land of Egypt.
- 8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brothers, and his father's house. Only their children and their flocks and their herds were left in the land of Goshen.
- 9 There were also chariots and horsemen with Joseph, and the company was very numerous.
- 10 And they came to the area of Athad, which is beyond the Jordan. And they uttered great and deep lamentations, and Joseph mourned for his father for seven days.
- 11 The inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, witnessed this mourning in the area of Athad. And they said, there is great mourning among the Egyptians. This is why the name Abel-mizraim was given to this area which is beyond the Jordan.
- 12 This is how Jacob's sons carried out their father's orders.
- 13 They carried him to the land of Canaan. And they buried him in the cave in the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite as sepulchral property, and which is opposite Mamre.
- 14 And after burying his father, Joseph returned to Egypt with his brothers and all those who had gone with him to bury his father.
- 15 And Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead and they said, Joseph may hate us and repay us fully for all the harm we have done to him.
- 16 And they sent a message to Joseph and said, Your father gave this order before he died.
- 17 You will speak thus to Joseph, Oh forgive the crime of your brothers and their sin, for they have done you evil. Now forgive the sin of the servants of your father's God. And Joseph wept when he heard these words.
- 18 And his brothers came by themselves and bowed down before him and said, We are your servants.

- 19 And Joseph said to them, Do not be afraid for am I in the place of God.
- 20 You planned to harm me, and God changed it for good to accomplish what is happening today, and to save the lives of many people.
- 21 So have no fear, I will support you and your children. And he comforted them by speaking to their hearts.
- 22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house. And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.
- 23 And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation, and the children of Makir the son of Manasseh were born on his knees.
- 24 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am going to die. But God will visit you and bring you out of this land to the land that he swore to give to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob.
- 25 And Joseph made the sons of Israel swear and said, God will surely visit you and you will bring my bones from here.
- 26 And Joseph died when he was a hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

- 1 There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job, and this man was righteous and upright. He feared God and turned away from evil.
- 2 Seven sons and three daughters were born to him.
- 3 And he had seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred pairs of oxen, and five hundred female donkeys, and a very large number of servants. And this man was the most considerable of all the men of the East.
- 4 And his sons usually went to make a feast in the house of one of them, each receiving the others on his day, and they invited their three sisters to eat and drink with them.
- 5 And whenever the days of feasting were over, Job called his sons and sanctified them. And he got up early in the morning and offered burnt offerings for each one of them. For Job thought within himself, Perhaps my sons have sinned and have offended God in their hearts. This is how Job continually acted.
- 6 Now on a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Yahweh, Satan also came among them.
- 7 And Yahweh said to Satan, Where do you come from. And Satan answered Yahweh and said, From going backwards and forwards on the earth, and from walking on it.
- 8 And Yahweh said to Satan, Have you considered my servant Job. There is no one like him on earth. He is a just and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil.

- 9 And Satan answered Yahweh and said, Does Job fear God in an unselfish way.
- 10 Have you not protected him and his house, and all that he has. You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions increase in the land.
- 11 But if you stretch out your hand and touch everything that belongs to him, then I am sure that he will curse you to your face.
- 12 And Yahweh said to Satan, Behold I deliver all that belongs to him into your hands, but you will not put your hand on him. And Satan went away from the presence of Yahweh.
- 13 And on a day when the sons and the daughters of Job were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house.
- 14 A servant came to Job and said to him, The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were feeding beside them.
- 15 And the Sabeans came violently and seized them, and killed the servants with the sword. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.
- 16 And as he continued to speak, another came and said: The fire of God fell from heaven, and burned the sheep and the servants and devoured them. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.
- 17 And as he continued to speak, another came and said: The Chaldeans formed into three bands and threw themselves on the camels, captured them and killed the servants with the sword. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.
- 18 And as he continued to speak, another came and said: Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house.
- 19 And behold, a great wind came from beyond the wilderness and smote the four corners of the house and it fell on the children, and they died. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.
- 20 Then Job got up and tore his garment, and shaved his head. And he fell to the ground and worshiped.
- 21 And Job said: I came out naked from my mother's womb, and I will return naked into the heart of the earth. Yahweh gave, and Yahweh took. Blessed be the name of Yahweh.
- 22 In all this, Job did not sin and did not attribute anything unjust to God.

- 1 And on a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Yahweh, Satan also came among them to present himself before Yahweh.
- 2 And Yahweh said to Satan, Where do you come from. And Satan answered Yahweh and said, From going backwards and forwards on the earth, and from walking on it.

- 3 And Yahweh said to Satan, Have you considered my servant Job. There is no one like him on earth. He is a just and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil. He remains firm in his integrity, while you move me against him to destroy him without reason.
- 4 And Satan answered Yahweh and said, Skin for skin. Whatever a man has, he gives it for his life.
- 5 But stretch out your hand now and touch his bones and his flesh, and I am sure that he will curse you to your face.
- 6 And Yahweh said to Satan, Behold he is in your hands, but save his life.
- 7 And Satan went away from the presence of Yahweh. Then he struck Job with painful boils from the sole of his foot to the top of his head.
- 8 And Job took a potsherd to scrape himself. And he sat among the ashes.
- 9 Then his wife said to him, Why do you remain firm in your integrity. Curse God and die.
- 10 But Job said to him: You speak like a foolish woman. What. We receive good from the hand of God, and why should we not also receive evil. In all this, Job did not sin with his lips.
- 11 Now three of Job's friends have heard of all this misfortune that had befallen him, and they came every one from his own place. For they agreed together to come and lament with him, and to comfort him. It was Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite.
- 12 And when they looked at him from afar, they did not recognize him. So they raised their voices and wept. And each of them tore his garment, and sprinkled dust in the air above his head toward the heaven.
- 13 And they sat on the ground with him seven days and seven nights, without saying a word to him. For they saw that his sorrow was very great.

- 1 After that, Job opened his mouth and cursed the day of his birth.
- 2 And Job spoke in the following words.
- 3 Let the day in which I was born perish, and the night that said: A male child is conceived.
- 4 May that day be transformed into darkness, and may God not seek it from above. And may the light no longer shine on it.
- 5 Let darkness and the shadow of death take hold of it. Let clouds dwell above it, and may they make that day as scary as a bitter day.
- 6 Let the darkness seize that night. Let it not join the days of the years and be counted no more among the months.
- 7 May that night become desolate and joy banished from it.
- 8 May it be cursed by those who curse the days, by those who are ready to renew their mourning.

- 9 Let the stars of its twilight grow dark. May it wait in vain for the light, and let it not see the dawn of day.
- 10 Because it did not close the doors of my mother's womb, nor hide the sorrow from my eyes.
- 11 Why did not I die at birth. Why did not I die when I came out of the womb.
- 12 Why did I find knees to accommodate me and breasts to nurse me.
- 13 I should be in bed now and I should be at peace. I should have slept and rested.
- 14 With the kings and the great of the earth, who built mausoleums for themselves.
- 15 With the princes who had gold and who filled their homes with silver.
- 16 Or why was I not hidden as a premature birth, or as infants who have not seen the light.
- 17 There the wicked have ceased their tyranny, and there those who have worked valiantly are at rest.
- 18 And there the captives are all at peace and do not hear the voice of the oppressor.
- 19 The small and the great are there, and the servant is no longer subject to his master.
- 20 Why does he give light to those who are in misery, and life to those who have bitterness in their souls.
- 21 Those who hope in vain for death, and who covet it more than a treasure.
- 22 Those who would rejoice excessively and would be happy if they found the tomb.
- 23 Why is light given to man whose path is hidden and whom God has overwhelmed on every side.
- 24 For my sighs come before I eat, and my moans spread like water.
- 25 What I fear is what happens to me, what I am scared of is what I get.
- 26 I have neither tranquility nor peace nor rest. But trouble has taken hold of me.

- 1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered in the following words.
- 2 If we dare to communicate with you, will you be afflicted. But who can restrain himself from speaking.
- 3 Behold you have taught many people, and you have strengthened the languid hands.
- 4 Your words have lifted up those who were falling, and you have strengthened the knees of the weak.
- 5 But now that it is about you, you are getting weaker. Now that you are affected, you are distressed.
- 6 Is not your fear of God the thing that sustains you and constitutes your confidence, and your hope, and the righteousness of your way.

- 7 Search in your memory, I pray you. Who is the innocent who perished, or who are the righteous who were destroyed.
- 8 As for me, I have seen that those who cultivate iniquity and sow wickedness always reap the same thing.
- 9 They perish by the breath of God, and they are consumed by the wind of his wrath.
- 10 The roar of the lion and the voice of the lioness and the teeth of the young lion are all broken.
- 11 The lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.
- 12 Now something was secretly brought to me, and my ear received its light sounds.
- 13 At the moment when the visions of the night agitate the thoughts, when a deep sleep falls on men.
- 14 I was seized with fear and terror, and all my bones shook.
- 15 And the wind passed before me, and made the hairs of my flesh to stand up.
- 16 Then someone stood before me, and I knew not his face. An image was before my eyes, and I heard a voice softly whispering the following words.
- 17 Would man be righteous before God. Would a man be purer than his creator.
- 18 Behold he found no steadfastness in his servants, and put madness on his angels.
- 19 How much more in those who dwell in houses of clay, who come from dust and can be crushed like a worm.
- 20 From morning to evening they are broken. They perish forever without consideration.
- 21 Does not their dignity go with them. Do they not die without wisdom.

- 1 Call now, but who will answer you. Who are the saints to whom you will turn.
- 2 The fool perishes by his anger, and envy kills the idiot.
- 3 I have seen the fools taking root, and suddenly I cursed his house with the following words.
- 4 His children will be far from happiness. They will be destroyed at the gate, and no one will deliver them.
- 5 Those who are hungry will eat his harvest. They will take it even among the thorns, and those who are thirsty will drink from it.
- 6 For misfortune does not come from dust, and affliction does not spring from the ground.
- 7 But in the same way that sparks spring upwards, man is born in trouble.
- 8 As for me, I will resort to God, and it is to God that I will present my case.
- 9 He does great and unfathomable things, marvels without number.

- 10 He gives rain on the earth, and send water to the countryside.
- 11 And he exalts the humble on high, so that the sorrowful may be raised to happiness.
- 12 He destroys the plans of cunning men, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.
- 13 He catches the wise in their own trickery, and the designs of crafty men are become foolish.
- 14 They encounter darkness during the day, and they grope at noon as well as at night.
- 15 But God protects the weak from the sword of their mouth, and saves him from the hand of the violent man.
- 16 And the poor man has his hope, but iniquity will stop her mouth.
- 17 Blessed is the man whom God corrects. Therefore do not despise the chastening of the Almighty.
- 18 He makes the wound and he bandages it. He hurts people and his hand heals them.
- 19 Six times he will deliver you from anguish, and seven times evil will not touch you.
- 20 He will save you from death in famine and from the power of the sword in war.
- 21 You will be hidden from the scourge of the tongue, and you will not be afraid when destruction comes.
- 22 And you will laugh of destruction as of famine, and you will not fear the beasts of the earth.
- 23 For you will be in cooperation with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field will be at peace with you.
- 24 And you will enjoy happiness in your tent, and you will find no sin when you visit your house.
- 25 You will also perceive that your posterity will be great, and your seed will multiply like the grass of the fields.
- 26 And you will enter the tomb in old age, as one carries a sheaf of grain in its time.
- 27 Lo, this is what we have recognized, and this is what is. It is up to you to hear and take advantage.

- 1 And Job answered in the following words.
- 2 Oh if it were possible to weigh my pain, and if all my suffering were in a scale.
- 3 It would then be heavier than the sand of the sea. This is why my words are those of madness.
- 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are in me, and my spirit drinks their venom. The terrors of God are mobilized to fight against me.
- 5 Does the wild donkey bray when it has tender grass, or does the ox bellow when it has its fodder.
- 6 Should one eat a tasteless thing without salt. Is there any flavor in the white of an egg.

- 7 What my soul refuses to touch, those disgusting things are my food.
- 8 May my desire come true. May God fulfill my hope.
- 9 May it please God to destroy me. May he extend his hand and kill me.
- 10 There will remain for me at least one consolation, one joy in the woes with which he overwhelms me: I have never transgressed the words of the holy one.
- 11 What power do I have so that I may endure. And why should I wait when my end is certain.
- 12 Is my strength the strength of stones. Is my flesh made of brass.
- 13 Am I not helpless, and has my strength not been taken away from me.
- 14 He who suffers has the right to the compassion of his neighbor, even if he renounces the fear of the Almighty.
- 15 But my brothers are treacherous like a torrent, like the channel of disappearing streams.
- 16 Which are black because of the ice, and where the snow hides.
- 17 But the heat comes and they dry out, the sun burns and their bed remains dry.
- 18 And they stray from their path and their course, and they disappear and perish.
- 19 Those who went to Tema stared, and those who went to Sheba waited for them.
- 20 But they were ashamed of having trusted, and they got confused when they came there.
- 21 Surely you are like that now. For you have seen my terrible disease, and you are afraid.
- 22 Did I say to you: Give me something, offer me a gift of your goods.
- 23 Or did I say to you: Deliver me from the hand of the enemy, redeem me from the hand of the wicked.
- 24 Teach me and I will remain silent. Make me understand how I made a mistake.
- 25 True words are convincing. But what can you rightly blame.
- 26 Do you imagine to reprove my words, and that the speeches of the one who is desperate should be like the wind.
- 27 You overwhelm a fatherless, and you harass your friend.
- 28 Now therefore, be content to look at me. For I will not lie before your face.
- 29 Consider, I pray you. And let there be no injustice. Consider, I say, and you will recognize my innocence in this behavior.
- 30 Is there iniquity on my tongue. Does not my mouth feel sorrow.

1 Is there not an appointed time for a man on earth. And are not his days like the days of a hireling.

- 2 As the slave longs for the shadow, and as the worker waits for his salary.
- 3 So what was given to me as an inheritance are months of misery, and painful nights have been reserved for me.
- 4 When I lie down, I say: When will I get up and when will the night end. And I am full of agitations until the dawn of the day.
- 5 My body is covered with worms and lumps of dust, my skin cracks and dissolves.
- 6 My days are swifter than the weaver's shuttle, and they are spent without hope.
- 7 Remember that my life is a breath, and that my eyes will not see happiness again.
- 8 The eye that looks at me will no longer see me. Your eyes are on me and I will not be here anymore.
- 9 In the same way that the cloud dissipates and departs, the one who goes to the tomb will no longer come.
- 10 He will no longer return to his house, and the place where he lived will no longer know him.
- 11 Therefore I will not restrain my mouth, but I will speak in the anguish of my spirit. I will meditate in the bitterness of my spirit.
- 12 Am I a sea, or a sea monster, for you to keep me under surveillance.
- 13 When I say: My bed will comfort me, and will soothe my pain.
- 14 It is then that you frighten me with dreams, and terrify me with visions.
- 15 This is why my soul chooses rather to be strangled and die, than to be in my bones.
- 16 I hate my life. I will not live forever, so leave me alone because my days are vanity.
- 17 What is man, so that you do so much for him and set your heart on him.
- 18 So that you visit him every morning and test him every moment.
- 19 When will you stop looking at me, when will you give me time to swallow my saliva.
- 20 If I have sinned, what has it done to you the guardian of men. Why did you set me as a mark for you, so that I may be a burden for myself.
- 21 Why do you not forgive my transgression and take away my iniquity. For then I would sleep in the dust and not be found when you seek me.

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke in the following words.
- 2 How long do you want to talk like that. And how long will the words of your mouth be like a mighty wind.
- 3 Does God pervert judgment, does the Almighty subvert justice.

- 4 If your sons have sinned against him, then he delivered them to their iniquity.
- 5 But you, if you turn to God and implore the Almighty.
- 6 If you are pure and upright, then he will surely watch over you and make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.
- 7 And though your beginning be small, your latter end will greatly increase.
- 8 Question those of past generations, pay attention to the experience of their fathers.
- 9 Because we are from yesterday and we know nothing. Our days on earth are but a shadow.
- 10 Will not they teach you and tell you, and speak words out of their hearts.
- 11 Does the rush grow without marshes. Does the reed grow without water.
- 12 Even if it were green and uncut, it will wither before any other herb.
- 13 Thus are the ways of all those who forget God, and the hope of the wicked will perish.
- 14 His confidence is broken, and his trust will be like a spider's web.
- 15 He leans on his house, but it will not stand. He clings to it, but it will not endure.
- 16 He is like a green tree before the sun, and its branches extend over its garden.
- 17 It intertwines its roots among the stones, it penetrates even into the walls.
- 18 But when it is removed from the place it occupies, then this place will deny it and say, I never knew you.
- 19 Behold this is the joy of his way, and others will arise from the land.
- 20 God does not reject the righteous man and he does not protect the wicked.
- 21 He will fill your mouth with laughter, and your lips with joy.
- 22 Your enemies will be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked will disappear.

- 1 Then Job spoke in the following words.
- 2 I really know that this is so. How can man be compared to God and be found righteous.
- 3 If he wanted to argue with the man, then the man would not be able to answer one thing out of a thousand.
- 4 To him belong wisdom and omnipotence. Who would resist him with impunity.
- 5 He suddenly moves the mountains and they do not feel it, and he overthrows them in his anger.
- 6 He shakes the earth to its foundation, and its pillars tremble.
- 7 He commands the sun, and it does not rise. He puts a seal on the stars.

- 8 Alone, he spreads the heavens. He walks on the heights of the sea.
- 9 He created the star Arcturus, and Orion, and the Pleiades, and southern climates.
- 10 He does great and unfathomable things, marvels without number.
- 11 Lo, he passes by me and I do not see him. He leaves and I do not perceive him.
- 12 Behold when he takes prey, who can compel him to restore it. Who will say to him: What are you doing.
- 13 God does not withdraw his anger until the supports of pride bow before him.
- 14 How much less should I answer him. How should I find my words with him.
- 15 For even if I were righteous, I could not answer but would make supplications to my judge.
- 16 And if I cry and he answers me, I will not believe that he heard my voice.
- 17 For he breaks me with a tempest and multiplies my wounds without cause.
- 18 He does not let me catch my breath, but fills me with bitterness.
- 19 If we speak of strength, behold he is all-powerful. If we are talking about judgment, who will make me appear.
- 20 Even I am righteous, my mouth will condemn me. Even if I am innocent, he will prove my perversity.
- 21 Although I was perfect, I do not know my soul [I only know my spirit]. Therefore I hate my life.
- 22 That is a point. And therefore I said, He destroys both the innocent and the guilty.
- 23 If at least the scourge should suddenly caused death. But he laughs at the trials of the innocent.
- 24 The earth is given into the hands of the wicked, and he covers the faces of the judges who are there. For if it is not him, then who is it.
- 25 My days are faster than a courier. They flee without having seen happiness.
- 26 They pass like the fastest ships, like the eagle swooping down on its prey.
- 27 If I say: I will forget my sufferings, I will repel my sadness and I will take courage.
- 28 Then I am afraid of all my sorrows, for I know that you do not consider this behavior acceptable.
- 29 I will be found guilty. Why then will I work in vain.
- 30 If I wash myself with snow water and my hands become very clean like never before.
- 31 Nevertheless, you will plunge me into the pit and my clothes will defile me.
- 32 He is not a man like me, so that I may answer him, and so that we may go together in judgment.
- 33 There is no arbiter between us, so that he may lay his hands on both of us.
- 34 Let him remove his rod from me, and let his terrors no longer trouble me.
- 35 Then I will speak and I will not fear it. Otherwise, I am not myself.

- 1 My soul is disgusted with life. I will continue my complaint, I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
- 2 I say to God, Do not condemn me but show me why you are picking on me.
- 3 Does it seem good to you to mistreat, to reject the work of your hands and to show your favor in the counsel of the wicked.
- 4 Do you have eyes of flesh. Do you see as a man sees.
- 5 Are your days like the days of man, or your years like the years of man.
- 6 So that you inquire about my iniquity and seek my sin.
- 7 For you know that I am not wicked, and no one can deliver me from your hand.
- 8 Your hands have formed and entirely fashioned me. And now you want to destroy me.
- 9 Remember, I pray you, that you formed me like clay. Would you like to reduce me to dust again.
- 10 Have you not poured me out like milk, and curdled me like cheese.
- 11 You clothed me with skin and flesh, and you woven me with bones and tendons.
- 12 You have given me life and grace, and your visit has preserved my spirit.
- 13 But you have hidden these things in your heart, I know that is what you have resolved within yourself.
- 14 If I sin then you will notice me, and you will not justify my iniquity.
- 15 If I acted wickedly then woe to me. But if I have acted justly then despite this I will not raise my head, being filled with confusion because I see my affliction.
- 16 For if I dare to raise it, then you will pursue me like a lion and you will strike me again with wonders.
- 17 You renew your plagues against me. You increase your fury against me, and you assail me with a succession of calamities.
- 18 Why did you take me out of my mother's womb. I should have died and no eye should have seen me.
- 19 I should be as if I had not existed, being carried from the womb to the grave.
- 20 Are not my days few. Therefore stop and leave me alone, so that I can take some comfort.
- 21 And then I will go and never return, to the land of darkness and the shadow of death.
- 22 In a land, I say, dark as darkness itself, and in the shadow of death, where there is no order and whose light is darkness.

- 1 Then Zophar the Naamathite spoke in the following words.
- 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered. Or is it enough to be talkative to be right.
- 3 Will your vain words silence people. Will you make fun, without anyone confusing you.
- 4 For you say, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes.
- 5 Oh if God would speak and open his lips to answer you.
- 6 And if he reveal to you the secrets of wisdom, how you have deserved double according to justice. Know therefore that God has forgotten you because of your iniquity.
- 7 Do you claim to probe the thoughts of God and attain the perfect knowledge of the Almighty.
- 8 It is as high as the heavens, what will you do. And deeper than hell, what will you know.
- 9 Its measure is longer than the earth and wider than the sea.
- 10 If he passes through and takes possession, or if he calls for judgment, who will oppose him.
- 11 For he knows vain men. He sees iniquity and the one who understands nothing.
- 12 However, the vain man can become wise, for the newborn man is like a wild donkey.
- 13 If you prepare your heart and stretch out your hands toward him.
- 14 If you find iniquity in your hand and put it away, and do not let iniquity dwell in your tabernacle.
- 15 Then you will surely raise up your spotless forehead, and you will be firm and without fear.
- 16 And you will forget your suffering, and you will remember it like flowing waters.
- 17 Your days will appear brighter than noon. You will shine and be like morning.
- 18 And you will be full of confidence, because there is hope. Your undertakings will prosper and you will rest in safety.
- 19 And you will go to bed without anyone disturbing you. And many will seek your favor.
- 20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail, and their refuge will perish. And their hope will be the sorrow of spirit.

- 1 And Job spoke in the following words.
- 2 It seems, in truth, that the human kind is you and wisdom will go away when you die.
- 3 But I have as much understanding as you, I am not inferior to you. Who does not know the things you say.
- 4 I am an object of mockery to my friends. When I cry out to God for help, he responds: The righteous and the innocent must be ridiculed.

- 5 He who is ready to fall is like a lamp despised in the eyes of those who are comfortable.
- 6 There is peace in the tent of thieves and security for those who offend God, for everyone who considers his strength as a god.
- 7 Now ask the beasts and they will teach you, or the birds of the air and they will tell you.
- 8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you. And the fish of the sea will declare it to you.
- 9 Who does not recognize in them the proof that the hand of Yahweh has done all things.
- 10 He holds in his hand the soul of all that lives and the breath of all human flesh.
- 11 Does not the ear discern the words, and does not the palate savor food.
- 12 Among the elders is wisdom, and in the length of days is understanding.
- 13 In God resides wisdom and power. He has advice and understanding.
- 14 What he overthrows cannot be rebuilt, what he encloses cannot be delivered.
- 15 Behold he retains the waters and everything dries up. And when he lets them go, the earth is devastated.
- 16 With him are strength and wisdom. He who is deceived and he who deceives are both his.
- 17 He misleads the counselors and drives the judges crazy.
- 18 He unties the belt of kings, and fastens their waists with a belt.
- 19 He guides princes and makes them prey, and he overthrows the mighty.
- 20 He takes away the word of the faithful counselors and takes away the judgment of the elders.
- 21 He causes contempt of the princes and weakens the strength of the mighty.
- 22 He reveals what is hidden in darkness and brings the shadow of death to light.
- 23 He increases the nations and destroys them. He extends them far away, and he brings them back within their limits.
- 24 He takes away the intelligence of the leaders of the peoples of the earth, and he makes them wander in a pathless wilderness.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light, and he makes them wander like a drunken man.

- 1 Behold my eye has seen all this, and my ear has heard and understood it.
- 2 What you know, I know too. I am not inferior to you.
- 3 But I want to speak to the Almighty, I want to plead my case before God.
- 4 Because you only imagine lies, you are all doctors of nothingness.
- 5 Why did you not keep quiet. You would have been considered wise.

- 6 Now listen to my defense and pay attention to the response of my lips.
- 7 Will you say in favor of God what is unjust. Will you speak deceitfully to support him.
- 8 Will you show partiality for him, do you want to plead for God.
- 9 If he probes you then will he approve of you. Or will you deceive him as one deceives a man.
- 10 He will certainly condemn you when you only act in secret out of consideration for his person.
- 11 Should not the majesty of his person make you afraid, should you not fear all his terrors.
- 12 Your sentences are sentences of ashes, and your entrenchments are mud entrenchments.
- 13 Hold your tongue in my presence so that I may speak, and may what I deserve come to me.
- 14 Why should I take my flesh between my teeth. I will instead expose my life.
- 15 Behold he will kill me, I have nothing to hope for. But before him I will defend my conduct.
- 16 This act itself can serve for my salvation, because the hypocrite will not dare to appear in his presence.
- 17 Listen diligently to my words and record my words.
- 18 Behold I am ready to plead my case, I know that I am righteous.
- 19 Will anyone argue against me. For if I keep quiet now then it is like I am dead.
- 20 Just grant me two things, and I will not hide from your face.
- 21 Take your hand from me, and frighten me no more with your terrors.
- 22 Then you will call me and I will answer, or I will speak and you will answer me.
- 23 How many are my iniquities and my sins. Let me know my transgressions and sins.
- 24 Why do you hide your face and take me for your enemy.
- 25 Do you want to hit a restless leaf. Do you want to pursue a dry grass.
- 26 For you inflict bitter suffering on me and cause me to inherit the iniquities of my youth.
- 27 You restrict my movements, and you look carefully at all my paths, and you make marks under the heels of my feet.
- 28 And my body rots like a garment devoured by moths.

- 1 Man is born of woman. His life is short and full of trouble.
- 2 He springs up like a flower and is cut down. He disappears like a shadow and do not continue.
- 3 And yet you open your eyes to such a man and bring me into judgment with you.
- 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of dirt. There is not one.

- 5 Are not his days determined. The number of his months is with you, and you have set his limits that he cannot pass.
- 6 Turn away from him, so that he may rest with the joy of a mercenary until the end of his days.
- 7 Even a tree has hope. Because if you cut it, it will be able to grow back and its branch will not cease.
- 8 And when its root has grown old in the earth and its trunk is dying in the dust.
- 9 Despite this, it will bud when receiving water and it will produce branches like a plant.
- 10 But the man is sick and dies. The man perishes, and where is he.
- 11 As the waters pass from the sea, and as the flood subsides and dries up.
- 12 In this way, a man sleeps and does not get up. He will not wake nor be raised from his sleep until the heavens are no more.
- 13 Oh, if you would hide me in the grave and keep me secret until your anger is past, and set a time for me when you will remember me.
- 14 If a man dies, will he live again. If that were the case then I would have hope throughout my suffering until my condition changed.
- 15 And then you would call and I would answer you. And you would greatly enjoy the work of your hands.
- 16 But now you count my steps, and you keep your eye on my sins.
- 17 My transgressions are sealed in a bundle, and you imagine other inequities to accuse me.
- 18 And as the mountain crumbles and comes to nought, or as the rock is removed from its place.
- 19 Or as the stone is broken by the waters when you overflow the things that grow in the dust of the earth. This is how you destroy the hope of man.
- 20 You are constantly attacking him, until he goes away. He changes his face when you send him away.
- 21 And he does not know whether his sons will be honored, nor does he perceive whether they will be humiliated.
- 22 It is for him alone that he experiences pain in his body, and it is for him alone that he feels sadness in his soul.

- 1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered in the following words.
- 2 Should the wise man speak the words of the wind. Should he fill his faith with the east wind.
- 3 Is it with useless words that he defends himself. Is it through speeches that serve no purpose.
- 4 You even destroy the fear of God, you hinder devotion to God.

- 5 For your mouth declares your iniquity, since you have chosen the tongue of the crafty.
- 6 It is not me, but your own mouth that condemns you. It is your lips that testify against you.
- 7 Were you the first man to be born. Were you made before the hills.
- 8 Have you received the confidences of God. Do you limit wisdom to yourself.
- 9 What do you know that we do not know. What knowledge do you have that we do not have.
- 10 Among us there are both the gray haired and the very old man, much older than your father.
- 11 Are the consolations of God small to you. Does this thing seem strange to you.
- 12 Why does your heart take you away. What does this way of looking mean.
- 13 How is it that you speak to God without restraint and cause such words to come out of your mouth.
- 14 Can a man be considered pure. Can he who is born of a woman be considered righteous.
- 15 Behold he found no steadfastness in his saints, and the heavens are not clean in his sight.
- 16 And since man drinks iniquity like water, is he not a more defiled and abominable creature.
- 17 I will talk to you. Listen to me, and I will declare what I have seen.
- 18 What the wise men said, as they heard from their fathers. For they did not keep the secret.
- 19 To them alone was the land given, and no stranger has prolonged his days among them.
- 20 The wicked spend in anguish all the days of his life, and the number of years is hidden from the tyrant.
- 21 A sound of fear is in his ears, and in the midst of peace the destroyer will fall on him.
- 22 He does not hope to escape the darkness, because he sees the sword that threatens him.
- 23 He runs backwards and forwards to look for bread, and he knows that the day of darkness awaits him.
- 24 Distress and anguish will make him fear. They will prevail against him like a king ready for battle.
- 25 For he stretched out his hand against God and defied the Almighty.
- 26 Therefore God will run on him, up to his neck and against the thickest part of his shield.
- 27 Because he covered his face with his fat and accumulated fat on his waist.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30 He will never escape the darkness. The flame will consume his branches, and he will be destroyed by the breath of the mouth of God.
- 31 He does not believe that he wanders in vanity, therefore vanity will be his reward.

- 32 His branch will not be green, but will be cut before his day.
- 33 He will be like a vine stripped of its still green fruit, like an olive tree whose flowers have fallen.
- 34 For the congregation of hypocrites will be desolate. And fire will devour the tent of the corrupt man.
- 35 They conceive mischief and give birth to iniquity, and their bellies prepare deception.

- 1 Then Job spoke in the following words.
- 2 I have frequently heard such things. You are all pathetic comforters.
- 3 Will there be no end to the words of the wind. Why this irritation in your answers.
- 4 If you were in my place then I also could speak like you do. I could overwhelm you with words and shake my head before you.
- 5 But that is not my way of doing things. On the contrary, I would strengthen you with my mouth, and I would move my lips to assuage your grief.
- 6 When I speak now, it cannot assuage my sorrow. But if I keep quiet then how will that rescue me.
- 7 Now he has exhausted me. O God, you have ravaged my whole house.
- 8 And you have filled me with wrinkles, which is a testimony against me. And my thinness has risen in me and has reached my face.
- 9 He tore me apart in his anger and pursues me. He grinds his teeth against me, my enemy has sharpened his eyes against me.
- 10 They have opened their mouths to devour me, and smitten me on the cheek with reproach. They gather themselves together against me.
- 11 God delivered me to the unrighteous and brought me out of the way by the hands of the wicked.
- 12 I was calm and he shook me. He grabbed me by the neck and broke me, and established me as a mark for himself.
- 13 His archers surround me. He cuts my waist without mercy, and he pours my bile on the ground.
- 14 He continually breaks me, breach after breach. He runs towards me like a giant.
- 15 I sewed a bag on my skin, I rolled my head in the dust.
- 16 My face is withered by tears, and the shadow of death is on my eyelids.
- 17 And yet there is no wickedness in my hands, and my prayer is pure.
- 18 O earth, do not cover my blood and let my cries spread without limits.
- 19 Lo, now my witness is in the heaven, and my record is on high.
- 20 My friends speak eloquently against me, but my eyes shed tears towards God.

- 21 Oh, if a man could plead with God as a man with his neighbor.
- 22 For the number of my years is coming to an end, and I will go by a path from which I will not return.

- 1 My breath is corrupted. My days are cut off, and the grave is ready for me.
- 2 I am surrounded by scoffers, and my eye must endure their insults.
- 3 Come down now and put me in a safe place with yourself. Who is the one who will touch my hand.
- 4 For you have hidden their hearts from understanding. Therefore you will not exalt them.
- 5 For if a person flatters himself among his friends, then the eyes of his children will fall.
- 6 He [God] has also made me a proverb to the people, and I am an object of contempt before them.
- 7 Therefore my eye is darkened by sorrow, and all my strength is like a shadow.
- 8 The righteous will be astonished, and the innocent will be moved against the hypocrite.
- 9 Nevertheless the righteous will stand firm in his way, and the one whose hands are pure will increase his strength.
- 10 But as for you all, return to your same speeches and I will not find a wise man among you.
- 11 My days are gone, and my undertakings are broken.
- 12 And the thoughts of my heart have turned the night into day, and the approaching light into darkness.
- 13 Although I hope, the grave will be my house and I will make my bed in the dark.
- 14 I will say to corruption, You are my father. And to the worm, You are my mother and my sister.
- 15 Where is my hope now. Who will consider the things that I hoped for.
- 16 They will descend to the bottom of the pit [with me], they will surely stay together in the dust.

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke in the following words.
- 2 When will you put an end to your words. Instruct us and then we will speak.
- 3 Why are we considered beasts, and are we vile in your sight.
- 4 You are like one who tears his soul in his anger. Will the earth be abandoned because of you. Or the rock removed from its place.
- 5 The light of the wicked will be extinguished and the flame that springs from it will cease to shine.

- 6 The light will darken in his dwelling, and his candle will be extinguished with him.
- 7 The steps of his strength will be restrained, and his own counsel will cause him to fall.
- 8 For he is caught in the nets by his feet, and he walks on the traps.
- 9 He is caught in the snare by the heel, and the thief will come on him.
- 10 A snare is set for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
- 11 Terrors will frighten him on all sides and pursue him.
- 12 Hunger will consume his strength, and destruction will be ready at his side.
- 13 It will devour the inner parts of his skin, and the firstborn of death will devour his strength.
- 14 His hope will be taken away from his house and this will cause him to go to the king of fear.
- 15 None of his own will remain in his tent, and brimstone will be scattered on his habitation.
- 16 His roots will be dried up below, and his branch above will be cut off.
- 17 His remembrance will disappear from the earth, and he will no longer have a name in the street.
- 18 They will drive him from the light to the darkness, and throw him out of the world.
- 19 He will have neither son nor nephew among his people, nor any posterity to perpetuate his heritage.
- 20 Future generations will be astonished at his ruin, and fear will come on the elders.
- 21 No other destiny for the wicked, no other fate for those who do not know God.

- 1 And Job spoke in the following words.
- 2 How long will you vex my soul and torment me with words.
- 3 You have already outraged me ten times, and you are not ashamed. You are impudent towards me.
- 4 And even if I had indeed made a mistake, then my mistake would stay with me.
- 5 Do you think that you are treating me haughtily. Do you think to have proved that I am guilty.
- 6 Know now that it is God who pursues me, and wraps me in his net.
- 7 Behold I cry out for violence, but I have no answer. I cry, but there is no justice.
- 8 He has walled up my way so that I cannot depart from it, and he has put darkness in my paths.
- 9 He has stripped me of my honor and removed the crown from my head.
- 10 He has destroyed me on all sides and I am turning off. And he took away my hope like one uproots a tree.
- 11 And he has kindled his anger against me, and he considers me one of his enemies.

- 12 His armies gathered together and came to me, and encamped around my tabernacle.
- 13 He has taken away my brothers, and my friends have turned away from me.
- 14 My neighbors have abandoned me, and my relatives have forgotten me.
- 15 Those who dwell in my house and my servants consider me a stranger. I am nothing more than a stranger in their eyes.
- 16 I call my servant and he does not answer. I beg him with my mouth but it is in vain.
- 17 My breath is a burden to my wife, even when I tell her about the children of my own body.
- 18 The wicked also despised me and when I arose, they spoke against me.
- 19 All my close friends hate me, and the ones I loved are turning against me.
- 20 My bones are attached to my skin and flesh, and all I have left is the skin of my teeth.
- 21 Have pity on me, have pity on me, you my friends. For the hand of God has touched me.
- 22 Why do you persecute me like God does. Why are you insatiable for my flesh.
- 23 Oh, I want my words written now. Oh, I want them written in a book.
- 24 And engraved with an iron chisel in lead, or in stone forever.
- 25 For I am sure that my redeemer lives, and that he will be the last on earth.
- 26 And after my skin and this body are destroyed, then without my flesh I will see God.
- 27 I will see him myself. My eyes will see him, and not as a stranger. My soul burns in me in this expectation.
- 28 And you will say, Why did we persecute him. For the justice of my cause will be recognized.
- 29 Fear the sword, for the sword will avenge wickedness so that you may know that there is a judgment.

- 1 Then Zophar the Naamathite spoke in the following words.
- 2 My thoughts force me to respond, and my agitation cannot be contained.
- 3 I have heard the reproaches that shame me. Therefore the spirit of my understanding impelled me to answer.
- 4 Do you not know this ancient thing, since God placed man on earth.
- 5 That the triumph of the wicked is short-lived, and the joy of the hypocrites is but a moment.
- 6 His glory can rise to the heavens and his head can touch the clouds.
- 7 But he will perish forever like his excrement, and those who saw him will say: Where is he.

- 8 He will fly away like a dream, and they will not find him. And he will disappear like a vision of the night.
- 9 So that the eye that had seen him would no longer see him, and his place would no longer see him.
- 10 His sons will be assailed by the poor, and his hands will restore what he took by violence.
- 11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, and it will lie with him in the dust.
- 12 The wickedness was sweet in his mouth, and he hid it under his tongue.
- 13 He savored it without wanting to let it go. He kept it close to his mouth.
- 14 Then his food in his bowels was turned upside down. The venom of asps was in his body.
- 15 He has devoured the riches and he will vomit it out, for God will take it out of his belly.
- 16 He has sucked the venom of the asp, and the tongue of the viper will kill him.
- 17 He will not see the rivers, nor the floods and streams of honey and butter.
- 18 He will restore the labor and devour no more. He will restore all that he has taken, and will enjoy it no more.
- 19 For he oppressed many. He forsook the poor, and he despoiled houses that he did not build.
- 20 He will surely not feel quietness in his body nor will he retain what he desired.
- 21 Nothing escapes his voracity, but his well-being will not last.
- 22 In the midst of abundance he will be in distress, and the hand of all the wicked will be raised against him.
- 23 He is filling his belly, but God will send a fierce wrath on him and satisfy him with a rain of calamity.
- 24 If he escapes the iron weapons then the brazen bow will pierce him.
- 25 The arrow is torn off and leaves the body, and is made bright by his innards. Then fear invades him.
- 26 All darkness is reserved for his treasures. He will be consumed by a fire that no one has lit, and what remains in his tabernacle will be destroyed.
- 27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will rise up against him.
- 28 The increase of his house will go away. It will disappear in the day of God's wrath.
- 29 This is the portion of the wicked man given by God. This is the inheritance that God reserves for him.

1 And Job spoke in the following words.

- 2 Listen carefully to my words, give me only this consolation.
- 3 Let me speak. And when I have spoken, then make fun of me.
- 4 Is my complaint directed against a man. If it was the case then my mind would have been troubled.
- 5 Look at me and be astonished. And put your hand on your mouth.
- 6 When I think about it, it terrifies me and a tremor seizes my body.
- 7 Why the wicked live, and become old, and increase in strength.
- 8 Their posterity is strengthened with them and in their presence, and their offspring prosper before their eyes.
- 9 In their houses there is peace, without a mixture of fear. The rod of God does not come to strike them.
- 10 Their bulls are vigorous and fertile. Their cows calve, and no one of them throws away her calf.
- 11 They let their children run like sheep, and the children have fun.
- 12 They sing to the tambourine and the harp, and rejoice to the sound of the flute.
- 13 They spend their days in wealth, and suddenly they go down to the grave.
- 14 They also say to God: Depart from us, for we do not desire the knowledge of your ways.
- 15 Who is the Almighty so that we should serve him. And what profit would we have if we prayed to him.
- 16 But behold, their riches are not in their hands. Therefore let the counsels of the wicked be far from me.
- 17 How many times one notices that the lamp of this or that other wicked man is extinguished, and that their destruction has come on them. He destroys their lives in his anger.
- 18 They will be like the straw blown away by the wind, and like the ball removed by the storm.
- 19 God will reserve a part of the father's sorrow for his children. But when he rewards him, he will know it.
- 20 His eyes will see his destruction, and he will drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
- 21 For what pleasure has he in his house after him, when the number of his months is completed.
- 22 Will anyone teach knowledge to God who judges the highest things.
- 23 There is this person who dies when he has all his strength, being in all ease and prosperity.
- 24 His breasts are full of milk and his bones are full of marrow.
- 25 And another person dies in the bitterness of his soul, and never eats with pleasure.
- 26 And these two will sleep in the dust, and worms will cover them.
- 27 Behold, I know what your thoughts are and what judgments you make of me.

- 28 For you say: Where is the house of the prince, and where is the tabernacle in which the wicked one dwelt.
- 29 Did you not question the travelers. You cannot ignore the signs.
- 30 The wicked are kept until the day of destruction, and they will be brought to the day of wrath.
- 31 Who will blame God for his work of creation, and who will reward him for what he has done.
- 32 For man will be brought to the grave and will remain in the heap.
- 33 The mounds of the valley will be sweet to him, and every man will follow him, as there were countless before him.
- 34 So you comfort me in vain, since in your answers there remains only lies [And I do not blame God but I meditate in my pain and my innocence].

- 1 And Eliphaz the Temanite spoke in the following words.
- 2 Can a man generate benefits for God like the one who is wise generates benefits for himself.
- 3 Is it something for the Almighty when you are righteous. Or is it profitable for him when you are upright.
- 4 Is it for fear of you that he accuses you or that he calls you in judgment.
- 5 Is not your wickedness large, and are not your iniquities innumerable.
- 6 For you have considered your brother's oath as nothing, and have stripped the naked of his clothes.
- 7 You did not give water to those who were thirsty, and you withheld the bread of the hungry.
- 8 The earth was possessed by the powerful man, and the authoritarian one lived on it.
- 9 You have sent away the widows who had empty hands, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
- 10 Therefore the traps are all around you, and a sudden fear will trouble you.
- 11 The darkness will come to you so that you will not see, and the abundance of waters will cover you.
- 12 Is not God on the height of heaven. Look at the distant stars and see how high they are.
- 13 But you say: How should God know, can he judge through the dark cloud.
- 14 The clouds hide things from him, so that he cannot see. And he only walks in the circle of the heaven.
- 15 Have you marked the ways of the world, where the wicked should walk.
- 16 Which were traced before the time, whose foundation was like an overflowing river.

- 17 They say to God, Get away from us. What can the Almighty do for us.
- 18 However he fills their houses with good things. Nevertheless, let the counsel of the wicked be away from me.
- 19 The righteous will witness their fall and rejoice, and the innocent will pity them.
- 20 The fire will devour the rest of them, but our riches are hidden.
- 21 Therefore, I pray you, cling to God and make peace. This way you will enjoy happiness.
- 22 Receive, I pray you, the instructions from his mouth. And put his words in your heart.
- 23 You will be restored if you return to the Almighty and remove the iniquity from your tent.
- 24 Throw the gold into the dust, and the gold of Ophir among the stones of the rivers.
- 25 And the Almighty will be your gold, and your money, and your treasure.
- 26 And then you will rejoice in the Almighty, and you will lift up your face to God.
- 27 You will pray to him and he will hear you, and you will fulfill your vows.
- 28 And he will establish for you all that you undertake, and the light will shine on your ways.
- 29 When they overthrow you, you will say: There is lifting up. For God will save the humble person.
- 30 The innocent will deliver the land, which will be preserved by the purity of your hands.

- 1 And Job spoke in the following words.
- 2 Despite the fact that my speeches of these days are in bitterness, and the fact that my scourge is greater than my groans.
- 3 If God would let me know how to find him, then I would go into his place.
- 4 And I would plead my cause before him, and I would fill my mouth with arguments.
- 5 I would know the words with which he would respond to me and I would understand what he would say to me.
- 6 Would he use all his strength to fight me. Would he not at least listen to me.
- 7 At the place of his habitation, it is the upright who would reason with me. Therefore, I should be forever absolved by my judge.
- 8 But behold, if I go now to the east then he is not there. And if I go to the west then I will not perceive him.
- 9 Even if he is busy in the north then I will not be able to find him. Or maybe he is hiding somewhere in the south so that I cannot behold him.
- 10 However he knows how I walk. And if he tests me then I will come out as pure as gold.

- 11 For my foot has followed his steps: I have followed his way and I have not departed from it.
- 12 Neither have I departed from the commandment of his lips. And I valued the words of his mouth more than the food that was intended for me.
- 13 But his resolution is fixed, and who can oppose him. He executes what his mind desires.
- 14 For he will do what is appointed for me. And there are many similar things with him.
- 15 That is why his presence terrifies me. When I think about it, I am afraid of him.
- 16 For God has softened my heart, the Almighty has filled me with fear.
- 17 For I am not shut up in darkness, but he has hidden the darkness from my face.

- 1 Why should not the times be hidden from the Almighty, since those who know him do not see his days.
- 2 Some move the boundaries, and rob the flocks with their food.
- 3 The donkey of the orphan is taken away, the ox of the widow is taken as a pledge.
- 4 They turn the poor away from the path, so that the poor of the land should hide themselves.
- 5 Like the wild donkeys of the wilderness, they go to their business and get up early for prey. And the wilderness provides food for him and his children.
- 6 They harvest their provisions in the fields, they gather them from the vineyard of the wicked.
- 7 They cause the weak to sleep without clothing, and without covering in the cold.
- 8 And these ones are wet by the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for lack of a covering.
- 9 For they pluck the orphan from the breast, and take a pledge from the poor.
- 10 They cause him to go naked without clothes, and they take the gleaning of the hungry.
- 11 And those who make oil in their walls and tread the winepress, the same are thirsty.
- 12 Men cry out from the city, and the souls of the killed cry out. And God does not attack the guilty.
- 13 They are the ones who abhor the light. They do not know its ways, and do not persevere in its paths.
- 14 The murderer gets up early and kills the poor and needy, and at night he is like a thief.
- 15 The eye of the adulterer waits for twilight and says, No one will see me. And he disguises his face.
- 16 They force in the dark the houses that they themselves marked during the day. They do not know the light.

- 17 But the morning is for them like the shadow of death. If they are known then they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.
- 18 They are like a fast object on the waters. Their portion will be cursed on the earth, they will not see the path of the vineyards.
- 19 As dry ground and heat consume the waters of snow, the grave of sinners will be thus.
- 20 The pitiful man will forget him, and the worm will feel his sweetness, and he will no longer be remembered. The wicked will be broken like a tree.
- 21 He who robs the barren and childless woman. The one who does no good to the widow.
- 22 God also sustains violent men by his power, and when they arise then no one is sure of life.
- 23 He gives them security and confidence, and he watches over their ways.
- 24 They are exalted for a period, but then they disappear. And they are brought low like all others, they are destroyed and cut off like the top of an ear of corn.
- 25 But if it is not so then where is God. Who will prove me a liar and make my words worthless.

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke in the following words.
- 2 Power and terror belong to God. He makes peace in his high places.
- 3 On whom does his light not rise. Are not his armies innumerable.
- 4 And how can a man be righteous before God. How can he who is born of a woman be pure.
- 5 Behold he gives no light to the moon, and the stars are not pure in his sight.
- 6 How much more man who is only a worm, and the son of the man who is only a worm.

- 1 And Job spoke in the following words.
- 2 Who are you helping now. Is it the one who has no power. Are you saving the arms that have no strength.
- 3 Are you giving advice to one who has no wisdom. I see that you produce an abundance of wisdom.
- 4 Who are your words for. And who inspires you.
- 5 Dead things are formed under the waters, and their inhabitants.
- 6 The tomb is bare before him, and the abyss has no veil.
- 7 He extends the north over the void and suspends the earth in nothingness.

- 8 He binds the waters in his clouds, and the cloud is not broken under their weight.
- 9 He covers the face of his throne, and spreads out his cloud on it.
- 10 He marked out a boundary on the surface of the waters, even to the limits of light and darkness.
- 11 The pillars of the heaven quake and are amazed at his reproof.
- 12 By his strength he lifts the sea, and by his understanding he breaks their pride.
- 13 By his spirit the heavens are garnished, and his hand formed the crooked serpent.
- 14 Lo, these are only the peripheries of his ways. How small is the part of him that we are aware of, and who can understand his fearful power.

- 1 And Job continued his parable in the following words.
- 2 The living God has taken away my judgment. For the Almighty has put my soul into bitterness.
- 3 Nevertheless, as long as my breath is in me and the spirit of God in my nostrils.
- 4 My lips will certainly speak no wickedness, and my tongue will utter no deceit.
- 5 Far be it from me to justify you. Until I am dead, I will never take away my innocence.
- 6 I will keep my righteousness and will not forsake it. During all the days of my life, my heart will not rebuke me.
- 7 Let my enemy be like the wicked, and let him who rises against me be like the unjust.
- 8 For what hope does the hypocrite who has amassed riches have, when God takes away his soul.
- 9 Will God hear his cry when trouble comes on him.
- 10 Does he delight in the Almighty. Does he address his prayers to God at all times.
- 11 I will teach you the ways of God, I will not hide from you the designs of the Almighty.
- 12 Behold you have all seen it yourselves. Why then do you indulge in vain thoughts.
- 13 This is the portion of the wicked before God, and the inheritance of tyrants, which they will receive from the Almighty.
- 14 If his children are many then the sword will destroy them, and his descendants will not be satisfied with bread.
- 15 His widows will not weep, and those who remain of him will be buried in death.
- 16 If he gathers up money like dust, and heaps up clothes like mud.
- 17 It is he who heaps it, but it is the righteous who will put it on, and it is the upright man who will divide the money.
- 18 He builds his house like the moth, and like a lodge that the keeper makes.

- 19 He goes to bed rich, but he will not be gathered to his fathers. They open their eyes and he is gone.
- 20 Terrors will take him like waters, and a tempest will carry him away by night.
- 21 The east wind will carry him away, and he will depart. It will rush him out of his place.
- 22 God will mercilessly throw darts at him, and the wicked will want to flee to avoid them.
- 23 The men will clap their hands when he falls, and whistle him out of his place.

- 1 There is surely a mine for silver, and for gold a place from which it is extracted to refine it.
- 2 Iron comes from dust, and the stone is melted to produce brass.
- 3 Man makes the darkness cease. He explores, even in the deepest places, the stones hidden in darkness and in the shadow of death.
- 4 They dig deep into the ground, far from where people live, where no one else has gone before. And there they work while hanging from ropes.
- 5 Bread comes from the upper part of the earth, and underneath its innards are disturbed as by fire.
- 6 Gold powder is found in this part and its stones contain sapphire.
- 7 No bird of prey knows this way, nor has the eye of eagles seen it.
- 8 The proud beasts have not trodden it, neither has the fierce lion passed through it.
- 9 Man puts his hand on the rock and he overturns the mountains from the root.
- 10 He makes trenches among the rocks, and his eye contemplates all that is precious.
- 11 He stops the flow of waters, and he brings to light what is hidden.
- 12 But where is wisdom, and where is the place of understanding.
- 13 Man does not know their price, for it is not found in the land of the living.
- 14 The depths of the earth says, It is not in me. And the sea also says, It is not with me.
- 15 It is not given in exchange of gold, it cannot be purchased by gatherings of money.
- 16 It cannot be valued by the weight of the gold of Ophir, nor by the precious onyx, nor by the sapphire.
- 17 It cannot be compared to gold or crystal, it cannot be exchanged for a fine gold plate.
- 18 No mention will be made of coral or oysters, for wisdom is more precious than pearls.
- 19 The topaz of Ethiopia is not its equal, neither can it be valued with pure gold.
- 20 So where does wisdom come from, and where is the place of understanding.
- 21 Since it is hidden from the eyes of all living, and hidden from the birds of the sky.

- 22 Destruction and death say, We have heard its fame with our ears.
- 23 But God knows its way and he knows its dwelling place.
- 24 For he beholds the ends of the world and sees everything under the heaven.
- 25 To measure the weight of the winds and fix the measurements of the waters.
- 26 When he gave laws to the rain, and traced the path of the lightning of thunder.
- 27 Then he saw wisdom and counted it. He prepared it and considered it also.
- 28 And he said to man, Behold the fear of the Lord is wisdom, and to turn away from evil is understanding.

- 1 And Job continued his parable in the following words.
- 2 Oh, I wish I were like in the old months, like in the days when God watched over me.
- 3 When his light shone on my head, and when by his light I walked through the darkness.
- 4 As I was in the days of my strength, when God was watching like a friend over my tent.
- 5 When the Almighty was still with me, and my children around me.
- 6 When I used to wash my feet with butter, and the rock used to pour out streams of oil for me.
- 7 When I used to go out to the gate or even to the judgment seat, and I had a seat prepared for me on the street.
- 8 In those days the young men hid themselves when they saw me, and the old men got up and stood straight.
- 9 And the princes used to stop their speeches and to put their hands to their mouths.
- 10 And the voices of the nobles were hushed, and their tongue clung to their palates.
- 11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me. And when the eye saw me, then it testified to me.
- 12 For I delivered the poor who cried, and the fatherless, and the one who had no one to help him.
- 13 The blessing of the one who was ready to perish came on me, and I rejoiced the widow's heart.
- 14 I put on righteousness and it covered me. My judgment was like a robe and a crown.
- 15 I was the eye of the blind and the foot of the lame.
- 16 I was the father of the wretched, and I examined the cause of the unknown.
- 17 And I broke the jaws of the unjust, and snatched the prey from his teeth.
- 18 That is why I said, I will die in my nest and I will multiply my days like sand.
- 19 For the water penetrated into my roots, and the dew rested on my branch.

- 20 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.
- 21 The men were listening me and were waiting for this, and were silent at my advice.
- 22 At that time, no one responded to my speeches and my words were a beneficial dew for everyone.
- 23 And they waited for me as for rain, and they opened their mouths as for the latter rain.
- 24 I smiled at them when they lost courage, and the serenity of my face could not be chased away.
- 25 I loved to go to them, and I sat as their leader. I was like a king in the midst of a troop, and like a comforter to the afflicted.

- 1 And now I am the laughing stock of those younger than me, of those whose fathers I disdained to place among the dogs of my flock.
- 2 For what good would the strength of their hands have availed me before God, since they cannot reach old age because of their wickedness.
- 3 Drained by poverty and hunger, they flee to arid places that have been abandoned and deserted for a long time.
- 4 They pull up the wild herbs near the bushes, and their only bread is the root of the broom.
- 5 They are driven out of the midst of men who shout at them as at thieves.
- 6 This is why they live in the crevices of rivers, in holes in the earth and rocks.
- 7 They roar among the bushes and gather themselves under the thistles.
- 8 Vile and despised beings, they are driven out of the country.
- 9 And now I am the subject of their songs and a proverb to them.
- 10 They abhor me, and run away from me, and do not hesitate to spit in my face.
- 11 Because God turned his face and afflicted me, so they gave up all restraint before me.
- 12 These wretches arise to my right hand. They push my feet and walk on me as on the paths of their destruction.
- 13 They destroy my paths and they take pleasure in my calamities, the same ones who have no help.
- 14 They arrive as if by a wide breach, and they rush under the cracks.
- 15 The terrors besiege me. They chase my soul like the wind, and my health vanishes like a cloud.
- 16 And now my soul pours into me. The days of the affliction seized me.
- 17 My bones are pierced in me at night and my tendons do not rest.
- 18 My garment loses its shape by the violence of evil, which binds me like the collar of my coat.

- 19 God threw me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.
- 20 When I cry out to you, you do not answer me. And you do not look at me when I get up.
- 21 You become cruel to me, and you fight me with the strength of your hand.
- 22 You took me in your hand and caused me to be carried away by the winds, and you destroyed my strength.
- 23 Surely I know that you will bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all the living.
- 24 But does not he who is about to perish stretch out his hands [unless his heart blames him for something]. Does not he who is in misfortune ask for help.
- 25 Did I not weep with him who was in trouble. Was not my soul grieved for the needy.
- 26 And yet misfortune came on me when I hoped for good, and darkness came when I hoped for light.
- 27 My bowels boil without rest, for the days of affliction have come on me.
- 28 I am always sad and depressed, without any comfort. I stand up in the middle of the assembly and cry.
- 29 I am a brother to jackals and companion to ostriches.
- 30 My skin changes and becomes dark, and falls off. My bones burn with heat.
- 31 Therefore my harp is nothing more than an instrument of mourning, and my organ imitates the voices of those who weep.

- 1 I made a covenant with my eyes, and I could not lust after a virgin.
- 2 For what is the portion of God from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high.
- 3 Is not destruction for the wicked, and strange punishment for the workers of iniquity.
- 4 Has not God known my ways. Did he not count all my steps.
- 5 If anyone thinks that I have walked in falsehood, or that my foot hastened to deceive.
- 6 Then let God weigh me in the right balance, and he will recognize my integrity.
- 7 If my step has strayed from the right path, or if my heart has followed my eyes, or if any blot has clung to my hands.
- 8 Then let another reap what I have sown. Yes, let the produce of my field be uprooted.
- 9 If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I was spying on my neighbor's door.
- 10 Then let my wife turn the millstone for another man, and let other men dishonor her.
- 11 For it is wickedness and an iniquity which must be condemned.

- 12 Yes, it is a fire that will devour to destruction and uproot all my wealth.
- 13 If I disregarded the rights of my manservant or my maidservant when they were in dispute with me.
- 14 What will I do then when God arises. What will I answer and when he visit me.
- 15 Did not the one who created me in my mother's womb create him. Did not the same God form us in the womb.
- 16 If I have refused the poor what they asked, or if I have made the widow's eyes languish.
- 17 Or if I ate my morsel alone and the fatherless did not eat of it.
- 18 For from my youth the fatherless grew up with me as with a father, and from my mother's womb I was a guide to the widow.
- 19 If I saw someone perish for lack of clothes, or a poor person without covering.
- 20 And if his waist did not bless me because he was warmed with the fleece of my sheep.
- 21 If I raised my hand against the fatherless because I felt the support of the judges.
- 22 Then let my arm fall from my shoulder and my arm be broken to the bone.
- 23 For the punishment of God was frightening to me, and I could not do such a thing for his majesty's sake.
- 24 If I said to gold, You are my hope. Or if I trusted in gold.
- 25 If I have rejoiced because my riches were great, or because my hand had obtained much.
- 26 If I honored the sun when it shone or the moon walking in its brightness.
- 27 If my heart flattered me in secret, or if my mouth kissed my hand.
- 28 This too would have been an iniquity to condemn, for I would have denied the God above.
- 29 I never rejoiced at the destruction of the one who hated me, and I never felt joy when misfortune happened to him.
- 30 I also did not let my mouth sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
- 31 The people in my tent never said, Who will give us of his meat because we are not satisfied.
- 32 The stranger did not stay in the street, but I opened my doors to the one who passed by the way.
- 33 I have never hidden my transgressions like men by locking my iniquities in my bosom.
- 34 For [being strengthened by the fear of my God] I was not afraid of the multitude. The fear of being despised by families did not make me stay away without daring to go through the door.
- 35 Oh where is the one who will listen to me. Here is my signed defense, and may the Almighty answer me. Who will give me the complaint written by my opponent.
- 36 I would surely carry these writings on my shoulder and attach them to my forehead like a crown.

- 37 I would go to him as to a prince, and I would explain to him all my actions that occurred during the period considered by his complaint.
- 38 If my land cries out against me and if its furrows weep together.
- 39 If I have eaten of its products without paying the servants who did the work, or if I have grieved the souls of its former masters.
- 40 Then let the thorns grow instead of wheat, and the tares grow instead of barley. End of Job's words.

- 1 And these three men stopped answering Job, for he considered himself righteous.
- 2 Then was kindled the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram. His anger, I say, was kindled against Job because he justified himself more than God.
- 3 And his anger was kindled against his three friends because they could not find an answer and nevertheless they condemned Job.
- 4 Elihu had waited for this moment to speak to Job because they were older than him.
- 5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his anger was kindled.
- 6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young and you are old, therefore I restrained myself and was afraid to show you my opinion.
- 7 For I said to myself: The days will speak, and the multitude of years will teach wisdom.
- 8 However, the breath of the Almighty is in man but understanding comes from the spirit.
- 9 It is not age that brings wisdom. It is not old age that makes someone capable to judge.
- 10 Therefore I say: Listen, and I also will present my thoughts.
- 11 Behold I have waited for your words, and listened to your knowledge, as you sought reasons.
- 12 I gave you all my attention and lo, none of you comforted Job or answered his words [without reproaching him for having committed an unknown sin].
- 13 Be careful not to say in yourself: We have wisdom. For God overthrew him, and not a man.
- 14 But he did not address his words to me, that is why I will not answer him in the same way as you [I will not focus on his particular case].
- 15 They are surprised and no longer respond. They do not have a word to say.
- 16 I waited and they said nothing, but they stood still and did not respond again.
- 17 And I want to respond as well. I want to express my opinion.
- 18 For I am full of words, and the spirit that is in me is pressing me.

- 19 My interior is like a wine that has no outlet, and like new wineskins about to burst.
- 20 Therefore I will speak to breathe easily. I will open my lips and I will answer.
- 21 I will have no respect for appearance, and I will not flatter anyone.
- 22 For I must not flatter, lest my maker suddenly take me away.

- 1 Now therefore, I pray you Job, hear my speech. Give ear to all my words.
- 2 Behold I open my mouth, and my tongue moves in my mouth.
- 3 My words are in the uprightness of my heart therefore my lips will speak pure knowledge.
- 4 The spirit of God made me, and the breath of the Almighty gave me life.
- 5 If you can answer me then get ready and stand before me.
- 6 In the sight of God, I am your fellow man. I also was formed from mud.
- 7 Therefore you will not be frightened by my terrors, and the pressure of my hand [the insistence of my words] will not be heavy on you.
- 8 You have indeed spoken in my ears, and I have heard the voice of your words saying the following things.
- 9 I am pure, and I am sinless, and I am innocent, and there is no iniquity in me.
- 10 And God finds reasons to hate me. He treats me like his enemy.
- 11 He places my feet in the vineyards and examines all my paths.
- 12 I will answer you that in this you are not right, because God is greater than man.
- 13 Why do you argue with him, since he does not give an account of all his actions.
- 14 For God sometimes speaks one way, and sometimes another, and man pays no attention to it.
- 15 He also speaks in dreams and in night visions, when men abandon themselves to deep sleep and sleep on their beds.
- 16 Then he opens the ears of men and seals his corrections.
- 17 To turn man away from evil and to break his pride.
- 18 To protect his soul from the pit and his life from the blows of the sword.
- 19 He is also struck with sadness on his bed, and with continual pain in his bones.
- 20 So that his life causes him to abhor bread, and his soul hates exquisite meat [for man does not live by food alone].
- 21 His flesh is consumed and disappears, and his bones which were not visible are exposed.
- 22 And his soul draws near to the pit, and his life to the angels of death.

- 23 But if there is an intercessor angel for him, one among the thousand who announce to man the path that he must follow.
- 24 Then God will have mercy on him and say, Deliver him so that he does not go down into the pit, for I have found a ransom.
- 25 And his flesh becomes as fresh as that of a child, and he returns as in the days of his youth.
- 26 And he will pray to God, and God will be favorable to him. And he will see the face of God with joy, for God will restore to man his righteousness.
- 27 And he will sing before men and say, I have sinned and perverted righteousness, and it has not benefited me.
- 28 And God has delivered my soul from entering the pit, and my life is flourishing in the light.
- 29 Lo, that is all God does with man, two times, three times.
- 30 To bring back his soul from the pit, and illuminate it with the light of the living.
- 31 Pay attention, O Job, and listen to me. Keep silent, and I will speak.
- 32 If you have anything to say then speak and answer me, for I desire to justify you.
- 33 But if you have nothing to say then listen to me. Be silent and I will teach you wisdom.

- 1 And Elihu continued in the following words.
- 2 Wise men, listen to my words. Give me your ear, you who have knowledge.
- 3 For the ear discerns words, as the mouth tastes meat.
- 4 Let us seek judgment among us, and let us know among ourselves what is good.
- 5 For Job said: I am righteous, and God withholds my judgment.
- 6 Should I lie and not seek justice. For my wound is painful while I am without sin.
- 7 What man is like Job, who drinks contempt like water.
- 8 And who joins himself to those who commit iniquity for this reason, and walks with the wicked.
- 9 For he said, A man who delights in God is not treated differently by his creator.
- 10 Therefore listen to me, men of understanding. There is no wickedness in God, the Almighty does not commit iniquity.
- 11 For he will reward a man according to his work, and will cause each man to find according to his way.
- 12 And God will certainly not do evil. The Almighty will not pervert judgment.
- 13 Who asked him to rule the earth. Who entrusted him with the universe.

- 14 If he only thought of himself, and if he withdrew his spirit and his breath.
- 15 Then all flesh would suddenly perish and man would return to dust.
- 16 If you have understanding then listen to this and give ear to the voice of my words.
- 17 Can he who rules over all that exists be an enemy of justice. Will you condemn the one who is most fair.
- 18 Who is the one who judges the wickedness of kings and the iniquity of princes.
- 19 Who does not care about the appearance of the great, and does not distinguish the rich from the poor because they are all the work of his hands.
- 20 In an instant they lose their lives [in different ways]. And also, a people is troubled and perishes in the middle of the night, or a mighty disappears without the hand of any man.
- 21 For God sees the conduct of everyone, and he looks at the steps of each.
- 22 Those who commit iniquity cannot hide themselves from him, not even in darkness or in the shadow of death.
- 23 God does not need to observe for a long time before he enters into judgment with a man.
- 24 He breaks the great without information, and he puts others in their place.
- 25 For he knows their works. He overthrows some of them during the night, and they are destroyed.
- 26 He strikes them as ungodly in front of all eyes.
- 27 Because they turned away from him and would not consider all his ways.
- 28 They have caused the voice of the poor to come to him, and he have heard the cry of the afflicted.
- 29 If he gives rest then who will cause trouble. And if he hides his face then who can behold him. He treats either a nation or a man in the same way.
- 30 So that the hypocrite no longer dominates and is no longer a trap for the people.
- 31 If anyone says to God, I am guilty and I will sin no more.
- 32 [And] Teach me what I do not see. And if I have done evil then I will do no more.
- 33 Do you think that God will then treat you according to your own standards while rejecting his own. You have to choose and not me. Now say what you know.
- 34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man listen to me.
- 35 Job has spoken without knowledge, and his words were not according to wisdom.
- 36 May he continue to be tested, since he reacts like the wicked.
- 37 For he adds rebellion to his sin. He claps his hands among us and multiplies his words against God.

- 1 And Elihu continued in the following words.
- 2 Do you think that you are right to say, I am more righteous than God.
- 3 For you have said: What is the benefit to God when he pursues me for the sins of my youth, and what would I gain by not pleading my cause against God.
- 4 Therefore I will answer you, and your companions with you.
- 5 Look to the sky, and see and contemplate the clouds which are above you.
- 6 If you sin then what harm do you cause him. And when your sins multiply, what do you do to him.
- 7 If you are righteous then what do you give him or what does he receive from your hand.
- 8 Your wickedness can only harm a man like you, and your righteousness is useful only to the son of man.
- 9 It is because of the multitude of oppressions that they cry out. They complain about the violence of the mighty.
- 10 But none of them said: Where is God who created me, and who inspired songs of joy in the night.
- 11 The one who teaches us more than [what we learn from] the beasts of the earth, and gives us more wisdom than [what we acquire from] the birds of the sky.
- 12 Therefore God does not answer when they cry out because of the violence of the wicked.
- 13 Certainly God does not listen to futilities. The Almighty does not pay attention to it.
- 14 As for you, you say to God: You do not consider me. But your case is before him, so wait for him.
- 15 But now that you say he punishes the guilty and the innocent alike, do you think he does not pay attention to arrogance.
- 16 Thus Job opens his mouth in vain and multiplies words without knowledge.

- 1 And Elihu continued in the following words.
- 2 Wait a little and I will continue. For I still have words for the cause of God.
- 3 I will take my reasons from far and wide, and I will prove the righteousness of my creator.
- 4 You can be sure that my speeches are not lies because my emotions are sincere.
- 5 Behold God is mighty and despises no man. He is mighty by the strength of his understanding.
- 6 He does not preserve the lives of the wicked, and he gives judgment to the afflicted.

- 7 He does not turn his eyes away from the righteous, but they are with kings on the throne where he places them forever. Thus they are exalted.
- 8 And if they are chained and tied with the cords of affliction.
- 9 Then he will show them their works and their transgressions, because they have been proud.
- 10 He also opens their ears to instruction, and commands them to turn from iniquity.
- 11 If they obey and serve him, then their days will be in prosperity and their years in joy.
- 12 But if they do not obey then they will pass by the sword and perish without knowledge.
- 13 But the hypocrites of the heart increase his anger, for they do not invoke him when he binds them.
- 14 Their souls die in youth, and their lives are among the unclean.
- 15 He delivers the afflicted by their affliction, and opens their ears in distress.
- 16 Indeed, he is moving you away from distress to an open and quiet place, with rich food on your table.
- 17 But if you defend yourself as an ungodly man, then punishment is inseparable from your cause.
- 18 Do not let irritation lead you to mockery, and do not let the greatness of the ransom weaken your faith.
- 19 Would your cries be enough to get you out of the anguish, or even all the strength you could deploy.
- 20 Do not desire the night, for from there also he destroys the people at their place.
- 21 Be careful not to abandon yourself to evil, because suffering predisposes you to it.
- 22 God is great by his power. Who can teach like him.
- 23 Who prescribes his ways to him. Who can change something by saying to him, You have done wickedly.
- 24 Remember to extol his works, which all men contemplate.
- 25 Every man contemplates them, everyone sees them from afar.
- 26 Behold God is great, but his greatness escapes us. The number of his years is unsearchable.
- 27 He attracts the drops of water to himself. He reduces them to vapor and forms rain.
- 28 And the clouds let it flow. They spread it over the crowd of men.
- 29 Who can understand the divisions of the clouds and the thunders of his tabernacle [his habitation in the sky and more generally everywhere in the universe].
- 30 Behold he spreads his light on the sky and covers the bottom of the sea.
- 31 By these means he judges the peoples, and he gives food in abundance.
- 32 He takes the light in his hand, and directs it where he wants.

33 The sound announces his storm, and even the cattle knows that it is approaching.

- 1 My heart is trembling and moving away from its place.
- 2 Hear, oh, hear the sound of his voice, and the thunder that comes out of his mouth.
- 3 He rolls it through all the expanse of the sky, and its lightning shines to the ends of the earth.
- 4 Then a roar breaks out. He thunders with the voice of his majesty. And he does not restrain the lightning when his voice is heard.
- 5 God thunders marvellously with his voice, and he does great things that we do not understand.
- 6 He said to the snow: Fall to the earth. Likewise, he commands the little rain and the great rain.
- 7 He encloses every man by the power of these phenomena, so that all may know his work.
- 8 At that moment, the wild beasts enter the den and stay in their place.
- 9 Whirlwinds come from the south, and the cold winds come from the north.
- 10 By his breath God produces ice, and it reduces the space where the waters spread.
- 11 He fills the clouds with water and scatters his lightning through them.
- 12 Their evolutions vary according to his designs, in order to accomplish everything he commands them on the face of the earth.
- 13 Whether for punishment as with a flood, or for the flourishing of a land he loves, or out of mercy, he uses the clouds for these purposes.
- 14 Pay attention to these things, O Job. Consider again the wondrous works of God.
- 15 Do you know when God arranges them and makes the light of his cloud shine.
- 16 Do you understand the swaying of the clouds, and the wondrous works of him whose knowledge is perfect.
- 17 Or how are your clothes warm, when he calms the earth by the south wind.
- 18 Can you extend the sky, which is strong like a cast iron mirror.
- 19 Teach us what to say to God, for we are too ignorant to speak to him properly.
- 20 Will someone make an announcement to God when I have something to say. If this is the case then who is this person who desires his own destruction.
- 21 If the wind blows away the clouds and the sky is returned to its purity, then we here cannot freely look at the sun when it is brightest.
- 22 And its brightness is like that of gold for those who are in the north. But praise is for the majesty of God.

- 23 We cannot probe the Almighty. He is excellent in power and in judgment, and abundant in righteousness. He does not act unfairly.
- 24 Therefore let men fear him, for he will not consider any of those who are wise according to their own criteria.

- 1 And Yahweh answered Job out of the whirlwind in the following words.
- 2 Who is he who obscures my plans by words without knowledge.
- 3 Gird up now your waist like a valiant man. For I will question you and you will teach me.
- 4 Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth. Say it, if you have understanding.
- 5 Do you know who fixed its dimensions, or who stretched a measuring line over it.
- 6 On what are its foundations laid. Who laid its cornerstone.
- 7 When the morning stars praised me together, and all the children of God rejoiced.
- 8 Who shut up the sea with gates, when it gushed and went forth as from the womb.
- 9 Who covered it with clouds and wrapped it in darkness.
- 10 I established my law in it, and I put bars and doors.
- 11 And I said: You will come this far, but you will not go beyond. Here the pride of your waves will end.
- 12 Have you ordered the morning since the beginning of your days. Have you cause the morning to know its place.
- 13 So that it grasps the ends of the earth and shakes the wicked from there.
- 14 The earth is transformed like the clay that receives an imprint, and all things stand there like a garment.
- 15 And as for the wicked, their light will be taken away and the high arm will be broken.
- 16 Have you gone to the bottom of the sea and walked in its depths.
- 17 Have the doors of death been revealed to you. Have you seen the gates of the shadow of death.
- 18 Have you understood the earth in all its extent. Declare, if you know all these things.
- 19 Where is the way to the abode of light. And where does darkness reside.
- 20 Can you grasp it at its limits. Do you know the paths that lead to its home.
- 21 No doubt you know it, because you were already born at that time and the number of your days is great.
- 22 Have you entered into the treasures of snow, or have you seen the treasures of hail.

- 23 Which I keep in reserve for the time of trouble, for the day of war and battle.
- 24 By what way is the light divided and the east wind dispersed over the earth.
- 25 Who opened a passage for the rain and the path of lightning and thunder.
- 26 To make it rain on a land where there is no man, and in a wilderness where there is no man.
- 27 So that it waters a solitary and arid places, and make the tender grass sprout.
- 28 Who is the father of the rain. Who gave birth to the drops of dew.
- 29 Out of whose womb came the ice. And who gave birth to the frost of the sky.
- 30 The waters hide themselves and become like a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.
- 31 Can you restrain the sweet influences of the Pleiades, or unfasten the belt of Orion.
- 32 Can you bring out the other constellations at the right times. Can you guide Arcturus with his sons.
- 33 Do you know the laws [that govern the objects] of the sky. Do you regulate how they influence the earth.
- 34 Do you raise your voice towards the clouds to call torrents of water towards you.
- 35 Can you send the lightnings so that they walk and say to you: Lo, here we are.
- 36 Who put wisdom in the inner part. Who gave understanding to the mind.
- 37 Who can wisely count the clouds, who can make the bottles of heaven stop.
- 38 The rain turns the dust into mud and the clods of earth stick together.
- 39 Who gives her prey to the lioness and satisfies the hunger of the lion cubs.
- 40 When they lie down in their place and hide to ambush their prey.
- 41 Who provides his food for the raven, when his little ones cry to God and wander for lack of food.

- 1 Do you know when wild goats give birth. Do you watch the hinds when they give birth.
- 2 Can you count the months they accomplish. Do you know when they give birth.
- 3 They bend down and give birth to their young, and thus chase away their pain.
- 4 Their young become strong and grow up in the fields. Then they leave and do not return to their mother.
- 5 Who freed the wild donkey by freeing it from all bonds.
- 6 I have made his dwelling in the wilderness, and his habitations in the salt places.
- 7 He laughs at the tumult of the cities, and he does not hear the cries of a master.

- 8 He explores the mountains to find his pasture, and looks for every green thing.
- 9 Does the wild bull want to be at your service. Will he want to spend the night in your barn.
- 10 Do you tie the wild bull with a rope to plow your field. Will he plow the valleys after you.
- 11 Will you trust him because his strength is great, and let him do your labor.
- 12 Will you entrust him to bring your seed home, and gather the grain of your threshing floor.
- 13 Did you give the beautiful wings to the peacocks, or wings and feathers to the ostrich.
- 14 But the ostrich leaves her eggs on the ground and lets them warm up in the dust.
- 15 She forgets that a foot can crush them or that a beast of the field can break them.
- 16 She is harsh towards her young ones as if they were not hers. She is not afraid that they will die and that her childbirth had been in vain.
- 17 For God has deprived her of wisdom, and has not given her understanding.
- 18 And when she gets up and takes her run, she laughs at the horse and its rider because she is faster.
- 19 Did you give the horse strength. Did you cover his neck with a flowing mane.
- 20 Was it you who made him capable of jumping like a grasshopper. Its proud neighing causes fear.
- 21 He digs in the valley and rejoices in his strength. He goes out to meet the most armed man.
- 22 He mocks fear. He is not afraid and does not turn away from the sword.
- 23 The quiver rattles on him, with the glittering spear and the shield.
- 24 He runs on the ground with ferocity and rage, he cannot contain himself at the sound of the trumpet.
- 25 When the trumpet sounds, he says: Forward. And from afar he smells the battle by the thundering voice of the captains and the cries of war.
- 26 Is it through your wisdom that the hawk takes flight and spreads his wings towards the south.
- 27 Is it by your command that the eagle rises and places his nest on the heights.
- 28 It is among the rocks that she dwells and sets her home. On the tops of the rocks, and on the towers.
- 29 From there she spies on the prey and her eyes behold it in the distance.
- 30 Her little ones also suck blood. And where there are dead bodies, she is there.

1 And Yahweh continued to speak to Job in the following words.

- 2 Are all these facts for learning to argue with the Almighty. The one who reproaches God, let him answer.
- 3 And Job answered Yahweh in the following words.
- 4 Behold I am vile. What will I answer you. I will put my hand on my mouth.
- 5 I have spoken once but I will not answer again. Yes twice, but I will not go any further.
- 6 And Yahweh answered Job out of the whirlwind in the following words.
- 7 Gird up now your waist like a valiant man. For I will question you and you will teach me.
- 8 Will you destroy even my justice. Will you condemn me in order to be justified.
- 9 Do you have an arm like that of God, or a thunderous voice like his.
- 10 Adorn yourself now with magnificence and dignity, and dress yourself with honor and glory.
- 11 Propagate the waves of your anger. And look at all those who are proud, and lower them.
- 12 Look at every arrogant person and bring him down. And destroy the wicked in their place.
- 13 Hide them all together in the dust, and enclose their faces in darkness.
- 14 Then I will worship the power of your right hand.
- 15 Think of the hippopotamus, to whom I gave life as I did of you. He eats grass like an ox.
- 16 Behold now, his strength is in his loins and his vigor in the muscles of his belly.
- 17 When he takes pleasure, his tail is like a cedar. The sinews of his testicles are intertwined.
- 18 His bones are like bars of brass, and his small bones are like bars of iron.
- 19 He is the chief of the works of God, but he who created him will draw his sword against him [the young adult].
- 20 The mountains give him grass, where all the beasts of the field play.
- 21 But he lies down under the trees, and in the cover of reeds and marshes.
- 22 The trees cover him with their shade. The willows of the river surround him.
- 23 Behold he ravages the river and he makes no haste. He is confident that he can bring the Jordan into his mouth.
- 24 He takes it with his eyes and runs his nose through everything that meets him.

- 1 Can you catch the crocodile with a fishhook [according to its manufacture to date], or grab his tongue with a rope.
- 2 Can you put a rope through his nose or a hook through his jaw.
- 3 Will he press you with supplications. Will he speak to you in a gentle voice.

- 4 Will he make a covenant with you to become your servant forever.
- 5 Will you play with him like with a bird. Will you attach him to amuse your young daughters.
- 6 Will the fishermen traffic with him. Will they share him with the merchants.
- 7 Will you cover his skin with darts, and his head with fish spears.
- 8 Raise your hand against him. Then you will remember the battle and never do it again.
- 9 Behold his hope is vain. Is not one devastated by his appearance alone.
- 10 No one is bold enough to excite him. Who is he who can stand before me.
- 11 Who has given to me first, so that I should return it to him. Everything under the heaven belongs to me.
- 12 I will not keep silence concerning his members and his strength and the beauty of his structure.
- 13 Who will lift up his garment. Who will penetrate between his jaws.
- 14 Who will open the doors of his mouth. Around his teeth lives terror.
- 15 His magnificent and strong shields are united together as by a seal.
- 16 They hold each other close, and the air cannot pass between them.
- 17 One is joined to another. They stick together, so that they cannot be sundered.
- 18 His sneezing brings forth light, and his eyes shine like the light of dawn.
- 19 Flames burst from his mouth and sparks of fire escape.
- 20 From his nostrils comes smoke, like from a boiling pot or cauldron.
- 21 His breath makes the coals burn, because a flame comes from his mouth.
- 22 In his neck lies strength, and terror dances before him.
- 23 The members of his body are joined. They are strong in themselves and cannot be moved.
- 24 His heart is as strong as a stone and as hard as the bottom millstone.
- 25 When he rises, the most valiant are afraid and they faint in themselves.
- 26 It is in vain that one attacks him with the sword [according to its manufacture to date]. The spear and the dart and the breastplate are of no use.
- 27 He regards iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.
- 28 The archer cannot scare him away. The stones of the slingshot are like straw to him.
- 29 The darts are considered straw, and he laughs at the shaking of the spear.
- 30 Under his belly are like sharp potsherds. He leaves marks in the mud like sharp things.
- 31 He makes the depths boil like a pot, and he makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

- 32 When he swims, he makes the path to shine after him and the depth resembles the hair of an old man.
- 33 There is no one like him on earth. He is made without fear.
- 34 He looks down on everything that is high. He is the king of all the children of pride.

- 1 Then Job answered Yahweh in the following words.
- 2 I know that you can do anything and that none of your purposes can be changed.
- 3 Who is the one who is foolish enough to obscure your plans. I have spoken, without understanding them, of wonders which surpass me and which I cannot conceive.
- 4 Hear, I implore you, and I will speak. I will question you and you will teach me.
- 5 I have heard of you by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees you [because you speak to me from the whirlwind, you appear to my eyes in the form of a whirlwind].
- 6 Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.
- 7 After Yahweh had spoken these words to Job, Yahweh said to Eliphaz the Temanite: My anger is kindled against you and your two friends, because you have not spoken uprightly [wholeheartedly] about me as my servant Job did.
- 8 Therefore now take seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer a burnt offering for you, and my servant Job will pray for you. And it is only because of him that I will not shame you, for you have not spoken of me wholeheartedly like my servant Job did.
- 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, they went and did as Yahweh had said to them. And Yahweh accepted the prayer of Job.
- 10 Then Yahweh restored Job to his former state after Job prayed for his friends. And Yahweh gave Job twice as much as he had before.
- 11 Then all his brothers and all his sisters came to him, and all those who had known him before. And they are bread with him in his house, and had compassion on him, and comforted him for all the trouble that Yahweh had brought on him. And each man gave him a piece of money, and each one an earring of gold.
- 12 So Yahweh blessed the last days of Job more than the first. And he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys.
- 13 He also had seven sons and three daughters.
- 14 And he called the name of the first Jemimah, and the name of the second Keziah, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.
- 15 In all the land there was no woman as beautiful as the daughters of Job, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

16 And after this Job lived a hundred and forty years. And he saw his sons, and his sons' sons, to the fourth generation.

17 Then Job died, being old and full of days.

Exodus

- 1 These are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt with Jacob and the families of each of them.
- 2 Reuben, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah.
- 3 and Issachar, and Zebulun, and Benjamin.
- 4 and Dan, and Naphtali, and Gad, and Asher.
- 5 All the souls that came out of the waist of Jacob were seventy souls. And Joseph was already in Egypt.
- 6 And Joseph died, and all his brothers and all this generation.
- 7 And the children of Israel were fruitful and multiplied. They increased in number and became more and more powerful. And the land was filled with them.
- 8 Then a new king arose in Egypt, who had not known Joseph.
- 9 And he said to his people, Behold the people of the children of Israel are more numerous and more powerful than us.
- 10 Come on, let us show ourselves skillful towards them. Let us prevent them from increasing so that in the event of war, they will not join our enemies to fight us and then leave the country.
- 11 And they put taskmasters over them to overwhelm them with hard work. This is how they built the cities of Pithom and Raamses to serve as stores for the Pharaoh.
- 12 But the more they were burdened, the more they multiplied and increased. And the children of Israel were hated.
- 13 Then the Egyptians reduced the children of Israel to harsh servitude.
- 14 And they made their life bitter by hard work in clay and bricks, and by all the work in the fields. And it was with cruelty that they imposed all these services on them.
- 15 And the king of Egypt also spoke to the midwives of the Hebrews, one named Shiphrah and the other Puah.
- 16 And he said to them, When you do the office of a midwife to the Hebrews women and see them on the birth stool, if it is a boy then put him to death and if it is a girl then let her live.
- 17 But the midwives feared God and did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them. And they let the children live.

- 18 And the king of Egypt called the midwives and said to them, Why have you done this and have preserved the lives of the children.
- 19 And the midwives answered Pharaoh, This is because the Hebrews women are not like the Egyptian women. For they are vigorous and they give birth before the midwife arrives.
- 20 And God did good to the midwives, and the people multiplied and became very numerous.
- 21 And because the midwives had the fear of God, he made their house prosperous.
- 22 Then Pharaoh ordered all his people and said, You will throw into the river every boy who is born and let all the girls live.

- 1 A man of the house of Levi took a daughter of Levi to wife.
- 2 And the woman became pregnant and bore a son. And she saw that he was handsome, and she hid him for three months.
- 3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took an ark made of reeds which she coated with bitumen and pitch, and she put the child in it and placed it among the bulrushes by the river.
- 4 And the child's sister stood at a distance to find out what would happen to him.
- 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to the river to bathe, and her maids walked by the river. And she saw the box among the bulrushes, and she sent her maid to take it.
- 6 And she opened it and saw the child. And behold, the baby was crying. And she had pity on him and said, He is a child of the Hebrews.
- 7 Then the child's sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Do you want me to go and find you a nurse among the women of the Hebrews, to breastfeed this child.
- 8 And Pharaoh's daughter replied, Go. And the maid went to get the child's mother.
- 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child and nurse him for me, and I will give you your salary. And the woman took the child and nursed him.
- 10 And when he grew up, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter and he was like a son to her. And she called his name Moses for she said, I took him out of the waters.
- 11 And when Moses grew up, he went to his brothers and witnessed their hard labors. And he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew among his brothers.
- 12 And he looked from side to side, and seeing that there was no one there, he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.
- 13 And he went out the next day and behold, two Hebrews were quarreling. And he said to him who was in the wrong, Why do you strike your neighbor.
- 14 And this man answered, Who made you ruler and judge over us. Are you thinking of killing me like you killed the Egyptian. And Moses was afraid and said, Surely the thing is known.

- 15 Pharaoh heard what had happened and sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh and went to the land of Midian. And there he stopped near a well.
- 16 The priest of Midian had seven daughters. And they came to draw water, and they filled the troughs to water their father's flock.
- 17 And the shepherds came and chased them away. Then Moses stood up and defended them, and watered their flock.
- 18 And they returned to Reuel their father and he said, Why are you coming back so early today.
- 19 They answered, An Egyptian delivered us from the hand of the shepherds, and he even drew water for us and made the flock drink.
- 20 And he said to his daughters, Where is he and why did you leave this man. Call him to have some food.
- 21 And Moses agreed to stay with Reuel, and Reuel gave his daughter Zipporah to wife to Moses.
- 22 And she bore a son whom he named Gershom for he said, I live in a foreign country.
- 23 And time passed and the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel were still groaning under the bondage and crying out. These cries which were caused by bondage went up to God.
- 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.
- 25 And God looked at the children of Israel, and God had compassion on them.

- 1 Now Moses shepherded the flock of Jethro, his father in law the priest of Midian. And he led the flock beyond the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God to Horeb.
- 2 And the angel of the Yahweh appeared to him in a flame of fire, in the middle of a bush. Moses looked and behold, the bush burned with fire and the bush was not consumed.
- 3 And Moses said, I will turn aside to see what this great vision is and why the bush is not consumed.
- 4 And Yahweh saw that he turned aside to see, and God called him from the midst of the bush and said, Moses, Moses. And he answered, Here I am.
- 5 And God said, Do not come near here. Take your shoes off your feet, for the place where you are is an holy ground.
- 6 And he added, I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, because he was afraid to look at God.
- 7 And Yahweh said, I have surely seen the suffering of my people who are in Egypt. And I have heard their cries because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows.

- 8 And I came down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land into a good and vast land. In a land where milk and honey flow, in the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.
- 9 Behold the cries of the children of Israel have come to me, and I saw the oppression that the Egyptians put them through.
- 10 Now therefore, I will send you to Pharaoh and you will bring my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.
- 11 And Moses said to God, Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the children of Israel out of Egypt.
- 12 And God said, Certainly I will be with you. And this will be for you the sign that it is I who send you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt you will serve God on this mountain.
- 13 And Moses said to God, So I will go to the children of Israel and say to them, The God of your fathers has sent me to you. But if they ask me what his name is, what will I tell them.
- 14 And God said to Moses, I AM WHO I AM. And he added, Thus will you answer the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you.
- 15 And God said moreover to Moses, Thus will you speak to the children of Israel, Yahweh the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, send me to you. This is my name for eternity, this is my memorial from generation to generation.
- 16 Go and gather together the elders of Israel and tell them: Yahweh the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob has appeared to me and said, I have seen you and I have seen what is done to you in Egypt.
- 17 And I have said, I will bring you out of Egypt where you are suffering and I will give you the land of the Canaanite, of the Hittite, of the Amorite, of the Perizzite, of the Hivite and of the Jebusite, a land where milk and honey flow.
- 18 And they will listen to your voice. And you and the elders of Israel will go to the king of Egypt and you will say to him, Yahweh the God of the Hebrews has appeared to us. Allow us to walk three days in the wilderness, to offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God.
- 19 And I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, if not by a mighty hand.
- 20 And I will stretch out my hand and strike the Egyptians with all kinds of wonders that I will do among them. After that, he will let you go.
- 21 And I will even make this people find favor in the sight of the Egyptians. And when you go, you will not go empty.
- 22 Every woman will ask her neighbor and the one who dwells in her house for jewels of silver and jewels of gold and garments, and you will put them on your sons and your daughters. And you will strip the Egyptians.

- 1 And Moses answered and said, Behold they will not believe me and they will not listen to my voice. For they will say, Yahweh has not appeared to you.
- 2 And Yahweh said to him, What is in your hand. And he answered, A rod.
- 3 And God said, Throw it to the ground. And he threw it to the ground, and it became a snake. And Moses backed away from it.
- 4 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand and take hold of it by the tail. And he stretched out his hand and took hold of it, and the serpent became a rod in his hand.
- 5 And God said, this is what you will do and they will believe that Yahweh the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.
- 6 And Yahweh said to him, Put your hand in your bosom. And he put his hand in his bosom, then he withdrew it and behold, his hand was covered with leprosy as white as snow.
- 7 And God said, Put your hand back into your bosom. And he put his hand back into his bosom, then he withdrew it and behold, it was again like his other flesh.
- 8 And God said, If they do not believe you and do not listen to the voice of the first sign, then they will believe the voice of the second sign.
- 9 And If they do not believe even these two signs and do not listen to your voice, then you will take water from the river and you will pour it on the dry ground. And the water that you take from the river will become blood on the dry ground.
- 10 And Moses said to Yahweh: Oh my Lord, I am not eloquent. I have never been a eloquent, not even since you have spoken to your servant. For my mouth and my tongue are embarrassed.
- 11 And Yahweh said to him: Who made the mouth of man. Who is he who makes mute or deaf, and who gives sight or makes blind. Is it not I Yahweh.
- 12 Go now, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what you will say.
- 13 And Moses said, Oh my Lord I pray you, send whoever you want.
- 14 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Moses. And he said, Is not Aaron the Levite your brother. And I know he will speak easily. Behold he is coming to meet you. And when he sees you, he will rejoice in his heart.
- 15 You will speak to him, and you will put the words into his mouth. And I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will teach you what you have to do.
- 16 And he will be your spokesperson to the people. He will be your mouth, and you will be like God to him.
- 17 Take this rod in your hand, with which you will make the signs.
- 18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law. And Moses said to him, Please let me go to my brothers who are in Egypt, and see if they are still alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

- 19 And Yahweh said to Moses in Midian, Go and return to Egypt. For all those who wanted your life are dead.
- 20 And Moses took his wife and his sons and put them on a donkey. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand, and he returned to the land of Egypt.
- 21 And Yahweh said to Moses, When you are in Egypt you will perform before Pharaoh all the wonders that I have put in your hands. But I will harden his heart and he will not let the people go.
- 22 And you will say to Pharaoh: Thus says Yahweh, Israel is my son, my firstborn.
- 23 And I say to you, Let my son go that he may serve me. If you refuse to let him go, behold I will kill your son, your firstborn.
- 24 During the journey at a place where Moses spent the night, [an angel of] Yahweh attacked him and wanted to kill him.
- 25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at the feet of Moses and said: Surely you are for me a husband of blood.
- 26 And he [the angel] departed from Moses. Then she said, A husband of blood because of the circumcision.
- 27 And Yahweh said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And Aaron went and he met Moses at the mountain of God, and kissed him.
- 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of Yahweh who had sent him, and all the signs that he had ordered him to do.
- 29 And Moses and Aaron went and they gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.
- 30 And Aaron reported all the words that Yahweh had spoken to Moses, and he performed the signs in the sight of the people.
- 31 And the people believed. They heard that Yahweh had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their suffering. Then they bowed down and worshiped.

- 1 And afterward Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh and said, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Let my people go, so that they may celebrate a festival in my honor in the wilderness.
- 2 And Pharaoh answered, Who is Yahweh that I should obey his voice in letting Israel go. I do not know Yahweh and I will not let Israel go.
- 3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews has appeared to us. Allow us to travel three days in the wilderness and to offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God, lest he strike us with pestilence or with the sword.
- 4 And the king of Egypt said to them: Moses and Aaron, why do you distract the people from their work. Go to your burdens.

- 5 And Pharaoh said, Behold this people are now numerous in the land, and you make them rest from their burdens.
- 6 And the same day Pharaoh gave order to the taskmasters of the people and to and their officers.
- 7 And he said, You will no longer give straw to the people to make bricks as before. Let them go and collect some straw themselves.
- 8 You will nevertheless impose on them the same number of bricks that they made before. You will not take anything away from it. For they are lazy therefore they cry and say, Let us go and offer sacrifices to our God.
- 9 Let more difficult work be imposed on men, let them work in this way. And they will no longer pay attention to lying words.
- 10 And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and told the people by saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will no longer give you straw.
- 11 Go and get some straw yourself where you can find it, because nothing is taken away from your work.
- 12 And the people spread throughout the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.
- 13 And the taskmasters urged them by saying, Complete your daily task, as when you were given straw.
- 14 And the officers of the children of Israel, established on them by Pharaoh's taskmasters, were beaten and were asked: Why did you not finish yesterday and today the same quantity of bricks as before.
- 15 And the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh by saying, Why do you treat your servants like this.
- 16 There is no straw given to your servants and they say to us, Make bricks. And behold, your servants are beaten and we your people are blamed.
- 17 And Pharaoh answered, You are too lazy therefore you say: Let us go and offer sacrifices to Yahweh.
- 18 Now go to work. No straw will be given to you and you will deliver the same quantity of bricks.
- 19 And the officers of the children of Israel understood that Pharaoh wanted them to be unhappy for they were told, You will not take anything away from your bricks nor from the daily tasks.
- 20 And they left Pharaoh's house and they found Moses and Aaron waiting for them.
- 21 And they said to them, May Yahweh look on you judge. For you have made us odious to Pharaoh and his servants, and you have put a sword in their hands to destroy us.
- 22 And Moses returned to Yahweh and said, Lord why have you harmed this people, why have you sent me.
- 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has done evil to this people and you have not delivered your people.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. For a strong hand will force him to let them go, a powerful hand will force him to drive them out of his land.
- 2 And God spoke again to Moses and said to him, I am Yahweh.
- 3 And I appeared as God Almighty to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob. But by my name Yahweh I was not known to them.
- 4 And I also established my covenant with them to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimages in which they were strangers.
- 5 And I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians hold in bondage. And I have remembered my covenant.
- 6 Therefore you will say to the children of Israel: I am Yahweh. I will bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their bondage. I will save you by an outstretched arm and with great judgments.
- 7 And I will take you for my people, and I will be your God. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God who bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians.
- 8 And I will bring you into the land that I swore to give to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob. And I will give it to you as a possession, I Yahweh.
- 9 Thus spoke Moses to the children of Israel. But anguish of soul and cruel servitude prevented them from listening to Moses.
- 10 And Yahweh spoke to Moses.
- 11 And he said, Go and speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
- 12 And Moses answered before Yahweh by saying: Behold the children of Israel have not listened to me. How then will Pharaoh listen to me, since my lips are uncircumcised.
- 13 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them orders to go to the children of Israel and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
- 14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben.
- 15 The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the families of Simeon.
- 16 These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their families: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of Levi's life were one hundred and thirty seven years.
- 17 The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, and their families.

- 18 The sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The years of Kohath's life were one hundred and thirty three years.
- 19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations.
- 20 And Amram took his aunt Jochebed to wife, his father's sister. And she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of Amram's life were one hundred and thirty seven years.
- 21 The sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
- 22 The sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.
- 23 And Aaron took Elisheba to wife, the daughter of Amminadab the sister of Nahshon. And she bore him Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 24 The sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the families of the Korahites.
- 25 And Eleazar the son of Aaron took one of the daughters of Putiel to wife. And she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families.
- 26 These are Aaron and Moses to whom Yahweh said, Bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.
- 27 These are Aaron and Moses who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of Egypt. It is this Moses and this Aaron.
- 28 Concerning the time when Yahweh spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt.
- 29 When Yahweh, I say, spoke to Moses by saying: I am Yahweh, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to you.
- 30 Then Moses said before Yahweh: Behold I have uncircumcised lips, how will Pharaoh listen to me.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses: See, I have made you God for Pharaoh and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.
- 2 You will say whatever I command you and Aaron your brother will speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
- 3 And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
- 4 But Pharaoh will not listen to you so that I may lay my hand on Egypt. And I will bring my armies, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt with great judgments.
- 5 And the Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh, when I stretch out my hand over Egypt and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
- 6 And Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh commanded them, they did so.

- 7 Moses was eighty years old and Aaron eighty three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.
- 8 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron.
- 9 And he said: When Pharaoh will speak to you and says to you, Do a miracle. Then you will say to Aaron, Take your rod and throw it before Pharaoh. And it will become a serpent.
- 10 And Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did as Yahweh had commanded. Aaron threw down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
- 11 But Pharaoh called wise men and sorcerers, and the magicians of Egypt did the same with their enchantments.
- 12 They each threw down his rod which became serpents, but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.
- 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened and he did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.
- 14 And Yahweh said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is stubborn, he refuses to let the people go.
- 15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold he will come out and approach the water, and you will stand by the river to meet him. And you will take in your hand the rod that has been turned into a serpent.
- 16 And you will say to Pharaoh, Yahweh the God of the Hebrews has sent me to say to you: Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness. And behold, until now you have not listened.
- 17 Thus says Yahweh, By this you will know that I am Yahweh: Behold I will strike the waters of the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they will be turned into blood.
- 18 And the fish in the river will perish and the river will become corrupted, and the Egyptians will strive in vain to drink the water of the river.
- 19 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to Aaron: Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of the Egypt, over its rivers and over its streams and over its pools, and over all its waters. And they will become blood. And there will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.
- 20 And Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh commanded. And Aaron lifted up the rod and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters of the river were turned into blood.
- 21 And the fish that were in the river died, and the river became corrupt. And the Egyptians could no longer drink the water of the river, and there was blood throughout the land of Egypt.
- 22 But the magicians of Egypt did the same with their enchantments, and Pharaoh's heart was hardened. And he did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.
- 23 And Pharaoh returned home, and he did not even take these things to heart.
- 24 And all the Egyptians dug around the river to find water to drink, for they could not drink water from the river.
- 25 And seven days passed after Yahweh had smitten the river.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh and say to him: Thus says Yahweh, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
- 2 And If you refuse to let them go, I will smite the whole extent of your country with frogs.
- 3 And the river will swarm with frogs. And they will go up and they will come into your house, and into your bedroom and in your bed, and in the house of your servants and in the houses of your people, in your ovens and in your kneaders.
- 4 And the frogs will climb on you, and on your people and on all your servants.
- 5 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to Aaron: Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers and over the streams and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.
- 6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.
- 7 But Pharaoh's magicians did the same with their enchantments, and they brought frogs into the land of Egypt.
- 8 Then Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron and said, Pray to Yahweh that he may keep the frogs away from me and from my people. And I will let your people go, that they may offer sacrifices to Yahweh.
- 9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glorify yourself on me by making the following choice. When will I pray for you and for your servants and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses. There will only be some left in the river.
- 10 And Pharaoh said, For tomorrow. And Moses said, It will be so, that you may know that there is no one like Yahweh our God.
- 11 And the frogs will depart from you and from your houses, and from your servants and from your people. There will only be some left in the river.
- 12 And Moses and Aaron went out of Pharaoh's house. And Moses cried out to Yahweh about the frogs with which he had struck Pharaoh.
- 13 And Yahweh did what Moses asked, and the frogs died in the houses and in the courtyards and in the fields.
- 14 And they gathered them together in heaps, and the country was infected.
- 15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was relaxation, he hardened his heart and did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.
- 16 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to Aaron: Stretch out your rod and smite the dust of the earth, and it will turn into lice throughout the land of Egypt.

- 17 And they did so. And Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and he smote the dust of the earth. And it was turned into lice on men and animals. All the dust of the earth was turned to lice throughout the land of Egypt.
- 18 And the magicians used their enchantments to produce lice, but they could not. And lice were on men and animals.
- 19 And the magicians said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But Pharaoh's heart hardened and he did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.
- 20 And Yahweh said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. Behold he will come out and approach the water and you will say to him: Thus says Yahweh, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
- 21 If you do not let my people go, I will send swarms of flies against you, and against your servants and against your people and against your houses. And the houses of the Egyptians will be full of swarms of flies, and the ground will be covered with them.
- 22 And in that day I will distinguish the land of Goshen where my people dwell, and there will be no flies there. And so you will know in the midst of this land that I Yahweh.
- 23 And I will distinguish between my people and your people. This miracle will be for tomorrow.
- 24 And Yahweh did so. There came great swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh and into his servants' houses. And the whole land of Egypt was devastated by flies.
- 25 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron and said, Go and offer sacrifices to your God in this land.
- 26 And Moses said, It is not proper to do so. For we will offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God, and it is an abomination to the Egyptians. If we offer sacrifices that are an abomination to the Egyptians, and that we do this before their eyes, will they not stone us.
- 27 We will walk three days in the desert, and we will offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God, as he will command us.
- 28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go and offer sacrifices to Yahweh your God in the wilderness. Only you will not go very far. Pray for me.
- 29 And Moses answered: Behold I will go out from your house and I will pray to Yahweh that tomorrow the flies may depart from Pharaoh and his servants and his people. But let Pharaoh no longer act deceitfully by refusing to let the people go to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.
- 30 And Moses went out of Pharaoh's house and prayed to Yahweh.
- 31 And Yahweh did what Moses asked, and the flies departed from Pharaoh and his servants and his people. And there remained not one.
- 32 But this time again, Pharaoh hardened his heart and he did not let the people go.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh and say to him: Thus says Yahweh the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go that they may serve me.
- 2 If you refuse to let them go and if you still hold them.
- 3 Behold the hand of Yahweh will be on your cattle which are in the field, and on the horses, and on the donkeys, and on the camels, and on the herds, and on the flocks. There will be very high mortality.
- 4 And Yahweh will distinguish between the flocks of Israel and the flocks of the Egyptians, and nothing that belongs to the children of Israel will perish.
- 5 And Yahweh appointed a time and said, Tomorrow Yahweh will do this thing in the land.
- 6 And Yahweh did so the next day. All the livestock of the Egyptians perished, and not one beast perished of the flocks of the children of Israel.
- 7 And Pharaoh inquired what had happened and behold, not a beast of the flocks of Israel had perished. But Pharaoh's heart was hardened and he did not let the people go.
- 8 And Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, Fill your hands with ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.
- 9 It will become dust which will cover the whole land of Egypt. And it will produce throughout the land of Egypt, on men and on animals, ulcers formed by an eruption of pustules.
- 10 And they took the ashes of the furnace and stood before Pharaoh. And Moses sprinkled it toward heaven, and it produced on men and on animals ulcers formed by an eruption of pustules.
- 11 And the magicians of Pharaoh could not appear before Moses because of the ulcers. For the ulcers were on the magicians, and on all the Egyptians.
- 12 And Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh and Pharaoh did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh said to Moses.
- 13 And Yahweh said to Moses, Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. And you will say to him: Thus says Yahweh the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go that they may serve me.
- 14 For this time I will send all my plagues on your heart, and on your servants and on your people, that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth.
- 15 If I had stretched out my hand and struck you with mortality, you and your people would have disappeared from the earth.
- 16 But I have allowed you to remain alive, that you may see my power and let my name be published throughout all the earth.
- 17 Yet you exalt yourself against my people, and do not want to let them go.
- 18 Behold tomorrow at this time I will cause it to rain such heavy hail, that there has been none like it in Egypt from the day it was founded until now.

- 19 So protect what remains of your flocks and all that you have in the fields. For the hail will fall on all humans and animals who are in the fields and who are not gathered together in the houses, and they will perish.
- 20 Those of Pharaoh's servants who feared the word of Yahweh gathered their servants and their flocks into the houses.
- 21 But those who did not consider the word of Yahweh left their servants and their flocks in the field.
- 22 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven and let hail fall in all the land of Egypt, on man and on animal and on all the herbs of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.
- 23 And Moses stretched out his rod toward heaven. And Yahweh sent thunder and hail, and fire roamed the ground. And Yahweh rained hail on the land of Egypt.
- 24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail. It was so intense that there had not been anything like this in all the land of Egypt since it existed as a nation.
- 25 And the hail smote throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and animal. And the hail also smote all the herbs of the field, and broke down all the trees of the field.
- 26 It was only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, that there was no hail.
- 27 And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron. And he said to them, This time I have sinned. Yahweh is the righteous, and I and my people are the guilty.
- 28 That is enough. Pray to Yahweh that there be no more hail or mighty thunder. And I will let you go, and you will stay no more.
- 29 And Moses said to him: As soon as I am out of the city I will lift up my hands to Yahweh, and the thunder will cease and there will be no more hail. And so you will know that the earth belongs to Yahweh.
- 30 But I know that you and your servants will not yet fear Yahweh God.
- 31 And the flax and the barley had been smote, because the barley was in ears and it was the flowering of the flax.
- 32 But wheat and spelled were not affected, because they had not yet grown.
- 33 And Moses left Pharaoh to go outside the city. And he lifted up his hands to Yahweh, and the thunder and the hail ceased. And the rain no longer fell on the ground.
- 34 When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased, he continued to sin and hardened his heart, he and his servants.
- 35 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened. And he did not let the children of Israel go, as Yahweh had spoken through Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, to show my miracles among them.
- 2 And you will tell your son and your son's son how I treated the Egyptians and what signs I showed among them. And you will know that I am Yahweh.
- 3 And Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, Thus says Yahweh the God of the Hebrews, How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me and to let my people go that they may serve me.
- 4 If you refuse to let my people go, behold tomorrow I will bring locusts throughout your land.
- 5 And they will cover the surface of the ground so that one will no longer be able to see the ground. And they will devour the rest of what has escaped, what the hail has left for you. And they will devour all the trees that grow in your fields.
- 6 And they will fill your houses and the houses of all your servants and the houses of all the Egyptians. Your fathers and your fathers' fathers will have seen nothing like this since they were on earth until this day. And Moses turned and went out of Pharaoh's house.
- 7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long will this man be a snare to us. Let these people go that they may serve Yahweh their God. Do you not yet see that Egypt is destroyed.
- 8 And Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh who said to them, Go and serve Yahweh your God. But who are those who will go.
- 9 And Moses answered, We will go with our children and our elders, and with our sons and our daughters, and with our herds and our flocks. For it is a feast for us in honor of Yahweh.
- 10 And Pharaoh said to them, May Yahweh be with you, just as I will let you and your children go. Take care for misfortune is before you.
- 11 No it will not be so. Now only men among you will go and serve Yahweh, for this is what you have asked. And they were driven out from the presence of Pharaoh.
- 12 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up on the land of Egypt and devour all the herbs of the land and all that the hail has left.
- 13 And Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt. And Yahweh caused an east wind to blow on the land all that day and all that night. And when it was morning, the east wind had brought the locusts.
- 14 And the locusts came up on the land of Egypt, and settled throughout the whole of Egypt. And they were in such great quantity that there had never been and never will be anything like it.
- 15 For they covered the surface of the whole land, and the land was in darkness. And they devoured all the herbs of the land and all the fruit of the trees, everything that the hail had left. And there remained no greenery on the trees nor on the grass of the field, in all the land of Egypt.

- 16 Therefore Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron with haste and said to them, I have sinned against Yahweh your God and against you.
- 17 Now forgive my sin this time only. And pray to Yahweh your God that he may take this deadly plague from me again.
- 18 And Moses went out of Pharaoh's house and prayed to Yahweh.
- 19 And Yahweh caused a very strong west wind to blow, which carried away the locusts and threw them into the Red Sea. Not a single locust remained in all the extent of Egypt.
- 20 And Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh did not let the children of Israel go.
- 21 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt, a darkness that can be touched.
- 22 And Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven. And there was great darkness throughout the land of Egypt for three days.
- 23 They could not see each other and no one got up from his place for three days. But there was light in the places where all the children of Israel dwelt.
- 24 And Pharaoh called Moses and said, Go and serve Yahweh. Only your flocks and your herds will remain here, and your children will go with you.
- 25 And Moses replied, You will put in our hands the means of offering sacrifices and burnt offerings to Yahweh our God.
- 26 Our flocks will come with us, and not a single one will be left. For from among them we will choose to serve Yahweh our God. And until we arrive, we do not know what we will choose to offer to Yahweh.
- 27 But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and Pharaoh did not let them go.
- 28 And Pharaoh said to Moses, Get out of my house. And be careful not to appear in my presence again, for on the day you appear before me you will die.
- 29 And Moses replied, You said it, I will no longer appear in your presence.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, I will bring another plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. After that, he will let you leave here. When he completely lets you go, he will even drive you out of here.
- 2 Speak now to the people, that every man may ask his neighbor and every woman may ask her neighbor for silver and gold jewels.
- 3 And Yahweh caused the people to find favor in the eyes of the Egyptians. And Moses himself was highly regarded in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants and in the eyes of the people.
- 4 And Moses said, Thus says Yahweh, About midnight I will pass through Egypt.

- 5 And all the firstborn will die in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh sitting on his throne to the firstborn of the maidservant who is behind the millstone, and even to all the firstborn of the animals.
- 6 And there will be loud cries throughout all the land of Egypt, like there never was and like there never will be again.
- 7 But among all the children of Israel, from man to beast, not even a dog will move the tongue. And you will know what difference Yahweh makes between Egyptians and Israel.
- 8 Then all your servants here will come down to me and and bow down themselves to me and said: Get out, you and all the people who follow you. And after that I will go out. And Moses went out from Pharaoh's house in fierce anger.
- 9 And Yahweh had said to Moses, Pharaoh will not listen to you so that my miracles may multiply in the land of Egypt.
- 10 And Moses and Aaron performed all these miracles before Pharaoh, and Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and Pharaoh did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt in the following words.
- 2 This month will be the beginning of months for you. It will be for you the first month of the year.
- 3 Speak to all the congregation of Israel and say, On the tenth day of this month, one lamb will be taken for each family, one lamb for each house.
- 4 If the house is too small for a lamb, it will be shared with the nearest neighbor, depending on the number of people. You will count for this lamb according to what each person can eat.
- 5 The lamb will be without blemish, a one year old male. You can take it from sheep or goats.
- 6 And you will keep it until the fourteenth day of this month. And all the congregation of Israel will kill it in the evening.
- 7 And they will take some of its blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the doors of the houses where it will be eaten.
- 8 And that same night they will eat the flesh roasted over the fire. It will be eaten with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.
- 9 You will not eat it half cooked and boiled in water, but it will be roasted in the fire with the head and the legs and the inside.
- 10 You will let nothing of it to remain until morning. And if there is anything left in the morning, you will burn it in the fire.
- 11 And when you eat it, you will have your waist girded and your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you will eat it in haste. It is the Yahweh's Passover.

- 12 And I will pass through the land of Egypt in that night, and I will strike down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast. And I will execute judgment against all the gods of Egypt. I am Yahweh.
- 13 And the blood will be a sign to you in the houses where you are. When I see the blood, I will pass over you. And there will be no plague to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.
- 14 And you will remember this day, and you will celebrate it with a feast in honor of Yahweh throughout your generations. You will celebrate it as a law forever.
- 15 For seven days you will eat unleavened bread. From the first day there will be no leaven in your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first to the seventh day will be cut off from Israel.
- 16 On the first day you will have a holy convocation, and on the seventh day you will have a holy convocation. No work will be done on these days except to prepare food for each person.
- 17 And you will observe the feast of unleavened bread, for on this very day I will bring your armies out of the land of Egypt. You will observe this day as a law forever throughout your generations.
- 18 In the first month and on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you will eat unleavened bread until the evening of the twenty first day.
- 19 For seven days no leaven will be found in your houses. For everyone who eats leavened bread will be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether a foreigner or a native.
- 20 You will not eat leavened bread, in all your houses you will eat unleavened bread.
- 21 Then Moses called all the elders of Israel and said to them, Go and take lambs for your houses and kill the Passover.
- 22 And you will take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that will be in the basin, and you will touch the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin. And none of you will leave your house until morning.
- 23 For Yahweh will pass to smite the Egyptians. And when he sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, Yahweh will pass over the door and will not allow the destroyer to enter into your houses to strike you.
- 24 And you will observe this as a law to you and to your children forever.
- 25 When you enter the land that Yahweh will give you according to his promise, you will keep this custom.
- 26 And when your children will ask you, What does this practice mean to you.
- 27 You will answer, It is the Passover sacrifice in honor of Yahweh, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when he smote Egyptians and saved our houses. And the people bowed down and worshiped.
- 28 And the children of Israel departed and did as Yahweh commanded Moses and Aaron. They did so.

- 29 And in the middle of the night Yahweh struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive in prison and to all the firstborn animals.
- 30 And Pharaoh rose up at night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians. And there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not a dead person.
- 31 And the same night Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron and said to them, Rise up and come out from among my people, you and the children of Israel. Go and serve Yahweh like you said.
- 32 Take your flocks and herds as you said and go, and bless me also.
- 33 And the Egyptians pressed the people, and were eager to send them out of the land for they said, We will all perish.
- 34 And people took away their dough before it rose. They wrapped them in their clothes and put them on their shoulders.
- 35 And the children of Israel did as Moses had said, asking of the Egyptians clothing and jewelry of silver and gold.
- 36 And Yahweh made the people to find favor in the eyes of the Egyptians who complied with their request. And they stripped the Egyptians.
- 37 And the children of Israel set out from Ramses to Succoth, numbering about six hundred thousand men on foot, not counting the children.
- 38 And a multitude of people of all kinds went with them. And they also had considerable flocks and herds.
- 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough they had brought from Egypt and which was not up, because they had been driven out of Egypt without being able to delay and without taking provisions with them.
- 40 The stay of the children of Israel in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years.
- 41 And at the end of four hundred and thirty years, that same day all the armies of Yahweh went out from the land of Egypt.
- 42 This night will be celebrated in honor of Yahweh because he brought them out of the land of Egypt. This night will be celebrated in honor of Yahweh by all the children of Israel throughout their generations.
- 43 And Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, This is an ordinance concerning the Passover: No stranger will eat of it.
- 44 But you will circumcise every slave acquired for money and then he will eat of it.
- 45 The stranger and the mercenary will not eat of it.
- 46 It will only be consumed in the house. You will not carry any flesh out of the house nor break any bones.
- 47 The whole assembly of Israel will observe the Passover.

- 48 If a foreigner residing among you wishes to celebrate the Passover of Yahweh, all the males of his house will be circumcised. Then he will come near to do it and he will be like the native. But no one who is uncircumcised will eat it.
- 49 The same law will exist for the native and for the foreigner staying among you.
- 50 All the children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses and Aaron. They did so.
- 51 And that same day Yahweh brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Consecrate to me every firstborn among males. It is the first male among all the males who come from a womb in the midst of the children of Israel, whether men or animals. This belongs to me.
- 3 And Moses said to the people, Remember this day when you came out of Egypt from the house of servitude. For it is by a mighty hand that Yahweh has brought you out. You will not eat leavened bread.
- 4 You are going out today, in the month of Abib.
- 5 Yahweh will bring you to the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. A land which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land where milk and honey flow. And you will keep this service this month.
- 6 For seven days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there will be a feast to Yahweh.
- 7 Unleavened bread will be eaten during the seven days. And no leavened bread will be seen with you nor any leaven with you in all the extent of your land.
- 8 And you will say to your son on that day, This is in remembrance of what Yahweh did for me when I came out of Egypt.
- 9 And it will be for you like a sign on your hand and like a memory between your eyes, that the law of Yahweh may be in your mouth. For by a mighty hand Yahweh brought you out of Egypt.
- 10 You will observe this ordinance at the appointed time from year to year.
- 11 Yahweh will bring you into the land of the Canaanites as he swore to you and to your fathers, and he will give it to you.
- 12 Then you will dedicate to Yahweh all the firstborn and all the firstborn of the animals that you have. The males will belong to Yahweh.
- 13 And you will redeem with a lamb the firstborn of the donkey. If you do not redeem it then you will break its neck. You also will redeem every firstborn of man among your sons.

- 14 And when your son asks you one day, What does this mean. You will answer him, By a mighty hand Yahweh brought us out of Egypt from the house of bondage.
- 15 And as Pharaoh persisted in not letting us go, Yahweh put to death all the firstborn in the land of Egypt from the firstborn of men to the firstborn of animals. Therefore I offer as a sacrifice to Yahweh every firstborn of males, and I redeem every firstborn of my sons.
- 16 And It will be like a sign on your hand and like frontlets between your eyes, the fact that Yahweh brought us out of Egypt by a powerful hand.
- 17 When Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although the closest. For God said, The people might repent when they saw the war and might return to Egypt.
- 18 But God made the people take a detour along the path of the wilderness towards the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went out armed from the land of Egypt.
- 19 And Moses took with him the bones of Joseph. For Joseph made the children of Israel swear by saying, God will visit you and you will bring my bones with you from here.
- 20 And they departed from Succoth and camped in Etham in the edge of the wilderness.
- 21 And Yahweh went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to guide them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, that they might walk day and night.
- 22 And the pillar of cloud did not move away from the people during the day, nor the pillar of fire during the night.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and let them turn away and camp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal-zephon. It is opposite this place that you will camp, near the sea.
- 3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are lost in the land and the wilderness encloses them.
- 4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart and he will pursue you. But Pharaoh and all his army will serve to make my glory shine, and the Egyptians also will know that I am Yahweh. And the children of Israel did so.
- 5 And it was announced to the king of Egypt that the people had fled. Then the heart of Pharaoh and that of his servants were changed toward the people and they said, What have we done in letting Israel go, whose services we will no longer have.
- 6 And Pharaoh harnessed his chariot, and took his people with him.
- 7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over each of them. They were all fighters.

- 8 And Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and Pharaoh pursued the children of Israel. For the children of Israel went out with a high hand, through great miracles.
- 9 And the Egyptians pursued them with all the horses and the chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army. And they overtook them while they were camping near the sea, near Pi-hahiroth, opposite Baal-zephon.
- 10 As Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel looked up and behold, the Egyptians were walking behind them. And the children of Israel were greatly afraid and cried to Yahweh.
- 11 And they said to Moses, did you lead us to die in the wilderness because there were no tombs in Egypt. What did you do to us when you brought us out of Egypt.
- 12 Is not this what we told you in Egypt, Let us in rest and serve the Egyptians because we would rather serve the Egyptians than die in the wilderness.
- 13 And Moses answered the people, Stay still and do not be afraid, and look at the deliverance which Yahweh will give you this day. For the Egyptians you see today, you will never see them again.
- 14 Yahweh will fight for you. Therefore hold your peace.
- 15 And Yahweh said to Moses, Why these cries. Tell the children of Israel to move forward.
- 16 And lift up your rod and stretch out your hand over the sea to divide it. And the children of Israel will enter into the midst of the sea on dry land.
- 17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians that they may enter after them, and my glory will shine through Pharaoh and all his army and his chariots and his horsemen.
- 18 And the Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh when my glory will shine through Pharaoh and his chariots and his horsemen.
- 19 And the angel of God who went before the assembly of Israel left and went behind them. And the pillar of cloud which went before them departed and stood behind them.
- 20 And it placed itself between the assembly of the Egyptians and the assembly of Israel. This cloud was dark on one side and on the other it lit up the night. And the two assemblies did not approach each other all night.
- 21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea. And Yahweh caused the sea to go back by an east wind which blew violently all night long. And the sea became dry land because the waters were divided.
- 22 And the children of Israel entered into the midst of the sea on dry land, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and a wall on their left.
- 23 And the Egyptians pursued and entered after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses and his chariots and his horsemen.
- 24 And in the morning watch Yahweh looked down from the pillar of fire and cloud on the assembly of the Egyptians, and threw the assembly of the Egyptians into disorder.

- 25 And he removed the wheels from their chariots and made it difficult to walk, and the Egyptians each one then said, I will flee before Israel for Yahweh fights for them against the Egyptians.
- 26 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the sea and the waters will return on the Egyptians and on their chariots and on their horsemen.
- 27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea regained its strength early in the morning. And the Egyptians fled when it approached, but Yahweh overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.
- 28 And the waters came back and covered the chariots and the horsemen and all the army of Pharaoh, all those who entered the sea after the children of Israel. And not one escaped.
- 29 But the children of Israel walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.
- 30 Thus Yahweh delivered Israel out of the hand of the Egyptians in that day. And Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the sea.
- 31 And Israel saw the mighty hand that Yahweh had directed against the Egyptians. And the people feared Yahweh, and believed in Yahweh and in Moses his servant.

- 1 Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to Yahweh by saying, I will sing to Yahweh for he has triumphed gloriously. He threw the horse and its rider into the sea.
- 2 Yahweh is my strength and the subject of my praise. He became my savior. He is my God and I will prepare for him a tabernacle [a dwelling]. He is the God of my father and I will exalt him.
- 3 Yahweh is a mighty warrior, Yahweh is his name.
- 4 He threw Pharaoh's chariots and his army into the sea, Pharaoh's elite fighters were swallowed up in the red sea.
- 5 The depths covered them, they sank into the depths like a stone.
- 6 Your right hand O Yahweh, is glorious in power. Your right hand O Yahweh, crushed the enemy.
- 7 By the greatness of your majesty you have overthrow your adversaries. You unleash your anger and it consumes them like dry grass.
- 8 At the breath of your nostrils the waters gathered. The floods stood upright like a wall, and the depths were frozen in the heart of the sea.
- 9 The enemy said, I will pursue and I will overtake and I will divide the spoil, my lust will be satisfied and I will draw the sword, my hand will destroy them.
- 10 You blew with your breath and the sea covered them. They sank like lead in the mighty waters.
- 11 Who among the gods is like you O Yahweh. Who is like you magnificent in holiness, worthy of praise and working wonders.

- 12 You stretched out your right hand and the earth swallowed them up.
- 13 By your mercy you will lead these people whom you have delivered. By your power you will direct them to the abode of your holiness.
- 14 The people will hear it and be afraid, terror will seize the Philistines.
- 15 The princes of Edom will be astonished, and trembling will seize the warriors of Moab. All the inhabitants of Canaan will be discouraged.
- 16 Fear and fright will surprise them. By the greatness of your arm they will become silent as a stone. Until your people pass, O Yahweh, until the people you have acquired pass.
- 17 You will bring them and settle them in the mountain of your inheritance, in the place that you have prepared for your dwelling O Yahweh. To the sanctuary that your hands have founded O Yahweh.
- 18 Yahweh will reign forever and ever.
- 19 For Pharaoh's horses and his chariots and his horsemen entered the sea, and Yahweh brought the waters of the sea on them. But the children of Israel walked on dry land in the midst of the sea.
- 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a tambourine in her hand. And all the women came after her with tambourines and dances.
- 21 And Miriam answered the children of Israel, Sing to Yahweh for he has revealed his glory. He threw the horse and its rider into the sea.
- 22 And Moses led Israel away from the red sea, and they went into the wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.
- 23 And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the water of Marah because it was bitter. Therefore the name of the place was called Marah.
- 24 And the people murmured against Moses by saying, What will we drink.
- 25 And Moses cried to Yahweh. And Yahweh showed him a wood which he threw into the water, and the water became sweet. And Yahweh gave the people a law and an ordinance there, and he tested them there.
- 26 Yahweh said: If you listen attentively to the voice of Yahweh your God and if you do what is right in his sight, if you give ear to his commandments and if you observe all his ordinances, then I will not strike you with any of the diseases with which I struck the Egyptians. For I am Yahweh who heals you.
- 27 And they came to Elim where were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. And they camped there near the waters.

- 1 After this, the whole assembly of the children of Israel left Elim. And on the fifteenth day of the second month after they departed from the land of Egypt, they came to the wilderness of Sin which is between Elim and Sinai.
- 2 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured in the wilderness against Moses and Aaron.
- 3 And the children of Israel said to them: Why did we not die by the hand of Yahweh in the land of Egypt, when we sat near the pots of meat and when we ate our fill of bread. For you have led us into this wilderness to kill all this multitude with famine.
- 4 And Yahweh said to Moses, Behold I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people will go out day by day to collect the necessary quantity. By this way I will test them whether they will walk in my law or not.
- 5 And on the sixth day when they prepare what they have brought, it will be twice as much as what they gather daily.
- 6 And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, This evening you will know that it was Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
- 7 And in the morning you will see the glory of Yahweh, because he has heard your murmuring against Yahweh. For what are we, that you have murmured against us.
- 8 And Moses said, Yahweh will give you meat to eat this evening and in the morning your fill of bread, because Yahweh has heard the murmurings that you have uttered against him. Indeed what are we. Your murmurings are not against us, but against Yahweh.
- 9 And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel: Come near to Yahweh, for he has heard your murmurings.
- 10 And while Aaron was speaking to all the assembly of the children of Israel, they turned towards the wilderness and behold, the glory of Yahweh appeared in a cloud.
- 11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Say to them, In the evening you will eat meat and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God.
- 13 And in the evening, quails appeared and covered the camp. And in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp.
- 14 And when this dew had dissipated, behold there was on the surface of the wilderness something as small as grains, something as small as white frost on the ground.
- 15 And the children of Israel looked at it and said to one another, What is that. For they knew not what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which Yahweh gives you for food.

- 16 This is what Yahweh has commanded, Let each of you gather from it what is necessary for your food according to the number of your persons, one omer per head. Each one will take some for those who are in the same tent.
- 17 And the Israelites did so. And they gathered some more, others less.
- 18 And when they measured it with an omer, the one who had collected more had nothing too much and the one who had gathered less did not lack. Everyone gathered what they needed for their food.
- 19 And Moses said to them, Let no man keep any until the morning.
- 20 But they did not obey Moses, and there were people who kept it until the morning. And worms got in and it became filthy. And Moses was angry with these people.
- 21 And every morning, everyone gathered what they needed for their food. And when the heat of the sun came, it melted.
- 22 And on the sixth day they gathered twice the amount of food, two omers for each person. And all the rulers of the assembly came and reported it to Moses.
- 23 And Moses said to them, This is what Yahweh has commanded. Tomorrow is the day of rest, the sabbath dedicated to Yahweh. Cook what you have to cook, and boil what you have to boil, and reserve until morning whatever remains.
- 24 And they keep it until morning as Moses had commanded. And it did not become foul nor did any worms get into it.
- 25 And Moses said, Eat it today for it is the sabbath of Yahweh. Today you will not find any in the field.
- 26 For six days you have gathered some, but on the seventh day which is the sabbath, there will be none.
- 27 And on the seventh day some of the people went out to gather some, and they found none.
- 28 And Yahweh said to Moses, How long will you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws.
- 29 Consider that Yahweh has given you the sabbath, therefore on the sixth day he gives you the bread of two days. Let everyone stay in his place, and let no one leave his place on the seventh day.
- 30 And the people rested on the seventh day.
- 31 And the house of Israel called this food manna. It looked like coriander seed, and it was whiter, and tasted like a honey wafer.
- 32 And Moses said, This is what Yahweh has commanded: Let an omer full of manna be kept for your descendants. And they will see the bread that I gave you to eat in the wilderness, after I brought you out of the land of Egypt.
- 33 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot and put manna in it full of one omer, and lay it before Yahweh to be kept throughout your generations.
- 34 As Yahweh had commanded Moses, Aaron placed it before the Testimony [the rod of Moses and the book where the different events are progressively recorded] that it might be preserved.

- 35 And the children of Israel ate manna for forty years, until their arrival in an inhabited land. They ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.
- 36 The omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

- 1 The whole assembly of the children of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, according to the steps which Yahweh commanded them. And they camped in Rephidim where the people found no water to drink.
- 2 Then the people quarreled with Moses by saying, Give us water to drink. And Moses answered them, Why are you quarreling with me and why do you tempt Yahweh.
- 3 And the people were there, thirsty and murmuring against Moses. And they said, Why have you brought us out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our flocks with thirst.
- 4 And Moses cried to Yahweh by saying, What will I do to this people. A little more and they will stone me.
- 5 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go ahead of the people and take with you some of the elders of Israel. Take also in your hand your rod with which you struck the river, and walk.
- 6 Behold I will stand before you on the rock of Horeb. You will strike the rock and water will come out of it, and the people will drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.
- 7 And he called the name of this place Massah and Meribah, because the children of Israel had disputed and because they tempted Yahweh by saying, Is Yahweh among us or not.
- 8 And Amalek came to fight against Israel in Rephidim.
- 9 Then Moses said to Joshua, Choose men from among us and go and fight Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.
- 10 Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Moses and Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.
- 11 And when Moses lifted up his hand, Israel was stronger. And when he lowered his hand, Amalek was stronger.
- 12 And Moses' hands being tired, they took a stone and placed it under him, and he sat on it. And Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side and the other on the other. And his hands remained firm until the going down of the sun.
- 13 And Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
- 14 And Yahweh said to Moses, Write this in the book, so that the memory of it may be preserved. And declare to Joshua that I will blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven.
- 15 And Moses built an altar and called it Yahweh my standard.

16 And he said, Yahweh has sworn: Yahweh will make war against Amalek from generation to generation.

- 1 Jethro the priest of Midian, father in law of Moses, learned everything that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people. And how Yahweh had brought Israel out of Egypt.
- 2 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah the wife of Moses, who had been sent away.
- 3 And he also took the two sons of Zipporah. One was called Gershom for Moses said, I live in a foreign country.
- 4 And the other was called Eliezer for he said, The God of my father has helped me and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.
- 5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with Moses' wife and his two sons into the wilderness where Moses had encamped near the mountain of God.
- 6 And he said to Moses: I Jethro your father in law, I come to you with your wife and her two sons with her.
- 7 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance and kissed him. And they inquired of each other's health, and they entered Moses' tent.
- 8 And Moses told his father in law all that Yahweh had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake. And also all the sufferings that had happened to them on the way, and how Yahweh had delivered them.
- 9 And Jethro rejoiced in all the goodness that Yahweh showed to Israel, in that he had delivered them from the hand of the Egyptians.
- 10 And Jethro said, Blessed be Yahweh who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who has also delivered the people from the hand of the Egyptians.
- 11 I now know that Yahweh is greater than all gods. For the wickedness of the Egyptians has returned on them.
- 12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices to offer to God. And Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat with Moses' father in law in the presence of God.
- 13 And the next day Moses sat to judge the people. And the people stood before him from morning until evening.
- 14 Moses' father in law saw everything he did for the people and said, What are you doing there with these people. Why do you sit alone while all the people stand before you from morning until evening.
- 15 And Moses answered his father in law, It is because the people come to me to consult God.
- 16 When they have a matter, they come to me and I judge between them. And I make known to them the ordinances of God and his laws.

- 17 And Moses' father in law said to him, What you are doing is not good.
- 18 You will wear out yourself and you will wear out this people who are with you, because the thing is beyond your strength. You will not be able to do it alone.
- 19 Now listen to my voice. I will give you some advice and God will be with you. Be the people's interpreter before God and bring matters before God.
- 20 Teach them the ordinances and the laws, and make known to them what path they will take and what they will do.
- 21 And choose capable men fearing God from among all the people, honest men who are enemies of greed. And place them over the people as ruler of a thousand, and ruler of a hundred, and ruler of fifty, and ruler of ten.
- 22 And let them judge the people at all times. They will bring before you all important matters, but they will decide for themselves on small causes. Lighten your burden in this way, and let them carry it with you.
- 23 It is the will of God that you do so. And then you will be able to endure, and all these people will happily reach their destination.
- 24 And Moses obeyed the voice of his father in law and did all that he had said.
- 25 And Moses chose able men from among all Israel and he made them rulers over the people, rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
- 26 And they judged the people at all times. And they brought difficult causes before Moses, and they themselves decided on all the small matters.
- 27 And Moses let his father in law depart, and Jethro went to his country.

- 1 In the third month after their departure from the land of Egypt, the same day the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sinai.
- 2 They departed from Rephidim and came to the desert of Sinai, and they camped in the wilderness. And Israel camped there, opposite the mountain.
- 3 And Moses went up to God, for Yahweh had called him from the mountain. And he said to him, Thus will you speak to the house of Jacob, and say to the children of Israel.
- 4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.
- 5 Now therefore if you will listen to my voice and keep my covenant, then you will be my main treasure above all people. For all the earth is mine.
- 6 And you will be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These are the words that you will say to the children of Israel.

- 7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he presented to them all these words as Yahweh had commanded him.
- 8 And all the people answered together and said, We will do all that Yahweh has commanded. And Moses reported the words of the people to Yahweh.
- 9 And Yahweh said to Moses, Behold I will come to you in a thick cloud, that the people may see when I speak to you and may always trust in you. For Moses had reported the words of the people to Yahweh.
- 10 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to the people and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes.
- 11 And let them be ready on the third day. And on the third day Yahweh will come down in the sight of all the people, on mount Sinai.
- 12 And you will set boundaries all around and say to the people, Be careful not to go up into the mountain nor touch its edge. Anyone who touches the mountain will surely die.
- 13 No one will lay hands on him, but he will be stoned or pierced with arrows. Whether he is animal or man, he will not live. When the trumpet sounds long, they will approach the mountain.
- 14 And Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and he sanctified the people. And they washed their clothes.
- 15 And he said to the people, Be ready in three days and do not go to your wives.
- 16 And on the third day in the morning there were thunders and lightning, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet was extremely loud. And all the people who were in the camp were terrified.
- 17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the bottom of the mountain.
- 18 And mount Sinai was all in smoke, because the Yahweh descended there in the midst of fire. And this smoke rose like smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain shook violently.
- 19 And when the sound of the trumpet sounded louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him out loud.
- 20 For Yahweh came down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And Yahweh called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.
- 21 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go down and make the people expressly forbidden to rush to Yahweh to look, lest many of them perish.
- 22 And let the priests who come near to Yahweh sanctify themselves, lest Yahweh destroy them.
- 23 And Moses said to Yahweh, The people cannot go up to mount Sinai. For you have expressly forbidden us by saying, Establish boundaries around the mountain and sanctify it.
- 24 And Yahweh said to him, Go and get down. Then you will come back with Aaron. But let not the priests and the people rush up to Yahweh, lest he destroy them.

25 And Moses went down to the people and told them these things.

- 1 And God spoke all the following words.
- 2 I am Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, of the house of servitude.
- 3 You will have no other gods before me.
- 4 You will not make for yourself any graven image, nor any representation of the things that are in heaven above, nor of the things below on the earth, nor of the things that are in the waters lower than the ground, to worship it.
- 5 You will not bow down to them, nor serve them. For I Yahweh your God am a jealous God, who punishes the iniquity of the fathers on the children up to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me.
- 6 And I have mercy even on the thousandth generation of those who love me and keep my commandments.
- 7 You will not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain. For Yahweh will not leave unpunished the one who take his name in vain.
- 8 Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy.
- 9 For six days you will labor and do all your work.
- 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of Yahweh your God. In it you will not do any work, nor you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your servant, nor your maidservant, nor your beast, nor the stranger who is within your gates.
- 11 For in six days Yahweh made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that is contained in them, and he rested on the seventh day. Therefore Yahweh has blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it.
- 12 Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long on the land that Yahweh your God gives you.
- 13 You will not kill.
- 14 You will not commit adultery.
- 15 You will not steal.
- 16 You will not bear false witness against your neighbor.
- 17 You will not covet your neighbor's house, nor your neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any thing that belongs to your neighbor.
- 18 And all the people perceived the thunders and the lightnings, and the smoking mountain and the sound of the trumpet. At this sight, the people trembled and stood at a distance.

- 19 And they said to Moses, Speak to us yourself and we will listen. But let not God speak to us, lest we die.
- 20 And Moses said to the people, Do not be afraid. For God has come to test you, and that you may have his fear before you so that you sin not.
- 21 And the people remained at a distance, but Moses approached the darkness where God was.
- 22 And Yahweh said to Moses, You will speak thus to the children of Israel: You have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.
- 23 Therefore you will not make other gods to associate them with me by worshiping them. Whether they are gods of silver or gods of gold, you will not make them.
- 24 You will raise up an earthen altar for me, on which you will offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, of your sheep and of your oxen. And wherever I remember my name, I will come to you and I will bless you.
- 25 If you build me an altar of stone, you will not build it of cut stones. For by passing your tool on the stones, you will desecrate them.
- 26 And you will not go to my altar by a stair, so that your nakedness may not be discovered thereon.

- 1 Now these are the laws which you will present to them.
- 2 If you buy a Hebrew slave, then he will serve six years. And on the seventh he will go out free, without paying anything.
- 3 And if he entered alone, then he will go out alone. If he had a wife, then his wife will go out with him.
- 4 But if it was his master who gave him a wife and whether she thus had sons or daughters, then the wife and her children will be his master's and he will go out alone.
- 5 And if the slave says: I love my master and my wife and my children, I do not want to go out free.
- 6 Then his master will lead him before God [by making the case known to the judges]. And the master will also bring him to the door or to the doorposts of the house, and there he will pierce the slave's ear with an awl, and the slave will be in his service forever.
- 7 Likewise if a man sells his daughter into slavery, she will not go out as men slaves do.
- 8 If she displeases her master who had offered to take her as his wife, then he will facilitate her redemption. But he will not have the power to sell her to strangers, since he is unfaithful to her.
- 9 But if she was intended for his son, then he will act towards her according to the rights of daughters.
- 10 If he takes another wife, he will not take anything away from the rights of the first regarding food or clothing or marital duty.

- 11 And if he does not do these three things for her, she will be able to go out free without giving money.
- 12 Whoever kills a man will be punished with death.
- 13 But if the man has not ambushed the victim, and thus God alone has caused the victim to fall under his hand, then I will establish for you a place where he will flee.
- 14 But if anyone acts wickedly against his neighbor by using trickery to kill him, you will even tear him away from my altar to put him to death.
- 15 Anyone who smites his father or mother will be punished with death.
- 16 Anyone who steals another person's property and sells it or keeps it in his own hands will be punished with death.
- 17 Whoever curses his father or his mother will be punished with death.
- 18 If men argue and one of them hits another with a stone or with the fist, without causing death but forcing the victim to stay in bed.
- 19 Then the one who struck will not be punished in case the other gets up and goes away with his stick. Only, he will compensate the victim for the interruption of work and pay for the healing.
- 20 If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a stick, and the slave dies under his hand, then he will surely be punished.
- 21 But if the victim survives a day or two, then the master will not be punished since the slave is his money.
- 22 If men quarrel and hurt a pregnant woman, and this make her give birth without any other accident, then they will be punished with a fine imposed by the woman's husband and which they will pay as the judges determine.
- 23 But if any harm follow, then you will give life for life.
- 24 And eye for eye, and tooth for tooth, and hand for hand, and foot for foot.
- 25 And burn for burn, and wound for wound, and bruise for bruise.
- 26 If a man strikes the eye of his servant or the eye of his of his maid, and the eye is destroyed, then he will set the slave free as a price for the eye.
- 27 And if he knocks out his manservant's tooth or his maid's tooth, then he will set the slave free as a price for the tooth.
- 28 If an ox strikes a man or a woman with its horns and death follows, then the ox will be stoned to death and its flesh will not be eaten, but the owner of the ox will not be punished.
- 29 But if the ox was previously liable to be stoned because of risky behavior, and the owner was warned but did not take appropriate precautions, then in the event that the animal kills a person, this animal will be stoned and its owner also will be punished with death.

- 30 If a ransom is imposed on the owner, then he will pay whatever is imposed on him for the redemption of his life.
- 31 Even in the case where the animal hits a son or daughter of the owner, this same law will be applied by society.
- 32 But if the ox strikes a male or female servant, then thirty shekels of silver will be given to the master of the slave by the owner of the animal, and the ox will be stoned.
- 33 If a man uncovers a pit or if a man digs one and does not cover it, and an ox or donkey falls into it.
- 34 Then the owner of the pit will secure the pit, and he will pay the value of the animal in money to its owner, and will have the dead animal for himself.
- 35 If one man's ox injures another man's ox and death follows, then they will sell the living ox and divide the price, and they will also divide the dead ox.
- 36 But if it is known that the ox was previously liable to be stoned because of risky behavior, and its owner was informed but did not watch it, then this owner will return ox for ox and will have the dead ox for himself.

- 1 If a man steals an ox or a sheep and slaughters it or sells it, then he will pay five oxen for the ox and four sheep for the sheep.
- 2 And if the thief is caught stealing and if he is struck and dies, then no one will be guilty of murder against him.
- 3 But if time has passed since the stealing and for example another day has arrived, then one will be guilty of murder towards him. For he will make full restitution and if he has nothing, then he will be sold for his theft.
- 4 If what he stole is still alive in his hands, whether it is an ox or a sheep or a donkey, then he will restore the double.
- 5 If a man damages a field or a vineyard by allowing his flock to graze in the fields of others, then he will give in compensation the best produce of his field and his vineyard.
- 6 If a fire breaks out and encounters thorns and sheafed grains or standing grains, or if the field is consumed, then the person who caused the fire will be responsible for compensation.
- 7 If a man gives to another some money or things to keep, and if they are stolen from the house of the latter, then the thief will pay the double in case he is found.
- 8 If the thief is not found, then the master of the house will appear before God, by appearing before the judges to declare that he has not laid hands on his neighbor's property.
- 9 In any fraudulent affair concerning an ox or a sheep or a donkey or a garment or a lost object, concerning which any one makes a formal declaration, the cause of both parties will go to God by

being presented before the judges. And whoever God condemns by the judges will pay the double to his neighbor.

- 10 If a man gives another a donkey or an ox or a sheep or any other animal to keep, and the animal dies or is injured or is kidnapped without anyone seeing it.
- 11 Then an oath of Yahweh will take place between the two parties, and the one who kept the animal will declare that he did not put his hand on the property of his neighbor, and the owner of the animal will accept this oath and will not ask for any compensation.
- 12 But if the animal was stolen while it was physically with him, then he will be liable to the owner and will have to pay compensation.
- 13 If the animal has been torn, then he will bring it as a testimony, and he will not be required to make restitution for what was torn.
- 14 If a man borrows an animal from another, and the animal is injured or dies in the absence of the owner, there will be compensation.
- 15 If the owner was present, there will not be compensation. If the animal has been rented, the rental price will be sufficient.
- 16 If a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed and copulates with her, he will pay a dowry for her and take her as his wife.
- 17 And if the father refuses to grant her to him, then he will pay in money the value of the virgins' dowry.
- 18 You will not let the sorcerer or the sorceress live, the one who practices strange and inexplicable rituals to achieve goals, rituals that I have not ordered because mine also are not yet understandable by you.
- 19 Anyone who has sex with an animal will be punished with death.
- 20 Whoever offers sacrifices any god other than Yahweh, will be punished with death.
- 21 You will not harm a stranger or oppress him, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 22 You will not afflict the widow or the orphan.
- 23 If you afflict them and they come to me, I will surely hear their cries.
- 24 And my anger will be kindled, and I will destroy you with the sword. And your wives will become widows, and your children orphans.
- 25 If you lend money to any of my people who is with you and who is poor, you will not be like a creditor to him and you will not demand any interest from him.
- 26 If you take your neighbor's clothing as pledge, you will return it to him before the sunset.
- 27 For it is his only covering, it is the garment with which he wraps his body. In what would he sleep. Therefore when he cries to me, I will hear him for I am merciful.

- 28 You will not curse God by reproaching the judges [when they have examined a case by consulting all the actors concerned and have given their decision], and you will not curse the rulers of your people.
- 29 You will not delay offering me part of the abundance of your harvest and your vintage. And you will give me the firstborn of your sons.
- 30 You will also give me the firstborn of your cow and your sheep. It will stay with its mother for seven days, and on the eighth day you will give it to me.
- 31 You will be an holy people to me. You will not eat flesh torn in the fields, you will throw it to the dogs.

- 1 You will not spread false rumor nor receive a false report. And you will not join hands with the wicked to be an unjust witness.
- 2 You will not follow the multitude to do evil. And you will not agree in a trial by siding with the many to violate justice.
- 3 You will not favor the poor in his cause.
- 4 If you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you will bring it back to him.
- 5 If you see your enemy's donkey succumbing under its load, and you hesitate to unload it, then you will help him unload it.
- 6 You will not infringe on the rights of the poor in his cause.
- 7 You will not pronounce an unjust sentence, and you will not put to death the innocent and the righteous. For I will not absolve the guilty.
- 8 You will not receive a gift. For gifts blind the wise and pervert the words of the righteous.
- 9 You will not oppress the stranger. For you know what the stranger feels, since you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 10 For six years you will sow the land, and you will reap the produce.
- 11 But on the seventh you will let it rest lie fallow. And the poor of your people will enjoy it, and the beasts of the field will eat what is left. You will do the same for your vineyard and for your olive trees.
- 12 For six days you will do your work. But on the seventh day you will rest, and your ox and your donkey will have rest, and the son of your slave and the stranger may be refreshed.
- 13 And you will observe everything that I have told you. And you will make no mention of the name of other gods, nor let no one hear it coming out of your mouth.
- 14 Three times a year you will celebrate festivals in my honor.

- 15 You will observe the feast of unleavened bread for seven days at the appointed time in the month Abib. You will eat unleavened bread as I commanded you, for in this month you came out of Egypt. And no one will appear before me empty.
- 16 And you will observe the feast of the harvest of the first fruits of your labor, of what you sow in the fields. And the feast of ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather from the fields the fruit of your labor.
- 17 These three times a year all the males will appear before the Lord Yahweh.
- 18 You will not offer the blood of the victim sacrificed in my honor with leavened bread, nor will the fat of my sacrifice be kept until the morning.
- 19 You will bring into the house of Yahweh your God, the first of the first fruits of your ground. You will not cook a kid in its mother's milk.
- 20 Behold I will send an angel before you, to protect you on the way and to lead you to the place that I have prepared.
- 21 Be on your guard in his presence, and listen to his voice. Do not resist him, because he will not forgive your transgression, for my name is in him.
- 22 But if you listen to his voice and do all that I say to you, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and will afflict those who afflict you.
- 23 For my angel will go before you and lead you to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. And I will destroy them.
- 24 You will not bow down to their gods or serve them. You will not imitate these people in their conduct, but you will completely overthrow their false gods and break their pillars.
- 25 You will serve Yahweh your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will remove the sickness from among you.
- 26 There will be neither abortionists nor barren women in your country. And I will fill the number of your days.
- 27 I will send my terror before you, and I will rout all the peoples among whom you go. And I will make all your enemies turn their backs before you.
- 28 I will send the hornets before you, which will drive out the Hivites and the Canaanites, and the Hittites from before you.
- 29 I will not drive them out of your sight in one year, lest the land become a wilderness and the beasts of the field multiply against you.
- 30 Little by little I will drive them away from you, until you become more numerous and can take possession of the land.
- 31 And I will establish your boundaries from the red sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the river. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you will drive them out before you.

- 32 You will not make an alliance with them, nor with their gods.
- 33 They will not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me. For if you serve their gods, it will surely be your destruction.

- 1 And God said to Moses, Come up to Yahweh, you, and Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. And you will bow down from afar.
- 2 And Moses alone will approach Yahweh, and the others will not come near nor the people go up with him.
- 3 Then Moses came and told the people all the words of Yahweh and all the ordinances. And all the people answered with one voice, We will do everything Yahweh said.
- 4 And Moses wrote all the words of Yahweh. Then he got up early in the morning and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and set up twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel.
- 5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings of oxen and sacrificed peace offerings to Yahweh.
- 6 And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and sprinkled the other half on the altar.
- 7 He took the book of the covenant, and read it in the presence of the people. And they said, We will do everything Yahweh said, and we will obey.
- 8 And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people and said, Behold the blood of the covenant which Yahweh has made with you according to all these words.
- 9 Then Moses went up with Aaron and Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.
- 10 And they saw the God of Israel. Under his feet was like a work of a sapphire stone, like the sky itself in its purity.
- 11 And he did not put his hand on the nobles of the children of Israel, he did not hurt them. And they saw God, and they ate and drank.
- 12 And Yahweh said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and stay there. And I will give you tablets of stone with the law and the commandment that I have written for their instruction.
- 13 And Moses stood up with Joshua serving him, and Moses went up to the mountain of God.
- 14 And he said to the elders, Wait for us here until we return to you. Behold Aaron and Hur will remain with you. If anyone has a cause, he will go to them.
- 15 And Moses went up into the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.
- 16 And the glory of Yahweh rested on mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. And on the seventh day he called Moses out of the midst of the cloud.
- 17 And the appearance of the glory of Yahweh was like consuming fire on the top of the mountain, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering. You will receive it for me from any man who will do it with a good heart.
- 3 And this is what you will receive from them as an offering: gold, and silver, and brass.
- 4 And fabrics dyed in blue and in purple and in scarlet, and fine linen and goat's hair.
- 5 And rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood.
- 6 And oil for the candlestick, and spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense.
- 7 And onyx stones, and other stones for the decoration of the ephod and the breastplate.
- 8 And they will make me a sanctuary, and I will dwell among them.
- 9 You will make the tabernacle and all its utensils according to the model that I will show you.
- 10 They will make an ark of acacia wood, its length two and a half cubits, and its width a cubit and a half, and its height a cubit and a half.
- 11 And you will overlay it with pure gold, covering it inside and out, and making on it a crown of gold all around.
- 12 And you will cast four rings of gold for it, and put them on its four corners, two rings on one side and two rings on the other side.
- 13 You will make acacia wood bars, and you will cover them with gold.
- 14 And you will pass the bars through the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark with them.
- 15 The bars will remain in the rings of the ark, and will not be removed.
- 16 And what you will put in the ark is the testimony that I will give you.
- 17 And you will make a mercy seat of pure gold. Its length will be two and a half cubits, and its width a cubit and a half.
- 18 You will make two cherubim of gold, and make them of beaten gold, and place them at the two ends of the mercy seat.
- 19 Make a cherub at one end and a cherub at the other end. You will make the cherubim coming out of the mercy seat at its two ends, they must form a single piece with the mercy seat.
- 20 And the cherubim will spread their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings and facing each other. And the cherubim will have their faces toward the mercy seat.
- 21 And you will put the mercy seat on the ark, and in the ark will be the testimony that I will give you.

- 22 This is where I will meet you. From the top of the mercy seat, between the two cherubim placed on the ark of the testimony, I will give you all my orders for the children of Israel.
- 23 You will make a table of acacia wood. Its length will be two cubits, and its width a cubit, and its height a cubit and a half.
- 24 You will overlay it with pure gold, and make a crown of gold all around.
- 25 You will make a border of four fingers around it, on which you will place a crown of gold all around.
- 26 And you will make four rings of gold for the table, and you will put the rings in the four corners that are at its four feet.
- 27 The rings will be near the edge, and will receive the bars to carry the table.
- 28 You will make the bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And they will be used to carry the table.
- 29 You will make its dishes, and its bowls, and its chalices, and its cups, and they will serve for libations. You will make them of pure gold.
- 30 You will set the shewbread on the table continually before me.
- 31 You will make a candlestick of pure gold. This candlestick will be made of beaten gold. And its foot, and its stem, and its calyxes, and its knops, and its flowers, all will be of the same piece.
- 32 Six branches will come out from its sides. Three branches of the candlestick out of the one side of it, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side of it.
- 33 There will be on one branch three almond shaped chalices with a knop and a flower, and on another branch three almond shaped chalices with a knop and a flower. It will be the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.
- 34 At the stem of the candlestick, there will be four almond shaped chalices with their knops and flowers.
- 35 There will be a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it. It will be the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.
- 36 The knops and the branches of the candlestick will be of one piece. And all this will be entirely of beaten gold, pure gold.
- 37 You will make its seven lamps, which will be placed on it so as to give light towards the front of the candlestick.
- 38 Its snuffers and its snuffdishes will be pure of gold.
- 39 A talent of pure gold will be used to make the candlestick with all its utensils.
- 40 Look, and do according to the pattern shown to you on the mountain.

- 1 And you will make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twisted linen, and of fabrics dyed blue and purple and scarlet. And they will be worked to represent cherubim, an embroidery work.
- 2 The length of each curtain will be twenty eight cubits, and the width of each curtain will be four cubits. The measurement will be the same for all the curtains.
- 3 Five of these curtains will be joined together, and the other five will also be joined together.
- 4 And you will make blue laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly, and you will do the same at the edge of the curtain which completed the second assembly.
- 5 You will make fifty laces on the first curtain, and you will make fifty laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the second assembly. These laces will match each other.
- 6 You will make fifty clasps of gold, and join the curtains together with the clasps. And the tabernacle will form one whole.
- 7 You will make curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle. You will make eleven of these curtains.
- 8 The length of each curtain will be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain will be four cubits. The measurement will be the same for all the eleven curtains.
- 9 You will join five of these curtains separately, and the other six separately, and you will redouble the sixth curtain on the front of the tent.
- 10 You will make fifty laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly, and fifty laces at the edge of the other curtain in the second assembly.
- 11 And you will make fifty clasps of brass, and insert the clasps into the laces. You will thus assemble the tent, which will make a whole.
- 12 As there will be excess in the tent curtains, half of the remaining curtain will hang on the back of the tabernacle.
- 13 And the cubit on one side, and the cubit on the other side, of what remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, will hang on both sides of the tabernacle to cover it.
- 14 And you will make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins on top.
- 15 And you will make boards for the tabernacle. They will be of acacia wood, placed upright.
- 16 The length of each board will be ten cubits, and the width of each board will be a cubit and a half.
- 17 On each board there will be two tenons joined to each other. You will do the same for all the boards of the tabernacle.
- 18 You will make twenty boards for the tabernacle on the south side southward.
- 19 You will make forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under each board for its two tenons.

- 20 And you will make twenty boards for the second side of the tabernacle, the north side.
- 21 And their forty bases of silver, two bases under each board.
- 22 You will make six boards for the back of the tabernacle on the west side.
- 23 You shall make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle at the back.
- 24 They will be double from the bottom, and well linked at their top by a ring. It will be the same for both, placed at the two corners.
- 25 There will thus be eight boards with their bases of silver. Thus sixteen bases, two bases under each board.
- 26 You will make five bars of acacia wood for the boards of one side of the tabernacle.
- 27 And five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards on the side of the tabernacle forming the bottom towards the west.
- 28 And the middle bar will go through the midst of the boards from end to end.
- 29 And you will cover the boards with gold, and you will make their rings of gold which will hold the bars. And you will cover the bars with gold.
- 30 You will set up the tabernacle according to the model shown to you on the mountain.
- 31 You will make a veil of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. And it will be worked to represent cherubim, an embroidery work.
- 32 And you will place it on four pillars of acacia covered with gold. Their hooks will be of gold and they will rest on four silver bases.
- 33 You will hang the veil on the hooks, and within the veil you will bring in the ark of the testimony. The veil will serve as a separation for you between the holy place and the most holy place.
- 34 And you will place the mercy seat on the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.
- 35 You will place the table outside the veil, and the candlestick in front of the table on the south side of the tabernacle. And you will set the table on the north side.
- 36 And you will make a screen for the entrance to the tent. It will be of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. It will be an embroidery work.
- 37 And you will make five pillars of acacia for the screen, and you will overlay them with gold. They will have golden hooks, and you will cast for them five bases of brass.

- 1 You will make the altar of acacia wood. Its length will be five cubits and its width five cubits. The altar will be square, and its height will be three cubits.
- 2 And you will make horns on the four corners that will come out of the altar. And you will cover it with brass.

- 3 And you will make its pots to take away its ashes, and its brooms, and its basins, and its hooks for flesh, and its firepans. You will make all its utensils of brass.
- 4 You will make a grid of brass for the altar, in the form of a lattice, and you will make four rings of brass at the four corners of the lattice.
- 5 You will place it under the edge of the altar, from the bottom to half the height of the altar.
- 6 You will make bars for the altar, I say bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass.
- 7 The bars will pass through the rings, and these bars will be on both sides of the altar when it is carried.
- 8 You will make the altar hollow between the boards. They will do it as it is shown to you on the mountain.
- 9 You will make the courtyard of the tabernacle on the south side. The courtyard will have on one side curtains of fine twisted linen, for a length of a hundred cubits.
- 10 It will have twenty pillars, with their twenty bases of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets will be of silver.
- 11 Likewise, on the north side there will be curtains for a length of a hundred cubits, with twenty pillars and their twenty bases of brass. The hooks of the pillars and the fillets will be of silver.
- 12 On the west side there will be fifty cubits of curtains for the width of the courtyard, with ten pillars and their ten bases.
- 13 And the width of the courtyard on the east side will be fifty cubits.
- 14 There will also be curtains of fifteen cubits on one side of the gate, with their three pillars and their three bases.
- 15 Likewise, on the other side of the gate there will be curtains of fifteen cubits, with their three pillars and their three bases.
- 16 And for the gate of the courtyard there will be a curtain of twenty cubits of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen, an embroidery work. Also four pillars and their four bases.
- 17 All the pillars forming the enclosure of the courtyard will have silver fillets, with their hooks of silver and their bases of brass.
- 18 The length of the courtyard will be a hundred cubits, and its width fifty cubits on each side, and its height five cubits. And the curtains of fine twisted linen, and their bases of brass.
- 19 All utensils intended for the service of the tabernacle, and all the pins, and all the pins of the courtyard, all will be of brass.
- 20 You will command the children of Israel to bring you pure olive oil beaten for the light, in order to maintain the lamps continuously.
- 21 In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons will prepare it so that the lamps will burn from evening until morning in the presence of Yahweh. It is a statute for ever throughout their generations, to be observed by the children of Israel.

- 1 Bring Aaron your brother and his sons near you, and take them from among the children of Israel to consecrate them to my service in the priesthood. I mean Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron.
- 2 And you will make holy garments for Aaron your brother, to mark his dignity and to serve as an adornment for him.
- 3 And you will speak to all those who are skilled, to whom I have given an understanding spirit. And they will make Aaron's garments, that he may be consecrated and exercise my priesthood.
- 4 These are the garments they will make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and an embroidered tunic, and a tiara, and a belt. They will make holy garments for Aaron your brother and for his sons, so that they may exercise my priesthood.
- 5 They will use gold and fabrics dyed blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and of fine linen.
- 6 They will make the ephod of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen of embroidery work.
- 7 Its two shoulder pieces will be connected by their two edges, that it may be joined together.
- 8 And the embroidered belt will be of the same work as the ephod and fastened on it. It will be of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.
- 9 And you will take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel.
- 10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six on the second stone, according to the order of birth.
- 11 With the work of a stone engraver, like the engravings of a seal, you will engrave the two stones according to the names of the children of Israel. You will make them to be enclosed in settings of gold.
- 12 You will place the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, in remembrance of the children of Israel. And Aaron will bear their names on his two shoulders before Yahweh for a remembrance.
- 13 You will make settings of gold.
- 14 And two chains of pure gold, which you will braid into cords. And you will attach the chains thus braided on the settings.
- 15 You will make the breastplate of judgment with an embroidery work. You will make it like the work of the ephod, you will make it of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.
- 16 It will be square and double. Its length will be a span, and its width a span.
- 17 You will set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones. A row of sardius, and of topaz, and of carbuncle, this will be the first row.

- 18 And the second row will be an emerald, and a sapphire, and a diamond.
- 19 And the third row will be a jacinth, and an agate, and an amethyst.
- 20 And in the fourth row will be a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. These stones will be set in their gold settings.
- 21 And the stones will be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names. They will be engraved like the engravings of a seal, with the name of each one on his stone, they will be for the twelve tribes.
- 22 You will make chains of pure gold on the breastplate, woven like cords.
- 23 You will make two rings of gold on the breastplate, and you will put these two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
- 24 And you will pass the two golden cords through the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.
- 25 And the other two ends of the two golden cords will be fastened on the two settings, and you will place them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod on the front of it.
- 26 You will also make two rings of gold, which you will put on the two other ends of the breastplate, on the inner edge applied against the ephod.
- 27 And you will make two other rings of gold, which you will place at the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the ephod, on the front and near the joint, above the belt of the ephod.
- 28 The breastplate will be attached by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, so that the breastplate is above the belt of the ephod and cannot separate from the ephod.
- 29 When Aaron enters the holy place, he will bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, for a memorial before Yahweh continually.
- 30 You will add to the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, and they will be on Aaron's heart when he goes before Yahweh. So Aaron will always bear the judgment of the children of Israel on his heart when he appears before Yahweh.
- 31 You will make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue.
- 32 In the middle there will be an opening for the head. It will be like the opening of a coat of mail. And this opening will have a woven edge all around, so that the robe will not be torn.
- 33 And all around the border at the bottom, on the skirts of the robe, you will place pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, interspersed with golden bells.
- 34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, and a golden bell and a pomegranate, all around the edge of the robe.
- 35 And it will be on Aaron when he serves. And the sound of it will be heard when he enters the holy place before Yahweh and when he comes out, and he will not die.
- 36 You will make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it as one engraves a seal, Holiness to Yahweh.

- 37 And you will tie it with a lace of blue and it will be on the tiara. It will be on the front of the tiara.
- 38 And it will be on Aaron's forehead. And Aaron will bear the iniquity of the offerings that the children of Israel will sanctify in all their holy offerings. And it will always be on his forehead, to make them acceptable before Yahweh.
- 39 You will make the embroidered tunic of fine linen. And you will make a tiara of fine linen, and you will make a belt, the work of an embroiderer.
- 40 And you will make tunics for the sons of Aaron, and belts for them, and bonnets for them, to mark their dignity and to serve as an adornment.
- 41 And you will put them on Aaron your brother, and on his sons with him. And you will anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, and they will be at my service in the priesthood.
- 42 And you will make them linen underwear to cover their nakedness. They will go from the waist to the thighs.
- 43 And Aaron and his sons will carry them when they come into the tent of meeting, or when they come near the altar to serve in the holy place. So they will not be guilty, and will not die. It is a perpetual law for Aaron and for his descendants after him.

- 1 This is what you will do to consecrate them, so that they may be at my service in the priesthood. Take a young bullock and two rams without blemish.
- 2 And make unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers drizzled with oil. You will make them with fine wheat flour.
- 3 And you will put them in a basket, and bring them in the basket with the bullock and the two rams.
- 4 And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and wash them with water.
- 5 And you will take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the tunic and the robe of the ephod and the ephod and the breastplate, and you will put the embroidered belt of the ephod on him.
- 6 And you will place the tiara on his head, and you will place the crown of holiness on the tiara.
- 7 And you will take the anointing oil and sprinkle it on his head, and anoint him.
- 8 And you will bring his sons and clothe them with tunics.
- 9 And you will gird Aaron and his sons with belts, and put bonnets on them. And the priesthood will belong to them by perpetual law. You will thus consecrate Aaron and his sons.
- 10 And you will bring the bullock before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the bullock.

- 11 And you will kill the bullock before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 12 And you will take some of the bullock's blood and put it with your finger on the horns of the altar, and you will sprinkle all the blood at the base of the altar.
- 13 And you will take all the fat that covers the bowels, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that surrounds them, and you will burn them on the altar.
- 14 But you will burn in the fire outside the camp the flesh of the bullock, and its skin and its excrement. It is an offering for sin.
- 15 You will also take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the ram.
- 16 And you will kill the ram, and you will take its blood and sprinkle it on the altar all around.
- 17 And you will cut the ram into pieces. And you will wash the bowels and the legs, which you will put on the pieces and on its head.
- 18 And you will burn the whole ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to Yahweh. It is an offering made by fire, of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 19 And you will take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the ram.
- 20 And you will kill the ram, and you will take of its blood. And you will put it on the lobe of the right ear of Aaron, and on the lobe of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot. And you will sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.
- 21 And you will take of the blood from the altar and of the anointing oil. And you will sprinkle it on Aaron, and on his garments, on his sons, and on their garments. Thus will be sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons and their garments.
- 22 And you will take from the ram the fat, and the tail, and the fat that covers the bowels, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat surrounding them, and the right shoulder. For it is the ram of consecration.
- 23 And you will also take one loaf of bread, and one oiled bread, and one wafer, from the basket of unleavened bread that is before Yahweh.
- 24 And you will put all these things in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and you will wave them from side to side before Yahweh.
- 25 Then you will take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar next to the burnt offering. It is an offering made by fire before Yahweh, of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 26 And you will take the breast of the ram that was used for the sanctification of Aaron, and you will wave it from side to side before Yahweh. And it will be your portion.
- 27 And you will sanctify the breast and the shoulder of the ram which was used for the consecration of Aaron and his sons. The breast by waving it from side to side, and the shoulder by presenting it by elevation.

- 28 And they will belong to Aaron and to his sons, by a perpetual law which the children of Israel will observe. For it is an offering by elevation, and it will be an offering by elevation by the children of Israel from their peace offering, an offering by elevation to Yahweh.
- 29 And the holy garments of Aaron will be for his sons after him, who will put them on when they are anointed and consecrated.
- 30 They will be worn for seven days by the one of his sons who succeeds him in the priesthood, when he enter into the tent of meeting to serve in the holy place.
- 31 And you will take the ram of consecration and cook its flesh in the holy place.
- 32 And Aaron and his sons will eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 33 They will thus eat those things which served for their atonement, to consecrate and sanctify them. But no stranger will eat of it, because they are holy things.
- 34 And if any bread or consecration flesh remains until the morning, you will burn what remains in the fire. It will not be eaten, because it is holy thing.
- 35 So you will follow all the commandments I have given you concerning Aaron and his sons. You will devote seven days to consecrating them.
- 36 And you will offer every day a bullock for a sin offering, for atonement. And you will purify the altar by this atonement, and you will anoint it to sanctify it.
- 37 For seven days you will make atonement on the altar, and you will sanctify it. And the altar will be most holy, and everything that touches the altar will be holy.
- 38 This is what you will offer on the altar: two lambs a year old, day by day continually.
- 39 You will offer one of the lambs in the morning, and the other lamb in the evening.
- 40 And with the first lamb you will offer a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a quarter of a hin of crushed olive oil, and a drink offering of a quarter of a hin of wine.
- 41 And you will offer the second lamb in the evening, and you will do according to the meal offering and the drink offering of the morning. It is a burnt offering of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 42 It is a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh. And I will meet with you there and speak to you there.
- 43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and this place will be sanctified by my glory.
- 44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar. I will sanctify also Aaron and his sons, that they may serve me in the priesthood.
- 45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.
- 46 And they will know that I am Yahweh their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt to dwell among them. I am Yahweh their God.

- 1 You will make an altar to burn incense. You will make it from acacia wood.
- 2 Its length will be a cubit, and its width a cubit. It will be square, and its height will be two cubits. And you will make horns that will come out of the altar.
- 3 And you will overlay it with pure gold: its top, and its sides, and its horns. And you will make a crown of gold around it.
- 4 Under this crown you will make two rings of gold on both sides. You will put them on both sides, to receive the bars that will be used to carry it.
- 5 And you will make the bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.
- 6 And you will place the altar opposite the veil which is before the ark of the testimony, opposite the mercy seat which is over the testimony where I will meet with you.
- 7 And Aaron will burn fragrant incense there. He will burn it every morning when he prepares the lamps.
- 8 And he will also burn some in the evening, when he arranges the lamps. This is how incense will be burned forever before Yahweh throughout your generations.
- 9 You will not offer any strange incense on this altar, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering, and you will not pour any drink offering thereon.
- 10 Once every year Aaron will make reconciliation on the horns of this altar, with the blood of the sin offering in the day of reconciliation. Once every year he will make reconciliation on it throughout your generations. It is most holy before Yahweh.
- 11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 12 When you count the children of Israel according to those who are numbered among them, each of them will pay a redemption of his life to Yahweh when you count them. And so they will not be struck by any plague during this numbering.
- 13 This is what all those who are included in the number will give: half a shekel of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary which is twenty gerahs. So half a shekel of silver will be an offering to Yahweh.
- 14 Every one included in the number, from the age of twenty years and upward, will pay for the offering to Yahweh.
- 15 The rich will not pay more and the poor will not pay less than half a shekel of silver. It is an offering to Yahweh for the redemption of your lives.
- 16 You will receive the money of the redemption from the children of Israel, and you will apply it to the work of the tent of meeting. It will be for the children of Israel a memorial before Yahweh for the redemption of their lives.
- 17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 18 You will make a basin of brass with its base of brass, for washing. You will place it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you will put water in it.
- 19 And Aaron and his sons will wash their hands and feet there.
- 20 When they go into the tent of meeting or when they go to the altar to make a burnt offering to Yahweh, they will wash themselves with this water lest they die.
- 21 So they will wash their hands and feet so that they do not die. This will be an ordinance for Aaron and for his sons throughout their generations.
- 22 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 23 Take of the best spices, of flowing myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much that is two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty.
- 24 And of cassia five hundred, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin.
- 25 You will make from this the oil for the holy anointing, a composition of perfumes according to the art of the perfumer. It will be the holy anointing oil.
- 26 And you will anoint the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony with it.
- 27 And the table with all its utensils, and the candlestick with all its utensils, and the altar of incense.
- 28 And the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.
- 29 So you will sanctify these things and they will be most holy. Everything that touches them will be holy.
- 30 You will also anoint Aaron and his sons for sanctification, that they may serve me in the priesthood.
- 31 And you will speak to the children of Israel by saying, It will be for me the oil of holy anointing throughout your generations.
- 32 It will not be sprinkled on the body of any other man, nor will you make the likeness of it according to the same composition. It is holy and you will regard it as holy.
- 33 Whoever makes a similar one or puts it on a stranger will be cut off from his people.
- 34 And Yahweh said to Moses: Take spices, pure myrrh and clear gum and galbanum, these smells of pure incense. Of each will there be the same weight.
- 35 With this you will make a perfume composed according to the art of the perfumer, mixed together, pure and holy.
- 36 You will crush it into powder, and you will place it before the ark testimony into the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you. It will be most holy for you.
- 37 You will not make a similar composition for yourself. You will consider it holy and reserved for Yahweh.
- 38 Whoever makes a similar composition to smell it will be cut off from his people.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Behold that I have chosen Bezalel the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
- 3 And I filled him with a spirit of God, a spirit of wisdom and understanding and knowledge for all kinds of work.
- 4 I made him capable of making inventions and working with gold and silver and brass.
- 5 And also in cutting stones for setting and carving wood, and to perform all kinds of work.
- 6 And behold, I have joined to him Oholiab the son of Ahisamah of the tribe of Dan. And I have put understanding in the minds of all who are skillful, that they may do all that I have commanded you.
- 7 That is the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that will be on it, and all the utensils of the tent.
- 8 And the table with its utensils, and the candlestick of pure gold with all its utensils, and the altar of incense.
- 9 And the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.
- 10 And garments of office, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for the functions of the priesthood.
- 11 And anointing oil and fragrant incense for the sanctuary. They will do everything I have commanded you.
- 12 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 13 Speak to the children of Israel and say, You will not fail to observe my sabbaths. For it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.
- 14 You will observe the sabbath, for it is holy to you. Whoever profanes it will be punished with death, whoever does any work on that day will be cut off from among his people.
- 15 You will work six days, but the seventh day is the sabbath of the holy rest to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on the sabbath will be put to death.
- 16 The children of Israel will keep the sabbath, that they may observe the rest throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant.
- 17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel that will last forever. For in six days the Yahweh made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he ceased from his work and rested.
- 18 When he had finished speaking to Moses on mount Sinai, he gave him two tablets of testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of God.

- 1 When the people saw that Moses was slow to come down from the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said to him, Arise and make us gods who will go before us. For this Moses, this man who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.
- 2 Aaron said to them, Take off the gold rings that are in the ears of your wives, and of your sons and of your daughters, and bring them to me.
- 3 And they all took off the golden rings that were in their ears, and they brought them to Aaron.
- 4 And he received them from their hands, and threw the gold into a mold, and fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made a calf of it. And they said: These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
- 5 When Aaron saw that, he built an altar before him and he cried out: Tomorrow there will be a feast in honor of Yahweh.
- 6 And the next day they rose early in the morning and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And the people sat down to eat and drink, and then they got up to entertain themselves.
- 7 And Yahweh said to Moses, Get up and go down. For your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted their way.
- 8 They quickly departed from the path that I had prescribed for them. They made themselves a molten calf, and bowed down to it. And they offered it sacrifices and they said, Israel here is your god who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
- 9 And Yahweh said to Moses, I have seen these people and behold, it is a stiff necked people.
- 10 Now therefore leave me alone, that my anger may burn against them. For I will consume them, but I will make of you a great nation.
- 11 And Moses implored Yahweh his God and said, O Yahweh, why should your anger be kindled against your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt by great power and by a mighty hand.
- 12 Why should the Egyptians say, He brought them out maliciously to kill them in the mountains and exterminate them from the earth. Turn away from your fiery anger and change your mind about the harm you want to do to your people.
- 13 Remember Abraham and Isaac and Israel your servants, to whom you said, swearing by yourself: I will multiply your seed like the stars of the sky. And all this land that I have spoken of, I will give to your seed and they will possess it forever.
- 14 And Yahweh repented of the evil that he had declared he wanted to do to his people.
- 15 And Moses returned and came down from the mountain with the two tablets of the testimony in his hand. The tablets were written on both sides. On one side and on the other were they written.
- 16 And these tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.

- 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they cried, he said to Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.
- 18 And Moses answered, It is not the noise of the victors or the noise of the vanquished. What I hear is the noise of the people singing.
- 19 And as he approached the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing. And Moses' anger was kindled. And he threw down the tablets with his hands, and broke them at the foot of the mountain.
- 20 And he took the calf that they had made, and burned it in the fire. And he reduced it to powder, and threw this powder on the water. And he made the children of Israel drink of it.
- 21 And Moses said to Aaron: What have these people done to you, so that you have made them commit such a great sin.
- 22 And Aaron answered, Let not the anger of my lord be kindled. You yourself know that these people are inclined to evil.
- 23 For they said to me: Make us gods who will go before us. For we do not know what has become of this Moses, the man who brought us out of the land of Egypt.
- 24 And I said to them: Let those who have gold strip themselves of it. And they gave it to me and I threw it into the fire, and this calf has been made of it.
- 25 And Moses saw that the people were naked. For Aaron had made them naked, exposed to disgrace among their enemies.
- 26 And Moses stood at the gate of the camp and said, Those who are for Yahweh, let them come to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves to him.
- 27 Then he said to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Let each of you put his sword at his side, and walk through the camp from gate to gate. And let each one kill his brother, and each one his companion, and each one his neighbor.
- 28 And the children of Levi did as Moses commanded, and about three thousand people died in the same day.
- 29 For Moses had said: Consecrate your hands today to Yahweh, and let each one attack his son and brother so that he may bless you today.
- 30 And when the morning came, then Moses said to the people: You have committed a great sin by making this golden calf. I will now go up to Yahweh, and perhaps I will obtain the forgiveness for your sin.
- 31 And Moses returned to the Yahweh and said, Oh these people have committed a great sin and made a golden god.
- 32 Now forgive their sin. If not, I pray you to erase me from your book which you wrote.
- 33 And Yahweh said to Moses, It is he who sins against me whom I will erase from my book.
- 34 So go now and bring the people to the place that I have commanded you. Behold my angel will go before you, but in the day of my vengeance I will punish them for their sin.

35 Thus Yahweh struck the people because they had caused Aaron to make the calf which he had made.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Depart and go from here, you and the people you brought out of the land of Egypt. And go to the land that I swore to give to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob by saying, I will give it to your seed.
- 2 I will send an angel before you, and I will drive out the Canaanites, and the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- 3 Go to this land where milk and honey flow. But I will not come among you, lest I consume you on the way for you are a stiff necked people.
- 4 When the people heard these sinister words, they were in desolation, and no one put on his ornaments.
- 5 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to the children of Israel: You are a stiff necked people. If I come among you for a single moment, I will consume you. Now take off your ornaments, and I will see what I will do to you.
- 6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments, after Moses came down from mount Horeb [which is Sinai].
- 7 Moses then took an ordinary tent and pitched it outside the camp, some distance away. And he called it the tent of meeting. And all those who inquired of Yahweh went to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp.
- 8 And whenever Moses went to the tent of meeting, all the people stood up. Each one stood at the entrance of his tent and looked at Moses until he had entered the tent of meeting.
- 9 And whenever Moses had entered the tent of meeting, a pillar of cloud came down and stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and Yahweh spoke with Moses.
- 10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud which stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and all the people stood up and bowed down, every one at the entrance of his tent.
- 11 And Yahweh spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. Then Moses returned to the camp. But his young servant, Joshua the son of Nun, did not leave the tent of meeting.
- 12 And Moses said to Yahweh, Behold you say to me: Lead this people forward. And you do not let me know who you will send with me. However you said: I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my sight.
- 13 Now therefore I pray you, if I found favor in your sight then show me now your ways so that I may know you, so that I may find favor in your eyes. Consider the fact that this nation is your people.
- 14 And he answered, My presence will go with you and I will give you rest.

- 15 And Moses said to him, If your presence do not walk with us, then do not make us leave here.
- 16 How then will it be known that I and your people have found favor in your sight. Will it not be when you walk with us. And then I and your people will be distinguished before all the peoples that are on earth.
- 17 And Yahweh said to Moses, I will also do this thing that you asked. For you have found grace in my sight, and I know you by name.
- 18 And Moses said, I pray you, show me your glory.
- 19 And he answered, I will make all my goodness to pass before you, and I will proclaim the name Yahweh before you. I have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I have compassion on whom I have compassion.
- 20 And he said, You will not be able to see my face, for man cannot see me and live.
- 21 And Yahweh said, Behold there is a place near me, and you will stand on the rock.
- 22 And while my glory passes, I will put you in a crack of the rock, and I will cover you with my hand until I have passed.
- 23 And when I turn my hand, you will see me from behind, but my face cannot be seen.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Cut two tablets of stone like the first, and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke.
- 2 Be in the morning, and you will come up early to mount Sinai. And you will stand there before me, on the top of the mountain.
- 3 But let no man go up with you, and let no man be seen in all the mountain, neither let the flocks or herds pasture near this mountain.
- 4 And Moses cut two tablets of stone like the first. And he rose early in the morning and went up to the mountain of Sinai, as Yahweh commanded him. And he took the two tablets of stone in his hand.
- 5 And Yahweh came down in a cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of Yahweh.
- 6 And Yahweh passed before him and cried: Yahweh, Yahweh, merciful and gracious God, slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness and faithfulness.
- 7 Who preserves his love to a thousand generations, and who forgives iniquity and transgression and sin, but who does not consider the guilty to be innocent. And who punishes the iniquity of the fathers on the children and on children's children up to the third and fourth generation.
- 8 And Moses hastened and bowed down to the ground and worshiped.

- 9 And he said, O Lord I pray you, if I have found favor in your sight, let the Lord walk among us. For they are a stiff necked people. Forgive our iniquities and our sins, and take us as your possession.
- 10 And he answered, Behold I make a covenant. I will do miracles in the presence of all your people that have not happened in any country or nation. And all the people around you will see the work of Yahweh and it is through you that I will accomplish terrible things.
- 11 Pay attention to what I command you today. Behold I will drive out before you the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- 12 Be careful not to make an alliance with the inhabitants of the country where you are to enter, lest they be a trap to you.
- 13 But you will overthrow their altars, and you will break their pillars, and you will tear down their idols.
- 14 You will not bow down to any other god. For Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.
- 15 Be careful not to make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they invite you or eat with you when they prostitute themselves to their gods and offer sacrifices to them.
- 16 Lest you take their daughters for your sons, and their daughters play the whore for their gods and thus cause your sons to play the prostitute for their gods.
- 17 You will not make for yourself a molten god [a molten image to worship it].
- 18 You will observe the feast of unleavened bread. For seven days at the appointed time in the month of Abib, you will eat unleavened bread as I commanded you. For it was in the month of Abib that you came out of Egypt.
- 19 Every firstborn male among all the males who come from a womb belongs to me, and also every firstborn male of your flocks and herds.
- 20 But you will redeem the firstborn of the donkey with a lamb, and if you do not redeem it then you will break his neck. And you will redeem every firstborn of your sons, and no one will appear before me empty.
- 21 Six days you will work, but on the seventh day you will rest. You will rest even in the time of plowing and harvest.
- 22 You will celebrate the feast of weeks in the time of the first fruits of the wheat harvest, and the harvest festival at the end of the year.
- 23 Three times a year all your males will appear before the Lord Yahweh, the God of Israel.
- 24 For I will drive out the nations before you, and I will enlarge your borders. And no one will covet your land while you go up to present yourself before Yahweh your God three times in the year.
- 25 You will not offer with leavened bread the blood of the victim sacrificed in my honor. And the sacrifice of the feast of the Passover will not be kept overnight until the morning.

- 26 You will bring the first of the first fruits of your land to the house of Yahweh your God. You will not cook a kid in its mother's milk.
- 27 And Yahweh said to Moses, Write these words. For it is according to these words that I make a covenant with you and with Israel.
- 28 And Moses was there with Yahweh forty days and forty nights. He ate no bread, nor drank water. And he wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.
- 29 And Moses came down from mount Sinai. And the two tablets of the testimony were in Moses' hands when he came down from the mountain. And Moses did not know that the skin on his face shone after God spoke to him.
- 30 And Aaron and all the children of Israel looked at Moses and behold, the skin of his face shone. And they were afraid to come near him.
- 31 And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the leaders of the congregation came to him. And Moses spoke to them.
- 32 After this, all the children of Israel came and he gave them all the commandments that he had received from Yahweh on mount Sinai.
- 33 And when Moses had finished speaking to them, he put a veil on his face.
- 34 But whenever Moses came before Yahweh to speak to him, he removed the veil until he came out. And he went out and told the children of Israel what he had been commanded.
- 35 And the children of Israel looked at the face of Moses, and saw that the skin of Moses' face shone. And Moses put the veil on his face again until he went in to speak with God.

- 1 And Moses called all the congregation of the children of Israel and said to them, These are the words which Yahweh commands you to do.
- 2 You will work six days, but the seventh day will be holy to you. It is the sabbath, the day of rest dedicated to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on that day will be punished with death.
- 3 You will not light a fire in any of your dwellings on the sabbath day.
- 4 And Moses spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel and said, These are the things which Yahweh commands.
- 5 Take an offering to Yahweh from what is yours. Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring this offering to Yahweh: gold, and silver, and brass.
- 6 And fabrics dyed blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goat's hair.
- 7 And rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood.
- 8 And oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.
- 9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and the breastplate.

- 10 And every wise hearted among you will come and make all that Yahweh has commanded.
- 11 That is the tabernacle, and its tent, and its covering, and its clasps, and its boards, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases.
- 12 And the ark and its bars, and the mercy seat, and the veil to cover the ark.
- 13 And the table and its bars, and all its utensils, and the shewbread.
- 14 And the candlestick for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps, and the oil for the light.
- 15 And the altar of incense, and its bars, and the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense, and the veil of the door at the entrance to the tabernacle.
- 16 And the altar of burnt offerings with its grating of brass, and its bars and all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.
- 17 And the curtains of the courtyard, and its pillars and their bases, and the veil of the gate of the courtyard.
- 18 And pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the courtyard, and their cords.
- 19 And the garments for the service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for the functions in the priesthood.
- 20 Then the whole assembly of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.
- 21 And each one whose heart encouraged him, and each one whose spirit made him willing, they came and brought an offering to Yahweh for the work of the tent of meeting, and for the service there, and for the holy garments.
- 22 The men came as well as the women. All who were of good heart brought brooches, earrings, signet rings, and arm bracelets, all gold jewelry. And all who offered an offering of gold to Yahweh.
- 23 All who had fabrics dyed blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goat's hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, they brought them.
- 24 And everyone who offered an offering of silver and brass brought the offering to Yahweh. And all those who had acacia wood for any works of the service brought it.
- 25 And all the women who were wise hearted, they did spin with their hands and brought their spun works: the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.
- 26 And all the women whose hearts were moved by knowledge, they spun goat's hair.
- 27 And the leaders of the people brought onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.
- 28 And spices, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.
- 29 All the children of Israel, men and women whose hearts were willing to contribute for the work which Yahweh commanded through Moses, they brought freewill offerings to Yahweh.
- 30 And Moses said to the children of Israel, Behold Yahweh has chosen Bezalel the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

- 31 And he has filled him with an excellent spirit of wisdom and understanding and knowledge in all kinds of works.
- 32 And he has made him capable of making inventions, and to work gold and silver and brass.
- 33 And to engrave the stones for setting, and to work the wood, and to carry out all kinds of works of art.
- 34 And he has also gave him the gift of teaching, as well as Oholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.
- 35 He has filled them with intelligence to carry out all the works of sculpture and art, and to embroider and weave fabrics dyed in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen, and to do all kinds of work and inventions.

- 1 Then Bezalel and Oholiab, and all the skilled men to whom Yahweh had given wisdom and understanding to know how to do all the work for the service of the sanctuary, they did according to all that Yahweh had commanded.
- 2 For Moses had called Bezalel and Oholiab, and all the skilled men into whose minds Yahweh had put understanding, and all whose hearts were willing to apply themselves to the work and carry it out.
- 3 And they received of Moses all the offerings which the children of Israel had brought to make the works of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And every morning, voluntary offerings were still brought to Moses.
- 4 Then all the skilled men were busy in all the work of the sanctuary, and each left his own work that he was doing.
- 5 And they came and said to Moses: The people bring more than enough to carry out the works which Yahweh has commanded.
- 6 Then Moses gave a commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp and said, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. The people were thus prevented from bringing any.
- 7 For the prepared objects were sufficient and beyond, for all the work to be done.
- 8 And all the skilled men among the workmen, they made for the tabernacle ten curtains of fine twisted linen, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet. Artistically crafted cherubim were depicted there by embroidery work.
- 9 The length of a curtain was twenty eight cubits, and the width of a curtain was four cubits. The measurement was the same for all.
- 10 And five of these curtains were joined together, and the other five were also joined together.

- 11 And he made blue laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly. And he did the same at the edge of the curtain that completed the second assembly.
- 12 And he put fifty laces on the first curtain, and fifty laces were placed at the edge of the curtain completing the second assembly. And these laces matched each other.
- 13 And he made fifty golden clasps, and the curtains were joined together with the clasps. And the tabernacle formed one whole.
- 14 And he made curtains of goat's hair to serve as a tent over the tabernacle. Eleven of these curtains were made.
- 15 The length of a curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of a curtain was four cubits. The measurement was the same for all eleven curtains.
- 16 And he tied five of these curtains separately, and the other six separately.
- 17 And he placed fifty laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly, and he placed fifty laces at the edge of the curtain in the second assembly.
- 18 He also made fifty clasps of brass to hold the tent together, so that it formed a whole.
- 19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.
- 20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle, of acacia wood to stand up.
- 21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the width of a board was a cubit and a half.
- 22 On each board there were two tenons joined to each other. And the same was done for all the boards of the tabernacle.
- 23 So he made twenty boards for the south side of the tabernacle, southward.
- 24 And he made forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under each board for its two tenons.
- 25 And he made twenty boards for the second side of the tabernacle, the north side.
- 26 And their forty bases of silver, two bases under each board.
- 27 And he made six boards for the back of the tabernacle, on the west side.
- 28 And he made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle at the back.
- 29 They were double from the bottom and well linked at their top by a ring. He did the same to both of them at the two corners.
- 30 There were thus eight boards, with their bases of silver. Thus sixteen bases, two bases under each board.
- 31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the tabernacle.
- 32 And five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards on the side of the tabernacle forming the bottom towards the west.

- 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through the in the midst of the boards from one end to the other.
- 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to hold the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.
- 35 And he made the veil of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. Artistically crafted cherubim were depicted there by embroidery work.
- 36 And he made for it four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold. They had golden hooks, and four bases of silver were cast for them.
- 37 And he made for the entrance to the tent a screen of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. It was an embroidery work.
- 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks, and he overlaid their heads and their fillets with gold, and their five bases were of brass.

- 1 And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its width a cubit and a half, and its height a cubit and a half.
- 2 And he covered it with pure gold inside and out, and he made a crown of gold all around.
- 3 And he cast four golden rings for it, which he put on its four corners. Two rings on one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.
- 4 And he made bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.
- 5 And he put the bars through the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.
- 6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its width was a cubit and a half.
- 7 And he made two cherubim of gold. He made them of beaten gold, at the two ends of the mercy seat.
- 8 One cherub at the one end, and another cherub at the other end. He made the cherubim coming out of the mercy seat at its two ends.
- 9 And the cherubim spread their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings and facing each other. And the cherubim had their faces toward the mercy seat.
- 10 And he made the table of acacia wood. Its length was two cubits, and its width a cubit, and its height a cubit and a half.
- 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made a crown of gold all around.
- 12 He made around it a border the width of a hand, on which he placed a crown of gold all around.
- 13 And he cast four gold rings for the table, and put the rings in the four corners that were at its four feet.

- 14 The rings were near the edge, and received the bars to carry the table.
- 15 And he made the bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. And they were used to carry the table.
- 16 And he made the utensils that were to be placed on the table. Its dishes, and its bowls, and its chalices, and its cups, to serve for libations. He made them of pure gold.
- 17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold. This candlestick was made of beaten gold. And its foot, and its stem, and its calyxes, and its knops, and its flowers, all were of the same piece.
- 18 And six branches came out from its sides. Three branches of the candlestick out of the one side of it, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side of it.
- 19 There were three almond shaped chalices on one branch with a knop and a flower, and on another branch three almond shaped chalices with a knop and flower. It was the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.
- 20 At the stem of the candlestick there were four almond shaped chalices with their knops and flowers.
- 21 There was a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it. It was the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.
- 22 The knops and the branches of the candlestick were of the same piece. It was entirely of beaten gold, pure gold.
- 23 And he made for it seven lamps with its snuffers and its snuffdishes of pure gold.
- 24 He used a talent of pure gold to make the candlestick with all its utensils.
- 25 And he made the incense altar of acacia wood. Its length was a cubit, and its width was a cubit. It was square, and its height was two cubits. And horns were coming out of the altar.
- 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top and the sides all around and the horns. And he made a crown of gold around it.
- 27 Under the crown he made two rings of gold on both sides. He put them on both sides to receive the bars that were used to carry it.
- 28 And he made bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.
- 29 And he made the oil for the holy anointing, and the pure fragrant incense, composed according to the art of the perfumer.

- 1 And he made the altar of burnt offerings of acacia wood. Its length was five cubits, and its width was five cubits. It was square, and its height was three cubits.
- 2 And he made horns on the four corners coming out of the altar, and he covered it with brass.

- 3 And he made all the altar utensils. Its ashes, and its brooms, and its basins, and its hooks for flesh, and its firepans. He made all these utensils of brass.
- 4 And he made the latticework of brass for the altar, which he placed under the edge of the altar, from the bottom to half the height of the altar.
- 5 And he cast four rings of brass, which he placed at the four corners of the latticework to receive the bars.
- 6 And he made the bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass.
- 7 And he put the bars through the rings on the sides of the altar to carry it. He made the altar hollow between the boards.
- 8 And he made the basin for washing. He made it of brass with its base of brass, by using the mirrors of the women who assembled at the entrance to the tent of meeting.
- 9 And he made the courtyard. On the south side southward there were curtains of fine twisted linen, a hundred cubits long.
- 10 Their pillars were twenty and their bases of brass were twenty. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
- 11 On the north side there were a hundred cubits of curtains, with twenty pillars and their twenty bases of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
- 12 On the west side there were fifty cubits of curtains, with ten pillars and their ten bases. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
- 13 And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits of curtains.
- 14 There were for one side of the courtyard gate, fifteen cubits of curtains with three pillars and their three bases.
- 15 And the same for the second side of the courtyard gate. On this hand and that hand by the gate of the courtyard, there were curtains of fifteen cubits with their three pillars and their three bases.
- 16 All the curtains forming the enclosure of the courtyard were of fine twisted linen.
- 17 And the bases for the pillars were of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver, and their heads were covered with silver. And all the pillars of the courtyard were adorned with silver.
- 18 The curtain of the courtyard gate was a work of embroidery of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. And its length was twenty cubits, and its height was five cubits as the width of the curtains of the courtyard.
- 19 And its four pillars and their four bases were of brass. Their hooks and their fillets were of silver, and their heads were covered with silver.
- 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle and of the courtyard round about were of brass.

- 21 Above have been specified the parts of the tabernacle, I mean the tabernacle of the testimony, which was approved by the commandment of Moses for the service of the Levites by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
- 22 So Bezaleel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah, made all that Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 23 And with him was Oholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, skilled in engraving and inventing and embroidering on fabrics dyed in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in fine linen.
- 24 The total of the gold used for all the works of the holy place, which was the gold of the offerings, was twenty nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 25 But the silver of those of the assembly who were numbered was one hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 26 It was half a shekel per head according to the shekel of the sanctuary, this is what each one paid for the numbering. And the persons included in the number were from the age of twenty years and above, and the number was six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.
- 27 And one hundred talents of silver were used to melt the bases of the sanctuary and the bases of the veil, a hundred bases for the hundred talents, one talent for one base.
- 28 And with the thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels he made the hooks for the pillars, and covered their uppermost part, and made fillets for them.
- 29 And the brass of the offerings was seventy talents and two thousand and four hundred shekels.
- 30 He made with it the bases to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brazen altar and the brazen grating for it, and all the utensils of the altar.
- 31 And the bases of the courtyard all around, and the bases of the gate of the courtyard, and all the pins of the holy place.

- 1 And they made finely wrought garments of office for the service in the sanctuary. They made it of the fabrics dyed blue and purple and scarlet. And they made also the holy garments for Aaron, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 2 So he made the ephod of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.
- 3 And they beat the gold into thin plates and cut it into threads, which they interwoven into the fabrics dyed blue, and purple, and scarlet, and into the fine linen, by a work of embroidery.
- 4 And they made for it shoulder pieces, to join them together. At the two ends was it joined together.
- 5 And the woven band of the ephod that was on it, was of the same piece and of like work: of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

- 6 And they forged two onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold and engraved like seals are engraved, with the names of the children of Israel.
- 7 And they put them on the shoulders of the ephod, as stones for a remembrance of the children of Israel, as the Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 8 And he also made the breastplate by embroidery work similar to the work of the ephod: of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.
- 9 They made the breastplate double and it was square. Its length was a span, and its width was a span.
- 10 And they set in it four rows of stones. The order was thus: a sardius, and a topaz, and a carbuncle, in the first row.
- 11 And in the second row: an emerald, and a sapphire, and a diamond.
- 12 And in the third row: a jacinth, and an agate, and an amethyst.
- 13 And in the fourth row: a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. These stones were set in their gold settings.
- 14 So the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names. And they were engraved like seals, each one with his name according to the twelve tribes.
- 15 And they made on the breastplate chains at the ends, of pure gold woven like cords.
- 16 They made also two settings of gold and two rings of gold, and put the two rings at the two ends of the breastplate.
- 17 And they put the two golden cords in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.
- 18 And the other two ends of the two golden cords, they fastened on the two settings and place them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod on the front of it.
- 19 They also made two rings of gold, and put them on the two other ends of the breastplate, on the inner edge applied against the ephod.
- 20 And they made two other rings of gold, which they placed at the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the ephod, on the front near the joint, above the belt of the ephod.
- 21 And they attached the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, so that the breastplate was above the embroidered belt of the ephod and could not be separated from the ephod, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 22 And he made the robe of the ephod, woven entirely of blue.
- 23 And the hole of the robe was in the middle of it, like the opening of a coat of mail. And this opening had a woven edge all around, so that the robe could not be torn.
- 24 And they made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.

- 25 They made bells of pure gold and put the bells between the pomegranates on the skirts of the robe, all around between the pomegranates.
- 26 A bell and a pomegranate, and a bell and a pomegranate, all around on the skirts of the robe for the service, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 27 And they made tunics of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and for his sons.
- 28 And the fine linen tiara, and the fine linen bonnets, and the fine twisted linen underpants.
- 29 And the embroidered belt of fine twisted linen and of blue and of purple and of scarlet, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 30 And they made the plate for the holy crown of pure gold, and engraved on it as one engraves a seal, Holiness to Yahweh.
- 31 And they tied it with a lace of blue, to fasten it on the tiara above as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 32 Thus were completed all the works of the tabernacle and the tent of meeting. And the children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses, they did so.
- 33 And they brought to Moses the tent of meeting and everything that belonged to it. Its clasps, and its boards, and its bars, and its pillars, and it bases.
- 34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of sealskins, and the dividing veil.
- 35 And the ark of the testimony and its bars, and the mercy seat.
- 36 And the table with all its utensils, and the shewbread.
- 37 And the pure candlestick and its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for the light.
- 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense, and the curtain for the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- 39 And the brazen altar, and its grating of brass, and its bars and all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.
- 40 And the curtains of the courtyard with its pillars, and its bases, and the curtain of the gate of the courtyard, and its cords, and its pins, and all the utensils for the service of the tabernacle called the tent of meeting.
- 41 And the finely wrought garments of office for the sanctuary, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for the functions in the priesthood.
- 42 The children of Israel did all these works by obeying all the orders that Yahweh had given to Moses.
- 43 And Moses examined the whole work and behold, they had done it as Yahweh had commanded. They had done it that way. And Moses blessed them.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 On the first day of the first month you will set up the tabernacle, which is called the tent of meeting and inside which is the tabernacle.
- 3 And you will place there the ark of the testimony, and you will cover the ark with the veil.
- 4 And you will bring the table and arrange it in the necessary order. And you will bring the candlestick and light its lamps.
- 5 And you will place the golden altar of incense before the ark of testimony, and put up the curtain at the entrance of the tabernacle.
- 6 And you will place the altar of burnt offerings before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
- 7 And you will place the basin for washing between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it.
- 8 And you will set up the courtyard round about, and you will put the curtain at the gate of the courtyard.
- 9 And you will take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and everything in it. And you will sanctify it with all its utensils, and it will be holy.
- 10 And you will anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils. And you will sanctify the altar, and the altar will be most holy.
- 11 And you will anoint the basin for washing with its base, and sanctify it.
- 12 And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and you will wash them with water.
- 13 And you will clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and you will anoint him, and sanctify him, so that he may be at my service in the priesthood.
- 14 And you will bring his sons and clothe them with tunics.
- 15 And you will anoint them as you anointed their father, so that they may be at my service in the priesthood. This anointing will ensure them the priesthood among their descendants in perpetuity.
- 16 And Moses did all that Yahweh commanded him, he did so.
- 17 And on the first day of the first month in the second year, the tabernacle was set up.
- 18 And Moses set up the tabernacle, and laid its bases, and placed its boards, and put its bars, and raised its pillars.
- 19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above it, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 20 And he took the testimony and placed it in the ark. And he put the bars in the rings of the ark, and placed the mercy seat on top of the ark.

- 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle. And he set up the veil of separation and covered the ark of the testimony with it, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 22 And he placed the table in the tent of meeting, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside the veil.
- 23 And he placed the bread there in order before Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 24 And he placed the candlestick in the tent of meeting, opposite the table, on the south side of the tabernacle.
- 25 And he lighted the lamps before Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 26 And he placed the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil.
- 27 And he burned the fragrant incense there, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 28 And he placed the second veil at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 29 And he placed the altar of burnt offerings at the entrance to the tabernacle called the tent of meeting, and he offered there the burnt offering and the sacrifice, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 30 And he placed the basin for washing between the tent of meeting and the altar, and he put water there to wash with.
- 31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, they washed their hands and their feet there.
- 32 When they entered the tent of meeting or when they approached the altar, they washed as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 33 And he set up the courtyard around the tabernacle and the altar, and he put up the veil of the gate of the courtyard. So Moses finished the work.
- 34 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Yahweh filled the tabernacle.
- 35 And Moses could not enter the tent of meeting, because the cloud remained there and the glory of Yahweh filled the tabernacle.
- 36 As long as their journeys lasted, the children of Israel departed when the cloud rose from over the tabernacle.
- 37 And if the cloud ascended not, then they journeyed not until the day that it ascended.
- 38 For the cloud of Yahweh was over the tabernacle by day, and there was a fire in it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel during all their journeys.

- 1 Yahweh called Moses and spoke to him from the tent of meeting in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: If any of you offer a sacrifice to Yahweh, you will offer your sacrifice of the cattle, of the herds and of the flocks.

- 3 If his sacrifice is a burnt offering of the herds, he will offer a male without blemish. He will offer it of his own will at the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh.
- 4 And he will put his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it will be acceptable to Yahweh and serve as an atonement for him.
- 5 And he will kill the bullock before Yahweh. And the priests the sons of Aaron will offer the blood, and sprinkle it all around on the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 6 And he will skin the burnt offering and cut it into pieces.
- 7 And the sons of Aaron the priest will put fire on the altar, and arrange wood on the fire.
- 8 Then the priests the sons of Aaron will lay the pieces of the victim, including its head and its fat, on the wood that is in the fire which is on the altar.
- 9 And he will wash the inwards and the legs with water, and the priest will burn all on the altar. For it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 10 And if his sacrifice for the burnt offering is of the flocks, as of the sheep or of the goats, then he will offer a male without blemish.
- 11 And he will kill it on the north side of the altar before Yahweh. And the priests the sons of Aaron will sprinkle its blood on the altar round about.
- 12 And he will cut it into pieces, separating its head and its fat. And the priest will put them in order on the wood that is in the fire which is on the altar.
- 13 And he will wash the inwards and the legs with water, and the priest will offer the whole and burn it on the altar. For it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 14 And if his sacrifice to Yahweh is a burnt offering of birds, then he will offer his sacrifice of turtle doves or of young pigeons.
- 15 And the priest will bring it to the altar, and wring off its head and burn it on the altar. And he will drained out the blood against one side of the altar.
- 16 And he will take off its crop with its feathers and throw them beside the altar towards the east, in the place of the ashes.
- 17 And he will tear the wings without detaching them. And the priest will burn the it on the altar, on the wood that is in the fire. For it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

1 And when anyone offers a meal offering to Yahweh, his offering will be of fine flour. And he will pour oil on it, and add incense to it.

- 2 And he will bring it to the priests the sons of Aaron. And the priest will take a handful of this fine flour, and of the oil with all the incense. And the priest will burn this for a memorial on the altar. For it is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 3 And what remains of the meal offering will be for Aaron and his sons. It is most holy among the offerings of Yahweh made by fire.
- 4 And if you bring a meal offering of what is baked in the oven, it will be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oil, or an unleavened wafer anointed with oil.
- 5 And if your meal offering is a cake baked in a pan, it will be of fine flour mingled with oil and without leaven.
- 6 And you will part it into pieces, and pour oil on it. For it is a meal offering.
- 7 And if your meal offering is a cake baked on the frying pan, it will be made from fine flour mingled with oil.
- 8 And you will bring the meal offering that is made of these things to Yahweh. And it will be presented to the priest, and he will bring it to the altar.
- 9 And the priest will take from the meal offering what is to be offered for a memorial, and will burn it on the altar. For it is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 10 And that which is left of the meal offering will be for Aaron and his sons. It is most holy among the offerings of Yahweh made by fire.
- 11 All the meal offerings which you will offer to Yahweh will be made without leaven. For you will not burn leaven or honey in any offerings of Yahweh made by fire.
- 12 You may offer them to Yahweh in the offerings of the first fruits, but they will not be burnt on the altar for a pleasant smell.
- 13 You will put salt on all your meal offerings. You will not suffer the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your meal offerings, but on all your offerings you will offer salt.
- 14 And if you offer a meal offering of the first fruits to Yahweh, you will offer for the meal offering of your first fruits ears of corn roasted in the fire, and the threshed wheat from the green ears.
- 15 And you will pour oil on it, and add incense to it, For it is a meal offering.
- 16 And the priest will burn the memorial if it, a portion of the crushed grains and the oil of it with all the incense. For it is an offering to Yahweh made by fire.

- 1 When anyone offers a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offers from the herd, male or female, then he will offer it without blemish before Yahweh.
- 2 And he will put his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it at the entrance to the tent of meeting. And the priests the sons of Aaron will sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.

- 3 And he will offer part of the peace offering as a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh. It will be the fat that cover the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards.
- 4 And also the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.
- 5 And the sons of Aaron will burn it on the altar, with the burnt offering which is on the wood that is on the fire. It is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 6 If his offering is a peace offering to Yahweh from the flock, male or female, he will offer it without blemish.
- 7 If he offer a lamb for his peace offering, then he will bring it before Yahweh.
- 8 And he will place his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it before the tent of meeting. And the sons of Aaron will sprinkle the blood on the altar round about.
- 9 And he will offer part of the peace offering as a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh. It will be the fat, and the whole tail which he will separate near the spine, and the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards.
- 10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.
- 11 And the priest will burn it on the altar. It is the food of an offering made by fire to Yahweh.
- 12 And if his offering is a goat, then he will offer it before Yahweh.
- 13 And he will put his hand on the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting. And the sons of Aaron will sprinkle the blood on the altar round about.
- 14 And he will offer part of the peace offering as a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh. It will be the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards.
- 15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.
- 16 And the priest will burn them on the altar. It is the food of an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell. All the fat is for Yahweh.
- 17 This is a perpetual law for your descendants in all your dwellings, so that you do not eat fat or blood.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, If anyone sins through ignorance [an involuntary action is a circumstantial ignorance] by doing any of the things that Yahweh commanded not to do.

- 3 If it is the priest who has received the anointing who has sinned and thus made the people guilty, then for the sin he has committed he will offer a young bullock without blemish to Yahweh, as a sin offering.
- 4 And he will bring the bullock to the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh. And he will put his hand on the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before Yahweh.
- 5 And the anointed priest will take some of the blood of the bullock and bring it into the tent of meeting.
- 6 And the priest will dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle the blood seven times before Yahweh in front of the veil of the sanctuary.
- 7 And the priest will also put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of incense, which is before Yahweh in the tent of meeting. And he will pour all the rest the blood of the bullock at the foot of the altar of burnt offerings, which is at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 8 And he will remove all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering. The fat that covers the inwards and all the fat that is about the inwards.
- 9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.
- 10 The priest will remove these parts as they were removed from the bullock of a peace offering, and the priest will burn them on the altar of burnt offerings.
- 11 But the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh with its head, and its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, all this will be transported.
- 12 He will carry the whole bullock out of the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are thrown. And he will burn it with fire on wood, it will be burned where the ashes are thrown.
- 13 And if the whole assembly of Israel sinned through ignorance by doing any of the things Yahweh commanded not to do, and so they offended without realizing it.
- 14 And if the sin which they have committed comes to be discovered, then assembly will offer a young bullock for the sin and bring it before the tent of meeting.
- 15 And the elders of Israel will put their hands on the head of the bullock before Yahweh, and one will kill the bullock before Yahweh.
- 16 And the anointed priest will bring some of the blood of the bullock into the tent of meeting.
- 17 And the priest will dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before Yahweh, before the veil.
- 18 And he will put some of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Yahweh in the tent of the meeting. And he will pour all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar of burnt offerings, which is at the entrance to the tent of meeting.
- 19 And he will remove all the fat from the bullock, and burn it on the altar.

- 20 And the anointed priest will do with this bullock as he did with the bullock of his own sin which is mentioned previously, he will do the same with this one. This is how the priest will make an atonement for them, and they will be forgiven.
- 21 And he will carry the bullock out of the camp, and he will burn it as he burned the other bullock. For it is a sin offering for the whole assembly.
- 22 If it is a chief who has sinned through ignorance by doing any of the things that Yahweh his God commanded not to do, and so he has offended without realizing it.
- 23 And if he finds out the sin he has committed or it has been shown to him, then he will offer as a sacrifice a male goat without blemish.
- 24 And he will lay his hand on the head of this male goat, and kill it in the place where burnt offerings are killed before Yahweh. For it is a sin offering.
- 25 And the priest will take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offerings. And he will pour the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar of burnt offerings.
- 26 And he will burn all its fat on the altar, as the fat of a peace offering. This is how the priest will make an atonement for this chief's sin, and he will be forgiven.
- 27 If it is one of the people, distinct from the anointed priest and a chief, who sinned through ignorance by doing any of the things Yahweh commanded not to do and so has offended without realizing it.
- 28 And if he finds out the sin he has committed or it has been shown to him, then he will offer as a sacrifice a female goat without blemish.
- 29 And he will lay his hand on the head of this sin offering, and kill it in the place where burnt offerings are killed.
- 30 And the priest will take some of the blood of the victim with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offerings. And he will pour all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.
- 31 And the priest will remove the fat, as the fat is removed from a peace offering. And the priest will burn it on the altar for a pleasant smell to Yahweh. This is how the priest will make an atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.
- 32 And if he offers a lamb for the sin offering, then he will offer a female without blemish.
- 33 And he will place his hand on the head of this sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where burnt offerings are killed.
- 34 And the priest will take some of the blood of the victim with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offerings, and he will pour the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.
- 35 And he will remove all the fat, as the fat is taken from a lamb of a peace offering. Then the priest will burn it on the altar as the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. This is how the priest will make an atonement for him concerning the sin that he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

- 1 If anyone has sinned by not declaring what he has seen or what he knows while he appears as a witness in a case, then he will bear his iniquity.
- 2 Or if someone touches something unclean without knowing it, like the carcass of an unclean animal whether from a wild or domestic beast or from a reptile, then he did not do it voluntarily but he is impure when he realizes it and thus he has offended.
- 3 Or if he touches any uncleanness of man without paying attention, whatsoever uncleanness it be with which he is defiled, then by the time it comes to his knowledge he becomes guilty of it and he has sinned.
- 4 Or if anyone swears with his lips to do evil or to do good by speaking lightly or imprudently, then he will be bound by his declarations when he realizes it.
- 5 Whoever is guilty of any of these things will confess his sin.
- 6 And he will bring his transgress offering to Yahweh for the sin he has committed. It will be a female from the flock for this sin offering, whether a lamb or a goat. And the priest will make an atonement for him concerning his sin.
- 7 But if he does not have the means to procure a sheep then he will bring for his transgression which he has committed: two turtle doves or two young pigeons to Yahweh. One will be for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.
- 8 He will bring them to the priest who will first offer what is for the sin offering. The priest will wring off its head from its neck without separating it.
- 9 And he will sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering on one side of the altar, and the rest of the blood will be drained out at the foot of the altar. For it is a sin offering.
- 10 And he will make a burnt offering of the other bird, according to the established rules. This is how the priest will make an atonement for him concerning the sin he has committed, and he will be forgiven.
- 11 But if he does not have the means to procure two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he who has sinned will bring for his sin offering one tenth of an ephah of fine flour. He will not put oil on it nor add incense to it, for it is a sin offering.
- 12 And he will bring it to the priest. And the priest will take a handful of it for a memorial of the sin, and burn it on the altar like the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. For it is a sin offering.
- 13 So the priest will make an atonement for him, concerning the sin that he has committed in one of these previously mentioned situations, and he will be forgiven. And what remains of the offering will be for the priest, as for a meal offering.
- 14 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 15 If someone transgresses and sins out of ignorance by taking away things consecrated to Yahweh, then he will bring a ram without blemish for a transgress offering to Yahweh. He will take it from

the flock, worth two shekels by your estimation according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a transgress offering.

- 16 And he will restore what he has done wrong in the holy things, and will add to it a fifth part, and will give it to the priest. And the priest will make an atonement for him with the ram of the transgress offering, and he will be forgiven.
- 17 If someone unknowingly sins by doing one of the things Yahweh commanded not to do, then by the time it comes to his knowledge he becomes guilty of it and will bear his iniquity.
- 18 And he will bring a ram without blemish taken from the flock, worth two shekels by your estimation, for a transgress offering presented to the priest. And the priest will make atonement for him for the sin that he has committed through ignorance, and he will be forgiven.
- 19 This is the transgress offering for the transgression committed against Yahweh.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 If anyone sins and is unfaithful to Yahweh by acting falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit or of bargain, or by being guilty of theft committed with or without violence.
- 3 Or by denying having found a lost thing, or by making a false oath likely to constitute a sin.
- 4 When, I say, he sins and transgresses in these ways, he will then return the thing he stole, or the thing he took by force, or the thing he was entrusted to keep, or the lost thing he found.
- 5 Or whatever thing he made a false oath about. He will restore it in its entirety add a fifth to it, and will return this to the owner on the same day that he offers his transgress offering.
- 6 And he will bring a ram without blemish taken from the flock and worth two shekels by your estimation, for a transgress offering presented to the priest, for his guilt before Yahweh.
- 7 And the priest will make an atonement for him before Yahweh, and he will be forgiven whatever fault he is guilty of.
- 8 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 9 Command Aaron and his sons by saying, This is the law of the burnt offering. The burnt offering will remain on the hearth of the altar all night until the morning, and the fire will burn on the altar.
- 10 And the priest will put on his linen garment, and put his linen underpant on his flesh. And he will remove the ashes made by the fire which consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he will put it near the altar.
- 11 Then he will take off his garment and put on another, and take the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.
- 12 But the fire will continue to burn on the altar, it will not be extinguished. Every morning the priest will light wood there and lay the burnt offering on it, and he will burn there the fat of the peace offering.

- 13 The fire will burn continuously on the altar, it will never be extinguished.
- 14 Now this is the law of the meal offering. The sons of Aaron will offer it in the presence of Yahweh before the altar.
- 15 The priest will take a handful of the fine flour of the meal offering and of the oil, with all the incense added to the meal offering. And he will burn it on the altar for a pleasant smell, as a memorial to Yahweh.
- 16 What remains of the offering will be eaten by Aaron and his sons. They will eat it unleavened in the holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting.
- 17 It will not be baked with leaven. This is the portion I gave them of my offerings made by fire. For it is like the sin offering and the transgress offering.
- 18 Every male among the children of Aaron will eat of it. It is an everlasting law for your descendants concerning the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. Whoever touches it will be sanctified.
- 19 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 20 This is the offering that Aaron and his sons will offer to Yahweh in the day he is anointed. A tenth of an ephah of fine flour, for a perpetual meal offering. Half of it in the morning and half in the evening.
- 21 It will be prepared in a frying pan with oil, for you will bring it fried. And you will offer the baked pieces of the meal offering for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 22 And the priest who will be anointed among the sons of Aaron to succeed him, he will also make this offering. It is an ordinance of Yahweh forever that it will be burned completely.
- 23 For every meal offering of a priest will be completely burned. It will not be eaten.
- 24 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons by saying, This is the law of the sin offering: It is in the place where the burnt offering is killed that the sin offering will be killed before Yahweh, for it is most holy.
- 26 And the priest who offers the sin offering will eat it. It will be eaten in the holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting.
- 27 Whoever touches its flesh will be sanctified. And if there is a sprinkling of its blood on a clothing, then you will wash that on which it was sprinkled in the holy place
- 28 And the earthen vessel in which the offering was baked will be broken. If it was cooked in a brazen vessel, then it will be cleaned and washed with water.
- 29 Every male among the priests will eat of it, for it is most holy.
- 30 But no sin offering will be eaten when its blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make reconciliation in the holy place, but it will be burned with fire.

- 1 This is the law of the transgress offering. It is most holy.
- 2 It is in the place where the burnt offering is killed that they will kill the transgress offering. And he will sprinkle its blood on the altar all around.
- 3 And he will offer all the fat, the tail and the fat that covers the inwards.
- 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.
- 5 Then the priest will burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to Yahweh. This is a transgress offering.
- 6 Every male among the priests will eat of it. It will be eaten in the holy place, for it is most holy.
- 7 It is with the transgress offering as with the sin offering, one law for both. The victim will be for the priest who will make atonement.
- 8 Also the priest who offers someone's burnt offering will have for himself the skin of the burnt offering he offered.
- 9 And the meal offering that is baked in the oven, or prepared on the frying pan, or baked in the pan, it will be for the priest who offered it.
- 10 And every meal offering mingled with oil and dried will be for all the sons of Aaron, for one as for the other.
- 11 Now this is the law of the peace offerings, which he will offer to Yahweh.
- 12 If someone offers it out of gratitude, then he will offer for his peace offering unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers sprinkled with oil, and fine flour fried with the cakes mingled with oil.
- 13 He will also add cakes of leavened bread to his peace offering, for gratitude.
- 14 And of each offering he will offer one cake for a heave offering to Yahweh, which will be for the priest who sprinkled the blood of the victim of the peace offerings.
- 15 And the flesh of his peace offering for gratitude will be eaten on the same day that it is offered. He will not leave any of it until morning.
- 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering is for the fulfillment of a vow or for a freewill offering, then the victim will be eaten on the day he offers it and what remains will be eaten the next day.
- 17 But on the third day, what remains of the victim's flesh will be burned with fire.
- 18 For if any of the flesh of his peace offering is eaten on the third day, then it will not be accepted as an offering nor will it be taken into account by the one who offered it, but it will be an abomination. And whoever eats of it will bear his iniquity.
- 19 And the flesh that touches anything unclean will not be eaten, but will be burned with fire. But of the pure flesh will all who are pure eat.

- 20 But whoever eats of the flesh of the peace offering of Yahweh while he is unclean will be cut off from his people.
- 21 And whoever touches anything unclean, whether it be the uncleanness of man or an unclean beast or anything unclean, and eats of the flesh of the peace offering of Yahweh, this person will be cut off from his people.
- 22 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 23 Speak to the children of Israel by saying: You will not eat the fat of ox, nor of sheep, nor of goat.
- 24 And the fat of a dead or torn animal can be used for any purpose, but you will not eat it.
- 25 For whoever eats the fat of an animal from which an offering made by fire is offer to Yahweh, this person will be cut off from his people.
- 26 In all your dwellings you will not eat any blood, whether of bird or of beast.
- 27 Whoever eats any blood will be cut off from his people.
- 28 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 29 Speak to the children of Israel by saying: He who offers his peace offering to Yahweh will bring a special part taken from his peace offering before Yahweh.
- 30 He will bring with his own hands what is to be consumed by fire before Yahweh. He will bring the fat with the breast, and this breast will be waved from side to side before Yahweh.
- 31 Then the priest will burn the fat on the altar, and the breast will be for Aaron and for his sons.
- 32 And in your peace offerings you will give the right shoulder to the priest by a heave offering, that is by presenting it by elevation.
- 33 Whoever of the sons of Aaron offers the blood and fat of the peace offering will have the right shoulder for his portion.
- 34 For I take from the peace offerings of the children of Israel the breast which will be waved from side to side (a wave offering) and the shoulder which will be presented by elevation (a heave offering). And I give them to Aaron the priest and to his sons, by an everlasting law among the children of Israel.
- 35 Thus was established the anointing of Aaron and the anointing of his sons, concerning the offerings of Yahweh made by fire in the day when he will present them to serve Yahweh in the priesthood.
- 36 Thus was established what Yahweh commanded the children of Israel to give them in the day of their anointing. It will be a perpetual law among their descendants.
- 37 Thus was established the law of the burnt offering, and of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the transgress offering, and of the consecration, and of the peace offering.
- 38 Yahweh commanded it to Moses on mount Sinai, when he commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Yahweh in the wilderness of Sinai.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.
- 3 And gathers the whole assembly at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 4 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him, and all the congregation gathered together at the entrance to the tent of meeting.
- 5 And Moses said to the assembly, This is what Yahweh has commanded to be done.
- 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.
- 7 And he put the tunic on Aaron, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe. And he placed on him the ephod which he girded with the embroidered belt of the ephod, and he tied it on him.
- 8 And he put the breastplate on him, and put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.
- 9 And he put the tiara on his head, and on the front of the tiara he put the golden plate of the holy crown, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the sanctuary and all that was in it, and sanctified them.
- 11 And he sprinkled it seven times on the altar, and he anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the basin for washing and its base, to sanctify them.
- 12 And he poured out anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.
- 13 And Moses also brought Aaron's sons. And he clothed them with tunics, and girded them with belts, and put bonnets on their heads, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 14 Then he brought the bullock for the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock of the sin offering.
- 15 And Moses slew it. And he took some of its blood and put it with his finger on the horns of the altar round about, and purified the altar. And he poured the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar. So he sanctified it, to make atonement for it.
- 16 Then he took all the fat that covers the inwards, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Moses burned it on the altar.
- 17 But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned all with fire outside the camp as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 18 And he brought the ram of the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the ram's head.
- 19 And Moses killed it, and sprinkled the blood on the altar all around.

- 20 And Moses cut the ram into pieces, and burned the head with the pieces and the fat.
- 21 And he washed the inwards and the legs with water, and he burned the whole ram on the altar. For it was a burnt offering for a pleasant smell made by fire to Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded.
- 22 And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration. And Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.
- 23 And Moses slew the ram and took some of its blood. And he put it on the lobe of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.
- 24 Then Moses brought Aaron's sons near. And he put of the blood on the lobe of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot. And he sprinkled the blood on the altar all around.
- 25 And he took the fat and the tail, and all the fat that covers the inwards, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right shoulder.
- 26 And he also took from the basket of unleavened bread that was before Yahweh, an unleavened cake and a cake of oiled bread and a wafer, and he placed them on the fat and on the right shoulder.
- 27 And he put all these things in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and waved them from side to side before Yahweh.
- 28 Then Moses took them from their hands and burned them on the altar for a burnt offering. It was the sacrifice of consecration, it was an offering made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 29 And Moses took the breast of the ram of consecration, and waved it from side to side before Yahweh. For this was Moses' portion, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 30 And Moses took of the anointing oil and of the blood that was on the altar. And he sprinkled it on Aaron and on his garments, and on the sons of Aaron and on their garments. And he sanctified Aaron and his garments, and Aaron's sons and their garments.
- 31 And Moses said to Aaron and his sons, Cook the flesh at the entrance to the tent of meeting. There you will eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded by saying, Aaron and his sons will eat it.
- 32 But you will burn with fire what remains of the flesh and of the bread.
- 33 For seven days you will not depart from the entrance of the tent of meeting, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled. Seven days will be devoted to you.
- 34 Like what was done today, Yahweh has commanded this to be done for you as an atonement.
- 35 Therefore you will remain at the entrance to the tent of meeting seven days, day and night, and you will observe the commandments of Yahweh. And thus you will not die, for this is the commandment I received.
- 36 And Aaron and his sons did all that Yahweh commanded through Moses.

- 1 On the eighth day, Moses called Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel.
- 2 And he said to Aaron, Take a young calf for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering, both without blemish. And offer them before Yahweh.
- 3 And you will speak to the children of Israel by saying, Take a goat for a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both a year old and without blemish for a burnt offering.
- 4 Also an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to offer them before Yahweh. And a meal offering mingled with oil. For today Yahweh will appear to you.
- 5 Then they brought before the tent of meeting what Moses had commanded. And all the assembly came and stood before Yahweh.
- 6 And Moses said, You will do as Yahweh has commanded, and the glory of Yahweh will appear to you.
- 7 And Moses said to Aaron, Come near to the altar and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for you and for the people. And offer also the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Yahweh has commanded.
- 8 And Aaron came to the altar and killed the calf for his sin offering.
- 9 And the sons of Aaron presented him the blood. And he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.
- 10 And he burned on the altar the fat and the kidneys, and the large lobe of the liver of the sin offering, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 11 But he burned the flesh and the skin with a fire outside the camp.
- 12 And he slew the burnt offering. And the sons of Aaron presented him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar all around.
- 13 And they brought him the burnt offering cut in pieces, with the head, and he burned them on the altar.
- 14 And he washed the inwards and the legs, and he burned them on the burnt offering on the altar.
- 15 Then he offered the sacrifice of the people. He took the goat which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it and offered it for sin, as the first.
- 16 And he offered the burnt offering, and offered it according to the established rules.
- 17 And he presented the meal offering, and took a handful and burned it on the altar besides the burnt offering of the morning.
- 18 He slew also the ox and the ram, which was the peace offering of the people. And the sons of Aaron presented him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar all around.
- 19 And they presented him the fat of the ox and the ram, and the tails, and the fat that covers the inwards, and the kidneys and the large lobes of the liver.

- 20 And they put the fat on the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar.
- 21 And Aaron waved the breasts and the right shoulders before Yahweh, as Moses commanded.
- 22 And Aaron lifted up his hands to the people, and he blessed them. Then he came down from the place he offered the sin offering and the burnt offering and the peace offering.
- 23 And Moses and Aaron entered the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people. And the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the people.
- 24 And a fire came out from before Yahweh and consumed the burnt offering and the fat on the altar. All the people saw it and they shouted for joy, and fell on their faces.

- 1 Aaron's sons, Nadab and Abihu, each took a censer and put fire in it. And they put incense there, and offered a strange fire before Yahweh, which he had not commanded them.
- 2 And a fire came out from before Yahweh and consumed them. And they died before Yahweh.
- 3 Then Moses said to Aaron, This is what Yahweh has declared when he said: I will be sanctified by those who come near me, and I will be glorified in the presence of all the people. And Aaron remained silent.
- 4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them: Come near, carry your brothers from the sanctuary and bring them out of the camp.
- 5 And they came near and carried them in their tunics out of the camp, as Moses had said.
- 6 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar the sons of Aaron: You will not uncover your heads nor tear your clothes, lest you die and Yahweh be angry with all the congregation. Let your brothers, all the house of Israel, mourn for the burning that Yahweh has kindled.
- 7 And you will not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest you die. For the anointing oil of Yahweh is on you. And they did what Moses said.
- 8 And Yahweh spoke to Aaron in the following words.
- 9 You and your sons will not drink wine or strong drink when you enter the tent of the meeting, lest you die. It will be a law forever among your descendants.
- 10 And so you will be able to distinguish between what is holy and what is unholy, and between what is clean and what is unclean.
- 11 And you will be able to teach the children of Israel all the laws which Yahweh gave them through Moses.
- 12 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar the two remaining sons of Aaron: Take the meal offering that remains of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire, and eat it unleavened beside the altar. For it is most holy.

- 13 And you will eat it in the holy place, because it is your portion and your sons' portion of the offerings made by fire before Yahweh. For so I am commanded.
- 14 And the breast that was waved and the heave shoulder, you will also eat it in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you. For they are given as your portion and your sons' portion of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.
- 15 They will bring, with the fat intended to be consumed by the fire, the shoulder that is lifted up and the breast that is waved before Yahweh. And it will be for you and for your children with you by a perpetual law, as Yahweh has commanded.
- 16 And Moses sought the goat of the sin offering. And behold, it had been burned. So he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the remaining sons of Aaron.
- 17 And he said, Why did you not eat the sin offering in the holy place. It is most holy, and God has given it to you that you may bear the iniquity of the congregation and make atonement for them before Yahweh.
- 18 Behold, since the blood of the victim was not brought into the sanctuary, you should have eaten it in the holy place as I commanded.
- 19 And Aaron said to Moses, Behold they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering this day before Yahweh, and you know the things that happened to me. If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been accepted in the sight of Yahweh.
- 20 And when Moses heard it, he was glad.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, These are the animals you will eat among all the animals of the earth.
- 3 You will eat of any animal that has a split hoof, and a cloven foot, and that chews the cud.
- 4 But you will not eat of those that chew the cud only, or that only have split hoof. So you will not eat the camel that chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, you will consider it unclean.
- 5 And you will not eat the coney, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof. You will consider it unclean.
- 6 And you will not eat the hare, which chews the cud but does not have a split hoof. You will consider it unclean.
- 7 And you will not eat the swine, which has a split hoof and a cloven foot but does not chew the cud. You will regard it as unclean.
- 8 You will not eat of their flesh, and you will not touch their dead bodies. You will consider them unclean.

- 9 These are the animals that you will eat of all that are in the waters: You will eat whatever has fins and scales in the waters, whether in the seas or in the rivers. You will eat them.
- 10 But all that do not have fins nor scales, in the seas or in the rivers, among everything that moves in the waters and everything that lives in the waters, they will be an abomination for you.
- 11 They, I say, will be an abomination for you. You will not eat their flesh and you will have their dead bodies in abomination.
- 12 You will have in abomination all those that do not have fins and scales in the waters.
- 13 These are the birds that you will have in abomination. You will not eat them for they are an abomination: the eagle, and the goshawk, and the osprey.
- 14 And the vulture, and the kite with its kind.
- 15 And all ravens with their kind.
- 16 And the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the sea-mew, and the hawk with its kind.
- 17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl.
- 18 And the redshank, and the pelican, and the swan.
- 19 And the stork, the heron with its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
- 20 Also every winged thing that crawl and walks on the four feet, such will be an abomination for you.
- 21 But among all the winged things that crawl and walk on the four feet, you will eat those whose legs and feet are joined to jump on the ground.
- 22 Of them you will eat these: the grasshopper with its kind, and the solam with its kind, and the hargol with its kind, and the hagab with its kind.
- 23 But all the other winged creatures that crawl and have four feet will be an abomination for you.
- 24 They will make you unclean. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening.
- 25 And whoever carries their dead bodies will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.
- 26 You will consider as unclean every animal that has a split hoof, but that does not have a split foot and that does not chew the cud. Whoever touches them will be unclean.
- 27 You will consider as unclean every animal that moves on its paws which mean feet having claws and pads, among all those that move on their four feet. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening.
- 28 And whoever carries their dead bodies will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. You will regard them as unclean.
- 29 Also these will be unclean for you among the animals that creep on the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the frog with its kind.
- 30 And the rat, and the lizard, and the chameleon, and the turtle, and the mole.

- 31 You will consider them unclean among all creeping things. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until the evening.
- 32 And whatever one of their corpses falls on will be unclean, whether it is a wooden utensil, or a garment, or a skin, or a bag, or anything used. It will be put in water and will remain unclean until the evening, and thus he will be purified.
- 33 And every earthen vessel into which any of them falls, whatever is found in it will be unclean and you will break the vessel.
- 34 All that is used for food and on which such water falls will be unclean. And every drink that can be drunk in all these vessels will be unclean.
- 35 Any object on which one of their corpses falls will be unclean. Whether it is the oven or the pot, it will be broken. For they are unclean and they will be unclean for you.
- 36 Nevertheless the springs and pits where there is a gathering of water will be clean. But whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean.
- 37 And if any part of their dead bodies falls on any seed that is to be sown, it will be clean.
- 38 But if water is poured on the seed, and some of their corpses fall on it, then it will be unclean for you.
- 39 And if any of the animals that serves as your food dies by itself or has been torn by other beasts, then whoever touches its dead body will be unclean until evening.
- 40 And whoever eats of its dead body will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. And whoever carries its dead body will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.
- 41 Therefore every creeping thing that creeps on the earth will be an abomination for you. It will not be eaten.
- 42 Whatever moves on the breast, whatever moves on four feet or has many feet among all the creeping things that creep on the earth, you will not eat them, for they will be an abomination to you.
- 43 You will not defile yourselves with anything that creeps, nor will you make yourselves unclean with them, nor will you defile yourselves thereby. You will not, I say, be defiled by them.
- 44 For I am Yahweh your God. You will sanctify yourselves, and you will be holy, for I am holy. And you will not make yourselves unclean by all these creeping things that crawl on the earth.
- 45 For I am Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt, with the aim of being your God and so that you may be holy for I am holy.
- 46 This is the law concerning beasts and the birds, and every living creature that moves in the waters, and every living creature that creeps on the earth.
- 47 So you can distinguish between what is unclean and what is clean, and between the animal that can be eaten and the animal that cannot be eaten.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, When a woman becomes pregnant and gives birth to a male, she will be unclean for seven days. She will be unclean as at the time of her menstrual indisposition.
- 3 And on the eighth day the child's foreskin will be circumcised.
- 4 And she will stay another thirty three days to purify herself of her blood. She will not touch anything holy and will not enter the sanctuary until the days of her purification are fulfilled.
- 5 But if she gives birth to a daughter, then she will be unclean for two weeks and as at the time of her menstrual indisposition. And she will stay another sixty six days purifying herself of her blood.
- 6 And when the days of her purification are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she will bring to the priest a lamb a year old for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle dove for a sin offering. She will bring them at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 7 And the priest will offer them before Yahweh, and make an atonement for her. Then she will be cleansed of the loss of her blood. This is the law for a woman who gives birth to a son or a daughter.
- 8 But if she does not have enough to get a lamb then she will bring two turtle doves or two young pigeons. One for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering. And the priest will make an atonement for her, and she will be clean.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 2 When a man will have on the skin of his body a swelling or a scab or a white spot, which looks like the plague of leprosy on the skin of his body, then he will be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons who are priests.
- 3 And the priest will examine the sore on the skin of the body. And if the hair on the sore has turned white and the plague appears deeper than the skin of the body, then it is a leprous sore. And the priest who has made the examination will declare this man unclean.
- 4 But if the white spot on the skin of the body does not appear deeper than the skin, and if the hairs on the spot have not turned white, then the priest will confine him who has the disease for seven days.
- 5 And the priest will examine the man on the seventh day. And if the disease seems to him to have made no progress and not to have spread on the skin, then the priest will confine the man a second time for seven days.
- 6 And the priest will examine the man again on the seventh day. And if the sore has turned pale and has not spread on the skin, then the priest will declare this man clean for it is a scab. And he will wash his clothes, and he will be clean.

- 7 But if the scab has spread in the skin after the man has presented himself to the priest to be declared clean, then he will be examined again by the priest.
- 8 And the priest will examine. And if the scab has spread in the skin, then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is leprosy.
- 9 When there is a plague of leprosy on a man, he will be brought to the priest.
- 10 And the priest will examine. And if the swelling is white on the skin, and has caused the hair on it to turn white, and there is a trace of living flesh in the swelling.
- 11 Then it is an old leprosy in the skin of this man's body. And the priest will declare him unclean, and will not confine him for he is unclean.
- 12 And if the leprosy breaks out on the skin and covers the whole skin of the person who has the sore, from head to feet and wherever the priest looks.
- 13 Then the priest will examine. And when he sees that leprosy covers the whole body, then he will declare the disease to be clean for it is all turned white. So he is clean.
- 14 But if there is living flesh on him, then he is unclean.
- 15 And when the priest has seen the living flesh, he will declare the man unclean. For the living flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.
- 16 If the living flesh changes and becomes white, then he will come to the priest.
- 17 And the priest will examine. And if the sore has turned white, then the priest will pronounce the plague clean because it is clean.
- 18 A man may have an ulcer on the skin of his body that has been healed.
- 19 And in the place where the ulcer was, there is a white swelling or a white spot somewhat reddish. In this case, he will be presented to the priest.
- 20 And the priest will examine it. And if it appears deeper than the skin, and the hair on it has become white, then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is a plague of leprosy which erupted into the ulcer.
- 21 But if the priest sees that there is no white hair there, and that it is not deeper than the skin but has turned pale, then the priest will confine this man for seven days.
- 22 And if it spread on the skin, then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is a sore.
- 23 But if it has remained in the same place and has not spread, then it is a scar of the ulcer and the priest will declare the man clean.
- 24 If a man's skin is burned by fire, and that a white spot somewhat reddish or pale appear on the trace of the burn.
- 25 Then the priest will examine it. And if the hair has turned white there, and it appears deeper than the skin, then it is a leprosy which erupted in the burn. And the priest will declare this man unclean for it is the plague of leprosy.

- 26 But if the priest sees that there is no white hair there, and that it is not deeper than the skin but has turned pale, then the priest will confine this man for seven days.
- 27 And the priest will examine it on the seventh day. And if it has spread on the skin then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is the plague of leprosy.
- 28 But if it remains on the same place, and has not spread over the skin but has become pale, then it is a rising of the burn. And the priest will declare the man clean for it is the scar of the burning.
- 29 A man or woman may have a sore on the head or on the beard.
- 30 Then the priest will examine the sore. And if it appears deeper than the skin, and there is yellow thin hair, then the priest will declare this man unclean for it is a black spot. It is leprosy of the head or of the beard.
- 31 And if the priest sees that the sore of the black spot does not appear deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair on it, then the priest will confine the man who has the sore of black spot for seven days.
- 32 And the priest will examine the sore on the seventh day. And if the black spot has not spread, and there is no yellow hair on it, and the black spot does not appear deeper than the skin.
- 33 Then the man will shave, but he will not shave the place of the black spot. And the priest will confine the one who has the black spot for seven days.
- 34 And the priest will examine the black spot on the seventh day. And if the black spot has not spread on the skin, and if it does not appear deeper than the skin, then the priest will declare the man clean. And he will wash his clothes, and he will be clean.
- 35 But if black spot has spread on the skin after he was declared clean.
- 36 Then the priest will examine it. And if the black spot has spread on the skin, then the priest will not have to seek for yellow hair for the man is unclean.
- 37 But if the black spot appears to him to have made no progress and black hairs have grown there, then the black spot is healed and the priest will declare the man clean.
- 38 There may be white spots on the skin of the body of a man or a woman.
- 39 Then the priest will examine it. And if the spots on the skin of the body are somewhat dark and white, then they are only spots that have erupted on the skin and the body is clean.
- 40 When a man's hair has fallen from his head and he is bald, then he is clean.
- 41 And if his head loses hair in the front, then he is bald forehead and he is clean.
- 42 But if there is a reddish sore on the bald head or on the bald forehead, then it is a leprosy which has erupted on his bald head or on his bald forehead.
- 43 Then the priest will examine it. And if the rising of the sore is reddish white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, and is similar to a leprosy on the skin of the body.
- 44 Then he is a leprous man and he is unclean. And the priest will declare him unclean, for the sore is on the head.

- 45 And the leper stricken with the plague will wear torn clothes, and will have his head bare. And he will cover his lips, and he will cry: Unclean, unclean.
- 46 As long as he has sickness, he will be unclean. For he is unclean and will live alone. And his home will be outside the camp.
- 47 A garment may have the plague of leprosy on it, whether a woolen garment or a linen garment.
- 48 Whether in the warp or weft of linen or wool, either in a skin or in any object made of skin.
- 49 If the sore is greenish or somewhat reddish on the garment or on the skin, or in the warp or in the weft, or on any object of skin, then it is a plague of leprosy and will be shown to the priest.
- 50 And the priest will examine the plague and confine the object affected by the plague for seven days.
- 51 And he will examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread on the garment, or in the warp, or in the weft, or on the skin, or on any thing made of skin, then the plague is a fretting leprosy and the object is unclean.
- 52 And he will burn the garment, or the warp or the weft of wool or linen, or any object of skin on which the plague is. For it is a fretting leprosy therefore it will be burn with fire.
- 53 But if the priest sees that the plague has not spread on the garment, either in the warp or in the weft, or on any object of skin.
- 54 Then the priest will order to wash what on which is the plague, and he will confine it a second time for seven days.
- 55 And the priest will examine the plague after it had been washed. And if the plague has not changed in appearance though it has not spread, then it is unclean. You will burn it with fire for it is a fret inward, whether the spot is in a bare place or a part of the whole.
- 56 And if the priest sees that the plague has become pale after it had been washed, then he will cut it off from the garment, or skin, or warp, or weft.
- 57 And if it still appears on the garment, either in the warp or in the weft, or on any skin object, then it is a leprosy that spreads and you will burn with fire the thing on which the plague is.
- 58 And you washed the garment, or the warp or weft, or any skin object from which the plague went, then it will be washed the second time and it will be clean.
- 59 This is the law concerning the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the weft, or in any object of skin. It is according to this that they will be declared clean or unclean.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 This is the law for the leper on the day of his purification, what he will bring to the priest.

- 3 And the priest will go out of the camp and examine the leper. And if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper.
- 4 Then the priest will order that two living and clean birds be taken for him who is to be purified, and cedar wood and a scarlet lace and hyssop.
- 5 And the priest will order to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over pure water.
- 6 And then he will take the living bird with the cedar wood, and the scarlet lace and the hyssop, and he will dip them with the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the pure water.
- 7 And he will sprinkle it seven times on the one who is to be cleansed of leprosy, and clean him. And he will let go the living bird into the fields.
- 8 And the one to be cleansed will wash his clothes and shave all his hair, and wash himself in water. And he will be clean. Then he will be able to enter the camp, but he will remain outside his tent for seven days.
- 9 And on the seventh day he will shave all his hair, both his head and his beard, and his eyebrows. He will shave all his hair, and he will wash his clothes and wash his body in water, and he will be clean.
- 10 And on the eighth day he will take two lambs without blemish, and an ewe lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil.
- 11 And the priest who performs the purification will present the man to be cleansed and all these things before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 12 Then the priest will take one of the lambs, and he will offer it as a transgress offering with the log of oil, and he will wave them before Yahweh.
- 13 And he will kill the lamb in the place where sin offerings and burnt offerings are killed, in the holy place. For in the transgress offering, as in the sin offering, the victim is for the priest. It is most holy.
- 14 And the priest will take blood of the transgress offering and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.
- 15 And the priest will take of the log of oil, and he will pour some into the palm of his own left hand.
- 16 And the priest will dip the finger of his right hand in the oil that is in his left hand, and he will sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Yahweh.
- 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, the priest will put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, where the blood of the transgress offering was put.
- 18 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand, he will pour on the head of him who is to be cleansed. The priest will thus make atonement for him before Yahweh.

- 19 And the priest will offer the sin offering and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed of his uncleanness. And then he will kill the burnt offering.
- 20 And the priest will offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar, and make an atonement for that man. And thus he will be clean.
- 21 But if he is poor and his resources are insufficient, then he will bring one lamb for a transgress offering to be waved, for his reconciliation, and a tenth part of an ephah of a fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil.
- 22 And two turtle doves or two young pigeons, according to his ability. One for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.
- 23 And he will bring all these things to the priest on the eighth day for his purification, at the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh.
- 24 And the priest will take the lamb of the transgress offering and the log of oil. And the priest will wave them from side to side before Yahweh.
- 25 And he will kill the lamb of the transgress offering. And the priest will take of the blood of the transgress offering, and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.
- 26 And the priest will pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.
- 27 And the priest will sprinkle seven times before Yahweh, with the finger of his right hand, some of the oil which is in his left hand.
- 28 Then the priest will put of the oil that is in his hand on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the transgress offering.
- 29 But the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand, he will put on the head of the one who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Yahweh.
- 30 Also he will present one of the turtle doves or one of the young pigeons that he was able to obtain.
- 31 Such, I say, as he is able. One for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering with a meal offering. And the priest will make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before Yahweh.
- 32 This is the law for the cleansing of one who has a plague of leprosy, and whose resources are insufficient.
- 33 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 34 When you enter into the land of Canaan which I give you for a possession, it may come to pass that I will place the plague of leprosy in a house in the land which you possess.
- 35 Then whoever owns the house will declare it to the priest by saying: There is like a plague of leprosy in my house.

- 36 Then the priest will order that the house be emptied before the priest enters to examine the plague, so that everything in the house does not become unclean. After that, the priest will come and examine the house.
- 37 And the priest will examine the plague. And if he sees that it presents a greenish or reddish color on the walls of the house, and appears deeper than the wall.
- 38 Then the priest will leave the house. And when he is at the door, he will close the house for seven days.
- 39 And the priest will return there on the seventh day. And if he sees that the plague has spread in the walls of the house.
- 40 Then the priest will order that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and throw them out of the city into an unclean place.
- 41 And he will cause the whole interior of the house to be scraped, and the dust that is scraped up will be thrown out of the city into an unclean place.
- 42 And they will take other stones and put them in place of the first ones, and take other mortar to plaster the house.
- 43 But if the plague returns and breaks out in the house after he has removed the stones, and after he has scraped and plastered the house.
- 44 Then the priest will return there and examine. And if he sees that the plague has spread throughout the house, then it is a fretting leprosy in the house and it is therefore unclean.
- 45 And they will break down the house, with the stones of it, and the timber of it, and all all the mortar of the house. And they will carry these things out of the city to an unclean place.
- 46 And whoever enters the house while it is set apart will be unclean until the evening.
- 47 And whoever sleeps in the house will wash his clothes. And whoever eats in the house will wash his clothes.
- 48 But if the priest returns to the house and finds that the plague has not spread after the house has been plastered, then he will declare the house clean because the plague is healed.
- 49 And to purify the house he will take two sparrows, and cedar wood, and a scarlet lace, and hyssop.
- 50 And he will kill one of the sparrows in an earthen vessel over pure water.
- 51 And he will take cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living sparrow, and dip them in the blood of the sparrow that was killed and also in the pure water, and sprinkle the house seven times.
- 52 And he will cleanse the house with the blood of the sparrow, and with the pure water, and with the living sparrow, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet lace.
- 53 And he will let go the living sparrow outside the city into the open fields. He will thus make atonement for the house and it will be clean.

- 54 This is the law for every plague of leprosy and black spot.
- 55 And for the leprosy of the garment, and of the house.
- 56 And for the swelling, and for the scab, and for the white spot.
- 57 This is the law of leprosy to teach when a thing is unclean and when it is clean.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, Any man who has an issue out of his flesh is unclean because of his issue.
- 3 And this will be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh abound on his issue or his flesh is stopped at his issue, this is his uncleanness.
- 4 Every bed on which he who has an issue lies will be unclean, and every thing on which he sits will be unclean.
- 5 And whoever touches his bed will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 6 And whoever sits on any thing on which he who has an issue sat will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 7 And whoever touches the flesh of him who has an issue will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 8 If he who has an issue spits on a clean man, then that man will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 9 And whatever saddle the one who has an issue rides on, it will be unclean.
- 10 And if anyone touches anything that was under the one who has an issue, then he will be unclean until the evening. And whoever carries such a thing will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 11 If the one who has an issue has not wash his hand in water and touches a man, then this man will wash his own clothes and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 12 And every earthen vessel that is touched by the one who has an issue will be broken, and every vessel of wood will be rinsed in water.
- 13 But if he who has an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he will count seven days for his purification, and wash his clothes, and wash his flesh with pure water. And thus he will be clean.
- 14 And on the eighth day he will take two turtle doves or two young pigeons, and go before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting. And he will give them to the priest.
- 15 And the priest will offer them, one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the priest will make atonement for him before Yahweh, for his issue.

- 16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he will wash all his flesh in water and be unclean until the evening.
- 17 Any clothing or skin on which the seed of copulation is found will be washed with water and will be unclean until evening.
- 18 If a man has an issue of seed of copulation and lie with a woman, then they will both wash themselves with water and be unclean until evening.
- 19 And when a woman will have an issue, and her issue in her flesh is blood, then she will be put apart for seven days and whatever touches her will be unclean until evening.
- 20 And every bed on which she lies while she is unclean will be unclean, and whatever she sits on will be unclean.
- 21 And whoever touches her bed will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 22 And whoever touches anything she sat on will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 23 Thus if he touches anything on her bed, or he touches any object on which she sat, then he will be unclean until evening.
- 24 And if a man lies with her, and the impurity of this woman touch him, then he will be unclean for seven days and every bed on which he lies will be unclean.
- 25 The woman who will have a flow of blood for several days outside of her regular periods, or whose flow will last longer than usual, will be unclean all the time of her flow as in the time of her menstrual indisposition.
- 26 Any bed on which she sleeps during this flow will be like the bed of her menstrual flow, and any object on which she sits will be unclean as during her menstrual flow.
- 27 And whoever touches these things will be unclean and will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 28 But when her issue stops, then she will count seven days after which she will become clean.
- 29 And on the eighth day she will take two turtle doves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 30 And the priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the priest will make an atonement for her before Yahweh, for the issue of her uncleanness.
- 31 Thus you will separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness lest they die of their uncleanness while they defile my tabernacle which is among them.
- 32 This is the law for those who have an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goes from him so that he is unclean by this.
- 33 And for her who has her menstrual flow, and for the man or woman who has an issue, and for the man who lies with an unclean woman.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses after the death of Aaron's two sons. They died when they came near to Yahweh.
- 2 And Yahweh said to Moses, Speak to your brother Aaron so that he does not enter at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die. For I will appear in the cloud over the mercy seat.
- 3 This is how Aaron will enter the sanctuary: He will take a young bullock for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.
- 4 He will put on the sacred linen tunic and wear linen underpant on his body. And he will gird himself with a linen girdle, and he will cover his head with a linen tiara. These are the holy garments that he will put on after washing his body in water.
- 5 And he will receive from the congregation of the children of Israel two male goats for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.
- 6 Then Aaron will offer the bullock of his sin offering, and make an atonement for himself and for his house.
- 7 And he will take the two male goats and place them before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 8 Then Aaron will cast lots on the two male goats, one lot for Yahweh and the other for the scapegoat.
- 9 And Aaron will bring the goat on which the lot fell for Yahweh, and he will offer it as a sin offering.
- 10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat will be placed alive before Yahweh, to make reconciliation through it, and to let it go into the wilderness.
- 11 Thus Aaron will offer the bullock of his sin offering, and he will make a reconciliation for himself and for his house, and he will kill the bullock for his sin offering.
- 12 And he will take a censer full of burning coals from the altar before Yahweh, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it beyond the veil.
- 13 And he will put the incense on the fire before Yahweh, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat which is on the testimony, and he will not die.
- 14 And he will take some of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat toward the east. And before the mercy seat he will sprinkle of the the blood with his finger seven times.
- 15 Then he will kill the goat of the people's sin offering, and bring its blood beyond the veil. And he will do with this blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.

- 16 He will thus purge the tabernacle of the uncleanness of the children of Israel and of their transgressions by which they sinned. And he will do the same for the tent of meeting which is with them in the midst of their uncleanness.
- 17 There will be no one in the tent of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the sanctuary, until he goes out and has made atonement for himself and for his house and for all the assembly of Israel.
- 18 Then he will go out and go to the altar that is before Yahweh, and he will make reconciliation on it. He will take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.
- 19 He will sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times on the altar, to cleanse it and to sanctify it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.
- 20 When he has completed purging the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, then he will bring the goat that is alive.
- 21 And Aaron will put both his hands on the head of the living goat, and confess on it all the iniquities of the children of Israel and all their transgressions by which they sinned. He will thus put them on the goat's head, and then he will send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who will have this charge.
- 22 And so the goat will carry away all their iniquities into an uninhabited land, and he will let the goat loose in the wilderness.
- 23 And then Aaron will come into the tent of meeting, and take off the linen garments which he had put on when entering the holy place, and he will leave them there.
- 24 And he will wash his body with water in the holy place, and put on his own clothes. And he will go out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself and for the people.
- 25 And he will burn the fat of the sin offering on the altar.
- 26 And the one who let go the scapegoat, he will wash his clothes and wash his body in water. After that he will return to the camp.
- 27 And the bullock of the sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought to make a reconciliation into the tabernacle, they will be taken out of the camp to be burned in fire with their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.
- 28 And whoever burns them will wash his clothes, and wash his body in water. After that he will return to the camp.
- 29 This is a perpetual law for you: On the tenth day of the seventh month, you will humble your souls and do no kind of work, whether a native or a stranger who sojourns among you.
- 30 For on this day the priest will make an atonement for you in order to cleanse you, and you will be cleansed from all your sins before Yahweh.
- 31 It will be a sabbath of rest for you, and you will humble your souls. It is a perpetual law.

- 32 The priest who has received the anointing, namely the one who has been consecrated to succeed his father in the priesthood, he will put on linen garments which are holy garments and he will make the atonement.
- 33 He will purge the holy sanctuary and the tent of meeting, and cleanse the altar, and make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the congregation.
- 34 And it will be an everlasting ordinance for you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel once a year for all their sins. And Moses did as Yahweh had commanded.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and you will say to them: This is what Yahweh has commanded.
- 3 If a man of the house of Israel kills a bullock or a lamb or a goat in the camp, or kills it outside the camp.
- 4 And bring it not to the door of the tent of meeting to make an offering to Yahweh before the tabernacle of Yahweh, then the blood will be imputed to this man. He has shed blood, therefore this man will be cut off from among his people.
- 5 Therefore the children of Israel, instead of sacrificing their victims in the fields, will bring them to Yahweh by presenting them to the priest at the door of the tent of meeting, and will offer them for peace offerings to Yahweh.
- 6 Then priest will sprinkle its blood on the altar of Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 7 And they will no more offer their sacrifices to the strangers gods with whom they play the whore. It will be an everlasting ordinance for them throughout their generations.
- 8 And you will say to them, If any man of the house of Israel, or any foreigner who stays among them, make a burnt offering or a sacrifice.
- 9 And do not bring it to the door of the tent of meeting to offer it to Yahweh, then that man will be cut off from his people.
- 10 Concerning any man of the house of Israel or of the foreigners who stay among them, if he eats blood of any kind then I will set my face against this person who eats blood and I will cut him off from among his people.
- 11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you to offer on the altar as an atonement for your souls. For this blood will make atonement for the soul.
- 12 Therefore I said to the children of Israel: None of you will eat blood, and the foreigner who sojourns among you will not eat blood.

- 13 If any of the children of Israel or of the foreigners who stay among them hunts an animal or a bird that can be eaten, he will shed its blood and cover it with dust.
- 14 For the life of all flesh is its blood, it is joined to its life. Therefore I said to the children of Israel: You will not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it will be cut off.
- 15 If any person eats of an animal that died by itself or was torn by other beasts, whether native or foreign, then he will wash his clothes and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until evening. After that he will be clean.
- 16 But if he does not wash his clothes and wash his body, then he will bear his iniquity.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, I am Yahweh your God.
- 3 You will not do what was done by the people of the land of Egypt where you lived, and you will not do what is done in the land of Canaan where I am leading you. You will not follow their customs.
- 4 But you will execute my judgments and observe my ordinances. And you will walk according to it. I am Yahweh your God.
- 5 Therefore you will keep my statutes and my judgments. And if a man do them then he will live by them. I am Yahweh.
- 6 None of you will come near his relative to discover her nudity. I am Yahweh.
- 7 You will not uncover the nudity of your father, nor the nudity of your mother. She is your mother, you will not uncover her nudity.
- 8 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's wife, for it is your father's nudity.
- 9 You will not uncover the nudity of your sister who is your father's daughter or your mother's daughter, whether she was born in the house or outside the house.
- 10 You will not uncover the nudity of your son's daughter or of your daughter's daughter. For it is your nudity.
- 11 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's wife's daughter, born to your father. For it is your sister.
- 12 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's sister, for she is your father's close relative.
- 13 You will not uncover the nudity of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's close relative.
- 14 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's brother. In other words, you will not go to his wife for she is your aunt.

- 15 You will not uncover the nudity of your daughter in law. She is your son's wife therefore you will not uncover her nudity.
- 16 You will not uncover the nudity of your brother's wife, for is your brother's nudity.
- 17 You will not uncover the nudity of a woman and her daughter, and you will not take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover their nudity. For they are your close relatives, and it is wickedness.
- 18 You will not take your wife's sister, and create a rivalry by uncovering her nudity next to your wife who is still alive.
- 19 You will not approach a woman during her menstrual impurity, to uncover her nudity.
- 20 You will not have an affair with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her.
- 21 You will not give [burn] any of your children as an offering to Molech [the false god], and you will not defile the name of your God. I am Yahweh.
- 22 You will not copulate with a man as one copulates with a woman. It is an abomination.
- 23 You will not copulate with an animal to defile yourself with it. And a woman will not come near a beast to prostitute herself with it. It is an abomination.
- 24 You will not defile yourselves in any of these things. For by all these things the nations are defiled, whom I will drive out before you.
- 25 And the land is defiled by it. Therefore I will visit iniquity there, and the land will vomit out its inhabitants.
- 26 Therefore you will observe my ordinances and my judgments, and commit none of these abominations, whether the native or the foreigner who sojourns among you.
- 27 For these are all the abominations that the men of the land have committed, those who have been there before you, and the land is defiled.
- 28 Will not the land vomit you if you defile it, as it will vomit the nations that were there before you.
- 29 For whoever commits any of these abominations, the person who do them, will be cut off from among their people.
- 30 Therefore you will keep my ordinances so that you do not practice any of the abominable customs that were practiced there before you. You will not defile yourself by these practices. I am Yahweh your God.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the whole assembly of the children of Israel and say to them: You will be holy, for I Yahweh your God am holy.

- 3 Each of you will respect his mother and his father, and you will keep my sabbaths. I am Yahweh your God.
- 4 You will not turn to idols, and you will not make for yourselves molten gods. I am Yahweh your God.
- 5 And when you offer a peace offering to Yahweh, you will offer it of your own initiative.
- 6 The victim will be eaten on the day you offer it, or the next day. And whatever remains until the third day will be burned in the fire.
- 7 For if one eats of it on the third day, it will be unclean and it will not be accepted.
- 8 Whoever eats it will bear his iniquity, because he has defiled what is holy to Yahweh. And this man will be cut off from his people.
- 9 When you reap the harvest of your land, you will not reap every corner of your field and you will not gather what remains to be gleaned.
- 10 You will not pick the remaining grapes from your vineyard to clean it thoroughly, nor gather together all that has fallen from it. But you will leave this to the poor and stranger. I am Yahweh your God.
- 11 You will not steal with or without violence, and you will not lie or deceive one another.
- 12 You will not swear falsely by my name, and more generally you will not defile the name of your God. I am Yahweh.
- 13 You will not oppress your neighbor and you will not steal anything by violence. You will not withhold the worker's salary all night until the morning.
- 14 You will not curse a deaf man, nor present anything before a blind man to cause him to stumble, for you will fear your God. I am Yahweh.
- 15 You will not commit iniquity in your judgments. You will not favor the poor, nor honor the mighty, but you will judge your neighbor with justice.
- 16 You will not spread slander or even just false stories among your people. You will not participate in any injustice done to your neighbor, possibly by hiding the information you have.
- 17 You will not hate your brother in your heart, but you will surely reprimand your neighbor and not bear a sin because of him.
- 18 You will not take revenge, nor bear a grudge against the children of your people, but you will love your neighbor as yourself. I am Yahweh.
- 19 You will not mate cattle of two different species. You will not sow your field with two kinds of seeds. You will not wear clothing woven of two kinds of thread, such as linen and wool.
- 20 If a man copulates with a woman, and this woman is a slave who is betrothed to another man and who has not been redeemed or freed, then they will be punished but not punished with death, because she is not freed.

- 21 And the man will bring a transgress offering to Yahweh, a ram for a transgress offering at the entrance to the tent of meeting.
- 22 Then the priest will make an atonement for him with the ram of the transgress offering before Yahweh, concerning the sin he committed. And the sin he committed will be forgiven.
- 23 When you enter the land where I am leading you and plant all kinds of fruit trees there, you will consider the fruit uncircumcised. For three years they will be uncircumcised for you, and you will not eat them.
- 24 And in the fourth year all the fruits will be holy to the praise of Yahweh.
- 25 And in the fifth year you will freely eat the fruits and continue to harvest them. I am Yahweh your God.
- 26 You will not eat flesh with its blood. You will not observe snakes or clouds or anything in nature to make predictions about human behavior.
- 27 You will not cut the corners of your hair round [or in any other fancy way] on your head, nor will you shave the corners of your beard.
- 28 You will not make any cut in your flesh for the dead, nor will you print any symbol on yourselves. I am Yahweh.
- 29 You will not desecrate your daughter by making her a prostitute, lest the land become a prostitute and full of crime.
- 30 You will keep my sabbaths, and revere my sanctuary. I am Yahweh.
- 31 You will not go to those who do not invoke me but who invoke other spirits for advice on how to behave in your interactions with others. And you will not go to diviners who do not use rational means and who do not invoke me. Do not seek them lest you defile yourself with them. I am Yahweh your God.
- 32 You will rise before the white hairs and thus honor the person of the old man. You will fear your God. I am Yahweh.
- 33 If a foreigner comes to stay with you in your country, you will not oppress him.
- 34 But you will treat the foreigner who stays among you as a native among you. You will love him as yourselves, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.
- 35 You will not do wrong in judgments, or in measures of dimensions, or in measures of weight, or in measures of capacity.
- 36 You will have true scales, and true weights, and a true ephah, and a true hin. I am Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
- 37 You will observe all my ordinances and all my judgments, and do them. I am Yahweh.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 You will say to the children of Israel, If any man of the children of Israel or a foreigner who sojourns in Israel gives [burns] one of his children for Molech, then he will be put to death. The people of the land will stone him to death.
- 3 And I will set my face against this man and cut him off from among his people, because he has given [has burned] his children for Molech [the false god] and has thus defiled my sanctuary and polluted my holy name.
- 4 If the inhabitants of the land turn their eyes away from this man who delivers his children to Molech and do not kill him.
- 5 Then I will set my face against this man and against his family, and I will cut him off with all those who thus participate in his sin by playing the whore with him, as he has played the whore with Molech. They will be cut off from among their people.
- 6 If anyone go to those who do not invoke me but who invoke other spirits for advice on how to behave in his interactions with others, and to diviners who do not invoke me, to play the whore with them, then I will set my face against this one and cut him off from among his people.
- 7 Sanctify yourselves therefore and be holy, for I am Yahweh your God.
- 8 And you will keep my ordinances and do them. I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.
- 9 If any man curses his father or his mother, he will be punished with death. He cursed his father or his mother, his blood will fall on him.
- 10 And the man who commits adultery with a married woman, because he commits adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterous man and woman will be punished with death.
- 11 If a man copulates with his father's wife, and thus uncovers the nudity of his father, then this man and this woman will be punished with death. Their blood will fall on them.
- 12 If a man copulates with his daughter in law, they will both be punished with death. They have committed an abomination, their blood will fall on them.
- 13 If a man copulates with a man as one copulates with a woman then both of them have committed an abomination. They will be put to death, their blood will be on them.
- 14 If a man takes the daughter and the mother as wives as they are all alive, it is an abomination. They will be burnt in fire both him and they, so that this abomination will not exist among you.
- 15 If a man copulates with an animal then he will be punished with death and you will kill the beast.
- 16 If a woman approaches an animal to prostitute herself with it, you will kill the woman and the beast. They will be put to death, their blood will fall on them.
- 17 If a man takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and he uncovers her nudity and she uncovers his, then it is an abomination. They will be cut off in the sight of their people. He has uncovered the nudity of his sister, he will bear his iniquity.

- 18 If a man copulates with a woman who has her indisposition, and uncovers her nudity, then he has opened her flow and she has uncovered the flow of her blood. They will both be cut off from among their people.
- 19 You will not uncover the nudity of your mother's sister, nor of your father's sister. He who does so has uncovered his close relative, and they will bear their iniquity.
- 20 If a man copulates with the wife of his father's brother, then he has uncovered his uncle's nudity. They will bear their iniquity and die childless.
- 21 If a man takes his brother's wife, it is an impurity for he has uncovered the nudity of his brother. They will be childless.
- 22 Therefore you will keep all my ordinances and all my judgments, and do them so that the land where I am leading you will not vomit you out.
- 23 You will not follow the customs of the nations that I am going to drive out before you. For they have done all these things that I hate.
- 24 And I said to you: You will inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land where milk and honey flow. I am Yahweh your God, who has separated you from the peoples.
- 25 You will observe the distinction between clean and unclean beast, and between clean and unclean birds. And you will not defile yourselves with beasts and birds, nor with any creeping thing of the earth that I taught you to distinguish as unclean.
- 26 You will be holy to me because I Yahweh am holy, and I have separated you from other peoples so that you may be mine.
- 27 If a man or woman has a spirit of divination or a spirit of prediction that does not come from a simple keeping of my commandments but requires other practices, then they will be stoned to death. Their blood will be on them.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron and say to them: A priest will not make himself unclean among his people because of the dead.
- 2 Except by his closest relatives like his mother, or his father, or his son, or his daughter, or his brother.
- 3 And also for his sister, still a virgin, who is close to him and who has not had a husband. He can express his sorrow for her.
- 4 He will not sorrow over a prince of his people, to defile himself.
- 5 The priests will not make a bald spot on their heads, nor shave off the corners of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
- 6 They will be holy to their God and will not profane the name of their God. For they offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh, and the bread of their God. Therefore they will be holy.

- 7 They will not take to wife a whore or a dishonored woman, nor will they take a woman who divorced from her husband. For they are holy to their God.
- 8 You will consider a priest holy, for he offers the bread of your God. He will be holy to you, because I Yahweh who sanctifies you am holy.
- 9 If a priest's daughter dishonors herself by playing the whore, then she dishonors her father therefore she will be burned with fire.
- 10 The priest who has superiority over his brothers, on whose head the anointing oil was poured and who has been consecrated to put on the holy garments, will not uncover his head nor tear his clothes.
- 11 He will not go to any dead body, nor make himself unclean by his father or by his mother.
- 12 He will not go out of the sanctuary, and will not profane the holy place of his God. For the anointing oil of his God is a crown on him. I am Yahweh.
- 13 He will take a virgin as his wife.
- 14 He will not take a widow or a divorced woman as his wife, or a dishonored woman or a whore. But he will take as his wife a virgin from among his people.
- 15 He will not defile his descendants among his people, for I am Yahweh who sanctifies him.
- 16 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 17 Speak to Aaron and say: Whoever of your descendants throughout their generations who has a bodily defect will not come near to offer the bread of his God.
- 18 For whoever has a blemish will not approach: a blind, a lame, a flat nose, a deformed from whatever member.
- 19 A man who has a broken foot or a broken hand.
- 20 A crook back, a bleary eyes, an eye with any blemish, a crooked jaw, one with a scabbed, a crushed testicle.
- 21 None of the descendants of Aaron the priest who has a blemish will come near to offer the sacrifices of Yahweh made by fire. He has a blemish, he will not come near to offer the bread of his God.
- 22 He will eat of the bread of his God, both of the most holy and of the holy.
- 23 But he will not enter into the veil that covers the testimony nor come near the altar, because he has a blemish, lest he defile my sanctuaries. For I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.
- 24 This is what Moses spoke to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 2 Speak to Aaron and his sons, that they may separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and not defile my holy name with these things. I am Yahweh.
- 3 Say to them: Whoever of your descendants throughout your generations after you, who touches the holy things which the children of Israel dedicate to Yahweh, having his uncleanness on him, that person will be cut off from my sight. I am Yahweh.
- 4 If one of Aaron's descendants is a leper or has a common issue, he will not eat of the holy things until he becomes clean. It will be the same for anyone who touches a person soiled by a corpse, and for anyone whose seed of copulation comes out of him.
- 5 And for anyone who touches any creeping that makes him unclean, or who touches a man by whom he can take any uncleanness, whatever it may be.
- 6 Whoever touches it will be unclean until evening. He will not eat of the holy things unless he washes his body in water.
- 7 And after sunset he will be clean. And then he will eat of the holy things for it is his food.
- 8 He will not eat from an animal that died by itself or was torn, so as not to be defiled by it. I am Yahweh.
- 9 They will keep my ordinance, lest they bear their sin for it and die for it if they defiled it. I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.
- 10 No stranger will eat of the holy thing. Neither a guest of the priest nor a hired servant will eat of the holy thing.
- 11 But a slave bought by the priest for money may eat of it, and also he who is born in his house. They will eat of his food.
- 12 A daughter of a priest married to a foreigner will not eat of the holy things offered by elevation.
- 13 But a priest's daughter who is widowed or divorced without having children, and who is returned to her father's house, she will eat of her father's bread as in her youth. But no stranger will eat of it.
- 14 If a man unwittingly eats of the holy thing, then he will give to the priest the value of it by adding a fifth.
- 15 The priests will not defile the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to Yahweh.
- 16 The iniquity of the transgressions of the priests in their office is carried by the whole assembly, and this must not happen even while they are eating holy things. I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.
- 17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 18 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them: Whoever of the house of Israel or of the foreigners in Israel, who offers his sacrifice for a vow or for a voluntary offering which they usually offer to Yahweh for a burnt offering.
- 19 He will freely offer a male without blemish among oxen or sheep or goats.
- 20 You will not offer any that has a blemish, because it would not be acceptable to you.

- 21 Whoever brings to Yahweh a peace offering to accomplish his vow or for a freewill offering, whether ox or sheep, his voluntary offering will be perfect, it will be without blemish.
- 22 You will not offer any that is blind, or broken, or mutilated, or having a swelling, a crooked jaw, or scabbed. You will not offer them to Yahweh nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar of Yahweh.
- 23 You may offer as a freewill offering a bullock or a sheep whose limb is too long or too short, but this will not be accepted if it is offered for a vow.
- 24 You will not offer to Yahweh an animal whose testicles have been bruised, or crushed, or torn or cut, and you will not make an offering of it in your land.
- 25 Neither by the hand of a foreigner will you offer the bread of your God of any of these. For their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them therefore they will not be accepted for you.
- 26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 27 When a bullock or a sheep or a goat will be born, it will stay seven days with his mother. And from the eighth day, it will be accepted for a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh.
- 28 As for the cow or the ewe, you will not kill it with its young both in one day.
- 29 When you offer a peace offering for gratitude to Yahweh, you will offer it willingly.
- 30 And the victim will be eaten the same day. You will not leave any of it until the morning. I am Yahweh.
- 31 You will keep my commandments and do them, for I am Yahweh.
- 32 You will not defile my holy name, but I will be sanctified among the children of Israel. I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.
- 33 The one who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am Yahweh.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: The feasts of Yahweh which you will proclaim will be holy convocations. These are my holidays.
- 3 Six days you will work, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation. You will do no work on that day, it is the sabbath of Yahweh in all your dwellings.
- 4 These are the feasts of Yahweh, the holy convocations which you will proclaim at their appointed times.
- 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at the evening, it will be Yahweh's Passover.
- 6 And on the fifteenth day of this month will be the feast of unleavened bread to Yahweh. For seven days you will eat unleavened bread.
- 7 On the first day you will have a holy convocation, you will not do any servile work.

- 8 And you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh for seven days. And on the seventh day there will be a holy convocation, you will not do any servile work.
- 9 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 10 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When you enter the land I give you, and reap the harvest there, you will bring to the priest a sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest.
- 11 And he will wave the sheaf before Yahweh from side to side, that it may be accepted. The priest will wave it in the morning after the sabbath.
- 12 And that day when you wave the sheaf, you will offer a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to Yahweh.
- 13 And the meal offering of it will be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to Yahweh of a pleasant smell. And the drink offering of it will be the fourth part of a hin of wine.
- 14 You will eat neither bread, nor roasted or crushed grain nor fresh ears, until the very day you bring an offering to your God. It is a perpetual law for your descendants in all your dwellings.
- 15 You will count seven whole weeks from the day after the sabbath, from the day when you bring the sheaf to be waved from side to side.
- 16 You will count fifty days until the day after the seventh sabbath and then you will bring a new meal offering to Yahweh.
- 17 You will bring bread from your habitations for the wave offering. They will be two loaves of two tenths of an ephah of fine flour. They will be baked with leaven for first fruits to Yahweh.
- 18 You will offer with the bread seven lambs a year old without blemish, and a young bullock and two rams. They will be for a burnt offering to Yahweh, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, for a sacrifice made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 19 Then you will offer a male goat for a sin offering, and two lambs a year old for peace offerings.
- 20 And the priest will wave them from side to side with the bread of the first fruits before Yahweh, and with the two lambs. They will be holy to Yahweh for the priest.
- 21 This very day you will proclaim the feast, and you will have a holy convocation. You will not do any servile work. It is a perpetual ordinance in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
- 22 When you reap the harvest of your land, you will not reap all the corners of your field. And you will not gather what remains of your harvest, but you will leave it to the poor and the stranger. I am Yahweh your God.
- 23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 24 Speak to the children of Israel and say: In the seventh month, on the first day of the month you will have a sabbath for the remembrance of blowing the trumpets, a holy convocation.
- 25 You will not do any servile work, but offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh.
- 26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 27 The tenth day of this seventh month will be the day of reconciliation. You will have a holy convocation, and you will humble your souls. And you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh.
- 28 And you will do no work on the same day. For it is the day of reconciliation, to make an atonement for you before Yahweh your God.
- 29 Anyone who does not humble himself on the same day will be cut off from his people.
- 30 Whoever does any work on the same day, him also will I destroy from among his people.
- 31 You will not do any work. It is a perpetual law throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
- 32 This will be a sabbath of rest for you, and you will humble your souls. In the ninth day of the month from the evening, until the following evening, you will celebrate your sabbath.
- 33 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 34 Speak to the children of Israel and say: On the fifteenth day of this seventh month will be the feast of tabernacles for seven days to Yahweh.
- 35 On the first day there will be a holy convocation. You will not do any servile work.
- 36 For seven days you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh. And on the eighth day you will have a holy convocation, and you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh. This is the solemn assembly, you will not do any servile work.
- 37 These are the feasts of Yahweh which you will call holy convocations, to offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh. The burnt offerings, the meal offerings, the sacrifices, and the drink offerings, each one on its own day.
- 38 You will also keep the sabbaths of Yahweh, and you will continue to give your gifts to Yahweh, and all your freewill offerings, and all your offerings for the vows.
- 39 On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered the fruits of the land, you will celebrate a holy feast to Yahweh for seven days. The first day will be a sabbath of rest, and the eighth day will be a sabbath of rest.
- 40 And on the first day you will take the fruits of the goodly trees, and the branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and the willows of the stream, and you will rejoice before Yahweh your God for seven days.
- 41 You will celebrate this feast to Yahweh every year, for seven days. It is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations. You will celebrate it in the seventh month.
- 42 You will stay in tents for seven days. All those who are born Israelites will dwell in tents.
- 43 So that your posterity may know that I have made the children of Israel dwell in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.
- 44 This is how Moses declared the feasts of Yahweh to the children of Israel.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Command the children of Israel to bring you pure beaten olive oil for the candlestick, so that the lamps may burn continually.
- 3 It is outside the veil that is before the testimony, in the tent of meeting, that Aaron will always prepare them in the evening and in the morning before Yahweh. It is a perpetual law for your descendants.
- 4 He will arrange the lamps on the pure candlestick before Yahweh continually.
- 5 You will take fine flour and bake twelve cakes. Each cake will come from two tenths of an epha.
- 6 And you will place them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure table before Yahweh.
- 7 You will put pure incense on each row, so that instead of bread it may be a remembrance and an offering made by fire to Yahweh.
- 8 Every sabbath he will always set them in row before Yahweh, receiving them from the children of Israel for an everlasting covenant.
- 9 And the bread will be for Aaron and his sons, and they will eat it in the holy place. For it is most holy to him of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire by a perpetual ordinance.
- 10 And there went out among the children of Israel the son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian. This son of the Israelite woman and a man of Israel were arguing together in the camp.
- 11 And the son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the name of Yahweh, and cursed. And they brought him to Moses. His mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.
- 12 And they kept him under guard until Moses declared what Yahweh commanded.
- 13 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 14 Bring the blasphemer out of the camp, and let all who have heard him put their hands on his head, and let the whole assembly stone him.
- 15 And you will speak to the children of Israel and say, Whoever curses his God will bear his sin.
- 16 Whoever blasphemes the name of Yahweh will be put to death. The whole assembly will stone him to death. Whether a foreigner or a native, he will die when he blasphemes the name of Yahweh.
- 17 And whoever kills a man will be punished with death.
- 18 Whoever kills an animal will replace it, beast for beast.
- 19 If anyone hurts his neighbor, it will be done to him as he has done.
- 20 Fracture for fracture, and eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. The same harm will be done to him as he did to his neighbor.
- 21 Whoever kills an animal will replace it, but whoever kills a man will be punished with death.

- 22 You will have the same law, it will apply to the foreigner as to the native. For I am Yahweh your God.
- 23 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel. And they brought the blasphemer out of the camp, and they stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words at mount Sinai.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When you enter the land that I give you, the land will keep a sabbath to Yahweh.
- 3 For six years, you sow your field, and for six years, you prune your vineyard and harvest its products.
- 4 But the seventh year will be a sabbath of rest for the land. It will be a sabbath to Yahweh. You will not sow your field, nor prune your vineyard.
- 5 You will not reap what grows by itself from your harvest, and you will not gather the grapes of your unpruned vineyard. It will be a year of rest for the land.
- 6 And what the land produces during its sabbath will be your food, for you and for your servant, and for your maidservant, and for your hireling, and for the stranger who sojourns with you.
- 7 And for your cattle, and for the beasts that are in your land. All its produce will serve as food.
- 8 And you will number seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years, and the length of these seven sabbaths of years will be forty and nine years.
- 9 Then on the tenth day of the seventh month you will sound the trumpet. On the day of reconciliation you will sound the trumpet throughout all your land.
- 10 And you will sanctify the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land for all its inhabitants. It will be a jubilee for you. Each of you will return to his property, and each of you will return to his family.
- 11 The fiftieth year will be the jubilee for you. You will not sow nor reap what the fields produce by itself, nor harvest the unpruned vine.
- 12 For it is the jubilee, you will regard it as holy. You will eat what the fields produce by itself.
- 13 In this jubilee year, each of you will return to his property.
- 14 And if you sell anything to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor's hand, you will not do wrong to one another.
- 15 You will buy from your neighbor according to the number of years that separate you from the next jubilee, and he will sell to you according to this number of years of income.
- 16 The more years there are, the more you will raise the price. And the fewer years there are, the more you will reduce it. For it is the number of crops that he sells to you.

- 17 None of you will deceive his neighbor, but you will fear your God. For I am Yahweh your God.
- 18 Therefore you will obey my ordinances, and keep my laws, and do them. And you will dwell safely in the land.
- 19 And the land will yield its fruits, and you will eat your fill, and you will live there in safety.
- 20 If you say, What will we eat in the seventh year since we will not sow or reap. Will what the land produces by itself be enough.
- 21 I will send you my blessing in the sixth year, and it will give you produce in a quantity comparable to three years of harvest.
- 22 And you will sow in the eighth year, and eat of the old harvest until the ninth year. Until the new harvest, you will eat the old one.
- 23 The land will not be sold to be cut off from the family. For the land is mine, and you are with me as strangers and as sojourners.
- 24 Therefore throughout the land you possess, you will establish the right of redemption for the land.
- 25 If your brother becomes poor and sells part of his property, then the one who has the right of redemption, his closest relative, will come and redeem what his brother has sold.
- 26 And if a man has no one who has the right of redemption, and gets himself the means to redeem it.
- 27 Then he will count the years that have passed since the sale, and it is on the basis of this number of years that the quantity to be subtracted from the sale price will be determined. And he will get his goods back.
- 28 But if the man cannot get enough to make this restitution, then what he sold will remain in the hands of the purchaser until the year of jubilee. And in the jubilee the purchaser will leave and the man will return to his property.
- 29 And if a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, then he will have the right of redemption until one year has passed since the sale. His right of redemption will last one year.
- 30 But if this house in a walled city is not redeemed before the completion of a whole year, then the property will be cut off from the family of the one who sold it and it will remain in perpetuity for the purchaser and his descendants. The purchaser will not come out of it at the jubilee.
- 31 But the houses of villages, which are not surrounded by walls, will be considered the fields of the country. They can be redeemed, and the buyer will come out in the jubilee.
- 32 Nevertheless, with regard to the cities of the Levites and their houses there, the Levites will have the perpetual right of redemption.
- 33 And if a man buys from the Levites, then in the jubilee he will leave the house that was sold to him and the city where he owned it. For the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

- 34 But the fields around the cities of the Levites cannot be sold. For it is their perpetual possession.
- 35 If your brother becomes poor and his hand is in need near you, then you will support him. And you will do the same for the stranger who dwells in the land, that he may dwell with you.
- 36 You will not take interest or advantage from him, but you will fear your God so that your brother will live with you.
- 37 You will not give him your money at interest, nor lend him your provision for increase.
- 38 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.
- 39 If your brother becomes poor near you and if he sells himself to you, you will not impose on him the work of a slave.
- 40 But he will be with you like a hireling and like a sojourner. And he will be at your service until the year of jubilee.
- 41 Then he will leave you, he and his children with him, and he will return to his own family, to the property of his fathers.
- 42 For they are my servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. They will not be sold as slaves are sold.
- 43 You will not rule harshly over him but you will fear your God.
- 44 Your male slave and your maidservant will come from the nations around you, and they will be yours. It is from these nations that you will buy the slave and the maidservant.
- 45 You can also buy them among the children of strangers who are sojourners among you, and among their families who are with you and whom they will beget in your country. And they will be your property.
- 46 And you will leave them as an inheritance to your children after you, so that they may keep them as their property. You will keep them as slaves in perpetuity. But concerning your brothers the children of Israel, none of you will rule harshly over his brother.
- 47 If a sojourner or a stranger who dwells near you is rich, and your brother becomes poor near him and sells himself to this stranger or to the family of this stranger.
- 48 Then he may be redeemed after he has sold himself. One of his brothers can redeem him.
- 49 Or his uncle, or his uncle's son, or one of his close relatives, they have the right to redeem him. Or when he has the resources, he will redeem himself.
- 50 It will be counted with the one who bought him from the year that he sold himself until the year of jubilee. And the price to pay will depend on the number of years, and be evaluated like those of a mercenary.
- 51 If there are still many years left until the jubilee, then it is according to them that he will pay his redemption by using the value for which he was purchased.

- 52 If there are few years left until the jubilee, then he will count it up, and he will pay his redemption for these years.
- 53 He will be like a mercenary from year to year to his buyer, who will not treat him harshly in your sight.
- 54 And if he is not redeemed in any of these ways, then he will go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him.
- 55 For it is to me that the children of Israel are slaves. They are my slaves, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.

- 1 You will not make idols. You will not raise up any pictorial description, nor sculpture, nor carved stone, to bow down before it. For I am Yahweh your God.
- 2 You will keep my sabbaths, and revere my sanctuary. I am Yahweh.
- 3 If you walk in my ordinances, and keep my commandments, and do them.
- 4 Then I will send you rains in due season, and the land will yield its produce, and the trees of the field will yield their fruit.
- 5 And your threshing will reach into the vintage, and the vintage will reach into the time of sowing. And you will eat your bread fully, and you will dwell safely in your land.
- 6 And I will send peace to the land, and no one will disturb your sleep with fear. And I will destroy the wild beasts from the land, and the sword will not pass through your land.
- 7 You will pursue your enemies, and they will fall before you by the sword.
- 8 And five of you will pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you will pursue ten thousand, and your enemies will fall before you by the sword.
- 9 For I will honor you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.
- 10 You will eat from the old store, and take out the old ones to make way for the new ones.
- 11 And I will put my tabernacle among you, and my soul will not abhor you.
- 12 I will walk among you, and I will be your God, and you will be my people.
- 13 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, who brought you out of bondage. I have broken the bonds of your yoke, and made you walk with your head held high.
- 14 But if you do not listen to me and do not do all these commandments.
- 15 And if you despise my ordinances, and if your soul abhors my laws so that you do not do all my commandments but break my covenant.

- 16 Then I will also do this to you. I will send terror on you, and agitation, and fever, to consume your eyes and make your heart heavy. And you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it.
- 17 And I will set my face against you, and you will be defeated before your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee without being pursued.
- 18 And if you do not obey me in spite of this, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.
- 19 And I will break the pride of your strength, and I will make your heaven like iron and your land like brass.
- 20 And your strength will be exhausted in vain, for your land will not yield its produce and the trees of the land will not yield their fruit.
- 21 And if you resist me and do not want to listen to me, then I will bring seven times more plagues on you according to your sins.
- 22 I will send wild beasts against you, which will deprive you of your children and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number. And your paths will be deserted.
- 23 And if by these things you do not reform towards me but resist me.
- 24 Then Then I will also resist you and strike you seven more times for your sins.
- 25 And I will bring the sword against you, which will avenge the quarrel of my covenant. And when you gather together in your cities, I will send the pestilence among you and you will be delivered into the hands of the enemy.
- 26 When I break the staff of your bread, then ten women will bake your bread in one oven and bring your bread by weight. And you will eat, and you will not be satisfied.
- 27 And if despite this you do not obey me but resist me.
- 28 Then I will also resist you with fury and punish you seven times more for your sins.
- 29 And you will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters.
- 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sculptures, and place your corpses on the corpses of your idols, and my soul will abhor you.
- 31 And I will make your cities desolate, and bring your sanctuaries to nought. And I will not breathe the pleasant smell of your perfumes from offerings and sacrifices.
- 32 And I will make of your land a wilderness, and your enemies who inhabit it will be amazed.
- 33 And I will scatter you among the nations, and draw a sword after you. And your land will be desolate, and your cities will be deserted.
- 34 Then the land will enjoy its sabbaths while it is desolate, and you will be in the land of your enemies. Then the land will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.
- 35 As long as it is devastated, he will have the rest it did not have on your sabbaths while you lived there.

- 36 And for those who will remain of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies. And the sound of a agitated leaf will make them flee. They will flee as one flees the sword, and they will fall without being pursued.
- 37 They will fall on each other as before the sword, without being pursued. You will not be able to stand in the presence of your enemies.
- 38 And you will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will devour you.
- 39 And those who will remain of you in the lands of your enemies will be afflicted with sorrow for their iniquity. They will also be afflicted with sorrow for the iniquities of their fathers.
- 40 Then they will confess their iniquities, and the wickedness of their father in their transgressions which they have committed against me, and the resistance they put up against me.
- 41 For I also resist them and lead them into the land of their enemies. And then their uncircumcised heart will be humbled, and then they will willingly bear the punishment of their iniquity.
- 42 Then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham. I will remember it. And I will remember the land.
- 43 The land will also be left by them, and it will enjoy its sabbaths while it remains desolate without them. And they will willingly suffer the punishment of their iniquities, because they have despised my laws, and because their souls have abhorred my ordinances.
- 44 But despite this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them. I will not abhor them to completely destroy them and to break my covenant with them. For I am Yahweh their God.
- 45 But I will remember for them the covenant of the past, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations to be their God. I am Yahweh.
- 46 These are the ordinances, and the judgments, and the laws, which Yahweh established between himself and the children of Israel at mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: [Every firstborn male among all the males who come from a womb belongs to me. But you will redeem the firstborn of the donkey with a lamb, and if you do not redeem it then you will break his neck. And you will redeem every firstborn of your sons.] If someone makes a vow to consecrate something to me for whatever reason, and if it is a person who is consecrated, then that person will belong to Yahweh and be redeemed according to your estimation.
- 3 If you have to estimate a male from twenty to sixty years old, then your estimation will be fifty shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 4 But if it is a woman, then your estimation will be thirty shekels.

- 5 And from five to twenty years old, your estimation will be twenty shekels for a male, and ten shekels for a girl.
- 6 And from one month to five years old, your estimation will be five shekels of silver for a male, and three shekels of silver for a girl.
- 7 And from sixty years old and upward, your estimation will be fifteen shekels for a male, and ten shekels for a woman.
- 8 But if the one who made the vow is too poor to pay your estimation, then he will present himself to the priest and the priest will value him. It is according to the resources of the one who makes the vow that the priest will make an evaluation.
- 9 And if it is a beast that someone makes the vow to offer to Yahweh, then whatever is given in this way to Yahweh will be holy.
- 10 He will not alter it or change it. If the one he wants to offer has a defect, then he will not change it for another that is better. And if the one he wants to offer is without defect, then he will not change it either. And if he replaces the beast about which his intention arose with another beast then both will be holy. The one that is changed and the one that replaces, they will both be holy.
- 11 If they are unclean animals, of which one do not offer a sacrifice to Yahweh [like a donkey], then he will always present the animal to the priest.
- 12 And the priest will estimate it. Whether it has a defect or not, the priest will always make an estimation and this will be the price.
- 13 And if the man who makes the vow to offer the animal really wants to redeem it, then he will add a fifth to the priest's estimation.
- 14 If anyone sanctifies his house by dedicating it to Yahweh, then the priest will estimate it. Whatever the condition of the house, the priest will always make an estimation and this will be the price.
- 15 And if he who has sanctified his house wants to redeem it, then he will add a fifth to the priest's estimation, and it will become his again.
- 16 If anyone dedicates to Yahweh any piece of land of his property, then your estimation will be according the sowing that can be done there concerning the size of the area. The sowing of a homer of barley will be valued at fifty shekels of silver.
- 17 If he dedicates his field in the year of jubilee, then the price will be according to the priest's estimation.
- 18 But if it is after the jubilee that he dedicates his field, then the priest will make a reduction on his estimation according to the number of years remaining until the next jubilee.
- 19 If he who has dedicated his field wants to redeem it, then he will add a fifth to the price of the priest's estimation and the field will remain his.
- 20 And if he does not want to redeem the field and that the priest sells it to another man, then it can no longer be redeemed.

- 21 But this field will be holy to Yahweh because it is a field that has been consecrated. And when the purchaser leaves at the time of the jubilee, it will become the property of the priest.
- 22 If a man dedicates to Yahweh a field which he has acquired and which is not his property.
- 23 Then the priest will set the price to him, according to the number of years remaining until the next jubilee. And [if he wants to redeem it then] this man will pay the appointed price on the same day, as a thing holy to Yahweh.
- 24 And in the year of jubilee, the field will return to the person from whom it was purchased. I say, to the one who inherited the land, in case several transactions had taken place.
- 25 All your estimation will be according to the shekel of the sanctuary. A shekel is twenty gerahs.
- 26 No one will be able to dedicate the firstborn male of the beasts, because it already belongs to Yahweh as a firstborn male. None will dedicate such, whether a bullock or a sheep, for it belongs to Yahweh.
- 27 If it is an unclean animal then he will redeem at the price estimated by the priest, adding a fifth. And if it is not redeemed, then it will be sold according to the estimation of the priest.
- 28 If a man dedicates to Yahweh anything of his property that he chooses from among all the things that he habitually uses, whether that choice be a man or a beast or a part of the land of his inheritance, then it will neither be sold nor redeemed. For all that is taken from what is ordinarily useful is most holy to Yahweh.
- 29 If the ordinarily used thing that is dedicated to Yahweh is a person or an animal, and if the reason is that this person or animal has become useless or dangerous, then that person or animal will be put to death.
- 30 Every tithe of the land belongs to Yahweh, whether it is the seed of the soil or the fruit of the trees. It is holy to Yahweh.
- 31 But if a man wants to redeem anything from his tithe, then he will add a fifth part to it.
- 32 And of every tithe of the bullocks, and of the sheep, and of every animal that is kept under the rod, the tenth will be holy to Yahweh.
- 33 He will not examine whether the animal is good or bad, neither will he change it. And if one animal is replaced by another, both will be holy things and will not be redeemed.
- 34 These are the commandments that Yahweh gave through Moses to the children of Israel at mount Sinai.

Numbers 1

1 Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month in the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt. He spoke in the following words.

- 2 Number all the congregation of the children of Israel, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names of all the males per head.
- 3 From the age of twenty and upward, all those who are able of going to war in Israel. You and Aaron will number them according to their divisions.
- 4 And there will be with you a man of each tribe, who is the chief of his father's house.
- 5 And these are the names of the men who will stand with you. from Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- 6 And from Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- 7 And from Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- 8 And from Issachar, Nethanel the son of Zuar.
- 9 And from Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon.
- 10 And from the sons of Joseph: from Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. from Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- 11 And from Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 12 And from Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- 13 And from Asher, Pagiel the son of Ochran.
- 14 And from Gad, Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
- 15 And from Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.
- 16 They were famous in the Congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers and leaders of thousands in Israel.
- 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been designated by their names.
- 18 And they called together the whole assembly on the first day of the second month, who declared their relatives according to their families, and according to the houses of their fathers, counting names per head from the age of twenty and upward.
- 19 And Moses numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai, as Yahweh commanded him.
- 20 Thus the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 21 And their number of the tribe of Reuben was forty six thousand and five hundred.
- 22 And the sons of Simeon were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 23 And their number of the tribe of Simeon was fifty nine thousand and three hundred.

- 24 And the sons of Gad were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 25 And their number of the tribe of Gad was forty five thousand and six hundred and fifty.
- 26 And the sons of Judah were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 27 And their number of the tribe of Judah was seventy four thousand and six hundred.
- 28 And the sons of Issachar were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 29 And their number of the tribe of Issachar was fifty four thousand and four hundred.
- 30 And the sons of Zebulun were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 31 And their number of the tribe of Zebulun was fifty seven thousand and four hundred.
- 32 And the sons of Joseph, namely the sons of Ephraim by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 33 And their number of the tribe of Ephraim was forty thousand and five hundred.
- 34 And the sons of Manasseh by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 35 And their number of the tribe of Manasseh was thirty two thousand and two hundred.
- 36 And the sons of Benjamin were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 37 And their number of the tribe of Benjamin was thirty five thousand and four hundred.
- 38 And the sons of Dan were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 39 And their number of the tribe of Dan was sixty two thousand and seven hundred.
- 40 And the sons of Asher were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 41 And their number of the tribe of Asher was forty one thousand and five hundred.

- 42 And the sons of Naphtali were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.
- 43 And their number of the tribe of Naphtali was fifty three thousand and four hundred.
- 44 These are those who were numbered by Moses and Aaron, and by the twelve men the princes of Israel who were each one from his fathers' house.
- 45 Thus were numbered all the children of Israel, according to the houses of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go to war.
- 46 And all those who were numbered were six hundred three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
- 47 But the Levites, according to the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.
- 48 For Yahweh had spoken to Moses in the following words.
- 49 You will not number the tribe of Levi, and you will not take the sum of them among the children of Israel in this count.
- 50 But entrust the tabernacle of the testimony to the care of the Levites, and all its utensils and all that belongs to it. They will carry the tabernacle and all its utensils, and they will serve there, and they will dwell around the tabernacle.
- 51 When the tabernacle moves forward, the Levites will dismantle it. And when the tabernacle is set up, the Levites will set it up. And the stranger who approaches it will be punished with death.
- 52 And the children of Israel will camp each in his camp. That is, each by his banner, according to their divisions.
- 53 But the Levites will encamp around the tabernacle of the testimony, so that my wrath may not break out against the congregation of the children of Israel. And the Levites will keep charge of the tabernacle of the testimony.
- 54 And the children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses. They did so.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 2 The children of Israel will camp every one by his banner, under the ensigns of the house of his fathers. They will camp far away and all around the tent of meeting.
- 3 On the east side towards the rising of the sun, those of the banner of the camp of Judah will encamp according to their divisions. And Nahshon the son of Amminadab will be commander of the sons of Judah.
- 4 And his army consists of seventy four thousand and six hundred men, according to the count.
- 5 At his side will encamp the tribe of Issachar, and Nethanel the son of Zuar will be commander of the sons of Issachar.

- 6 And his army consists of fifty four thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.
- 7 Then the tribe of Zebulun, and Eliab the son of Helon will be commander of the sons of Zebulun.
- 8 And his army consists of fifty seven thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.
- 9 The number of all these armies which will be led by Judah is one hundred eighty six thousand and four hundred men, according to their divisions. They will be the first in the march.
- 10 On the south side will be the banner of the camp of Reuben according to their divisions, and the commander of the sons of Reuben will be Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- 11 And his army consists of forty six thousand and five hundred men, according to the count.
- 12 And at his side will encamp the tribe of Simeon, and the commander of the sons of Simeon will be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- 13 And his army consists of fifty nine thousand and three hundred men, according to the count.
- 14 And the tribe of Gad, and the commander of the sons of Gad will be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
- 15 And his army consists of forty five thousand and six hundred and fifty men, according to the count.
- 16 The number of all these armies which will be led by Reuben is one hundred fifty one thousand and four hundred and fifty men, according to their divisions. They will be second in the march.
- 17 Then the tent of meeting will depart with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the assembly in the same way as they camped. The children of Israel will follow the order in which they camped, each in his rank, according to his banner.
- 18 And on the west side will be the banner of the camp of Ephraim according to their divisions, and the commander of the sons of Ephraim will be Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- 19 And his army consists of forty thousand and five hundred men, according to the count.
- 20 And at his side will encamp the tribe of Manasseh, and the commander of the sons of Manasseh will be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- 21 And his army consists of thirty two thousand and two hundred men, according to the count.
- 22 And the tribe of Benjamin, and the commander of the sons of Benjamin will be Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 23 And his army consists of thirty five thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.
- 24 The number of all these armies which will be led by Ephraim is one hundred eight thousand and one hundred men, according to their divisions. They will be third in the march.
- 25 And on the north side will be the banner of the camp of Dan according to their divisions, and the commander of the sons of Dan will be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- 26 And his army consists of sixty two thousand and seven hundred men, according to the count.
- 27 And at his side will encamp the tribe of Asher, and the commander of the sons of Asher will be Pagiel the son of Ochran.

- 28 And his army consists of forty one thousand and five hundred men, according to the count.
- 29 Then the tribe of Naphtali, and the commander of the sons of Naphtali will be Ahira the son of Enan.
- 30 And his army consists of fifty three thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.
- 31 The number of all these armies which will be led by Dan is one hundred fifty seven thousand and six hundred men. They will be the last in the march according to their banners.
- 32 These are the children of Israel who were numbered, according to the houses of their fathers. All those who were numbered and who formed the army, according to their divisions, were six hundred three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
- 33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.
- 34 And the children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses. This is how they camped according to their banners, and this is how they set out each with his family, according to the houses of their fathers.

- 1 These are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Yahweh spoke with Moses at mount Sinai.
- 2 These are the names of Aaron's sons: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron who received the anointing as priests, and whom Moses consecrated to serve in the priesthood.
- 4 And Nadab and Abihu died before Yahweh, when they offered strange fire before Yahweh in the wilderness of Sinai. And they had no children. And Eleazar and Ithamar served in the priesthood in the presence of Aaron, their father.
- 5 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may serve him.
- 7 They will keep the charge with him, the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of meeting to do the service of the tabernacle.
- 8 And they will take care of all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and of the duties of the children of Israel by doing the service of the tabernacle.
- 9 And you will give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons, for they are given to him in full from among the children of Israel.
- 10 And you will appoint Aaron and his sons to perform the duties of their priesthood. And the stranger who approaches will be punished with death.
- 11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 12 Behold I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel. For all the Levites and all the firstborn among males of the children of Israel will be mine.
- 13 Because every firstborn among males is mine. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I have consecrated to myself all the firstborn in Israel, both men and animals. They will belong to me. I am Yahweh.
- 14 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the following words.
- 15 Number the children of Levi according to the houses of their fathers, in their families. You will number all the males, from the age of one month and upward.
- 16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of Yahweh, as he was commanded.
- 17 And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
- 18 These are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.
- 19 These are the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- 20 And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the houses of their fathers.
- 21 And from Gershon came the family of Libnites and the family of Shimeites. These are the families of the Gershonites.
- 22 The number of all those who were counted, counting all males from the age of one month and upward, was seven thousand and five hundred.
- 23 The families of the Gershonites camped behind the tabernacle to the west.
- 24 The captain and elder of the house of the Gershonites will be Eliasaph the son of Lael.
- 25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting will be the tabernacle, and the tent, and the covering, and the veil that is at the entrance to the tent of meeting.
- 26 And the veil of the door of the courtyard and the curtains of the courtyard, near the tabernacle and near the altar, and the cords of it for all the service there.
- 27 And from Kohath came the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites. These are the families of the Kohathites.
- 28 The number of all the males from the age of one month and upward was eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
- 29 The families of the sons of Kohath camped on the south side of the tabernacle.
- 30 The captain and elder of the house and families of the Kohathites will be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.
- 31 And their charge will be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils used to serve in the sanctuary, and the veil, and everything that served there.
- 32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest will be chief captain of the Levites, overseeing those in charge of the sanctuary.

- 33 And from Merari came the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites. These are the families of Merari.
- 34 The number of all the males from the age of one month and upward was six thousand and two hundred.
- 35 The captain and elder of the house of the families of Merari will be Zuriel the son of Abihail. They camped on the north side of the tabernacle.
- 36 And the charge of the sons of Merari will be the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases, and all the utensils there, and all that is used there.
- 37 And the pillars of the courtyard all around, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords.
- 38 And at the front of the tabernacle on the east side, I say, before the tent of meeting on the east side, Moses and Aaron and his sons will camp and they will keep the charge of the sanctuary and the charge of the children of Israel. And the stranger who will come near will be put to death.
- 39 The number of all the Levites who were numbered by Moses and Aaron at the commandment of Yahweh, according to their families, all the males from the age of a month and upward were twenty two thousand.
- 40 And Yahweh said to Moses, Number all the firstborn males among the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and number them by their names.
- 41 And you will take the Levites for me in place of all the firstborn of the children of Israel, I am Yahweh, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Israel.
- 42 And Moses numbered all the firstborn among the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded him.
- 43 And all the firstborn males from the age of one month and upward, repeated by name, were twenty two thousand and two hundred and seventy three.
- 44 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 45 Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle. And the Levites will be mine. I am Yahweh.
- 46 And for the redemption of the two hundred and seventy three who exceed the number of the Levites among the firstborn of the children of Israel.
- 47 You will take five shekels per head. You will take it according to the weight of the sanctuary. One shekel is equal to twenty gerahs.
- 48 And you will give this money to Aaron and his sons, for the redemption of those who exceed the number of the Levites.
- 49 Thus Moses took the money for the redemption of those who exceeded the number of those redeemed by the Levites.
- 50 He took the money from the firstborn of the children of Israel, one thousand and three hundred and sixty five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and to his sons according to the word of Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 2 Number the sons of Kohath among the sons of Levi, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers.
- 3 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, all who are fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- 4 These are the duties of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting about the most holy things.
- 5 When the congregation leaves the camp, Aaron and his sons will come and remove the veil, and cover the ark of the testimony with it.
- 6 And they will put a covering of sealskin on it, and will spread over it a cloth entirely of blue material. Then they will place the bars of the ark.
- 7 And they will spread a blue cloth on the table of shewbread, and put on it the dishes, and the incense cups, and the chalices, and their coverings. And the bread will always be there.
- 8 And they will spread a covering of scarlet over these things, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin. And they will place the bars of the table.
- 9 Then they will take a cloth of blue and cover the candlestick of light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuffdishes, and all its oil vases there which are for the service.
- 10 And they will put it with all its utensils in a covering of sealskin. Then they will place it on the bars.
- 11 And they will spread a cloth of bleu on the golden altar, and cover it with a covering of sealskin. Then they will place the bars of the golden altar.
- 12 And they will take all its utensils that are used for service in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin. Then they will place them on the bars.
- 13 And they will remove the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it.
- 14 And they will put on it all the utensils intended for its service: the braziers, the flesh hooks, the shovels, the basins, and all the utensils of the altar. And they will spread on it a covering of sealskin. Then they will place the bars of the altar.
- 15 After Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the utensils of the sanctuary, as the camp is leaving, the sons of Kohath will come and carry them but they will not touch any holy thing lest they die. This is the function of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting.
- 16 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest will have in his keeping the oil of the candlestick, and the fragrant incense, and the daily meal offering, and the anointing oil. And he will have under his supervision the whole tent of meeting and all that is in it, the sanctuary and its utensils.

- 17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 18 You will not cut off the race of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.
- 19 But you will do this for them, that they may live and not die when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons will come, and appoint each of them to his service and burden.
- 20 They will not go in to see when the holy things are wrapped up, lest they die.
- 21 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 22 Number also the sons of Gershon by the houses of their fathers, by their families.
- 23 You will number them from thirty years old to fifty years old, all who are fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- 24 This will be the function of the families of the Gershonites, when they serve and bear burdens.
- 25 They will carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, and its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is on it, and the veil of the door of the tent of meeting.
- 26 And the veil of the gate of the courtyard, and the curtains of the courtyard, which are near the tabernacle and the altar, and their cords, and all the utensils for their service, and all that is made for it. This is how they will serve.
- 27 All the service of the sons of the Gershonites will be at the commandment of Aaron and his sons, who will appoint them in all their service and in all their burdens.
- 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting, and their supervision will be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
- 29 You will number the sons of Merari by their families, according to the houses of their fathers.
- 30 You will number them from thirty years old to fifty years old, all who are fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- 31 This is their service and their burdens, for all their functions in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, its bars, its pillars, its bases.
- 32 And the pillars all around the courtyard, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords, and all the utensils which depend on them for their use. You will designate by name the objects entrusted to their care and service.
- 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
- 34 Then Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites, according to their families and according to the houses of their fathers.
- 35 From thirty years old to fifty years old, all who were fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- 36 They have numbered, according to their families, two thousand and seven hundred and fifty.

- 37 These are those who were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who could serve in the tent of meeting. Moses and Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand Moses.
- 38 And the sons of Gershon were numbered, according to their families and according to the houses of their fathers.
- 39 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, all who were fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- 40 And those who were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.
- 41 These are the families of the sons of Gershon who were numbered, all who were able to serve in the tent of meeting. Moses and Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh.
- 42 Those of the families of the sons of Merari who were numbered, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers.
- 43 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, all who were fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- 44 Those who were numbered according to their families were three thousand and two hundred.
- 45 These are the families of the sons of Merari who were numbered. Moses and Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand Moses.
- 46 The sum of all the Levites who were numbered by Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel, according to their families and according to the houses of their fathers.
- 47 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, everyone who was able to perform any work and serve in the tent of meeting.
- 48 All those who were numbered were eight thousand and five hundred and eighty.
- 49 Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand Moses, every one according to his service and according to his burden. Thus they were numbered from the tribe of Levi, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Command the children of Israel to send every leper out of the camp, and every one who has an issue, and whoever is defiled by a dead person.
- 3 Both men and woman will be send away, you will send them out of the camp so that they do not defile their tents in the midst of which I dwell.
- 4 And the children of Israel did so, and sent them out of the camp. As Yahweh commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.
- 5 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 6 Speak to the children of Israel and say, When a man or a woman will sin against his neighbor by committing an unfaithfulness to Yahweh, when this person will thus be guilty.
- 7 Then they will confess their sin they have made, and they will restore the entire damage, adding a fifth. And they will give it to the one against whom they were guilty.
- 8 But if no one is entitled to the restitution of an object, then this object will be returned to Yahweh by giving it to the priest in addition to the ram of atonement with which he will make atonement for the guilty.
- 9 And every offering of things consecrated by the children of Israel will belong to the priest to whom they are presented.
- 10 And every person's hallowed things will be his. That is, whatever anyone give to a priest will belong to this priest.
- 11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 12 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, If a woman turns away from her husband and becomes unfaithful to him.
- 13 And another man has with her the pleasures of the flesh, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of her husband and is kept secret. And yet she has defiled herself, and there is no witness against her, nor is she caught in the act.
- 14 And if the husband is overcome by a spirit of jealousy towards his wife who has defiled herself, or if he is overcome by a spirit of jealousy and has suspicions towards his wife who has not defiled herself.
- 15 Then this man will bring his wife to the priest. And he will bring an offering with her, a tenth of an ephah of barley flour. And he will not pour oil on it or put incense on it, for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of remembrance which recalls an iniquity.
- 16 And the priest will bring her near, and make her stand before Yahweh.
- 17 Then the priest will take the holy water in an earthen vessel. And from the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle, the priest will take some and put it in the water.
- 18 And the priest will make the woman stand before Yahweh, and he will uncover the woman's head, and put of the offering of remembrance in her hands. It is the jealousy offering. And the priest will have in his hand the bitter water which brings the curse.
- 19 And the priest will make the woman swear, and say to her: If no man has slept with you, and if you have not turned away to defile yourself while being under the power of your husband, then this bitter water which brings the curse will not harm you.
- 20 But if you have turned away from your husband and defiled yourself, and if a man other than your husband slept with you.
- 21 Then the priest will make the woman swear with an oath of cursing and the priest will say to the woman: May Yahweh make you cursed and detestable among your people, and may Yahweh make your thigh dry and your belly swell.

- 22 And may this water which bring curse enter into your bowels to make your belly swell and dry up your thigh. Then the woman will answer: Amen (so be it), Amen (so be it).
- 23 And the priest will write these curses in a book, and will blot them out with the bitter water.
- 24 And he will make the woman drink the bitter and cursed water, and the cursed water turned into bitterness will enter into her.
- 25 And the priest will take the jealousy offering from the woman's hands, and will wave the offering before Yahweh, and offer it on the altar.
- 26 And the priest will take a handful of the offering for a memorial, and burn it on the altar. It is after this that he will make the woman drink the water.
- 27 After he makes her drink the water, if she is defiled and has been unfaithful to her husband then the cursed water transformed into bitterness which enters her will produce its effect. And her belly will swell, and her thigh will wither, and this woman will be a curse among her people.
- 28 But if the woman is not defiled but is pure, then she will be found innocent and she will conceive and give birth.
- 29 This is the law of jealousy, for the case where a woman under the power of her husband turns away and defiles herself.
- 30 And for the case where a husband is overcome by a spirit of jealousy and has suspicions about his wife. The priest will make her stand before Yahweh, and the priest will apply this law to her in its entirety.
- 31 And the husband will be free from sin, but his wife will bear her iniquity.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When a man or a woman separates himself from others by taking the nazarite vow, to consecrate himself to Yahweh.
- 3 He will abstain from wine and strong drinks. He will not drink wine vinegar, nor strong drink vinegar, nor any grape juice, nor will he eat fresh or dried grapes.
- 4 During the entire time of his nazarite, he will not eat anything that comes from the vine, from the kernels to the skin of the grape.
- 5 During the entire time of his nazarite the razor will not pass on his head. Until the days for which he dedicated himself to Yahweh are fulfilled, he will be holy. He will let his hair grow freely.
- 6 During all the time he dedicated himself to Yahweh, he will not approach a dead body.
- 7 He will not make himself unclean at the death of his father, or his mother, or his brother, or his sister. Because he bears on his head the consecration of his God.
- 8 During the entire time of his nazarite, he will be holy to Yahweh.

- 9 If someone dies suddenly near him and his consecrated head thus becomes defiled, he will shave his head on the day of his purification. He will shave it on the seventh day.
- 10 And on the eighth day he will bring to the priest two turtle doves or two young pigeons, at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 11 And the priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And he will make atonement for him, because he has sinned through the dead. The nazarite will thus sanctify his head on that day.
- 12 And he will rededicate the days of his nazarite to Yahweh, and he will offer a year old lamb as a transgress offering. And the previous days will not be numbered, because his consecration has been profaned.
- 13 And this is now the law of the nazarite. On the day when he has completed the time of his nazarite, he will come at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 14 And he will present his offering to Yahweh, a male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and female lamb a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and a ram without blemish for a peace offering.
- 15 And a basket of unleavened bread, and of fine flour cakes kneaded with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, with their ordinary meal offering and drink offering.
- 16 And the priest will bring these things before Yahweh, and offer the sin offering and the burnt offering.
- 17 And he will offer the ram of the peace offering to Yahweh, with the basket of unleavened bread. And the priest will offer also the meal offering and the drink offering.
- 18 And the nazarite will shave the head of his consecration at the door of the tent of meeting. And he will take the hair of the head of his consecration, and put it in the fire which is under the peace offering.
- 19 Then the priest will take the cooked shoulder of the ram, and an unleavened cake from the basket, and an unleavened wafer, and put them on the hands of the nazarite after he has shaved his consecration.
- 20 And the priest will wave them from side to side before Yahweh. This is a holy thing for the priest with the wave breast and the heave shoulder. And then the nazarite may drink wine.
- 21 This is the law for the one who takes the vow of Nazarite, and this is his offering to Yahweh for his consecration in addition to what it is able to bring. He will fulfill what is ordained for the vow he has made, according to the law of his consecration.
- 22 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 23 Speak to Aaron and to his sons by saying, You will bless the children of Israel in the following way, you will say to them these things.
- 24 May Yahweh bless you and keep you.
- 25 May Yahweh make his face shine on you, and may he grant you his grace.

- 26 May Yahweh turn his face toward you, and give you peace.
- 27 They will thus put my name on the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

- 1 When Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it with all its utensils, as well as the altar with all its utensils, and had anointed them and sanctified them.
- 2 Then the princes of Israel, heads of the houses of their fathers, presented their offering. They were the princes of the tribes, those who had presided over the enumeration.
- 3 And they brought their offering before Yahweh: six covered chariots and twelve oxen. A chariot for two princes and an ox for each prince. And they offered them before the tabernacle.
- 4 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 5 Take these things from them, that you may use them for the service of the tent of meeting. And you will give them to the Levites, to each according to his function.
- 6 And Moses took the chariots and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.
- 7 He gave two chariots and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, according to their functions.
- 8 And he gave four chariots and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, according to their functions, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
- 9 But he gave none to the sons of Kohath because of their functions in the sanctuary, for they had to carry holy things on their shoulders.
- 10 The princes also presented their offering for the dedication of the altar, in the day it was anointed. The princes presented these offering before the altar.
- 11 And Yahweh said to Moses, The princes will come one by one, and on different days, to present their offering for the dedication of the altar.
- 12 The one who presented his offering on the first day was Nahshon, the son of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah.
- 13 And his offering was a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 14 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 15 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 16 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 17 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- 18 On the second day Nethanel, the son of Zuar and prince of the tribe of Issachar, presented his offerings.

- 19 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 20 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 21 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 22 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 23 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.
- 24 On the third day Eliab, the son of Helon and prince of the children of Zebulun, presented his offerings.
- 25 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 26 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 27 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 28 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 29 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
- 30 On the fourth day Elizur, the son of Shedeur and prince of the children of Reuben, presented his offerings.
- 31 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 32 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 33 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 34 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 35 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- 36 On the fifth day Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai and prince of the children of Simeon, presented his offerings.
- 37 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 38 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 39 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

- 40 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 41 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- 42 On the sixth day Eliasaph, the son of Reuel and prince of the children of Gad, presented his offerings.
- 43 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 44 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 45 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 46 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 47 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
- 48 On the seventh day Elishama, the son of Ammihud and prince of the children of Ephraim, presented his offerings.
- 49 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 50 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 51 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 52 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 53 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- 54 On the eighth day Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur and prince of the children of Manasseh, presented his offerings.
- 55 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 56 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 57 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 58 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 59 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- 60 On the ninth day Abidan, the son of Gideoni and prince of the sons of Benjamin, presented his offerings.

- 61 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 62 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 63 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 64 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 65 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and male five goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 66 On the tenth day Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai and prince of the children of Dan, presented his offerings.
- 67 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 68 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 69 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 70 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 71 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- 72 On the eleventh day Pagiel, the son of Ochran and prince of the children of Asher, presented his offerings.
- 73 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 74 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 75 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.
- 76 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 77 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ochran.
- 78 On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan and prince of the children of Naphtali, presented his offerings.
- 79 he offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.
- 80 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.
- 81 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

- 82 And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 83 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
- 84 This was the dedication of the altar by the princes of Israel, when it was anointed. Twelve silver plates, and twelve silver bowls, and twelve incense cups of gold.
- 85 Each plate contained one hundred and thirty shekels of silver, and each bowl seventy. All the silver vessels contained two thousand and four hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 86 The twelve incense cups of gold full of incense contained ten shekels per cup, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. All the gold of the incense cups was one hundred and twenty shekels.
- 87 There were twelve bullocks for the burnt offering, and twelve rams, and twelve lambs of a year old, with their meal offerings. And twelve male goats for a sin offering.
- 88 And for the peace offerings there were twenty four bullocks, and sixty rams, and sixty male goats, and sixty lambs of a year old. This was the dedication of the altar, after it had been anointed.
- 89 And when Moses entered the tent of meeting to speak with God, he heard the voice of one speaking to him from between the two cherubim of the mercy seat that was on the ark of the testimony. And he spoke to him.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to Aaron and say to him, When you place the lamps on the candlestick, the seven lamps must shine towards the front of the candlestick.
- 3 And Aaron did so. He lit the lamps towards the front of the candlestick, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 4 The candlestick was of beaten gold, hammered gold. And down to its base, and to its flowers, it was of hammered gold. Moses made the candlestick according to the model that Yahweh had shown him.
- 5 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 6 Take the Levites among the children of Israel and purify them.
- 7 And This is how you will purify them. Sprinkle the water of purification on them water, and let them shave their whole body, and wash their clothes, and purify themselves.
- 8 Then they will take a young bullock with its meal offering of fine flour kneaded with oil, and another young bullock for a sin offering.
- 9 Then you will bring the Levites before the tent of meeting, and you will call together the whole assembly of the children of Israel.

- 10 And you will bring the Levites near before Yahweh, and the children of Israel will put their hands on the Levites.
- 11 And Aaron will offer the Levites before Yahweh, as a wave offering of the children of Israel. And they will be dedicated to the service of Yahweh.
- 12 And the Levites will put their hands on the heads of the bullocks. And you will offer one as a sin offering, and the other as a burnt offering to Yahweh. You will thus make atonement for the Levites.
- 13 And you will make the Levites stand before Aaron and before his sons, and you will offer them as a wave offering to Yahweh.
- 14 You will thus separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites will be mine.
- 15 And after this, the Levites will come and serve in the tent of meeting. This is how you will purify them, and you will offer them like a wave offering.
- 16 For they are given to me entirely from among the children of Israel. I took them for myself instead of the firstborn, for all the firstborn males of the children of Israel are mine.
- 17 For all the firstborn males of the children of Israel are mine, both among men and among beasts. From the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I have dedicated them to myself.
- 18 And I have taken the Levites in place of all the firstborn of the children of Israel.
- 19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to serve the children of Israel in the tent of meeting and to make atonement for the children of Israel. And there will be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come near to the sanctuary.
- 20 Then Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel, they did towards the Levites all that the Yahweh commanded Moses concerning the Levites. Thus did the children of Israel towards them.
- 21 And the Levites purified themselves, and washed their clothes. And Aaron offered them as a wave offering before Yahweh, and he made atonement for them to purify them.
- 22 And after this, the Levites came to serve in the tent of meeting, in the presence of Aaron and his sons. As Yahweh commanded Moses concerning the Levites, thus it was done towards them.
- 23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 24 This also concerns the Levites: From the age of twenty five and upward, they will go in to perform their function in the service of the tent of meeting.
- 25 And after the age of fifty, they will stop performing the service and will no longer be used.
- 26 But they will help their brothers in the tent of meeting, to keep the things entrusted to them. But they will no longer do the service. This is how you will do for the Levites concerning their duties.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt. He spoke in the following words.
- 2 The children of Israel will celebrate the passover at the appointed time.
- 3 You will celebrate it at its appointed time, in the fourteenth day of this month. You will celebrate it according to all the laws and ordinances relating to it.
- 4 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they might celebrate the passover.
- 5 And they celebrated the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at evening in the wilderness of Sinai. The children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 6 And there were men who, being unclean because of a dead man, could not celebrate the passover on the same day. And they came before Moses and Aaron on the same day.
- 7 And these men said to Moses, We are defiled by a dead man. Why should we be deprived of presenting the offering of Yahweh at the appointed time among the children of Israel.
- 8 Then Moses said to them, wait for me to know what Yahweh commands you.
- 9 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 10 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: If any of you or your descendants is unclean because of a corpse, or is on a journey, then he will celebrate the passover in honor of Yahweh.
- 11 They will celebrate it on the fourteenth day of the second month at the evening. They will eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.
- 12 They will not leave anything of it to remain until morning, and they will not break a bone of it. They will celebrate it according to all the ordinances of the passover.
- 13 But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, if he refrains from celebrating the passover then he will be cut off from his people. Because he did not present the offering of Yahweh at the appointed time, this man will bear his sin.
- 14 And if a foreigner staying with you celebrates the passover of Yahweh, then he will comply with the laws and ordinances of the passover. There will be one law among you, for the foreigner and for the native.
- 15 And when the tabernacle was raised, a cloud covered the tabernacle namely the tabernacle of testimony which is the tent of meeting. And from evening until morning, it was an appearance of a fire over the tabernacle.
- 16 And it was thus continuously. The cloud covered it during the day, and during the night there was an appearance of a fire.
- 17 And whenever the cloud rose up from over the tabernacle, then the children of Israel journeyed. And the children of Israel encamped in the place where the cloud stayed.
- 18 The children of Israel departed at the command of Yahweh, and they encamped at the command of Yahweh. They camped as long as the cloud remained over the tabernacle.

- 19 And whenever the cloud remained long over the tabernacle, then the children of Israel obeyed Yahweh and did not depart.
- 20 Thus whenever the cloud remained a few days over the tabernacle, they camped according to the commandment of Yahweh. For they journeyed at the command of Yahweh.
- 21 If the cloud remained over the tabernacle from evening until morning, and rose in the morning, then they departed. Whether by day or by night, they journeyed when the cloud rose.
- 22 If the cloud remained over the tabernacle for two days, or a month, or a year, then the children of Israel stayed in the camp and did not journey. But they always departed as soon as the cloud rose.
- 23 So they always encamped at the commandment of Yahweh, and they always departed at the commandment of Yahweh. And they obeyed to Yahweh according to the commandment of Yahweh by the hand of Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Make two silver trumpets for you. You will make them in one piece, and you will use them for the gathering of the congregation and for the departure of the camp.
- 3 And when they blow them, all the congregation will gather around you before the tent door of the meeting.
- 4 But if a single trumpet sounds, then the princes who are chiefs over the thousands of Israel will gather to you.
- 5 And if you blow an alarm, then those who camp in the east side will leave.
- 6 And if you blow an alarm a the second time, then those who camp in the south will march. For an alarm must be blown to initiate the departure of the camp.
- 7 But for the gathering of the congregation, you will blow without alarm.
- 8 And the sons of Aaron the priests will blow the trumpets. This will be a perpetual law for you and for your descendants.
- 9 And when you go to war in your land against the enemy who will fight you, you will blow an alarm with the trumpets. And you will be remembered before Yahweh your God, and you will be saved from your enemies.
- 10 Also in your day of your gladness, and in the days of your festivals, and in the beginning of your months at the new moons, you will blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and your peace offerings. And they will be to you for a remembrance before your God. I am Yahweh your God.
- 11 And on the twentieth day of the second month in the second year, the cloud rose from over the tabernacle of the testimony namely the tent of meeting.
- 12 And the children of Israel set out from the wilderness of Sinai on their journey. And the cloud stopped in the wilderness of Paran.

- 13 Thus they made this first departure at the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand of Moses.
- 14 And the banner of the camp of the children of Judah went first, according to their divisions. And Nahshon the son of Amminadab was over his tribe.
- 15 And over the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar.
- 16 And over the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.
- 17 And the tabernacle was taken down. And the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari departed, carrying the tabernacle.
- 18 And then the banner of Reuben's camp set out, according to their divisions. And over his tribe was Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- 19 And over the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- 20 And over the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
- 21 And the Kohathites set out, carrying the sanctuary. And the tabernacle was set up to await their arrival.
- 22 Then the banner of the camp of the children of Ephraim set out, according to their divisions. And over his tribe was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- 23 And over the tribe of the sons of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- 24 And over the tribe of the sons of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 25 And the banner of the camp of the children of Dan went forth, gathering together all the tribe according to their divisions. And over the tribe was Ahiezer the son of Ammischaddai.
- 26 And over the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ochran.
- 27 And over the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.
- 28 It was the departure of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they marched.
- 29 And then Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite father in law of Moses: We are going to the place of which Yahweh said, I will give it to you. Come with us and we will do you good, for Yahweh has promised to do good to Israel.
- 30 And Hobab answered him: I will not go, but I will depart to my own country and to my fatherland.
- 31 And Moses said: Leave us not, I pray you. For you know the places where we camp in the wilderness, and you will therefore serve as our guide.
- 32 And if you come with us, we will make you enjoy the good that Yahweh will do for us.
- 33 And they left the mountain of Yahweh, and journeyed three days. And the ark of the covenant of Yahweh went before them the three days of the journey, to seek for them a place of rest.
- 34 And the cloud of Yahweh was over them by day, when they left the camp.

- 35 And when the ark was leaving, Moses said: Rise up Yahweh, and let your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate you flee from your face.
- 36 And when it was put down, he said: Return, O Yahweh, to the myriads of thousands of Israel.

- 1 And the people murmured, and it displeased Yahweh. And Yahweh heard it, and therefore his anger was kindled. And the fire of Yahweh burned among them and devoured the edge of the camp.
- 2 Then the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to Yahweh, and the fire stopped.
- 3 And this place was called Tabera, because the fire of Yahweh burned there among them.
- 4 And the multitude of people of all kinds who were among them were overcome with lust and turned away. And also the children of Israel began to cry again and said, Who will give us meat to eat.
- 5 We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt and which cost us nothing, and the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.
- 6 But now our soul is dried up, and our eyes only see this manna.
- 7 The manna looked like coriander seeds and its color was like that of bdellium.
- 8 People scattered around to collect it, and ground it with millstones or beat it in mortars, and bake it in pots, and make cakes with it. It tasted like fresh oil.
- 9 When the dew fell on the camp at night, the manna also came down with it.
- 10 Then Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, each one at the door of his tent. And the wrath of Yahweh was greatly kindled, and Moses was grieved.
- 11 And Moses said to Yahweh, Why do you afflict your servant, and why have I not found favor in your sight since you have given me the burden of all this people.
- 12 Have I conceived all this people, or have I gave birth to them so that you would say to me 'Carry them in your bosom as a nurse carries a child' to the land that you swore to their fathers.
- 13 Where will I find meat to give to all these people. For they cry beside me by saying, Give us meat to eat.
- 14 I am not able to bear all these people alone, because it is too heavy for me.
- 15 Rather than treating me like this, kill me I pray you, if I have found favor in your eyes, and do not let me see my misery.
- 16 And Yahweh said to Moses, Gather to me seventy men of the elders of Israel, of those whom you know to be the elders of the people and rulers over them. Bring them to the tent of meeting, and let them stand there with you.
- 17 And I will come down, and speak with you there. And I will take of the spirit that is on you, and put it on them. And they will bear the burden of the people with you, and you will not bear it alone.

- 18 And you will say to the people, Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, and you will eat meat. Since you cried in the ears of Yahweh by saying: Who will give us meat to eat, for we were comfortable in Egypt. Therefore Yahweh will give you meat, and you will eat it.
- 19 You will not eat of it for a day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days.
- 20 But a whole month, until it comes out of your nostrils and you feel disgusted by it. For you have rejected Yahweh who is among you, and you have wept before him and said: Why then have we left Egypt.
- 21 And Moses said, Six hundred thousand foot soldiers are the people among whom I am, and you say: I will give them meat, and they will eat it for a whole month.
- 22 Will sheep and oxen be slaughtered for them, so that they may have enough. Or will all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, so that they may have enough.
- 23 And Yahweh answered Moses: Is the hand of Yahweh too short. Now you will see whether my word will come true or not.
- 24 And Moses went out and told the people the words of Yahweh, and gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and placed them near the tent of meeting.
- 25 Then Yahweh came down in a cloud and spoke to Moses. And he took of the spirit that was on him, and put it on the seventy elders. And as soon as the spirit rested on them, they prophesied for a while and did not go on.
- 26 There were two men who remained in the camp and on whom the spirit rested. The name of the one was Eldad and the name of the other Medad. For they were among those registered, although they had not gone to the tent of meeting. And they prophesied in the camp.
- 27 Then a young man ran and said to Moses, Eldad and Medad prophesy in the camp.
- 28 And Joshua the son of Nun, who was one of the chosen servants of Moses, answered and said: Moses my lord, forbid them this.
- 29 But Moses answered him: Are you jealous for my sake. If it please God, let all the people of Yahweh be prophets, and may Yahweh put his spirit on them.
- 30 And Moses returned to the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
- 31 Then Yahweh blew a wind from the sea, which brought quails and spread them near the camp, a day's journey on one side, and a day's journey on the other, all around the camp. There were nearly two cubits above the ground.
- 32 Then throughout that day and night, and throughout the next day, people got up and collected the quails. The one who gathered the least had ten full homers. And they placed them all around the camp for their use.
- 33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, the anger of Yahweh ignited against the people. And Yahweh smote the people with a very great plague.
- 34 And the name of Kibroth-Hattaavah was given to this place, because they buried there people who fell by lust.

35 From Kibroth-Hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth, and they stopped at Hazeroth.

Numbers 12

- 1 And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses, concerning the Ethiopian woman he had married. For he had married an Ethiopian woman.
- 2 And they said, Is it only through Moses that Yahweh speaks. Is it not also through us that he speaks. And Yahweh heard this.
- 3 But Moses was a very patient man, more than any man on the earth.
- 4 Suddenly Yahweh said to Moses, and to Aaron and to Miriam: Come out you three, and go to the tent of meeting. And the three of them went there.
- 5 Then Yahweh came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting. And he called Aaron and Miriam, who both came forward.
- 6 And he said: Hear now my words. When there is a prophet of Yahweh among you, I will reveal myself to him in a vision, and I will speak to him in a dream.
- 7 It is not the same for my servant Moses. He is faithful throughout my house.
- 8 I speak to him mouth to mouth and not with obscure words, and I reveal myself to him without riddles. And he sees a representation of Yahweh. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses.
- 9 Thus Yahweh was very angry with them, and he went away.
- 10 And the cloud departed from the tent of meeting. And behold, Miriam was stricken with snow-white leprosy. Aaron looked at Miriam and behold, she was a leper.
- 11 Then Aaron said to Moses, Please my lord I beseech you, do not make us bear the sin which we have committed through folly and of which we are guilty.
- 12 I pray you, let her not be like the stillborn child, whose flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb.
- 13 Then Moses cried to Yahweh by saying, O God I beseech you, heal her.
- 14 And Yahweh said to Moses, If her father had spit in her face, would she not have been ashamed for seven days. Let her be locked up outside the camp for seven days, and after she will be received.
- 15 And Miriam was locked up outside the camp for seven days, and the people did not depart until Miriam had returned.
- 16 After that, the people left Hazeroth and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

Numbers 13

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 2 Send men to explore the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel. You will send a man from each of the tribes of their fathers, and each one will be a prince among them.
- 3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of Yahweh. All these men were heads of the children of Israel.
- 4 Here are their names. For the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
- 5 For the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
- 6 For the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
- 7 For the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
- 8 For the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun.
- 9 For the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
- 10 For the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
- 11 For the tribe of Joseph, namely the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
- 12 For the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
- 13 For the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
- 14 For the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.
- 15 For the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.
- 16 These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses gave to Hoshea the son of Nun, the name Joshua.
- 17 Go up this way towards the south, and go up into the mountains.
- 18 Consider the land as it is, and the people who inhabit it, to see whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many.
- 19 And how is the land where they live, to see if it is good or bad. And how are their cities, to see if they are open or fortified.
- 20 And what the land is, to see if it is fat or thin, and if there are trees or not. Be brave and take some of the fruit of the land. It was the time of the first grapes.
- 21 Thus they went up and spied out the land, from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, on the way to Hamath.
- 22 And they went up toward the south, and came to Hebron where were Ahiman, and Sheshai, and Talmai, the sons of Anak. Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.
- 23 Then they came to the valley of Eshcol where they cut off a vine branch with a bunch of grapes, which two of them carried by means of a pole. They also took pomegranates and figs.
- 24 This place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster that the children of Israel cut there.
- 25 Then after forty days, they gave up spying out the country.

- 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel at Kadesh in the wilderness of Paran. And they reported to them and to the whole congregation, and showed them the fruits of the land.
- 27 This is what they said to Moses: We have gone to the land where you sent us, and there surely flows milk and honey, and these are the fruits.
- 28 Nevertheless the inhabitants of the country are powerful, and the cities are fortified and very large. Moreover, we saw the sons of Anak there.
- 29 The Amalekites live in the southern region. And the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, they dwell in the mountains. And the Canaanites dwell by the sea and by the coast of Jordan.
- 30 Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses, and said: Let us go up immediately and possess it. For we will undoubtedly overcome them.
- 31 But the men who went up with him said, We cannot face this people, for they are stronger than us.
- 32 And they brought up to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had explored by saying, The land which we traveled through to explore is a land that devours its inhabitants. And all those we saw there were men of great stature.
- 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak who are of the race of the giants. And we were in our own eyes and theirs like grasshoppers.

- 1 Then the whole congregation raised their voices and shouted, and the people wept during the night.
- 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, and the whole assembly said to them, Why did it not please God that we die in the land of Egypt, or why did it not please God that we die in this wilderness.
- 3 Why does Yahweh bring us into this land to fall by the sword, where our women and our grandchildren will become prey. Is it not better for us to return to Egypt.
- 4 And they said one to another, Let us appoint a ruler, and return to Egypt.
- 5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before the entire gathered congregation of the children of Israel.
- 6 And of those who had explored the land, Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh tore their clothes.
- 7 And they spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel by saying, The land that we went through to explore is a very good land.
- 8 If Yahweh love us then he will lead us into this land and give it to us. It is a land where milk and honey flow.

- 9 But do not rebel against Yahweh, nor fear the inhabitants of this land. For they will be like bread to us. Their shield has been taken away from them and Yahweh is with us, do not fear them.
- 10 And the whole assembly said, Stone them with stones. But the glory of Yahweh appeared in the tent of meeting before all the children of Israel.
- 11 And Yahweh said to Moses, How long will this people despise me. How much longer will they not believe in me despite all the wonders I have done among them.
- 12 I will strike them with the pestilence and destroy them. And I will make you a nation greater and more powerful than them.
- 13 And Moses said to Yahweh: The Egyptians will hear it, those from whose midst you have snatched this people by your great power.
- 14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. For they have heard that you, Yahweh, you are in the midst of this people, and that you, Yahweh, you are seen by them face to face. And they have heard that your cloud stands over them, and that you go before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.
- 15 If you make this people die as one man, then the nations who have heard of you will talk about it.
- 16 And they will say: It is because Yahweh had not the ability to bring these people into the land that he had sworn to give them. Therefore he killed them in the wilderness.
- 17 Now I beseech you, let the power of my Lord be shown in its greatness, according to what you declared.
- 18 For you have said: Yahweh is slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness. And he forgives iniquity and transgression but does not regard the guilty as innocent. And he visits the wickedness of the fathers on children up to the third and fourth generation.
- 19 Therefore I beg you to be merciful to the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of your mercy, as you have forgiven this people from Egypt until now.
- 20 And Yahweh said, I forgive according to your request.
- 21 But I am alive, and all the earth will be filled with the glory of Yahweh.
- 22 For all who have seen my glory and the wonderful works that I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and who have already tempted me ten times and have not obeyed my voice.
- 23 Certainly these people will not see the land that I swore to their fathers to give them, and even all those who despised me will not see it.
- 24 And because my servant Caleb was moved by another spirit and fully followed my way, I will bring him into the land where he went and his seed will inherit it.
- 25 Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites inhabit the valley. Therefore turn around tomorrow and leave to the wilderness, by the way to the red sea.
- 26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

- 27 How long will I let this wicked assembly murmur against me. I heard the murmurs of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.
- 28 Say to them: I am alive, says Yahweh. According to what you have spoken in my ears, thus I will do to you.
- 29 Your corpses will fall in this wilderness. And concerning all of you who are numbered in all your counts, and who are twenty years old and upward, and who have murmured against me.
- 30 You will not enter the land for which I raised my hand to make you dwell there, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.
- 31 And your children whom you said would be a prey, I will bring and they will know the land that you disdained.
- 32 But for you, your corpses will fall in this wilderness.
- 33 And your children will wander for forty years in the wilderness, and they will endure your acts of whoring until all your carcasses fall in the wilderness.
- 34 Considering the number of days in which you explored the land, that is forty days, you will bear your iniquities for forty years. A year for each day, and you will feel my violation of promise.
- 35 I Yahweh, I have spoken. And this is how I will act concerning this wicked assembly which gathered against me. And they will be consumed in this wilderness, and they will die there.
- 36 And the men whom Moses sent to explore the land, and who on their return had made the whole assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land.
- 37 These same men who decried the land, they died by a plague before Yahweh.
- 38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, they remained alive among these men who went to explore the land.
- 39 Then Moses reported these words to all the children of Israel. And the people were in great desolation.
- 40 And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain and said: Lo, we are ready. We will go to the place which Yahweh has promised, for we have sinned.
- 41 And Moses said, Why do you transgress the commandment of Yahweh. Your solution will not succeed.
- 42 Do not go up, for Yahweh is not among you. Do not go up for fear of being defeated by your enemies.
- 43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and you will fall by the sword. For when you turn away from Yahweh, he does the same towards you.
- 44 They nevertheless persisted in going to the top of the mountain. But the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and Moses did not leave the camp.
- 45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that mountain came down and smote them and consumed them as far as Hormah.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: When you enter the land of your habitations, which I give to you.
- 3 And when you make an offering by fire to Yahweh, whether a burnt offering, or a vow offering, or a freewill offering, or in your feasts, to give a pleasant smell to Yahweh. Whether from the flock or from the herd.
- 4 Then whoever makes his offering to Yahweh will bring a meal offering of a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a fourth of a hin of oil.
- 5 And you will make a drink offering of a fourth of a hin of wine, to pour on a lamb which will be used for a burnt offering or for any other offering.
- 6 And for a ram, the meal offering will be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a third of a hin of oil.
- 7 And you will make a drink offering of a third of a hin of wine, for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 8 And concerning a bullock which will be used for a burnt offering or a vow offering or a peace offering to Yahweh.
- 9 You will offer the bullock with a meal offering of three tenths of an ephah of fine flour, kneaded with half of a hin of oil.
- 10 And you will bring with this a drink offering of half a hin of wine. For it is an offering made by fire, of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 11 Thus will it be done for a bullock, and for a ram, and for a lamb, and for a kid.
- 12 According to the number of victims, you will do these things for each of them, according to their number.
- 13 Every native will do these things in the manner explained, when he makes an offering by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 14 And for a foreigner who sojourns with you, or anyone who is among you throughout your generations, if he makes an offering by fire of a pleasing smell to Yahweh then he will offer it in the same way as you do.
- 15 There will be one ordinance both for you of the assembly and for the foreigner who dwells among you. It is a perpetual law throughout your generations. The foreigner will do as you do before Yahweh.
- 16 There will be one law and one ordinance for you and for the foreigner who sojourns among you.
- 17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 18 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: When you come into the land where I bring you.

- 19 And when you will eat of the bread of the land, you will make a heave offering to Yahweh.
- 20 You will present by elevation a cake of the first of your dough. You will present it to be the heave offering of the threshing floor.
- 21 You will give an offering to Yahweh from the first fruits of your dough throughout your generations.
- 22 If you sin unintentionally by not keeping all these commandments that Yahweh made known to Moses.
- 23 All that Yahweh commanded you through Moses from the first day that Yahweh commanded Moses, and after that throughout your generations.
- 24 And if the whole congregation has sinned unintentionally then when it is discovered, the whole congregation will offer a bullock for a burnt offering, for a pleasant smell to Yahweh. And also a meal offering and a drink offering according to the established rules. And a male goat for a sin offering.
- 25 And the priest will make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they will be forgiven. For they sinned unintentionally and they brought their sacrifice, an offering made by fire to Yahweh, and their sin offering before Yahweh for their ignorance.
- 26 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel and the foreigner who sojourns among them will be forgiven. For it was involuntarily that all the people sinned.
- 27 But if only one person sinned unintentionally, then when it is discovered he will bring a female goat a year old for a sin offering.
- 28 And the priest will make atonement for the ignorant, the one who has sinned unintentionally before Yahweh. The priest will thus make reconciliation for him and he will be forgiven.
- 29 For the native among the children of Israel and for the foreigner who sojourns among them, there will be a same law for the one who sins unintentionally.
- 30 But if anyone, whether a native or a foreigner, acts boldly and voluntarily transgresses any commandment of Yahweh, then he insults Yahweh. This person will be cut off from among his people.
- 31 He has despised the word of Yahweh, and has broken his commandment. He will be cut off. He will bear his iniquity.
- 32 While the children of Israel were in the wilderness, a man was found gathering wood on the sabbath.
- 33 And those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.
- 34 And they put him in prison, because what was to be done to him had not been declared.
- 35 Then Yahweh said to Moses, This man will be put to death. The whole assembly will stone him outside the camp.

- 36 And the whole assembly took him out of the camp and stoned him, and he died as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 37 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 38 Speak to the children of Israel and tell them to make fringes on the edges of their garments from generation to generation. And they will put a blue cord on these fringes.
- 39 And you will have the fringes. And when you look at them, you will remember all the commandments of Yahweh and do them. And thus you will not follow the desires of your own hearts, nor the desires of your own eyes, which you use to play the whore [to prostitute your souls with false gods].
- 40 And thus you will remember and do all my commandments, and you will be holy to your God.
- 41 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am Yahweh your God.

- 1 Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, went apart with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, all from the sons of Reuben.
- 2 And they rose up against Moses with some of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation which means from those who had been appointed to govern different parts of the people and who were famous men.
- 3 And they gathered together against Moses and Aaron, and said to them: You are doing too much. For the whole assembly is holy, every one of them, and Yahweh is among them. Why do you exalt yourself above the assembly of Yahweh.
- 4 When Moses heard this, he fell on his face.
- 5 And he spoke to Korah and to all his company by saying, Tomorrow Yahweh will make known who is his and who is holy, and who deserves to be near him. And he will bring to himself whoever he chooses.
- 6 This is what you will do. Take for you braziers, Korah and all his company.
- 7 And tomorrow you will set fire to it, and place incense on it before Yahweh. And whoever Yahweh chooses, the same one will be holy. You are doing too much, sons of Levi.
- 8 And Moses said to Korah: Listen now, you sons of Levi.
- 9 Is it a small thing for you that the God of Israel has chosen you from the multitude of Israel, bringing you near himself to do the service of the tabernacle of Yahweh and to stand before the assembly and serve them.
- 10 He has brought you near himself, with all your brothers the sons of Levi. And you also want the priesthood.

- 11 It is for this purpose that you and all your company are gathered together against Yahweh. For who is Aaron, that you murmur against him.
- 12 And Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab. And they answered, We will not come.
- 13 Is it a small thing that you have brought us out of a land where milk and honey flow, to make us die in the wilderness. And now you also want to make yourself a lord and ruler over us.
- 14 And you have not led us to a land where milk and honey flow. These things in this place are not fields and vineyards that you have given us to possess. Do you think you are going to fool the eyes of these people. We will not come.
- 15 Then Moses was very angry and said to Yahweh: Pay no attention to their offering. I did not even take a donkey from them, and I did not cause any trouble to any of them.
- 16 And Moses said to Korah: You and all your company, come tomorrow before Yahweh. You, and those who agree with you, and Aaron.
- 17 And each one will take his brazier and put incense on it, and present himself with his brazier before Yahweh. There will be two hundred and fifty braziers, and in addition you and Aaron will each also take his brazier.
- 18 So they took each man his own brazier, put fire on it and put incense on it, and they stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.
- 19 And Korah gathered all the multitude against Moses and Aaron at the entrance to the tent of meeting. Then the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the congregation.
- 20 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron in the following words.
- 21 Separate yourselves from among this assembly, and I will consume them in a single moment.
- 22 And they fell on their faces and said: O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh. Is it not only one man who sinned. Then why will you be angry with the whole congregation.
- 23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 24 Speak to the congregation and say, Go away from the dwelling of Korah, and of Dathan, and of Abiram.
- 25 And Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram. And the elders of Israel followed him.
- 26 And Moses spoke to the assembly and said: Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men. And do not touch anything that belongs to them lest you perish by all their sins.
- 27 So they withdrew in all directions from the dwelling of Korah, and of Dathan, and of Abiram. And Dathan and Abiram went out and each stood at the entrance of his tent, with their wives and their sons and their little children.
- 28 And Moses said, By this you will know that Yahweh has sent me to do all these things, and that I do not act on my own.
- 29 If these men die as ordinary men die, and if they suffer the usual fate of ordinary men, then it is not Yahweh who sent me.

- 30 But if Yahweh does a new thing, and the earth opens its mouth to engulf them with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive to hell, then you will know that these people have despised Yahweh.
- 31 And just when he finished saying all these words, the ground that was under them split.
- 32 And the earth opened its mouth and engulfed them and their families, with all the persons who were there in agreement with Korah and all that belonged to them.
- 33 So they and everything they had, they went down alive to hell and the earth covered them. They thus perished among the congregation.
- 34 And all Israel who were around these persons, they fled at the cry of these persons. For they said, Let us flee lest the earth engulfs us.
- 35 And a fire came out from Yahweh, and it consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering the incense.
- 36 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 37 Tell Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to remove the braziers from the fire and to scatter the fire beyond the altar, for they are sanctified.
- 38 The braziers, I say, of these sinners who destroyed their own lives. And let make of them large plates for a covering of the altar. For these braziers have been presented before Yahweh therefore they will be holy, and they will be a sign to the children of Israel.
- 39 And Eleazar the priest took the braziers that the victims of the fire had presented, and he made large plates of them for a covering of the altar.
- 40 It is a remembrance for the children of Israel so that no stranger, one who is not of the seed of Aaron, comes near to offer incense before Yahweh and may be like Korah and his company. This is what Yahweh said to Eleazar by the hand of Moses.
- 41 But the next day all the multitude of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron and said, You have killed the people of Yahweh.
- 42 And when the congregation was gathered against Moses and Aaron, then they looked toward the tent of meeting and behold, the cloud covered it and the glory of Yahweh appeared.
- 43 Then Moses and Aaron went to the tent of meeting.
- 44 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 45 Depart from among this congregation and I will consume them in a moment. And they fell on their faces.
- 46 And Moses said to Aaron: Take the brazier and put the fire of the altar to it, and put incense on it, and carry it quickly to the congregation and make an atonement for them. For an anger has gone out from Yahweh, and the plague has begun.

- 47 And Aaron took the fire as Moses said, and ran into the midst of the congregation and behold, the plague had begun among the people. Then he offered the incense, and made atonement for the people.
- 48 And he placed himself between the dead and the living, and the plague was stopped.
- 49 There were fourteen thousand and seven hundred people who died from this plague, besides those who died because of Korah.
- 50 And Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance to the tent of meeting. And the plague was stopped.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take from them a rod in each of the house of their fathers. It will be twelve rods from all their princes according to the houses of their fathers. And you will write each man's name on his rod.
- 3 And you will write the name of Aaron on the rod of Levi, for there will be a rod for every chief of their fathers' houses.
- 4 And you will place them in the tent of meeting, in front of the ark of the testimony where I meet with you.
- 5 And the man whom I choose will be the one whose rod will flourish, and I will thus put an end to the murmurings of the children of Israel against you.
- 6 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him a rod, each prince a rod, according to the houses of their fathers. There were twelve rods, and Aaron's rod was in their midst.
- 7 And Moses laid the rods before Yahweh in the tent of meeting.
- 8 And the next day when Moses entered the tent of meeting, behold the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded. It had sprouted buds, and had produced blossoms and bare ripe almonds.
- 9 And Moses took away all the rods before Yahweh and brought them to all the children of Israel. And they looked at them, and each took his rod.
- 10 And Yahweh said to Moses, Bring back Aaron's rod before the testimony, to be kept as a sign to the children of rebellion. And so you will put an end to their murmurs before me so that they do not die.
- 11 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him. He did so.
- 12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses by saying, Behold we die, we perish, we are all lost.
- 13 He who comes near to Yahweh or who comes near to his tabernacle, the same one dies. Must we all be consumed and die.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Aaron: You and your sons, and your father's house with you, you will bear the iniquity of the sanctuary. And you and your sons with you will bear the iniquity of your priesthood.
- 2 Bring also your brothers, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, that they may join you and serve you. But you and your sons with you will stand before the tent of meeting.
- 3 And they will keep what you command them and what concerns the whole tent of meeting. But they will not come near the utensils of the sanctuary or the altar, lest you and they die.
- 4 And they will join with you, and keep the work of the tent of meeting for all the service of the tent of meeting. And no stranger will come near you.
- 5 And you will keep the service of the sanctuary and the altar, so that there may be no more wrath on the children of Israel.
- 6 Behold I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel. And as a gift given to Yahweh, they are given to you to do the service of the tent of meeting.
- 7 But you and your sons with you will keep your priesthood in everything that concerns the altar and everything that is beyond the veil. This is the service you will provide. For I have made your priesthood an office of service therefore the stranger who approaches will be put to death.
- 8 And Yahweh spoke to Aaron by saying, Behold I have given you the keeping of my offerings, of all the things that the children of Israel consecrate. I have given it to you and to your sons because of the anointing, by a perpetual ordinance.
- 9 These will be yours from the most holy things which are not completely consumed by fire: all their offerings of all their meal offerings, and of all their sin offerings, and of all their transgress offerings, which they bring to me. These will be most holy to you and to your sons.
- 10 You will eat it in the most holy place. Every male will eat of it. It is most holy to you.
- 11 This also will be for you: the heave offerings of their gifts, and all the wave offerings of the children of Israel. I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, by a perpetual law. He who is clean in your house will eat of it.
- 12 All the best of the oil and all the best of the wine, and all the grain that they will offer to Yahweh as first fruits, I have given it you.
- 13 And the first product of all that is in their land, which they will bring to Yahweh, will be for you. Whoever is clean in your house will eat of it.
- 14 Everything that is consecrated from what is ordinarily useful in Israel will be for you.
- 15 Every firstborn male among all the males who come from a womb, which they will offer to Yahweh both from men and from animals, will be for you. But you will redeem the firstborn of man, and you will redeem the firstborn of an unclean animal.
- 16 And those that are to be redeemed, you will redeem them from the age of one month according to your estimation, at the price of five shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary which is twenty gerahs.

- 17 But you will not redeem the firstborn of the cow, nor the firstborn of the sheep, nor the firstborn of the goat. For these are holy things. You will sprinkle their blood on the altar and burn their fat. It is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.
- 18 And their flesh will be for you, like the breast that is waved and like the right shoulder, it will be for you.
- 19 All the heave offerings from the holy things which the children of Israel offer to Yahweh, I have given it to you and to your sons and to your daughters with you, by a perpetual law. It is a covenant of salt before Yahweh, for you and for your seed with you.
- 20 And Yahweh said to Aaron, You will have no inheritance in their land, and there will be no part for you among them. I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Israel.
- 21 And to the children of Levi, behold I have given every tithe in Israel as an inheritance for their service which they do in the tent of meeting.
- 22 And the children of Israel will no more come near the tent of meeting lest they thus commit a sin and die.
- 23 But the Levites will do the service in the tent of meeting, and they will bear their sins. They will possess no inheritance among the children of Israel, it is a perpetual law throughout your generations.
- 24 For I have given to the Levites as an inheritance, all the tithes of the children of Israel which they will offer as an offering to Yahweh. Therefore I have said to them, Among the children of Israel you will have no inheritance.
- 25 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 26 You will speak to the Levites and say to them, When you receive from the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you will take a heave offering of that same thing for Yahweh, the tenth part of the tithe [a tithe of the tithe].
- 27 And this heave offering will be to you as the grain taken from the threshing floor and as the abundance of the winepress.
- 28 Thus you also offer a heave offering to Yahweh from all your tithes which you will receive from the children of Israel, and you will give this heave offering of Yahweh to Aaron the priest.
- 29 You will offer the heave offering of Yahweh from all the gifts that you receive. Out of all the abundance of gifts that will be given to you, you will make a holy offering of the same things.
- 30 Therefore you will say to them, After you have made an offering of the abundance of what you have received, what will remain with you will be as income from the threshing floor and as income from the press.
- 31 And you will eat it everywhere, you and your house. For it is your salary for your service in the tent of meeting.
- 32 You will not bear a sin because of this, after you have offered the best of it. You will not defile the holy offerings of the children of Israel, lest you die.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.
- 2 This is the ordinance of the law which Yahweh has commanded by saying, Speak to the children of Israel and let them bring you a red cow without blemish, and on which there is no spot, and on which never came yoke.
- 3 And you will give her to Eleazar the priest, and he will bring her out of the camp and have her killed before him.
- 4 Then Eleazar the priest will take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle it seven times on the front of the tent of meeting.
- 5 And he will have the cow burned in his sight, with her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, and her dung. All will be burned.
- 6 Then the priest will take cedar wood, hyssop and scarlet lace, and throw them in the middle of the fire where the cow is burned.
- 7 And the priest will wash his clothes, and wash his body in water. Then he will return to the camp, and will be unclean until evening.
- 8 And the one who has burned the cow will wash his clothes in water, and wash his body in water, and will be unclean until the evening.
- 9 And a clean man will gather the ashes of the cow and put it outside the camp in a clean place. And it will be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, to make water for purification. It is a sin offering.
- 10 And the one who has collected the ashes of the cow will wash his clothes, and will be unclean until evening. This will be a perpetual law for the children of Israel and for the foreigner who sojourns among them.
- 11 Anyone who touches the dead body of a human being will be unclean for seven days.
- 12 This one will purify himself with the water of purification on the third day, and on the seventh day he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third, then on the seventh day he will not be clean.
- 13 Whoever touches the dead body of a human being and does not purify himself, he defiles the tabernacle of Yahweh and will be cut off from Israel. For if the water of purification has not been sprinkled on him, then he will be unclean and his uncleanness will remain on him.
- 14 This is the law. When a man dies in a tent, everything in the tent and everyone who enters the tent will be unclean for seven days.
- 15 And any open vessel on which the covering is not correctly connected will be unclean.
- 16 Anyone who touches a man killed with a sword in the field, or a dead human being, or a bone of a dead human being, or a grave, will be unclean for seven days.

- 17 Therefore for an unclean person they will take of the burnt ashes of the sin offering, and put it with pure water in a vessel.
- 18 And a clean person will take hyssop and dip it in water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the utensils, and on the people who were there. And on the one who touched either the bones, or a slain man, or a dead man, or a grave.
- 19 And the clean one will sprinkle on the unclean one the third day and the seventh day. And he will purify himself on the seventh day, and wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and in the evening he will be clean.
- 20 But whoever is unclean and does not purify himself will be cut off from the congregation. For he has defiled the sanctuary of Yahweh, and the water of purification has not been sprinkled on him. He will therefore be unclean.
- 21 It will be a perpetual law for them. And he who sprinkles the water of purification will wash his clothes, and whoever touches the water of purification will be unclean until the evening.
- 22 And whatever the unclean person touches will be unclean, and whoever touches such a thing will be unclean until the evening.

- 1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Zin in the first month. And the people stopped at Kadesh. This is where Miriam died and was buried.
- 2 There was no water for the assembly, and they rose up against Moses and Aaron.
- 3 And the people quarreled with Moses and said, Why was it not God's pleasure to let us perish while our brothers died before Yahweh.
- 4 Why have you brought the congregation of Yahweh into this wilderness so that we and our cattle should die there.
- 5 Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this miserable place. It is not a place where one can sow, and there is no fig tree, nor vine, nor pomegranate tree. Neither is there any water to drink.
- 6 Then Moses and Aaron went away from the assembly to the door of the tent of meeting, and fell on their faces. And the glory of Yahweh appeared to them.
- 7 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 8 Take the rod and gather the congregation together, you and your brother Aaron. And you will speak to the rock in their presence, and it will give its waters. And you will bring them water out of the rock, and give the congregation and their beasts drink.
- 9 Then Moses took the rod from before Yahweh, as he had commanded him.
- 10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock. And Moses said to them: Listen now, you rebels. Will we bring you water out of this rock.

- 11 Then Moses raised his hand and smote the rock twice with his rod. And the water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their beasts drank.
- 12 And Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron: Because you did not believe in me, to sanctify me in the sight of the children of Israel, you will not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them.
- 13 This is the water of Meribah which means water of protest, because the children of Israel contended with Yahweh and he was sanctified in them.
- 14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom and said, Thus says your brother Israel: You know all the suffering we have experienced.
- 15 And how our fathers went to Egypt, and we stayed there for a long time where the Egyptians mistreated us and our fathers.
- 16 And we cried to Yahweh. And he heard our voice and sent an angel, and has brought us out of Egypt. Behold we are in Kadesh, a city at the end of your territory.
- 17 I pray you to let us pass through your land. We will not go through the fields nor the vineyards. Neither will we drink the water of the wells. But we will follow the king's highway without turning right or left, until we have passed your land.
- 18 And Edom answered him: You will not pass by me, otherwise I will come out to meet you with the sword.
- 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go simply by the highway. And if I or my cattle drink of your water, then I will pay for it. I will only pass with my feet, and nothing else.
- 20 And he answered again, You will not pass. And Edom went out to meet him with a large number of people and a strong hand.
- 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory. And Israel turned away from him.
- 22 Then all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from Kadesh and came to the mountain of Hor.
- 23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words at the mount Hor, near the border of the land of Edom.
- 24 Aaron will be gathered to his people. For he will not enter the land that I have given to the children of Israel, because you have rebelled against my commandment at the water of Meribah.
- 25 Take Aaron and his son Eleazar, and bring them up into the mount Hor.
- 26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. For Aaron will die there and will be gathered to his fathers.
- 27 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded. And they went up to the mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

- 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them on his son Eleazar. And Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.
- 29 And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, and all the house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty days.

- 1 The king Arad, a Canaanite who lived in the south, heard that Israel had come by the way of Atharim. Then he fought against Israel and took prisoners among them.
- 2 And Israel made a vow to Yahweh and said, If you deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.
- 3 And Yahweh heard the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites. And they utterly destroy their cities, and called this place Hormah.
- 4 Then they set out from the mount Hor by the way of the red sea, to bypass the land of Edom. And the people were very grieved because of the way.
- 5 And the people spoke against God and against Moses by saying: Why did you bring us out of Egypt to make us die in the wilderness. For here there is neither bread nor water, and our soul is disgusted with this miserable food.
- 6 And Yahweh sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and many died in Israel.
- 7 And the people came to Moses and said to him, We have sinned because we have spoken against Yahweh and against you. Pray to Yahweh that he may take these serpents away from us. And Moses prayed for the people.
- 8 And Yahweh said to Moses, Make for yourself a fiery serpent and set it up for a sign, and he who has been bitten will look at it and preserve his life.
- 9 And Moses made a brass serpent and set it up for a sign. And whoever was bitten by a serpent, the same preserved his life by looking at the serpent of brass.
- 10 And the children of Israel departed and camped at Oboth.
- 11 And they departed from Oboth and camped in Iye-Abarim, in the wilderness which is opposite Moab, towards the east side.
- 12 And from there they journeyed, and camped in the valley of Zered.
- 13 From there they departed and camped on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness and comes out from the coast of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
- 14 Therefore it will be spoken in the book of the battles of Yahweh what thing he did in the red sea, and in the rivers of Arnon.
- 15 And at the stream of the rivers that go down to the dwelling of Ar and is on the border of Moab.

- 16 And from there they went to Beer. At this place is the well where Yahweh said to Moses: Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
- 17 Then Israel sang this song: Arise, O well. You people, sing to its honor.
- 18 This well was dug by princes, the nobles of the people dug it. The givers of law with their sticks.
- 19 After these events, the children of Israel went to Mattanah. And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth.
- 20 And from Bamoth in the valley which is in the territory of Moab, they went to the top of Pisgah which is in front of Ieshimon.
- 21 Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites with the following words.
- 22 Let me pass through your land. We will not turn aside to the fields or the vineyards, neither drink of the waters of yours wells.
- 23 But Sihon did not allow Israel to pass through his territory. And he gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness. And he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
- 24 But Israel struck him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from Arnon to Jabbok, even to the border of the children of Ammon. For the border of the children of Ammon was fortified.
- 25 And Israel took all these cities, and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites in Heshbon and in all the villages that were there.
- 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had previously fought against the king of the Moabites and had taken from him all his land as far as Arnon.
- 27 Therefore the poets say: Come to Heshbon. Let the city of Sihon be rebuilt and fortified.
- 28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, and a flame from the city of Sihon, and has consumed Ar of the Moabites and the lords of Bamoth in Arnon.
- 29 Woe to you, Moab. You are lost, people of Chemosh. He made his sons fugitives, and his daughters captive to Sihon king of the Amorites.
- 30 Their empire is lost from Heshbon to Dibon, and we extended our ravages as far as Nophah which reached Medeba.
- 31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
- 32 And Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they took the towns belonging to it and drove out the Amorites who were there.
- 33 And they turned and went up to Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he with all his people, to fight at Edrei.
- 34 Then Yahweh said to Moses, Do not fear him for I have delivered him into your hands, with all his people and his land. And you will do to him as you did to Sihon, the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon.

35 Therefore they smote him and his sons and all his people, until there was no one left from him. So they took possession of his land.

- 1 And the children of Israel departed and they encamped in the plain of Moab, near the Jordan opposite Jericho.
- 2 Now Balak the son of Zippor saw everything that Israel had done to the Amorites.
- 3 And Moab were greatly afraid of the people, because they were many. And Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.
- 4 Therefore Moab said to the elders of Midian, This multitude will devour all that surrounds us, as the ox grazes the greenery of the fields. And Balak the son of Zippor was then king of the Moabites.
- 5 And he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, in Pethor which is by the river of the land of the children of his people. They were to call Balaam and said: Behold there is a people who came out of Egypt and covers the face of the earth, and dwells opposite me.
- 6 Therefore come now, I pray you, and curse this people because they are stronger than me. Perhaps in this way I will defeat them and drive them out of the land. For I know that whoever you bless is blessed, and whoever you curse is cursed.
- 7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed, having with them gifts of the soothsaying. And they came to Balaam and told him the words of Balak.
- 8 And Balaam said to them, Stay here this night, and I will give you an answer according to what Yahweh will tell me. And the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.
- 9 And God came to Balaam and said to him, Who are these men with you.
- 10 And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor and king of Moab has sent them with these words.
- 11 Behold there is a people who came out of Egypt and covers the face of the earth. Come now and curse them for me. Maybe in this way I will defeat them and drive them away.
- 12 And God said to Balaam, Do not go with them, and do not curse the people because they are blessed.
- 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning and said to the princes of Balak, Return to your land, because Yahweh has refused to let me go with you.
- 14 And the princes of Moab arose and returned to Balak, and said, Balaam has refused to come with us.
- 15 Then Balak again sent princes in greater numbers and more honorable than the preceding ones.
- 16 And they came to Balaam and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Let nothing, I pray you, prevent you from coming to me.

- 17 For I will give you many honors, and I will do whatever you tell me. Come therefore, I pray you, and curse this people for me.
- 18 And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak: Even if Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold, I will not go beyond the word of Yahweh my God to do less or more.
- 19 But now, I pray you, stay here this night and I will know again what Yahweh will say to me.
- 20 And God came to Balaam by night and said to him: Since these men have come to call you, arise and go with them. But you will do what I tell you.
- 21 And Balaam got up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and set out with the princes of Moab.
- 22 And the anger of God was kindled because he went. And the angel of Yahweh stood in the way to resist him as Balaam rode on his donkey. The two servants of Balaam were with him.
- 23 And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the path with his sword drawn in his hand, and the donkey turned out of the path and went into the fields. But Balaam struck the donkey to bring her back on the path.
- 24 And later the angel of Yahweh stood on a path of the vineyards, and there was a wall on one side and a wall on the other.
- 25 And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, and pressed herself against the wall, and pressed Balaam's foot against the wall. And Balaam struck her again.
- 26 And the angel of Yahweh went further and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn either right or left.
- 27 And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, and fell down under Balaam. Therefore Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with a stick.
- 28 And Yahweh opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam: What have I done to you, so that you have already smitten me three times.
- 29 And Balaam said to the donkey: It is because you have made fun of me. If I had a sword in my hand, I would have killed you already.
- 30 And the donkey said to Balaam: Am I not your donkey which you have always ridden until this day. Do I used to do this to you. And Balaam answered: No.
- 31 Then Yahweh opened the eyes of Balaam, and Balaam saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the way with his sword drawn in his hand. Then Balaam bowed himself. And Balaam fell flat on his face.
- 32 And the angel of Yahweh said to him, Why have you already struck your donkey three times. Behold I have come out to resist you, because your way is not straight before me.
- 33 And the donkey saw me and turned away from me three times already. If she had not turned away from me, surely I would have killed you already and let her live.

- 34 Then Balaam said to the angel of Yahweh, I have sinned because I did not know that you were before me on the way. And now, if you disapprove me then I will go back.
- 35 And the angel said to Balaam, Go with these men, but you will only repeat the words that I will say to you. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak.
- 36 When Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him in a city of Moab which is on the border of the Arnon, on the extreme border.
- 37 And Balak said to Balaam, Have I not sent to call you. Why did you not come to me. Am I not able to treat you with honor.
- 38 And Balaam said to Balak, Behold I have come to you. But have I now the power to speak anything by myself. For the only things I will speak to you are the words that God will put in my mouth.
- 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kiriath-huzoth.
- 40 Then Balak offered bullocks and sheep, and sent of them to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.
- 41 And in the morning Balak took Balaam and brought him up to the high places of Baal, that from there he might see utmost of the people.

- 1 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare here for me seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 2 And Balak did as Balaam said, and Balak and Balaam offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.
- 3 Then Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your burnt offering and I will go. Perhaps Yahweh will come and meet me, and then I will tell you what he will reveal to me. So Balaam went alone.
- 4 And God met Balaam, and Balaam said to him: I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.
- 5 And Yahweh put an answer in the mouth of Balaam and said, Return to Balak and you will speak thus.
- 6 Then Balaam returned to Balak and behold, Balak stood by his burnt offering, he and all the princes of Moab.
- 7 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying, Balak the king of Moab brought me from Aram out of the mountains of the east and said: Come and curse Jacob for my sake, come and detest Israel.
- 8 But how will I curse where God has not cursed. And how will I detest where Yahweh has not detested.
- 9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the top of the hills I contemplate him. Behold these people have their own house and will not be regarded as other nations.

- 10 Who can count the dust of Jacob and tell the number of the fourth part of Israel. Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his.
- 11 Then Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me. I have taken you to curse my enemies and behold, you have blessed them all together.
- 12 And he answered and said, Must I not be careful to speak what Yahweh puts in my mouth.
- 13 And Balak said to him: Come with me, I pray you, to another place from where you will see them. And you will only see part of them, you will not see them all. And therefore curse them from this place for my sake.
- 14 And he brought him to Zophim at the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.
- 15 Then Balaam said to Balak, Stand here by your burnt offering and I will go to meet Yahweh.
- 16 And Yahweh met Balaam, and put an answer in his mouth and said, Return to Balak and you will speak thus.
- 17 And Balaam returned to Balak and behold, Balak stood by his burnt offering with the princes of Moab. And Balak said to him, What has Yahweh said.
- 18 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying: Arise and hear, Balak. Listen to me, you the son of Zippor.
- 19 God is not a man so that he may lie, neither a son of man so that he may repent [by allowing any of his words to have no effect]. What he said, will he not do it. And What he has declared, will he not accomplish it.
- 20 Behold I am commanded to bless. For he has blessed and I cannot not modify it.
- 21 He sees no iniquity in Jacob, he sees no transgression in Israel. Yahweh his God is with him, the joyful cry of a king is with those who are among them and who bear the inheritance of Jacob.
- 22 God brought them out of Egypt, and he is with them like the strength of a wild bull.
- 23 Sorcery has no power against Jacob, nor divination against Israel. At the appointed time it will be said to Jacob and to Israel what the work of God is.
- 24 Behold this people arises like a lioness and stands like a lion. He will not lie down until he has devoured the prey and drunk the blood of the wounded.
- 25 Then Balak said to Balaam: Do not curse him, but at least do not bless him.
- 26 But Balaam answered and said to Balak, Have I not said this to you: I must do all that Yahweh says.
- 27 And Balak said to Balaam, Come now I pray you, and I will bring you to another place. Maybe it will please God if you curse these people from there.
- 28 And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that looks toward Ieshmon.

- 29 Then Balaam said to Balak, Build me seven altars here, and prepare here for me seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 30 And Balak did what Balaam said, and he offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.

- 1 Balaam understood that it pleased Yahweh to bless Israel and then he did not go like the other times to set divinations, but he turned his face toward the wilderness.
- 2 And Balaam looked up and saw Israel encamped according to their tribes. Then the spirit of God came on him.
- 3 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying, The word of Balaam the son of Beor, the word of one who has open eyes.
- 4 The words of him who hears the words of God and sees the visions of the Almighty, of him whose eyes are opened when he kneels and bows himself.
- 5 How goodly are your tents O Jacob, and your dwellings O Israel.
- 6 They stretch out like valleys, like gardens by the river side, like trees of aloe that Yahweh has planted, like the cedars by the waters.
- 7 Water flows from his buckets, and his seed will be in the abundant waters. His king rises above Agag, and his kingdom will be exalted.
- 8 God brought him out of Egypt and is with him like the strength of a wild bull. He will devour the nations of his enemies. He will break their bones and pierce them with his arrows.
- 9 He bends his knees and lies down like a young lion and a lioness. Who will make him stand up. Blessed is he who blesses you, and cursed is he who curses you.
- 10 Then the anger of Balak was kindled against Balaam, and he clapped his hands and said to Balaam: I called you to curse my enemies and behold, you have already blessed them three times.
- 11 Therefore now, run away to your place. I planned to honor you but behold, Yahweh has prevented you from being honored.
- 12 And Balaam said to Balak, Have I not spoken to the messengers whom you sent to me in the following words.
- 13 Even if Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot override the order of Yahweh and do anything according to my own will. But I will only repeat the words that Yahweh will speak to me.
- 14 And now behold, I go to my people. But before that, I will describe you what this people will do to your people in a future period.
- 15 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying, The word of Balaam the son of Beor, the word of one who has open eyes.

- 16 The words of him who hears the words of God and knows the plans of the Most High, of him who sees the visions of the Almighty, of him whose eyes are opened when he kneels and bows himself.
- 17 I see him, but not from now. I contemplate him, but not from near. A star comes out of Jacob, a scepter rises from Israel. He pierces the flanks of Moab and destroys all the children of Seth.
- 18 He makes himself master of Edom and he makes himself master of Seir, his enemies. But Israel demonstrates its strength.
- 19 The one who rules will come from Jacob, and he will destroy the rest of the city.
- 20 And when Balaam looked at Amalek, he uttered his prophecy by saying, Amalek was the first of nations but its end will come to destruction.
- 21 And Balaam looked at the Kenites and uttered his prophecy by saying, Your dwelling is robust and your nest rests on the rock.
- 22 Nevertheless the Kenite will be driven out when the Assyrian takes you into captivity.
- 23 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying: Alas, who will live when God does this.
- 24 And ships will come from the coasts of Kittim, and they will humble the Assyrian. And they will humble the Hebrew, and he also will be destroyed.
- 25 Then Balaam got up and left and returned to his place. And Balak also went away.

- 1 While Israel lived in Shittim, the people began to play the prostitute with the daughters of Moab.
- 2 These daughters of Moab invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and worshiped these gods.
- 3 And Israel clung to Baal Peor, and the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel.
- 4 And Yahweh said to Moses, Gather all the chiefs of the people and hang the guilty before Yahweh in front of the sun, that the fierce anger of Yahweh may be turned away from Israel.
- 5 Then Moses said to the judges of Israel, Let each of you kill those of his people who have joined themselves to Baal Peor.
- 6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to his brothers in the sight of Moses and in the sight of all the assembly of the children of Israel, while they wept at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 7 And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest saw this, he rose up from the midst of the assembly and took a spear in his hand.
- 8 And he followed the man of Israel into his tent and pierced them both, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the plague stopped among the children of Israel.
- 9 There were twenty four thousand who died by this plague.

- 10 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, has turned away my anger from the children of Israel, because he was animated by my zeal among them. And I have not consumed the children of Israel in my jealousy.
- 12 Therefore you will say to him, Behold I give to him my covenant of peace.
- 13 And it will be for him and for his seed after him, a covenant of a perpetual priesthood. For he was zealous for his God and made an atonement for the children of Israel.
- 14 And the man of Israel who was killed with the Midianitish woman, that man was Zimri the son of Salu. He was a prince of the family of the Simeonites.
- 15 And the Midianitish woman who was killed, she was Cozbi the daughter of Zur who was chief over his father's house in Midian.
- 16 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 17 Treat the Midianites as enemies, and kill them.
- 18 For they have shown themselves to be your enemies by deceiving you with their tricks in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister who was killed on the day of the plague which took place because of the matter of Peor.

- 1 After this plague, Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest in the following words.
- 2 Number all the congregation of the children of Israel, from the age of twenty and upward, according to the houses of their fathers, of all those able to go to war in Israel.
- 3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke to them in the plain of Moab, by the Jordan opposite Jericho, in the following words.
- 4 You will number the people from twenty years old and upward, as Yahweh commanded Moses and the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.
- 5 Ruben the firstborn of Israel. The children of Ruben were Hanoch from whom came the family of the Hanochites, and Pallu from whom came the family of the Palluites.
- 6 And Hezron from whom the family of the Hezronites, and Carmi from whom came the family of the Carmites.
- 7 These are the families of the Rubenites, and those from them who were numbered were forty three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.
- 8 And the son of Pallu, Eliab.

- 9 And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. It is this Dathan and this Abiram who were famous in the congregation, and who rose up against Moses and Aaron in the company of Korah during their rebellion against Yahweh.
- 10 And the earth opened its mouth and engulfed them with Korah when those of that company died. At that time the fire consumed the two hundred and fifty men who became a sign.
- 11 But the sons of Korah did not die.
- 12 And the children of Simeon according to their families: Nemuel from whom came the family of the Nemuelites, and Jamin from whom came the family of the Jaminites, and Jachin from whom came the family of the Jachinites.
- 13 And Zerah from whom came the family of the Zerahites, and Shaul from whom came the family of the Shaulites.
- 14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty two thousand and two hundred.
- 15 The sons of Gad according to their families: Zephon from whom came the family of the Zephonites, and Haggi from whom came the family of the Haggites, and Shuni from whom came the family of the Shunites.
- 16 And Ozni from whom came the family of the Oznites, and Eri from whom came the family of the Erites.
- 17 And Arod from whom came the family of the Arodites, and Areli from whom came the family of the Arelites.
- 18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to the number of those who were counted, forty thousand and five hundred.
- 19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan. But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.
- 20 These are the sons of Judah according to their families: Shelah from whom came the family of the Shelanites, and Perez from whom came the family of the Perezites, and Zerah from whom came the family of the Zerahites.
- 21 And the sons of Perez were: Hezron from whom came the family of the Hezronites, and Hamul from whom came the family of the Hamulites.
- 22 These are the families of Judah according to the number of those who were counted, seventy six thousand and five hundred.
- 23 The sons of Issachar according to their families: Tola from whom came the family of the Tolaites, and Puvah from whom came the family of the Punites.
- 24 And Jashub from whom came the family of the Jashubites, and Shimron from whom came the family of the Shimronites.
- 25 These are the families of Issachar according to the number of those who were counted, sixty four thousand and three hundred.

- 26 The sons of Zebulun according to their families: Sered from whom came the family of the Seredites, and Elon from whom came the family of the Elonites, and Jahleel from whom came the family of the Jahleelites.
- 27 These are the families of the Zebulonites according to the number of those who were counted, sixty thousand and five hundred.
- 28 The sons of Joseph according to their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.
- 29 The sons of Manasseh: Machir from whom came the family of the Machirites. And Machir begat Gilead, and from Gilead came the family of the Gileadites.
- 30 These are the sons of Gilead: Iezer from whom came the family of the Iezerites, and Helek from whom came the family of the Helekites.
- 31 And Asriel from whom came the family of the Asrielites, and Shechem from whom came the family of the Shechemites.
- 32 And Shemida from whom came the family of the Shemidaites, and Hepher from whom came the family of the Hepherites.
- 33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but he had daughters. These are the names of Zelophehad's daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
- 34 These are the families of Manasseh according to the number of those who were counted, fifty two thousand and seven hundred.
- 35 These are the sons of Ephraim according to their families: Shuthelah from whom came the family of the Shuthelahites, and Becher from whom came the family of the Becherites, and Tahan from whom came the family of the Tahanites.
- 36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: Eran from whom came the family of the Eranites.
- 37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to the number of those who were counted, thirty two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.
- 38 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families: Bela from whom came the family of the Balaites, and Ashbel from whom came the family of the Ashbelites, and Ahiram from whom came the family of the Ahiramites.
- 39 And Shephupham from whom came the family of the Shuphamites, and Hupham from whom came the family of the Huphamites.
- 40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman. And from Ard came the family of the Ardites, and from Naaman came the family of the Naamites.
- 41 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families and according to the number of those who were counted, forty five thousand and six hundred.
- 42 These are the sons of Dan according to their families: Shuham from whom came the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan according to their families.

- 43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to the number of those who were counted, sixty four thousand and four hundred.
- 44 The sons of Asher according to their families: Imnah from whom came the family of the Imnites, and Ishvi from whom came the family of the Ishvites, and Beriah from whom came the family of the Berites.
- 45 The sons of Beriah: Heber from whom came the family of the Heberites, and Malchiel from whom came the family of the Malchielites.
- 46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.
- 47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to the number of those who were counted, fifty three thousand and four hundred.
- 48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families: Jahzeel from whom came the family of the Jahzeelites, and Guni from whom came the family of the Gunites.
- 49 And Jezer from whom came the family of the Jezerites, and Shillem from whom came the family of the Shillemites.
- 50 These are the families of Naphtali according to the number of those who were counted, forty five thousand and four hundred.
- 51 This is the number of those who were numbered among the children of Israel: six hundred one thousand and seven hundred and thirty.
- 52 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 53 To these people the land will be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.
- 54 To those who are numerous you will give a greater portion, and to those who are fewer you will give a smaller portion. Each family will receive its inheritance according to its number.
- 55 But the division of the land will be by lot. And they will possess the land according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.
- 56 And the land will be divided by lot between those who are many and those who are few.
- 57 And these are the Levites who were numbered according to their families: Gershon from whom came the family of the Gershonites, and Kohath from whom came the family of the Kohathites, and Merari from whom came the family of the Merarites.
- 58 These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begat Amram.
- 59 The name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi who was born to Levi in Egypt. And the children she bore to Amram were Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
- 60 And to Aaron were born Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before Yahweh.

- 62 And those who were numbered, all males from a month old and upward, were twenty three thousand. They were not numbered among the children of Israel, because no inheritance was given to them among the children of Israel.
- 63 These are those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, in the plain of Moab near the Jordan opposite Jericho.
- 64 And among them was none of the children of Israel who had been numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 65 For Yahweh had said of them: They will die in the wilderness. So not one of them remained, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

- 1 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephir, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
- 2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the assembly, at the entrance to the tent of meeting. And they spoke in the following words.
- 3 Our father died in the wilderness. He was not among the assembly of those who rebelled against Yahweh in the company of Korah, but he died in his own sin and had no son.
- 4 Why should the name of our father be cut off from his family just because he had no son. Give us a possession among the brothers of our father.
- 5 Then Moses brought their cause before Yahweh.
- 6 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 7 The daughters of Zelophehad are right. You will give them an inheritance among their father's brothers. It is to them that you will pass on the inheritance of their father.
- 8 And you will speak to the children of Israel by saying, When a man dies and has no son, then you will pass on his inheritance to his daughter.
- 9 And if he has no daughter, then you will give his inheritance to his brothers.
- 10 And if he has no brothers, then you will give his inheritance to his father's brothers.
- 11 And if his father has no brothers, then you will give his inheritance to the closest relative of his family and he will own it. And this will be a law and a judgment to the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 12 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given to the children of Israel.
- 13 And when you have seen it, you also will be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother was gathered.

- 14 For you rebelled against my word in the desert of Zin, during the contestation of the assembly, and you have not sanctified me in the waters before their eyes. That is the water of Meribah in kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.
- 15 Then Moses spoke to Yahweh in the following words.
- 16 Let Yahweh the God of the spirits of all flesh appoint a man over the congregation.
- 17 He who is able to go out and in before them, and bring them out and in, so that the congregation of Yahweh may not be like sheep without a shepherd.
- 18 And Yahweh said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit. And you will put your hands on him.
- 19 And you will place him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation, and give him orders before their eyes.
- 20 Thus you will give him of your glory, so that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey him.
- 21 And he will stand before Eleazar the priest, who will inquire for him by the judgment of Urim before Yahweh. And at the word of Eleazar they will go out, and at the word of Eleazar they will come in, both Joshua and all the children of Israel with him, and all the congregation.
- 22 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him, and he took Joshua and placed him before Eleazar the priest and before all the assembly.
- 23 And And he put his hands on him, and gave him instructions, as Yahweh had spoken by Moses.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Command the children of Israel and say to them, You will take care to present at the appointed time my offerings and my food for my sacrifices made by the fire of a pleasant smell for me.
- 3 And you will say to them, This is the offering made by fire that you will offer to Yahweh. Every day, two lambs a year old without blemish, as a perpetual burnt offering.
- 4 You will offer one of the lambs in the morning and the other lamb in the evening.
- 5 And for the associated meal offering, a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a quarter of a hin of beaten oil.
- 6 It will be a daily burnt offering, as it was offered at mount Sinai for a pleasant smell. It is a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh.
- 7 And the associated drink offering will be a quarter of a hin for each lamb. You will cause to pour the drink offering to Yahweh in the holy place.
- 8 You will offer the second lamb in the evening, and its meal offering and its drink offering will be like those in the morning. It is an offering made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

- 9 And on the sabbath you will offer two lambs a year old without blemish. And its meal offering will be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, with the associated drink offering.
- 10 This is the sabbath burnt offering, for every sabbath, besides the perpetual burnt offering with its associated drink offering.
- 11 And at the beginning of your months namely at the new moon, you will offer as a burnt offering to Yahweh two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old without blemish.
- 12 And for the associated meal offering, three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for each ram.
- 13 And a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for the meal offering of each lamb. All this for a burnt offering of a pleasant smell. It is an offering made by fire to Yahweh.
- 14 And their associated drink offerings will be half a hin of wine for each bullock, and a third of a hin for each ram, and a quarter of a hin for each lamb. This is the burnt offering at the beginning of the month, for every month of the year.
- 15 And a male goat will be offered to Yahweh for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering and the associated drink offering.
- 16 And the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of Yahweh.
- 17 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast. Unleavened bread will be eaten for seven days.
- 18 On the first day there will be a holy convocation, and you will not do any servile work.
- 19 But you will offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering to Yahweh. There will be two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old. They will be without blemish.
- 20 And their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.
- 21 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.
- 22 And you will offer a male goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.
- 23 And you will offer these sacrifices in the morning besides the perpetual burnt offering.
- 24 And you will offer them daily for the seven days. It is for the food of the offering made by fire, for a pleasant smell to Yahweh. This will be done besides the perpetual burnt offering and the associated drink offering.
- 25 And on the seventh day you will have a holy convocation, and you will not do any servile work.
- 26 And in the day of your first fruits, when you bring a new meal offering to Yahweh, you will have a holy convocation according to your weeks and you will not do any servile work.
- 27 But you will offer a burnt offering for a pleasant smell to Yahweh: two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old.

- 28 And their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.
- 29 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.
- 30 And a male goat to make an atonement for you.
- 31 You will do this besides the perpetual burnt offering and its associated meal offering. All of what is offer will be without blemish, and with their drink offerings.

- 1 Moreover, on the first day of the seventh month you will have a holy convocation, and you will not do any servile work. It will be a day of blowing the trumpets to you.
- 2 And you will make a burnt offering for a pleasant smell to Yahweh: a young bullock, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old without blemish.
- 3 An their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.
- 4 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.
- 5 And you will offer a male goat for a sin offering to make an atonement for you.
- 6 You will offer these sacrifices besides the burnt offering of the month at the new moon with its associated meal offering, and the perpetual burnt offering with its associated meal offering and drink offering, according to their ordinance for a pleasant smell. It is a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh.
- 7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month you will have a holy convocation, and you will humble your souls, and you will not do any work.
- 8 But you will offer a burnt offering to Yahweh for a pleasant smell: a young bullock, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old. They will be without blemish.
- 9 And their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.
- 10 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.
- 11 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the sin offering of the atonement and the perpetual burnt offering with its associated meal offering. And all the associated drink offerings.
- 12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you will have a holy convocation. You will not do any servile work, but you will celebrate a feast to Yahweh for seven days.
- 13 And you will offer a burnt offering for a sacrifice made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh: Thirteen young bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old. They will be without blemish.

- 14 And their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, and two tenths of an ephah for each of the two rams.
- 15 And a tenth of an ephah for each of the fourteen lambs.
- 16 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering. And the associated meal offering and drink offering.
- 17 And on the second day you will offer twelve young bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.
- 18 With their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 19 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering with its associated meal offering. And their drink offerings.
- 20 And on the third day you will offer eleven bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.
- 21 With their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 22 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal offering and its drink offering.
- 23 And on the fourth day you will offer ten bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.
- 24 With their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 25 And a male goat for a sin offering besides the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal offering and its drink offering.
- 26 And on the fifth day you will offer nine bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.
- 27 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 28 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal offering and its drink offering.
- 29 And on the sixth day you will offer eight bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.
- 30 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 31 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and the meal offering and the drink offerings.

- 32 And on the seventh day you will offer seven bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.
- 33 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 34 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and the meal offering and the drink offering.
- 35 And on the eighth day you will have a solemn assembly, and you will not do any servile work.
- 36 But you will offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh: a bullock, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old without blemish.
- 37 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.
- 38 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and the meal offering and the drink offering.
- 39 These are what you will do to Yahweh in your established feasts, besides your vows and your freewill offerings, and for your burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.
- 40 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Yahweh had commanded him.

- 1 And Moses spoke to the chiefs of the tribes of the children of Israel by saying, This is what Yahweh has commanded.
- 2 When a man makes a vow to Yahweh, or makes an oath to bind oneself by a commitment, then he will not break his promise but he will do according to all that proceeds from his mouth.
- 3 If a woman makes a vow to Yahweh and binds herself by a commitment while she is in her father's house in the time of her youth.
- 4 Then if her father know the vow she made and the commitment by which she is bound, and if her father hold his peace towards her, then all her vows will be valid and any commitment by which she has bound herself will be valid.
- 5 But if her father disapproves her on the same day that he finds out, then all her vows and all the commitments by which she has bound herself will have no value. And Yahweh will forgive her because her father disapproved of her.
- 6 And if she is married when she makes a vow or binds herself by a word that escapes her lips.
- 7 Then if her husband finds out and hold his peace towards her the very day that he finds out, then all her vows will be valid and any commitment by which she has bound herself will be valid.

- 8 But if her husband disapproves her on the same day that he finds out, then he will cancel the vow she made and the words that escaped her lips by which she was bound. And Yahweh will forgive her.
- 9 But every vow of a widow or of her who is divorced, any commitment by which she has bound herself will remain in force for her.
- 10 And if she vowed or bound herself with an oath in her husband's family.
- 11 And her husband finds out and hold his peace towards her, and does not disapprove her, then all her vows will be valid and any commitment by which she has bound herself will be valid.
- 12 But if her husband cancels them on the same day that he becomes aware of them, then every vow and every commitment that came out of her lips will have no value because her husband canceled them. And Yahweh will forgive her.
- 13 So regarding any vow and oath or commitment that she has made to humble her soul, her husband can establish it and her husband can cancel it.
- 14 But if her husband hold his peace towards her from day to day, then he thus establishes all her vows or all her commitments that she made. He has confirmed them because he kept silent towards her on the same day that he found out about them.
- 15 But if he cancels them after the day in which he becomes aware of them, then he will bear her iniquity.
- 16 These are the ordinances which Yahweh commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between the father and his daughter when she is in her youth and in her father's house.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Avenge the children of Israel on the Midianites, and you will then be gathered to your people.
- 3 And Moses spoke to the people by saying, Equip some of you for the war and let them go against Midian, to execute the vengeance of Yahweh on Midian.
- 4 You will send to the war a thousand of each tribe, throughout the tribes of Israel.
- 5 So out of the thousands of Israel, twelve thousand were taken and equipped for war, a thousand from each tribe.
- 6 And Moses sent them to war, a thousand from each tribe. And he sent with them Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, who carried in his hands the holy instruments, that is, the trumpets for blowing.
- 7 And they warred against Midian, as Yahweh commanded Moses. And they killed all the males.
- 8 And they also killed the kings of Midian among all those who were killed. Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian. And they killed Balaam the son of Beor with the sword.

- 9 But the children of Israel took into captivity the women of Midian and their children, and plundered all their cattle and all their flocks and all their wealth.
- 10 And they burned with fire all the cities of habitation and all the villages.
- 11 And they took all the spoils and all the prey, both of man and of beast.
- 12 And they brought the captives and the spoils and all that they had taken to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel who camped in the plain of Moab by the Jordan opposite Jericho.
- 13 Then Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the congregation went out to meet them outside the camp.
- 14 And Moses was angry with the commanders of the army, with the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, who were returning from the service of the war.
- 15 And Moses said to them, How is it that you have kept all the women alive.
- 16 Behold they have cause the children of Israel to transgress against Yahweh through the counsel of Balaam, in the matter of Peor, and there came a plague among the congregation of Yahweh.
- 17 Now therefore, kill all the males among the children, and kill all the women who have known a man by fleshly copulation.
- 18 But you will keep alive for yourself all the girls who have not experienced carnal copulation.
- 19 And you will remain outside the camp seven days, all of you who have killed anyone, and everyone who has touched the dead. And you will purify yourselves and your captives on the third and on the seventh day.
- 20 And you will also purify every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goat's hair, and all wooden utensil.
- 21 And Eleazar the priest said to the soldiers who went out to war, This is now the ordinance of the law which Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 22 Concerning the gold, and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, and the tin, and the lead.
- 23 And whatever can withstand the fire, you will make it go through the fire and it will be clean. Nevertheless it will be purified with the water of purification. And whatever cannot endure fire, you will pass it through water.
- 24 And you will wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you will be clean. And then you will enter the camp.
- 25 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of person and of beast. You will do this with Eleazar the priest, and the chiefs of the father's houses of the congregation.
- 27 And divide the spoils between the soldiers who went to the war, and all the congregation.

- 28 And you will take a tribute for Yahweh from the portion of the soldiers who have gone to war: one soul out of each group of five hundred souls, whether of persons, or of oxen, or of donkeys, or of sheep.
- 29 And you will take it from the half part that belongs to these soldiers, and give it to Eleazar the priest as a heave offering of Yahweh.
- 30 But from the half part that belongs to the children of Israel, you will take one soul out of each group of fifty souls, whether of persons, or of oxen, or of donkeys, or of sheep, and even of all the cattle. And you will give them to the Levites who have the responsibility of the tabernacle of Yahweh.
- 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Yahweh had commanded Moses.
- 32 The spoils, what was available to be shared from the plunder done by the soldiers, was six hundred seventy five thousand sheep.
- 33 And seventy two thousand oxen.
- 34 And sixty one thousand donkeys.
- 35 And thirty two thousand persons in all, the women who had not experienced carnal copulation.
- 36 And the half, forming the portion of those who had gone to war, was three hundred thirty seven thousand and five hundred sheep.
- 37 And the tribute for Yahweh from the sheep was six hundred and seventy five.
- 38 And from the portion of thirty six thousand oxen, the tribute for Yahweh was seventy two.
- 39 And from the portion of thirty thousand and five hundred donkeys, the tribute for Yahweh was sixty one.
- 40 And from the portion of sixteen thousand persons, the tribute for Yahweh was thirty two persons.
- 41 And Moses gave the tribute of the offering of Yahweh to Eleazar the priest, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.
- 42 And the other half was the portion of the children of Israel which Moses had separated from that of the men of war.
- 43 This half which belonged to the congregation was composed of three hundred thirty seven thousand and five hundred sheep.
- 44 And thirty six thousand oxen.
- 45 And thirty thousand and five hundred donkeys.
- 46 And sixteen thousand persons.
- 47 Moses, I say, took a part from the half that belonged to the children of Israel. He took one out of each group of fifty from this half, both of the persons and the animals. And he gave them to the Levites who had the responsibility of the tabernacle of Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

- 48 Then the commanders who were over the thousands of the soldiers of the war, the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds came to Moses.
- 49 And they said to Moses, Your servants have counted the soldiers who were under our authority, and not a man among us is missing.
- 50 Therefore we have brought an offering to Yahweh, the things that each man found from the objects of gold. There are chains, and bracelets, and rings, and earrings, and leg ornaments, in order to make an atonement for our souls before Yahweh.
- 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest received from them the gold and all the crafted jewellery.
- 52 And all the gold of this offering they made to Yahweh was sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels. It was offered by the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds of the men who had gone to the war.
- 53 For every man of the war had also plundered for himself.
- 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting for a memorial of the children of Israel before Yahweh.

- 1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle. And they saw that the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead were a fit place for cattle.
- 2 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, and spoke to them in the following words.
- 3 Concerning the territories of Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon.
- 4 This land which Yahweh smote before the congregation of Israel is a fit place for cattle, and your servants have cattle.
- 5 Therefore, they added, if we have found favor in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants for a possession, and do not bring us beyond the Jordan.
- 6 And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Will your brothers go to war while you stay here.
- 7 Why do you discourage the hearts of the children of Israel who must go to the land that Yahweh has given them.
- 8 Thus did your fathers when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to examine the land.
- 9 For when they went up into the valley of Eshcol and examined the land, then they discouraged the hearts of the children of Israel that they would not go into the land that Yahweh had given to them.
- 10 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled the same day, and he swore in the following words.

- 11 None of these men who came out of Egypt and who are aged from twenty and upward will see the land that I swore to give to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, because they have not fully follow me.
- 12 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun. For they have fully followed the way of Yahweh.
- 13 And Yahweh was very angry with Israel, and caused them to wander in the wilderness for forty years until the whole generation that had done evil in the sight of Yahweh was consumed.
- 14 And behold, you replace your fathers as an offspring of sinful men, to increase the fierceness of the anger of Yahweh against Israel.
- 15 For if you turn away from him, then he will continue to leave the people in the wilderness and you will cause the destruction of all these people.
- 16 And they came to Moses and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our sheep and for our cattle, and cities for our children.
- 17 But we ourselves will be ready and armed to go before the children of Israel until we have brought them in their place. But our children will live in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the country.
- 18 We will not return to our homes until the children of Israel have inherited each of his inheritance.
- 19 Neither will we inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and forward, because we will have our inheritance on this side of the Jordan to the east.
- 20 And Moses said to them, If you will do this, that is, if you will arm yourself and go before Yahweh to war.
- 21 And if all of you will pass beyond the Jordan before Yahweh until he has driven out his enemies from his sight.
- 22 And if you return only after the land has been subdued before Yahweh, then you will be blameless toward Yahweh and toward Israel, and this land will be your possession before Yahweh.
- 23 But if you will not do so, behold you have sinned against Yahweh. And be sure that your sin will have consequences.
- 24 Now build cities for your children and folds for your sheep, and do what you said.
- 25 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben said to Moses, Your servants will do as my lord commands.
- 26 Our children, and our wives, and our sheep, and all our cattle, they will remain in the cities of Gilead.
- 27 But your servants will all go armed before Yahweh to fight in the war, as my lord says.
- 28 And Moses gave orders concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chiefs of the father's houses of the tribes of the children of Israel.

- 29 And Moses said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben go with you beyond the Jordan, all armed to fight before Yahweh, then when the land is submitted before you, you will give them the land of Gilead for possession.
- 30 But if they do not go in arms with you, then they will have their possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
- 31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, We will do what Yahweh has spoken to your servants.
- 32 We will go armed before Yahweh into the land of Canaan, so that the possession of our inheritance may be on this side of the Jordan.
- 33 And Moses gave to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, he gave the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with its cities and with the territories of the cities of the countries all around.
- 34 Then the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer.
- 35 And Atroth, and Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah.
- 36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran. All were fortified cities. And also folds for sheep.
- 37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim.
- 38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, and changed their names, and Sibmah. And they gave other names to the cities that they built.
- 39 And the children [of the families] of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and drove out the Amorites who lived there.
- 40 And Moses gave Gilead to [the families of] Machir the son of Manasseh who then dwelt there.
- 41 And Jair the son [from the families] of Manasseh went and took the small towns there, and called them Hayoth Jair.
- 42 Also Nobah went and took Kenath with its towns and called it Nobah, after his name.

- 1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who came out of the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
- 2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of Yahweh. And here are their journeys according to their goings out.
- 3 They departed from Ramses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month, the morning after passover. And the children of Israel went out with a high hand, that is to say proudly, in the sight of all the Egyptians.

- 4 And the Egyptians were burying all the firstborn whom Yahweh had struck among them. Yahweh also executed judgment against their gods.
- 5 And the children of Israel departed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.
- 6 And they departed from Succoth, and encamped in Etham which is in the edge of the wilderness.
- 7 And they departed from Etham, and turned towards Pi-hahiroth which is opposite Baal-zephon, and encamped before Migdol.
- 8 And they departed from before Hahiroth, and went through the midst of the sea into the wilderness. And the journeyed three days in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah.
- 9 And they departed from Marah, and came to Elim. And in Elim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there.
- 10 And they departed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.
- 11 And they departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.
- 12 And they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
- 13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
- 14 And they departed from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim where the people found no water to drink.
- 15 And they departed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 16 And they departed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth-Hattaavah.
- 17 And they departed from Kibroth-Hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth.
- 18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.
- 19 And they departed from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon-perez.
- 20 And they departed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah.
- 21 And they departed from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah.
- 22 And they departed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.
- 23 And they departed from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shepher.
- 24 And they departed from the mountain of Shepher, and encamped in Haradah.
- 25 And they departed from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.
- 26 And they departed from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath.
- 27 And they departed from Tahath, and encamped in Tarah.
- 28 And they departed from Tarah, and encamped in Mithkah.
- 29 And they departed from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah.
- 30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.

- 31 And they departed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-jaakan.
- 32 And they departed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped in Hor-haggidgad.
- 33 And they departed from Hor-haggidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.
- 34 And they departed from Jotbathah, and encamped in Abronah.
- 35 And they departed from Abronah, and encamped in Ezion-geber.
- 36 And they departed Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin which is Kadesh.
- 37 And they departed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor in the edge of the land of Edom.
- 38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of Yahweh, and he died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth month.
- 39 And Aaron was one hundred and twenty three years old when he died on mount Hor.
- 40 And the king Arad, a Canaanite who dwelt in the south of the land of Canaan, heard of the comming of the children of Israel.
- 41 And they departed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.
- 42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.
- 43 And they departed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.
- 44 And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Iye-abarim, in the border of Moab.
- 45 And they departed from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-gad.
- 46 And they departed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
- 47 And they departed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.
- 48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab, near the Jordan opposite Jericho.
- 49 And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.
- 50 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab, near the Jordan opposite Jericho. He spoke in the following words.
- 51 Speak to the children of Israel and say, When you have crossed the Jordan and entered the land of Canaan.
- 52 Then you will drive out all the inhabitants of the land before you, and destroy all their pictures and their molten images, and demolish all their high places.
- 53 And you will take possession of the land and dwell there. For I have given you the land to be your possession.
- 54 And you will inherit the land by lot according to your families. To those who are more in number you will give a larger portion, and to those who are fewer in number you will give a smaller portion.

Each will possess what has fallen to him by lot. And according to the tribes of your fathers you will inherit the land, for the land will be divided according to the tribes.

- 55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land before you, those of them that you leave there will be as pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides. And they will vex you in the land of your dwellings.
- 56 And then it will come to pass that I will treat you as I had resolved to treat them.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 2 Command to the children of Israel and say to them, When you come into the land of Canaan, this land will become your inheritance, the land of Canaan of which here are the limits.
- 3 Your southern side will extend from the wilderness of Zin to the borders of Edom. And so your southern border will extend from the salt sea eastward.
- 4 And the border will turn from the south to Maaleh-Akrabbim and reach to Zin, and will extend to the south of Kadesh-barnea. And from there it will continue to Hazar-addar, and go along to Azmon.
- 5 And from Azmon the border will turn to the river of Egypt and reach the sea.
- 6 And your western border will be the great sea. It will be your west border.
- 7 And this will be your northern border: from the great sea you will mark it to the mountain of Hor.
- 8 And from mount Hor you will mark it towards Hamath, and the end of the border will be at Zedad.
- 9 And the border will continue to Ziphron and reach Hazar-enan. This will be your border in the north.
- 10 And you will mark your eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.
- 11 And the border will go down from Shepham to Riblah, and to the east side of Aïn. And the same border will go down, and will extend along the sea of Chinnereth eastward.
- 12 And the border will descend to the Jordan, to end at the salt sea. This will be your land with its borders all around.
- 13 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel by saying, This is the land which you will inherit by lot, and which Yahweh commanded to give to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe.
- 14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben and the tribe of the children of Gad have already received their inheritance, according to the houses of their fathers. And one half of the tribe of Manasseh also has received his inheritance.
- 15 These two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side of the Jordan, opposite Jericho on the east side.
- 16 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

- 17 These are the names of the men who will divide the land between you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
- 18 And you will take also a prince from each tribe, to divide the land.
- 19 And these are the names of these men. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh.
- 20 And of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
- 21 And of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
- 22 And of the tribe of the sons of Dan, the prince Bukki the son of Jogli.
- 23 And from the sons of Joseph, of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, the prince Hanniel the son of Ephod.
- 24 And of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the prince Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
- 25 And of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, the prince Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
- 26 And of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince Paltiel the son of Azzan.
- 27 And of the tribe of the sons of Asher, the prince Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
- 28 And of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali, the prince Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
- 29 These are those to whom Yahweh commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the plain of Moab near the Jordan opposite Jericho. He spoke in the following words.
- 2 Command the children of Israel to give cities for habitation to the Levites, out of the inheritance of their possession. You will also give the Levites the suburbs around these cities.
- 3 Then they will have the cities to dwell in, and their suburbs will be for their cattle and for their substance and for all their animals.
- 4 And the suburbs of the cities that you will give to the Levites will be a thousand cubits all around, from the wall of the city and beyond.
- 5 And you will measure outside the city two thousand cubits on the east side, and two thousand cubits on the south side, and two thousand cubits on the west side, and two thousand cubits on the north side. And the city will be in the middle. This will be the measure of the suburbs of their cities.
- 6 And among the cities that you will give to the Levites, there will be six cities of refuge where the innocent murderer will be able to flee. And to them you will add forty two other cities.
- 7 The total of the cities that you will give to the Levites will be forty eight cities, each one with its suburb.

- 8 And concerning these cities that you will give out of the possession of the children of Israel, from those whose land is greater you will take more cities and from those whose land is smaller you will take fewer cities. According to their inheritance, each tribe will give of his cities to the Levites.
- 9 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 10 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: When you have crossed the Jordan and entered the land of Canaan.
- 11 Then you will establish cities that will be cities of refuge for yourself, where the murderer who killed someone unintentionally can escape.
- 12 And these cities will be your refuge from the avenger of blood, so that the murderer will not be put to death until he has appeared before the congregation to be judged.
- 13 And out of the cities that you will give to the Levites, six cities will be for refuge.
- 14 And you will appoint three cities on this side of the Jordan, and you will appoint three cities in the land of Canaan. They will be the cities of refuge.
- 15 These six cities will serve as a refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him who dwells among you. And any man who has killed someone unintentionally will escape there.
- 16 If a man strikes his neighbor with an iron instrument and if this results in death, then he is a murderer and the murderer will be punished with death.
- 17 If a man strikes his neighbor with a stone that could cause death and if this results in death, then he is a murderer and the murderer will be punished with death.
- 18 If a man strikes his neighbor with a wooden instrument that could cause death and if this results in death, then he is a murderer and the murderer will be punished with death.
- 19 The avenger of blood himself, namely the one who is appointed to this purpose, he will put the murderer to death. When he meets him, he will kill him.
- 20 If a man thrusts his neighbor by hatred or if he throws something at him with premeditation, and if this results in death.
- 21 Or if a man strikes his neighbor with his hand out of enmity and if this results in death, then the one who struck will be punished with death because he is a murderer. The avenger of blood will kill the murderer when he meets him.
- 22 But if a man suddenly pushes his neighbor and not out of enmity, or if he throws something at him without premeditation.
- 23 Or if a man inadvertently drops a stone on his neighbor that could cause death, and if this results in death despite the fact that he was not an enemy of his neighbor at that time and was not trying to harm him.
- 24 Then the assembly will judge between the one who caused death and the avenger of blood by using the previous instructions.

- 25 And the congregation will deliver the murderer from the hand of the avenger of blood. And the congregation will bring back the murderer to the city of refuge where he had fled, and he will dwell there until the death of the high priest who has been anointed with the holy oil.
- 26 But if the murderer goes beyond the borders of the city of refuge to which he had fled.
- 27 And if the avenger of blood meets him outside the borders of this city of refuge, then the avenger of blood will not be guilty in killing him.
- 28 For the murderer must remain in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest. And after the death of the high priest, he will return to the land of his possession.
- 29 Now these things will be for you a law of judgment throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.
- 30 If a person kills another person, then the murderer's life will be taken based on the testimony of the witnesses. But one witness will not be enough to sentence a person to death.
- 31 Moreover, you will not accept ransom for the life of a murderer who deserves to die. But he will be punished with death.
- 32 And you will not accept a ransom to enable a murderer to escape from his city of refuge in order to return to the land and dwell there before the death of the high priest.
- 33 In this way you will not defile the land where you live, because blood defiles the land. And the only way to purify the land of blood that has been shed without justification is to shed the blood of the one who intentionally made this happen without being manipulated by another.
- 34 You will not defile the land where you will dwell, because I also dwell there. For I Yahweh dwell among the children of Israel.

- 1 Then the chiefs of fathers' houses of the family of the children of Gilead, who is the son of Machir the son of Manasseh, from the families of the sons of Joseph, they came and spoke before Moses and the princes of the families of the children of Israel.
- 2 And they said, Yahweh commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel. And my lord was commanded by Yahweh to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.
- 3 If they marry one of the sons of another tribe of the children of Israel, then their inheritance will be cut off from the inheritance of our fathers and added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they will belong. And thus the inheritance which fell to us by lot will be diminished.
- 4 And even when the jubilee of the children of Israel comes, their inheritance will remain added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong. And thus their inheritance will be cut off from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
- 5 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Yahweh. He said, The tribe of the sons of Joseph have spoken in righteousness.

- 6 Yahweh commanded the following things concerning the daughters of Zelophehad. They will marry whoever they want, provided they marry into a family of the tribe of their fathers.
- 7 In this way, no inheritance among the children of Israel will pass from one tribe to another tribe. For the children of Israel will each join himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
- 8 And when a daughter has an inheritance from the tribes of the children of Israel, she will marry someone from a family of her father's tribe. And thus the children of Israel will each enjoy the inheritance of his tribe. (This inheritance was distributed by lot, they must enjoy it separately).
- 9 No inheritance will pass from one tribe to another tribe, but the tribes of the children of Israel will each hold fast to his own inheritance.
- 10 And the daughters of Zelophehad did as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 11 And Mahlah, and Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophchad, they were married to the sons of their father's brothers.
- 12 They married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of their father's family.
- 13 These are the commandments and laws that Yahweh commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of Israel, in the plain of Moab near the Jordan opposite Jericho.

- 1 These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel on this side of the Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain opposite the red sea, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-Zahab.
- 2 There are eleven days of travel from Horeb [which is Sinai] to Kadesh-barnea, by the way of the mountain of Seir.
- 3 In the fortieth year, on the first day of the eleventh month, Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Yahweh had commanded him to say to them.
- 4 This was after he had defeated Sihon the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.
- 5 On this side of the Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law in the following words.
- 6 Yahweh our God spoke to us in Horeb [which is Sinai] by saying, You have lived long enough in this mountain.
- 7 Turn and depart, and go to the mountain of the Amorites, and to all the surrounding areas in the plain and on the mountain and in the valley. Both to the south and to the sea side, in the land of the Canaanites and in Lebanon. Even to the great river, the river Euphrates.

- 8 Behold I have set the land before you. Go and possess the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, to give to them and to their seed after them.
- 9 And I spoke to you at that time by saying, I am not able to bear you on myself alone.
- 10 Yahweh your God has multiplied you and behold, you are today as numerous as the stars in the sky.
- 11 May Yahweh the God of your fathers increases you a thousand times as much, and bless you as he has promised you.
- 12 How can I myself alone bear your encumbrance, and your burden, and your strife.
- 13 Bring from your tribes, men who are wise and intelligent and known, and I will make them rulers over you.
- 14 Then you answered me and said, What you have commanded us to do is good.
- 15 Then I took the chiefs of your tribes who were wise and known, and made them rulers over you. I made them captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, having authority in your tribes.
- 16 And I commanded these judges at that time by saying, Listen the controversies between your brothers, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger who is with him.
- 17 You will have no respect for the face of a person when exercising judgment, but you will listen to the small as well as to the great. You will not be afraid by the face of man because the judgment is that of God. And when a cause is too difficult for you, bring it before me and I will hear it.
- 18 And I commanded you at the same time all you had to do.
- 19 Then we departed from Horeb [which is Sinai] and went through all this great and terrible wilderness which you have seen. We took the way of the mountain of the Amorites as Yahweh our God commanded us, and we came to Kadesh-Barnea.
- 20 And I said to you: You have come to the mountain of the Amorites which Yahweh our God gives us.
- 21 Behold Yahweh your God has set the land before you. Go up and possess it as Yahweh the God of your fathers has spoken to you. Do not be afraid and do not be discouraged.
- 22 Then you all came to me and said: We will send men ahead of us to explore the land, and to tell us the way by which we will go up there and the cities where we will come.
- 23 And this initiative pleased me. And I took twelve men from among you, one man per tribe.
- 24 And they departed and went up to the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and spy out the land.
- 25 And they took of the fruits of the land in their hands, and brought it to us. And they reported to us by saying, It is a good land which Yahweh our God gives us.

- 26 But you did not want to go up there, and you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh your God.
- 27 And you murmured in your tents and said, It is because Yahweh hates us that he brought us out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites and to destroy us.
- 28 Where would we go up. Our brothers have discouraged our heart when they said, The people are greater and taller than we, and the cities are large and walled up to heaven. Moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.
- 29 But I say to you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.
- 30 Yahweh your God who goes before you, he will fight for you according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes.
- 31 And in the wilderness where you have seen how Yahweh your God carried you as a man carries his son, throughout the journey you made until you came at this place.
- 32 In spite of all this, you did not trust in Yahweh your God.
- 33 The one who went ahead of you to seek a place to set your tents, in a fire by night to show you the way to go, and in a cloud by day.
- 34 Then Yahweh heard the voice of your words, and he was angry, and he swore in the following words.
- 35 None of this wicked generation will see the good land that I swore to give to your fathers.
- 36 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give to him and to his children the land on which he walked, because he fully followed the way of Yahweh.
- 37 And Yahweh was also angry with me because of you, and he said: You also will not enter there.
- 38 But your servant Joshua son of Nun will enter there. Strengthen him, for it is he who will cause Israel to inherit the land.
- 39 And your children whom you said would become a prey, and your sons who at this time have no knowledge of good or evil, they will enter the land. And I will give it to them, and they will own it.
- 40 But as for you, turn back and go into the wilderness by the way of the red sea.
- 41 Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned against Yahweh. We will go up and fight, according to all that Yahweh our God has commanded us. And you each girded your weapons, and you made the rash plan to go up to the mountain.
- 42 But Yahweh said to me: Say to them, Do not go up neither fight, for I am not among you. Lest you fall before your enemies.
- 43 And I told you about it, but you would not listen. And you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh and you boldly went up to the mountain.
- 44 Then the Amorites who dwell on this mountain came out against you and pursued you as bees do. And they defeated you in Seir and as far as Hormah.

- 45 And when you returned, you wept before Yahweh. But Yahweh did not listen to your voice or give ear to you.
- 46 And you abode in Kadesh a long time, compared to the time that you previously spent in a camp.

- 1 Then we turned and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the red sea, as Yahweh spoke to me. And we followed the contours of mount Seir for a long time.
- 2 And Yahweh spoke to me in the following words.
- 3 You have followed the contours of this mountain enough. Turn to the north.
- 4 And give this order to the people, You will go through the border of your brothers, the children of Esau who dwell in Seir. They will be afraid of you therefore be very careful.
- 5 You will not provoke them because I will not give you of their land, not even the wherewithal to put the sole of your feet. For I have given the mountain of Seir to Esau for a possession.
- 6 You will buy from them with money the food that you will eat, and you will also buy from them with money the water that you will drink.
- 7 For Yahweh your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has known your walk through this great wilderness. And Yahweh your God has been with you these forty years, and you have lacked nothing.
- 8 And when we were departed from our brothers the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, we went through the way of the plain from Elath and from Ezion-geber. And we turned and went by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
- 9 Then Yahweh said to me, You will not vex Moab or fight against him. For I will not give you anything to possess in their land, since I have given Ar to the children of Lot for possession.
- 10 The Emims dwelt there previously and they were a great people, and numerous, and tall like the Anakims.
- 11 They were also said to be giants like the Anakims, but the Moabites called them Emims.
- 12 Seir was formerly inhabited by the Horites, but the children of Esau drove them out and destroyed them before themselves, and dwelt in their place as Israel will do in the land of his possession which Yahweh has given them.
- 13 Now get up, said I, and cross the river Zered. And we went over the river Zered.
- 14 The time of our march from Kadesh-barnea until we came beyond the river Zered was thirty eight years, until the whole generation of men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Yahweh had sworn to them.
- 15 For the hand of Yahweh was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed.

- 16 When all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people.
- 17 Then Yahweh spoke to me in the following words.
- 18 Today you will go through Ar the border of Moab.
- 19 And you will approach the children of Ammon. Do not vex them or fight against them. For I will not give you anything to possess in the land of the children of Ammon, since I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession.
- 20 This country was also considered a land of giants. For giants dwelt there formerly, and the Ammonites called them Zamzummim.
- 21 They were a great people, and numerous, and tall like the Anakims. But Yahweh destroyed them before the Ammonites who replaced them in their inheritance and dwelt in their place.
- 22 He did the same to the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites before them, and they replaced them and dwelt in their place until this day.
- 23 And the Avvims who dwelt in villages as far as Gaza were replaced by the Caphtorim who came out of Caphtor, and who destroyed them and dwelt in their place.
- 24 Get up therefore, said Yahweh, and journey and pass the river Arnon. Behold I have given into your hands Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin the conquest, make war on him.
- 25 Today I will begin to spread the fear of you and the dread of you on all people under the whole heaven, who will hear your fame, and who will quake and be filled with anguish because of you.
- 26 Then I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon the king of Heshbon, with the following words of peace.
- 27 Let me cross your land. I will follow the highway without deviating either to the right or to the left.
- 28 You will sell me for money the food that I will eat, and you will give me for money the water that I will drink. I will only go through your land with my feet that is to say without causing harm.
- 29 This is what the children of Esau who dwell in Seir and the Moabites who dwell in Ar have done to me. Grant it to me too, until I go beyond the Jordan into the land that Yahweh our God gives us.
- 30 But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him. For Yahweh your God had hardened his spirit and made his heart stubborn, in order to deliver him into your hands as it appears today.
- 31 And Yahweh said to me, Behold I have begun to give Sihon and his land before you. Begin to possess and inherit his land.
- 32 Then Sihon went out to meet us, he and all his people to fight against us at Jahaz.
- 33 But Yahweh our God delivered him to us. And we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.
- 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and destroyed every city with men, and women, and children. We did not leave anything.

- 35 We only took for ourselves the cattle, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken.
- 36 From Aroer which is by the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is in the valley as far as Gilead, there was no city too strong for us. For Yahweh our God delivered everything to us.
- 37 But you did not approach the land of the children of Ammon, and all the sides of the river Jabbok, and the cities in the mountains, and all the places that Yahweh our God had forbidden us.

- 1 Then we turned and went up by the way of Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to fight us at Edrei.
- 2 And Yahweh said to me, Do not fear him for I will deliver him into your hands, with all his people and his land. And you will do to him as you did to Sihon, the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon.
- 3 And so Yahweh our God also delivered Og the king of Bashan and all his people into our hands. And we smote him until there were no survivors left.
- 4 And we took all his cities at that time, and there was not one that did not fall into our power. Sixty cities and all the country of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- 5 All these cities were fortified with high walls, and gates and bars. There were also very large numbers of unwalled towns.
- 6 And we overthrew them as we did to Sihon the king of Heshbon. And we destroyed every city with men and women and children.
- 7 But we plundered for ourselves the cattle and spoils of the cities.
- 8 Thus we took at that time, out of the hands of two kings of the Amorites, the land on this side of the Jordan from the river of Arnon to the mountain Hermon.
- 9 The Sidonians call Hermon by the name Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.
- 10 We took all the cities of the plain and all Gilead and all Bashan as far as Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- 11 For only Og the king of Bashan remained of the race of the giants. His bed was of iron: is it not in Rabbah among the children of Ammon. Its length is nine cubits and its width is four cubits, after the cubit of a man.
- 12 And I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer which is by the river of Arnon, and half of the mountain of Gilead with its cities.
- 13 And I gave to one half of the tribe of Manasseh the remainder of Gilead and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og. All the land of Argob with all Bashan, which is called the land of giants.
- 14 And Jair the son [from the families] of Manasseh took all the land of Argob and to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and he called them after his own name. And it is still called Havvoth Jair today.

- 15 And I gave a part of Gilead to [the families of] Machir.
- 16 And to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave the rest of Gilead as far as the river of Arnon, half of the river and its borders, and as far as the river of Jabbok which is the border of the children of Ammon.
- 17 And I also gave them the plain and the Jordan, and the borders from Chinnereth to the sea of the plain which is the salt sea under the springs of Pisgah towards the east.
- 18 And I commanded you at that time by saying, Yahweh your God has given you this land to possess it. But you will go armed beyond the Jordan before your brothers the children of Israel, all the men of war among you.
- 19 Only your wives, and your children, and your cattle because I know that you have many cattle, they will remain in your cities that I have given you.
- 20 Until Yahweh gives rest to your brothers as well as to you, and that they also inherit the land which Yahweh your God has given them beyond the Jordan. And then you will each return to his possession which I have given you.
- 21 At that time I gave orders to Joshua and said, Your eyes have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to these two kings. It is the same that Yahweh will do to all the kingdoms against which you go.
- 22 Do not fear them, for Yahweh your God will fight for you himself.
- 23 And I besought Yahweh at that time in the following words.
- 24 O Lord Yahweh, you have begun to show your servant your greatness and your mighty hand. For what other god in heaven or on earth can imitate your works and your mighty deeds.
- 25 I pray you, let me go over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, and this goodly mountain, and Lebanon.
- 26 But Yahweh was angry with me because of you, and he would not listen to me. And Yahweh said to me: That is enough, do not talk to me about this matter anymore.
- 27 Go up to the top of Pisgah and lift up your eyes to the west, and to the north, and to the south, and to the east, and behold it with your eyes. For you will not go beyond this Jordan.
- 28 And give orders to Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him. For he will go before this people and he will divide the inheritance to them, the land that you will see.
- 29 So we remained in the valley opposite Beth-peor.

1 Now therefore listen, O Israel, to the ordinances and laws which I teach you. Put them into practice so that you may live, and enter and possess the land which Yahweh the God of your fathers gives you.

- 2 You will add nothing to the word that I command you, and you will not diminish anything from it. But you will keep the commandments of Yahweh your God as I command you.
- 3 Your eyes have seen what Yahweh did because of Baal peor. Yahweh your God has destroyed from among you all those who have followed Baal peor.
- 4 And you who were faithful to Yahweh your God are all alive today.
- 5 Behold I have taught you ordinances and laws as Yahweh my God commanded me, that you may put them into practice in the land where you go to possess it.
- 6 Keep them therefore and do them. For this will be your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the people, who will hear of all these ordinances and will say: This great nation is an absolutely wise and intelligent people.
- 7 For what other nation is so great that their gods draw near to them, as Yahweh our God draws near to us whenever we call on him.
- 8 And what other nation is so great that their ordinances and laws are as fair as all this law which I set before you today.
- 9 But beware and keep your soul diligently all the days of your life, lest you forget the things that your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart. For you will teach them to your sons, and to the sons of your sons.
- 10 Do not forget the day when you came before Yahweh your God in Horeb [which is Sinai], when Yahweh said to me: Gather me the people and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me as long as they live on earth, and that they may teach them to their children.
- 11 Then you came closer and stood at the foot of the mountain. And the mountain burned with fire, and the flames rose to the middle of the sky. And there was darkness, and clouds, and mist.
- 12 And Yahweh spoke to you from the midst of the fire. And you heard the voice of the words, but you saw no form. You only heard a voice.
- 13 And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to carry out. These are the ten commandments, and he wrote them on two tablets of stone.
- 14 And at that time Yahweh commanded me to teach you ordinances and laws, so that you put them into practice in land where you go to possess it.
- 15 Therefore beware of yourself, for you saw no form on the day that Yahweh spoke to you out of the midst of the fire at Horeb [which is Sinai].
- 16 Lest you corrupt yourselves by creating a graven image or likeness of any form, or the likeness of a man or woman, to worship it.
- 17 Or the likeness of whatever beast that is on the earth, or the likeness of whatever winged bird that flies in the sky.
- 18 Or the likeness of whatever thing that creeps on the earth, or the likeness of whatever fish that is in the water under the earth.

- 19 Lest you lift up your eyes to the sky and seeing the sun and the moon and the stars with all the army of the sky, you are tempted to worship them and serve them. For these are not gods but the things that Yahweh your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole heaven.
- 20 But Yahweh took you and brought you out of the iron furnace of Egypt to make you his people and his inheritance as it appears today.
- 21 And Yahweh was angry with me because of you. And he swore that I will not go beyond the Jordan, and that I will not enter into the good land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.
- 22 For I must die in this land, and I will not go beyond the Jordan. But you will go there, and you will possess this good land.
- 23 Beware of yourself lest you forget the covenant of Yahweh your God which he made with you, and lest you make any graven image or likeness of any thing to worship it as Yahweh your God has forbidden you.
- 24 For Yahweh your God is a devouring fire, and a jealous God.
- 25 When you beget children and they beget children and you have been in the land for a long time, if you corrupt yourself and make any graven image or likeness of any thing to worship it, or you do evil in the sight of Yahweh your God to provoke his anger.
- 26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that you will quickly perish in this land beyond the Jordan where you go to possess it. You will not prolong your days there, for you will utterly be destroyed.
- 27 And Yahweh will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few among the nations where Yahweh will lead you.
- 28 And there you will serve false gods, woods and stones that are shaped by human hands and that cannot see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
- 29 And from there you will seek Yahweh your God, and you will find him if you seek him with all your heart and soul.
- 30 When you are in tribulation and all these things happen to you, then in the last days you will return to Yahweh your God and listen to his voice.
- 31 For Yahweh your God is a merciful God. He will not forsake you, or destroy you, or forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them.
- 32 Inquire of the ancient times that preceded you since the day that God created man on earth, and from one end of the heaven to the other. Was there ever such a great event, and has anyone ever heard of anything similar.
- 33 Was there ever a people who heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire as you heard it, and who remained alive.

- 34 Or was there ever a god who tried to go and take to himself a nation from the midst of another nation by trials, and by signs, and by wonders, and by battles, and with a mighty hand, and an outstretched arm, and great terrors, as Yahweh your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes.
- 35 You have been made a witness of these things, so that you may know that Yahweh is God and that there is no other besides him.
- 36 He made you hear his voice out of heaven to instruct you, and on earth he showed you his great fire. And you heard his words from the midst of the fire.
- 37 And because he loved your fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them. And he brought you out of Egypt in his sight and by his great power.
- 38 He has cast out before you nations of greater numbers and strength, to bring you into their land and give it to you for an inheritance as it appears today.
- 39 Therefore understand this day and keep in your heart that Yahweh is God in heaven above and on earth below, and there is no one else.
- 40 Therefore you will keep his ordinances and his commandments which I command you today, so that you may be happy, you and your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which Yahweh your God gives you.
- 41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising.
- 42 So that the murderer may escape there, the one who unintentionally killed his neighbor without being his enemy at that time. I say, he may save his life by fleeing to one of these cities.
- 43 They were: Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites. And Ramoth in Gilead among the Gadites. And Golan in Bashan among the Manassites.
- 44 So this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel.
- 45 These are the testimonies, the ordinances and the laws which Moses declared to the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt.
- 46 It was on the this side of the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites. He dwelt in Heshbon and was smote by Moses and the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt.
- 47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan. These two kings of the Amorites were on this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising.
- 48 Their territory extended from Aroer which is on the bank of the river Arnon, to Mount Sion which is Hermon.
- 49 And all the plain on this side of the Jordan toward the east, to the sea of the plain at the foot of the springs of Pisgah.

- 1 Then Moses called all Israel and said to them: Listen, O Israel, the ordinances and the laws that I declare to you today. Learn them, and put them into practice carefully.
- 2 Yahweh our God made a covenant with us in Horeb which is Sinai.
- 3 Yahweh did not make this covenant with our fathers in ancient times, but with us who are here today all alive.
- 4 And Yahweh spoke to you face to face on the mountain out of the midst of the fire.
- 5 At that time I stood between Yahweh and you, to declare to you the word of Yahweh. For you were afraid of the fire, and you did not go up into the mountain. And he spoke to you in the following words.
- 6 I am Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servitude.
- 7 You will have no other gods before my face.
- 8 You will not make for yourself any graven image or any likeness of what is in heaven above, or of what is on the earth below, or of what is in the waters lower than the ground, to worship it.
- 9 You will not bow down to them, nor serve them. For I Yahweh your God am a jealous God, who punishes the iniquity of the fathers on the children up to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me.
- 10 And I have mercy even on the thousandth generation of those who love me and keep my commandments.
- 11 You will not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain. For Yahweh will not leave unpunished the one who take his name in vain.
- 12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as Yahweh your God has commanded you.
- 13 For six days you will labor and do all your work.
- 14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of Yahweh your God. In it you will not do any work, nor you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your servant, nor your maidservant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor the stranger who is within your gates, so that your manservant and your maidservant may rest as you do.
- 15 For you will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and that Yahweh your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm. Therefore Yahweh your God commanded you to keep the sabbath day.
- 16 Honor your father and your mother, as Yahweh your God has commanded you, so that your days may be long and you may be happy on the land that Yahweh your God has given you.
- 17 You will not kill.
- 18 You will not commit adultery.
- 19 You will not steal.

- 20 You will not bear false witness against your neighbor.
- 21 You will not covet your neighbor's wife. Neither will you desire your neighbor's house, nor his field, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any thing that belongs to your neighbor.
- 22 These are the words Yahweh spoke to all your multitude in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire and the cloud and the darkness, with a great voice. And he did not add anything to them. And he wrote them on two tablets of stone, and gave them to me.
- 23 And when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, then you came to me, all the chiefs of your tribes and your elders.
- 24 And you said: Behold Yahweh our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we heard his voice out of the midst of the fire. Today we have seen that God speaks with man without killing him.
- 25 Now therefore why should we die. For this great fire will devour us. If we continue to hear the voice of Yahweh our God, then we will die.
- 26 For what flesh was there ever, who heard like us the voice of the living God speaking of the midst of fire, and who remained alive.
- 27 Go yourself near and listen to everything that Yahweh our God will say. And then you will declare to us what Yahweh our God has spoken to you. And we will hear it and do it.
- 28 And Yahweh heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me. And Yahweh said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, what this people have spoken to you. All that they have spoken is good.
- 29 Oh if they could always have this same heart to fear me and to keep all my commandments, so that they and their children would be happy forever.
- 30 Go and say to them: Return to your tents.
- 31 But you will stay here with me, and I will tell you all the commandments, and the ordinances, and the laws, what you will teach them so that they may practice it in the land that I give them to possess it.
- 32 Therefore you will take care to do what Yahweh your God has commanded you. You will not turn aside to the right or to the left.
- 33 But you will walk in all the ways that Yahweh your God has commanded you, so that you may live and be happy, and prolong your days in the land that you will possess.

1 These now are the commandments, and the ordinances, and the laws. This is what Yahweh your God commanded me to teach you, so that you put them into practice in the land where you go to possess it.

- 2 And so that you may fear Yahweh your God and keep all his ordinances and his commandments that I command you. You, and your sons, and the sons of your sons, all the days of your life. And so that you may prolong your days.
- 3 Listen therefore, O Israel, and take care to put them into practice. So that you may be happy and multiply greatly in the land where milk and honey flow, as Yahweh the God of your fathers promised you.
- 4 Listen, O Israel, Yahweh is our God and Yahweh is one.
- 5 You will love Yahweh your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength.
- 6 And these words which I command you today will be in your heart.
- 7 And you will inculcate them diligently in your children, and you will speak of them when you are in your house, and when you travel, and when you are on your bed and when you get up from there.
- 8 And you will bind them for a sign on your hands, and they will be like frontlets between your eyes.
- 9 And you will write them on the doorposts of your house, and on your gates.
- 10 Yahweh your God will bring you into the land which he swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob to give you. And you will possess great and goodly cities which you did not build.
- 11 And houses full of goods of all kinds which you have not filled, and cisterns which you have not dug, and vineyards and olive trees which you have not planted. And you will eat and be satisfied.
- 12 At that time, be careful not to forget Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servitude.
- 13 You will fear Yahweh your God and serve him, and you will swear by his name.
- 14 You will not go after other gods, after any of the gods of the peoples who are around you.
- 15 Lest the anger of Yahweh your God be kindled against you and destroy you from the face of the earth. For Yahweh your God is a jealous God among you.
- 16 You will not tempt Yahweh your God, as you tempted him in Massah.
- 17 But you will diligently keep the commandments of Yahweh your God, and his testimonies, and his ordinances, which he has commanded you.
- 18 And you will do what is right and what is good in the sight of Yahweh, so that you may be successful, and go in and possess the good land which the Yahweh swore to your fathers to give you.
- 19 And so that you may drive out all your enemies before you, as Yahweh has said.
- 20 When your son asks you and says to you, What mean these testimonies, and ordinances, and laws, which Yahweh our God has commanded you.

- 21 Then you will say to your son, We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
- 22 And Yahweh showed signs and wonders, great and bitter, against Egypt and against Pharaoh and against all his house, before our eyes.
- 23 And he brought us out of there, to bring us in, and to give us the land which he swore to our fathers.
- 24 Therefore Yahweh has commanded us to do all these ordinances, and to fear Yahweh our God so that we may be happy, and so that he may preserve our lives as he does until today.
- 25 Moreover, this will be our righteousness before Yahweh our God, if we take care to keep all these commandments as he has commanded us.

- 1 When Yahweh your God bring you into the land where you go to possess it, and cast out many nations before you, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations more numerous and more powerful than you.
- 2 And when Yahweh your God delivers them to you and you smite them, then you will completely destroy them because you will not make an alliance with them. You will have no compassion for them.
- 3 You will not make marriages with them. You will not give your daughters to their sons, and you will not take their daughters for your sons.
- 4 For they will cause your sons to turn away from me and to serve other gods. And then the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you and destroy you quickly.
- 5 But this is how you will act toward them: you will overthrow their altars and break their pillars, and you will tear down their idols and burn their graven images with fire.
- 6 For you are a holy people to Yahweh your God. Yahweh, your God, has chosen you to be a people of his possession among all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.
- 7 It is not because you were more numerous than all the peoples that Yahweh loved you and chose you. For you were the fewest of all peoples.
- 8 And because Yahweh loved you, and because he wanted to keep the oath that he swore to your fathers, then Yahweh brought you out by a mighty hand and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh the king of Egypt.
- 9 Know therefore that Yahweh your God is the only God. The faithful God who keeps his covenant and his mercy up to the thousandth generation of those who love him and keep his commandments.
- 10 And he retaliates directly against those who hate him by their behavior to bring them to destruction. He will not forget the one who hates him and will repay him to his face.

- 11 Therefore keep the commandments and the ordinances and the laws which I command you today, and put them into practice.
- 12 For if you listen to these laws and observe them and do them, then Yahweh your God will keep with you the covenant and mercy that he swore to your fathers.
- 13 And he will love you, and bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land. He will bless your grain, and your wine, and your oil, and your flock, and the increase of thy cattle in the land that he swore to your fathers to give you.
- 14 You will be blessed above all peoples, and there will be neither barren man nor woman among you, nor barren beast among your cattle.
- 15 And Yahweh will take away all sickness from you. And he will not send you any of the evil diseases of Egypt that you know about, but he will send them on those who hate you.
- 16 Therefore you will devour all the peoples whom Yahweh your God will deliver to you. Your eye will not pity them and you will not serve their gods otherwise it will be your destruction.
- 17 If you say in your heart: These nations are more numerous than I, how can I drive them out.
- 18 Then do not fear them, but remember what Yahweh your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt.
- 19 The great trials that your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand and the outstretched arm by which Yahweh your God has brought you out. This is how Yahweh your God will do to all the peoples that you fear.
- 20 Moreover, Yahweh your God will send hornets against them until those who will have escaped and hidden themselves from you are destroyed.
- 21 Do not be afraid because of them. For Yahweh your God is among you, the great and terrible God.
- 22 And Yahweh your God will cast out these nations from before you little by little. You will not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field multiply against you.
- 23 And Yahweh your God will deliver them to you, and will destroy them with a mighty destruction until they come to nought.
- 24 And he will deliver their kings into your hands, and you will destroy their names from under heaven. None will be able to stand against you until you have destroyed them.
- 25 You will burn the graven images of their gods in the fire. And you will not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest it become a trap for you. For it is an abomination before Yahweh your God.
- 26 Therefore you will not bring an abomination into your house lest you become cursed as it is accursed. But you will utterly abhor it and consider it the most abominable because it is accursed.

- 1 You will observe and do all the commandments that I command you today, so that you may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers.
- 2 Remember all the way by which Yahweh your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness to humble you, and to test you, and to know what was in your heart and whether or not you would keep his commandments.
- 3 Therefore he has humbled you, and has made you hungry, and has fed you with manna which you did not know and which your fathers did not known, in order to teach you that man does not live only by bread but by every word that comes out of the mouth of Yahweh.
- 4 Your clothe has not been damaged on you, and your foot has not swollen during these forty years.
- 5 Know therefore in your heart that Yahweh your God disciplines you as a man disciplines his child.
- 6 You will observe the commandments of Yahweh your God, to walk in his ways and to fear him.
- 7 For Yahweh your God will bring you into a good land. A land where there are rivers and springs of water, and depths springing up in the valleys and in the mountains.
- 8 A land of wheat, and of barley, and of vineyards, and of fig trees, and of pomegranate trees. A land of olive oil and honey.
- 9 A land where you will eat bread in abundance, where you will lack nothing. A land whose stones are iron, and from whose mountains you will dig brass.
- 10 And when you eat and are satisfied, you will bless Yahweh your God for the good land which he has given you.
- 11 Be careful not to forget Yahweh your God by not keeping his commandments, and his laws, and his ordinances, which I command you this day.
- 12 Lest when you eat and are satisfied, and build goodly houses and dwelt there.
- 13 And lest when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold increase, and all that you have increase.
- 14 Lest at that time your heart rise up and you forget Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt from the house of bondage.
- 15 The one who made you walk in the great and terrible wilderness, where there are fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty grounds without water. The one who brought forth water for you out of the rock of flint.
- 16 The one who fed you in the wilderness with manna which your fathers knew not, in order to humble you and test you, and to do you good at your latter end.
- 17 And lest you say in your heart, My strength and the power of my own hand have acquired these riches for me.
- 18 But remember Yahweh your God, for it is he who will give you strength to acquire riches so that he may establish his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as he has done to this day.

- 19 And if you forget Yahweh your God, and walk after other gods to serve them and to worship them, then I attest to you this day that you will surely perish.
- 20 You will perish like the nations that Yahweh destroys before you, because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your God.

- 1 Listen, O Israel. These days you will pass over the Jordan, to go into the land and be master of nations greater and more powerful than you, and of cities great and walled up to heaven.
- 2 And of a people great and tall, the children of Anakim whom you know and about whom you have heard the saying: Who can stand against the children of Anak.
- 3 Understand therefore today that it is Yahweh your God who will go before you like a consuming fire. And he will destroy them, and he will make them fall before you. So you will drive them out and destroy them quickly, as Yahweh has said to you.
- 4 When Yahweh your God drives them out before you, do not say in your heart: Yahweh has brought me into this land and given it to me because of my righteousness. For it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Yahweh has driven them out before you.
- 5 You will not enter and inherit their land because of your righteousness or because of the uprightness of your heart. But it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Yahweh your God will cast them out before you, and so that he may fulfill the word that Yahweh your God swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.
- 6 Know therefore that it is not because of your righteousness that Yahweh your God will give you this good land to possess it. For you are a stiff necked people.
- 7 Remember and do not forget, how you provoked Yahweh your God to anger in the wilderness. Since the day you departed from the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebels against Yahweh.
- 8 And at Horeb [which is Sinai] you provoked the wrath of Yahweh, and Yahweh was angry with you and thought to destroy you.
- 9 When I was gone up into the mountain to receive the tablets of stone. The tablets, I say, of the covenant which Yahweh made with you. And I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights, without eating bread and without drinking water.
- 10 And Yahweh gave me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God. And on them was all the words that Yahweh had spoken to you from the mountain, out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.
- 11 It was after forty days and forty nights that Yahweh gave me the two tablets of stone. The tablets, I say, of the covenant.

- 12 And Yahweh said to me, Get up and come down quickly from here. For your people whom you have brought out of Egypt have corrupted themselves. They quickly moved away from the path that I had commanded them. They have made for themselves a molten image.
- 13 Furthermore Yahweh spoke to me by saying, I have seen this people and behold, it is a stiff necked people.
- 14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under the heaven. And I will make you a stronger nation and more numerous than they.
- 15 So I returned and came down from the mountain which was burning with fire, and the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands.
- 16 And I looked and behold, you had sinned against Yahweh your God. For you had made for yourself a molten calf, and quickly turned aside out of the way that Yahweh had commanded you.
- 17 Therefore I held the two tablets and threw them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.
- 18 And I fell down before Yahweh, forty days and forty nights as before. I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which you had committed when doing evil in the sight of Yahweh, and by which you provoked him to anger.
- 19 For I was afraid of the wrath and the disgust with which Yahweh was engaged against you to destroy you. And Yahweh heard me at that time also.
- 20 And Yahweh was very angry with Aaron to destroy him. And at that time I prayed also for Aaron.
- 21 And I took your sin, I mean the calf that you had made, and burned it with fire. And I ground it small and reduced it to dust. And I cast this dust into the river that descended out of the mountain.
- 22 Also in Taberah, and in Massah, and in Kibroth-hattaavah, you provoked Yahweh to anger.
- 23 And when Yahweh sent you from Kadesh-barnea by saying, Go up and take possession of the land that I have given you. Then you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh your God, and you did not trust him or obey his voice.
- 24 You have been rebels against Yahweh since the day that I knew you.
- 25 Then I fell down before Yahweh forty days and forty nights, as I fell down before, because Yahweh had said that he would destroy you.
- 26 And I prayed to Yahweh and said: O Lord Yahweh, do not destroy your people and your inheritance, whom you have redeemed by your greatness and brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
- 27 Remember your servants Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob. Look not only at the stubbornness of this people, nor only at their wickedness, nor only at their sin.
- 28 Lest the land from which you brought them say, It is because Yahweh was not able to bring them into the land that he promised them, or because he hated them from the beginning. This is why he took them away to kill them in the wilderness.

29 Until now they are your people and your inheritance, whom you brought out of Egypt by your great power and by your outstretched arm.

- 1 At that time Yahweh said to me, Hew two tablets of stone like the first, and come up to me into the mountain. And make an ark of wood.
- 2 And I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke, and you will put them in the ark.
- 3 Then I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tablets of stone like the first. And I went up into the mountain with the two tablets in my hand.
- 4 And he wrote on the tablets according to the first writing, the ten commandments which Yahweh spoke to you from the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And Yahweh gave them to me.
- 5 And I departed and came down from the mountain. And I put the tablets in the ark that I had made, and they stayed there as Yahweh commanded me.
- 6 And the children of Israel journeyed from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan and went to Moserah. And Aaron died there and was buried. And Eleazar his son became a priest in his stead.
- 7 And from there they journeyed to Gudgodah. And from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of running waters.
- 8 At that time Yahweh separated the tribe of Levi, to carry the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and to stand before Yahweh and serve him, and to bless the people in his name. This is what they have done so far.
- 9 Therefore Levi has neither part nor inheritance with his brothers. For Yahweh is his inheritance, as Yahweh your God promised him.
- 10 And I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights. And Yahweh heard me at that time also, and Yahweh would not destroy you.
- 11 And Yahweh said to me, Get up and go, and lead the people in the journey. So that they may go and take possession of the land that I swore to their fathers to give them.
- 12 And now, Israel, what does Yahweh your God require of you except to fear Yahweh your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to love and serve Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 13 And to keep the commandments of Yahweh and his ordinances which I command you today, so that you may be happy.
- 14 Behold to Yahweh your God belong the heaven and the heaven of heavens, and the earth and all that is over it.

- 15 And Yahweh took pleasure in your fathers and loved them. Therefore he chose their seed after them, and set you above all peoples, as he appears today.
- 16 Circumcise therefore the foreskins of your hearts, and harden no more your necks.
- 17 For Yahweh your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of lords. A great God, mighty and terrible, who shows no respect for the face of a person and who takes no reward when exercising judgment.
- 18 The one who performs justice for the fatherless and the widow, and who loves the stranger and gives him food and clothing.
- 19 Therefore you will love the stranger. For you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 20 You will fear Yahweh your God. You will serve him, and you will cling to him, and you will swear by his name.
- 21 He is your glory and he is your God. He who has done for you these great and terrible things that your eyes have seen.
- 22 Your fathers went into Egypt with seventy people, and now Yahweh your God has made you a multitude like the stars of heaven.

- 1 Therefore you will love Yahweh your God, and you will always observe what he commands. That is, his ordinances, and his laws, and his commandments.
- 2 Think carefully about this day. For I do not speak to your children who have neither known nor seen the punishment of Yahweh your God, precisely his greatness, and his mighty hand, and his outstretched arm.
- 3 And his signs, and his acts, which he performed in the midst of Egypt against Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and against all his land.
- 4 Acknowledge what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses and their chariots, when he caused the waters of the red sea to overflow while they were pursuing you. And Yahweh destroyed them forever.
- 5 And what he did to you in the wilderness, until you came to this place.
- 6 And what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben. When the earth opened its mouth and engulfed them with their households and their tents and all the goods that they had, in the midst of all Israel.
- 7 For your eyes have seen all the great acts of Yahweh which he did.
- 8 Therefore you will keep all the commandments that I command you today, so that you may have the strength to go and possess the land where you will go to possess it.
- 9 And so that you may prolong your days in the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land where milk and honey flow.

- 10 For the land that you are going to possess is not like the land of Egypt, from where you came, where you sowed your seed into the fields and watered it with your foot like a garden of herbs.
- 11 But the land you are going to own is a land of mountains and valleys which drinks the waters of the rain of heaven.
- 12 It is a land that Yahweh your God takes care of. The eyes of Yahweh your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the end of the year.
- 13 If you diligently obey my commandments which I command you today, to love Yahweh your God and serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 14 I will also give rain to your land when it is needed, the early and latter rain, and you will gather your wheat and your wine and your oil.
- 15 And I will also send grass into your fields for your cattle, and you will eat and be satisfied.
- 16 Beware that your heart be seduced and turn away, to serve other gods and bow down to them.
- 17 For then the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you. And he will close the heaven so that there will be no rain and your land will not yield its products, and you will quickly perish in the good land which Yahweh gives you.
- 18 Put therefore in your heart and in your soul these words that I say to you. And bind them as a sign on your hands, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.
- 19 And you will teach them to your children, and you will tell them about it when you are in your house, and when you go on a journey, and when you lie down and when you get up.
- 20 And you will write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.
- 21 And then your days and the days of your children will be multiplied in the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers to give them, and will be as many as the days of the heavens above the earth.
- 22 For if you keep diligently all these commandments which I command you to do, precisely to love Yahweh your God and to walk in all his ways and to cling to him.
- 23 Then Yahweh will cast out all these nations before you, and you will be masters of nations greater and more powerful than you.
- 24 Every place that the sole of your foot treads will be yours. Your border will extend from the wilderness and from Lebanon, and from the river, the river Euphrates, to the uttermost sea.
- 25 No one will stand against you. For Yahweh your God will spread the fear and the dread of you throughout the land where you will walk, as he has said to you.
- 26 Behold today I place before you a blessing and a curse.
- 27 The blessing if you obey the commandments of Yahweh your God which I command you this day.
- 28 And the curse if you do not obey the commandments of the Yahweh your God, and turn aside from the way which I command you today to go after other gods whom you do not know.

- 29 Therefore when Yahweh your God bring you into the land where you go to possess it, then you will pronounce the blessing at the mount Gerizim and the curse at the mount Ebal.
- 30 Are they not beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the plain opposite Gilgal, near the oaks of Moreh.
- 31 For you will pass over the Jordan, and go in, and possess the land that Yahweh your God gives you. You will possess it, and you will dwell there.
- 32 Be careful therefore to do all the commandments and the laws that I set before you today.

- 1 These are the ordinances and the laws that you will keep and do in the land that Yahweh the God of your fathers gives you to possess it, as long as you live on the earth.
- 2 All the places where the nations you are going to drive out serve their gods, you will destroy. Whether on the high mountains, or on the hills, or under every green tree.
- 3 And you will overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their idols with fire. And you will tear down the graven images of their gods, and you will make their names disappear from these places.
- 4 And you will not do the same to Yahweh your God.
- 5 But you will seek the place that Yahweh your God will choose from among all your tribes to put his name there and to dwell there. And there you will come.
- 6 And you will bring there your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and your firstfruits, and your offerings for a vow, and your voluntary offerings, and the firstborns of your herd and of your flock.
- 7 And there you will eat before Yahweh your God, and you will rejoice in all the abundance that you have brought, both you and your households, because Yahweh your God has blessed you.
- 8 You will not act like we are doing here now. For each one is doing what seems good in his own eyes.
- 9 For you are not yet come to the place of rest, in the inheritance that Yahweh your God gives you.
- 10 But when you go over the Jordan and dwell in the land that Yahweh your God has given you to inherit, and when he gives you rest from all your enemies all around so that you may dwell in safety.
- 11 Then there will be a place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name there. And there you will bring all that I have commanded you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and your firstfruits, and all your special vows that you make to Yahweh.
- 12 And you will rejoice before Yahweh your God, you, and your sons, and your daughters, and your manservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite who is within your gates for he has neither portion nor inheritance with you.

- 13 Be careful not to offer your burnt offerings in all the places which you see.
- 14 But you will offer your burnt offerings in the place that the Yahweh will choose in one of your tribes, and there you will do all that I have commanded you.
- 15 However you may kill cattle and eat meat in all your gates when you have desire, according to the blessings that Yahweh your God will give you. Anyone who is unclean and anyone who is clean can eat of it, as one eats the roebuck or the hart.
- 16 Only you will not eat the blood, but you will pour it on the ground like water.
- 17 You will not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, nor of your wine, nor of your oil, nor the firstborn of your herd or your flock, nor any of your offerings for your vows, nor your freewill offerings, nor your firstfruits.
- 18 But you will eat them before Yahweh your God in the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your servant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who is within your gates. And you will rejoice before Yahweh your God with all the abundance of your hand.
- 19 Beware of abandoning the Levite while you live in the land.
- 20 When Yahweh your God enlarges your borders as he promised you, and the desire to eat meat makes you say in your heart: I would like to eat meat. Then you can eat meat according to your desire.
- 21 If the place that Yahweh your God has chosen to put his name is far from you, then you can kill of your bullocks and of your sheep which Yahweh has given you, as I have commanded you, and eat it within your gates as you desire.
- 22 You will eat it as one eats the roebuck or the hart. Both the unclean and the clean will eat it.
- 23 Only be careful not to eat the blood. For the blood is the life, and you will not eat the life with the flesh.
- 24 Therefore you will not eat it, but pour it on the ground like water.
- 25 You will not eat it, so that you and your children after you can be happy by doing what is right in the sight of Yahweh.
- 26 But the things that you want to consecrate and the offerings that you make for your vows, you will bring them to the place that Yahweh has chosen.
- 27 You will offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of Yahweh your God. And the blood of your peace offerings will be poured out on the altar of Yahweh your God, and you will eat the flesh.
- 28 Take heed and listen to all these words that I command you so that you may be happy, and your children after you forever, by doing what is good and right in the sight of Yahweh your God.
- 29 When Yahweh your God has destroyed the nations before you, those whom you will cast out, because you will make yourselves master of them and dwell in their land.

- 30 Beware of yourselves to be trapped by imitating them, after they have been destroyed before you. Beware of asking about their gods and saying, How did these nations serve their gods. I too want to do the same.
- 31 You will not do this to Yahweh your God. For they have served their gods by doing all the abominations that are hateful to Yahweh, and they have even burned their sons and daughters in the fire in honor of their gods.
- 32 But you will observe and do everything I command you. You will add nothing to it and you will take nothing away from it.

- 1 If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, who announces to you a sign or a wonder.
- 2 And there is a fulfillment of the sign or the wonder of which he spoke while saying to you, Let us go after other gods which you do not know and let us serve them.
- 3 You will not listen to the words of this prophet or this dreamer of dreams. For it is Yahweh your God who tests you to know if you love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 4 But you will walk after Yahweh your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and serve him, and cling to him.
- 5 And this prophet or this dreamer of dreams will be put to death. For he spoke of rebellion against Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and delivered you from the house of bondage. And because he thrusts you out of the way in which Yahweh your God has commanded you to walk. Thus you will remove evil from your midst.
- 6 If your brother, the son of thy mother, or your own son, or your daughter, or the wife who rests on your chest, or your friend whom you love as yourself, secretly entices you and says: Let us go and serve other gods which you have not known, you, I say, nor your fathers.
- 7 Among the gods of the peoples around you, whether they are near you or far from you, from one end of the earth to the other.
- 8 Then you will not agree with him, and you will not listen to him, and your eye will not pity him, and you will not spare him, and you will not keep this matter secret.
- 9 But you will even kill him. Your hand will be the first on him to kill him, and then the hand of all the people.
- 10 And you will stone him with stones so that he dies. For he sought to separate you from Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
- 11 And so all Israel will hear and fear, and will no more commit such wickedness among you.
- 12 If you hear the following words concerning one of the cities which Yahweh your God has given you to dwell in.

- 13 Wicked men have gone out from among you, and have deceived the inhabitants of their city by saying, Let us go and serve other gods which you have not known.
- 14 Then you will diligently investigate and examine and question. And if it is true, and it is established that this abomination has been committed among you.
- 15 Then you will strike the inhabitants of this city with the edge of the sword. You will completely destroy the city and everything that is in it, and the cattle with the edge of the sword.
- 16 And you will gather all the spoils there in the middle of a street. And you will burn the city and all its spoil with fire, for the sake of Yahweh your God. And it will forever be a heap of ruins, and it will never be rebuilt.
- 17 And none of the accursed things will cling to your hand, so that Yahweh may turn away from the fierceness of his anger, and have mercy on you, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, as he swore to your fathers.
- 18 You will obey the voice of Yahweh your God, and you will keep all his commandments that I command you today, and you will do what is right in the eyes of Yahweh your God.

- 1 You are the children of Yahweh your God. You will not make any cut in your flesh, and you will not make any baldness on your head from between your eyes [or in any other fancy way] for a dead man.
- 2 For you are a people holy to Yahweh your God. And Yahweh your God has chosen you to be a people for his inheritance, above all the peoples who are on the earth.
- 3 You will not eat any abominable thing.
- 4 These are the animals that you will eat: the ox, and the sheep, and the goat.
- 5 And the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the antelope, and the wild ox, and the chamois.
- 6 And every beast that has a split hoof and whose hoof is split in two, and that chews the cud. You will eat them.
- 7 But you will not eat of those that chew the cud only, or that only have a cloven hoof. Thus you will not eat the camel, and the hare, and the coney. For they chew the cud but do not have a divided hoof. They are unclean for you.
- 8 And the pig, because the hoof is divided but it does not chew the cud. It is unclean for you. You will not eat of their flesh nor touch their carcasses.
- 9 The following are the animals that you will eat. Of all that are in the waters, you will eat those that have fins and scales.
- 10 But you will not eat of those that do not have fins and scales. They are unclean for you.
- 11 You will eat every clean bird.

- 12 But these are the ones you will not eat: the eagle, and the goshawk, and the osprey.
- 13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture, with their kind.
- 14 And the raven with all its kind.
- 15 And the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and sea-mew, and the hawk with its kind.
- 16 And the little owl, and the great owl, and the redshank.
- 17 And the pelican, and the swan, and the cormorant.
- 18 And the stork, and the heron with its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
- 19 And all winged creeping things are unclean for you, they will not be eaten.
- 20 But you will eat every clean bird.
- 21 You will not eat of any dead animal that has not been killed for this purpose. You will give it to the foreigner who is within your gates and he may eat it, or you may sell it to a stranger. For you are a people holy to Yahweh your God. You will not cook a kid in its mother's milk.
- 22 You will give the tithe which is the tenth part of all the produce of your seeds, of what your field produces each year.
- 23 Concerning theses tithes of your grain, and of your wine, and of your oil, and of the firstborns of your herd and of your flock. You will eat their tithes before Yahweh your God, in the place that he will choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thus you will learn to always fear Yahweh your God.
- 24 When Yahweh your God blesses you, if the way is too long for you and you cannot carry your tithe because the place is far from you, the place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name there.
- 25 Then you will exchange your tithe for money, and you will hold this money in your hand, and you will go to the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen.
- 26 And there you will buy with the money whatever your heart desires. Whether oxen, or sheep, or wine, or strong drinks, whatever pleases you. And you will eat it before Yahweh your God, and you will rejoice, both you and your family.
- 27 And you will not abandon the Levite who is within your gates, for he has neither portion nor inheritance with you.
- 28 At the end of three years, you will bring out the entire tithe of your produce of the same year, and you will place it in your gates.
- 29 Then the Levite who has neither part nor inheritance with you will come, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow. All these persons who are within your gates, and they will eat and be satisfied, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work that you undertake.

- 1 Every seven years, you will make a freedom.
- 2 And this is the manner of the freedom. Any creditor who has made a loan to his neighbor will abandon his right. He will no longer ask it of his neighbor or his brother, because the year of Yahweh's freedom is proclaimed.
- 3 You can demand it from a stranger but what belongs to you and is with your brother, your hand will abandon it.
- 4 However you will not forget a needy person who is near you. For Yahweh will bless you in the land that Yahweh your God will give you for an inheritance to possess it.
- 5 It will be so when you obey the voice of Yahweh your God to observe and do all these commandments that I command you today.
- 6 For Yahweh your God will bless you as he promised you, and you will lend to many nations but you will not borrow. And you will rule over many nations and they will not rule over you.
- 7 If any of your brothers is poor among you in any of your gates in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, then you will not harden your heart and you will not close your hand before your needy brother.
- 8 But you will open your hand to him, and you will lend him enough for his needs.
- 9 Beware of having a wicked thought and to say in your heart that the seventh year which is the year of freedom is approaching. For if it hurts you to help your brother who is in need because he is not going to pay off his debt when the year of freedom comes, and if you do not do for him what you have the possibility of doing, then he will cry out to Yahweh against you and you will bear a sin.
- 10 Therefore you will give to him, and let it not grieve you when you give to him. For as a result of this thing, Yahweh your God will bless you in all your labors and in all that you undertake.
- 11 There will always be those in need in the land therefore I command you: You will open your hand to your brother, and to the poor, and to the needy in your land.
- 12 If one of your brothers sells himself to you, whether he is a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, then he will serve you six years and in the seventh year you will let him free to leave you.
- 13 And when you send him out free from you, you will not let him leave empty-handed.
- 14 But you will give him gifts from your flock, and from your grain, and from your wine. You will give him from what Yahweh your God has blessed you.
- 15 You will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and that Yahweh your God delivered you. Therefore I give you this commandment today.
- 16 And if your servant says, I will not go away from you. For he loves you and your house, and is happy with you.

- 17 Then you will take an awl, and you will pierce his ear against the door, and he will be your slave forever. You will do the same for your maidservant.
- 18 Let it not grieve you when you have to let him go away free from you simply because he served you six years for the double of the hire of a hireling. For Yahweh your God will bless you in all that you do.
- 19 You will dedicate to Yahweh your God every firstborn male that comes from your herd and from your flock. You will do no work with the firstborn of your bullock, and you will not shear the firstborn of your sheep.
- 20 You will eat it before Yahweh your God every year in the place that he will has chosen, both you and your household.
- 21 But if it has any blemish, if it is lame or blind or if it has any other deformity, then you will not offer it for a sacrifice to Yahweh your God.
- 22 But you will eat it within your gates. He who is unclean and he who is clean will both eat it like the roebuck and like the hart.
- 23 Only you will not eat the blood but you will pour it on the ground like water.

- 1 You will keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Yahweh your God. For it is in the month of Abib that Yahweh your God brought you out of Egypt by night.
- 2 You will therefore offer the passover to Yahweh your God, of the flocks and of the herds, in the place that Yahweh your God will choose to cause his name to dwell there.
- 3 You will not eat leaven bread with it. During seven days you will eat unleavened bread, the bread of affliction, for you came hastily out of the land of Egypt. And so all your life you will remember the day when you came out of the land of Egypt.
- 4 And there will be no leaven seen with you throughout your land for seven days. And no part of the victims which you sacrifice on the evening of the first day will be kept overnight until the morning.
- 5 You will not sacrifice the passover within any of your gates which Yahweh your God gives you to dwell there.
- 6 But in the place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name, there you will sacrifice the passover in the evening at sunset, at the season of your departure from Egypt.
- 7 You will cook the sacrifice and eat it in this place that Yahweh your God will has chosen. And in the morning you will return to your tents.
- 8 For six days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there will be a solemn assembly to Yahweh your God and you will not do any work.
- 9 And you will count seven weeks. As soon as the sickle is put to the standing grain, you will begin to count seven weeks.

- 10 Then you will celebrate the feast of weeks to Yahweh your God, and you will make voluntary offerings to Yahweh your God according to how much Yahweh your God will has blessed you.
- 11 And you will rejoice before Yahweh your God in the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen to set his name. You, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who is within your gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, all of you.
- 12 And you will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you will observe and put these ordinances into practice.
- 13 You will celebrate the feast of tabernacles for seven days, when you have gathered your grain and your wine.
- 14 And you will rejoice at this feast, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, all of you who are within your gates.
- 15 During seven days you will celebrate the feast to Yahweh your God in the place that Yahweh will has chosen. For Yahweh your God will bless you in all your crops and in all the work of your hands, and you will be altogether joyful.
- 16 Three times in the year, all the males among you will appear before Yahweh your God in the place that he will has chosen: at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. No one will appear before Yahweh empty-handed.
- 17 Every man will give as he is able, according to the blessing of Yahweh your God which he will has given you.
- 18 You will appoint judges and officers in all the cities that Yahweh your God gives you, throughout all your tribes. And they will judge the people with righteous judgment.
- 19 You will not transgress the law. You will have no respect for the appearance of persons, and you will receive no gift. For gifts blind the eyes of the wise and pervert the words of the righteous.
- 20 For you will follow justice, so that you may live and possess the land that Yahweh your God gives you.
- 21 You will not plant any tree of any kind near the tabernacle of Yahweh your God, wherever you set up the tabernacle.
- 22 You will not set up a pillar there either, for Yahweh your God hates this thing.

- 1 You will not offer to Yahweh your God a bullock or a sheep which has any blemish or deformity. For it is an abomination to Yahweh your God.
- 2 If there be among you in any of the cities that Yahweh your God gives you, a man or a woman doing evil in the sight of Yahweh your God by transgressing his covenant.

- 3 The one who pursues other gods to serve and worship them, gods such as the sun or the moon or the whole armies of heaven. And thus he does what I ordered not to do.
- 4 When it is announced to you and you have heard it, then you will inquire diligently. And if the thing is true, and it is established that such an abomination was committed in Israel.
- 5 Then you will bring to your gates the man or woman who has committed this wickedness. And whether it be a man or a woman, you will stone them with stones until they die.
- 6 Whoever deserves death will be put to death on the testimony of two or three witnesses. But he will not be put to death on the testimony of only one witness.
- 7 And the hand of the witnesses will be first on him to kill him, and then the hand of all the people. So you will remove evil from your midst.
- 8 If a case seems too difficult to judge, related to murder or argument or injury, and if it causes controversy within your gates, then you will get up and go to the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen.
- 9 And you will come to the priests the Levites, and to him who will serve as judge in those days. And you will consult them, and they will make known to you the judgment.
- 10 And you will do according to what they tell you in the place that Yahweh will has chosen. And you will be careful to act according to everything they will tell you.
- 11 You will obey the law that they will teach you and you will do the judgment that they will tell you. You will not turn aside to the right or to the left from the decision that they will show you.
- 12 The man who out of pride will not listen either to the priest who stands before Yahweh your God to serve there or to the judge, that man will be put to death. And thus you will remove evil from the midst of Israel.
- 13 And all the people will hear and fear, and no longer act presumptuously.
- 14 When you come into the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and possess it, and dwell there. If you say: I will set over me a king like all the nations around me.
- 15 Then you will set over you a king chosen by Yahweh your God. And you will take a king from among your brothers. You will not place over you a stranger who is not your brother.
- 16 But he will not multiply horses for himself. And he will not bring the people back to Egypt to multiply the horses, knowing that Yahweh said to you: You will not go back there again.
- 17 And he will not have many wives lest his heart turn away. And he will not gather much silver and gold for himself.
- 18 And when he sits on the throne of his kingdom then he will write for himself, by the priests the Levites, a copy of this law in a book.
- 19 And it will be with him, and he will read it every day of his life. So that he may learn to fear Yahweh his God and to keep all the words of this law, and these ordinances to do them.

20 So that his heart may not be exalted above his brothers, nor turn aside from the commandment to the right or to the left. And thus he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

- 1 The priests the Levites and the entire tribe of Levi will have neither part nor inheritance with Israel. They will eat the sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh, and the inheritance of Yahweh.
- 2 They will have no inheritance among their brothers, for Yahweh is their inheritance as he has told them.
- 3 And this will be the right of the priests from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be a bullock or a sheep: the shoulder and the jaws and the stomach will be given to the priest.
- 4 And you will also give him the firstfruits of your grain, and of your wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep.
- 5 For Yahweh your God has chosen him from among all your tribes, to stand and serve in the name of Yahweh, he and his sons forever.
- 6 When a Levite comes out of one of your cities of Israel where he lives, and goes according to the fullness of his desire to stay in the place that Yahweh has chosen for a dwelling place.
- 7 Then he will do service in the name of Yahweh your God, like all his brothers the Levites who stand there before Yahweh.
- 8 He will receive for his food a portion equal to theirs, and will also benefit of the income from the sale of his possessions.
- 9 When you enter the land that Yahweh your God gives you, you will not learn to imitate the abominations of these nations.
- 10 Let no one be found among you who puts his son or daughter through the fire, or who uses divination, or who observes the times or movements of birds in the sky to predict human behavior, or a sorcerer who does not only practice my commandments.
- 11 Or an enchanter, or a person who communicates with spirits, or a soothsayer who does not only practice my commandments, or a necromancer.
- 12 For all who do such things are an abomination to Yahweh, and it is because of these abominations that Yahweh your God will cast them out before you.
- 13 You will belong entirely to Yahweh your God.
- 14 For these nations that you will possess, they listen to those who observe the times and to the sorcerers. But as for you, Yahweh your God will not allow you.
- 15 Yahweh your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, one of your brothers. You will listen to him.

- 16 According to all that you asked to Yahweh your God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly when you said: Let me no more hear the voice of Yahweh my God, nor see no more this great fire, so that I do not die.
- 17 And Yahweh said to me, What they have said is good.
- 18 I will raise up for them a prophet like you from among their brothers. And I will put my words in his mouth, and he will speak to them whatever I command him.
- 19 And if anyone does not listen to my words which he will speak in my name, then I will demand it from him.
- 20 But the prophet who will speak presumptuously in my name a word that I did not command him to speak, or who will speak in the name of other gods, the same prophet will die.
- 21 And if you say in your hearts, How will we know the word that Yahweh has not spoken.
- 22 When a prophet speaks in the name of Yahweh, if the thing does not happen or come true then it is a thing that Yahweh has not spoken, and the prophet has spoken it presumptuously. Therefore you will not be afraid of him.

- 1 When Yahweh your God has destroyed the nations whose land Yahweh your God gives you, and you possess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses.
- 2 Then you will separate three cities in the midst of your land that Yahweh your God gives you to possess it.
- 3 You will establish highways and divide into three parts the borders of the land which Yahweh your God causes you to inherit. So any murderer may escape to these cities.
- 4 This law will apply to the murderer who flees there to save his life, when he has involuntarily killed his neighbor without having been his enemy at that time.
- 5 For example a man goes to cut wood in the forest with his neighbor. And while his hand strikes with an ax to cut down a tree, the ax slips and hits his neighbor who then dies. In this case the murderer will flee to one of these cities to save his life.
- 6 Lest the avenger of blood who is appointed to this purpose burns with anger in his heart and pursues the murderer, and catches him because the way is long, and strikes him mortally although he is not worthy of death since he did not hate the victim at the time of the event.
- 7 Therefore I give you this command: You will separate three cities.
- 8 And when Yahweh your God enlarges your borders as he swore to your fathers, and gives you all the land that he promised to give to your fathers.
- 9 And this will happen if you observe and do all these commandments which I command you today namely to love Yahweh your God and to always walk in his ways. Then you will add three more cities for you besides these three.

- 10 So that innocent blood may not be shed in the midst of the land that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance. For you will not have much opportunity to be guilty of murder by the actions of the avenger of blood, since an innocent murderer will have many possibilities of escape.
- 11 But if a man flees to one of these cities after having ambushed his neighbor out of enmity against him, having attacked him and struck him so as to cause his death.
- 12 Then the elders of his city will send to seize him, and will give him into the hands of the avenger of blood so that he may die.
- 13 Your eye will not pity him, but you will wipe away innocent blood from Israel so that you may be happy.
- 14 You will not push back the boundaries of your neighbor which was set by your ancestors in your inheritance. In this way you will inherit in the land that Yahweh your God gives you to possess it.
- 15 One witness will not be enough against a man to establish any iniquity or any sin or whatever. But a fact can only be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.
- 16 If a false witness stands up against any man to accuse him of a crime.
- 17 Then the two men between whom there is a dispute will come before Yahweh, that is, before the priests and the judges who will be in those days.
- 18 And the judges will conduct a diligent investigation. And if it is established that the witness voluntary made false accusations against his brother.
- 19 Then you will do to him what he intended to do to his brother. Thus you will eliminate evil from among you.
- 20 And others will hear this and fear, and no one will commit such a criminal act among you again.
- 21 Therefore your eye will not pity a culprit, but a life for a life, and an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, and a hand for a hand, and a foot for a foot.

- 1 When you go to war against your enemies, and you see horses and chariots, and a people more numerous than you, then you will not be afraid of them.
- 2 When the battle is near, then the priest will advance and will speak to the people.
- 3 And the priest will say to them: Listen, O Israel. Today you will fight your enemies. Let not your heart be troubled. Do not be afraid, and do not be amazed, and do not be terrified before them.
- 4 For Yahweh your God goes with you to fight for you against your enemies and to save you.
- 5 And the officers will then speak to the people and say, What man here has built a new house and has not yet settled there. Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in battle and another consecrate it.

- 6 What man here has planted a vineyard and has not yet eaten of its fruit. Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in battle and another eat the fruit.
- 7 What man here has betrothed a wife and has not yet taken her. Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in battle and another man take her.
- 8 And the officers will continue to speak to the people and say: Who here is afraid and lacks courage. Let him go and return to his house so that his brothers will not become discouraged like him.
- 9 And when the officers have finished speaking to the people, then they will appoint captains of the army to lead the people.
- 10 When you approach a city to fight against it, then you will first offer them peace.
- 11 And if it accepts peace and opens its doors to you, then all the people who are there will be tributaries and slaves to you.
- 12 But if it does not accept to make peace with you and if it wants to make war against you, then you will besiege it.
- 13 And Yahweh your God will deliver it into your hands, and you will smite with the edge of the sword all the males who are there.
- 14 But you will take for yourself the women and the children and the cattle and everything that is in the city, all its spoils. And you will eat the spoils of your enemies which Yahweh your God has given you.
- 15 This is what you will do to all the cities that are very far from you and that are not part of the cities of these nations here.
- 16 But in the cities of these peoples that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance, you will not save anyone alive.
- 17 But you will utterly destroy them. They are the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as Yahweh your God commanded you.
- 18 Lest they teach you to imitate all the abominations that they have done to their gods, and lest you sin against Yahweh your God.
- 19 When you make a long siege to capture a city with which you are at war, you will not destroy the trees by hitting them with an axe. For you may eat of them. Therefore you will not cut them down to further in the siege. For the tree of the field is the life of man.
- 20 But you can destroy and cut down trees that you know are not for food, and build fortresses against the city that wars against you until you subdue it.

1 If a killed man is found lying in a field of the land that Yahweh your God gives you for possession, and it is not know who has killed him.

- 2 Then your elders and your judges will measure the distance between the corpse and the surrounding towns.
- 3 And from the town nearest to the corpse, the elders who are there will take a heifer that has not been used in work and that has not pulled the yoke.
- 4 And theses elders of that town will bring this heifer to a stony valley which is neither plowed nor sown, and cut off the neck of the heifer there in the valley.
- 5 Then the priests the sons of Levi will come. For Yahweh your God has chosen them to serve him and to bless in the name of Yahweh, and by their word every dispute and every injury will be judged.
- 6 And all the elders of that town nearest to the corpse will wash their hands over the heifer that has been beheaded in the valley.
- 7 And they will testify and say, Our hands have not shed this blood and our eyes have not seen it flow.
- 8 O Yahweh, be merciful to your people Israel whom you have redeemed, and do not impute innocent blood to your people Israel. And the blood will be forgiven them.
- 9 So you must remove innocent blood from your midst by doing what is right in the sight of Yahweh.
- 10 When you make war against your enemies, if Yahweh your God delivers them into your hands and you take captives.
- 11 Maybe you will see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you will lust after her and want to take her as your wife.
- 12 Then you will bring her inside your house, and she will shave her head and do her nails.
- 13 And she will take off the clothes that she was taken with, and she will live in your house, and she will mourn her father and mother for a month. And after that, you will go to her and marry her, and she will be your wife.
- 14 And if she stops pleasing you, then you may let her go wherever she wants but you will not sell her for money nor treat her like a slave because you will have humiliated her.
- 15 If a man who has two wives loves one and does not love the other, and they gave him children, both the woman whom he loves and the other whom he does not love. And if his first son is from the woman whom he does not love.
- 16 Then at the time when he divides his possessions between his sons for inheritances, he cannot consider the son of the woman whom he loves as the firstborn instead of the firstborn who is the son of the woman he whom does not love.
- 17 But he will recognize the son of the woman he does not love as his firstborn, and will give to this son a double portion of his possession. For this son is the first of his strength, and to him belongs the right of the firstborn.

- 18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who does not listen to his father's voice or his mother's voice, and although they have disciplined him he continues not to obey them.
- 19 Then his father and mother will take him and bring him to the elders of his town, and to the gates of the place where he lives.
- 20 And they will say to the elders of his town, Here is our son who is stubborn and rebellious, and who does not obey our admonition. He is a rioter and a drunkard.
- 21 And all the men of his town will stone him with stones to death. You will thus remove the evil from among you so that all Israel may hear and fear.
- 22 And if a man has committed a sin worthy of death and is put to death, and if you hang him on a tree.
- 23 Then his corpse will not spend the night on the wood, but you will bury him on the same day. For the curse of God is on him who is hanged. Therefore you will not defile the land that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.

- 1 If you see your neighbor's ox or sheep wandering away, you will not turn away from them but you will bring them back to your neighbor.
- 2 And if your neighbor does not live near you, or you do not know him, then you will bring the animal into your house and it will stay with you until your neighbor asks for it. And then you will restore it to him.
- 3 You will do the same with his donkey, and you will do the same with his clothes, and you will do the same with any thing of your neighbor which he has lost. If you have found them then you will not turn away from them.
- 4 If you see your neighbor's donkey or his ox fallen on the road, you will not turn away from them but you will help them to get up again.
- 5 A woman will not wear what pertains to a man, and a man will not put on a woman's clothing. For whoever does this thing is an abomination to Yahweh your God.
- 6 If you encounter a bird's nest in your way, in a tree or on the ground, with young or eggs, and the mother lying on the young or on the eggs, then you will not take the mother and the young.
- 7 But you will let the mother go and you will take only the young, so that you may be happy and prolong your days.
- 8 When you build a new house then you will make a balustrade around your roof, so as not to shed blood on your house by anticipating the case someone falls.
- 9 You will not sow various kinds of seed in your vineyard, lest you enjoy neither the produce of what you sow nor the produce of the vineyard.
- 10 You will not plow with an ox and a donkey yoked together.

- 11 You will not wear a garment woven of different kinds of thread, such as wool and linen gathered together.
- 12 You will put fringes on the four corners of the garment with which you cover yourself.
- 13 If a man takes a woman and copulates with her, and then feels aversion towards her.
- 14 And if he accuses her of shameful things and damages her reputation by saying: I took this woman and came to her, and I found no token of virginity in her.
- 15 Then the father and mother of the young woman will take the tokens of her virginity and will show them before the elders of the city at the gate.
- 16 And the father of the young woman will say to the elders: I gave my daughter to this man for a wife, and then he had an aversion towards her.
- 17 And lo, he imputes shameful things to her by saying, I did not find your daughter a virgin. Behold these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And then they will expose the garment before the elders of the city.
- 18 And the elders of the city will seize the man and punish him.
- 19 And they will sentence him to a fine of one hundred shekels of silver which they will give to the young woman's father, because he has tarnished the reputation of a virgin of Israel. And she will be his wife, and he will not be able to put her away as long as he lives.
- 20 But if the thing is true, and the young woman was not found to be a virgin.
- 21 Then the young woman will be brought to the door of her father's house, and she will be stoned with stones to death by the inhabitants of her city. For she has committed infamy in Israel by prostituting herself in her father's house. Thus you will remove evil from your midst.
- 22 If a man is found copulating with a married woman, then they will both die. The man who copulates with the woman, and the woman too. Thus you will remove evil from Israel.
- 23 If a virgin is engaged and a man finds her in town and copulates with her.
- 24 Then you will bring them both to the gate of the same town, and you will stone them with stones to death. The virgin because she did not cry out in the town, and the man because he has dishonored his neighbor's wife. Thus you will remove evil from your midst.
- 25 But if a man finds a betrothed virgin in the fields and copulates with her by force, then the man who committed this action will be the only one to be put to death.
- 26 And you will do nothing to this woman because she is not guilty of a crime worthy of death. For it is in this case as in the one where a man rises against his neighbor to kill him.
- 27 For he found her in the field, and maybe the betrothed woman cried out without anyone being there to help her.
- 28 If a man finds an unengaged virgin and does violence to her and copulates with her [and if they are discovered during the fact or if the thing is known and in any case God is the faithful witness].

- 29 Then the man who has copulated with her will give the father of this woman fifty shekels of silver, and she will be his wife. For he has humiliated her therefore he cannot send her away as long as he lives.
- 30 No man will take his father's wife nor uncover his father's skirt.

- 1 The one whose testicle is crushed or whose private member is cut off will not enter into the assembly of Yahweh.
- 2 A bastard [one who is born of an illicit union] will not enter into the assembly of Yahweh. Even to his tenth generation he will not enter into the assembly of Yahweh.
- 3 The Ammonites and the Moabites will not enter into the assembly of Yahweh. Even to their tenth generation and forever, they will not enter into the assembly of Yahweh.
- 4 For they did not come to meet you with bread and water in the way when you came out of Egypt, and because they have hired Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor in Mesopotamia to curse you.
- 5 But Yahweh your God would not listen to Balaam, and Yahweh your God turned the curse into a blessing for you because Yahweh your God loves you.
- 6 Therefore you will not worry about their prosperity or their well-being as long as you live, forever.
- 7 You will not abhor the Edomite for he is your brother, and you will not abhor the Egyptian because you were a stranger in his country.
- 8 And the children born to them in their third generation will enter the assembly of Yahweh.
- 9 When camping against your enemies, beware of all evil things.
- 10 If there is a man among you who is unclean because of an accident at night, then he will leave the camp and not enter the camp.
- 11 And in the evening he will wash himself in the water, and at sunset he will return to the camp.
- 12 You will have a special place outside the camp, and that is where you will go when you are unclean.
- 13 You will have a special instrument among your weapons to dig when you are outside and want to sit down, and then cover your excrement before returning to the camp.
- 14 For Yahweh your God walks in the midst of your camp to protect you and to give into your hands your enemies before you. Therefore your camp will be holy, lest Yahweh sees an unclean thing in you and turns away from you.
- 15 You will not give back to his master a servant who escaped from his master to join you.
- 16 But he will dwell with you, among you in the place he chooses in one of your cities, wherever he wishes. You will not vex him.

- 17 There will be no whore among the daughters of Israel, and there will be no keeper of the whore among the sons of Israel.
- 18 You will not bring the wages of a whore or the price of a dog into the house of Yahweh your God for any vow. For these both are an abomination to Yahweh your God.
- 19 You will not lend interest to your brother, interest of money or interest of food or interest of any thing that is lent with interest.
- 20 You may lend interest to a stranger, but you will not lend interest to your brother so that Yahweh your God may bless you in everything you do in the land where you are going to possess it.
- 21 When you make a vow to Yahweh your God, you will not delay to fulfill it. For Yahweh your God will certainly demand it from you, and you will bear a sin.
- 22 But if you refrain from making a vow, you will not commit a sin.
- 23 But you will observe and do what comes out of your lips, because you have made a voluntarily vow to Yahweh your God and has spoken it with your mouth.
- 24 When you enter into your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat grapes as it pleases you and be satisfied, but you will not put any in your vessel.
- 25 When you enter into your neighbor's field of grain, you may pluck the ears of corn with your hand but you will not move a sickle on your neighbor's grain.

- 1 When a man marries a woman and she does not find favor in his eyes because he has discovered something shameful in her, then he will write her a letter of divorce, and give it to her and send her out from his house.
- 2 And she will leave his house and go her way, and can become another man's wife.
- 3 And if the latter husband hates her and writes her a divorce letter, and puts it in her hand and sends her out from his house. Or if the latter husband dies.
- 4 Then the first husband who sent her away will not take her back to be wife after she is defiled. For it is an abomination in the sight of Yahweh, and you will not cause sin to dwell in the land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.
- 5 When a man is newly married, he will not go to the army and no burden will be imposed on him. He will be free at home for a year, and he will rejoice with his wife whom he has taken.
- 6 No man will take the lower nor the upper millstone to pledge. For this pledge is the living of his neighbor.
- 7 If a man steals one of his brothers from among the children of Israel, and makes him a slave and sells him, then that thief will be put to death. Thus you will remove evil from among you.
- 8 Beware of the plague of leprosy. For you must observe diligently and do whatever the priests the Levites will teach you. Be careful to act as I commanded them.

- 9 Remember what Yahweh your God did to Miriam on the way after you came out of Egypt.
- 10 When you ask your neighbor something you have lent him, you will not enter his house to take his pledge.
- 11 But you will stay outside, and the one to whom you lent will bring you the pledge outside.
- 12 And if this man is poor the you will not sleep while holding his pledge.
- 13 But you will return the pledge to him at sunset, so that he may sleep in his garment and bless you. And this will be credited to you as righteousness before Yahweh your God.
- 14 You will not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether of your brothers or of foreigners who live in your country in one of your gates.
- 15 But you will give him his daily wage before sunset because he is poor, and this is what sustains his life. Lest he cry to Yahweh against you and you bear a sin.
- 16 The fathers will not be put to death for their children, and children will not be put to death for their fathers. But each one will be put to death for one's own sin.
- 17 You will not infringe the rights of the stranger or the fatherless, and you will not take the widow's clothing as pledge.
- 18 You will remember that you was a slave in Egypt, and how Yahweh your God set you free. Therefore I command you to do this.
- 19 When you harvest your field and forget a sheaf in the field, then you will not come back to take it. It will be for the stranger, and for the fatherless, and for the widow, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.
- 20 When you shake your olive trees, you will not pick the fruits that remain on the branches. But they will be for the stranger, and for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- 21 When you harvest your vineyard, you will not gather the grapes that remain there. But they will be for the stranger, and for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- 22 And you will remember that you was a slave in the land of Egypt. Therefore I command you to do this thing.

- 1 When there is controversy among men, then they will come into judgment, and the sentence will be given to them, and the righteous will be justified and the guilty will be condemned.
- 2 If the offender deserves to be beaten, then the judge will cause him to lie on the ground and be beaten before the judge with a number of hits proportional to the gravity of his fault.
- 3 He will not be beaten more than forty hits, lest if he continues to be beaten then your brother may be degraded in your eyes.
- 4 You will not muzzle the ox when it treads out the grain.

- 5 When brothers live together and one of them dies without a son, then the wife of the dead will not marry outside with a stranger. But her brother in law will go to her and take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a relative of a husband to her.
- 6 And the firstborn [son] to whom she gives birth will succeed the dead brother, so that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.
- 7 And if this man does not want to take his sister in law, then she will go to the gate of the elders and say: My kinsman refuses to raise up his brother's name in Israel, he does not want to perform the duty of a kinsman for me.
- 8 Then the elders of his city will call him and talk to him. And if he persists and says, I do not want to take her.
- 9 Then his brother's wife will approach him in the presence of the elders, take his shoe from the foot and spit in his face. And she will answer and say, Thus will it be done to the man who does not build his brother's house.
- 10 And his house will be called in Israel the house of the shoeless.
- 11 If men fight against each other, and if the wife of one approaches to deliver her husband from the hand of the one who strikes him, and if she extends her hand and grabs the latter by his private parts.
- 12 Then you will cut off her hand. Your eye will not pity her.
- 13 You will not have two kinds of weights in your bag, a large one and a small one.
- 14 And You will not have in your house diverse measures, a great and a small.
- 15 But you will have a perfect and just weight, and you will have an exact and just measure. So that your days may be long on the land that Yahweh your God gives you.
- 16 For all those who do these things, and commit iniquity, are an abomination to Yahweh your God.
- 17 Remember what Amalek did to you on the way, when you came out of Egypt.
- 18 How he met you on the way and smote your back part without any fear of God, all those who were weak behind you when you were weary and exhausted.
- 19 Therefore when Yahweh your God gives you rest from all your enemies around you in the land that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it, then you will erase the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. Do not forget it.

- 1 When you enter into the land that Yahweh your God gives you as an inheritance, and possess it and dwell there.
- 2 Then you will take of the first fruits of all the fruits of the ground that you produce in the land that Yahweh your God gives you. And you will put them in a basket, an bring it to the place where Yahweh your God will have chosen to set his name there.

- 3 And you will come to the priest who will be in those days, and say to him: I acknowledge today to Yahweh your God that I have come in the land that Yahweh swore to our fathers to give us.
- 4 Then the priest will receive the basket from your hand, and set it down before the altar of Yahweh your God.
- 5 And you will speak again and say before Yahweh your God: My father was a Syrian who went to Egypt with few people when he was ready to perish by hunger. And he stayed there, and there he became a great and powerful and numerous people.
- 6 And the Egyptians mistreated us and oppressed us, and they subjected us to harsh servitude.
- 7 But when we cried to Yahweh the God of our fathers, Yahweh heard our voice and looked at our affliction, and at our labour, and at our oppression.
- 8 And Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with mighty hand, and an outstretched arm, and with terribleness both in signs and wonders.
- 9 And he has brought us into this place and has given us this land, a land where milk and honey flow.
- 10 And now behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land which you have given me, O Yahweh. And then you will place it before Yahweh your God, and worship before Yahweh your God.
- 11 And you will rejoice in all the good things that Yahweh your God has given you and your household. You will rejoice with the Levite and with the stranger who is among you.
- 12 When you have finished raising all the tithe of your produce in the third year which is the year of tithing, then you will give it to the Levite, and to the stranger, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, so that they may eat and be satisfied within your gates.
- 13 And you will say before Yahweh your God: I have brought the holy things out of my house, and have given them to the Levites, and to the strangers, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all your commandments which you have commanded me. I have not transgressed or forgotten any of your commandments.
- 14 I did not eat any of these things during my mourning, I did not dispose of any of them for impure use, and I did not give any of them on the occasion of a death. But I have obeyed the voice of Yahweh my God, and I have done according to all that you commanded me.
- 15 Look from your holy habitation, from the heavens, and bless your people Israel and the land that you have given us as you swore to our fathers, a land where milk and honey flow.
- 16 Today Yahweh your God commands you to do these laws and these ordinances. You will observe them and put them into practice with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 17 Today you have set up Yahweh to be your God so that you will walk in his ways, and keep his ordinances and his commandments and his laws, and obey his voice.
- 18 And Yahweh has appointed you today to be a people for his inheritance as he has promised you, so that you should keep all his commandments.

19 And to rise you in praise and in name and in glory, above all nations which he made. And so that you should be a people holy to Yahweh your God, as he has said.

- 1 Then Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people and said, Keep all the commandments I command you today.
- 2 When you pass over the Jordan to enter into the land that Yahweh your God gives you, then you will set up large stones and you will plaster them with plaster.
- 3 And you will write on these stones all the words of this law when you pass over the Jordan to enter into the land that Yahweh your God gives you. A land where milk and honey flow, as Yahweh the God of your fathers has promised you.
- 4 Thus when you pass over the Jordan, then you will set up on mount Ebal these stones which I command you today, the stones of the law, and you will plaster them with plaster.
- 5 And there you will build an altar to Yahweh your God, an altar of stones on which you will not raise any iron instrument.
- 6 You will build the altar of Yahweh your God with unhewn stones. And you will offer burnt offerings on this altar to Yahweh your God.
- 7 And you will offer peace offerings there, and you will eat and rejoice there before Yahweh your God.
- 8 And you will write on the stones of the law all the words of this law, well and clearly.
- 9 Moses and the priests of the Levites spoke to all of Israel and said: Keep quiet and listen, O Israel. Today you have become the people of Yahweh your God.
- 10 Therefore you will listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, and you will do his commandments and his ordinances that I command you today.
- 11 And Moses gave the following commandment to the people on the same day.
- 12 When you pass over the Jordan, these ones will stand on mount Gerizim to bless the people: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.
- 13 And these others will stand on mount Ebal to pronounce the curse: Reuben, and Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, and Dan, and Naphtali.
- 14 And the Levites will answer and speak aloud to all Israel the following things.
- 15 Cursed is the man who makes a graven image or a molten image to worship it, which is an abomination to Yahweh. The one who makes the work of the hands of a craftsman and who places it in a secret place. And all the people will answer and say, So be it.
- 16 Cursed is he who curses his father or his mother. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 17 Cursed is he who moves the boundaries of his neighbor. And all the people will say, So be it.

- 18 Cursed is he who causes the blind to go out of the way. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 19 Cursed is he who violates the rights of the stranger, or of the fatherless, or of the widow. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 20 Cursed is he who copulates with his father's wife. Because he has uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 21 Cursed is he who copulates with any beast. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 22 Cursed is he who copulates with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 23 Cursed is he who copulates with his mother in law. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 24 Cursed is he who strikes his neighbor in secret. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 25 Cursed is he who receives a gift to shed the blood of the innocent. And all the people will say, So be it.
- 26 Cursed is he who does not accept the words of this law and does not put them into practice. And all the people will say, So be it.

- 1 If you diligently obey the voice of Yahweh your God, and observe and do all his commandments that I command you today, then Yahweh your God will set you on high above all the nations of the earth.
- 2 And Here are all the blessings that will come on you, and overtake you, if you obey the voice of Yahweh your God.
- 3 You will be blessed in the city, and you will be blessed in the field.
- 4 And the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your beasts, and the litters of your herds and of your flocks, all these things will be blessed.
- 5 And your basket and your kneading-trough will be blessed.
- 6 You will be blessed when you come in, and you will be blessed when you go out.
- 7 Yahweh will give you victory over your enemies who rise against you. They will come out against you in one way, and flee before you in seven ways.
- 8 Yahweh will command the blessing to be with you in your barns and in all your undertakings. And will bless you in the land that Yahweh your God gives you.
- 9 Yahweh will make you a holy people for himself as he has sworn to you, when you keep the commandments of Yahweh your God and walk in his ways.
- 10 Then all peoples of the earth will see that you are called by the name of Yahweh and they will fear you.

- 11 And Yahweh will fill you with goods, multiplying the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your ground, in the land that Yahweh sworn to your fathers to give you.
- 12 Yahweh will open to you his good treasure of heaven, to send the rain of your land at the appropriate time, and to bless all the work of your hands. And you will lend to many nations, and you will not borrow.
- 13 And Yahweh will make you the head, not the tail. And you will always be superior and you will never be inferior, if you obey the commandments of Yahweh your God that I command you today to observe and do.
- 14 But you will not turn right or left from the words I command you today, by going after other gods and serving them.
- 15 But if you do not obey the voice of Yahweh, your God, to keep and do all his commandments and ordinances that I command you today, then these are all the curses that will come on you and overtake you.
- 16 You will be cursed in the city, and you will be cursed in the field.
- 17 And your basket and your kneading-trough will be cursed.
- 18 And the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the litters of your herd and your flock, all these things will be cursed.
- 19 You will be cursed when you come in, and you will be cursed when you go out.
- 20 Yahweh will send a curse against you, sorrow and shame in all your undertakings until you are destroyed and perish quickly, because of the wickedness of your deeds by which you have forsaken me.
- 21 Yahweh will cause the pestilence to cling to you until it consumes you in the land where you go to possess it.
- 22 Yahweh will smite you with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew. And they will pursue you until you perish.
- 23 And your sky above your head will be of brass, and the ground below you will be of iron.
- 24 Yahweh will send dust and ashes on your land instead of rain. It will come down on you from heaven until you are destroyed.
- 25 Yahweh will make you defeated by your enemies. You will go out against them in one way, and you will flee before them in seven ways. And you will be scattered throughout all the kingdoms of the earth.
- 26 And your corpse will be food for all the birds of the sky and for beasts of the earth, and there will be no one to trouble them.
- 27 Yahweh will smite you with the boils of Egypt, and with hemorrhoids, and with scabies, and with itching, from which you will not be able to heal.

- 28 Yahweh will smite you with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of the heart.
- 29 And you will grope at noon like a blind man in the dark, you will not succeed in your endeavors. And you will always be oppressed and robbed, and there will be no one to help you.
- 30 You will have a bride and another man will copulate with her. And you will build a house, and you will not dwell in it. And you will plant a vineyard, and you will not enjoy it.
- 31 Your ox will be killed before your eyes, and you will not eat of it. And your donkey will be violently taken before you, and it will not be returned to you. And your sheep will be given to your enemies, and there will be no one to deliver them for you.
- 32 Your sons and daughters will be given to another people, and your eyes will always seek them, even when they are dead, and your hand will be powerless.
- 33 A people whom you have not known will eat the fruit of your land and all the product of your labor, and you will always be oppressed and crushed.
- 34 The spectacle that you will see before your eyes will send you into delirium.
- 35 Yahweh will smite you on the knees and on the thighs with a malignant ulcer from which you will not be able to heal, even from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.
- 36 Yahweh will bring you and your king whom you will have set over you, to a nation that neither you nor your fathers knew. And there you will serve other gods, made of wood and stone.
- 37 And you will be a subject of astonishment, and mockery, and a proverb among all the peoples to whom Yahweh will lead you.
- 38 You will carry a lot of seed into your field, and you will have a poor harvest. For the grasshoppers will devour it.
- 39 You will plant a vineyard and prune it, and you will neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes. For the worms will eat it.
- 40 You will have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you will not anoint yourselves with oil. For your olives will fall.
- 41 You will beget sons and daughters, but they will not be yours. For they will go into captivity.
- 42 The locusts will devour all your trees and fruits from your land.
- 43 The stranger who is among you will always rise above you, and you will always go lower.
- 44 He will lend to you and you will not lend to him. He will be the head and you will be the tail.
- 45 All these curses will come on you, and they will pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed. For you will have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your God to keep his commandments and his ordinances which he commanded you.
- 46 And they will be on you for signs and wonders, and on your seed forever.
- 47 For you will not have served Yahweh your God with joy and good heart in the abundance all things.

- 48 Therefore you will serve your enemies whom Yahweh will send against you in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in scarcity of all things. And he will put a yoke of iron on your neck until he has destroyed you.
- 49 Yahweh will bring against you a nation from far away, from the ends of the earth, who will swoop down on you with the flight of an eagle. A nation whose language you will not understand.
- 50 A nation with a fierce face, and who will have neither respect for the old man nor compassion for the child.
- 51 The same will eat the fruit of your cattle and the fruit of your land until you are destroyed. They will leave you no grain, and no wine, and no oil, no litter of your beasts, and no flock, until he has brought you to nought.
- 52 And he will besiege you in all your cities until your high and strong walls fall, those things on which you will have placed your trust in all your land that Yahweh your God has given you.
- 53 And in the midst of the anguish to which your enemy will reduce you during the siege, you will eat the fruit of your body, that is, the flesh of your sons and daughters which Yahweh your God has given you.
- 54 The most delicate man among you who is accustomed to tenderness will have a merciless eye for his brother, and for the woman who rests on his chest, and for those of his children whom he still has with him.
- 55 For he will not give to any of them the flesh of his children to eat, because there is nothing left for him in the siege and in the anguish with which your enemy will besiege you in all your cities.
- 56 The most delicate woman among you who is accustomed to sweetness and would not venture to put the sole of her foot on the ground out of delicacy and tenderness, at that time she will have a pitiless eye for the husband who rests on her breast, and for her son, and for her daughter.
- 57 For she will not give them any of the afterbirth that comes out from between her feet nor of the children whom she will give birth to. Since she lacks everything, she will eat them in secret during the siege and the anguish with which your enemy will besiege you in your cities.
- 58 If you do not observe and do all the words of this law written in this book, if you do not fear this glorious and awesome name that is Yahweh Your God.
- 59 Then Yahweh will make your wounds wonderful. And you and your posterity will be struck by great and lasting plagues, and by painful and stubborn diseases.
- 60 And he will bring you all the diseases of Egypt that you were afraid of, and they will cling to you.
- 61 And Yahweh will bring on you, until you are destroyed, all kinds of diseases and plagues that are not mentioned in the book of this law.
- 62 And you will be left few in number, where you were as many as the stars of heaven, because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your God.

- 63 Just as it pleased Yahweh to do good to you and to multiply you, so it will please Yahweh to destroy you and bring you to nought. And you will be uprooted from the land where you go to possess it.
- 64 And Yahweh will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other. And there you will serve other gods that neither you nor your fathers knew, made of wood and stone.
- 65 And among these nations you will find no rest, and the soles of your feet will have no rest. For Yahweh will give you there a trembling heart that will seek to return until your eyes fall, and a sad spirit.
- 66 And your life will hang before you, and you will be afraid night and day, and you will doubt your existence.
- 67 In the morning you will say, May it please God that evening is here. And in the evening you will say, May it please God that morning is here. Because of the fear that will fill your heart and the presence of what your eyes will see.
- 68 And Yahweh will bring you into Egypt again with ships, and you will follow this path of which I told you, You will no more see it. And there you will sell yourself to your enemies to be bondmen and bondwomen, and there will be no buyer.

- 1 These are the words of the covenant which Yahweh commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant he had made with them in Horeb (which is Sinai).
- 2 Moses called all Israel and said to them, You have seen everything that Yahweh did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land.
- 3 The great trials that your eyes have seen, those great miracles and wonders.
- 4 But to this day Yahweh has not given you a heart to understand, nor eyes to see, nor ears to hear.
- 5 I have led you for forty years into the desert. Your clothes are not worn on you, and your shoe is not worn on your foot.
- 6 You have not eaten bread, and you have drunk neither wine nor strong liquor, so that you might know that I am Yahweh your God.
- 7 And when you came to this place, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out to fight against us, and we defeated them.
- 8 And we took their land and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 9 Therefore you will observe the words of this covenant and put them into practice, so that you may succeed in all that you do.

- 10 Today you all stand before Yahweh your God: your tribal heads, and your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel.
- 11 And your children, and your wives, and the stranger who is in the midst of your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water.
- 12 You have come to enter into the covenant of Yahweh your God, and into his oath that Yahweh your God is taking with you today.
- 13 So that he may establish you today to be a people for his inheritance, and that he may be a God for you, as he swore to your fathers Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob.
- 14 It is not with you alone that I make this covenant and this oath.
- 15 But it is with him who stands here with us today before Yahweh our God, as well as with him who is not here with us today.
- 16 For you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we passed through the midst of the nations through which you passed.
- 17 And you saw their abominations and their idols which were among them, and which were made of wood, and of stone, and of silver, and of gold.
- 18 Therefore there will be neither man nor woman among you, and neither family nor tribe, whose heart turns away today from Yahweh our God to go and serve the gods of these nations. Lest there be among you a root that produces poison or wormwood.
- 19 Let no one boast in his heart after hearing the words of this curse by saying: I will have peace although I will walk in the stubbornness of my own heart by adding drunkenness to thirst.
- 20 For Yahweh will not forgive him, but then the anger of Yahweh and his jealousy will be kindled against this man, and each curse that is written in this book will rest on him, and Yahweh will blot out his name from under heaven.
- 21 And Yahweh will separate him in his calamity from all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the book of this law.
- 22 And the generations to come, your children who will rise after you and the stranger who will come from a distant land, will speak when seeing the plagues and diseases with which Yahweh will smite this land
- 23 For all this land will burn with sulfur and salt. And it will neither be sown nor brought forth, nor will any grass grow there. It will be like in the destruction of Sodom, and of Gomorah, and of Admah, and of Zeboiim, which Yahweh overthrew in his anger and in his fury.
- 24 Then all nations will say: Why has Yahweh done this to this land, and what is the meaning of this great anger.
- 25 And they will answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Yahweh the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
- 26 This is because they went to serve and worship other gods, gods that they did not know and that had done nothing for them previously.

- 27 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against that land, and he brought on it each curse written in this book.
- 28 And Yahweh uprooted them from their land with anger, and with fury, and with great indignation. And he cast them into another land, as it appears today.
- 29 The secret things belong to Yahweh our God, but the revealed things belong to us and to our children forever, so that we may do all the words of this law.

- 1 When all these things happen to you, the blessing and the curse that I have set before you, then you will think about them in your heart among all the nations where Yahweh your God has driven you.
- 2 And you will return to Yahweh your God, and obey his voice in all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 3 Then Yahweh your God will bring back your captives and will have compassion on you. And he will come again and gather you from all the peoples among whom Yahweh your God has scattered you.
- 4 Even though you have been thrown to the other end of heaven, from there Yahweh your God will gather you, and from there he will take you.
- 5 And Yahweh your God will bring you into the land that your fathers possessed, and you will possess it. And he will do you good and multiply you above your fathers.
- 6 And Yahweh your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, so that you may love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul, and that you may live.
- 7 And Yahweh your God will put all these curses on your enemies, and on those who hate and persecute you.
- 8 And you will return and obey the voice of Yahweh, and do all his commandments which I command you today.
- 9 And Yahweh your God will fill you with good things in all the work of your hands, and in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground for your wealth. For Yahweh will delight again in your happiness, as he delighted in that of your fathers.
- 10 Because you will obey the voice of Yahweh your God, keeping his commandments and ordinances that are written in the book of this law, when you return to Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 11 For this commandment that I command you today is not hidden from you, and it is not far away.
- 12 It is not in heaven so that you should say: Who will ascend to heaven for us and bring it to us, and make us hear it so that we can put it into practice.

- 13 Neither is it beyond the sea so that you should say: Who will go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and make us hear it so that we can do it.
- 14 But the word is very close to you, and even in your mouth and in your heart, so that you may put it into practice.
- 15 Behold today I have set before you life with good, and death with evil.
- 16 And I command you today to love Yahweh your God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ordinances, and his laws, so that you may live and multiply, and that Yahweh your God may bless you in the land where you go to possess it.
- 17 But if your heart turns away and you do not obey, and let yourself be seduced to worship and serve other gods.
- 18 I declare to you today that you will surely perish and not prolong your days in the land for which you will go beyond the Jordan to possess it.
- 19 Today I call the heaven and the earth to witness against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and curse. Therefore choose life, so that you and your posterity may live.
- 20 And love Yahweh your God to obey his voice and to cling to him. For he is your life and the length of your days. So that you may dwell in the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob to give them.

- 1 Then Moses went and said the following words to all Israel.
- 2 Today I am one hundred and twenty years old, and I can no more go out and come in. And Yahweh said to me: You will not go beyond this Jordan.
- 3 Yahweh your God himself will go before you. He will destroy these nations before you, and you will possess them. And Joshua will go before you as Yahweh said.
- 4 And Yahweh will do to these nations what he did to Sihon and Og kings of the Amorites, and to their land which he destroyed.
- 5 And Yahweh will give them before you, so that you may do to them according to every commandment that I have commanded you.
- 6 Be strong and have courage. Do not fear and do not be discouraged before them. For Yahweh your God himself will go with you. He will not forsake you and he will not fail you.
- 7 And Moses called Joshua and said to him in sight of all Israel, Be strong and have courage. For you will go with this people into the land that Yahweh swore to their fathers to give them, and you will cause them to inherit it.
- 8 And Yahweh himself will go before you. He will be with you. He will not forsake you and he will not fail you. Therefore do not fear and do not be discomforted.

- 9 And Moses wrote this law, and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and to all the elders of Israel.
- 10 And Moses commanded them and said, Every seven years at the time of the year of freedom, and at the feast of tabernacles.
- 11 When all Israel comes to appear before Yahweh your God in the place that he will has chosen, then you will read this law before all Israel so that they may hear it.
- 12 You will gather the people together. Men, and women, and children, and the strangers who are within your gates, so that they may learn and fear Yahweh your God, and observe and do all the words of this law.
- 13 And so that their children who have not known it may hear it, and learn to fear the Yahweh your God as long as they live in the land where you go beyond the Jordan to possess it.
- 14 Then Yahweh said to Moses, Behold the time of your death draws near. Call Joshua and come in the tent of meeting, and I will give him my orders. And Moses and Joshua went and stood in the tent of meeting.
- 15 And Yahweh appeared in the tent of meeting in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- 16 And Yahweh said to Moses, Behold you will sleep with your fathers, and this people will rise up and play the whore with the foreign gods of the land where they go to dwell. And they will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.
- 17 In that day my anger will be kindled against them. And I will forsake them and hide my face from them. And they will be devoured, and many adversities and tribulations will come on them. And then they will say: Are not these troubles come on me because God is not with me.
- 18 But I will surely hide my face in that day, because of all the evil that they will have done in turning to other gods.
- 19 Now therefore write this song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel. Put it in their mouths, so that this song may be my witness against the children of Israel.
- 20 For I will bring them into the land that I swore to their fathers, a land where milk and honey flow. And they will eat and be satisfied, and will become fat. Then they will turn to other gods and serve them, and they will despise me and break my covenant.
- 21 And then when many adversities and tribulations will come on them, this song will answer them to their faces as a witness. For it will not be forgotten from the mouth of their posterity. For I know their imagination which they are already designing now, before I have brought them into the land that I have sworn.
- 22 So Moses wrote this song on the same day and taught it to the children of Israel.
- 23 And God commanded Joshua the son of Nun, and said: Be strong and have courage. For you will bring the children of Israel into the land that I have sworn to them, and I will be with you.
- 24 And when Moses had completely finished writing the words of this law in a book.

- 25 Then Moses commanded with the following words to the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.
- 26 Take the book of this law and put it on the side of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your God, and it will be there as a witness against you.
- 27 For I know your rebellion and your stiff neck. Behold I am still alive with you today, and you are already rebellious against Yahweh. How much more after I die.
- 28 Gather me all the elders of your tribes and your officers, so that I may speak these words in their presence and call heaven and earth to witness against them.
- 29 For I know that after my death you will corrupt yourselves and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And then evil will surely come on you because of your wickedness in the sight of Yahweh, when you provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.
- 30 And Moses spoke the whole words of the following song in the presence of the whole assembly of Israel.

- 1 Heavens, give ear and I will speak. Earth, listen to the words of my mouth.
- 2 Let my instructions spread like rain and my speech fall like dew, like drizzle on the light greenery and like shower on the dense greenery.
- 3 For I will proclaim the name of Yahweh. Give the glory to our God.
- 4 He is the mighty God and his work is perfect, for all his ways are justice. He is a faithful God and without iniquity, he is just and upright.
- 5 If they have corrupted themselves, it is not his fault. For they are not his children, but a false and perverse kind.
- 6 Is this how you reward Yahweh, O foolish and unwise people. Is he not your father, the one who redeemed you. For he created you and disciplined you.
- 7 Remember the days of the past, consider the years of so many generations. Ask your father and he will show you, ask your elders and they will tell you.
- 8 When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, when he separated the sons of man. He established the borders of the peoples according to the number of the children of Israel.
- 9 For the portion of Yahweh is his people. And Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
- 10 He found him in a land of the wilderness, in an isolated and roaring wilderness. He directed him and he taught him, and kept him as the apple of his eye.
- 11 And he awakened his nest like an eagle, and floated on his little ones, and spread his wings, and took them and carried them on his wings. God carried his people on the wings of eagles.
- 12 For Yahweh alone directed his people, and there was no foreign god with him.

- 13 He brought him to the heights of the earth and made him eat the fruits of the fields. And he made him suck honey from the stone and oil from the hard rock.
- 14 And butter of cows, and milk of sheep. With the fat of lambs, and of rams fed in Bashan, and of goats. With the fat of wheat grains, and you drank the red liquor of the grapes.
- 15 But the one who should have been respectable when he got fat, instead rejected the path with his heel. You got fat and swelled up, and you loaded yourself with fat. Therefore he forsook God who made him, and did not look on the strong God of his salvation.
- 16 They provoked him with foreign gods. They provoked him to anger with abominations.
- 17 They sacrificed to idols that are not God, to gods that they knew not. New gods that came recently and that their fathers did not fear.
- 18 You have forgotten the mighty God who gave birth to you, you have forgotten the God who disciplined you.
- 19 And then Yahweh saw this, and he was angry because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.
- 20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, and I will see what their end will be. For they are a perverse kind, children in whom there is no faithfulness.
- 21 They have pushed me to jealousy by what is not God. They have provoked me to anger by their futilities. Therefore I will make them jealous of those who are not people, and I will provoke them to anger by a foolish nation.
- 22 For the fire of my anger is kindled. And it will burn to the depths of hell, and devour the earth with its products, and set fire to the foundations of the mountains.
- 23 I will spend plagues on them, I will exhaust my arrows against them.
- 24 They will be parched by hunger, and consumed by heat and a bitter destruction. And I will send among them the teeth of wild beasts, with the venom of serpents crawling in the dust.
- 25 Outside they will perish by the sword, and in the rooms by frightening calamities. It will be the same for the young man as for the young woman, and from the infant to the one of gray hairs.
- 26 I would like to say: I will take them away in one breath, and I will make their memory disappear from among men.
- 27 But I fear the insults of the enemy, lest their adversaries misunderstand and say: Our hand has been mighty and it is not Yahweh who has done all these things.
- 28 For they are a nation without counsel, and there is no understanding in them.
- 29 Oh if they were wise, then they would understand the following and consider their last end.
- 30 How could an only one pursue a thousand, and two put ten thousand on the run, except that their mighty God had sold them and Yahweh had delivered them up.
- 31 For their god is not like our God, even our enemies can judge.

- 32 For their vineyard is of the vineyard of Sodom, and of the vineyard of Gomorrah. And their grapes are poisonous grapes, and their bunches are bitter.
- 33 Their wine is the venom of serpents, and the cruel poison of asps.
- 34 Is this not stored with me, and sealed among my treasures.
- 35 Vengeance and reward are mine, and their foot will stumble in due time. For the day of their destruction is near, and what awaits them will not be long.
- 36 For Yahweh will judge his people, and have pity on his servants when he sees that their power is gone, and that there is no longer either slave or free man.
- 37 And he will say, Where are their gods, their mighty God in whom they trusted.
- 38 Those gods who ate the fat of their sacrifices and drank the wine of their drink offering. May they rise and help you, and may he be your refuge.
- 39 Know now that I am God, and there is no one else near me. I kill and I give life, I hurt and I heal, and there is no one who can deliver from my hand.
- 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven and say: I live forever.
- 41 When I sharpen my glittering sword and my hand takes hold of judgment, then I will execute vengeance on my enemies, and I will reward those who hate me.
- 42 My sword will devour flesh, and I will make my arrows drunk with blood, with the blood of the killed and the captives when I begin to take revenge on the enemy.
- 43 Nations, rejoice with his people. For he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will execute vengeance on his adversaries, and will be merciful to his land and to his people.
- 44 And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the presence of the people, he and Hoshea the son of Nun.
- 45 When Moses had finished speaking all these words to all Israel.
- 46 Then he said to them, Take in your hearts all the words that I testify against you today and teach them to your children, so that they may observe and do all the words of this law.
- 47 For it is not an unimportant thing to you, but it is your life. And by this word you will prolong your days in the land where you go beyond the Jordan to possess it.
- 48 And on the same day Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.
- 49 Go up into the mountain of Abarim, to the mount Nebo which is in the land of Moab opposite Jericho. And look at the land of Canaan which I give to the children of Israel for a possession.
- 50 And you will die on the mount where you will go up and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died on mount Hor and was gathered to his people.
- 51 Because you have sinned against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. For you have not sanctified me in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Therefore you will see the land before you, but you will not go in. I mean, into the land that I give to the children of Israel.

- 1 Now this is the blessing by which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.
- 2 Yahweh came from Sinai, and rose from Seir to them. He shone from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousand saints. And at his right hand was a fiery law for them.
- 3 Yes, he loves people. All your saints are in your hand, and they stood at your feet to receive your words.
- 4 Moses commanded us a law for an inheritance of the assembly of Jacob.
- 5 He [Yahweh] was king among the righteous, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were assembled.
- 6 Let Reuben live and not die, although his men are few in number.
- 7 And he blessed Judah and said: Hear the voice of Judah O Yahweh, and bring him to his people. His hands will suffice for him, and you will help him against his enemies.
- 8 And concerning Levi he said, Your Thummim and Urim are with your holy one, whom you tested at Massah and against whom you strove at the waters of Meribah.
- 9 He says of his father and of his mother, I have not seen them. And he knows neither his brothers nor his own children. For he observes your word and keep your covenant.
- 10 They teach Jacob your judgments and Israel your law. They will put incense before your face and burnt offering on your altar.
- 11 Bless his strength O Yahweh, and accept the work of his hands. Smite through the waist of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, so that they may not rise again.
- 12 And concerning Benjamin he said, The beloved of Yahweh will dwell in safety by him. Yahweh will cover him all the day long and dwell between his shoulders.
- 13 And concerning Joseph he said, His land is blessed by Yahweh for the sweetness of the sky, and for the dew, and for the depth located below.
- 14 And for the sweet fruits of the sun, and for the sweet fruits of the moon.
- 15 And for the sweetness of the top of the ancient mountains, and for the sweetness of the eternal hills.
- 16 And for the sweetness of the land and its abundance. And the grace of him who appeared in the bush will come on the head of Joseph, on the top of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.

- 17 Similar to a firstborn bullock of his herd, he has majesty. His horns are the horns of a wild ox and with them he will smite the peoples together, to the ends of the earth. These are the ten thousand of Ephraim, and these are the thousands of Manasseh.
- 18 And concerning Zebulun he said: Rejoice Zebulun, in your goings out. And you Issachar, in your tents.
- 19 They will call the people to the mountain, and there they will offer the sacrifices of righteousness. For they will suck the abundance of the sea and the treasures hidden in the sand.
- 20 And concerning Gad he said, Blessed is he who enlarges Gad. Gad dwells like a lion, which catches even the arm and the head from its prey.
- 21 And he provided for himself at the beginning, because a part of the Lawgiver's portion was hidden there. But he will come with the heads of the people, to execute the justice of Yahweh and his judgments against Israel.
- 22 And concerning Dan he said, Dan is a young lion who leaps out of Bashan.
- 23 And concerning Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favor and filled with the blessing of Yahweh, you will take possession of the west and the south.
- 24 And concerning Asher he said, Asher will be blessed with children. He will please his brothers and dip his foot in oil.
- 25 Your shoes will be of iron and brass, and your strength will last as long as you live.
- 26 There is no one like God, O people of the righteousness. He rides on the heavens for your help, and on the clouds in his glory.
- 27 The eternal God is your refuge, and under his arms you will live forever. He will cast out the enemy from before you and say, Destroy them.
- 28 And then Israel who is the spring water of Jacob will dwell alone in security in a land of wheat and wine. And his heavens will drop dew.
- 29 Blessed are you, O Israel. Who is like you, O people saved by Yahweh. He is the shield of your help and the sword of your glory. Therefore, your enemies will fail before you, and you will tread their high places.

- 1 Then Moses went up from the plain of Moab to mount Nebo, at the top of Pisgah opposite Jericho. And Yahweh showed him the whole land. From Gilead to Dan.
- 2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah to the sea.
- 3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, even to Zoar.
- 4 And Yahweh said to him, This is the land that I swore to give to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob by saying, I will give it to your posterity. I have made it so that you will see it with your eyes, but you will not enter it.

- 5 And Moses the servant of Yahweh died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Yahweh.
- 6 And God buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-peor. But no one has known his grave to this day.
- 7 Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyesight was not weakened and his vigor had not diminished.
- 8 And the children of Israel mourned for Moses in the plains of Moab for thirty days. And these days of tears and mourning for Moses came to an end.
- 9 And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had put his hands on him. And the children of Israel obeyed him and did as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 10 But there has not arisen in Israel a prophet like Moses, whom Yahweh knew face to face.
- 11 No one can be compared to him in all the miracles and wonders that Yahweh sent him to do in the land of Egypt, against Pharaoh and all his servants and against all his land.
- 12 And in all that mighty hand and in all that great terror which Moses performed in the sight of all Israel.

- 1 After the death of Moses the servant of Yahweh, Yahweh spoke in the following words to Joshua the son of Nun and servant of Moses.
- 2 Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore, arise and pass this Jourdain, you and all this people, and enter the land which I give to them namely [the land which I give] to the children of Israel.
- 3 Every place where the sole of your foot will tread, I will give it to you as I said to Moses.
- 4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates. All the land of the Hittites even to the great sea towards the going down of the sun, it will be your border.
- 5 No man will be able to oppose you during all the days of your life. I will be with you as I was with Moses. I will not forsake you and I will not fail you.
- 6 Be strong and have courage, for you will divide the land as an inheritance for this people, [the land] which I swore to their fathers to give them.
- 7 Be only strong and of the greatest courage in order to observe and to do according to all the law which my servant Moses commanded you. Do not turn away from it to the right or to the left, in order to succeed in everything that you will undertake.
- 8 Let this book of the Law not depart from your mouth, but meditate on it day and night so that you may observe and do according to all that is written in it. And thus you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have success.

- 9 Have I not given you this command: Be strong and have courage. Therefore do not fear and do not be discomforted, for I Yahweh your God will be with you in everything that you will undertake.
- 10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people in the following words.
- 11 Go through the camp and command the people by saying: Prepare your provisions, for in three days you will pass this Jordan and enter to possess the land which Yahweh your God gives you to possess it.
- 12 And Joshua spoke in the following words to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 13 Remember what Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you when he said, Yahweh your God has given you rest and given you this land.
- 14 Your wives and your children and your livestock will remain in the land that Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan. But you will go out armed before your brothers, all the men of war, and you will help them.
- 15 Until Yahweh gives rest to your brothers as he has given it to you, and thus they also possess the land which Yahweh your God gives them. Then you will return to the land of your possession and possess it, the land which Moses the servant of Yahweh has given you on this side of the Jordan towards the rising sun.
- 16 And they answered Joshua by saying, We will do all that you have commanded us, and we will go wherever you send us.
- 17 We will obey you entirely as we obeyed Moses. May only Yahweh your God be with you, as he was with Moses.
- 18 Whoever rebels against your command and does not obey your words in all that you command him, the same will be put to death. Only be strong and have a good courage.

- 1 Then Joshua the son of Nun sent two men from Shittim to spy secretly and he said to them, Go and see the land, and also Jericho. So they went and entered the house of a prostitute named Rahab, and spent the night there.
- 2 Then a report was made to the king of Jericho by saying: Behold, men of the children of Israel came here tonight to spy on the land.
- 3 And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab by saying: Bring forth the men who came to you and entered into your house, for they came to explore all the land.
- 4 But the woman had taken the two men and hid them. Therefore she spoke thus: Men came to me, but I did not know where they came from.
- 5 And when the door was closed at night, then these men went out. Now I do not know where they went. Hurry to pursue them and you will reach them.

- 6 But she had brought them to the roof of the house and hid them with the linen stalks that she had spread on the roof.
- 7 So some men pursued the spies along the way to the Jordan, to the forests. And as soon as those who pursued them had gone out, they closed the door.
- 8 And before the spies went to bed, Rahab went up to them on the roof.
- 9 And she said to the men: I know that Yahweh has given you the land. And the fear of you has come on us, and all the inhabitants of the land are dismayed because of you.
- 10 For we have heard how Yahweh dried up the waters of the red sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom you have completely destroyed.
- 11 And when we heard it, our hearts collapsed and there was no more courage in anyone because of you. For Yahweh your God is the God in heaven above and on earth below.
- 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear to me by Yahweh that as I have shown mercy to you, you will also show mercy to my father's house. And give me a true token.
- 13 And that you will save the lives of my father and my mother, and my brothers and my sisters, and all those who belong to them, by saving our souls from death.
- 14 These men answered her: we are ready to die for you if you do not disclose our agreement. And when Yahweh gives us the land, then we will act towards you with kindness and faithfulness.
- 15 Then she let them go down by a rope through the window. Because her house was on the city wall, and she lived above the wall.
- 16 And she said to them, Go to the mountain lest the pursuers meet you. And hide yourselves there for three days, until the pursuers come back. And then you can go your way.
- 17 These men said to her: This is how we will fulfill the oath which you have made us swear.
- 18 Behold when we come into the land, then you will bind this cord of red thread in the window through which you let us go down, and you will gather in your house your father, and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father's household.
- 19 If one of them leaves the door of your house to go outside, then his blood will be on his head and we will be innocent. But if one of us hurts one of those who are with you in the house, then the blood of the victim will be on our heads.
- 20 And if you disclose what concerns us, then we will be released from the oath that we have made with you.
- 21 And she answered: Let it be according to your words. Then she sent them away and they departed, and she tied the red cord in the window.
- 22 And they went and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days until the pursuers returned. And the pursuers looked for them through the way but did not find them.

- 23 So the two men descended the mountain and returned. They crossed the Jordan and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him everything that had happened to them.
- 24 They also said to Joshua, Surely Yahweh has delivered all the land into our hand. For all the inhabitants of the land are dismayed because of us.

- 1 Joshua got up early in the morning and left Shittim with all the children of Israel. They came to the Jordan and spent the night there before crossing it.
- 2 And after three days, the officers went through the midst of the camp.
- 3 And they commanded the people by saying: When you see the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your God, and the priests of the Levites who bear it, then you will leave your place and go after it.
- 4 There will be between you and it a distance of about two thousand cubits. Do not approach it, but it will show you the path that you must follow because you have not yet gone this way.
- 5 And Joshua had said to the people: Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow Yahweh will do wonders among you.
- 6 Joshua also spoke to the priests by saying, Take the ark of the covenant and go out before the people. So they took the ark of the covenant and walked before the people.
- 7 Then Yahweh said to Joshua, This day I will begin to exalt you in the sight of all Israel. And they will know that I will be with you as I was with Moses.
- 8 Therefore you will command the priests who carry the ark of the covenant by saying: When you come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan, then you will stand in the Jordan.
- 9 Then Joshua said to the children of Israel: Come here, and listen to the words of Yahweh your God.
- 10 And Joshua said: By this you will know that the living God is among you, and that he will surely drive out before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.
- 11 Behold the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth will pass before you in the Jordan.
- 12 Now therefore, take from among you twelve men of the tribes of Israel, one man from each tribe.
- 13 And as soon as the priests who carry the ark of Yahweh, the Lord of all the earth, will place the soles of their feet in the waters of the Jordan, then the waters of the Jordan will be cut off. For the waters that come down from above will stop in a heap.
- 14 And the people left their tents to cross the Jordan, and the priests who carried the ark of the covenant went before the people.
- 15 And those who carried the ark came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who carried the ark were dipped in the water's edge. For the Jordan used to fill all its banks throughout the harvest period.

16 Then the waters coming down from above stopped and rose up in a heap, at a very great distance at the city of Adam that is beside Zarethan. And the waters that went down to the sea of the wilderness, to the salt sea, were completely cut off. Then the people went to Jericho.

17 And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh stood firm on the dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, while all Israel crossed over on dry land, until all the people had finished crossing the Jordan.

- 1 And when all the people had crossed the Jordan, then Yahweh spoke to Joshua in the following words.
- 2 Take twelve men from among the people, one man from each tribe.
- 3 And give them this command: Take here twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood. You will take them with you, and leave them in the place where you will spend this night.
- 4 Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had chosen from among the children of Israel, a man from each tribe.
- 5 And Joshua said to them, Go before the ark of Yahweh your God in the midst of the Jordan, and take each of you a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel.
- 6 And this will be a sign among you. And when your children will question their fathers in future times by saying, What do these stones mean to you.
- 7 Then you will answer them: The waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. When it crossed the Jordan, then the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones will forever be a memorial [of that event] to the children of Israel.
- 8 So the children of Israel did as Joshua had commanded them. They took twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, as Yahweh had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. And they carried them to the place where they were to spend the night, and put them there.
- 9 And Joshua also laid twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, where the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant were. And it is where they have remained to this day.
- 10 So the priests who carried the ark stood in the middle of the Jordan until all that Yahweh had commanded Joshua to speak to the people was finished, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. Then the people hurried and went out.
- 11 When all the people had finished to pass, then the ark of Yahweh and the priests also went forward in the presence of the people.
- 12 The sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and one half of the tribe of Manasseh, they went out armed before the children of Israel as Moses had commanded them.

- 13 About forty thousand men equipped for war and ready to fight went before Yahweh to the plain of Jericho.
- 14 In that day Yahweh exalted Joshua in the sight of all Israel. And they feared him all the days of his life as they feared Moses.
- 15 And Yahweh spoke to Joshua in the following words.
- 16 Command the priests who carry the ark of the testimony to come out of the Jordan.
- 17 And Joshua commanded the priests by saying, Come out of the Jordan.
- 18 And when the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh came out of the midst of the Jordan, as soon as the soles of the priests' feet were placed on dry land, then the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and flowed as previously on all its banks.
- 19 So the people went out from the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped at Gilgal on east side of Jericho.
- 20 And Joshua set up at Gilgal the twelve stones which they had taken from the Jordan.
- 21 And he spoke to the children of Israel by saying: When your children will one day question their fathers and say, What do these stones mean.
- 22 Then you will teach your children about it, and you will say: Israel crossed this Jordan on dry land.
- 23 For Yahweh your God has dried up the waters of the Jordan before you until you have crossed, just as Yahweh your God did to the red sea which he dried up before us until we have passed.
- 24 So that all the peoples of the earth may know that the hand of Yahweh is mighty, and so that you may fear Yahweh your God always.

- 1 And all the kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan to the west, and all the kings of the Canaanites who were by the sea, they heard that Yahweh had dried up the waters of the Jordan before the children of Israel until they crossed. Then their hearts collapsed and there was no more courage in them because of the children of Israel.
- 2 At that time Yahweh said to Joshua: Make yourself sharp knives [of stones], and go and circumcise the children of Israel a second time.
- 3 Then Joshua made himself sharp knives, and he circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Araloth [which means the hill of the foreskins].
- 4 Now this is the reason why Joshua circumcised them. All the people who came out of Egypt, the males who were old enough and who were the men of war, they died in the wilderness during the journeys that they made after leaving Egypt.
- 5 For all the people who came out of Egypt were circumcised, but all those who were born in the wilderness [during their journeys] after their departure were not circumcised.

- 6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness until all the men of war who had come out of Egypt were consumed, because they did not obey the voice of Yahweh. Those to whom Yahweh swore that he will not show them the land which Yahweh swore to their fathers to give us, a land where milk and honey flow.
- 7 And their sons whom he raised up in their stead are those who had been circumcised by Joshua. For they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised during the journey.
- 8 When all the people had been circumcised, then they stayed in their places in the camp until they recovered.
- 9 Afterwards Yahweh said to Joshua, This day I have taken away from you the shame of Egypt. Therefore the name of this place has been called Gilgal to this day.
- 10 And the children of Israel camped in Gilgal, and they celebrated the passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, at the plain of Jericho.
- 11 And they are of the corn of the land on the day after the passover, unleavened bread and roasted grain. They are it on that same day.
- 12 And the manna ceased on the day after they had eaten of the corn of the land. The children of Israel had no more manna from that day, and they are of the produce of the land of Canaan that year.
- 13 And when Joshua was near Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, there stood a man with a sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua approached him and said: Are you for us or for our enemies.
- 14 And he answered: No, but I come now as a captain of the army of Yahweh. Then Joshua fell on his face to the ground and worshiped, and said to him: What does my lord say to his servant.
- 15 And the captain of the army of Yahweh said to Joshua: Take your shoes off your feet, for the place where you stand is holy. And Joshua did so.

- 1 Now Jericho was closed and barricaded because of the children of Israel. No one was going out, and no one was coming in.
- 2 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Behold I have given Jericho and its king into your hands, and its valiant soldiers.
- 3 All the men of war among you will go near the city, and they will go all around the city once. And you will do so for six days.
- 4 And seven priests will bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark. And on the seventh day you will circle the city seven times, and the priests will sound the trumpets.
- 5 And when they sound long with the ram's horn, and you hear the sound of the trumpet, then all the people will shout with a loud shout and the city wall will collapse flat. Then the people will go up, each one straight before him.

- 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them: Take the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Yahweh.
- 7 But he said to the people, Go and walk around the city, and let the armed men pass before the ark of Yahweh.
- 8 And when Joshua had spoken to the people, then seven priests carried the seven trumpets of ram's horns. And they went before the ark of Yahweh, and sounded the trumpets. And the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed them.
- 9 And the armed men went before the priests who sounded the trumpets, and the remaining of the army followed the ark. And the priests sounded the trumpets while walking.
- 10 And Joshua had given this order to the people: You will not cry out, nor make your voice heard, nor let a word come out of your mouth, until the day in which I will ask you to shout. And then you will shout.
- 11 So the ark of Yahweh went all around the city, and it was done once. Then they returned to the camp and spent the night there.
- 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took the ark of Yahweh.
- 13 And seven priests carried seven trumpets of ram's horns, and walked before the ark of Yahweh, and sounded the trumpets as they went. And the armed men went before them, but the remaining of the army followed the ark of Yahweh. And the priests sounded the trumpets while walking.
- 14 And on the second day they went all around the city once, and they returned to the camp. They did the same for six days.
- 15 And when the seventh day came, they rose early in the morning, at dawn, and went around the city seven times. They did it in the same way [as the previous days] but that day they circled the city seven times.
- 16 And at the seventh time when the priests sounded [long] the trumpets, then Joshua said to the people: Shout, for Yahweh has given you the city.
- 17 The city is an abhorrent thing to Yahweh, both it and everything that is in it. Only Rahab the prostitute will live, she and all those who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent.
- 18 Beware only of what is abhorrent lest you make yourself abhorrent. For if you take for yourselves from what is abhorrent then this will also make the whole assembly abhorrent and trouble it.
- 19 But all the silver, and the gold, and the utensils of brass and iron, all will be consecrate to Yahweh and will enter into the treasury of Yahweh.
- 20 So the people shouted when the priests sound [long] the trumpets. When the people had heard the long sound of the trumpet, then they shouted with a great shout and the wall collapsed flat. And the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

- 21 And they completely destroyed everything that was in the city with the edge of the sword: both men and women, young and old, oxen and sheep and donkeys.
- 22 But Joshua had said to the two men who had spied the land: Enter the house of the prostitute, and take out the woman and all who are with her, as you swore to her.
- 23 So the young men who were the spies went in and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all those who were with her. They brought out her whole family and placed them outside the camp of Israel.
- 24 And then they burned the city and everything in it. But they put into the treasury of the house of Yahweh the silver and the gold, and the utensils of brass and iron.
- 25 So Joshua saved the lives of Rahab the prostitute and of [the members of] her father's house, and of all those who were with her. And she [her legacy] has dwelt in Israel to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy Jericho.
- 26 And Joshua swore at that time by saying, Cursed be the man who will rise up to rebuild this city Jericho before Yahweh. He will lay its foundation at the cost of the life of his eldest son, and he will place its gates at the cost of the life of his youngest son.
- 27 And Yahweh was with Joshua, whose fame spread throughout all the land.

- 1 But the children of Israel committed a transgression in the forbidden things. For Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, he took of the forbidden things. Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against the children of Israel.
- 2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai which is near Beth-aven, on the east of Bethel. And he said to them, Go up and spy the land. And the men went up and spy Ai.
- 3 And they returned to Joshua and said to him: Let not all the people go up, for two or three thousand men will be enough to smite Ai. Do not overwhelm all the people with boredom, since they are few in number.
- 4 So about three thousand men set out, but they fled before the men of Ai.
- 5 And the men of Ai killed thirty six men of the children of Israel. For they chased them from before the gate of Shebarim and struck them on the descent. Therefore the hearts of the people of Israel melted and became like water.
- 6 Then Joshua tore his clothes, and knelt down and fell flat on his face to the ground, and stayed there until the evening before the ark of Yahweh with the elders of Israel. And they put dust on their heads.
- 7 And Joshua said: Alas, O Lord Yahweh, why did you bring this people across the Jordan to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites and destroy us. Why did it not please God to make us dwell joyfully on the other side of the Jordan.
- 8 O Lord, what will I say since Israel has turned its back on its enemies.

- 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear it. And they will envelop us and make our name disappear from the earth. If this happens then what are you doing for your great name.
- 10 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Get up, why are you lying on your face like that.
- 11 Israel has sinned, and they have transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. For they have taken of the forbidden thing, and they also stole it [because they did not take it openly], and they also hid it and put it with their own things.
- 12 Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies. They have turned their backs on their enemies because they are loathsome. I will no longer be with you if you do not destroy the abhorrent among you.
- 13 Arise and sanctify the people. You will say, Sanctify yourself for tomorrow, for thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: There is an execrable thing among you, O Israel, and you will not be able to resist your enemies until you have removed the execrable thing from your midst.
- 14 In the morning therefore, you will come by tribes. And the tribe that Yahweh will choose will come by families, and the family that Yahweh will choose will come by households, and the households that Yahweh will choose will come man by man.
- 15 And whoever is designated for having taken from what was forbidden, he and all his possessions will be burned with fire. For he has transgressed the covenant of Yahweh and has done an abominable deed in Israel.
- 16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning and he brought Israel according to their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was designated.
- 17 And he brought the families of Judah, and the family of the Zerahites was chosen. And he brought the family of the Zerahites man by man, and Zabdi was designated.
- 18 And he brought his household man by man. And Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, he was chosen.
- 19 Then Joshua said to Achan: My son, I beseech you, give glory to Yahweh the God of Israel and make confession to him. Tell me now what you have done, do not hide it from me.
- 20 And Achan answered Joshua and said: Indeed I have sinned against Yahweh the God of Israel, and this is what I have done.
- 21 Among the spoils I saw a magnificent garment from Babylon, and two hundred shekels of silver, and an ingot of gold weighing fifty shekels. And I coveted them and took them. Behold they are hid in the ground in the midst of my tent, and the silver is beneath them.
- 22 Then Joshua sent messengers who ran to the tent. And behold, it was hidden in his tent, and the silver was under it.
- 23 And they took them out of the tent and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them before Yahweh.

- 24 Then Joshua took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the ingot of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and everything that belonged to him. And he and all Israel brought them into the valley of Achor.
- 25 And Joshua said: As you have troubled us, so will Yahweh trouble you this day. And all Israel threw stones at him, and burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.
- 26 And they threw a great heap of stones on him, which has remained to this day. And Yahweh turned away from his fierce anger. This is why the name of this place has been called The valley of Achor, from that event to this day.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Do not be afraid and do not be discouraged. Take with you all the men of war and arise, and go up to Ai. Behold I have given into your hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
- 2 You will do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king. Nevertheless you will take the spoils and the cattle for yourselves. You will set up ambushes against the city, behind it.
- 3 Then Joshua arose with all the men of war to go up against Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand strong and valiant men, and sent them out by night.
- 4 And he commanded them by saying: Behold you will ambush the city, at the rear of the city. Do not go far from the city, but be prepared.
- 5 And I and all the people who are with me, we will approach the city. And when they come out against us as they did the first time, then we will flee before them.
- 6 And they will pursue us until we have driven them out of the city. For they will say, They are fleeing from us like the first time. So we will flee before them.
- 7 Then you will emerge from your position and destroy the city, for Yahweh your God will deliver it into your hand.
- 8 And when you have taken the city, then you will set it on fire. You will do according to the commandment of Yahweh. Behold I have commanded you.
- 9 Then Joshua sent them out. And they went and lay in wait, and stayed in a place between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai. And Joshua spent that night among the people.
- 10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbered the people. And he and the elders of Israel went up before the people to Ai.
- 11 All the men of war who were with him went up and came against the city, and camped on the north of Ai. And there was a valley between them and Ai.
- 12 And he took about five thousand men and ambushed them between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city.

- 13 After the whole camp had taken up position on the north of the city, and the ambush on the west of the city, then Joshua went out that night in the middle of the valley.
- 14 And when the king of Ai saw this, then the men of the city hastened and rose early, and went out against Israel to fight. He and all his people presented themselves at the appointed time before the plain. For he did not know that a part of the enemies was in ambush behind the city.
- 15 And Joshua and all Israel acted as if they had been defeated before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.
- 16 Then all the people who were in the city gathered together to pursue them. They pursued Joshua and were drawn away from the city.
- 17 And there was no man of war left in Ai or Bethel, for they had all gone after Israel. They left the city open and pursued Israel.
- 18 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Stretch out toward Ai the spear that is in your hand, for I will give it [the city] in your hands. And Joshua stretched out toward the city the spear that he had in his hand.
- 19 As soon as he stretched out his hand, those who were ambushed rushed out of their place and entered the city. They took the city and hastened to set it on fire.
- 20 And the men of Ai looked behind them and saw it. Behold the smoke was rising from the city to the sky. And they had no power to flee to one side or another, for the people who were fleeing to the wilderness had turned back against the pursuers.
- 21 When Joshua and all Israel saw that those who were ambushing had captured the city, and that the smoke of the city was rising, then they turned and killed the men of Ai.
- 22 The other men of Israel also went out of the city against them. So they found themselves in the middle of the army of Israel, part of it being on one side and the rest on the other side. And they were killed, so that none of them remained or escaped.
- 23 But they took the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua.
- 24 When Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, namely in the wilderness where they had pursued them, and when they had all fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, then all Israel returned to Ai and smote it with the edge of the sword.
- 25 And all those who fell on that day were twelve thousand, both men and women, all the men of Ai.
- 26 And Joshua did not lower his hand with which he stretched out the spear, until he had completely destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai [through the army under his command].
- 27 Israel had kept for itself only the cattle and the spoils of the city, according to the word of Yahweh which he had commanded to Joshua.
- 28 And Joshua burned Ai and made it a pile of ruins forever, a wilderness that remained to this day.
- 29 He hung the king of Ai on a tree and left him there until evening. And as soon as the sun had gone down, Joshua ordered his body to be taken out of the tree and thrown at the entrance to the city gate. And a great pile of stones was laid there, which remains to this day.

- 30 Then Joshua built an altar to Yahweh the God of Israel, at mount Ebal.
- 31 As Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded the children of Israel, and as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, it was an altar of whole stones on which no one had lifted an iron instrument. And there they offered burnt offerings to Yahweh and sacrificed peace offerings.
- 32 And there Joshua wrote on other prepared stones a copy of the law which Moses had written in the presence of the children of Israel.
- 33 And All Israel, and its elders, and its officers, and its judges, they stood on both sides of the ark before the priests of the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. The foreigners were there in the same manner as those who were born in the house [of Jacob]. Half of the people were on the side of mount Gerizim and the other half were on the side of mount Ebal, according to the commandment previously given by Moses the servant of Yahweh, in order to bless the people of Israel.
- 34 Afterward Joshua read all the words of the law, the blessings and the curses, according to all that is written in the book of the law.
- 35 From all that Moses had commanded, there was not a single word that Joshua did not read before the whole congregation of Israel. Both before the women and children, and before the foreigners who lived among them.

- 1 And all the kings who were on this side of the Jordan heard of these things. Those who were in the mountain and in the valleys, and all along the coast of the great sea in front of Lebanon. The Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- 2 Then they gathered together to fight with one accord against Joshua and against Israel.
- 3 But the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai.
- 4 Therefore they acted cunningly, since they went by pretending to be ambassadors. They took torn and sewn up objects, namely old sacks which they put on their donkeys and old wineskins.
- 5 And they wore old mended shoes on their feet, and old clothes on them. And all the bread they had for food was dry and crumbled.
- 6 And they came to Joshua in the camp of Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel: We come from a far country. Now therefore, make a covenant with us.
- 7 And the men of Israel answered these Hivites: Maybe you live in this area. How then can we make a covenant with you.
- 8 And they said to Joshua, We are your servants. Then Joshua said to them: Who are you, and where do you come from.
- 9 And they said to him: Your servants have come from a very far country because of the name of Yahweh your God. For we have heard of his fame and all that he has done in Egypt.

- 10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon and to Og the king of Bashan who was at Ashtaroth.
- 11 Then our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spoke to us by saying, Take provisions in your hand for the journey and go out to meet them, and say to them: We are your servants therefore make now a covenant with us.
- 12 Here is our bread which was still warm when we took it into our homes as a provision, on the day when we left to come to you. And now it is dry and crumbling.
- 13 Also these wineskins which we filled were new but lo, now they are torn. Our clothes and our shoes are old because of the very long journey.
- 14 Then the men of Isreal accepted the tale concerning their provisions, and consulted not the mouth of Yahweh.
- 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live. And the princes of the assembly also swore to them.
- 16 But after three days, after making a covenant with them, they learned that these people actually came from the surrounding regions.
- 17 And the children of Israel departed, and came to their cities on the third day. Their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim.
- 18 And the children of Israel did not kill them, because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by Yahweh the God of Israel to let them live. Therefore the whole assembly murmured against the princes.
- 19 Then all the princes said to all the assembly, We have sworn to them by Yahweh the God of Israel. So we should no longer touch them.
- 20 But this is what we will do to them. For we will let them live so that a wrath does not come on us, because of the oath we made to them.
- 21 And the princes said to them again, Let them live but they will hew wood and draw water for all the congregation, as the princes commanded them.
- 22 Then Joshua called them and spoke to them by saying: Why have you deceived us. For you lived in these regions and yet you told us, Our dwellings are in a very distant place.
- 23 Now therefore you are cursed and none of you will be freed from being a slave, a hewer of wood and drawer of water for the house of my God.
- 24 And they answered Joshua by saying: Because it was told to your servants that Yahweh your God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from your eyes. Therefore we were very afraid for our lives at your presence, and we have done this thing.
- 25 And now we are in your hands. Whatever seems good and right in your sight to do to us, do it.
- 26 And Joshua acted towards them as it had been decided. He delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, who did not put them to death.

27 And Joshua appointed them that same day to be hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of Yahweh wherever it [the tabernacle of Yahweh] goes. This is what they have done to this day.

- 1 Adoni-zedek the king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai and destroyed it. For as he did to Jericho and to its king, so he did to Ai and to its king. And the king also heard how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them.
- 2 Then they [his people] were exceedingly fearful for Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities. For it was greater than Ai, and all its men were valiant.
- 3 Therefore Adoni-zedek the king of Jerusalem sent the following words to Hoham the king of Hebron, and to Piram the king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia the king of Lachish, and to Debir the king of Eglon.
- 4 Come to me and help me, so that we may strike Gibeon. For they have made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.
- 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites gathered together. The king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. And they went, they with all their armies, and besieged Gibeon and made war against it.
- 6 And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua in the camp of Gilgal and said: Do not abandon your servants. Come up to us with haste, and save us and help us. For all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains have united against us.
- 7 And Joshua went from Gilgal, he and all the warriors with him, and all the valiant men.
- 8 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Do not fear them, for I have delivered them into your hand. None of them will resist you.
- 9 Then Joshua suddenly came on them, after walking all night from Gilgal.
- 10 And Yahweh discomfited them before Israel, and killed them by a great massacre in Gibeon, and chased them along the way to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah and to Makkedah.
- 11 And as they fled from before Israel and were in the going down to Beth-horon, Yahweh sent great stones down on them from the sky until Azekah, and they died. There were more who died by the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel killed with the sword.
- 12 Then Joshua spoke to Yahweh in the day that Yahweh delivered the Amorites to the children of Israel. And he said in the sight of Israel: Sun, stay in Gibeon. And you moon, in the valley of Aijalon.
- 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stopped its movement, until the people had avenged themselves on their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jashar. And the sun stayed in the middle of the sky and did not hasten to go down for a whole day. [As it was observed in that place at that time]

- 14 There has never been a day like this one, neither before nor after, in which Yahweh heard the voice of a man [who commanded nature, without having been invited to do so and without supplication, for the occurrence of an unprecedented event]. For Yahweh fought for Israel.
- 15 Afterward, Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.
- 16 But the five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.
- 17 And it was reported to Joshua by saying, The five kings have been found and are hiding in a cave at Makkedah.
- 18 Then Joshua said: Roll large stones to the mouth of the cave, and put men there to guard them.
- 19 But you, do not stay still. Pursue your enemies and strike down the hindmost of them, and do not allow them to enter into their cities. For Yahweh your God has delivered them into your hand.
- 20 And when Joshua and the children of Israel had finished killing them with an very great massacre until they were consumed, and the remaining of them had entered into fortified cities.
- 21 Then all the people returned in peace to the camp, to Joshua at Makkedah. No one [like Gibeon's people who called them for help] moved his tongue against the children of Israel.
- 22 Then Joshua said: Open the mouth of the cave and bring out these five kings. Bring them to me.
- 23 And they did so. They brought to him the five kings whom they had brought out of the cave: the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.
- 24 And when they had brought these kings to Joshua, then Joshua called all the men of Israel and said to the captains of the men of war who accompanied him: Come near, and place your feet on the necks of these kings. And they came near and placed their feet on their necks.
- 25 And Joshua said to them: Do not be afraid and do not be discouraged, but be strong and have a good courage. For Yahweh will do this thing to all your enemies against whom you fight.
- 26 Then Joshua smote them and killed them, and hung them on five trees. And they remained hanging on the trees until evening.
- 27 And at the sunset Joshua ordered them to be taken down from the trees and thrown into the cave where they had hidden themselves. And they placed large stones at the entrance to the cave, which have remained there to this day.
- 28 And Joshua took Makkedah on the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword. He destroyed its king and all the souls who were there, he did not let anyone escape. For he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.
- 29 Then Joshua went from Makkedah to Libnah, and all Israel with him. And they fought Libnah.
- 30 And Yahweh also delivered it and its king into the hand of Israel. And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were there. He did not let anyone escape, for he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

- 31 And Joshua departed from Libnah to Lachish, and all Israel with him. And they besieged it, and attacked it.
- 32 And Yahweh delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel. And he took it on the second day and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were there, as he had done to Libnah.
- 33 Then Horam the king of Gezer came up to help Lachish. But Joshua smote him and his people, until none of his people remained.
- 34 And Joshua departed from Lachish to Eglon, and all Israel with him. And they besieged it, and attacked it.
- 35 And they took it on the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword. He utterly destroyed all the souls who were there on the same day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
- 36 Then Joshua went from Eglon to Hebron, and all Israel with him. And they fought it.
- 37 And when they had taken it, then they smote it with the edge of the sword: its king, and all its cities, and all the souls who were there. He left no remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon. For he destroyed it utterly, as well as all the souls who were there.
- 38 Then Joshua and all Israel with him went to Debir and fought against it.
- 39 And when he had taken it, and its king, and all its cities, then they smote them with the edge of the sword and utterly destroyed all the souls who were there. He left no remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its king, as he had done also to Libnah and its king.
- 40 Then Joshua smote all the hill countries, and the southern countries, and the valleys, and the hill sides, and all their kings. He left no remaining, but he utterly destroyed every soul as Yahweh the God of Israel had commanded.
- 41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon.
- 42 And Joshua took all these kings and their land at one time, because Yahweh the God of Israel fought for Israel.
- 43 Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.

- 1 And when Jabin the king of Hazor heard this, then he sent to Jobab the king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph.
- 2 And to the kings who were toward the north, in the mountains and the plains toward the south of Chinneroth, and in the valleys, and on the borders of Dor westward.
- 3 And to the Canaanites, both east and west, and to the Amorites, and to the Hittites, and to the Perizzites, and to the Jebusites in the mountains, and to the Hivites at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

- 4 And they went out, and all their armies with them. They were a multitude as the sand on the seacoast, with a great number of horses and chariots.
- 5 So all these kings met and encamped together near the waters of Merom to fight against Israel.
- 6 Then Yahweh said to Joshua: Do not be afraid of them, for at this time tomorrow I will hand them over to be killed before Israel. You will hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.
- 7 Then Joshua and all the men of war who were with him came suddenly against them by the waters of Merom, and fell on them.
- 8 And Yahweh delivered them into the hand of Israel. They smote them and chased them to great Sidon, and to Misrephothmaim, and to the valley of Mizpeh on the east. They smote them until there was no remaining.
- 9 And Joshua did to them as Yahweh had spoken to him. He hamstrung their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.
- 10 At that time also Joshua turned back and took Hazor, and smote its king with the sword. For Hazor was formerly the ruler of all those kingdoms.
- 11 Moreover they smote those who were there with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroying them. There was no one left alive, and he burned Hazor with fire.
- 12 So Joshua took all the cities of those kings, and all their kings. He smote them with the edge of the sword and utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded.
- 13 But Israel did not burn any of the cities that were built on the hills, except only Hazor which was burned by Joshua.
- 14 And the children of Israel took all the spoil of those cities and the cattle for their prey, but they struck down all the people with the edge of the sword until they destroyed them, leaving none alive.
- 15 As Yahweh had commanded his servant Moses, so did Moses commanded Joshua, and Joshua did according to all these things. He left nothing undone of all that Yahweh had commanded Moses.
- 16 Joshua took all this land of the mountains, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the valleys, and the plains, and the mountain of Israel, and its plain.
- 17 From the mount Halak which goes up to Seir, to Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon at the foot of the mount Hermon. He took all their kings, and smote them and killed them.
- 18 The war that Joshua waged against all these kings was long.
- 19 There was no city that made peace with the children of Israel, except Gibeon which was inhabited by the Hivites. They took all the others by struggles.
- 20 For Yahweh hardened their hearts so that they decided to fight against Israel, with the intention of completely destroying them. Yahweh did not want to show them any mercy but to reduce them to nought, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

- 21 At the same time, Joshua set out and destroyed the Anakim from the mountains. From Hebron, and from Debir, and from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel. Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.
- 22 There remained no Anakim in the land of the children of Israel. They remained only in Gaza, and in Gath, and Ashdod.
- 23 So Joshua took possession of the whole land, according to all that Yahweh had spoken to Moses. And Joshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land rested from the war.

- 1 Now these are the kings of the land on the other side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon and all the plain to the east. Those whom the children of Israel smote and possessed their land.
- 2 Sihon the king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon. His dominion extended from Aroer which is on the edge of the river of the Arnon, and from the middle of the river and over the half of Gilead, as far as the river of Jabbok at the border of the children of Ammon.
- 3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and to the sea of the plain, to the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth. And on the south under the springs of Pisgah.
- 4 They also conquered the coast of Og the king of Bashan, who was of the remaining of the giants who dwelt at Ashtaroth and Edrei.
- 5 He reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and in half of Gilead to the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon.
- 6 Moses the servant of Yahweh and the children of Israel smote them. And Moses the servant of Yahweh gave their land for a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 7 And now these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon to the mount Halak which goes up to Seir. And Joshua gave their land to the tribes of Israel for possession, according to their divisions.
- 8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and on the hillsides, and in the wilderness, and in the south. The land of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- 9 The king of Jericho, one. And the king of Ai near Bethel, one.
- 10 And the king of Jerusalem, one. And the king of Hebron, one.
- 11 And the king of Jarmuth, one. And the king of Lachish, one.
- 12 And the king of Eglon, one. And the king of Gezer, one.
- 13 And the king of Debir, one. And the king of Geder, one.

- 14 And the king of Hormah, one. And the king of Arad, one.
- 15 And the king of Libnah, one. And the king of Adullam, one.
- 16 And the king of Makkedah, one. And the king of Bethel, one.
- 17 And the king of Tappuah, one. And the king of Hepher, one.
- 18 And the king of Aphek, one. And the king of Lassharon, one.
- 19 And the king of Madon, one. And the king of Hazor, one.
- 20 And the king of Shimron-meron, one. And the king of Achshaph, one.
- 21 And the king of Taanach, one. And the king of Megiddo, one.
- 22 And the king of Kedesh, one. And the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one.
- 23 And the king of Dor on the heights of Dor, one. And the king of the nations of Gilgal, one.
- 24 And the king of Tirzah, one. All these kings were thirty one.

- 1 Now Joshua was very old and Yahweh said to him: You have become old. You are advanced in years, and the country that remains for you to subdue is very large.
- 2 This is the land that remains: all the regions of the Philistines and all Geshuri.
- 3 From the Nile river in Egypt to the borders of Ekron in the north. It is a country that is considered Canaanite and that is occupied by the five princes of the Philistines at Gaza, and Ashdod, and Ashkelon, and Gath, and Ekron. And also the Avvim people.
- 4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites and the cave that is beside the Sidonians, to Aphek and to the borders of the Amorites.
- 5 And the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon eastward from Baal-gad at the foot of the mount Hermon to the entrance to Hamath.
- 6 All the inhabitants of the mountains from Lebanon to Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, I will drive them out before the children of Israel. You must only distribute it now by lot to the Israelites so that they may inherit [when they will conquer it], as I have commanded you.
- 7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 8 For the Reubenites and the Gadites and the other half of the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them on the other side of the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of Yahweh gave them.
- 9 From Aroer that is on the brink of the river Arnon, and from the city that is in the middle of the valley, and the whole plain of Medeba as far as Dibon.

- 10 And all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon, to the borders of the children of Ammon.
- 11 And Gilead, and the borders of the Geshurites and of the Maacathites, and all the mountain of Hermon, and all Bashan as far as Salecah.
- 12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei and who was of the remaining of the giants. For Moses smote them and drove them out.
- 13 But the children of Israel expelled neither the Geshurites nor the Maacathites, but the Geshurites and the Maacathites dwell among the Israelites to this day.
- 14 The tribe of Levi was the only one to whom Moses did not give an inheritance, since the sacrifices of Yahweh the God of Israel are his inheritance, as he told him.
- 15 And Moses gave an inheritance to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families.
- 16 And their border extended from Aroer that is on the brink of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and the whole plain that is near Medeba.
- 17 Also Heshbon and all its cities that are in the plain namely Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Bethbaal-meon.
- 18 And Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath.
- 19 And Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar on the mount of Emek.
- 20 And Beth-peor, and the hills of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth.
- 21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon and whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian. These princes were Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the dukes of Sihon who dwelt in the country.
- 22 Among those who were killed with the sword by the children of Israel was Balaam the soothsayer, the son of Beor.
- 23 And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan with its coast. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and their villages.
- 24 Moses also gave an inheritance to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families.
- 25 And their territory were Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead and half of the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer which is in front of Rabbah.
- 26 And from Heshbon to Ramath, Mizpeh and Betonim. And from Mahanaim to the border of Debir.
- 27 And in the valley: Beth-haram, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon. The remaining of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon, to the Jordan and its border, to the sea coast of Chinnereth on the other side of the Jordan eastward.
- 28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

- 29 Also Moses gave an inheritance to one half of the tribe of Manasseh. And it belonged to the half-tribe from the children of Manasseh according to their families.
- 30 And their border was from Mahanaim, and all Bashan, and the whole kingdom of Og the king in Bashan, and all the cities of Jair which are in Bashan, sixty cities.
- 31 And half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, which were from the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, they were given to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to half of Machir's children according to their families.
- 32 These are the inheritances that Moses distributed while being in the plain of Moab on the other side of the Jordan, towards Jericho eastward.
- 33 But Moses gave no inheritance to the tribe of Levi, for Yahweh the God of Israel is their inheritance as he said to them.

- 1 These now are the places that the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, and which were distributed to them by Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.
- 2 The distribution took place by lot, as the Yahweh had commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes and for the half-tribe.
- 3 For Moses had given an inheritance to two tribes and to a half of one tribe on the other side of the Jordan. But he gave no inheritance to the Levites among them.
- 4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim. So they gave no portion to the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their animals and their goods.
- 5 The children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses when they divided the land.
- 6 Then the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal. And Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, You know what Yahweh said to Moses the man of God concerning me and you in Kadesh-barnea.
- 7 I was forty years old when Moses the servant of Yahweh sent me from Kadesh-Barnea to spy the land, and I reported to him with righteousness of heart.
- 8 And my brothers who went up with me melted the hearts of the people, but I have fully followed the way of Yahweh my God.
- 9 And Moses swore in that day by saying: Surely the land that your feet have trodden will be your inheritance and that of your children forever, because you have fully followed the way of Yahweh my God.
- 10 And now behold, Yahweh has kept me alive as he promised. It has been forty five years since Yahweh spoke this thing to Moses, while the children of Israel were wandering in the wilderness. And lo now, I am today eighty five years old.

- 11 And yet I am as strong at this time as I was when Moses sent me. I have as much strength as I had then, either to fight or to go out and to come in.
- 12 Therefore give me this mountain of which Yahweh spoke in that day. For you heard in that day how the Anakim were there, and the cities were great and walled. And Yahweh will be with me so that I may drive them out, as Yahweh said.
- 13 Then Joshua blessed Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and gave him Hebron for an inheritance.
- 14 So Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite to this day, because he constantly followed Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 15 The name of Hebron was formerly Kiriath-arba, and this Arba was a great man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

- 1 The land that was attributed by lot to the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families, spread to the border of Edom and the Zin desert, to the south at the southern end.
- 2 And their southern border was the coast of the salt sea, from the point that looks southward.
- 3 And it went out southward toward Maaleth-akrabbim, and went along to Zin, and ascended by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and went along to Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka.
- 4 And from there it went along at Azmon, and reached the river of Egypt, and the end of that coast was on the west side. This will be your southern coast.
- 5 And the east border is the salt sea, to the end of the Jordan. And the border on the northern quarter is from the point of the sea, and from the end of the Jordan.
- 6 And this border goes up to Beth-hoglah, and goes along by the north side of Beth-arabah. And the border from there goes up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.
- 7 And this border goes up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and towards the north, turning to Gilgal which is opposite the ascent of Adummim which is on the south side of the river. This border also goes up to the waters of En-shemesh and ends at En-rogel.
- 8 And from there it goes up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the southern side of the Jebusites which is Jerusalem. This border also goes up to the top of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward and at the end of the valley of the giants northward.
- 9 And the border extends from the top of the mountain to the fontain of the waters of Nephtoah, and goes to the cities of mount Ephron. And it extends to Baalah which is Kiriath-jearim.
- 10 Then this border turns about from Baalah westward to the mount Seir, and goes along to the side of mount Jearim which is Chesalon on the north side. So it comes downe in Beth-shemesh, and goes to Timnah.

- 11 And the border goes out to the side of Ekron northward. And it extends to Shikkeron, and goes along to mount Baalah, and stretches to Jabneel. And the ends of this coast are at the sea.
- 12 And the western border is to the great sea. These are the boundaries of the children of Judah on every side, according to their families.
- 13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Joshua gave a portion among the children of Judah as Yahweh commanded him. It was Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak, which is Hebron.
- 14 And Caleb drove out from there the three sons of Anak. Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the sons of Anak.
- 15 And Caleb drove out the three sons of Anak who were there. Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the sons of Anak.
- 16 Then Caleb said: Whoever strikes Kiriath-sepher and takes it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter to wife.
- 17 And it was took by Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb. And Caleb gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
- 18 And when she came to Othniel, then she exhort him to ask a field from her father. And she [went to her father and] got off her donkey, and Caleb said: What do you want.
- 19 Then she replied: Give me a blessing. Since you have given me the land of the south, then give me also springs of water. And he gave her the springs above and the springs beneath.
- 20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.
- 21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the south were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur.
- 22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah.
- 23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan.
- 24 And Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth.
- 25 And Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron which is Hazor.
- 26 And Amam, and Shema, and Moladah.
- 27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet.
- 28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah.
- 29 And Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem.
- 30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah.
- 31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah.
- 32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon. There are twenty nine cities and their villages [Some may be small towns and consequently considered as the villages of the largest nearby].
- 33 And in the plain were Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah.

- 34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, and Tappuah, and Enam.
- 35 And Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah.
- 36 And Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim. Fourteen cities with their villages.
- 37 And Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad.
- 38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel.
- 39 And Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon.
- 40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Chitlish.
- 41 And Gederoth, and Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah. Sixteen cities with their villages.
- 42 And Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan.
- 43 And Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib.
- 44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah. Nine cities with their villages.
- 45 And Ekron, with its towns and its villages.
- 46 And from Ekron to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.
- 47 And Ashdod, with its towns and its villages. And Gaza, with its towns and its villages. And to the river of Egypt, and the great sea was their coast.
- 48 And in the mountains were Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh.
- 49 And Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah which is Debir.
- 50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim.
- 51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh. Eleven cities with their villages.
- 52 And Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan.
- 53 And Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah.
- 54 And Humtah, and Kiriath-arba which is Hebron, and Zior. Nine cities with their villages.
- 55 And Maon, and Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah.
- 56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah.
- 57 And Kain, and Gibeah, and Timnah. Ten cities with their villages.
- 58 And Halhul, and Beth-zur, and Gedor.
- 59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon. Six cities with their villages.
- 60 And Kiriath-baal which is Kiriath-jearim, and Rabbah. Two cities with their villages.
- 61 And in the wilderness were Beth-arabah, and Middin, and Secacah.
- 62 And Nibshan, and the city of salt, and En-gedi. Six cities with their villages.

63 Nevertheless the Jebusites who were the inhabitants of Jerusalem could not be driven out by the children of Judah, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Joshua 16

- 1 The land that was attributed by lot to the children of Joseph is from the Jordan near Jericho to the waters of Jericho eastward, and to the wilderness that goes up from Jericho by the mount Bethel.
- 2 And it goes out from Bethel to Luz, and passes along to the borders of the Archites by Ataroth.
- 3 It descends westward to the coast of the Japhletites, to the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer. And its ends are at the sea.
- 4 So the children of Joseph, namely Manasseh and Ephraim, they took their inheritance.
- 5 And the borders of the children of Ephraim according to their families, the border of their inheritance on the east side were Ataroth-addar to Beth-horon the upper.
- 6 This border extends to the sea as far as Michmethath in the north, and this border turns eastward to Taanath-shiloh and passes along it eastward to Janoah.
- 7 And it goes down from Janoah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and reaches Jericho, and goes out at the Jordan.
- 8 And this border extended from Tappuah westward to the river Kanah, and its ends are at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, according to their families.
- 9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were part of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, and these cities had their villages.
- 10 And they did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim to this day and were subjected to a tribute.

- 1 This also was the lot of the tribe of Manasseh. For he was the firstborn of Joseph. Machir was the firstborn of Manasseh and the father of Gilead. And because Machir was a man of war, he [his descendants by his wife] got the land of Gilead and Bashan.
- 2 The other [families of the] sons of Manasseh were also given a portion by lot, according to their families. The sons of Abiezer, and the sons of Helek, and the sons of Asriel, and the sons of Shechem, and the sons of Hepher, and the sons of Shemida. These are some of the male descendants of Manasseh the son of Joseph, according to their families.
- 3 But Zelophehad the son of Hephir, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir [by a concubine], the son of Manasseh, he had no sons but daughters. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
- 4 They presented themselves before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, and they said: Yahweh commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our

brothers. Therefore he gave them an inheritance among their father's brothers, according to the commandment of Yahweh.

- 5 Ten portions fell to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan which is on the other side of the Jordan.
- 6 For the daughters of Manasseh [more precisely these daughters of Zelophehad] had an inheritance among his sons, and the land of Gilead was for the other sons of Manasseh [more precisely the others sons of Machir].
- 7 So the borders of Manasseh extended from Asher to Michmethath, which is opposite Shechem. And this border extended to the right as far as the inhabitants of En-tappuah.
- 8 The land [around] Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but [the city of] Tappuah near the border of Manasseh belonged to the sons of Ephraim.
- 9 And this border goes down to the river of Kanah, to the south of the river. And these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh. And the border of Manasseh is on the north of the river, and its ends are at the sea.
- 10 The south belonged to Ephraim, and the north to Manasseh, and the sea is his border. This border meets the land of Asher in the north and the land of Issachar in the east.
- 11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher: Beth-shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns. These last three are on the mountains.
- 12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not take possession of these cities, but the Canaanites still dwell in that land.
- 13 However when the children of Israel were strong, then they imposed a tribute on the Canaanites but did not drive them out completely.
- 14 Then the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua by saying: Why have you given us only one lot and one portion for an inheritance, while we are a great people because of the blessing of Yahweh until now.
- 15 Joshua said to them: If you are many, then go up the forest and make a place for yourself there by cutting down the trees in the land of the Perizzites and the giants since the mountain of Ephraim is too narrow for you.
- 16 Then the children of Joseph said: The mountain will not be enough for us. And all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are in Beth-shean and its towns and those who are in the valley of Jezreel.
- 17 And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, namely to Ephraim and to Manasseh, by saying: You are a great people and you have great power. You will not have only one lot.
- 18 Therefore the mountain will be yours. For it is a forest, and you will cut it down. And its ends will be yours, and you will drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron and though they are strong.

- 1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel met at Shiloh. Because it was there that they installed the tent of meeting after the land was submitted to them.
- 2 Now there remained seven tribes among the children of Israel, to whom they had not revealed their inheritance.
- 3 And Joshua said to the children of Israel: For how long will you neglect to take possession of the land which Yahweh the God of your fathers gave you.
- 4 Choose three men per tribe, and I will send them. They will get up and walk through the land, and trace a plan of their inheritance. And then they will come back to me.
- 5 And they will divide it into seven parts. Judah will live inside his border in the south, and Joseph's house will live inside their border in the north.
- 6 You will describe the land in seven parts, and bring the description to me. And I will cast lots for you here before Yahweh our God.
- 7 But the Levites will have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Yahweh is their inheritance. And Gad and Reuben and half of the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave them.
- 8 Then the men got up and went. And Joshua commanded those who went to describe the land by saying: Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and return to me, so that I may cast lots for you here before Yahweh in Shiloh.
- 9 So the men went and walked through the land, describing it by cities into seven parts in a book. Then they returned to Joshua in the camp at Shiloh.
- 10 Then Joshua cast lots for them at Shiloh before Yahweh, and there Joshua divided the land for the children of Israel according to their divisions.
- 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families, and the border of their lot goes out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.
- 12 And their coast on the north is from the Jordan. And the border goes up to the side of Jericho on the north, and goes up through the mountains westward. And its ends are in the wilderness of Bethaven.
- 13 And this border extends from there to Luz, to the south of Luz which is Bethel, and this border goes down to Ataroth-addar near the mountain that is on the south of Beth-horon the nether.
- 14 And the border turns and surrounds the corner of the sea southward, from the mountain that is before Beth-horon southward. And its ends are at Kiriath-baal which is Kiriath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah. This is the western quarter.
- 15 And the southern quarter is from the end of Kiriath-jearim, and this border extends westward and comes to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah.

- 16 And this border goes down to the end of the mountain that is opposite the valley of Ben-hinnom, which is in the valley of the giants northward, and goes down to the valley of Hinnom by the side of the Jebusite southward, and goes down to En-rogel.
- 17 And it extends northward to En-shemesh, and goes to Geliloth which is opposite the going up of Adummim. And it goes down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.
- 18 And it goes along to the side opposite the plain northward, and descends into the plain.
- 19 Then this border extends to the side of Beth-hoglah northward. And its ends, that is to say the border, reach the bay of the Salt Sea northward and the ends of the Jordan southward. This is the southern coast.
- 20 The Jordan also is its border on the east. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin by its border all around, according to their families.
- 21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families are: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.
- 22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel.
- 23 And Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah.
- 24 And Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba. Twelve cities with their villages.
- 25 And Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth.
- 26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah.
- 27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah.
- 28 And Zelah, and Eleph, and Jebus which is Jerusalem, and Gibeath, and Kiriath. Fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

- 1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, namely for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. And their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah.
- 2 And they had in their inheritance: Beersheba which is Sheba, and Moladah.
- 3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem.
- 4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah.
- 5 And Ziklag, and Beth marcaboth, and Hazar-susah.
- 6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen. Thirteen cities with their villages.
- 7 And Ain, and Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: Four cities with their villages.
- 8 And all the villages that were around these cities, to Baalath-beer, which is Ramah southward. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

- 9 The inheritance of the children of Simeon was taken from the portion of the children of Judah. For the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them, and therefore it is out of their inheritance that an inheritance had been given to the children of Simeon.
- 10 The third lot fell for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the coasts of their inheritance came to Sarid.
- 11 And their border extends westward to Maralah, and reaches to Dabbesheth, and meets the river that is before Jokneam.
- 12 And it turns from Sarid eastward toward the rising sun to the border of Chisloth-tabor, and goes out to Daberath and goes up to Japhia.
- 13 And from there it goes along eastward to Gittha-hepher and to Ittha-Kazin, and goes out to Rimmon and turns to Neah.
- 14 And this border turns about it on the north side to Hannathon, and its ends are in the valley of Iphtah-el.
- 15 Inside this border were the cities Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem. Twelve cities and their villages.
- 16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, namely these cities and their villages.
- 17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, namely the children of Issachar according to their families.
- 18 And their border was Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem.
- 19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath.
- 20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez.
- 21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.
- 22 And this coast extends to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh. And the ends of their border reaches the Jordan. Sixteen cities with their villages.
- 23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, namely the cities and their villages.
- 24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.
- 25 And their coast was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph.
- 26 And Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal, and came to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath.
- 27 And it turns toward the rising sun to Beth-dagon, and came to Zebulun and to the valley of Iphtah-el, to the north of Beth-emek and Neiel, and goes out on the left side of Cabul.
- 28 And to Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, and to great Sidon.
- 29 Then the coast turns to Ramah and to the fortified city of Tyre. And this border turns to Hosah, and its ends are at the sea from Hebel to Achzib.

- 30 And their territory contains Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob. Twenty two cities with their villages.
- 31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, namely these cities and their villages.
- 32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, namely for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
- 33 Their coast was from Heleph, and from Allon in Zaanannim, and Adaminekeb, and Jabneel, to Lakkum. And its ends are at the Jordan.
- 34 And this coast turns westward to Aznoth-tabor, and from there it extends to Hukkok and reaches Zebulun on the south, and reaches Asher on the west, and reaches Judah by the Jordan toward the rising sun.
- 35 And the fortified cities are Ziddim, and Zer, and Hammath, and Rakkath, and Chinnereth.
- 36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor.
- 37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor.
- 38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, and Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh. Nineteen cities with their villages.
- 39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, namely the cities and their villages.
- 40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
- 41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-Shemesh.
- 42 And Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah.
- 43 And Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron.
- 44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath.
- 45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon.
- 46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the territory opposite Joppa.
- 47 But the coasts of the children of Dan were too small for them. Therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem. And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt there, And they gave the name Dan to Leshem, after the name of Dan their father.
- 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, namely these cities and their villages.
- 49 When they had finished dividing the land according to its borders, then the children of Israel gave to Joshua the son of Nun a possession among them.
- 50 According to the word of Yahweh, they gave him the city that he asked namely Timnath-serah on the mount Ephraim. And he built the city and dwelt there.

51 These are the inheritances, which was distributed by lot before Yahweh in Shiloh at the door of the tent of meeting, by Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

Joshua 20

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Joshua in the following words.
- 2 Speak to the children of Israel by saying: Establish cities of refuge for yourselves, as I commanded you by the hand of Moses.
- 3 And the murderer who has killed someone unintentionally, without planning it, can escape there. They will be your refuge from the avenger of blood [the one who is appointed to this purpose].
- 4 And he who flees to one of these cities will stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause to the elders of the city. And they will receive him into the city, and give him a place so that he may dwell among them.
- 5 And if the avenger of blood pursues him, then they will not deliver the killer into his hand. For he struck his neighbor involuntarily and did not hate him at the time of event.
- 6 But he will dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest who will be at that time. Then the killer will return and can come to his own city and to his own house, to the city from which he fled.
- 7 So they set apart Kedesh in Galilee on the mount Naphtali, and Shechem on the mount Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba which is Hebron on the mountain of Judah.
- 8 And on the other side of the Jordan towards Jericho eastward, they chose Bezer in wilderness on the plain of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 9 These were the cities that had been appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger who sojourns among them, so that the one who has killed a person involuntarily may flee there and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stands before the congregation for judgment.

- 1 Then came the main fathers of the Levites to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.
- 2 And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan by saying: Yahweh commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for our cattle.
- 3 So the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs, out of their inheritance according to the commandment of Yahweh.

- 4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, they had thirteen cities by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin.
- 5 And the remaining of the children of Kohath had ten cities by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of a half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 6 And the children of Gershon had thirteen cities by lot, from the families of the tribe of Issachar, and from the tribe of Asher, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.
- 7 And the children of Merari according to their families had twelve cities from the tribe of Reuben, and from the tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zebulun.
- 8 So the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities and their suburbs, as Yahweh had commanded by the hand Moses.
- 9 And these are the cities that they gave from the tribe of the children of Judah and from the tribe of the children of Simeon.
- 10 And they were given to the children of Aaron, who are of the families of the Kohathites and of the sons of Levi, and who received the first lot.
- 11 So they gave them Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak, which is Hebron in the mountain of Judah, and its suburbs all around.
- 12 But the fields of the city and its villages were given to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.
- 13 And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest a city of refuge for murderers in Hebron and its suburbs. And the other cities which were given to them were in Libnah and its suburbs.
- 14 And in Jattir and its suburbs, and in Eshtemoa and its suburbs.
- 15 And in Holon and its suburbs, and in Debir and its suburbs.
- 16 And in Ain and its suburbs, and in Juttah and its suburbs, and in Beth-shemesh and its suburbs. Nine [parts of these] cities were given out of those two tribes.
- 17 And from the tribe of Benjamin they gave in Gibeon and its suburbs, and in Geba and its suburbs.
- 18 And in Anathoth and its suburbs, and in Almon and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 19 The total of the cities of the children of Aaron the priests was thirteen cities and their suburbs.
- 20 And the other Levites of the families of the children of Kohath, who were the remaining of the children of Kohath, they had a part of the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephraim.
- 21 They gave them a city of refuge for murderers in Shechem and its suburbs on the mount Ephraim. And the other cities which were given to them were in Gezer and its suburbs.
- 22 And in Kibzaim and its suburbs, and in Beth-horon and its suburbs. Four cities [from the tribe of Ephraim].

- 23 And from the tribe of Dan: in Elteke and its suburbs, and in Gibbethon and its suburbs.
- 24 And in Aijalon and its suburbs, and in Gath-rimmon and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 25 And of the half of the tribe of Manasseh: in Taanach and its suburbs, and in Gath-rimmon and its suburbs. Two cities.
- 26 The total of the cities for the remaining of the families of the children of Kohath was ten cities and their suburbs.
- 27 And for the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, they had a part of the cities of their lot from the other half of the tribe of Manasseh. A city of refuge for murderers was in Golan with its suburbs, in Bashan. And another given city was in Beeshterah and its suburbs. Two cities.
- 28 And from the tribe of Issachar: in Kishion and its suburbs, and in Daberath and its suburbs.
- 29 And in Jarmuth and its suburbs, and in En-gannim and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 30 And from the tribe of Asher: in Mishal and its suburbs, and in Abdon and its suburbs.
- 31 And in Helkath and its suburbs, and in Rehob and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 32 And from the tribe of Naphtali: A city of refuge for murderers was in Kedesh and its suburbs, in Galilee. And the other given cities were in Hammoth-dor and its suburbs, and in Kartan and its suburbs. Three cities.
- 33 The total of the cities of the Gershonites according to their families was thirteen cities and their suburbs.
- 34 The remaining of the Levites were the families of the children of Merari. And from the tribe of Zebulun they had cities in Jokneam and its suburbs, and in Kartah and its suburbs.
- 35 And in Dimnah and its suburbs, and in Nahalal and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 36 And from the tribe of Reuben: in Bezer and its suburbs, and in Jahaz and its suburbs.
- 37 And in Kedemoth and its suburbs, and in Mephaath and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 38 And from the tribe of Gad: A city of refuge for murderers was in Ramoth and its suburbs, in Gilead. And the other given cities were in Mahanaim and its suburbs.
- 39 And in Heshbon and its suburbs, and in Jazer and its suburbs. Four cities.
- 40 The total of the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, who were the remaining of the families of the Levites, was by their lot twelve cities.
- 41 And all the cities of the Levites which came from the possessions of the children of Israel were forty and eight in all, with their suburbs.
- 42 Each of these towns had its suburbs surrounding it. It was the same for all these cities.
- 43 So Yahweh gave to Israel all the land that he had sworn to give to their fathers. And they possessed it and dwelt there.

- 44 And Yahweh gave them rest all around, according to all that he had sworn to their fathers. And there stood not a man of all their enemies before them, for Yahweh delivered all their enemies into their hand.
- 45 Of all the good words that Yahweh had spoken to the house of Israel, none remained without effect but all were accomplished.

- 1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 2 And he said to them: You have kept all that Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you, and you have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.
- 3 You have not forsaken your brothers all this time until this day, but you have diligently kept the commandment of Yahweh your God.
- 4 And now Yahweh has given rest to your brothers, as he promised them. Therefore now return and go to your tents, to the land of your possession which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave you on the other side of the Jordan.
- 5 But be careful to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you. Namely to love Yahweh your God and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cling to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 6 Then Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they returned to their tents.
- 7 Moses had given half of the tribe of Manasseh an inheritance in Bashan, and Joshua gave the other half an inheritance among their brothers on this side of the Jordan westward. Therefore Joshua sent them back to their tents and blessed them.
- 8 And he spoke to them by saying: Return with much riches to your tents, and with a great multitude of cattle, and with silver and gold, and with brass and iron, and with a great abundance of garments. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.
- 9 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, they departed from the children of Israel who were at Shiloh in the land of Canaan and they go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession which they had obtained according to the word of Yahweh by the hand of Moses.
- 10 And when they came to the region of the Jordan that is in the land of Canaan, then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh built there an altar near the Jordan, a great altar that caught the eye.
- 11 When the children of Israel heard the following words: Behold the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the borders of the Jordan and on the side of the children of Israel.
- 12 When the children of Israel heard it, then the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh to go to war against them.

- 13 Then the children of Israel sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest into the land of Gilead to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh.
- 14 And they sent ten princes with him, one prince per father's house for each of the tribes of Israel. All were chiefs of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Israel.
- 15 So they went into the land of Gilead to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh. And they spoke to them in the following words.
- 16 Thus says the whole congregation of Yahweh: Why have you committed such a transgression against the God of Israel. For you have turned away this day from Yahweh, by building for yourselves an altar to rebel against Yahweh as it appears this day.
- 17 Is the iniquity of Peor too small for us. And to this day we have not cleansed ourselves from it, although a plague had come at that time on the congregation of Yahweh.
- 18 You also have turned away from Yahweh today. And because you rebel against Yahweh today, therefore tomorrow he will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel.
- 19 If you consider as unclean the land that is your inheritance, then cross the Jordan and enter into the land that is the possession of Yahweh and in which the tabernacle of Yahweh dwells, and take inheritances among us. But do not rebel against Yahweh and do not separate yourself from us, by building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of Yahweh our God.
- 20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a serious offense in the forbidden things, and did not wrath came on the entire congregation of Israel. And he was not the only one who died because of his crime.
- 21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh answered, and they spoke to the chiefs of the thousands of Israel in the following words.
- 22 Yahweh is the God of gods, Yahweh is the God of gods. He knows, and Israel himself will know. If we have done this out of rebellion or transgression against Yahweh, then punish us today.
- 23 If we have built an altar to depart from Yahweh, whether to offer burnt offerings or grain offerings, or to offer peace offerings there, then let Yahweh himself require it.
- 24 For it was rather out of anxiety that we did this thing. And we said to ourselves: In the times to come, your children may speak to our children by saying, What have you to do with Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 25 For Yahweh has set the Jordan as the boundary which separates us from you who are the children of Reuben and Gad. Therefore you have no portion in Yahweh. So it may be that your children will cause our children to cease to fear Yahweh.
- 26 Therefore we said: Now we will make for ourselves an altar, not for burnt offerings nor for sacrifices.
- 27 But it will be a witness between us and you, and between our descendants after us, that we will serve Yahweh as he has commanded with our burnt offerings and our sacrifices and our peace offerings [since the altar of Yahweh is on your side of the Jordan where we have built this

testimony]. And so your children will not say to our children in times to come, You have no portion in Yahweh.

- 28 Therefore we said: If they say this thing to us or to our descendants in times to come, then we will answer: Here is the model of the altar of Yahweh that our fathers made, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice but as a witness between us and you.
- 29 Far be it from us to rebel against Yahweh and to turn away from Yahweh this day, by building an altar for burnt offerings and for meal offerings and for sacrifices, besides the altar of Yahweh our God which is before his dwelling place [his tabernacle].
- 30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation who were chiefs of the thousands of Israel and who were with him, when they heard these words spoken by the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh, then they were very glad.
- 31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh: This day we acknowledge that Yahweh is among us, because you have not turned away from Yahweh by doing this thing. Moreover you prevented the wrath of Yahweh from coming on Israel in future.
- 32 Then Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest and the princes returned from the children of Reuben and of the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead. They returned to the land of Canaan to the children of Israel, and brought them the answer.
- 33 And the news pleased the children of Israel. And the children of Israel blessed God, and no longer talked about going to war and ravaging the land where the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt.
- 34 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed, for they said: It is a witness between us that Yahweh is God.

- 1 And long after Yahweh had given rest to Israel from all their enemies all around, and Joshua was very old.
- 2 Then Joshua called all Israel, and their elders, and their princes, and their judges, and their officers. And he said to them, I am very old.
- 3 And you have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to all these nations that wanted to fight you, and how Yahweh your God himself fought for you.
- 4 Behold I have divided to you by lot the remaining nations as an inheritance according to your tribes, from the Jordan with all the nations that I have destroyed to the great sea westward.
- 5 And Yahweh your God will drive them out before you, and drive them out of your sight, and you will possess their land as Yahweh your God has spoken to you.
- 6 Therefore have a valiant courage, to observe and do all that is written in the book of the Law of Moses, so as not to turn away from it either to the right or to the left.

- 7 Do not associate yourself with these nations, namely those who remain with you. Do not mention the names of their gods or use it while swearing. Do not serve them or worship them.
- 8 But hold fast to Yahweh your God, as you have done to this day.
- 9 For Yahweh has driven out before you great and mighty nations, and until now no man has stood before you.
- 10 Only one of you pursued a thousand, for Yahweh your God fought for you as he said to you.
- 11 Therefore take heed of yourselves, so that you may love Yahweh your God.
- 12 For if you turn away [from Yahweh] or cling to the remaining of these nations who are among you, or if you unite with them in marriage by giving them your women or taking their women.
- 13 Then be sure that Yahweh your God will not continue to drive out these nations before you [when they make you turn away from him]. But they will be a trap and a destruction for you, a scourge in your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which Yahweh your God has given you.
- 14 And behold I now go by the way of all the world. And you know with all your hearts and with all your souls that none of all the good words spoken to you by Yahweh your God has remained without effect, but all have been accomplished for you and none has remained without effect.
- 15 Therefore, as all the good things which Yahweh your God promised you have come to you, Yahweh will also bring every evil thing on you until he has destroyed you from this good land which Yahweh your God has given you.
- 16 When you transgress the covenant of Yahweh your God which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them, then the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you and you will quickly perish in the good land which he has given you.

- 1 And Joshua gathered together again all the tribes of Israel to Shechem. And he called the elders of Israel, and their princes, and their judges, and their officers, and they presented themselves before God.
- 2 Then Joshua said to all the people, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt beyond the great river in old times, Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, and served other gods.
- 3 And I took your father Abraham from beyond the great river, and I brought him throughout the land of Canaan, and I multiplied his seed, and I gave him Isaac.
- 4 And I gave Jacob and Esau to Isaac. And I gave mount Seir to Esau for a possession, but Jacob and his children went to Egypt.
- 5 I also sent Moses and Aaron, and smote Egypt [with the wonders that I performed in its midst]. And when I had done this among them, then I brought you out.

- 6 So I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came to the sea. And the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the red sea.
- 7 And your fathers cried out to Yahweh, and he put a darkness between you and the Egyptians, and he brought the sea over them and it covered them. And your eyes [those among you who were very young at that time] have seen what I did in Egypt, and you dwelt a long time in the wilderness.
- 8 Then I brought you in the land of the Amorites who lived on the other side of the Jordan, and they fought against you. But I gave them into your hand and you possessed their land, and I destroyed them before you.
- 9 Balak the son of Zippor and king of Moab arose and fought against Israel, and he sent to called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you.
- 10 But I did not want to listen to Balaam. Therefore he blessed you, and I did not deliver you into the hand of Balak.
- 11 And you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho, and the men of Jericho fought against you. Also the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I gave them into your hand.
- 12 And I sent hornets before you, which drove them out before you and gave you victory against the two kings of the Amorites. For it was not because of your sword or your bow.
- 13 And I gave you a land that you had not labored and cities that you did not build, and you dwelt there, and you are vineyards and olive trees that you did not plant.
- 14 Now therefore fear Yahweh and serve him with integrity and faithfulness. Renounce to the gods that your fathers served beyond the great river and in Egypt, and serve Yahweh.
- 15 And if it seems evil to you to serve Yahweh, then choose this day whom you will serve. Whether the gods that your fathers served when they were beyond the great river, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell now. But I and my house, we will serve Yahweh.
- 16 Then the people answered and said, Far be it from us to abandon Yahweh and serve other gods.
- 17 For Yahweh our God brought us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and he did those great wonders before our eye. And he preserved us throughout the paths on which we went, and among all the peoples in the midst of which we have passed.
- 18 And Yahweh drove out all the people before us, including the Amorites who dwelt in the land. Therefore we also will serve Yahweh, for he is our God.
- 19 And Joshua said to the people: You cannot serve Yahweh, for he is a holy God and he is a jealous God. He will not forgive [without consequences] your iniquity or your sins.
- 20 If you forsake Yahweh and serve strange gods, then he will turn and hurt you, and consume you, although he has done you good.
- 21 And the people said to Joshua: No, because we will serve Yahweh.
- 22 And Joshua said to the people: You are witnesses against yourselves, that you have chosen Yahweh to serve him. And they replied, We are witnesses.

- 23 And he said: Therefore remove now the foreign gods that are among you, and turn your hearts to Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 24 And the people said to Joshua: We will serve Yahweh our God, and we will obey his voice.
- 25 And on that same day Joshua made a covenant with the people, and gave them an ordinance and a law in Shechem [to cling to Yahweh and to love Yahweh].
- 26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the Law of God. And he took a large stone, and put it there under an oak which was in the place where the sanctuary of Yahweh had been installed [the tent of meeting which had been moved from Shiloh at that time].
- 27 And Joshua said to all the people: Behold this stone will serve as a witness against us, for it has heard all the words that Yahweh has spoken to us this day. Therefore it will be a witness against you, lest you deny your God.
- 28 Then Joshua sent the people away, each to his inheritance.
- 29 After these things, Joshua the son of Nun and servant of Yahweh died aged one hundred and ten years.
- 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-serah which is on the mount Ephraim in the north of the mountain of Gaash.
- 31 And Israel served Yahweh during all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who knew all the works of Yahweh that he had done for Israel.
- 32 And the bones of Joseph which the children of Israel carried out of Egypt were buried in Shechem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver. This ground belonged to the inheritance of the children of Joseph.
- 33 Eleazar the son of Aaron also died, and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given to him in the mountain of Ephraim.

- 1 After the death of Joshua, the children of Israel asked Yahweh by saying: Who among us will go up first against the Canaanites to fight them.
- 2 And Yahweh said: Judah will go up. Behold I have given the land into his hands.
- 3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother: Come up with me to the land that has fallen to me by lot, and we may fight against the Canaanites. And I also will go with you to fight for the land that fell to you by lot. And Simeon went with him.
- 4 So Judah went up, and Yahweh delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands, and they killed ten thousand men in Bezek.

- 5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek. And they fought against him, and killed the Canaanites and the Perizzites.
- 6 But Adoni-bezek fled. And they pursued him and caught him, and cut off the thumbs of his hands and of his feet.
- 7 And Adoni-bezek said: Seventy kings, having the thumbs of their hands and of their feet cut off, gathered their food under my table. God repays me for what I have done. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.
- 8 For the children of Judah had fought against [a part of] Jerusalem, and had taken it and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and had burned the city.
- 9 Then the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who dwelt on the hills, and toward the south, and in the plain.
- 10 And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron which was formerly called Kiriatharba. And they killed Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.
- 11 And from there he went to the inhabitants of Debir which was formerly called Kiriath-sepher.
- 12 And Caleb said: Whoever smites Kiriath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
- 13 And Othniel took it. He was the son of Kenaz who was the younger brother of Caleb. And Caleb give him Achsah his daughter to wife.
- 14 And when she came to Othniel, then she exhort him to ask a field from her father. And she [went to her father and] got off her donkey, and Caleb said: What do you want.
- 15 And she answered him: Give me a blessing. Since you have given me the land of the south, then give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the springs above and the springs beneath.
- 16 And the children of Moses' father in law, who were of the Kenites, they departed from the city of the palm trees with the children of Judah and went into the wilderness of Judah which is in the south of Arad. And they dwelt among the people [of Judah] there.
- 17 But Judah went out with his brother Simeon, and they killed the Canaanites who dwelt in Zephath, and destroyed it completely, and called the name of the city Hormah.
- 18 Judah also took Gaza with its borders, and Ashkelon with its borders, and Ekron with its borders.
- 19 And Yahweh was with Judah. And Judah became master of the mountain, but he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley because they had iron chariots.
- 20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb as Moses had said, and he drove out the three sons of Anak from there.
- 21 But the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who dwelt in Jerusalem. Therefore the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.
- 22 And those of the house of Joseph went up to Bethel, and Yahweh was with them.
- 23 And the house of Joseph sent to spy Bethel which was formerly called Luz.

- 24 And the spies saw a man going out of the city, and they said to him: Show us, we pray you, the way that leads into the city. And we will show you mercy.
- 25 And when he had shown them the way to enter the city, then they smote the city with the edge of the sword but they let the man go with all his family.
- 26 Then the man went to the land of the Hittites and built a city there. And he called it Luz, and that is still its name today.
- 27 Manasseh did not completely destroy Beth-shean and its towns, nor Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns. But the Canaanites continued to live in this land.
- 28 Nevertheless when Israel was strong, they imposed a tribute on the Canaanites and did not expel them completely.
- 29 Likewise Ephraim did not expel the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, and the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.
- 30 Zebulun did not drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol. And the Canaanites dwelt among them, but they were subjected to a tribute.
- 31 Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob.
- 32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites who were the inhabitants of the land, for they did not drive them out.
- 33 Naphtali did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath. And he dwelt among the Canaanites who were the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath were subjected to a tribute.
- 34 And the Amorites drove the children of Dan into the mountain, and did not let them come down to the valley.
- 35 And the Amorites still dwelt on the mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim. But when the hand of the family of Joseph became more powerful, then they were subjected to a tribute.
- 36 And the border of the Amorites extended from Maaleh-akrabbim, from Selah and upward.

- 1 And an angel of Yahweh went up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said: I brought you out of Egypt, and have brought you into the land which I had sworn to your fathers. And I said, I will never break my covenant with you.
- 2 And you also will not make a covenant with the inhabitants of land, but you will destroy their altars. Nevertheless you have not obeyed my voice. Why have you done this.
- 3 Therefore I said: I will not drive them out before you, but they will be as thorns in your sides and their gods will be your destruction.

- 4 And when the angel of Yahweh spoke these words to all the children of Israel, then the people raised their voice and wept.
- 5 Therefore they called this place Bochim, and there they offered sacrifices to Yahweh [on an altar that they built for a memorial of this event].
- 6 At the time when Joshua had sent the people away, then the children of Israel went each in his inheritance to own the land.
- 7 And the people served Yahweh during all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who had seen all the great works of Yahweh that he had done for Israel.
- 8 But Joshua the son of Nun and the servant of Yahweh died when he was one hundred and ten years old.
- 9 And they buried him in the coasts of his inheritance, in Timnath-heres on the mount Ephraim in the north of the mount Gaash.
- 10 And also that whole generation was gathered to their fathers, and there arose after them another generation who knew neither Yahweh nor the works that he had done for Israel.
- 11 Then the children of Israel acted wickedly in the sight of Yahweh, and they also served Baals.
- 12 And they forsook Yahweh the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt. And they went to other gods, of the gods of the peoples around them. They worshiped them and provoked Yahweh to anger.
- 13 They abandoned Yahweh, and they served Baal and Ashtaroth.
- 14 Then the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel. And he delivered them into the hands of plunderers who plundered them. And he sold them into the hands of their surrounding enemies, and they could no longer resist their enemies.
- 15 Wherever they went, the hand of Yahweh was against them to harm them, as Yahweh had said and as Yahweh had sworn to them. They were thus in great distress.
- 16 Nevertheless Yahweh raised judges to save them from the hands of those who plundered them.
- 17 But they did not remain faithful to the testimony of their judges. For they prostituted themselves again to other gods and worshiped them, and thus quickly turned away from the teachings of their fathers who had obeyed the commandments of Yahweh. They did not do as their fathers did in the days of Joshua.
- 18 Whenever Yahweh raised up a judge for them, then Yahweh was with the judge and saved them from the hand of their enemies throughout the life of the judge. For Yahweh had pity on their groaning which was caused by those who oppressed and tormented them.
- 19 But when the judge was dead, then they turned away again and did worse than their fathers, while following other gods to serve and worship them. They did not cease to be inventive and rebellious.
- 20 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he said: Since this people has transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and since they did not obey my voice.

- 21 Therefore I will no longer drive out before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died.
- 22 And through them, I will probe Israel and I will see whether or not [individually] they will keep the way of Yahweh, to walk in it as their fathers walked in it.
- 23 So Yahweh gave rest to those nations which he had not delivered into the hand of Joshua, and he did not hasten to drive them out.

- 1 These are now the nations to which Yahweh had given rest in order to probe through them all those in Israel who had not known all the wars of Canaan.
- 2 Only so that the descendants of the children of Israel know. And to teach them war, those who had not known it before.
- 3 These nations were: Five princes of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites who dwelt on the Lebanon mountains from the mount Baal-hermon to the entrance to Hamath.
- 4 And they stayed there with their idolatrous practices [by the will of God] to probe Israel, to know whether [individually] they would obey the commandments of Yahweh which he had commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
- 5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- 6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.
- 7 And the children of Israel did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. They forgot Yahweh their God and served the Baals and Asheroth.
- 8 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim the king of Aram-naharaim. And the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.
- 9 And when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh, then Yahweh raised up a savior for the children of Israel, and he saved them. It was Othniel the son of Kenaz the younger brother of Caleb.
- 10 And the spirit of Yahweh came on him, and he judged Israel. For he went out to war, and Yahweh delivered Cushan-rishathaim the king of Aram into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim.
- 11 So the land had forty years of rest, and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.
- 12 Then the children of Israel did again what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. And Yahweh strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done what was evil in the sight of Yahweh.

- 13 And Eglon gathered to himself the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went to smote Israel. And they possessed the city of palms.
- 14 Thus the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.
- 15 But when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh, then Yahweh raised up a savior for them. It was Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite who was lame of his right hand. And the children of Israel sent a gift by him to Eglon the king of Moab.
- 16 And Ehud made for himself a dagger sharpened on both edges of the blade which had a length of one cubit. And he girded it under his clothing on his right thigh.
- 17 And he presented the gift to Eglon the king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man.
- 18 And when he had presented the offering, then he departed with the people who carried the gift and sent them away.
- 19 But when he was at the quarries which were near Gilgal, then he returned to the king and he said: I have something secret to tell you, O king. And the king replied: Keep silent. And all those who were around the king went away from him.
- 20 And Ehud approached him as he was sitting alone in a upper room. And Ehud said: I have a message for you from God. Therefore the king rose from his throne.
- 21 Then Ehud stretched out his left hand and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into the belly of the king.
- 22 And the haft also entered after the blade. And the fat closed on the blade so that he could not take the dagger out of his belly, but the dirt came out.
- 23 Then Ehud went out into the porch, and closed the doors of the upper room with the king inside, and locked them.
- 24 And when he had gone out, then the servants of the king came. They saw that the doors of the upper room were locked, and therefore they said: Surely he is making himself comfortable in the upper room.
- 25 So they waited until they were ashamed. And seeing that he did not open the doors of the upper room, they took the key and opened them. And behold, their lord had fallen dead to the ground.
- 26 And Ehud fled while they waited, and passed beyond the quarries, and fled to Seirah.
- 27 And when he returned home, then he blew a trumpet on the mount Ephraim. And the children of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he went before them.
- 28 Then he said to them: Follow me, for Yahweh had delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. So they descended after him, and took the passages of the Jordan which allowed to enter the land of Moab, and did not let anyone pass over.
- 29 And they killed at that time among the Moabites about ten thousand men who were all brave and warriors, and not a man escaped.

- 30 So Moab was humiliated under the hands of Israel on this day, and the land had rest for eighty years.
- 31 And after Ehud [when Israel was again under the oppression of their enemies], there was Shamgar the son of Anath who killed six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad and he also delivered Israel.

- 1 And the children of Israel began again to do evil in the sight of the Yahweh when Ehud was dead [after the times of Ehud].
- 2 And Yahweh sold them into the hand of Jabin the king of Canaan who reigned in Hazor. His chief captain was called Sisera and dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.
- 3 Then the children of Israel cried to Yahweh. For he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he painfully oppressed the children of Israel for twenty years.
- 4 And at that time Deborah judged Israel. She was a prophetess and the wife of Lappidoth.
- 5 And this Deborah dwelt under a palm tree, between Ramah and Bethel on the mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel usually came to her for judgment [for she was a prophetess].
- 6 Then she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kadesh of Naphtali. And she said to him, Has not Yahweh the God of Israel commanded by saying: Go now. Walk to the mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of children of Naphtali and children of Zebulun.
- 7 And I will attract Sisera to you at the river Kishon, the captain of the army of Jabin. He will come with his chariots and his multitude, and I will deliver him into your hand.
- 8 And Barak said to her: If you come with me then I will go, but if you do not come with me then I will not go.
- 9 Then she answered: I will surely go with you, but this journey that you take will not be for your honor. For Yahweh will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah got up and went with Barak to Kedesh.
- 10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men. And Deborah went up with him.
- 11 Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites and had set up his tent to the plain of Zaanaim near Kedesh. He was one of the descendants of the father in law of Moses.
- 12 Then it was told to Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to the mount Tabor.
- 13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred iron chariots. And also all the people to him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles even to the river Kishon.
- 14 Then Deborah said to Barak: Get up, for this is the day in which Yahweh will deliver Sisera into your hand. Is not Yahweh gone out before you. So Barak went down from the mount Tabor, having ten thousand men with him.

- 15 And Yahweh destroyed Sisera and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword by the hand of Barak [and his men]. And Sisera got down from his chariot and fled on his feet.
- 16 But Barak pursued the chariots and the army to Harosheth of the Gentiles. And all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword. There was not a man left.
- 17 However Sisera fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite. For there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and between the house of Heber the Kenite.
- 18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera and said to him: Come in, my lord, come in to me, do not be afraid. And when he had come into her tent, then she covered him with a blanket.
- 19 And he said to her: Give me a little water to drink, I pray you. For I am thirsty. Then she opened a bottle of milk and gave him to drink, and covered him.
- 20 And he said to her, Stand at the door of the tent. And if someone comes to question you by saying, Is there anyone here, then you will answer: No.
- 21 Then Jael the wife of Heber took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand. And she approached him slowly and smote the nail near his ear, and it penetrated his head and enter the ground for he was in a deep sleep. And so he died.
- 22 And behold, Barak who was pursuing Sisera arrived there. And Jael went out to meet him and said to him: Come, and I will show you the man whom you are looking for. And he entered her tent and behold, Sisera was lying dead with the nail in his temples.
- 23 So God humiliated Jabin the king of Canaan on that day before the children of Israel.
- 24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin the king of Canaan.

- 1 On that day Deborah sang the following song with Barak the son of Abinoam.
- 2 Praise Yahweh who avenged Israel when the people offered themselves willingly.
- 3 Hear you the kings, hear you the princes. I myself will sing to Yahweh, I will sing praise to Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 4 O Yahweh. When you went out of Seir, when you departed out of the fields of Edom, then the earth trembled and the heavens melted, and the clouds dropped water.
- 5 The mountains melted at the presence of Yahweh, as the mount Sinai did at the presence of Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael [the wife of Heber], the highways were unoccupied and the travelers were walking through byways.
- 7 The cities were not inhabited. They were in ruins in Israel I say, until I Deborah arose and became a mother in Israel.

- 8 They had chosen new gods and then war was in the gates. Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand of Israel.
- 9 My heart is toward the rulers of Israel and toward those who are of good will among the people. Praise Yahweh.
- 10 Speak, you who ride on white donkeys, who sit in judgment and walk in the way.
- 11 Those who are freed from the noise of archers in the places where water is drawn. They will celebrate there the righteous acts of Yahweh, the righteous acts towards his people in Israel. Then the people of Yahweh will go down to the gates.
- 12 Get up Deborah, get up and sing a song. Arise Barak, and lead away your captives into captivity, you the son of Abinoam.
- 13 For a remnant of the people has dominion over the mighty. Yahweh has given me dominion over the strong.
- 14 From Ephraim their root arises against Amalek. And as Ephraim, Benjamin will fight against your people, O Amalek. From Machir came rulers, and from Zebulun those who handle the writer's pen.
- 15 The princes of Issachar were with Deborah, and Issachar followed Barak who was set on his feet in the valley, for great were the resolutions of the heart by the divisions of Reuben.
- 16 Why did you stay among the sheepfolds to hear the bleating of the flocks. For great were the resolutions of the heart by the divisions of Reuben.
- 17 Gilead beyond the Jordan has not left his dwelling place. Why did Dan stand on the ships. Asher sat on the seashore, and abode in his ports.
- 18 But the people of Zebulun and Naphtali risked their lives to death in the high places of the field.
- 19 The kings came and fought. Then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, and they received no gain of money.
- 20 They fought with the help of heaven, even the stars in their course fought against Sisera.
- 21 The river Kishon carried them away, that ancient river which is the river Kishon. O my soul, you have walked valiantly.
- 22 Then the hooves of the horses were broken by the repeated hits of their warriors.
- 23 Curse Meroz, says the angel of Yahweh. Curse its inhabitants because they did not come to help Yahweh, to help Yahweh against the mighty.
- 24 Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite is blessed above other women. She is blessed above the women who dwell in tents.
- 25 He [Sisera] asked for water and she gave milk to him. She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
- 26 Then she seized the nail with one hand, and her right hand took the hammer of the workers. Then she smote Sisera with the hammer. She cut off his head, after she had injured and pierced his temples.

- 27 God bowed him down at her feet, and he fell down and remained motionless. God bowed him down at her feet, and he fell. And after he collapsed, he lay there dead.
- 28 The mother of Sisera looked out the window and shouted through the lattice: Why is his chariot so long to come, why have the wheels of his chariots delayed.
- 29 Her wise ladies answered her, and she answered herself with her own words.
- 30 Have they not obtained, and do they not share the spoils. Every man has one or two young women. Sisera has a spoil of dyed garments, a spoil of dyed and embroidered garments, garments dyed and embroidered on both sides for the chief of the spoil.
- 31 Thus perish all your enemies, O Yahweh. But those who love him are like the sun when it rises in his strength. And the land had rest forty years.

- 1 Then the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh gave them into the hands of Midian for seven years.
- 2 And the hand of Midian was strong against Israel. In order to escape Midian, the children of Israel have made for themselves dens in the mountains, and caves, and strongholds.
- 3 Every time when Israel had sown, then the Midianites came up with the Amalekites and those of the east. They came against Israel.
- 4 And they encamped opposite Israel, and destroyed the products of the land even to Gaza, and left in Israel neither food, nor sheep, nor oxen, nor donkeys.
- 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents as grasshoppers in multitude. Both they and their camels were innumerable, and they came into the land to destroy it.
- 6 Thus Israel was extremely impoverished by the Midianites. Therefore the children of Israel cried out to Yahweh.
- 7 And when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh because of the Midianites.
- 8 Then Yahweh sent a prophet to the children of Israel. And this prophet said to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: I brought you from Egypt, I brought you out of the house of bondage.
- 9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all those who oppressed you. I drove them out before you and gave you their land.
- 10 And I said to you: I am Yahweh your God, you will not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell. But you have not obeyed my voice.
- 11 Then the angel of Yahweh came, and he sat under the oak which was in Ophrah and which belonged to Joash the chief of the Ezrites. And Gideon the son of Joash was threshing wheat in the winepress, in order to hid it from the Midianites.
- 12 And the angel of Yahweh appeared to him and said to him: Yahweh is with you, valiant man.

- 13 And Gideon answered him: Ah my Lord, if Yahweh is with us then why did all these things happen to us. And where are all these miracles which our fathers told us of when they said, Did Yahweh not bring us out of Egypt. Now [I think that] Yahweh has abandoned us, and he has delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.
- 14 And Yahweh looked at him and said: Go with this strength that you have, and save Israel from the hands of the Midianites. Is it not I who send you.
- 15 And Gideon answered him: Ah my Lord, with what will I save Israel. Behold my father is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the smallest in my father's house.
- 16 Then Yahweh said to him: I will therefore be with you, and you will smite the Midianites as [if they were] one man.
- 17 And Gideon said to him: I pray you, if I have found favor in your eyes then give me a sign that it is you who is speaking to me.
- 18 Do not depart from here, I pray you, until I return to you. And I will bring my offering and lay it before you. Then Yahweh said, I will stay here until you return.
- 19 And Gideon went in, and prepared a kid [a young goat], and made unleavened bread with an ephah of flour. Then Gideon put the flesh in a basket and the broth in a pot, and brought it to him under the oak, and presented it.
- 20 And the angel of God said to him: Take the flesh and the unleavened bread, and place them on this stone, and pour out the broth. And he did so.
- 21 Then the angel of Yahweh stretched out the end of the staff that he had in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened bread. And there arose a fire from the stone, and it consumed the flesh and the unleavened bread. And the angel of Yahweh departed from the sight of Gideon.
- 22 And when Gideon perceived that it was an angel of Yahweh, then Gideon said: Alas my Lord Yahweh, for I will die because I have seen an angel of Yahweh face to face.
- 23 And Yahweh said to him: Peace be on you. Do not be afraid, for you will not die [because of this].
- 24 Then Gideon built an altar there to Yahweh, and called it Yahweh-shalom [the peace of Yahweh]. It still exists today in Ophrah of the father of the Ezrites.
- 25 And that same night Yahweh said to Gideon: Take your father's young bull, and another bullock of seven year old. Then destroy the altar of Baal that belongs to your father, and cut down the grove that is by it.
- 26 And you will build an altar to Yahweh your God on the top of that rock in the flat place. And you will take the second bullock, and you will offer a burnt offering with the wood of the grove which you will have cut down.
- 27 Then Gideon took ten men from among his servants, and did as Yahweh commanded him. But he feared his father's household and the men of the city, therefore he did it at night and not during the day.

- 28 And when the men of the city got up early in the morning, behold the altar of Baal was broken and the grove beside it was cut down. And the second bullock was offered on the altar that had been built.
- 29 Therefore they said one to another, Who has done this thing. And when they had inquired and searched, then they said: Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing.
- 30 Then the men of the city said to Joash: Bring out your son and let him die, for he has destroyed the altar of Baal and cut down the grove that was by it.
- 31 And Joash said to all who had come to him: What knowledge compels you to fight in a situation where Baal is the only one to have been offended. Do you want to save Baal. Anyone who now wants to fight for Baal will die before the sun has finished rising. For if Baal is God then let him defend himself against the one who overthrew his altar.
- 32 And on that day they give to Gideon the name Jerubbaal. For they said: Let Baal fight by himself against him, since he has broken the altar of Baal.
- 33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites were gathered together, with those of the east. And they went and encamped in the valley of Jezreel.
- 34 And the spirit of Yahweh came on Gideon, and he sounded a trumpet, and the Abiezrites was gathered together after him.
- 35 And he sent messengers throughout Manasseh who also were gathered together after him. And he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.
- 36 Then Gideon said to God, If you will save Israel by my hand as you had said.
- 37 Behold I will put a woolen fleece in the threshing floor. If only the fleece is covered with dew while the ground all around it remains dry, then I will know that you will save Israel by my hand as you have said.
- 38 And it was so. For he got up early in the morning, and pressed the fleece, and wrung the dew from the fleece. And he filled a bowl of water with it.
- 39 And Gideon spoke again to God and said: Let not your anger burn against me, and I will only speak this time. I would like to do a new test with the fleece, I pray you. Let the dry be only on the fleece, and let the dew be on the ground all around.
- 40 And God did so on that same night. For only the fleece remained dry while the ground all around was covered with dew.

1 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people who were with him, they got up early in the morning and encamped near the well of Harod. The Midianites were encamped in the valley near the hill of Moreh, on the north side of Gideon and his men.

- 2 And Yahweh said to Gideon: The people who are with you are too numerous for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me by saying: My own hand has saved me.
- 3 Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people by saying: Whoever is timid or afraid, let him turn back and depart from mount Gilead. Then twenty two thousand of the people departed, and ten thousand remained.
- 4 And Yahweh spoke again to Gideon and said: There are still too many people. Bring them down to the water, and there I will sort them out for you. And he of whom I will say to you, Let this one go with you, the same will go with you. And he of whom I will say to you, This man will not go with you, the same will not go.
- 5 So he brought the people down to the water. And Yahweh said to Gideon: All those who suck the water with their tongue by placing their hands on the ground and thus having the shape of a dog that licks, they will be set apart. And whoever kneels to drink by bringing his hand to his mouth will be set apart.
- 6 And the number of those who sucked by putting their hands to their mouths was three hundred men. And all the other people bowed down from their knees to suck the water by putting their hands on the ground.
- 7 Then Yahweh said to Gideon: It is by these three hundred men who sucked by using their hands that I will save you and deliver the Midianites into your hand. So let all the other people go every man to his place.
- 8 Then the chosen ones took the provisions and the trumpets. And Gideon sent the remaining of Israel to their tents, and he retained the three hundred men. The camp of Midian was below him in the valley.
- 9 And Yahweh said to Gideon in the same night: Get up, and go down to the camp [of Midian]. For I have delivered it into your hands.
- 10 But if you fear to go down, then you will go with Purah your servant.
- 11 And you will listen to what they say [in their camp], and after that your hands will be strengthened. So go down to the camp. Then he went down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the soldiers who were in the camp [of Midian].
- 12 And there in the valley were the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all those of the east. They were like grasshoppers in multitude, and their camels were innumerable like the sand that is on the seashore.
- 13 And when Gideon arrived, behold a man was telling a dream to his neighbor by saying: Behold I had a dream and lo, a cake of barley bread was rolling from above into the camp of Midian. And it came to the tent and smote it so that it fell, and turned it upside down so that the tent fell flat.
- 14 And his comrade answered and said: It is nothing other than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel. For God has delivered Midian and all the camp into his hand.

- 15 When Gideon heard the story of the dream and its explanation, then he worshiped and returned to the camp of Israel. And he said: Get up, for Yahweh has delivered the camp of Midian into your hand.
- 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three groups. And he gave a trumpet into the hands of every man, and also empty pitchers with torches within the pitchers.
- 17 And he said to them: You will look at me and do as I do. As soon as I approach the camp, you will do what I will do.
- 18 When I sound the trumpet, I and all those who will be with me, then you will also sound the trumpet all around the camp and you will say: For Yahweh and for Gideon.
- 19 Then Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outermost part of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, namely when the guards had just been placed. And they sounded their trumpets, and broke the pitchers that were in their hands.
- 20 And the three companies sounded the trumpets and broke the pitchers. And they took the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets were in their right hand to sound. And they cried out, The sword of Yahweh and of Gideon.
- 21 And they stood each man in his place all around the camp. And the whole army [of Midian] ran, and shouted, and fled.
- 22 And the three hundred men sounded their trumpets, and throughout the camp Yahweh caused the men of Midian to turn their swords against each other. So the camp fled to Beth-shittah toward Zererah, and to the border of Abel-meholah near Tabbath.
- 23 Then the men of Israel gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh. And they pursued Midian.
- 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the mount Ephraim and they said: Go down against the Midianites, and intercept them at the passage of the waters to Beth-barah and to the Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together and took possession of the passage of waters to Beth-barah and to the Jordan.
- 25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb. And they killed Oreb on [what is therefore called] the rock of Oreb, and they killed Zeeb at [what is therefore called] the winepress of Zeeb. And they pursued the Midianites, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

- 1 Then the men of Ephraim told Gideon: What is this way of acting towards us. Why did not you call us when you went to fight the Midianites. And they had a violent quarrel with Gideon.
- 2 And Gideon answered them: What have I now done in comparison with your own achievements. Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer.

- 3 It is in your hands that God has delivered Oreb and Zeeb the princes of Midian. So what do my own realizations represent [in this war against Midian] in comparison to yours. And when he had spoken, then their anger against him was subsided.
- 4 And Gideon came to the Jordan and crossed it, he and the three hundred men who were with him. They were tired but still looking for.
- 5 And he said to the men of Succoth: Give, I pray you, a few breads to the people who accompany me. For they are tired, and I am pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna the kings of Midian.
- 6 And the princes of Succoth replied: Are Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand. So why should we give bread to your army.
- 7 And Gideon said: Therefore when Yahweh has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna in my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and also with briers.
- 8 And he went up from there to Penuel, and he spoke the same thing to them. And the men of Penuel answered him as those of Succoth had replied.
- 9 And he also said to the men of Penel: When I come back in peace, I will break down this tower.
- 10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor with their army, about fifteen thousand men, all those who had remained of the whole army of the sons of the east. For one hundred and twenty thousand warriors had been killed.
- 11 Then Gideon went up by the way of those who live under the tents at the East of Nobah and Jogbehah, and he smote the army. For they believed themselves in safety and were careless.
- 12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, then Gideon pursued them and took Zebah and Zalmunna the two kings of Midian, and he defeated all the army.
- 13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle when the sun was yet near its peak.
- 14 And he took a servant of the men of Succoth, and questioned him. And the servant described in writing the princes and the elders of Succoth, seventy seven men.
- 15 Then he came to the men of Succoth and said: Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, by whom you insulted me when you said: Are Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand. So why should we give bread to your army.
- 16 And he took the elders of the city, and he tortured them with the thorns of the wilderness and also with briers in order to humiliate the men of Succoth.
- 17 And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and killed the men of the city.
- 18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna: How were the men whom you killed in Tabor. And they answered: They were like you, each of them looked like a son of a king.
- 19 And he said: They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Yahweh lives, if you had saved their lives then I would not kill you.
- 20 Then he said to Jether his firstborn, Get up and kill them. But the young man did not draw his sword. For he was afraid because he was still young.

- 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Get up yourself and kill us. For such is a man, such is his strength. And Gideon got up and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and he took the ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.
- 22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon: Rule over us, you and your son and your son's son. For you have delivered us from the hand of Midian.
- 23 And Gideon said to them: I will not rule over you and my sons will not rule over you, but it is Yahweh who will rule over you.
- 24 And Gideon spoke to them again and said, I have a request for you. I want each one to give me the earrings of his spoil [For the enemies had golden earrings because they were Ishmaelites].
- 25 And they answered, We will give them. So they extended a garment on which each man put the earrings of his spoil.
- 26 And the weight of the golden earrings that Gideon asked for was one thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold. He had also the necklaces and the jewels and the purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and the chains that were on the necks of their camels.
- 27 And Gideon made an ephod of it and placed it in his city [for a testimony], in Ophrah. Unfortunately, all Israel used to go there to worship it and thus prostitute their souls. So it became a destruction of Gideon and his house [in the sight of God, because it was an initiative of Gideon].
- 28 So Midian was humiliated before the children of Israel [who nevertheless continued to worship this object which represented Midian]. And they [the people of Midian] no longer raised their heads [against Israel as they did before]. And the land was at rest for forty years in the days of Gideon.
- 29 And Jerubbaal [who is Gideon] the son of Joash returned and dwelt in his own house.
- 30 And Gideon had seventy sons begotten from his body. For he had many wives.
- 31 And his concubine who was in Shechem bore him a son also, whose named he called Abimelech.
- 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in an old age. And he was buried in the sepulcher of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the father of the Ezrites.
- 33 But when Gideon was dead, then the children of Israel turned away and prostituted themselves to the Baals, and they took Baal-berith for their god.
- 34 And the children of Israel did not remember Yahweh their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies all around them.
- 35 And they had no respect for the house of Jerubbaal who is Gideon, after all the good that he had done to Israel.

1 Then Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brothers. And he spoke to them and to all the house of his mother's father in the following words.

- 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the inhabitants of Shechem. And ask whether it is better for you that all the sons of Jerubbaal which are seventy rule over you, or that one man [I who am also a son of Jerubbaal] rule over you. Also remember that I am your bone and your flesh.
- 3 Then his mother's brothers spoke all these of his words to all the men of Shechem. And their hearts inclined to Abimelech, for they said: He is our brother.
- 4 And they gave him seventy pieces of silver which they took from the house of Baal-berith. And Abimelech used it to hire vain and light fellows who then came after him.
- 5 And he went to his father's house at Ophrah. And he killed his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal on a same stone, about seventy persons. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal escaped, because he hid himself.
- 6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together with all the house of Millo, and they came and made Abimelech king in the plain where a pillar was established in Shechem.
- 7 And when Jotham was told about it, then he went and stood on the top of the mount Gerizim. And there he lifted up his voice and cried, and said to them: Listen to me, you the men of Shechem. And may God hear you.
- 8 The trees went to anoint a king over them, and they said to the olive tree: Rule over us.
- 9 But the olive tree answered them: Should I leave my fat which honors God and man, and go and swing among the trees.
- 10 Then the trees said to the fig tree: Come and be king over us.
- 11 But the fig tree answered them: Should I forsake my sweetness and my good fruit, and go and swing among the trees.
- 12 Then the trees said to the vine: Come and be king over us.
- 13 But the vine answered them: Should I leave my wine which rejoices God and man, and go and swing among the trees.
- 14 Then all the trees said to the thornbush: Come and rule over us.
- 15 And the thornbush answered the trees: If it is in good faith that you want to anoint me as your king, then come and take refuge under my shade. Otherwise, a fire will come out of the thornbush and devour the cedars of Lebanon.
- 16 Now therefore, was it in good faith and with integrity that you acted in proclaiming Abimelech king. Have you been fair to Jerubbaal and his house. Have you treated him according to what he has done for you.
- 17 For my father fought for you, and exposed his life. And he delivered you from the hand of Midian.
- 18 And you have risen up against my father's house this day. And you have killed his children, about seventy persons, on one stone. And you have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.

- 19 If you have acted in good faith and uprightly with Jerubbaal and his house this day, then rejoice.
- 20 Otherwise, let a fire come out of Abimelech and devour the men of Shechem and the house of Millo. And also let fire come from the men of Shechem and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.
- 21 And Jotham ran and fled. And he went to Beer and dwelt there, for he was afraid of his brother Abimelech.
- 22 And Abimelech ruled over Israel for three years.
- 23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem. And the men of Shechem became unfaithful to Abimelech.
- 24 This was so that the cruelty toward the seventy sons of Jerubbaal and their blood would come and be put on Abimelech, their brother who killed them, and also on the men of Shechem who helped him to kill his brothers.
- 25 Then the men of Shechem placed some persons in ambush on the tops of the mountains, and these persons plundered everyone who passed by. And this was reported to Abimelech.
- 26 Then Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brothers, and they went to Shechem. And the men of Shechem put their trust in him.
- 27 Therefore they went out into the field and gathered their vineyards, and trod the grapes, and they had a party. They went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech.
- 28 Then Gaal the son of Ebed said: Who is Abimelech, and why should anyone in Shechem serve him. Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his officer. We should rather serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem, for why should we serve Abimelech.
- 29 If now this people were under my hand, then I would overthrow Abimelech. And he said for Abimelech: Strengthen your army and come out.
- 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, then his anger was kindled.
- 31 Therefore he secretly sent messengers to Abimelech by saying: Behold Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Shechem, and behold they raise the inhabitants of the city against you.
- 32 Now therefore depart by night, you and the people who are with you, and ambush in the field.
- 33 And in the morning at sunrise, you will violently attack the city. And when Gaal and the people who are with him come out against you, then you will do to him what you can.
- 34 So Abimelech and all the people who were with him departed by night, and they ambush near Shechem in four companies.
- 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech and the people who were with him arose from the ambush.
- 36 And when Gaal saw the people, then he said to Zebul: Behold people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him: The shadow of the mountains seems to you like men.

- 37 And Gaal spoke again and said: See, people are going down into the middle of the land, and another group is coming by the way of the plain of Meonenim.
- 38 Then Zebul answered him: Where is now your mouth with which you said, Who is Abimelech and why should we serve him. Is not this the people that you have despised. Go out now, I pray you, and fight with them.
- 39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and they fought against Abimelech.
- 40 And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before Abimelech, and there many wounded men fell at the entrance of the gate.
- 41 And Abimelech returned to Arumah. And Zebul drove Gaal and his brothers out of Shechem.
- 42 And in the morning the people went out of Shechem and entered the field. And this was reported to Abimelech.
- 43 And he took his men and divided them into three companies, and ambushed them in the field. And he looked and behold, the people were going out of the city. And he rose up against them and smote them.
- 44 And Abimelech and the group that was with him rushed and stood at the entrance to the city gate. And the other two groups rushed on all the people who were in the fields and killed them.
- 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day. And he took the city and killed the people in it. And he destroyed the city and sowed salt in it.
- 46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard it, then they entered into a fortress of the house of the god Berith.
- 47 And it was reported to Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.
- 48 And Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon with all the people who were with him. And Abimelech took axes with him, and cut down boughs of trees which he took and carried on his shoulder. And he said to the men who were with him: As you saw me doing, hurry up and do like me.
- 49 Then all the people also cut down each one his bough, and followed Abimelech. And they put them in the fortress, and set fire to the fortress with them. So all the men of the tower of Shechem died, about a thousand men and women.
- 50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and he besieged it, and he took it.
- 51 But there was a strong tower in the city, and there fled all the men and women, and all the chiefs of the city. And they shut themselves inside and went up to the top of the tower.
- 52 And Abimelech came to the tower and attacked it. And he went to the door of the tower to set it on fire.
- 53 But a certain woman threw a piece of a millstone on Abimelech's head, and broke his skull.

- 54 Then he hastily called to the young man who carried his weapons and said to him, Draw your sword and kill me, lest anyone say of me: It was a woman who killed him. So the young man pierced him and he died.
- 55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, then they departed each one to his own place.
- 56 Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he had committed against his father by killing his seventy brothers.
- 57 And God brought all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their heads. And on them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

- 1 After Abimelech, a man of Issachar arose to save Israel. It was Tola the son of Puah the son of Dodo, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.
- 2 And he judged Israel for twenty three years, and then he died and was buried in Shamir.
- 3 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite who judged Israel for twenty two years.
- 4 And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys. His sons had thirty cities which are called Havvoth-jair to this day, and which are in the land of Gilead.
- 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.
- 6 And the children of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. They served the Baals, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines. They forsook Yahweh, and did not serve him.
- 7 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
- 8 And from that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel for eighteen years, all the children of Israel who were on the other side of the Jordan in the land of the Amorites which is in Gilead.
- 9 Moreover, the children of Ammon crossed the Jordan to fight against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim. Thus Israel was in great distress.
- 10 Then the children of Israel cried out to Yahweh by saying: We have sinned against you. For we have forsaken our God, and we have served the Baals.
- 11 And Yahweh said to the children of Israel: Have I not delivered you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines.
- 12 And you were oppressed also by the Sidonians, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites. And then you cried to me, and I saved you out of their hands.

- 13 Nevertheless you have forsaken me, and you have served other gods. Therefore I will no longer save you.
- 14 Go now, and invoke the gods that you have chosen. May they save you in the time of your distress.
- 15 And the children of Israel said to Yahweh: We have sinned. Do with us what pleases you. Only we pray that you save us this day.
- 16 Then they removed the strange gods from among them, and they served Yahweh. And the soul of Yahweh was grieved by the misery of Israel.
- 17 Then the children of Ammon gathered themselves together and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel gathered themselves together and encamped in Mizpah.
- 18 And the people and the princes of Gilead said to one another: Who is the man who will begin to fight against children of Ammon. For the same will be the chief of all the inhabitants of Gilead.

- 1 Now a Gileadite named Jephthah was a valiant man. He was the son of a prostitute woman and his father's name was Gilead.
- 2 The wife of Gilead bore him sons. And when his wife's children grew up, then they drove out Jephthah and said to him: You will not inherit in our father's house because you are the son of another woman.
- 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And the vain gathered themselves to Jephthah, and they went out with him.
- 4 And some time later, the children of Ammon made war against Israel.
- 5 And when the children of Ammon fought against Israel, then the elders of Gilead went to take Jephthah out of the land of Tob.
- 6 And they said to Jephthah: Come and you will be our chief, and we will fight against the children of Ammon.
- 7 And Jephthah answered the elders of Gilead: Did you not hate me. And have you not cast me out of my father's house. Why do you come to me now when you are in distress.
- 8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah: Therefore we turn to you now, that you may go with us and fight against the children of Ammon. And you will be chief over all the inhabitants of Gilead [in remembrance of our sin].
- 9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead: If you bring me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and if Yahweh give them before me, then I will be your chief.
- 10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah: Yahweh will be witness between us, if we do not do what you said.

- 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him chief and captain over them. And Jephthah spoke again before Yahweh in Mizpah all the words that he had spoken.
- 12 And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon by saying: What is it between me and you, that you come against me to fight against my land.
- 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered the messengers of Jephthah: Because Israel took possession of my land when they came from Egypt, the land from the Arnon to Jabbok and to the Jordan. Now therefore, restore this land peaceably.
- 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon.
- 15 And they said, Thus says Jephthah: Israel took not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.
- 16 But when Israel came out of Egypt and went through the wilderness to the red sea, then they came to Kadesh.
- 17 And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom by saying: Let me go through your land, I pray you. But the king of Edom did not consent. And they also sent to the king of Moab, but he would not. This is why Israel stayed in Kadesh.
- 18 Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came to the east of the land of Moab. And they encamped on the other side of the Arnon without entering the territory of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab.
- 19 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon the king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him: We pray you, let us pass through your land to the place where we are going.
- 20 But Sihon did not consent to Israel passing through his border. But Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
- 21 And Yahweh the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them. So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites who were established there.
- 22 And they possessed all the coast of the Amorites, from the Arnon to Jabbok, and from the wilderness to the Jordan.
- 23 And now that Yahweh the God of Israel has driven out the Amorites before his people Israel, are you the one who will possess their land.
- 24 Should you not possess what is given to you by your god Chemosh. For from all those whom Yahweh our God drives out before us, we possess their land.
- 25 Are you better than Balak the son of Zippor the king of Moab. He did not dispute with Israel and he did not wage war against them.
- 26 And during three hundred years Israel has dwelt in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are on the coasts of the Arnon. Why did you [your people] not recover the land in that time.
- 27 Therefore I have not offended you, but you act badly with me by making war against me. Yahweh the Judge is today the judge between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

- 28 However, the king of the children of Ammon did not listen to the words that were sent to him by Jephthah.
- 29 Then the spirit of Yahweh came on Jephthah. And he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and he came to Mizpeh in Gilead, and from Mizpeh in Gilead he went to the children of Ammon.
- 30 And Jephthah made a vow to Yahweh and said: If you give the children of Ammon into my hand.
- 31 Then whatever comes out of the gates of my house to meet me while I return in peace from the children of Ammon, the same will be dedicated to Yahweh and I will offer it as a burnt offering.
- 32 And Jephthah went to the children of Ammon to fight against them, and Yahweh delivered them into his hand.
- 33 And he caused them to experience a very great defeat from Aroer to Minnith, an area which contained twenty cities, and as far as Abel-cheramim. And the children of Ammon were humiliated before the children of Israel.
- 34 Then Jephthah returned to his house in Mizpah and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with a tambourine and dances. She was his only child. He had no son and he had no other daughter.
- 35 And when he saw her, then he tore his clothes and said: Alas my daughter, you have belittled me now and you are of those who trouble me. For I have opened my mouth to Yahweh, and I cannot turn back.
- 36 And she said to him: My father, if you have opened your mouth to Yahweh then do with me as you have promised, seeing that Yahweh has avenged you from your enemies the children of Ammon.
- 37 And she spoke again to her father by saying: Do this for me. Give me two months so that I can go to the mountains and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.
- 38 And he replied, Go. So he sent her away for two months, and she went with her companions, and she lamented her virginity on the mountains.
- 39 And at the end of two months, she returned to her father. And he did with her according to the vow that he had made. She had known no man.
- 40 And then [because of this event], there arose in Israel a custom according to which the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for four days a year.

- 1 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together and went northward. And they said to Jephthah: Why did you not call us when you went to fight against the children of Ammon. Therefore we will burn your house with fire and burn you with it.
- 2 And Jephthah answered them: I and my people [of Gilead which belong to Manasseh] were in great conflict with the children of Ammon. And when I called you, then you did not come to save me from their hand.

- 3 And seeing that you did not come to my aid, then I exposed my life and went to fight against the children of Ammon. And Yahweh delivered them into my hand. Why have you come to fight me now.
- 4 Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought against Ephraim. And the men of Gilead smote Ephraim because Ephraim had said: The inhabitants of Gilead are vagabonds, some of whom are descendants of Ephraim and others are descendants of Manasseh.
- 5 And also the Gileadites captured the fords of the Jordan that could have allowed the Ephraimites to escape from the territory of Gilead. And when anyone of the Ephraimites who was trying to escape arrived at these places and said, Let me pass. Then the men of Gilead asked him, Are you an Ephraimite. And if he replied, No.
- 6 Then they said to him, 'Say now Shibboleth'. And he said, 'Sibboleth'. For he could not pronounce it aright [they had been separated by the Jordan for more than three centuries]. Then they took him and killed him at fords of the Jordan. And the Ephraimites who were killed at that time were forty two thousand.
- 7 Jephthah judged Israel for six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.
- 8 After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.
- 9 He had thirty sons, and also thirty daughters which he sent out [in marriage], and he brought thirty daughters from outside for his sons. He judged Israel for seven years.
- 10 Then Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.
- 11 And after him, a Zebulunite called Elon judged Israel. And he judged Israel for ten years.
- 12 Then Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.
- 13 And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.
- 14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, who rode on seventy donkeys. And he judged Israel for eight years.
- 15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died. And he was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

- 1 But the children of Israel continued to do evil in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh delivered them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.
- 2 Then there was a man in Zorah of the family of the Danites. His name was Manoah, and his wife was barren and bore no children.
- 3 And the angel of Yahweh appeared to the woman and said to her: Behold now, you are barren and do not give birth. But you will conceive and bear a son.
- 4 Now therefore be careful not to drink wine or strong drink, and not to eat any unclean thing.

- 5 For lo, you will conceive and bear a son, and no razor will come on his head. For the child will be a nazirite to God from birth, and he will begin to save Israel from the hands of the Philistines.
- 6 Then the woman came and informed her husband by saying: A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God, extremely intimidating. And I did not ask him where he was from, neither did he tell me his name.
- 7 But he said to me: Behold you will conceive and you will bear a son. And now you will drink neither wine nor strong drink, and eat nothing unclean. For the child will be nazirite to God from his birth to the day of his death.
- 8 Then Manoah prayed to Yahweh and said: I pray you my Lord, Let the man of God whom you have sent come again to us, in order to teach us what we will do to the child when he is born.
- 9 And God heard the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God returned to the woman. She was sitting in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.
- 10 And the woman hastened and ran, and told her husband by saying: Behold the man who came to me the other day has appeared to me.
- 11 And Manoah got up and went after his wife. And he came to the man and said to him, Are you the man who spoke to this woman. And he replied, Yes.
- 12 Then Manoah said: Now when your word is fulfilled, then what must be observed with regard to the child, and what will we do to him.
- 13 And the angel of Yahweh answered Manoah, The woman must refrain from everything that I told her.
- 14 She will not eat anything that comes from the vine. She will drink neither wine nor strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. So she will observe all that I have commanded her.
- 15 Then Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh: I pray you, let us retain you until we have made ready a kid [from the flock] for you.
- 16 And the angel of Yahweh said to Manoah: Although you make me stay here, I will not eat of your bread. And if you want to make a burnt offering, then offer it Yahweh. For Manoah did not know that is was an angel of Yahweh.
- 17 And Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh: What is your name. For we will honor you when your word is fulfilled.
- 18 And the angel of Yahweh answered him: Why do you ask my name seeing that it is secret.
- 19 Then Manoah took a kid from the flock with a meal offering, and offered it on a stone to Yahweh. And then the angel did a wonderful thing before the eyes of Manoah and his wife.
- 20 For when the flame went up from the altar toward the sky, then the angel of Yahweh ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked at it intently, and they fell on their faces to the ground.
- 21 And the angel of Yahweh no longer appeared to Manoah or his wife. And Manoah understood that it was an angel of Yahweh.

- 22 And Manoah said to his wife: We will surely die, because we have seen God.
- 23 But his wife said to him: If Yahweh wanted to kill us, then he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering from our hands. He would not have made us see all these things, and he would not have told us such things.
- 24 The wife of Manoah gave birth to a son and named him Samson. And the child grew, and Yahweh blessed him.
- 25 And the spirit of Yahweh began to strengthen him in the land of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

- 1 Now Samson went down to Timnah, and he saw there a woman among the daughters of the Philistines.
- 2 And he came up and told his father and his mother by saying: I have seen in Timnah a woman of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore, give her to me for a wife.
- 3 Then his father and his mother said to him: Is there never a wife among the daughters of your brothers, and among all my people, so that you should go and take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines. And Samson said to his father: Give her to me, for she really pleases me.
- 4 But his father and his mother did not know that it was from Yahweh. For he sought an opportunity against the Philistines, because the Philistines ruled over Israel at that time.
- 5 Then Samson and his father and his mother went down to Timnah, and came to the vineyards at Timnah. And behold, a young lion roared against him.
- 6 And the spirit of Yahweh came on Samson. And without having anything in hand, Samson tore the lion as one would tear a kid from the flock with a tool.
- 7 And he went down and talked with the woman who was beautiful in Samson's eyes.
- 8 And few days later when he returned in Timnah to take her, then he turned away to see the carcass of the lion. And behold, there was a swarm of bees and also honey in the body of the lion.
- 9 And he took of the honey in his hands, and ate of it on the way. And he came to his father and to his mother and gave of it to them, and they ate. But he did not tell them that he had taken this honey out of the body of the lion.
- 10 And the father of Samson went down to the [house of the] woman. And there Samson made a feast, for it was the custom of the young men.
- 11 And when the Philistines saw Samson, then they brought thirty companions to surround him.
- 12 Then Samson said to them: Now let me offer you a riddle. If you explain it to me during the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen clothes and thirty spare clothes.

- 13 But if you cannot find it out, then you will give me thirty linen clothes and thirty spare clothes. And they said to him, Put down your riddle, that we may hear it.
- 14 And he said to them: Out of the one who eats had come food, and out of the strong had come the sweetness. For three days they could not explain the riddle.
- 15 And on the seventh day they said to Samson's wife: Persuade your husband to explain the riddle to us, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you called us to rob us.
- 16 And Samson's wife wept before him and said: Surely you hate me and you do not love me. For you have proposed a riddle to the children of my people, and you did not explain it to me. And he said to her: I did not explain it to my father or my mother. Will I explain it to you.
- 17 Then Samson's wife wept before him for seven days, while their feast lasted. And when the seventh day came then he explained it to her, because she was giving him anxiety. And then she gave the explanation of the riddle to the children of her people.
- 18 And the men of the city spoke to him on the seventh day before the sunset by saying: What is sweeter than honey, and what is stronger than a lion. Then he said to them: If you had not plowed with my heifer, then you would not have found out my riddle.
- 19 And the spirit of Yahweh came on him, and he went down to Ashkelon. And he killed there thirty men [whose guilt towards him is not specified], and took their spoil. And he gave the spare clothes to those who had explained the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.
- 20 Then Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

- 1 But some time later, at the time of the wheat harvest, Samson went to his wife and brought her a kid of the flock. For he said, I will go in to my wife into her room. But her father did not allow him to enter.
- 2 And her father said: I thought that you hated her [after what happened]. Therefore I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister more beautiful than her. Take her I pray you, in the place of the other.
- 3 Then Samson said to them, This time I will not be guilty towards the Philistines if I harm them.
- 4 Samson went and caught three hundred foxes. And he took firebrands, and made pairs of foxes by tying them tail to tail with a firebrand in the middle.
- 5 And when he had set fire to the brands, then he sent them into the standing grains of the Philistines. Thus he burned both the stooks and the standing grains, and also the vines and the olive trees.
- 6 Then the Philistines said, Who has done this. And they said: Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because the Timnite had taken his wife and given her to his companion. Then the Philistines came up and burned her and her father with fire.

- 7 And Samson said to them: Since you have acted in this way [by killing my wife], then I will take revenge on you and after that I will stop.
- 8 So Samson killed many of these Philistines by smiting them in the hip and thigh. Then he went and dwelt in the top of the rock of Etam.
- 9 Then the Philistines went up and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.
- 10 And the men of Judah said, Why have you come up to us. And they answered, We have come up to bind Samson and do to him as he has done to us.
- 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock of Etam and said to Samson: Do you not know that the Philistines rule over us. Why have you done this to us. And Samson said to them: As they have done to me, so I have done to them.
- 12 And they said to him: We have come to bind you and to deliver you into the hands of the Philistines. And Samson said to them: Swear to me that you will not kill with your own hands.
- 13 And they answered him by saying: No, for we only want to bind you and deliver you into their hands. We will not kill you [with our own hands]. So they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him out of the rock.
- 14 When he came to Lehi, then the Philistines shouted against him. Then the spirit of Yahweh came on him, and the cords that were on his arms became like linen burned in the fire because the ropes loosed from his hands.
- 15 And he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and he stretched out his hand to take it, and he killed a thousand men with it.
- 16 Then Samson said: By the jaw of a donkey are heaps over heaps. With the jaw of a donkey I have killed a thousand men.
- 17 And when he had finished speaking, then he threw away the jawbone out of his hand and called that place Ramath-lehi.
- 18 And he was thirsty, and he invoked Yahweh and said: You have given this great deliverance by the hand of your servant. And now will I die by thirst and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised.
- 19 Then God split a hollow that was under the jawbone [which Samson had thrown away] and water came out. And when Samson had drunk, then his spirit returned and he was refreshed. Therefore the name of this spring of water was called Enhakkore, and it still exists today in Lehi.
- 20 Samson judged Israel in the days of the Philistines for twenty years.

- 1 Then Samson went to Gaza. He saw a prostitute woman there, and he entered her room.
- 2 And it was told to the Gazites, Samson has come here. And they went and surrounded his place, and stood in ambush all the night at the door of the city. They stayed quiet all the night because they said to themselves: Early in the morning, we will kill him.

- 3 But Samson only stayed with the prostitute until the middle of the night. And he got up in the middle of the night and took the doors of the gates of the city, and the two doorposts, and he lifted them away with the bars that locked the doors. Then he put them on his shoulders, and carried them to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.
- 4 After that, he loved a woman near the river of Sorek. Her name was Delilah.
- 5 And the princes of the Philistines came to her and said to her: Persuade him and find out his great strength comes from, and also how we can overcome himin order to bind him and to punish him. And each of us will give you eleven hundred shekels of silver.
- 6 And Delilah said to Samson: Tell me I pray you, where your great strength comes from. And also what must be done to bind you and to harm you.
- 7 Amd Samson answered her: If they bind me with seven green cords that have never been dried, then I will become weak and I will be like any other man.
- 8 And the princes of the Philistines brought her seven green cords which had never been dried, and she bound him with them.
- 9 Then some men stood in ambush in the next room and she said to him: The Philistines are on you, Samson. And he broke the cords as a dry thread breaks when it touches the fire. And they did not know where his strength came from.
- 10 And Delilah said to Samson: See, you have ridiculed me and told me lies. Now I pray you, tell me how to bind you.
- 11 He said to him: If they bind me with new ropes that have never been used, then I will become weak and I will be like any other man.
- 12 So Delilah took new ropes with which she bound him. Then she said to him: The Philistines are on you, Samson. Now people were standing in ambush in the next room. And he broke the ropes that were on his arms like a thread.
- 13 Then Delilah said to Samson: Until now you have played me and told me lies. Tell me how to bind you. And he said to her: You only have to weave the seven braids of my head with the threads of the weft.
- 14 And she fastened it with a pin, and said to him: The Philistines are on you, Samson. And he awoke from his sleep and went away with the pin of the cloth and the weft.
- 15 Then she said to him: How can you say, I love you. For your heart is not with me, and you have ridiculed me these three times. You have not told me where your great strength comes from.
- 16 And because she was tormenting him with her words continually, and vexing him, then his soul was eager to die.
- 17 Therefore he opened his whole heart to her and he said to her: The razor did not pass on my head. For I a nazarite to God from my mother's womb. So if I were shaved then my strength would abandon me and I would become weak, and I would be like any other man.

- 18 And when Delilah saw that he had opened his whole heart to her, then she sent and called the princes of the Philistines and said to them: Come up this time, for he has opened his whole heart to me. And the princes of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hands.
- 19 And she made him sleep on her knees, and she called a man to shave the seven braids of his head. So she was the beginning of his affliction, and his strength vanished from him.
- 20 Then she said: The Philistines are on you, Samson. And he awoke from his sleep and thought, I will go out now as at other times and shake myself. But he did not know that Yahweh had departed from him.
- 21 Therefore the Philistines took him and put out his eyes. And they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with chains of brass. And he was turning the millstone in the prison.
- 22 However the hair on his head began to grow again since he had been shaved.
- 23 Then the princes of the Philistines gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice. For they said: Our god has delivered our enemy Samson into our hands.
- 24 And also when the people saw him, then they praised their god. For they said: Our god has delivered into our hands our enemy who is the destroyer of our country and who has killed many of us.
- 25 And when their hearts were joyous, then they said: Call Samson that he may entertain us. So they brought Samson out of the prison. He was a laughingstock to them, and then they placed him between the pillars.
- 26 And Samson said to servant who led him by the hand: Lead me, that I may touch the pillars on which the house stands, and that I may lean on them.
- 27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the princes of the Philistines were there. And there were on the roof about three thousand men and women who beheld while Samson played.
- 28 Then Samson called on Yahweh and said: O Lord Yahweh, I pray you to remember me. O God, I beseech you to strengthen me only now, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.
- 29 And Samson put his hands on the two middle pillars which supported the whole house and from which it was built: on one with his right hand, and on the other with his left.
- 30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed down with all his strength, and the house fell on the princes and on all the people who were in it. So those whom Samson killed at his death were more numerous than those whom he had killed during his life.
- 31 Then his brothers and all his father's house came down and took him. And they brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the tomb of Manoah his father. He had judged Israel for twenty years.

1 There was a man of the mount Ephraim whose name was Micah.

- 2 And he said to his mother: The eleven hundred shekels of silver that have been taken from you, and for which you have declared curses even in my ears, behold the silver is now in my hands for it was I who took it. And his mother said: Blessed be my son by Yahweh.
- 3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, then she said: I had dedicated the silver from my hand to Yahweh for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image [For it was a custom in those days in order to educate the scattered communities of Israel about the history of the people of Yahweh, in the same manner that the two tribes and the half tribe built an altar only as a remembrance when they separated from the other children of Israel to go to their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan in the time of Joshua]. Now therefore, I will give it back to you.
- 4 So when he had restored the money to his mother, then his mother took two hundred silver shekels from it. And she gave them to a foundry worker who used it to make a graven image [with a specific representation] and a [specific] molten image. And it was in the house of Micah.
- 5 And this man Micah had a house of gods [he was looking for the right way to serve Yahweh]. He made an ephod, and [specific] teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons who then served as his priest.
- 6 In those days there was no king in Israel, and each man was doing what was good in his own eyes.
- 7 There was also a young man from Bethlehem of Judah, of the family of Judah. He was a Levite, and he sojourned in the city of his family.
- 8 And this man departed from the city of Bethlehem of Judah, to look for a suitable home. And while he traveled, he came to the mount Ephraim to the house of Micah.
- 9 And Micah said to him, Where do you come from. And he answered him: I am a Levite from Bethlehem of Judah, and I travel to look for a home that suits me.
- 10 Then Micah said to him: Dwell with me, and you will be to me a father and a priest. And I will give you ten shekels of silver per year, and the clothes that you will need, and your meals and drinks. So the Levite entered the house.
- 11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was to him as one of his own sons
- 12 And Micah consecrated the Levite. And the young man was his priest, and he dwelt in the house of Micah.
- 13 Then Micah said: Now I know that Yahweh will be good to me, because my priest is a Levite.

1 At that time there was no king in Israel, and the tribe of Dan was looking for an inheritance to live there [and thus complete their territory]. For until that time all their inheritance [given by Joshua] was not in their possession among the tribes of Israel [and not all the other tribes owned all their lands].

- 2 Therefore the children of Dan took from among themselves in their country five men of their families, men experts in war whom they sent from Zorah and Eshtaol [which belong to the inheritance given by Joshua to the tribe of Dan] to view and examine the land [the parts that they have not yet conquered]. And they said to them, Go and examine the land. So they came to the mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, and they spent the night there.
- 3 When they were at the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young Levite. So they came to him and said to him: Who brought you here. What are you doing in this place, and what do you have here.
- 4 And he said to them: Micah has done thus and thus with me, and he has hired me, and I am his priest.
- 5 And they said to him, Consult God now, that we may know whether our journey will succeed or not
- 6 And the priest said to them: Go in peace, for Yahweh guides the way in which you go.
- 7 Then the five men departed and came to Laish, and they saw the people who were there. How they were living carelessly after the manner of the Sidonians, quiet and sure. For there was no one in the land to trouble them or to establish dominion over them. They were also distant from the Sidonians and had no relation with any other men.
- 8 And they returned to their brothers in Zorah and Eshtaol. And their brothers said to them, What news do you bring.
- 9 And they answered: Get up, and we will go against them. For we have seen the land, and surely it is very good. How can you sit still. Be not lazy to go and enter to possess the land.
- 10 When you go then you will come to a people who lives carelessly, and the land is vast. For God has given it into your hand. It is a place where nothing is lacking of everything that is on earth.
- 11 Then six hundred men of the family of the Danites set out from Zorah and Eshtaol, armed with their weapons of war.
- 12 And they went up and encamped in Kiriath-jearim in Judah. Therefore this place which is behind Kiriath-jearim has been called Mahaneh-Dan to this day.
- 13 And they departed from there to the mount Ephraim, and came to the dwelling place of Micah.
- 14 Then the five men who had gone to spy the country of Laish said to their brothers: Do you know that in one these houses there is an ephod, and theraphim, and a graven image and a molten image. Now therefore consider what ye have to do.
- 15 And they came near and entered the house of the young Levite, namely the house of Micah, and greeted him peacefully.
- 16 And the six hundred men of the children of Dan stood at the entrance of the gate, equipped with their weapons of war.

- 17 And the five men who had gone to spy the land entered the house. And they took the graven image, and the ephod, and the theraphim, and the molten image, while the priest was at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men equipped with their weapons of war.
- 18 And when they had entered the house of Micah, and had took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, then the priest said to them: What are you doing.
- 19 And they answered him: Hold your peace, put your hand on your mouth and come with us to be our father and our priest. Is it better for you to serve as a priest to one man's house, or to serve as a priest to a tribe and a family in Israel.
- 20 And the priest's heart was glad. And he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and he joined the company.
- 21 And they turned and departed. And they put the children and the cattle and the goods before them.
- 22 When they were far from the house of Micah, then the men who were in the houses near the house of Micah gathered and pursued the children of Dan.
- 23 And they cried to the children of Dan who then turned their faces and said to Micah, What do you have that makes you shout.
- 24 You have taken away my gods which I have made, and also the priest, and you are going away. Therefore what do I have left. And how then can you say to me: What is the matter with you.
- 25 And the children of Dan said to him: Let not your voice be heard among us, lest angry men run to you and you lose your life with that of your household.
- 26 And the children of Dan departed. And Micah saw that they were too strong for him therefore he turned and went back to his house.
- 27 So they took the things that Micah had made, and the priest whom he had. And they came to Laish to a quiet people who did not worry about their safety, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire.
- 28 And there was no one to help these people. For Laish was far from Sidon, and they had no relation with other men. Also it was also in the valley that is near Beth-rehob. After that, the children of Dan built the city and dwelt there.
- 29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father who was begotten by Israel [Jacob]. But the city was previously called Laish.
- 30 Then the children of Dan set up the graven image for themselves. And Jonathan the son of Gershom the son of Manasseh [this Manasseh was from the tribe of Levi], he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land.
- 31 So they established for themselves the graven image that Micah had made, during all the time that the house of God [a structure that contained the tabernacle built by Moses] was in Shiloh.

- 1 And also in those days when there was no king in Israel, there was a Levite who dwelt on the side of the mount Ephraim and who took for his concubine a woman from Bethlehem of Judah.
- 2 And his concubine played the whore, and after that she went away from him to her father's house at Bethlehem of Judah, and remained there four months.
- 3 And her husband got up and went to her, to speak to her in a friendly manner and bring her back. He had with him his servant and two donkeys. And she brought him into her father's house [when they met]. And when the father of the young woman saw him, then he received him with joy.
- 4 And he was retained by his father in law namely the father of the young woman, and he stayed with him for three days. So they ate and drank, and spent the nights there.
- 5 And when the fourth day came, they got up early in the morning and he prepared to depart. Then the father of the young woman said to his son in law: Comfort your heart with a morsel of bread, and then you will go away.
- 6 So they sat down and ate and drank together. And the father of the young woman said to the man, Be content I pray you, and spend the night here, and let your heart be glad.
- 7 The man got up to leave. But at the urging of his father in law, he spent another night there.
- 8 And on the fifth day he got up early in the morning to leave. Then the father of the young woman said to him: Comfort your heart I pray you. So they stayed until afternoon, and they both ate.
- 9 And when the man got up to depart with his concubine and his servant, then his father in law [namely the father of the young woman] said to him: Behold the evening is near. I pray you to stay here all the night because the sunset will not be long. Therefore stay here, so that your heart may be joyful. And tomorrow, set out early and go to your tent.
- 10 But the man did not want to spend the night, and he got up and departed. And he came in front of Jebus which is Jerusalem, with the two saddled donkeys and with his concubine.
- 11 And when they were near Jebus, the daylight had greatly faded and the servant said to his master: Come I pray you, let us go to this city of the Jebusites and we will spend the night there.
- 12 And his master answered him: We will not enter a city of strangers, a city which does not belong to the children of Israel. So we will go as far as Gibeah.
- 13 And he said again to his servant: Come and let us approach one of these places, that we may spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah.
- 14 And they went on their way, and the sunset came when they were near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.
- 15 Then they turned and went in to spend the night in Gibeah. And when he came, then he sat down in a street of the city because no man took them to his house for lodging.
- 16 And behold, at the evening an old man came out of the field where he was working. He was from the mount Ephraim but he dwelt in Gibeah, and the men of the place were of the tribe of Benjamin.

- 17 And when he looked up, then he saw the traveler in the street of the city. And this old man said: Where are you going, and where are you coming from.
- 18 And they said to him: We have come from Bethlehem of Judah, and we are going to the side of mount Ephraim. For I am from there, and from there have gone to Bethlehem of Judah. But I am now going to the house of Yahweh, and no one receives me in his house.
- 19 However we have straw and fodder for our donkeys. And we also have bread and wine for me and your handmaid, and for the boy who is with your servant. We lack nothing.
- 20 And the old man said: Peace be with you. I will take care of all your needs, and you will not spend the night in the street.
- 21 So he brought them into his house, and gave fodder to the donkeys. And the travelers washed their feet, and they are and drank.
- 22 And while they were rejoicing, behold the men of the city came. These wicked men had besieged the house all around and were smiting the door. And they spoke to the old man namely the master of the house by saying: Bring out the man who came into your house, that we may know him [and copulate with him].
- 23 And the man [the master of the house] went out to them and said to them: No my brothers, do not do evil I pray you. Seeing that this man has entered my house, do not be vileness.
- 24 Behold I have a virgin daughter, and this man has a concubine. I will bring them to you outside and you will humiliate them, and you will do with them what you please. But do not commit such wickedness toward this man.
- 25 But these people did not want to listen to him. Therefore the man took his concubine and brought her outside to them. And they knew her and abused her all the night until morning. Then they sent her away at the daybreak.
- 26 And this woman came in the dawning of the day and fell at the entrance to the house of the man who was with her lord, and she remained there until the daylight.
- 27 And her lord got up in the morning and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way. And behold, his concubine was dead at the entrance to the house, and her hands were on the threshold.
- 28 And he said to her: Get up, and let us go. But she did not answer. Then he put her on a donkey and went to his place.
- 29 And when he had come to his house, then he took a knife and laid his hand on his concubine. And he divided her with her bones into twelve parts which he sent throughout the territory of Israel.
- 30 And all those who saw it said: Nothing like this has been done or seen since the time that the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt until this day. Consider, and consult, and pronounce judgment.

- 1 Then all the children of Israel went out, from Dan to Beersheba and also the inhabitants of Gilead. And the congregation gathered together as one man before Yahweh at Mizpah.
- 2 And the chiefs from all the people of all the tribes of Israel presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God. They were four hundred thousand soldiers drawing the sword.
- 3 And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. Then the children of Israel said: How was this wickedness committed.
- 4 Then the Levite [the husband of the woman who was killed] spoke and said: I came with my concubine to Gibeah of Benjamin in order to spend the night there.
- 5 And the men of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house where I was during the night. They intended to kill me, but they did violence to my concubine and she died.
- 6 Then I took my concubine, and cut her into pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel. For they have committed an abomination and a despicable act in Israel.
- 7 Behold you are all children of Israel. Consult, and make a decision here.
- 8 Then all the people stood up as one man by saying: None of us will go to his tent, and no one will return to his house.
- 9 Now this is what we will do to Gibeah. We will determine by lot which of our tribes will organize the fight against it.
- 10 And from all the tribes of Israel we will take ten men out of a hundred, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand. And they will bring food for the army, which will then go to Gibeah of Benjamin and do to it according to all the abominations that it has committed in Israel.
- 11 So all the men of Israel gathered together against the city, united as one man.
- 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men throughout all the tribe of Benjamin by saying: What is this wickedness that has been done among you.
- 13 Now therefore give us these wicked men which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and thus remove evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin did not want to obey to the voice of their brothers, the children of Israel.
- 14 But the children of Benjamin gathered together from their cities to Gibeah, to fight against the children of Israel.
- 15 And the number of the Benjamites who went out that day from their cities was twenty six thousand men drawing the sword, without counting the inhabitants of Gibeah who were seven hundred chosen warriors.
- 16 Among all these people, there were seven hundred elite men who did not use their right hand. And each of them could throw a stone with the slingshot within a hair's breadth and not fail.

- 17 The men of Israel were numbered on their side, without the Benjamites. And they were four hundred thousand men of war drawing the sword.
- 18 And the children of Israel got up and went up to Bethel, and asked God by saying: Who among us will go up first to fight against the children of Benjamin. And Yahweh said: Judah will go up first.
- 19 Then the children of Israel got up early and encamped against Gibeah.
- 20 And the men of Israel went out to fight against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight at Gibeah.
- 21 And the children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and on that day they spread on the ground the corpses of twenty two thousand men of Israel.
- 22 And the people of the men of Israel took courage, and they set the battle again in array in the place where they had put themselves in array on the first day.
- 23 For the children of Israel had gone up and wept before Yahweh until the evening. And they had consulted Yahweh by saying: Should I return to fight against my brothers the children of Benjamin. And Yahweh had said: Go up against them again.
- 24 So the children of Israel came against the children of Benjamin on the second day.
- 25 And Benjamin went out against them from Gibeah on the second day. And they spread on the ground the corpses of eighteen thousand men of the children of Israel, all of whom were warriors.
- 26 Then all the people of the children of Israel went up and came to Bethel. And they wept and sat there before Yahweh, and fasted on that day until the evening. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yahweh.
- 27 For the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days [more precisely the tent of meeting which contains the altar of Yahweh designed for ordinary offerings], and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood at that time before it [the ark of the covenant is not used by the priest to consult Yahweh except once a year on a specific date, and it is only the ephod which is used].
- 28 And the children of Israel consulted Yahweh by saying: Should I once again go to fight against my brothers the children of Benjamin, or should I stop. And Yahweh said: Go, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hand.
- 29 Then Israel set men to ambush around Gibeah.
- 30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and they put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.
- 31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city. And they began to smite and kill of the people like the other times. By the paths of the field, and by the path that goes up to the house of God, and by the path to Gibeah, they killed about thirty men of Israel.
- 32 For the children of Benjamin said: They fall before us like the first time. But the children of Israel said: Let us flee and take them away from the city to the highways.

- 33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar. And the ambush of Israel rushed out from their place, from Maare-gibeah.
- 34 So ten thousand chosen men from all Israel came before Gibeah, and the battle was painful. For the Benjamites did not know that evil was near them.
- 35 And Yahweh smote Benjamin before Israel. And on that same day the children of Israel killed twenty five thousand and one hundred men of these Benjamites who were all warriors.
- 36 And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten. For the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted in the ambush which they had set near Gibeah.
- 37 And the men in ambush quickly fell on Gibeah, and they went forward and smote the whole city with the edge of the sword.
- 38 And the men of Israel had also appointed a time with those who were in ambush, when they should cause a thick smoke to rise out of the city.
- 39 Therefore the men of Israel had turned around during the battle when the Benjamites had already killed about thirty men. And the Benjamites said, Surely they are smitten before us, as in the first battle.
- 40 But when the flame began to rise up from the city like a pillar of smoke, then the Benjamites looked behind them. And behold, the flame of the city began to rise toward the heaven.
- 41 Then the men of Israel turned again, and the children of Benjamin were astonished. For they saw that evil was near them.
- 42 Therefore they fled before the men of Israel toward the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them. And those of the children of Israel who were coming out of the cities killed many among these Benjamites who were fleeing.
- 43 Thus they surrounded they Benjamites and pursued them without giving them rest, as far as opposite Gibeah on the eastward.
- 44 And eighteen thousand men of Benjamin were killed. All were warriors.
- 45 And others turned and fled into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. And the Israelites surrounded them and killed five thousand men along the way. And also they pursued the Benjamites as far as Gidom, and killed two thousand men.
- 46 So all those who were killed on that day among the Benjamites were twenty five thousand men drawing the sword. All were warriors.
- 47 But of those who turned their backs and fled into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, six hundred men escaped there and remained there for four months.
- 48 Then the men of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin and smote them with the edge of the sword, from the men of the city to the beasts, and all that they found. They also set fire to all the cities that they found.

- 1 Moreover, the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah by saying: None of us will give his daughter to a Benjamite to be a wife.
- 2 And the people came to Bethel, and stayed there before God until the evening. And they raised their voices and wept with a great lamentation.
- 3 And they said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, why has it happened in Israel today that one tribe of Israel is missing.
- 4 And the people got up in the morning and they built an altar there [for a memorial of this war], and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
- 5 Then the children of Israel said: Who among all the tribes of Israel has not come up to the assembly before Yahweh. For a solemn oath was sworn against anyone who did not come up to Mizpah before Yahweh, and it was said: He will be put to death.
- 6 And the children of Israel were sorry for their brother Benjamin, and they said: This day a tribe has been cut off from Israel.
- 7 How will we give wives to those who are still alive among them, since we have sworn by Yahweh not to give them our daughters as wives.
- 8 And they said: Is there anyone among the tribes of Israel who had not come to Mizpah before Yahweh. And behold, no one from Jabesh-gilead had come to the army and to the assembly.
- 9 For when the people were numbered, behold none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead were there.
- 10 Therefore the congregation sent there twelve thousand men from the most valiant, and commanded them by saying: Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, both women and children.
- 11 And this is what you will do. You will completely destroy every male and also all the women who have already copulated with a man.
- 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred virgin girls who had not known any man by copulating with him. And they brought them to the camp [who had gathered] in Shiloh which is in the land of Canaan.
- 13 Then the whole congregation sent messengers to speak to the sons of Benjamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and to announce peace to them.
- 14 And the Benjamites returned at that time. And the children of Israel gave to them as wives those whom they had saved alive from the women of Jabesh-gilead: But there were not enough women for the Benjamites.
- 15 And the people were sorry for Benjamin, because Yahweh had made a hole in the tribes of Israel.
- 16 Therefore the elders of the assembly said: What will we do to provide wives for those who remain. For the women of Benjamin were destroyed during the war.

- 17 And they said: There must be an inheritance for the benjamites who are still alive, for no tribe should be cut off from Israel.
- 18 But we cannot give them wives from our daughters. For the children of Israel have sworn by saying: Cursed be he [among the children of Israel] who gives a wife [from his daughters] to a Benjamite.
- 19 Therefore they said: Behold there is a feast of Yahweh every year in Shiloh, a place that is on the north of Bethel, and on the east of the way that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. [and there are these communities who live among the children of Israel and who participate in this feast]
- 20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin by saying: Go and lie in wait in the vineyards.
- 21 And when you see that the daughters of Shiloh have gone out to dance, then you will come out of the vineyards and each one of you will take a wife from among those women who will be in Shiloh. And you will go with them to the land of Benjamin.
- 22 And when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, then we will say to them: Grant them to us, for we did not take one wife for each in the war. And it is not you who voluntarily give them in this way otherwise you would be guilty towards your daughter. [For a Benjaminite must not receive a woman from the communities of Israel who waged war against Benjamin, according to what we have sworn]
- 23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took wives among those who danced according to their numbers. They took them and went away. And they returned to their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt there.
- 24 And at the time the children of Israel departed from there, each to his tribe and to his family, and they returned each to his inheritance.
- 25 In those days there was no king in Israel, and each man was doing what was good in his eyes.

Ruth

- 1 In the days when the judges ruled, there was a famine in the land. And a man from Bethlehem of Judah departed to sojourn in the land of Moab, he, his wife, and his two sons.
- 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife was Naomi, and his two sons were called Mahlon and Chilion. They were Ephrathites from Bethlehem of Judah, and they came into the land of Moab and made their home there.
- 3 Then Naomi's husband, Elimelech, died. And she stayed with her two sons.
- 4 And they took Moabites as wives. The name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.

- 5 Then Mahlon and Chilion also died, and Naomi remained deprived of her two sons and her husband.
- 6 Then she arose with her daughters in law and returned from the land of Moab. For she had heard in the land of Moab that Yahweh had visited his people and had given them bread.
- 7 So she left the place where she was, accompanied by her two daughters in law, and they set out to return to the land of Judah.
- 8 Then Naomi said to her two daughters in law: Go, return each of you to her mother's house. May Yahweh show kindness to you, as you did to those who died [my sons] and to me.
- 9 May Yahweh make each of you find rest in a husband's house. And when she kissed them, then they raised their voices and wept.
- 10 And they said to her: Surely we will come with you to your people.
- 11 But Naomi said: Return [to your homes], my daughters. Why would you come with me. Do I still have sons in my womb who can become your husbands.
- 12 Go back my daughters, go your ways. For I am too old to have a husband. And if I said, I have hope. And if I had a husband tonight and conceived sons.
- 13 Would you wait until they had grown up. Would you refuse to get married because of them. No my daughters. For it grieves me greatly, because of you, that the hand of Yahweh has risen against me.
- 14 And they raised their voices and wept again. Then Orpah kissed his mother in law [and left], but Ruth clung to her.
- 15 And Naomi said to Ruth: Behold your sister in law has returned to her people and to her gods. Go back, like your sister in law.
- 16 And Ruth replied: Do not urge me to leave you, and to depart far from you. For where you go I will go, and where you stay I will stay. Your people will be my people, and your God will be my God.
- 17 Where you die I will die, and there I will be buried. May Yahweh deal with me with all his rigor, if anything other than death separates me from you.
- 18 When Naomi saw that she was firmly determined to accompany her, then Naomi ceased her supplications.
- 19 So they journeyed together until they came to Bethlehem. And when they entered Bethlehem, then it was noised of them throughout the city by saying: Is not that person Naomi.
- 20 And she answered them: Do not call me Naomi, but call me Mara. For the Almighty has filled me with bitterness.
- 21 I was in abundance when I went out, and Yahweh caused me to return empty. Why should you call me Naomi, since Yahweh has humbled me and the Almighty has brought me into adversity.

22 Thus was the return of Naomi from the land of Moab, with her daughter in law Ruth the Moabite. And they arrived in Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

- 1 Naomi's husband had a kinsman who was a powerful and rich man from the family of Elimelech, and whose name was Boaz.
- 2 And Ruth the Moabite said to Naomi: I pray you to let me go and gather ears of grain in the field of him in whose eyes I will find favor. And she answered her: Go my daughter.
- 3 And she went to glean in a field behind the reapers. And it happened that the portion of land belonged to Boaz who was of the family of Elimelech.
- 4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the reapers: May Yahweh be with you. And they answered him: May Yahweh bless you.
- 5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was appointed over the reapers: Whose young woman is this.
- 6 And the servant who was appointed over the reapers replied: She is a Moabite woman who returned with Naomi from the land of Moab.
- 7 And she said to us: I pray you to let me glean and gather behind the reapers among the sheaves. So she came and continued from that time in the morning until now, and rested only a moment in the house.
- 8 Then Boaz said to Ruth: Listen to me, my daughter. Do not gather grain in another field, and do not leave here. But stay with my maidservants.
- 9 Look where they are harvesting in the field, and go after them. I forbade my servants to touch you. And when you are thirsty, then you will go to the vessels and drink of what the servants have drawn.
- 10 Then she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground, and she said to him: How have I found favor in your eyes. For you care about me who am a stranger.
- 11 And Boaz answered and said to her: It has been reported to me everything that you have done for your mother in law since the death of your husband. And also how you left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, to come to a people that you did not know previously.
- 12 May Yahweh reward you for what you have done, and may your reward be full from Yahweh the God of Israel under whose wings you have come to take refuge.
- 13 Then she said: Let me find favor in your sight, my lord. For you have comforted me and spoken kindly to your handmaid, although I am not like one of your handmaids.
- 14 And Boaz said to her, Come near at the meal time to eat bread and dip your morsel in vinegar. So she sat beside the reapers, and they gave her roasted grain. And she ate and was satisfied, and kept the remaining.

- 15 And when she get up to glean, then Boaz commanded his servants by saying: Let her gather the grain among the sheaves, and do not rebuke her.
- 16 And you will even remove a few ears of corn from the sheaves for her. And you will let her gather it without reproaching her.
- 17 So she gleaned in the field until the evening, and she threshed what she had gathered, and it made about an ephah of barley.
- 18 And she took it and returned to the city, and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned. She also brought the remains of her meal which she had kept, and she gave it to Naomi.
- 19 Then her mother in law said to her: Where have you gleaned today, and where have you worked. Blessed is he who took care of you. And Ruth told her mother in law where she had worked, and said: The man for whom I worked today is named Boaz.
- 20 And Naomi said to her daughter in law: Blessed be he of Yahweh, who shows himself merciful to the living as he was to those who are dead. And Naomi said again to her: This man is our relative, and one of our near kinsmen.
- 21 And Ruth the Moabite said, He also said to me: Stay with my servants until they have completed my entire harvest.
- 22 And Naomi answered to Ruth her daughter in law: It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his handmaids and let no one meet you in another field.
- 23 So she continued to go out with the handmaids of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley harvest and the wheat harvest. And she dwelt with her mother in law.

- 1 Naomi her mother in law said to her: My daughter, should I not seek you rest so that you may prosper.
- 2 And now, is not Boaz our kinsman. And you used to be with his handmaids. Behold he must winnow the barley that is in the threshing floor this night.
- 3 Therefore wash, anoint and clothe yourself. And go down to the threshing floor, but do not let him know that you are there until he has finished eating and drinking.
- 4 And when he goes to sleep, you will observe the place where he is. Then you will enter that place and uncover his feet, and lie down next to him. He will tell you himself what to do.
- 5 And she replied to Naomi: I will do everything that you have said.
- 6 So she went down to the threshing floor, and did all that her mother in law had commanded.
- 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and comforted his heart, then he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she approached softly, and uncovered his feet, and lay down beside him.
- 8 And in the middle of the night the man was afraid and turned himself. And behold, a woman had lain at his feet.

- 9 And he said, Who are you. And she replied: I am Ruth, your handmaid. Spread therefore your cover over your handmaid, for you are a near kinsman.
- 10 And he said: Blessed be you of Yahweh, my daughter. You showed more kindness in the latter end than in the beginning, inasmuch as you did not follow the young men, whether they were poor or rich.
- 11 And now my daughter, do not be afraid. I will do for you whatever you say. For all the people in our city know that you are a righteous woman.
- 12 And now, it is true that I am your kinsman but there is another closer than me.
- 13 Spend the night here and when the morning come, if he wants to fulfill the duty of a kinsman toward you, then let him do the duty of a kinsman. But if he will not do it, then I will do the duty of a kinsman as surely as Yahweh is alive. Now stay her until the morning.
- 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning, and she got up before one could recognize each other. For Boaz said: Let it not be known that a woman has come into the threshing floor.
- 15 And he added: Give the mantle that is on you, and hold it. And when she held it, then he measured six measures of barley which he laid on her. And she returned to the city.
- 16 And when Ruth returned to her mother in law, then Naomi said: Is it you, my daughter. And Ruth told her all that the man had done for her.
- 17 And she said: He gave me these six measures of barley by saying: You will not return empty to your mother in law.
- 18 Then Naomi said: Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the thing will end. For this man will not rest until he has finished the matter this same day.

- 1 Then Boaz went up to a gathering place near the gate of the city and sat there. And behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken was approaching. So Boaz said to him: Come and sit down here, you such a one. And he came near, and sat down.
- 2 Then Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city and said: Sit down here. And they sat down.
- 3 Then he said to the near kinsman: Naomi who had returned from the land of Moab is selling the parcel of land that belonged to our brother Elimelech.
- 4 And I thought that I had to inform you of this. Now therefore, acquire it in the presence of those who are here and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you want to redeem it, then redeem it. But if you will not redeem it, then tell me so that I know. For there is no one before you who has the right of redemption, and I am after you. And he answered: I will redeem it.
- 5 Then Boaz said: In the day that you acquire the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also marry Ruth the Moabite who is the wife of [the son of] our dead brother. For you must raise up the name of our dead brother in his inheritance.

- 6 And the near kinsman answered: I cannot redeem it, lest I destroy my own inheritance. Take for yourself my right of redemption, for I cannot redeem it.
- 7 In those days in Israel there was a custom in order to confirm all things concerning a purchase or an exchange. One had to take off his shoe and give it to the other, and this served as a witness in Israel.
- 8 Therefore the near kinsman said to Boaz, Buy it for yourself. And he took off his shoe.
- 9 And Boaz said to the elders and to all the people: You are witnesses this day that I have acquired from the hand of Naomi all the goods of Elimelech, and of [his sons] Chilion and Mahlon.
- 10 And also that I acquired Ruth the Moabitess and wife of Mahlon to be my wife, in order to raise up the name of our dead brother in his inheritance. And thus the name of our dead brother will not be cut off from among his brothers and inside the gate of his place. You are witnesses this day.
- 11 And the elders and all the people who were at the gate said: We are witnesses. May Yahweh make the woman who comes into your house like Rachel and Leah, who both built the house of Israel. Act worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem.
- 12 May the seed that Yahweh will give you through this young woman makes your house like the house of Perez who was born to Judah by Tamar.
- 13 So Boaz took Ruth who became his wife. And when he went to her, then Yahweh caused her to conceive and she bore a son.
- 14 And the women said to Naomi: Blessed be Yahweh who has not let you lack a kinsman this day. May the name [of your house] be famous in Israel.
- 15 And [the coming of] this child will restore your soul and comfort your old days. For your daughter in law who loves and who is better for you than seven sons, has given birth to him.
- 16 And Naomi took the child and placed him on her thighs, and became his nurse.
- 17 And the women who were her neighbors gave him a name by saying, A son is born to Naomi. And they called him Obed. The same was the father of Jesse who was the father of David.
- 18 Now these are the descendants of Perez. Perez begat Hezron.
- 19 And Hezron begat Ram. And Ram begat Amminadab.
- 20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon. And Nahshon begat Salmon.
- 21 And Salmon begat Boaz. And Boaz begat Obed.
- 22 And Obed begat Jesse. And Jesse begat David.

- 1 There was a man from Ramathaim-zophim of the mount Ephraim. His name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.
- 2 And he had two wives. The name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children but Hannah had no children.
- 3 And this man went up from his city every year to worship and offer sacrifices to Yahweh the God of armies in Shiloh, where were the two sons of Eli who were priests of Yahweh, Hophni and Phinehas.
- 4 And on the day when Elkanah offered his sacrifice, he gave portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters.
- 5 But he gave a double portion to Hannah. For he loved Hannah but Yahweh had made her barren.
- 6 And her rival upset her painfully in order to make her angry, because Yahweh had made her barren.
- 7 And it was like this every year. Whenever Hannah went up to the house of Yahweh, Peninnah tormented her in the same way and she wept and did not eat.
- 8 And Elkanah her husband said to her: Hannah, why are you weeping. Why do you not eat, and why is your heart grieved. Am I not better for you than ten sons.
- 9 So Hannah got up after they had eaten and drunk in Shiloh. And Eli the priest was sitting on a seat near one of the posts of the temple of Yahweh.
- 10 And with bitterness in her soul, she prayed to Yahweh and wept.
- 11 And she made a vow by saying: O Yahweh the God of armies, if you look at the affliction of your handmaid, and if you remember me and do not forget your handmaid but give a male child to your handmaid, then I will consecrate him to Yahweh all the days of his life and the razor will not pass on his head.
- 12 And as she continued to pray before Yahweh, Eli observed her mouth.
- 13 For Hannah spoke in her heart and her lips only moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought that she was drunk.
- 14 And Eli said to her: How long will you be drunk. Put your drunkenness aside.
- 15 And Hannah answered and said: No my lord, but I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I have poured out my soul before Yahweh.
- 16 Do not think that your handmaid is a perverted woman. For I have spoken until now from the abundance of my complaint and my sorrow.
- 17 Then Eli answered and said: Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant the request that you have asked of him.

- 18 And she said: May your handmaid find favor in your sight. So the woman went her way, and she ate and her countenance was no longer sad.
- 19 Then they got up early in the morning, and worshiped before Yahweh and returned, and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Yahweh remembered her.
- 20 For Hannah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Samuel because she said: I have asked him of Yahweh.
- 21 Then her husband Elkanah went up with all his household, to offer the annual sacrifice to Yahweh and his vow.
- 22 But Hannah did not go up, because she said to her husband: I will wait until the child is weaned, and then I will bring him to be presented before Yahweh and to stay there forever.
- 23 And Elkanah her husband said to her: Do whatever seems good to you. Wait until you have weaned him. May Yahweh only accomplish his word. So the woman stayed and nursed her son, until she weaned him.
- 24 And when she had weaned him, then she took him with her and also three bullocks and an ephah of flour and a bottle of wine. And she brought him to the house of Yahweh in Shiloh when the child was still very young.
- 25 And they killed a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.
- 26 And Hannah said: Oh my lord, as true as your soul lives my lord, I am the woman who stood here near you to pray to Yahweh.
- 27 I was praying to receive this child, and Yahweh granted my request that I had asked of him.
- 28 Therefore I also gave him to Yahweh. As long as he lives, he will be given to Yahweh. So he worshiped Yahweh there.

- 1 And Hannah prayed and said, My heart rejoices in Yahweh, for my strength has been lifted up by Yahweh. My mouth extends to my enemies, because I rejoice in your help.
- 2 There is no one holy like Yahweh. Yes, there is none other than you, and there is no rock like our God.
- 3 Stop speaking presumptuously, do not let arrogance come out of your mouth. For Yahweh is a God of knowledge, and by him all actions are weighed.
- 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and the weak are girded with strength.
- 5 Those who were previously full will sell themselves for bread, and those who were previously hungry will rest. Even the barren gives birth seven times, and she who had many children is withered.
- 6 Yahweh kills and gives life. He brings down to the grave and he lifts up.

- 7 Yahweh impoverishes and enriches, he humbles and exalts.
- 8 He raises the poor from the dust and he lifts up the needy from the dunghills, to set them among the princes and to make them inherit the seat of glory. For the pillars of the earth belong to Yahweh, and he has set the world on them.
- 9 He will keep the steps of his beloved ones, but the wicked will be put to silence in darkness. For no man will triumph by his own force.
- 10 The enemies of Yahweh will be destroyed, from heaven he will thunder on them. Yahweh will judge the ends of the earth. He will give power to his king and exalt the strength of his anointed.
- 11 And Elkanah went to his house in Ramah, and the child served Yahweh before Eli the priest.
- 12 Now the sons of Eli were perverse men. They knew not Yahweh.
- 13 And the custom of the priests towards the people was as follows. When someone offered a sacrifice then the priest's servant came with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand, while the flesh was being cooked.
- 14 And he plucked into the boiler, or into the cauldron, or in the pan, or in the pot. And whatever the fork brought, the priest took it for himself. This is what they did with all the people of Israel who came there to Shiloh.
- 15 Even before they had burned the fat, the priest's servant used to came and said to the one who was offering the sacrifice: Give me flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not receive cooked flesh from you but only raw flesh.
- 16 And if anyone said to him: When they burn the fat according to custom, then you will take what your heart desires. Then the servant would have replied: No, but you will give it now or I will take it by force.
- 17 Therefore the sin of these young men was very great before Yahweh, because they despised the offerings of Yahweh.
- 18 And Samuel was a young child who used to serve before Yahweh while being girded with a linen ephod.
- 19 And his mother made him a small coat that she brought to him from year to year when she came up with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice.
- 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife by saying: May Yahweh give you children from this woman to replace the one whom she gave to Yahweh. And they went to their place.
- 21 And Yahweh visited Hannah, and she continued to conceive. So she had three sons and two daughters. And the young Samuel grew before Yahweh.
- 22 And Eli was very old and he heard how his sons acted towards all Israel, and also how they copulate with the women who assembled at the entrance to the tent of meeting.
- 23 And he said to them: Why do you do such things. For I hear of your evil deeds by all this people.

- 24 Do not do more, my sons, for it is not a good report that I hear. You cause the people of Yahweh to sin.
- 25 If a man sins against another then God will judge the case. But if a man sins against Yahweh then who will intercede for him. Nevertheless they did not obey to the voice of their father, because Yahweh wanted to kill them.
- 26 And the young Samuel continued to grow, and he was pleasing to Yahweh and to men.
- 27 Then a man of God came to Eli and said to him, Thus says Yahweh: Have I not revealed myself to your father's house, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house.
- 28 And I chose him from all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to make offerings on my altar and to burn the incense and to wear an ephod before me. And I gave to your father's house all the offerings made by fire from the children of Israel.
- 29 Why do you despise my sacrifices and my offerings which I commanded to be made in my dwelling [for you have not acted firmly against your sons]. Why have you honored your children more than me, so that you fatten yourselves with the firstfruits of all the offerings of my people Israel.
- 30 Therefore Yahweh the God of Israel declares: I had said that your house and your father's house should walk before me forever. But now Yahweh says, It will not be so. For I will honor the one who honors me, but those who despise me will be despised.
- 31 Behold the days come twhen I will cut off your arm and the arm of your father's house, so that there will be no more old man in your house.
- 32 And you will be afflicted in my dwelling, while Israel will receive all the good things of God. And there will never be an old man in your house again.
- 33 And I will not destroy all your people near my altar, in order to consume your eyes and grieve your soul. But all those of your house will die in the flower of their age.
- 34 And you will have a sign by what will happen to your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas. For they will both die on the same day.
- 35 And I will raise for myself a faithful priest who will act according to my heart and according to my desires. And I will build him a stable house, and he will walk before my anointed forever.
- 36 And whoever is left of your house will come and bow down to him for a coin of silver and a morsel of bread, and will say: Appoint me, I pray you, to one of the functions of the priesthood so that I may have a morsel of bread to eat.

- 1 The young Samuel was serving Yahweh before Eli, and the word of Yahweh was rare in those days. Visions were very rare.
- 2 And at that time, the eyes of Eli had started to weaken and he could no longer see. He used to stay in his place.

- 3 One night when the light that was designed to illuminate the temple of God at night was not yet extinguished, and Samuel was sleeping at his place in the temple of Yahweh [a structure that contained the tent of meeting built by Moses] in which was the ark of God.
- 4 Then Yahweh called Samuel. And he replied: Here I am.
- 5 And he ran to Eli and said: Here I am, for you have called me. But Eli answered: I have not called, Go back to bed. And he went back to bed.
- 6 And Yahweh called again by saying, Samuel. And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said: Here I am, for you have called me. And Eli answered: I have not called, my son. Go back to bed.
- 7 Samuel did not yet know Yahweh, and the word of Yahweh had not yet been revealed to him.
- 8 And Yahweh called Samuel again, for the third time. And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said: Here I am, for you have called me. Then Eli understood that it was Yahweh who had called the child.
- 9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel, Go to bed. And if he calls you then you will say: Speak Yahweh, for your servant is listening. So Samuel went to sleep in his place.
- 10 And Yahweh came and stood, and he called as at other times by saying: Samuel, Samuel. And Samuel answered: Speak, for your servant is listening.
- 11 Then Yahweh said to Samuel: Behold I will do a thing in Israel that will stun the two ears of everyone who will hear it.
- 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, for I will begin and I will finish.
- 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house forever, because of the crime of which he is aware and by which his sons made themselves contemptible without him repressing them.
- 14 Therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the crime of the house of Eli will not be blotted out by sacrifices or by offerings.
- 15 Then Samuel slept until the morning, and he got up and opened the doors of the house of Yahweh. But Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli.
- 16 And Eli called Samuel and said, Samuel my son. And he replied: Here I am.
- 17 Then Eli said: What are the things that Yahweh has spoken to you. Do not hide anything from me, I pray you. May God treat you in all his rigor if you hide anything from me of all the things that he told you.
- 18 Samuel therefore told him everything and hid nothing from him. Then he said: It is Yahweh, let him do what seems good to him.
- 19 And Samuel continued to grow. And Yahweh was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground.
- 20 And all Israel from Dan to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established as a prophet of Yahweh.

21 And Yahweh continued to appear in Shiloh, for Yahweh revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Yahweh.

- 1 And Samuel spoke to all Israel, and Israel went out to fight against the Philistines. And they encamped near Eben-ezer, and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.
- 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel, and the battle began. Then Israel was smitten by the Philistines who killed around four thousand men on the battlefield.
- 3 And when the people returned to the camp, then the elders of Israel said: Why has Yahweh let us be defeated today by the Philistines. Let us go and take the ark of the covenant of Yahweh which is in Shiloh, and it will come among us and save us from the hands of our enemies.
- 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and brought from there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh the God of armies who dwells between the cherubim [above the ark]. And Hophni and Phinehas the two sons of Eli came among them with the ark of the covenant of God.
- 5 And when the ark of the covenant of Yahweh entered into the camp, then all Israel joyfully shouted so loudly that the ground vibrated.
- 6 And when the Philistines heard the sound of these shouts, then they said: What does the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean. And they understood that the ark of Yahweh had come into the camp.
- 7 And the Philistines were afraid because they believed that some of the true gods had come to the camp. Therefore they said: Woe is us, for it has not been so until now.
- 8 Woe is us. Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods. These are the gods who smote the Egyptians with all kinds of plagues in the wilderness.
- 9 Be strong and act like men, O Philistines, so as not to become Hebrews servants as they were your servants previously. Be valiant and fight.
- 10 And the Philistines fought. And Israel was defeated, and every man fled into his tent. The defeat was very great, and thirty thousand men of Israel were killed.
- 11 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and they also killed the two sons of Eli namely Hophni and Phinehas.
- 12 And a man of Benjamin ran from the battlefield and came to Shiloh on the same day, with his torn clothes and his head covered with dust.
- 13 And when he arrived, lo, Eli was waiting and sitting on a seat near the road. For the heart of Eli was troubled because of the ark of God. And when the man entered the city and gave the news, then the whole city cried out.
- 14 And when Eli heard the sound of the crying then he said: What does this tumult mean. And the man hastened, and came to say it to Eli.

- 15 Now Eli was ninety eight years old, and his eyes were so weak that he could no longer see.
- 16 And the man said to Eli, I come from the battlefield and I fled from the battlefield today. And Eli said: What happened, my son.
- 17 Then the messenger answered and said: Israel suffered a great massacre and fled from the Philistines. Moreover your two sons Hophni and Phinehas have died, and the ark of God has been taken by the enemy.
- 18 And as soon as he mentioned the ark of God, then Eli fell from his seat backwards, on the side of the gate. And by that fall his neck broke and he died, because he was an old and heavy man. Eli had judged Israel forty years.
- 19 And his daughter in law, the wife of Phinehas, was pregnant and about to give birth. And when she heard the news of the capture of the ark of God by the enemy, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, then she bowed herself and gave birth because the pains surprised her.
- 20 And as she was about to die, the women who were near her said to her: Do not be afraid, for you have given birth to a son. But she did not answer and did not pay attention to it.
- 21 And she named the child Ichabod by saying, Glory is departed from Israel. It was because of the taking of the ark of God by their enemy, and because of her father in law and her husband.
- 22 And she said again: Glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

- 1 And the Philistines took the ark of God and carried it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod.
- 2 After having taken possession of the ark of God, the Philistines brought it into the house of Dagon and placed it near to Dagon.
- 3 And the next day when the people of Ashdod got up in the morning, behold Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Yahweh. And they took Dagon and put it back in its place.
- 4 And they got up early in the morning the next day and behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Yahweh. And the head of Dagon and the two palms of his hands were cut off and were on the threshold. Only the trunk of Dagon remained to represent him.
- 5 Therefore, from that event until this day, the priests of Dagon and all those who enter the house of Dagon in Ashdod do not walk on the threshold.
- 6 And the hand of Yahweh was heavy on the people of Ashdod, and he brought desolation among them. He smote them with hemorrhoids, both Ashdod and its borders.
- 7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, then they said: Let not the ark of the God of Israel dwell with us, for his hand is painful on us and on Dagon our god.
- 8 So they sent and gathered to them all the princes of the Philistines, and said: What will we do with the ark of the God of Israel. And the princes answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel.

- 9 And when they had carried it there, then the hand of Yahweh was against the city with a very great destruction. And he smote the men of the city, both young and old, and they had hemorrhoids in their private parts.
- 10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And as soon as the ark of God came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out by saying: They have brought us the ark of the God of Israel to kill us and our people.
- 11 Therefore they sent and gathered together all the princes of the Philistines and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel. Let it return to its own place so that it does not kill us and our people. For there was destruction and death throughout the whole city, and the hand of God was very painful there.
- 12 And the men who did not die had hemorrhoids, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

- 1 So the ark of Yahweh was in the land of the Philistines for seven months.
- 2 And the Philistines called the priests and the diviners, and they said: What will we do with the ark of Yahweh. Let us know how we must send it back to its place.
- 3 And they said: If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it away empty but give it an offering for sin. Then you will be healed, and you will understand why his hand did not withdraw from you.
- 4 And the Philistines said, What sin offering will we give to it. And they answered: Five golden hemorrhoids and five golden mice, according to the number of the princes of the Philistines. For one plague has been on you all, and on your princes.
- 5 Therefore you will make figures of your hemorrhoids and figures of your mice which are ravaging the land. In this way you will give glory to the God of Israel, so that he may withdraw his hand from your gods and from your land.
- 6 Why should you harden your hearts like the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts. Did they not let the children of Israel go away when he performed terrifying works among them.
- 7 Now therefore make a new chariot, and take two nursing cows that have not yet carried the yoke. Then yoke the cows to the chariot and bring home their youngs that are with them.
- 8 Then you will take the ark of Yahweh and put it on the chariot, and you will place the objects of gold which you give for a sin offering in a coffer at its side. And you will send the chariot so that it may go.
- 9 Then look at it as it goes. If it goes up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then it is Yahweh who has done this great evil to us. Otherwise we will know that it was not his hand that smote us, and that it happened to us by chance.
- 10 And the men did so. They took two nursing cows and tied them to the chariot, and they shut up their youngs at home.

- 11 And they put the ark of Yahweh on the chariot, and also the coffer containing the golden mice and the golden likenesses of their hemorrhoids.
- 12 And the cows went straight to Beth-shemesh. They stayed in one direction and mooed as they walked, without turning to the right or left. And the princes of the Philistines followed them to the border of Beth-shemesh.
- 13 Now the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh were harvesting their wheat in the valley. They lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced when they saw it.
- 14 And the chariot came to the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh, and stopped there at a place where there was a great stone. They split the wood that made up the chariot and used it to offer the cows as a burnt offerings to Yahweh.
- 15 And the Levites brought down the ark of Yahweh and the coffer which was with it and which contained the objects of gold, and they put them on the great stone. And the people of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices to Yahweh on the same day.
- 16 And when the five princes of the Philistines had seen it, then they returned to Ekron on the same day.
- 17 And these are the golden hemorrhoids which the Philistines gave to Yahweh for a sin offering: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron.
- 18 There were also golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five princes, both of walled towns and of unwalled towns. The great stone of Abel on which the ark of Yahweh was placed is a witness of this event, and this stone is still in the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh today.
- 19 And Yahweh smote the people of Beth-shemesh because they had looked inside the ark of Yahweh. And he killed seventy men, and the people lamented because Yahweh had [also] smitten the people with a great plague.
- 20 Therefore the men of Beth-shemesh said: Who can stand in the presence of this holy God Yahweh. And to whom should the ark go in order to depart from us.
- 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim by saying: The Philistines have brought back the ark of Yahweh. Come down to take it, and bring it up to you.

- 1 Then the people of Kiriath-jearim came and took the ark of Yahweh, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill. And they sanctified his son Eleazar to keep the ark of Yahweh.
- 2 A long time after the ark was placed in Kiriath-jearim, precisely twenty years, all the house of Israel cried out to Yahweh [for the people were still enslaved by the Philistines during all this time].
- 3 And Samuel said to all the house of Israel: If you return to Yahweh with all your heart, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you. Direct your heart to Yahweh and serve only him, and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

- 4 Then the children of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth from among them, and they served only Yahweh.
- 5 And Samuel said: Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you to Yahweh.
- 6 And they gathered together at Mizpah. And they drew water and poured it out before Yahweh, and they fasted on the same day and said: We have sinned against Yahweh. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah.
- 7 For when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah, then the princes of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.
- 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel: Cease not to cry to Yahweh our God for us, so that he may save us from the hand of the Philistines.
- 9 Then Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered it entirely as a burnt offering to Yahweh. And Samuel cried to Yahweh for Israel, and Yahweh heard him.
- 10 And while Samuel was offering the burnt offering, the Philistines approached to attack Israel. But Yahweh thundered with a great thunder against the Philistines on that day and scattered them. And they were defeated before Israel.
- 11 And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and smote them until they have come below Beth-car.
- 12 Then Samuel took a stone and placed it between Mizpah and Shen, and he called its name Ebenezer and said: Yahweh has helped us from Mizpah to this place.
- 13 So the Philistines were humbled, and they came no more into the territory where the children of Israel were established. And the hand of Yahweh was against the Philistines during all the days of Samuel.
- 14 And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron to Gath. And Israel also took their borders from the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.
- 15 And Samuel judged Israel during all the days of his life.
- 16 Every year he went to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah, and he judged Israel in all these places.
- 17 And he always came back to Ramah where was his house, and there he judged Israel. And he built there an altar to Yahweh [to physically bear witness to an event that occurred there].

- 1 When Samuel became old, he established his sons to be judges over Israel.
- 2 The name of his eldest son was Joel and the name of his second Abijah. They were judges in Beersheba.

- 3 But the sons of Samuel did not walk in his ways, for they were possessed by greed. They used to receive gifts and pervert justice.
- 4 Therefore all the elders of Israel assembled and came to Samuel at Ramah.
- 5 And they said to him: Behold you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now therefore establish a king over us to judge us, for this is done in all other nations.
- 6 But their words displeased Samuel when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to Yahweh.
- 7 And Yahweh said to Samuel, Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you. For it is not you whom they reject, but it is me whom they reject so that I no longer reign over them.
- 8 They act towards you [for you see that this action can tarnish your legacy toward me] as they have always acted since I brought them out of Egypt to this day, whenever they have abandoned me and served other God.
- 9 Now therefore listen to their voice. But give them warnings, and let them know the power of the king who will reign over them.
- 10 So Samuel reported all the words of Yahweh to the people who had asked him for a king.
- 11 And he said: This is will be the power of the king who will reign over you. He will take your sons and appoint them to his chariots. They will be his horsemen, and some will run before his personal chariot.
- 12 And he will make them captains of thousands and captains of fifties. And he will use them to plow his land, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war and the instruments of his chariots.
- 13 And he will take your daughters to make them perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.
- 14 And he will take the best of your fields, and of your vineyards and of your olive trees, and he will give them to his servants.
- 15 And he will take the tithe of the product of your seeds and of your vineyards, and he will give it to his officers and to his servants.
- 16 And he will take your menservants and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work.
- 17 And he will take the tithe of your flocks, and you will be his servants.
- 18 And then you will cry against your king whom you will have chosen, but Yahweh will not listen to you on that day.
- 19 But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel and they said: No, for there will be a king over us.
- 20 And we will also be like all the other nations. For our king will judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

- 21 And when Samuel heard all the words of the people, then he repeated them in the ears of Yahweh.
- 22 And Yahweh said to Samuel, Listen to their voice and established a king over them. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go each man to his city.

- 1 Now there was a man of Benjamin named Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite. He was a strong and valiant man.
- 2 And Kish had a son named Saul who was young and handsome, and more beautiful than any of the children of Israel, and no one among the people was taller than his shoulders.
- 3 It happened that the donkeys of Kish the father of Saul were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son: Get up now and take one of the servants with you, and go and look for the donkeys.
- 4 So he went through the mount Ephraim and through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they went through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there. And he also passed through the land of Benjamin but they found them not.
- 5 And when they had come in the land of Zuph, then Saul said to his servant who accompanied him: We must go back home, lest my father become more anxious for us than for the donkeys.
- 6 And the servant said to him: Behold there is a man of God in this city and he is a respected man, for everything he says never fails to happen. We may go there, and perhaps he will show us the path that we must take.
- 7 Then Saul said to his servant: But if we go then what will we bring to the man. For there are no more bread in our bags, and we have no gift to offer to the man of God. What do we have.
- 8 And the servant answered Saul again by saying: Behold I have with me the quarter of a shekel of silver. I will give it to the man of God, and he will show us our way.
- 9 Formerly in Israel a man who went to consult God used to say, I will go to the seer. For the one whom we call prophet today was formerly called seer (one who see).
- 10 Then Saul said to his servant: You are right, we will go there. So they went to the city where the man of God was.
- 11 And while they were going up to the city through the highway, they met young girls who had come out to draw water. And they said to them, Is there a seer here.
- 12 And they answered them by saying: Yes, behold he is before you. But hurry because he has come to the city today to participate in an offering that the people will make today at the high place.
- 13 When you enter the city, then you will find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he come, because he must bless the sacrifice and then the guests will eat. So go up now, and you will find him.

- 14 Then they went up to the city. And when they had come in the gate of the city, then Samuel was coming toward them to go up to the high place.
- 15 But one day before Saul arrived, Yahweh had spoken to Samuel in the following words.
- 16 Tomorrow at this time I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you will anoint him to be the ruler over my people Israel. And he will save my people from the hand of the Philistines, for I have looked at my people and their cry has come to me.
- 17 And when Samuel saw Saul, then Yahweh spoke to him by saying: See, this is the man whom I told you about. He will reign over my people.
- 18 Then Saul came to Samuel in the middle of the gate and said: Tell me, I pray you, where the seer's house is.
- 19 And Samuel answered Saul by saying: I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you will eat with me today. And I will let you go tomorrow, but I will tell you everything that is happening in your heart.
- 20 Do not worry about the donkeys that you lost three days ago because they are found. And for whom is reserved everything that is precious in Israel. Is it not for you and for all your father's house.
- 21 And Saul answered by saying: Am I not from the tribe of Benjamin which is one of the smallest tribes of Israel, and is not my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin. Why are you talking to me in this manner.
- 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber at the high place. And he made them sit in the foremost place among the guests who were about thirty persons.
- 23 And Samuel said to the cook: Bring the portion that I gave you and of which I said to you, Put it apart.
- 24 And the cook took the shoulder and its surroundings, and he served it to Saul. And Samuel said: Behold this is what has been reserved, put it in front of you and eat. It was kept for you because I said, I have invited the people. So Saul ate with Samuel on that day.
- 25 And when they have come down into the city from the high place, then Samuel communed with Saul on the roof of the house.
- 26 And when they got up in the early hours after the sunrise, then Samuel called Saul by saying: Come and I will let you go. So Saul got up, and they spent some time on the roof of the house and they went out, both he and Samuel.
- 27 And when they had gone down to the end of the city, then Samuel said to Saul, Tell your servant to go ahead of us. And the servant went, and Samuel said again: Listen now, and I will give you the word of God.

- 1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil and poured it on the head of Saul, and kissed him, and said: Has not Yahweh anointed you to rule over his inheritance.
- 2 When you depart from me today then you will find two men near the sepulcher of Rachel in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah. And they will say to you: The donkeys that you went to look for are found. And lo, your father has stopped worrying about the donkeys and he is now anxious for you by saying, what should I do for my son.
- 3 And from there you will go further and come to the plain of Tabor, and there you will be encountered by three men who are going up to God in Bethel. One will carry three young goats, and another will carry three loaves of bread, and another will carry a bottle of wine.
- 4 And they will salute you, and they will give you two loaves of bread which you will receive of their hand.
- 5 And after that, you will come to the hill of God where the garrison of the Philistines is located. And when you enter the city, then you will meet a company of prophets descending from the high place. They will have before them a lute, and a tambourine, and a flute, and a harp, and they will be prophesying.
- 6 Then the spirit of Yahweh will seize you, and you will prophesy with them, and you will be transformed into another man.
- 7 And when these signs which are a proof for you will be accomplished, then you will act according to your heart [and in the fear of God] in whatever you do because [you will know for yourself that] God is with you.
- 8 And you will go down before me to Guilgal, for I will come down to you there. And I will offer burnt offerings and sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. But you will wait seven days until I come to you and tell you what you have to do.
- 9 And when Saul had turned his back to go away from Samuel, then God gave him another heart and all those signs were accomplished on the same day.
- 10 And when Saul and his servant arrived at the hill, behold a company of prophets meet him and the spirit of God seized him, and he prophesied among them.
- 11 And when all those who had known him saw that he was prophesying among the prophets, then they said to each other: What happened to the son of Kish. Is Saul also among the prophets.
- 12 And someone who was in the same place answered by saying, But who is their father. And from this event came the proverb: is Saul also among the prophets.
- 13 And when he had finished prophesying, then he went to the high place.
- 14 And the uncle of Saul said to him and to his servant, Where have you gone. And Saul replied: We went seek the donkeys, but we did not see them and we went to Samuel.
- 15 And the uncle of Saul said: I pray you, tell me what Samuel said to you.

- 16 And Saul said to his uncle, He told us plainly that the donkeys have been found. But Saul said nothing concerning the matter of the kingdom of which Samuel had spoken to him.
- 17 And Samuel gathered the people together to Yahweh at Mizpah.
- 18 And he said to the children of Israel, Thus speaks Yahweh the God of Israel: I brought Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you.
- 19 But today you have rejected your God who himself saves you from all your adversities and tribulations. For you have said to him: No, but appoint a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Yahweh by your tribes and by your thousands.
- 20 And when Samuel had gathered together all the tribes of Israel [those who could be chosen to be king in this context, men old enough to wage war], then the tribe of Benjamin was designated.
- 21 Then he gathered the tribe of Benjamin according to their families, and the family of Matri designated. Then Saul the son of Kish was designated. But when they sought him, they could not find him.
- 22 Therefore they consulted Yahweh again to ask if the one who was designated was going to show up. And Yahweh answered: Behold he has hidden himself among the luggage.
- 23 And they ran and brought him from there. And when he has presented himself among the people, he was higher than any man of the people from his shoulders and upward.
- 24 And Samuel said to all the people, Do you see the one whom Yahweh has chosen, there is no one like him among all the people. And all the people shouted by saying: God save the king.
- 25 Then Samuel informed the people of their duties towards the king, and he wrote it in a book which he placed before Yahweh. Then Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.
- 26 And Saul also went to his house at Gibeah, and he was accompanied by a group of men whose hearts have been touched by God.
- 27 But some wicked men said, How will he save us. So they despised him and brought him no gifts, but Saul held his tongue.

- 1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up and besieged Jabesh-gilead. And all the men Jabesh said to Nahash: Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.
- 2 But Nahash the Ammonite replied: I will make a covenant with you provided that all your right eyes be ripped out, so that all Israel is humiliated by my hand [because I want to humiliate all israel].
- 3 Therefore the elders of Jabesh said to him: Give us a truce of seven days so that we may send messengers throughout the territory of Israel. And if no one comes to help us, then we will come out to you.

- 4 So the messengers came at Gibeah of Saul and said these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept.
- 5 And behold, Saul came from the field where he maintained his oxen. And Saul said, What is the thing that troubles this people and makes them weep. And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh.
- 6 And Saul was seized by the spirit of God when he heard this news, and his anger ignited strongly.
- 7 And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them into pieces, and sent them throughout all the territory of Israel by the hands of messengers who had to say, He who does not obey Saul and Samuel will see his oxen destroyed in this way. And the fear of Yahweh came on the people, and they went out to gather together as one man.
- 8 And Saul counted them in Bezek. And the children of Israel were three hundred thousand men, and the men of Judah were thirty thousand.
- 9 Then they said to the messengers who had come, You will return to your place and speak to the men of Jabesh-gilead by saying, Tomorrow you will have help when the sun is hot. And the messengers brought this news to the men of Jabesh, and the people were filled with joy.
- 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said to the Ammonites: Tomorrow we will go out to you, and you will do to us whatever please you.
- 11 And when the morning come, then Saul divided the people into three companies. And they entered the camp of the Ammonites early in the morning, and smote them until the heat of the day. And those who escaped were dispersed, so that two of them were not left together [each fled alone in his own way].
- 12 Then people said to Samuel, Who are those who had rebelled by saying: Will Saul reign over us. Designates those people so that we may kill them.
- 13 But Saul said: No man will die today, because Yahweh has saved Israel today.
- 14 And Samuel said to the people: Come and let us go to Gilgal, to confirm there the creation of a kingdom.
- 15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and they declared there before Yahweh at Gilgal that Saul is king. And there they offered sacrifices of peace offerings before Yahweh, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

- 1 Then Samuel said to all Israel: Behold I have listened to your voice in all that you have spoken to me, and I have established a king over you.
- 2 And now behold, your king walks before you. And I am old and gray haired, and behold my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my childhood until this day.

- 3 And here I am. Testify against me before Yahweh and his anointed. From whom have I taken an ox or a donkey. Who have I swindled, or who have I oppressed, or from whose hand have I taken a gift to blind my eyes toward him. I will restore it you.
- 4 Then they answered: You have not defrauded us and you have not oppressed us. And you have not received a gift from anyone to corrupt your judgment.
- 5 And Samuel said to them: Yahweh is witness against you, and his anointed is witness in this day, that you have not found anything wrong in my hands. And they answered: He is witness.
- 6 Then Samuel said to the people: It is Yahweh who established Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers out of the land of Egypt.
- 7 Now therefore, listen carefully and I will judge you before Yahweh for all the righteous acts of Yahweh which he has done for you and for your fathers.
- 8 After Jacob had come to Egypt, your fathers cried to Yahweh. Then Yahweh sent Moses and Aaron who brought your fathers out of Egypt and made them dwell in this place.
- 9 But they forgot Yahweh their God therefore he sold them into the hand of Sisera the captain of the army of Hazor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the king of Moab. And they made war against your fathers.
- 10 Then your fathers cried to Yahweh and said: We have sinned, because we have forsaken Yahweh and we have served the Baals and the Ashtaroth. But deliver us now out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you.
- 11 And Yahweh sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel. And Yahweh used them to deliver you out of the hand of your enemies who were around you, and you dwelt in safety.
- 12 Nevertheless when you saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, then you said to me: No, but a king will reign over us. Despite the fact that Yahweh was your king.
- 13 And lo, Yahweh has set a king over you. Now therefore, behold the king whom you have chosen and whom you have asked for.
- 14 Nevertheless if you fear Yahweh and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the word of Yahweh, both you and the king who reigns over you, then you will please Yahweh your God.
- 15 But if you do not obey the voice of Yahweh and rebel against the word of Yahweh, then the hand of Yahweh will be against you as it was against your fathers.
- 16 Now therefore, stand still and see this great thing which Yahweh will do before your eyes.
- 17 Are we not at the wheat harvest. Nevertheless I will call on Yahweh and he will send thunder and rain, and you will see and understand how wrong you were in the sight of Yahweh when you asked for a king over you [Because Yahweh wants the people to actually participate in the matters that concern them, and this excludes a kingdom that is transmitted from parents to children].
- 18 Then Samuel called on Yahweh, and Yahweh sent thunder and rain on the same day. And all the people were greatly afraid of Yahweh and Samuel.

- 19 And all the people said to Samuel: Pray for your servants to Yahweh your God so that we may not die. For we have added to all our sins the sin of asking for a king over us.
- 20 And Samuel said to the people: Do not be afraid. You have done all this wrong, but do not turn away from Yahweh. Serve Yahweh with all your heart.
- 21 Do not turn away from him. Otherwise you would go after worthless things by behaving in a way that brings neither profit nor deliverance, because these behaviors are from worthlessness.
- 22 For Yahweh will not forsake his people, because of his great name. For Yahweh has decided to make you his people.
- 23 And as far as I am concerned, far be it from me to sin against Yahweh by ceasing to pray for you. For I will teach you the good and right way. [Despite the fact that you have a king. For Moses gave the law, and the Levites are there to teach the law, but Yahweh is the spirit even though we must conform to the rituals that he has imposed on us by Moses. For Moses was also available to give his opinion on the situations that were found difficult by the judges established among the people, as it is written in the book of Moses]
- 24 Only fear Yahweh and serve him faithfully with all your heart, because you must consider all the great things that he has done for you.
- 25 For if you do evil then you will perish, both you and your king.

- 1 At that time, Saul had been king for one year. And after having reigned two years over Israel, he made war against the Philistines.
- 2 Saul chose three thousand men of Israel of which two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Bethel, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul sent the remaining of the people away, each to his tent.
- 3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the other Philistines heard it [and knew that the Hebrews had started a rebellion]. And Saul caused to sound the trumpet throughout all the land, for he said: Let the Hebrews listen [and know that we are at war].
- 4 And all Israel heard that it was said: Saul has destroyed a garrison of the Philistine, and therefore Israel has made itself odious to the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul at Gilgal.
- 5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight against Israel. They had thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and thus these people were like the sand on the seashore in multitude. And they came up and encamped in Michmash, on the east of Beth-aven.
- 6 And when the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, for they were close together and in distress, then the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in towers, and in pits.

- 7 And some of the Hebrews went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. But Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
- 8 He waited seven days, according to the term set by Samuel. But Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and the people began to disperse from Saul.
- 9 Then Saul said, Bring me a burnt offering and peace offerings. And he offered a burnt offering.
- 10 And as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, behold Samuel arrived. And Saul went forth to meet him and greet him.
- 11 And Samuel said, What have you done. And Saul replied: Because I saw that the people were dispersing from me, and that you did not arrive within the days appointed. And the Philistines have assembled at Michmash.
- 12 So I said to myself, The Philistines will come down now against me in Gilgal, and I have not implored Yahweh. Therefore I was bold and I offered a burnt offering.
- 13 And Samuel said to Saul: You have acted foolishly, for you have not kept the commandment of Yahweh your God which he commanded you. If you had been obedient then Yahweh would have established your kingdom over Israel forever [your legacy would have been admired].
- 14 But now your reign will not continue [it will not be transmitted to your spiritual children even after several generations]. For Yahweh has chosen a man who will please the heart of Yahweh, and Yahweh has appointed him to rule over his people because you have not kept what Yahweh has commanded you [This is what Yahweh commands me to tell you].
- 15 Then Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul counted the people who were with him, and they were about six hundred men.
- 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were with them, they encamped at Geba of Benjamin. And the Philistines encamped at Michmash.
- 17 And there came out of the camp of the Philistines three companies to ravage Israel. One company took the road to Ophrah towards the country of Shual.
- 18 And another took the road to Beth-horon, and the third company took the road toward the border that faces the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.
- 19 In those days there was no blacksmith throughout all the land of Israel. For the Philistines [who oppressed them for a long time] had said: Lest the Hebrews make swords or spears.
- 20 Therefore every man of Israel used to go down to the Philistines when he wanted to sharpen his plowshare, or his mattock, or his ax, or his spade.
- 21 And a man from Israel could not present all his tools at once to the blacksmith because there were separate waiting lists for the plowshares, and for the mattocks, and for the tridents, and for the axes, and for to sharpen the goads.
- 22 So when the day of battle came, there was neither sword nor spear in the hands of all the people who were with Saul and Jonathan. These weapons were only found with Saul and his son Jonathan.
- 23 And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

- 1 And one day it happened that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who was carrying his armor: Come, and we will go to the garrison of the Philistines that is yonder on the other side. But Jonathan did not inform his father.
- 2 And Saul was in the border of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree which was in Migron, and the people who were with him were about six hundred men.
- 3 There was with them a Levite who was wearing the ephod. It was Ahijah a descendant of Eli who was previously the priest of Yahweh at Shiloh, for Ahijah was the son of Ahitub who was the brother of Ichabod, and both were the sons of Phinehas who was the son of Eli. At that time, the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.
- 4 On the path by which Jonathan sought to reach the garrison of the Philistines, there was a sharp rock on one side and a sharp rock on the other side. And the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
- 5 One of these rock rose up on the north opposite Michmash, and the other on the south opposite Geba.
- 6 And Jonathan said to the young man who was carrying his armor: Come, and we will go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised people. Perhaps Yahweh will work with us, for nothing prevents Yahweh to save Israel through few people as he can do through many people.
- 7 And his armorbearer answered him: Do whatever is in your heart, and go wherever you please. Behold I am with you to follow the desires of your heart.
- 8 Then Jonathan said: Behold we will go to these men and show ourselves to them.
- 9 And if they say to us, Stop until we come to you. Then we will stand still in our place and we will not go up to them.
- 10 But if they say, Come up to us. Then we will go up, for Yahweh has delivered them into our hands. This is what will serve as a sign for us.
- 11 So they both showed themselves at the garrison of the Philistines. And the Philistines said, Behold the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they had hid themselves.
- 12 And the men of the garrison said to Jonathan and to his armorbearer, Come up to us and we will show you a thing. Then Jonathan said to his armorbearer: Come up after me, for Yahweh has delivered them into the hands of Israel.
- 13 And Jonathan climbed the hill with his hands and his feet, and his armorbearer followed him. And some of those Philistines were killed by Jonathan, and his armorbearer killed the others after him.
- 14 In this first attack made by Jonathan and his armorbearer, they killed about twenty men. This happened on an area of about half an acre of land, as if it had been plowed by two oxen.

- 15 Therefore a fear spread among the Philistines in the camp, and in the field, and among all the people. The valiant soldier of the garrison and those who had went out to plunder were also seized with fear. It was as if the earth had quaked, for the land was struck with fear by God.
- 16 Then the watchmen of Saul who were in Gibeah of Benjamin looked. And behold, the multitude on the side of the Philistines was agitated and they were also fighting each other.
- 17 Therefore Saul said to the people who were with him, Search now and see who has gone from us. And when they had searched, behold Jonathan and his armorbearer were not there.
- 18 And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring here the ephod [for this is what a Levite needs to consult God].
- 19 While Saul was speaking to the priest, the tumult from the camp of the Philistines continued to increase. Therefore Saul said to the priest, Take away your hand.
- 20 Then Saul and all the people who were with him gathered together, and they went to the battle. And behold, the Philistines were turning their swords against each other and the confusion was extreme.
- 21 And the Hebrews who were the servants of the Philistines and who had come with them to all parts of the camp joined themselves to the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.
- 22 And also all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in the mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines were fleeing. Therefore they began to pursue the Philistines in battle.
- 23 So Yahweh saved Israel on that day, and the battle continued beyond Beth-aven.
- 24 On that day the men of Israel were pressed with hunger, for Saul had made the people swear by saying: Cursed be the man who eats food before the evening, before I finish taking revenge on my enemies. So none of the Israelites had tasted any food.
- 25 And all the people came to a forest where there was honey on the surface of the ground.
- 26 When the people entered the forest, behold the honey was dropping. But no man put his hand to his mouth, because the people feared the oath.
- 27 But Jonathan had not heard when his father made the people swear the oath. Therefore he put forward the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth. And the vision in his eyes was restored.
- 28 Then one of the people spoke to him and said, Your father made the people swear by saying, Cursed be the man who will take food today. Now the people were tired.
- 29 And Jonathan replied: My father has troubled the people. My vision has been restored because I have tasted a little of this honey.
- 30 Certainly if the people had eaten today the spoil of their enemies which they found, then there would now have been a greater massacre against the Philistines.
- 31 And they smote the Philistines on that day from Michmash to Aijalon. And the people were exhausted.

- 32 So the people threw themselves on the spoil. They took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and killed them on the ground, and ate them with the blood.
- 33 And it was reported to Saul by saying, Behold the people sins against Yahweh because they eat with the blood. And Saul says: You are committing a transgression. Roll now a large stone toward me.
- 34 And Saul said again, Go throughout the people and tell them to bring me every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and to kill it here. So they will eat it without blood and will not sin against Yahweh. And during that night, each one among the people brought his ox with his hand, and killed it on the stone.
- 35 And Saul built there an altar to Yahweh, and this was the first altar that he built to Yahweh.
- 36 And Saul said: We will go down tonight to the Philistines and plunder them until the morning light, and kill them all. And they answered, Do whatever seems good to you. Then the priest says: Let us approach God here.
- 37 And Saul asked God by saying, Will I go down against the Philistines. Will you deliver them into the hand of Israel. But God did not give an answer at that time [through the priest].
- 38 And Saul said, Come here, all you the chiefs of the people, and find out by whom this sin [that prevents God from answering us] was committed today.
- 39 For as Yahweh the savior of Israel is alive, the one who caused it will die even if it was Jonathan my son. But none of the people answered Saul.
- 40 Then Saul said to all Israel: Put yourselves on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be with on the other side. And the people said to Saul: Do whatever seems good to you.
- 41 Then Saul said to Yahweh the God of Israel, Make the truth known. Then Jonathan and Saul were designated [by the priest with the ephod], and the people were exonerated.
- 42 And Saul said [to the priest]: Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was designated.
- 43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what you have done. And Jonathan declared it to him by saying: I tasted a little honey with the end of the rod which was in my hand and lo, I must die.
- 44 And Saul answered: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if you do not die, Jonathan.
- 45 And the people said to Saul: Will Jonathan die. God forbid, for he is the one who initiated this great salvation in Israel. As Yahweh is alive, not a hair on his head will fall to the ground. For it was with God that he acted on this day. So the people saved Jonathan, and he did not die.
- 46 Then Saul ceased to chase the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.
- 47 After Saul had been made king over on Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side. Against Moab, and against children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. And wherever he went, he was victorious because of their wickedness.
- 48 And he also manifested his strength by smiting Amalek, and saved Israel from the hands of those who oppressed them.

- 49 The sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchishua. And the names of his two daughters: the elder was called Merab, and the younger was named Michal.
- 50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the chief captain of his army was Abner the son of Ner. Ner was the uncle of Saul.
- 51 And Kish was the father of Saul. And Ner the father of Abner [and of Kish] was the son of Abiel.
- 52 There was relentless war against the Philistines throughout Saul's life. And whenever Saul saw a strong and valiant man of Israel, he took him into his service.

- 1 And Samuel said to Saul: It was I whom Yahweh had sent to anoint you king over his people, over Israel. Now therefore listen to the voice of the words of Yahweh which I give you.
- 2 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he ambushed them in the way when they came out of Egypt.
- 3 Now therefore go and smite Amalek, and destroy all that they have. You will have no pity on them but you will kill both man and woman, adolescent and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.
- 4 So Saul assembled the people and counted them in Telaim. There were two hundred thousand foot soldiers, and ten thousand men of Judah.
- 5 And Saul went to a city of Amalek, and ambushed in the valley.
- 6 And he said to the Kenites: Go, depart from among the Amalekites lest I destroy you with them. For you have shown kindness to all the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.
- 7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah to Shur which is opposite Egypt.
- 8 And he took alive Agag the king of the Amalekites, and destroyed all the people who where there with the edge of the sword.
- 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and of the lambs, and all that was good. They did not want to destroy them, and they only destroyed everything that was contemptible and puny.
- 10 Then Yahweh spoke to Samuel in the following words.
- 11 I repent of having made Saul king, because he has turned away from me and has not performed my commandments [which I commanded him]. And Samuel was filled with consternation, and he cried to Yahweh during all that night.
- 12 And when Samuel got up early in the morning to meet Saul, it was reported to him by saying: Saul has gone to Carmel and behold, he has set up there a monument for his honor. And then he has come back and has gone down to Gilgal.
- 13 Then Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him: Be blessed by Yahweh. I have performed the commandement of Yahweh.

- 14 But Samuel said: If you have done it then what is the meaning of this bleating of sheep that reaches my ears, and of the lowing of the oxen that I hear.
- 15 And Saul answered: They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen in order to sacrifice it to Yahweh your God. But the others have been utterly destroyed.
- 16 Then Samuel said to Saul, Keep quiet and I will declare to you what Yahweh has spoken to me this night. And Saul said to him: Speak.
- 17 And Samuel said: When you were little in your own sight, have you not become the head of the tribes of Israel. For Yahweh anointed you to be king over Israel.
- 18 And Yahweh sent you on a journey by saying: Go and destroy these sinners, the Amalekites. You will make war against them until you have exterminated them.
- 19 Why have you not obeyed the voice of Yahweh. Why have you done what is evil in the sight of Yahweh by throwing yourself on the spoils.
- 20 And Saul said to Samuel: I have obeyed the voice of Yahweh and have gone on the way in which Yahweh sent me. I have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and I have destroyed the Amalekites.
- 21 But the people have taken sheep and oxen from the spoils, the best of the things that should have been destroyed, to offer it to Yahweh your God in Gilgal.
- 22 And Samuel said: Does Yahweh delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obedience to the voice of Yahweh. Behold obedience is better than sacrifice, and the observance of his word is better than the fat of rams.
- 23 For willful disobedience is as sinful as witchcraft, and transgression is wickedness and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of Yahweh, he also has rejected you as king.
- 24 Then Saul said to Samuel: I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Yahweh. But I did not obey your words because I feared the people and listened to their voice.
- 25 Now therefore, I pray you to forgive my sin and come back with me so that I may worship Yahweh.
- 26 But Samuel said to Saul: I will not return with you. For you have rejected the word of Yahweh, and Yahweh has rejected you as king over Israel.
- 27 And when Samuel turned himself to go away, then Saul grabbed the lapel of his coat and it tore.
- 28 Then Samuel said to him, Yahweh has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today, and he has given it to your neighbor who is better than you [he had previously told you that your legacy will not be admired and now he tells you that from today his attention will be focused on someone else].
- 29 For he who is the strength of Israel does not lie and does not repent by allowing any of his words to have no effect, for he is not a man to repent in this way [and he has already told you that he chose someone else].
- 30 Then Saul said: I have sinned. But I pray you to honor me in the presence of the elders of my people and in the presence of Israel. Come back with me, so that I may worship Yahweh your God.

- 31 So Samuel returned and followed Saul, and Saul worshiped Yahweh.
- 32 Then Samuel said, Bring me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came towards him cheerfully for he said: Certainly the bitterness of death has passed.
- 33 And Samuel said: Just as your sword has made women childless, so your mother will be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Yahweh in Gilgal.
- 34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul.
- 35 And Samuel went no more to see Saul until the day of his death [the death of Samuel]. But Samuel wept for Saul, because Yahweh had repented of having made Saul king of Israel.

- 1 And Yahweh said to Samuel, When will you stop weeping for Saul. For I have rejected him so that he may no longer be king over Israel. Now therefore, fill your horn with oil and go. And I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have chosen the new king from among his sons.
- 2 And Samuel said: How can I go. For if Saul hear about it then he will kill me. And Yahweh answered: You will take a heifer with you and you will say, I have come to offer a sacrifice to Yahweh.
- 3 And you will invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you must do, and you will anoint for me the one whom I will show you.
- 4 And Samuel did as Yahweh commanded him, and he went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city were astonished at his arrival, and they said: Does your coming announce anything happy.
- 5 And he replied: Yes, I have come to offer a sacrifice to Yahweh. Sanctify yourself, and come with me to the sacrifice. So he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and invited them to the sacrifice.
- 6 And when they have come, then Samuel looked at Eliab and said: Surely this is the anointed of Yahweh.
- 7 But Yahweh said to Samuel: Look not at his countenance nor at the height of his stature, because I have rejected him. For Yahweh does not see what man sees. For man looks at the external appearance, but Yahweh looks at the heart.
- 8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and brought him before Samuel. And Samuel said: Neither has Yahweh chosen this one.
- 9 Then Jesse called Shammah. And Samuel said: Neither has Yahweh chosen this one.
- 10 And Jesse made seven of his sons to come before Samuel, and Samuel said to Jesse: Yahweh has not chosen any of them.
- 11 Then Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all your sons. And Jesse answered, There remains the youngest who is feeding the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse: Send for him, for we will not sit down until he comes here.

- 12 And Jesse sent for him. Now he was ruddy, and of a good appearance, and with a comely visage. And Yahweh said to Samuel: Arise and anoint him, for this is he.
- 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the spirit of Yahweh came on David from that day forward. Then Samuel got up and went to Ramah.
- 14 Now the spirit of Yahweh had departed from Saul, and after that he was vexed by an evil spirit from Yahweh.
- 15 And Saul's servants said to him: Behold now, an evil spirit from God is agitating you.
- 16 Let our lord therefore command your servants who are before you to look for a man who is a skilful player on the harp. And when the evil spirit of God come on you, then he will play with his hand and you will be relaxed.
- 17 And Saul said to his servants: Find for me, I pray you, a man who can play well. And bring him to me.
- 18 Then one of his servants spoke and said: Behold I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who knows how to play. He is also a strong and valiant man, and a warrior, and careful in speech, and a comely person, and Yahweh is with him.
- 19 Therefore with the approval of Saul, his servant sent messengers to the house of Jesse by saying: The king asks for David your son who is with the sheep.
- 20 And Jesse took a donkey which he loaded with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the goats. And he sent these things to the king by the hand of David his son.
- 21 And David came to Saul and stood before him. And Saul loved him greatly, and he became his armorbearer.
- 22 And Saul sent to Jesse by saying: Let David stay in my service, for he has found favor in my sight.
- 23 And whenever the evil spirit of God came on Saul, David took the harp and played with his hand, and Saul then breathed more easily and was relieved for the evil spirit departed from him.

- 1 Now the Philistines gathered their armies for war. And they came together at Socoh which belongs to Judah, and they encamped between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim.
- 2 And Saul and the men of Israel also gathered together, and they encamped in the valley of Elah and put themselves in array to fight against the Philistines.
- 3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, and there was a valley between them.
- 4 Then a man came out of the camp of the Philistine and advanced between the two armies. His name was Goliath and he was from Gath. His height was six cubits and a span.

- 5 And he had a helmet of brass on his head, and he wore a breastplate that was made like the scales on a fish and its weight was five thousand shekels of brass.
- 6 And he had greaves of brass on his legs, and a javelin of brass tied on his back between his shoulders.
- 7 And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear weighed six hundred shekels of iron. And the one who carried his shield walked in front of him.
- 8 And Goliath stood and cried to the army of Israel by saying: Why have you come out and set your battle in array. Am I not a Philistine and are you not the servants of Saul. Choose a man from among you who will come down to fight me.
- 9 And if he can defeat me and kill me, then the Philistines will be your servants. But if I overcome him and kill him, then Israel will be subject to us and will serve us.
- 10 And Goliath said again: I challenge the army of Israel on this day. Give me a man so that we may fight together.
- 11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Goliath, they were discouraged and and greatly afraid.
- 12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem in Judah whose name was Jesse. And Jesse had eight sons and was considered an old man in the days of Saul.
- 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had followed Saul to the battle. The eldest of those three sons who had gone to the battle was called Eliab, and the second Abinadab, and the third Shammah.
- 14 So David was the youngest, and the three eldest had followed Saul.
- 15 And David had left Saul and returned to Bethlehem to feed his father's sheep.
- 16 And Goliath the Philistine went out every morning and every evening for forty days to stand before the army of Israel and challenge them.
- 17 And Jesse said to David his son: Take now for your brothers an ephah of this roasted grain and these ten cakes, and run to the camp to your brothers.
- 18 And bring these ten fresh cheeses to the captain of your brothers in the army. You will see if your brothers are doing well, and you will give me reliable news.
- 19 Now at that time, Saul and those sons of Jesse and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah to war against the Philistines.
- 20 So David got up early in the morning and left the sheep with a guardian, and took what had been given by his father, and went as Jesse had commanded him. When he arrived at the camp, the army was marching to line up and uttering war cries.
- 21 For Israel and the Philistines had put themselves in array every day, army against army.
- 22 And David handed over the items which he was carrying into the hands of the baggage guard, and ran to the army. Thus he came to his brothers and saluted them.

- 23 And while he was talking with them, behold the Philistine of Gath whose name was Goliath came out of the ranks of the Philistines and stood between the two armies. And Goliath spoke the same words as before, and David heard them.
- 24 And whenever the men of Israel saw this man, they fled from him and were seized with great fear.
- 25 And one of the men of Israel said: Have you seen this man who has come. He has come forward to challenge Israel. If anyone kills him then the king will give great riches to the same, and he will marry the king's daughter, and his father's house will be freed in Israel [from several of their obligations towards the king].
- 26 Then David said to the men who were near him: What exactly will be done to the man who kills this Philistine and thus removes the shame from Israel. For who is this Philistine, this uncircumcised man, that he may insult the army of the living God.
- 27 And the people answered him with the same words by saying: It will be done thus to the man who will kill him.
- 28 And Eliab his eldest brother was inflamed with anger against David because he heard when David was speaking to those men. And he said to David: Why have you come down, and to whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness. I know your pride and the malice of your heart which caused you to come down to see the battle.
- 29 And David answered: What have I done now. Is there not a cause.
- 30 And he turned away from him to speak to another, and asked the same question. And the people answered him according to the previous words.
- 31 And when the words spoken by David were heard, then they repeated them before Saul and he sent for David.
- 32 And David said to Saul: Let no one be discouraged because of this Philistine, for your servant will go and fight against him.
- 33 And Saul said to David: You cannot go and fight against this Philistine, for you are a boy and he is a man of war from his youth.
- 34 And David said to Saul: Your servant used to keep his father's sheep which was often attacked by beasts. And once there was a lion, and another time a bear, who came and took a sheep from the flock.
- 35 And I went out to chase him, and I smote him and took the sheep out of his mouth. And when he arose against me, then I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and killed him.
- 36 This is how your servant killed both the lion and the bear. And this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, for he has insulted the army of the living God.
- 37 And David said again: Yahweh saved me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, and he will also save me from the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David: Go, and may Yahweh be with you.

- 38 And Saul put his armor on David: a helmet of brass which he placed on David's head and a breastplate.
- 39 Then David girded Saul's sword on his apparel and began to walk, for he had never tried it. But David said to Saul, I cannot walk in this armor for I am not accustomed to it. And David remove them from his body.
- 40 Then David took his rod in his hand, and chose five smooth stones from the brook which he put in his shepherd's bag. And he held his slingshot in his hand and advanced towards the Philistine.
- 41 And Goliath approached David little by little, and the man who carried his shield walked before him.
- 42 And when Goliath looked and saw David, then he despised him. For David was but youth, and ruddy, and of a comely face.
- 43 And Goliath said to David: Am I a dog, so that you come to me with a rod. And Goliath called on the names of his gods to curse David.
- 44 And Goliath said to David: Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the field.
- 45 Then David said to Goliath: You come against me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield. But I come against you in the name of Yahweh the God of armies, the God of the army of Israel whom you have insulted.
- 46 Today Yahweh will deliver you into my hand, and I will smite you down and cut off your head. Today I will give the corpses of Philistine's warriors to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the earth, and all the earth will know that Israel has a God.
- 47 And all this assembly will know that it is neither by the sword nor by the spear that Yahweh saves. For all battles belong to Yahweh, and he will give you into our hand.
- 48 And when Goliath stood ready to attack David, then David hastened and ran to fight against Goliath.
- 49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took out a stone which he threw with his slingshot and which smote the Philistine in the forehead. And the stone sank into the forehead of Goliath, and Goliath fell to the ground on his face.
- 50 So David overcame the Philistine with a slingshot and a stone, with which he smote the Philistine and killed him. And there was no sword in the hand of David.
- 51 Then David ran and stood over Goliath, and took Goliath's sword, and pulled it out of its sheath, and used it to strike and cut off his head. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, then they fled.
- 52 Then the men of Israel and Judah were excited and shouted. And they pursued the Philistines until they came to the city of Gath and the gates of Ekron. And the Philistines fell wounded to death along the road of Shaaraim, to Gath and to Ekron.
- 53 And the children of Israel returned from pursuing the Philistines, and plundered their camp.

- 54 And David took the head of Goliath, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he temporarily put the armor of Goliath in his tent.
- 55 When Saul had seen that David volunteered to go fight against the Philistine, then he had said to Abner the commander of his army: Who is the father of this young man [For the king had not paid attention to this detail when one of his servant had announced to him the existence of David]. And Abner had replied: As true as your soul lives, O king, I do not know.
- 56 And the king had said: Find out who the father of this young man is.
- 57 And when David had returned from killing the Philistine, then Abner took him and brought him before Saul. David had the head of the Philistine in his hand.
- 58 And Saul said to him: Young man, who is your father. And David answered: I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

- 1 And when David had finished speaking to Saul, then the soul of Jonathan was attached to the soul of David and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.
- 2 And Saul took David on that day [to be permanently at his side without any period of leave], and would not let him return to his father's house.
- 3 Then Jonathan made a covenant with David, because he loved David as his own soul.
- 4 And Jonathan took off the cloak which he was wearing and gave it to David. And he also gave his apparel to David, and his sword, and his bow, and his belt.
- 5 David went wherever Saul sent him and behaved himself wisely. Therefore Saul made him head of the men of war, and he pleased all the people and also Saul's servants.
- 6 And at one of the returns of David from a battle against the Philistines when David had killed many of them [who were at war with Israel], the women went out from all the cities of Israel singing and dancing to meet King Saul. They had tambourines, and music instruments, and joy instruments.
- 7 And the women sang one to another as they played, and they said: Saul killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands.
- 8 And Saul was very angry because these words displeased him, and he said: They awarded ten thousand [thousands] to David, and to me they awarded only a thousand [thousands]. And what more can he have as a reward if not the kingdom [and thus take my place].
- 9 And Saul hated David from that day and forward.
- 10 And the next day, the evil spirit of God came on Saul and he prophesied in the midst of the house. Therefore David played the harp with his hand as at other times, but there was a spear in Saul's hand.

- 11 For Saul took the spear by saying within himself: I will nail David to the wall. But David turned away from him twice [without knowing that Saul wanted to kill him, for he thought that Saul was agitated by the evil spirit because of which he personally knew the king].
- 12 And Saul was afraid of David because Yahweh was with David but was not with him.
- 13 Therefore Saul sent David away and made him captain of a thousand. And David went out and returned before the people at every battle against the enemies of Israel.
- 14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways, for Yahweh was with him.
- 15 And when Saul saw that David was very wise, then he was afraid of David.
- 16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and returned before them.
- 17 Then Saul said to David: Behold I will give you Merab my eldest daughter to wife [for she becomes old enough to be someone's wife and I previously made a promise about who will marry her]. You just have to continue to serve me valiantly and fight the battles of Yahweh. For Saul thought: I will not kill him with my own hands, but may the hands of the Philistines kill him in battle.
- 18 And David answered Saul: Who am I, and what is my life. What is my father's family in Israel, that I may become the son in law of the king of Israel chosen by Yahweh the almighty God [I do not think that I have done enough to deserve the fulfillment of the king's promise].
- 19 But at the time when Merab the daughter of Saul should have been given to David, it happened that she was given as wife to Adriel the Meholathite [without David rejecting her].
- 20 However, Michal the daughter of Saul loved David. And Saul was informed of this, and it suited him.
- 21 For Saul said to himself: I will give her to David, and she will be a snare that will cause him to be killed by the hands of the Philistines.
- 22 And Saul commanded his servants by saying: Speak secretly to David and say, Behold the king delights in you, and all his servants love you. Therefore now be the king's son in law.
- 23 And Saul's servants spoke these words in David's ears. And David said: Do you think that it should be easy to deserve to become the son in law of the king of the people of the almighty God. For I am not rich [only through the possessions given by the hand of the king] and I do not feel worthy of such an honor.
- 24 And the servants of Saul reported to him by saying, David has answered with such words.
- 25 And Saul said, You will speak thus to David: The king does not want a man to possess by himself great wealth in order to fully deserve his daughter. [And since your victory over the Philistine Goliath is a small thing in your own eyes because you have no consideration for him, then know that] the king will be completely satisfied if you avenge him of his enemies by offering him a hundred prepuces of Philistines. For Saul thought in himself that David would be killed by the Philistines if his mind was occupied with wanting to cause such a large number of victims in the battle [for the Philistines were at war with Israel]. For Saul knew that the spirit of Yahweh must forsake David if David's behavior was motivated by reasons that were not honorable, but Saul did

not foresee that David would be more concerned about punishing the enemies of Yahweh than about killing many people to be able to marry the daughter of the anointed of Yahweh.

- 26 And Saul's servants told these words to David, and it pleased David to be the king's son in law. And David acted before the deadline set by the king.
- 27 For David arose with his men, and they went, and [David himself] killed two hundred men of the Philistines in the battle. And David brought their foreskins, and gave them all to the king in order to become the king's son in law. Therefore Saul gave David his daughter Michal to wife.
- 28 And Saul saw and understood that Yahweh was with David. And his daughter Michal loved David.
- 29 And Saul was more and more afraid of David, and Saul was continually an enemy of David.
- 30 And whenever the princes of the Philistines went out with their armies to war against Israel, David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul. And the name of David was very famous.

- 1 Then Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants to incite them to kill David. But Jonathan the son of Saul loved David very much.
- 2 And Jonathan informed David by saying: My father Saul wants to kill you. Now therefore, I pray you, beware of everyone and protect yourself until the morning. You will stay in a secret place and hide yourself.
- 3 Then I will go out with my father, and we will stand in the field where you will be. And I will commune with my father concerning you, and I will see what he says, and I will tell you.
- 4 So Jonathan spoke favorably of David to his father Saul by saying: Let not the king sin against his servant, against David. For he has done nothing against you, and his works have been for your advantage.
- 5 For he exposed his life and killed the Philistine, and Yahweh has made a great deliverance for all Israel by his hand. And you saw it, and you rejoiced. Why then would you sin against innocent blood by killing David for no reason.
- 6 And Saul heard the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore by saying: As Yahweh is alive, David will not die.
- 7 Then Jonathan called David and told him all these words. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and David was in the presence of Saul as in the past.
- 8 And there was another battle of the war against the Philistines, and David went out and fought against them. And David killed many of them, and they fled before him.
- 9 And the evil spirit of Yahweh came on Saul after that. And Saul sat down in his house with his spear in his hand, and David played the harp.

- 10 And Saul Intended to nail David to the wall with the spear [because he said to himself, This man is becoming too popular and he will take my place as king if I let him live]. But David turned away from him, and Saul smote the wall with his spear. Therefore David fled.
- 11 And David escaped on that same night. For Saul also sent messengers to David's house to watch him and to kill him in the morning. But Michal the wife of David informed him and said: If you do not escape this night, then you will be killed tomorrow.
- 12 And Michal made David go through a window. And David went, and fled, and escaped.
- 13 Then Mical took the teraphim [which was in the house because of its specific representation], and she placed it in the bed. And she put a pillow of goats' hair under its head, and covered it with a cloth.
- 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, then she said: He is sick.
- 15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David by saying: Bring him to me in the bed, so that I may kill him.
- 16 And when these messengers entered the house, behold the theraphim was in the bed with a pillow of goats' hair under its head.
- 17 Then Saul said to Michal: Why have you deceived me like this. Why have you let go my enemy who has escaped. And Michal answered Saul, He said to me: Let me go, or I will kill you.
- 18 So David fled, and escaped, and went to Samuel in Ramah. And David told Samuel all that Saul had done to him. And he went with Samuel to dwell at Naioth.
- 19 And it was told Saul by saying: Behold David is at Naioth in Ramah.
- 20 And Saul sent messengers to take David. And when they saw a company of prophets prophesying, with Samuel as their chief, then the spirit of God came on the messengers of Saul and they also prophesied.
- 21 And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers a third time, and they also prophesied.
- 22 Then Saul himself went to Ramah. And when he came to a great well that was in Sechu, then he asked: Where are Samuel and David. And one said: They are at Naioth in Ramah.
- 23 And Saul went there to Naioth in Ramah, and the spirit of God came on him also, and he prophesied while going until he came to Naioth in Ramah.
- 24 And he took off his clothes, and also prophesied before Samuel, and fell down naked on the ground where he stayed all that day and all that night. And from this event came the proverb: is Saul also among the prophets.

1 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan: What have I done, what is my iniquity, and what sin have I committed before your father, that he may seek to kill me.

- 2 And Jonathan answered him: Far from it, you will not die. Behold my father does nothing great or small without informing me. Why should my father hide this thing from me. It is not so [because my father listened to my voice when I spoke to him about it previously].
- 3 And David said again and swore: Your father knows well that I have found favor in your eyes and he thinks in himself, Jonathan must not know this thing lest he be grieved. But as true as Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, there is only one step between me and death.
- 4 Then Jonathan said to David, I will do for you whatever you want.
- 5 And David said to Jonathan: Behold tomorrow is the new moon [the first day of the month], and I should sit down with the king to eat. But let me go, that I may hide myself in the fields until the evening of the third day.
- 6 And if your father speaks of me, then you will say: David asked permission of me, that he may go to Bethlehem to his own city. For there is a feast for his whole family to celebrate this new moon.
- 7 And if your father replies by saying, That is good. Then your servant will have peace [and will no longer suspect your father of deliberately wanting to harm him]. But if anger takes hold of your father, then know that he is determined to hurt me.
- 8 By doing this you will show compassion towards your servant, for you have made a covenant with your servant before Yahweh. But if you think that I am guilty of something then kill me yourself. For why should you bring me to your father.
- 9 And Jonathan said to David: Malice is far from you. And if I find out that my father is determined to hurt you then why should I not inform you.
- 10 Then David said to Jonathan: Who will tell me if your father answers you harshly. How will I be informed of what you find out.
- 11 And Jonathan said to David: Come, and we will go out into the field. So they both went out into the fields.
- 12 Then Jonathan said to David: Yahweh the God of Israel is witness. I will search the thoughts of my father tomorrow at this time or in these three days. And if I do not inform David after finding out that my father does not hate you.
- 13 Then may Yahweh acts towards me with all his rigor. And if I find out that my father is determined to hurt you, then I will also inform you and I will let you go in peace. May Yahweh be with you as he has been with my father previously.
- 14 Now I have no doubt you will act towards me with the goodness of Yahweh and will not hesitate to save me while I am alive.
- 15 But I ask you to never withdraw your kindness towards my house, even when Yahweh will have destroyed all the enemies of David from the earth.
- 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David by saying, May Yahweh demand it from the hands of David's enemies.

- 17 And Jonathan swore to David once more, because he loved him. For he loved David as his own soul.
- 18 Then Jonathan said to David: Tomorrow is the first day of the month, and your absence [at the feast] will be noticed because your place will be empty.
- 19 But you will hide yourself for three days, then you will go down quickly and return to the place where you previously hid yourself when this matter was in hand, and you will stay near the stone Ezel.
- 20 And I will shoot three arrows at the side of the stone, pretending to aim at a target.
- 21 And afterward I will send a boy by saying, Go and find the arrows. And if I say to the boy: See the arrows are on this side of you, bring them. Then you will know that you can come back, for I would have found that you have nothing to fear from my father, as true as God is alive.
- 22 But if I say to the boy. Behold the arrows are beyond you. Then go away, for Yahweh will have sent you away.
- 23 Yahweh is forever the witness of the words that we have given to one another.
- 24 So David hid himself in the fields. And when the first day of the month came, then the king took his place at the feast to eat.
- 25 And the king sat as usual on his seat against the wall. And Jonathan sat opposite him, and Abner sat beside Saul. But the place of David was empty.
- 26 And Saul said nothing on that day. For he thought: Something has befallen David when he was clean, and he has not yet been purified.
- 27 But on the next day which was the second day of the month, David's place was empty again. And Saul said to Jonathan his son: Why has Jesse's son not appeared at the meal neither yesterday nor today.
- 28 And Jonathan answered Saul: David asked permission of me to go to Bethlehem.
- 29 For he said: Let me go, I pray you. For my family offers a sacrifice in the city, and my brother has sent for me. Therefore now, if I have found favor in your eyes then I pray you to let me go to see my brothers. This is why David did not come to the king's table.
- 30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him: You the son of a perverse and rebellious woman, do I not know that you have chosen the son of Jesse as a friend for your shame and for the shame of your mother.
- 31 For as long as the son of Jesse lives on the land, there will be no security for you and for your kingdom which you are to inherit from me [for he is so loved by the people that he will become your enemy to take your place]. Therefore now send for him and bring him to me, for he is worthy of death.
- 32 And Jonathan answered his father Saul by saying: Why should we put him to death. What has he done.

- 33 And Saul aimed his spear against his son Jonathan to strike him. Therefore Jonathan understood his father was determined to kill David.
- 34 And Jonathan left the table with a fierce anger, and did not eat of the meal on the second day of the month. For he was grieved because his father had reviled him, and because of David.
- 35 So Jonathan went out the next morning into the field at the place agreed with David, and he was accompanied by a little boy.
- 36 And he said to the boy: Run now, and find the arrows that I will shoot. And the boy began to run, and Jonathan shot an arrow beyond him.
- 37 And when the boy had come to the place where was the arrow that Jonathan had shot, then Jonathan shouted behind him: Is not the arrow beyond you.
- 38 And Jonathan shouted again to the boy: Quickly, make haste and do not stand still.
- 39 And the boy knew nothing, only Jonathan and David understood the thing.
- 40 Then Jonathan gave his bow and arrows to the boy and said to him: Go and take them to the city.
- 41 And when the boy had gone, then David arose out a place that was towards the south. And David fell on his face to the ground, and prostrated himself three times. And David and Jonathan kissed each other, and they wept together. David especially burst into tears.
- 42 And Jonathan said to David: Go in peace, now that we have both sworn in the name of Yahweh by saying: May Yahweh be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever. And David get up and departed, and Jonathan returned into the city.

- 1 Then David went to see Ahimelech the priest at Nob. And Ahimelech was astonished to see David, and he said: Why are you alone. Why is there nobody with you [the armed men who usually surround you when you go out to fight].
- 2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest: The king has commanded me a thing and he has said, Let no one know anything about the place where I am sending you or about the thing that I commanded you. Therefore I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.
- 3 Now therefore, what do you have under your hand. Give me five loaves, or whatever is found.
- 4 And the priest answered David by saying: I do not have any ordinary bread on hand, but there is consecrated bread. The young men who accompany you can eat of it if they are not unclean, or if at least they have not recently copulated with women.
- 5 And David answered the priest and said to him: Certainly women have been separated from us these two or three days since I went out, and the young men who are with me are clean. Moreover, if what we want to do is a profane act then it will certainly be sanctified by the one who plans everything that happens and who knows our hearts.

- 6 So the priest gave him the holy bread. For there was no bread there but the shewbread which had been taken away from before Yahweh and replaced with newly made bread at the time when it was taken.
- 7 When David had come to the priest, there was also in that place the chief of the shepherds of Saul. He was an Edomite named Doeg and he was there to fulfill a vow before Yahweh.
- 8 And David said to Ahimelech: Have you not a spear or a sword under your hand. For I took neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the matter entrusted to me by the king required haste.
- 9 And the priest said: The sword of Goliath the Philistine whom you killed in the valley of Elah, behold it is wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want to take it then take it, because there is no other here. And David replied: There is none like it, give it to me [For God wanted David to need to use the sword of the one whom David absolutely wanted to despise].
- 10 And David got up and fled from Saul on the same day, and he went to Achish the king of Gath.
- 11 And the servants of Achish said to him: Is not this David the king of the land. Did they not sing one to another of him in dances by saying: Saul killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands.
- 12 And David considered these words, and he was very afraid of Achish the king of Gath.
- 13 And he changed his behavior before them. He pretended to be mad in their presence, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall on his beard.
- 14 Therefore Achish said to his servants: Lo, you see clearly that this man is mad. Why have you brought him to me.
- 15 Do I need madmen so that you must bring this one to me and make me a witness of his oddities. Should he come into my house.

- 1 David therefore departed from there, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And when his brothers and the whole house of his father heard it, then they went down to him.
- 2 And all those who were in distress, or who had creditors, or who were unhappy, they gathered to him and he became their chief. And there were with him about four hundred men.
- 3 And David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab. And he said to the king of Moab: I pray you, Allow my father and my mother to dwell with you until I know what God will do with me.
- 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him during all the time that David was in the fortress.
- 5 And the Prophet Gad said to David, Do not stay in the fortress but depart and go into the land of Judah. So David went and came into the forest of Hereth.
- 6 And Saul heard that David and those who were with him had been discovered. Saul was sitting in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah with his spear in his hand, and all his servants stood near him.

- 7 And Saul said to his servants who stood near him: Listen now, you the sons of Benjamin. Will the son of Jesse give fields and vineyards to every one of you. Will he make all of you captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.
- 8 Otherwise, why have you all conspired against me. For none of you have informed me that my son has made a covenant with the son of Jesse. And there is none of you who is sorry for me, or who reveals to me that my son encouraged my servant David to turn against me and ambush me as it appears today.
- 9 Then Doeg the Edomite who was also among the servants of Saul replied: I saw the son of Jesse when he came to Nob. He was with Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.
- 10 And Ahimelech consulted Yahweh for him, and gave him food, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.
- 11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and the whole house of his father who were priests at Nob. So they all came to the king.
- 12 And Saul said, Hear now you the son of Ahitub. And he replied, Here I am, my lord.
- 13 And Saul said to him: Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse. For you gave him bread and a sword, and you consulted God for him, so that he may rise up against me and ambush me as it appears today.
- 14 And Ahimelech answered the king: Who among all your servants can be compared to the faithful David. And he is the son in law of the king, and he moves at your command, and he is honored in your house.
- 15 Is it today that I began to consult God for David. Far be it from me to want to harm the king. Let the king not impute any of these things to his servant or to anyone from my father's house. Because your servant knows nothing of all these things, small or large.
- 16 Then the king said: You will surely die, Ahimelech. You and the whole house of your father.
- 17 And the king said to the guards who was near him: Turn and kill the priests of Yahweh, for their hand is also with David. For they knew when he fled and they did not inform me. But the king's servants did not want to move their hands to kill the priests of Yahweh.
- 18 Then the king said to Doeg: Turn yourself and kill the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and ran to the priests, and killed on that same day eighty five persons who wore a linen ephod.
- 19 And Saul also caused to smite with the edge of the sword Nob which was a city of priest. The sucklings and the youngs, the men and the women, the oxen and the donkeys, and the sheep also, they fell by the edge of the sword.
- 20 But one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub escaped and fled to David. His name was Abiathar.
- 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of Yahweh.

- 22 And David said to Abiathar: I thought on that day, when I saw that Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would not fail to inform Saul. I am the cause of the death of all the persons of your father's house.
- 23 Stay with me and do not fear anything, for the one who is looking for my life is also seeking yours. You will be safe with me.

- 1 Then it was told to David: Behold the Philistines are attacking Keilah, and plundering the barns.
- 2 And David inquired of Yahweh [through himself] by saying, Will I go and smite these Philistines. And Yahweh answered David: Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.
- 3 But when David tells his men that they have to go there, then they replied: Behold we are not without fear even here in Judah. How much more if we go to Keilah against the army of the Philistines.
- 4 And later David consulted Yahweh again [but this time through a prophet who had just joined them, to convince the men who had to accompany him]. And Yahweh said to him: Arise and go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into your hand.
- 5 So David and his men went to Keilah. And they fought against the Philistines, and took their cattle, and killed them with a great massacre. Thus David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
- 6 And when Abiathar the son of Achimelech fled to join the men of David at Keilah, he took an ephod with him.
- 7 And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah, and Saul said: God delivers him into my hands. For he is shut in, since he has come into a city that has gates and bars.
- 8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah and besiege David and his men.
- 9 And when David knew that Saul was about to harm him, then he said to Abiathar the priest: Bring the ephod.
- 10 Then David said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, your servant has heard that Saul is coming to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake.
- 11 Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me into his hands. Will Saul come down as your servant has heard. O Yahweh the God of Israel, I beseech you to reveal it to your servant. And Yahweh said: He will come down.
- 12 Then David said: Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me, me and my men, in the hands of Saul. And Yahweh said: They will deliver you into his hand.
- 13 Then David arose with his men who were about six hundred. And they departed out of Keilah, and went wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had fled from Keilah, and Saul stopped his journey.

- 14 And David dwelt in the wilderness in strongholds, and he stayed in a mountain of the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul was still looking for David, but God did not deliver David into the hand of Saul.
- 15 And David saw that Saul was always going out to seek him in order to kill him, and David stayed in the wilderness of Ziph in the forest.
- 16 And Jonathan the son of Saul arose and went to David in the forest, and comforted him in God.
- 17 And Jonathan said to David: Fear not, for my father's hand will not touch you. For you will be king of Israel, and I will be at your side. And my father Saul knows it too.
- 18 And they both made a covenant before Yahweh. And David stayed in the forest, but Jonathan went to his house.
- 19 Then the Ziphites came up to Saul at Gibeah and said: Has not David hidden himself among us in the strongholds, in the forest on the hill of Hachilah which is on the south of Jeshimon.
- 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all that your heart can desire. And our duty will be to deliver David in the hand of the king.
- 21 Then Saul said: May Yahweh bless you, for you have had compassion for me.
- 22 Go, I pray you, and get more information. Know where he goes and who has seen him there. For it is said to me: He is subtle and cunning.
- 23 Examine and know all the places where he hides, and come back to me with something certain, and I will go with you. For if David is in the area then I will seek him among all the thousands of Judah.
- 24 So they got up and went to Ziph before Saul. But David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.
- 25 And Saul and his men went out to seek David, and it was told to David. Therefore David went down to a rock in the wilderness of Maon, and stayed there. And when Saul heard that, then he pursued David into the wilderness of Maon.
- 26 And Saul walked on one side of the mountain with his men, and David with his men walked on the other side of the mountain. And David fled in haste to escape Saul, but Saul and his men were already surrounding David and his men to take them.
- 27 But a messenger came to Saul and said: Hurry and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land.
- 28 So Saul stopped pursuing David and went to fight the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.
- 29 And David went up from there, and dwelt in the strongholds of En-gedi.

1 When Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, it was told to him: Behold David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

- 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in the area of the rocks of the wild goats.
- 3 And he came to some sheepfolds which were near the road, at a place where was a cave. And Saul entered the cave to rest, and he did not know that David and his men were also inside this cave but at the bottom.
- 4 Therefore the men of David said to him, Today is the day of which Yahweh spoke to you when he said to you: Behold I will deliver your enemy into your hands, and you will do to him what seems good in your own eyes. Then David approached silently and cut off a piece of the garment that was on Saul.
- 5 And after he had done this, David was touched in his heart because he had cut off a piece of the garment that was on Saul.
- 6 And David came back and said to his men: May Yahweh keep me from doing anything against my master who is the anointed of Yahweh. I will not raise my hand against him, because he is the anointed of Yahweh.
- 7 So David overcame his servants with these words and prevented them from going to kill Saul. And Saul got up later and went out of the cave to continue his way.
- 8 And David also got up and went out of the cave, and shouted to Saul by saying: O my lord the king. And when Saul looked behind himself, then David turned his face to the ground and bowed himself.
- 9 And David said to Saul: Why do you pay attention to the words of the people who say: David wants to hurt you.
- 10 Behold this day your eyes have seen that Yahweh had delivered you into my hands today in the cave. And some of those who are with me have incited me to kill you, but I refrained from doing it because I said: I will not raise my hand against my master, for he is the anointed of Yahweh.
- 11 Moreover, look at this thing my father. Look, I say, at the piece of your garment in my hand. For I did not kill you when I cut off the piece of your garment. Understand and see that there is no evil or wickedness in me, and that I have not sinned against you despite the fact that you seek to take my life.
- 12 Yahweh will be judge between me and you and Yahweh will avenge me of you, but I will not raise my hand against you.
- 13 A proverb of the ancients says that wickedness is the work of wicked persons. Therefore I will not raise my hand against you.
- 14 Against whom did the king of Israel come out. Who are you chasing. A dead dog and a flea [for it is what I am at this moment in comparison with the dignity that Yahweh has given you by officially making you king of Israel].
- 15 Therefore Yahweh will be judge and will declare the judgment between me and you. For he will see and argue for my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.

- 16 And when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, then Saul said: Is this your voice, my son David. And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.
- 17 And Saul said to David: You are more righteous than I, because you have done me good despite the fact that I try to kill you.
- 18 Today you have demonstrated the kindness with which you act towards me, since you did not kill me when Yahweh had delivered me into your hand.
- 19 For who can have a power over his enemy and not use it to take revenge. May Yahweh reward you for what you have done to me today.
- 20 Now behold, I know that you will be the new king and that the kingdom of Israel will prosper in your hand.
- 21 Now therefore swear to me by Yahweh that you will not destroy my descendants after me, nor cut off my name from my father's house.
- 22 And David swore it to Saul. Then Saul went to his house, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

- 1 Then Samuel died, and all Israel gathered together and mourned him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.
- 2 There was a very rich man in Maon whose possessions were in Carmel. He had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats, and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.
- 3 The name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife was Abigail. Abigail was a woman of good understanding and of a beautiful countenance, but Nabal was churlish and evil in his actions. Nabal was of the family of Caleb.
- 4 David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.
- 5 Therefore David sent ten young men to whom he said: Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal and greet him in my name.
- 6 And you will greet him this way: You and your house, and everything you own, we wish you to be at peace in wealth and prosperity.
- 7 Behold I have heard that you are working now with your shearers. Know that your shepherds have been with us, and that we did not offend them, and that nothing was taken from them during the whole time they were in Carmel.
- 8 Ask your servants, and they will tell you. Therefore may these young men find favor in your eyes, since we come in a day of joy. I pray you to give your servants and your son David whatever your heart desires.
- 9 And when David's young men arrived, they told Nabal all these words in the name of David and kept silent.

- 10 Then Nabal answered David's servants: Who is David, and who is the son of Jesse. Today there are many servants escaping from their masters.
- 11 Will I take my bread, and my water, and the flesh of those of my cattle that I have killed to feed my shearers, and give them to men whom I do not know.
- 12 And the servants of David turned and came back, and said all those words to David.
- 13 Then David said to his men, Let every one of you gird his sword. And they each girded his sword, and David also girded his sword. And about four hundred men went with David while two hundred remained near the luggage.
- 14 But one of Nabal's servants had gone and said to Abigail the wife of Nabal: Behold David sent messengers from the wilderness to salute our master, but he rebuked them.
- 15 Nabal has done this despite the fact that these men have been very good to us. For they have done us no offense, and nothing has been taken from us during the whole time we were with them when we were in the fields.
- 16 They served as a wall for us at night and at day, all the time we were with them keeping the flocks.
- 17 Now therefore know and consider what you have to do, for disaster will surely come on our master and on all his house. And he is so wicked that no one dares to talk to him.
- 18 Then Abigail made haste and took [by her servants] two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep that they quickly cooked, and five measures of roasted grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and they put them on donkeys.
- 19 Then she said to her servants, Go before me and I will follow you. But she said nothing to Nabal her husband [she did not send to inform him].
- 20 And when she was riding her donkey and descending the mountain by a secret place [with her servants who were right before her], behold David and his men came down toward her and she met them.
- 21 For David had said: I kept all that this man had in the wilderness [at the request of his servants], and nothing was lost of all that belonged to him. But it was in vain that I did it because he has repaid me evil for good [at a time when I needed him].
- 22 May God acts toward me with all his rigor if I do not kill before the dawn of the day, of all those who belong to Nabal, every person who pees against the wall [every male].
- 23 And when Abigail saw David, then she hastened and alighted from her donkey, and fell on her face before David, and bowed herself to the ground.
- 24 Then she threw herself at his feet and said: Oh my lord, the guilt is mine too. I pray you to let your handmaid speak in your ears, and to hear the words of your handmaid.
- 25 Let my lord not look at Nabal, this wicked man. For such is his name, such he is. Nabal is his name, and there is madness in him. And I your handmaid have not seen the young men whom you sent.

- 26 Now therefore my lord, as Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, it is Yahweh who is keeping you from shedding blood because man is not saved by his own hand [but by the spirit of Yahweh]. May your enemies and those who wish a misfortune on my lord be like Nabal.
- 27 And now, accept this gift that your handmaid has brought to my lord, and let it be distributed to the young men who follow my lord.
- 28 I pray you to forgive the iniquity of your handmaid [which is attributed to her because of her link with Nabal]. For Yahweh will make my lord a stable house since my lord fights the battles of Yahweh, and wickedness will not be found in you all your life.
- 29 And if someone arises to persecute you and to take your life, then the soul of my lord will be bound in the bundle of life with Yahweh your God, who will throw the souls of your enemies as from the hollow of the slingshot.
- 30 And when Yahweh will have done to my lord all the good things that he has spoken concerning you and will have made you ruler over Israel.
- 31 Then my lord will have neither remorse nor suffering from heart for having shed blood without cause [because these people did not directly offend you] or for having avenged himself [without acting out of necessity for the well-being of others]. And when Yahweh will have done good to my lord, then remember your handmaid.
- 32 Then David said to Abigaïl: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who sent you today to meet me.
- 33 And blessed be your counsel, and blessed be you, for you have prevented me on this day from shedding blood and from avenging myself with mine own hand.
- 34 For indeed, as Yahweh the God of Israel who has prevented me from hurting you is alive, if you had not hurried to come to meet me, surely there would had not been left to Nabal at the dawn of the day so much as one of those who pee against the wall [one male].
- 35 Then David received of the hand of Abigaïl what she had brought to him [he authorized his men to take it], and he said to her: Go up in peace to your house. Behold I have heard your voice and I have granted your request.
- 36 Then Abigail came to Nabal and behold, he was making a feast in his house like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk. Therefore she told him nothing, small or large, until morning light.
- 37 And in the morning when the effects of the wine in Nabal's body were exhausted, his wife told him what had happened [how she had brought gifts to David]. And after Nabal had heard it, his heart was struck within him, and he became like a stone.
- 38 And about ten days later, Yahweh smote Nabal and Nabal died.
- 39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, then he said: Blessed be Yahweh who defended the cause of the shame that was brought on me by Nabal, and who prevented his servant from doing evil. For Yahweh brought back Nabal's wickedness on his head. And David sent to Abigail to ask her to become his wife.

- 40 And when the servants of David had come to Abigail in Carmel, they spoke to her by saying: David sent us to you, in order to take you to become his wife.
- 41 And she got up, and bowed herself on her face to the ground, and said: Behold your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.
- 42 Abigail rose in haste. And she went up on a donkey, and her five maidservant followed her, and she followed David's messengers, and she became David's wife.
- 43 David had also taken Ahinoam of Jezreel, and so both of them were his wives.
- 44 And Saul had taken his daughter Michal the wife of David, and given her to Palti the son of Laish who was from the town named Gallim.

- 1 The Ziphites came again to Saul at Gibeah and said to him: Is not David hidden on the hill of Hachilah facing Jeshimon.
- 2 Then Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. [He was incited to do so either by the evil spirit of God which usually agitates him or by some of those around him. For he previously made David swear that there would be peace between them]
- 3 And Saul encamped near the road on the hill of Hachilah which is opposite Jeshimon. David was in the wilderness, and he noticed that Saul was pursuing him in the wilderness.
- 4 And David sent spies, and knew with certainty that Saul had come.
- 5 Then David got up and came to the place where Saul had encamped, and David observed the place where Saul was resting. David also saw the captain of Saul's army, Abner the son of Ner. Saul was resting in the middle of the camp, and the people had encamped around him.
- 6 Then David spoke and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah and brother of Joab: Who wants to go down with me into the camp of Saul. And Abishai replied, I will go down with you.
- 7 So David and Abishai went to the men of Saul by night. And behold, Saul was sleeping in the midst of the camp, and his spear was fixed in the ground near his head. And Abner and the people was sleeping around him.
- 8 And Abishai said to David: God has delivered your enemy into your hand on this day. Now therefore, I pray you, let me smite him with my spear and nail him to the ground with one hit, and I will not need to do it a second time.
- 9 And David replied to Abishai: Do not destroy him, for who can raise his hand against the anointed of Yahweh and be blameless.
- 10 And David said: As Yahweh is alive, Yahweh alone will smite him. Either his day will come when he will die alone, or he will go to a battlefield and perish there.

- 11 May Yahweh prevent me from raising my hand against the anointed of Yahweh. But take now the spear that is near his head and the cruse of water, and we will go.
- 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water near the head of Saul [by the hand of Abishai], and they left. No one saw them or noticed anything, for they were all asleep because Yahweh had sent a deep sleep on them.
- 13 Then David went to the other side of the valley, and stood faraway on the top of a mountain. There was a great distance between them and the camp of Saul.
- 14 And David cried out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner by saying: Will you not answer, Abner. And Abner answered: Who are you, you who cry out to the king.
- 15 And David said to Abner: Are you not a valiant a man. And who is your equal in Israel. Why then did you not keep your lord the king. For one of the people had come to kill your lord the king.
- 16 What you have done is not good. As Yahweh is alive, you deserve to die because you have not watched your lord the anointed of Yahweh. See now where are the king's spear and the cruse of water which were near his head.
- 17 And Saul recognized the voice of David and said: Is this your voice, my son David. And David answered: It is my voice, O my lord the king.
- 18 And David said: Why does my lord pursue his servant. What have I done, what am I guilty of.
- 19 May my lord the king now deign to listen to the words of his servant: If it is [the spirit of] Yahweh who causes you to seek my life, then let Yahweh smell the savor of an offering [which is the only thing required in his law for the unintentional transgression of his commandments if someone else has not been unjustifiably offended]. But if the children of men have done it then let them be cursed before Yahweh because they are driving me out today to separate me from the inheritance of Yahweh by saying: Go and serve other gods.
- 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of Yahweh. For the king of Israel has come to seek a flea, as one would hunt a partridge in the mountains.
- 21 Then Saul said: I have sinned. Return with me my son David, and I will no longer harm you. For today my life has been precious in your eyes. Behold I have acted like a fool, and have erred exceedingly.
- 22 And David answered by saying: Here is the king's spear, let one of your young men come and take it.
- 23 Yahweh will reward each person according to his righteousness and faithfulness. For Yahweh had delivered you into my hand today, but I have not wanted to raise my hand against the anointed of Yahweh.
- 24 And as today your life has been of great value in my eyes, so my life will be of great price in the eyes of Yahweh and he will deliver me from all tribulation.
- 25 Then Saul said to David: Blessed be you my son David, for you will succeed in your endeavors. And David continued on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

- 1 And David said in his heart: I will perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than to take refuge in the land of the Philistines, and thus Saul will stop to look for me in all the territory of Israel [when he will know that I live in a foreign territory]. In this way I will escape from his hand.
- 2 And David arose, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and they went to Achish the son of Maoch and the king of Gath [at that time Achish did not see an enemy in David who was pursued by Saul the king of Israel. Achish wanted to use David to fight Israel, to fight against the kingship of Saul].
- 3 And David and his men dwelt with Achish at Gath, every man with his household. And David was there with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail who had been the wife of Nabal at Carmel.
- 4 And when Saul hears that David had fled to Gath, then he stopped looking for David.
- 5 And David said to Achish: If now I have found favor in your eyes, then give me a place in one of the cities of your country and I will dwell there. For why should your servant dwell with you in the royal city.
- 6 And on that same day Achish gave him Ziklag. Therefore Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.
- 7 And the time that David dwelt in country of the Philistines was a year and four months.
- 8 And David and his men often went up to fight against the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites [who were at war with Israel]. For these nations inhabited the region from ancient times, from the side of Shur to the land of Egypt.
- 9 And whenever David ravaged the land, he left neither man nor woman alive and he took the sheep, and the oxen, and the donkeys, and the camels, and the apparel, and he returned and came to Achish.
- 10 And Achish said, Against whom have you fought and taken these things. And David answered: Against the south of Judah. And also against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites [who are allies of Israel].
- 11 And David left neither man nor woman alive who could have come to Gath, for he thought: Lest they speak against us by saying, Thus has done David. It is how David has acted all the time that he dwelt in the land of the Philistines.
- 12 And Achish trusted in David, for he thought: He makes himself odious to Israel his people, therefore he will be my servant forever.

- 1 At that time the Philistines gathered together and formed an army to wage war against Israel. And Achish said to David: You know that you will come with me in the army, you and your men.
- 2 And David said to Achish: Surely, and you will see what your servant can do [Yahweh will not abandon me]. And Achish said to David: You please me well, that is why you will be responsible for the protection of my life forever.
- 3 After the death of Samuel, and after all Israel had mourned him and had buried him at Ramah his own city, Saul had driven sorcerers and soothsayers out of the land.
- 4 But when the Philistines had gathered together and encamped at Shunem, and Saul had gathered all Israel together and encamped at Gilboa.
- 5 Then Saul was afraid when he saw the camp of the Philistines, and his heart was greatly astonished.
- 6 And when Saul inquired of Yahweh, Yahweh did not answer him neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.
- 7 Therefore Saul said to his servants: Seek for me a woman who communicates with the dead, and I will go and consult her. And his servants said to him: Behold there is a woman in En-dor who communicates with the dead.
- 8 Then Saul disguised himself and put on other garments, and he went with two men, and they arrived at the woman's house at night. And Saul said to her: I pray you, call on the dead for me, and bring me him whom I will give you the name.
- 9 And the woman replied: Behold you know what Saul has done, how he has destroyed the sorcerers and the southsayers in the land. Why then are you putting a trap in front of me to cause my death.
- 10 And Saul swore to her by Yahweh and said: As Yahweh is alive, no harm will be done to you for this thing.
- 11 Then the woman said: Who do you want me to bring up. And Saul answered: Bring up Samuel.
- 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice and then she said to Saul: Why have you deceived me. You are Saul.
- 13 And the king said to her: Do not be afraid, but tell me what you see. And the woman said to Saul: I see a god coming out of the ground.
- 14 Then he said to her, What is his face. And she answered, It is an old man who is coming up and he is wrapped in a cloak. And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he turned his face to the ground, and knelt and bowed himself.
- 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why have you disquieted me by bringing me up. And Saul answered: I am in great distress, for the Philistines are making war against me and God has departed from me. He answered me neither by prophets nor by dreams. Therefore I have called you to let me know what I should do.

- 16 Then Samuel said: Why then do you consult me, since Yahweh has departed from you and has become your enemy.
- 17 For Yahweh is working with you as he had spoken through me. And Yahweh has torn the kingdom out of your hands, and has given it to another, to David.
- 18 Because you had not obeyed the voice of Yahweh, and you did not execute his fierce anger against the Amalekites. This is why Yahweh has done this to you today.
- 19 Moreover Yahweh will also deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines. For tomorrow you and your sons will be with me, and Yahweh will deliver the camp of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.
- 20 After hearing that, Saul [who had bowed himself] fell to the ground on his full length, for the words of Samuel had filled him with fear. And there was no strength in him, because he had eaten no bread all the day and all the night.
- 21 Then the woman came to Saul and saw that he was very afraid. And she said to him: Behold your handmaid has listened to your voice, and I have exposed my life by obeying the words that you spoke to me.
- 22 Now therefore, I pray you, hear also the voice of your handmaid. Let me offer you a morsel of bread, so that you may eat and have the strength to go on your way.
- 23 And Saul refused and said, I will not eat. But his servants and the woman urged him together, and he obeyed their voice. So he got up from the ground and sat on the bed.
- 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hastened to kill it [and to cook it]. And she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread of it.
- 25 Then she placed them before Saul, and before his servants. And when they had eaten, then they got up and went away on that same night.

- 1 Meanwhile the Philistines gathered together all their armies at Aphek, and Israel encamped near the spring of Jezreel.
- 2 And the princes of the Philistines came forward by their hundreds and thousands, and David and his men came behind with Achish.
- 3 Then the princes of the Philistines said, What are these Hebrews doing here. And Achish answered the princes of the Philistines: Is this not David the servant of Saul the king of Israel. He has been with me these days, or rather these years, and I have found nothing to reproach him since his arrival until today.
- 4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with Achish, and the princes of the Philistines said to him: Send this man away. Let him return to the place that you have given him, and do not let him go down with us to the battlefield, lest he become an enemy to us in battle. For how could he reconcile with his master, except by killing our men here.

- 5 Is not this David of whom they sang one to another in dances by saying: Saul killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands.
- 6 [And Achish knew that Yahweh was one of the true Gods of the earth after what happened to the Philistines for a few months when they had captured the ark of the covenant of Yahweh] Then Achish called David and said to him: As Yahweh is alive, you are an upright man and I love to see you come and go with me in the camp. For I have found nothing evil in you since you came to me until this day. But you do not please the princes [of my people].
- 7 Now therefore go in peace and return to your place, so as not to displease the princes of the Philistines.
- 8 And David [who meditates in his heart and rejoices in the providential intervention of Yahweh] said to Achish: But what have I done, and what have you found in your servant since I have been with you until this day, so that I may not go to fight the enemies of my lord the king.
- 9 And Achish answered and said to David: You please me and you are in my sight as an angel of God. But the princes of the Philistines have said, He will not go up with us to the battle.
- 10 Therefore arise early in the morning, you and your master's servants who have come with you. And when you get up early in the morning, you will depart as soon as you see the light.
- 11 So David and his men got up early to depart in the morning, and to return into the land of the Philistines. And the army of the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

- 1 But when David and his men had come to Ziklag on the third day, they saw that the Amalekites had attacked the south and Ziklag, and had destroyed Ziklag and burned it with fire.
- 2 And the Amalekites had taken captive the women and all those who were there, young and old. They had not killed anyone [there was no corpse], but they had taken them away and had gone their way.
- 3 So David and his men came to the city and behold, it was burned with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters were taken captive.
- 4 Then David and the men who were with him lifted up their voices and wept, until they had no more strength to weep.
- 5 The two wives of David were taken away, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail of Carmel who had been the wife of Nabal.
- 6 And David was greatly distressed, for the people intended to stone him. For the hearts of all the people were grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters. But David comforted himself in Yahweh his God.
- 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest who was the son of Ahimelech: I pray you, bring me the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

- 8 Then David inquired of Yahweh by saying: Should I pursue this company. will I overtake them. And Yahweh answered him: Pursue, for you will surely overtake them and retrieve all.
- 9 So David went, him and the six hundred men who were with him. And they came to the river Besor, and a part of them stopped there.
- 10 And David continued the pursuit with four hundred men. For two hundred men stayed behind, because they were too weary to go over the river Besor.
- 11 And they found in the fields an Egyptian whom they brought to David. And they gave him bread which he ate, and they gave him water which he drank.
- 12 And they gave him also a piece of a cake of figs and two bunches of grapes. And when he had eaten, then his spirit returned and he was refreshed. For he had not eaten food or drunk water during three days and three nights.
- 13 Then David said to him: Who do you belong to, and where are you from. And he answered: I am an Egyptian boy and a servant of an Amalekite. And my master abandoned me three days ago, because I was sick.
- 14 We have attacked the south of Chereth, and the land of Judah, and the south of Caleb, and we have burned Ziklag with fire.
- 15 And David said to him, Can you bring me to this company. And he answered David: Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and that you will not deliver me into the hand of my master, and I will bring you to this company.
- 16 And when he had brought David there, behold the Amalekites were scattered around on the ground, eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil which they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.
- 17 And David smote them from the twilight until the evening of the next day, and not a man of them escaped except four hundred young men who had ridden camels and fled.
- 18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and he also rescued his two wives.
- 19 And there was none of their possessions, small or great, that they did not get back. Their sons, their daughters, their spoil, David recovered all that had been taken from them.
- 20 And David also took all the sheep and the oxen that were there, and his men drove them before his cattle and said: This is David's spoil.
- 21 And David came to the two hundred men who had been too weary to follow him and who had stayed at the river Besor. And they went forth to meet David and the people who were with him, and David came near to them and saluted them.
- 22 And all the wicked men among those who had gone with David spoke and said: Since they had not come with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have recovered. But each of them will take only his wife and his children and go away from us.
- 23 Then David answered them: You will not do so, my brothers, concerning what Yahweh has given us. For he has kept us and has delivered into our hands the company who had come against us.

- 24 For who would listen to you in this matter [since our brothers who have not come with us had an acceptable justification]. Therefore the part of the one who went to battle will be the same as that of the one who stayed with the baggages [for it is of this case as of the one where some keep the baggages of the others]. There will be no distinction.
- 25 And on that day David made it a statute and a law in Israel, and it has continued to this day.
- 26 And David came back to Ziklag, and he sent a part of the spoil to the elders of Judah and to his friends by saying: this is a gift for you from the spoil of the enemies of Yahweh.
- 27 And David also sent these gifts to those at Bethel, and to those at south Ramoth, and to those at Jattir.
- 28 And to those at Aroer, and to those at Siphmoth, and to those at Eshtemoa.
- 29 And to those at Racal, and to those at the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those at the cities of the Kenites.
- 30 And to those at Hormah, and to those at Bor-ashan, and to those at Athach.
- 31 And to those at Hebron, and to those at all the places where David and his people had traveled.

- 1 Meanwhile the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from the Philistines, and many of the men of Israel fell dead on the mount Gilboa.
- 2 And the Philistines pursued Saul and his sons with great difficulty and determination. And the Philistines killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.
- 3 And then the effort of the battle was on Saul, and the archers did hit him and seriously injured him.
- 4 Then Saul said to his armorbearer: Draw your sword and pierce me with it, lest these uncircumcised come to pierce me and to mock me. But his armorbearer did not want to do it, for he was filled with fear. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it.
- 5 And when his armorbearer saw it and thought that Saul was already dead, then he also threw himself on his sword and died near Saul.
- 6 Thus Saul and his three sons perished on that same day, with his armorbearer and all his men [who usually stayed close to him to protect him].
- 7 And the people of Israel who dwelt on the other side of the valley and on the other side of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled, and knew that Saul and his sons were dead. Therefore they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt there.
- 8 And on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the dead, then they found Saul and his three sons fallen on the mount Gilboa.
- 9 And they cut off the head of Saul and took all the pieces of his armor. And they caused it to travel throughout the land of the Philistines, in the houses of their idols and among the people.

- 10 And they did put Saul's armor in the house of Ashtaroth, and they tied his body on the walls of Beth-shan.
- 11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul.
- 12 Then all the valiant men arose and went during all the night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh and burned them there.
- 13 And they took their bones and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and they fasted seven days [they are nothing during each of theses day but only at night before sleeping].

- 1 After the death of Saul, when David had returned from smiting the Amalekites and had been two days in Ziklag.
- 2 Behold a man came on the third day from the camp of Saul. His clothes were torn and his head was covered with dust, and he came to David and knelt down on the ground and bowed himself.
- 3 Then David said to him, Where do you come from. And he answered David, I have escaped from the camp of Israel.
- 4 And David said to him: Tell me what has happened, I pray you. And the man said: The people have fled the battlefield, and many men have fallen and died, and also Saul and his son Jonathan have died.
- 5 And David said to the young man who have brought him this news: How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan have died.
- 6 And the young man who brought him the news replied: I came on the mount Gilboa and behold, Saul was leaning on his spear. And lo, the chariots and horsemen [of his enemies] were coming to him.
- 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me and called me. And I answered: Here I am.
- 8 And he said to me, Who are you. And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.
- 9 Then he said to me: Come near to me I pray you, and kill me. For my life is still full within me and anguish has taken hold of me.
- 10 So I approached him and killed him, because I was sure that he could not survive long. And I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and I have brought them here to my lord.
- 11 Then David grasped his own clothes and tore them, and all the men who were near him did the same.

- 12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until the evening. They did it for Saul, and for his son Jonathan, and for the people of Yahweh, and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.
- 13 Afterward David said to the young man who had brought him the news: From where are you. And he answered: I am the son of a foreigner [who lives in Israel], an Amalekite.
- 14 And David said to him: How have you not be afraid to raise your hand and to destroy the anointed of Yahweh.
- 15 Then David called one of his young men and said: Come near and kill him. And the man smote the Amalekite, and the Amalekite died.
- 16 And David said to him: Your blood is on your own head. For your own mouth has testified against you when you said: I have killed the anointed of Yahweh.
- 17 Then David lamented over Saul and over Jonathan his son with the following lamentation.
- 18 And David commanded to teach it to the children of Judah, as it is written in the book of Jashar.
- 19 Your elite, O Israel, fell on your hills. And look how they fell.
- 20 Do not proclaim it in Gath, and do not publish it in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, and lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
- 21 You the mountains of Gilboa, may there be neither dew nor rain on you, nor offerings coming from your fields. For the shield of the mighty has been broken there, the shield of Saul, as if he had not been anointed by the holy one.
- 22 In the battles against those who wanted to harm them, the bow of Jonathan had never fail and the sword of Saul had never returned empty. They thus shed the blood of warriors and cut the fat of the mighty.
- 23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and they have not been separated in their death. They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.
- 24 You the daughters of Israel, weep for Saul who clothed you magnificently in scarlet and put ornaments of gold on your apparel.
- 25 Look how the mighty fell in midst of the battle. And Jonathan was killed on your hills.
- 26 I grieved for you my brother Jonathan, you have been very kind to me. Your love for me was wonderful, it surpassed the love of women.
- 27 Look how the mighty fell and how his weapons of war were destroyed.

1 Afterward David inquired of Yahweh by saying: Will I go up into one of the cities of Judah. And Yahweh answered him: Go up. And David said: Where will I go. And Yahweh answered: In Hebron.

- 2 So David went up there with his two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail of Carmel who had been the wife of Nabal.
- 3 And David also brought up the men who were with him, each man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.
- 4 Then the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David that it was the men of Jabesh-gilead who buried Saul.
- 5 And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead and said to them: Be blessed of Yahweh for the kindness that you have shown to Saul your lord, because you have buried him.
- 6 And now may Yahweh show lovingkindness and faithfulness to you. And I will do you good too, because you have done this thing.
- 7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be valiant yourself. Behold your master Saul is dead, but the house of Judah has anointed me king over them.
- 8 But Abner the son of Ner and captain of Saul's army took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him to Mahanaim.
- 9 And Abner made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.
- 10 Ishbosheth the son of Saul was forty years old when he became king of Israel. He reigned two years, but the house of Judah followed David.
- 11 And the time that David reigned in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.
- 12 For Abner the son of Ner, and the main soldiers of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, they went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.
- 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah also went out with the main soldiers of David, and the two companies met near the pool of Gibeon. And they sat down, one company on one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.
- 14 Then Abner said to Joab, Let some of the young men arise and fight in front of us. And Joab replied, Let them arise.
- 15 Then they arose and went forth in equal numbers, twelve of Benjamin for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the main soldiers of David.
- 16 And each one seized his adversary by the head, and thrust his sword into the side of his adversary, and they all fell down together. Therefore that place which is in Gibeon had been called Helkath-hazzurim.
- 17 And the battle was very fierce on that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were defeated by the main soldiers of David.
- 18 And there were the three sons of Zeruiah: Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel had light feet like a wild roe deer.

- 19 And Asahel was pursuing Abner, and he was not turning from Abner to go to the right or to the left.
- 20 Then Abner looked behind him and said, Is it you, Asahel. And Asahel answered: It is I.
- 21 And Abner said to him: Turn aside from me either to the right or to the left, and catch one of these young men, and take his armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from him.
- 22 And Abner said again to Asahel: Turn aside from me. Why should I smite you to the ground, and how then will I lift up my face before your brother Joab.
- 23 But Asahel refused to turn aside. Therefore Abner smote him in the stomach with the back end of his spear, and the spear entered Asahel's body and went out behind, and Asahel fell there and died in the same place. And all those who came to the place where Asahel had fallen dead stopped there.
- 24 But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and the sun had gone down when they arrived at hill Ammah which is opposite Giah, on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.
- 25 And the children of Benjamin gathered around Abner on the top of the hill.
- 26 Then Abner called Joab and said: Will the sword devour forever. Do you not know that there will be bitterness in the end. How long will you wait to tell the people to stop pursuing their brothers.
- 27 And Joab answered: As God is alive, if you had not spoken then the people would not have ceased to pursue their brothers even in the morning.
- 28 And Joab sounded a trumpet, and all the people stood still and no longer pursued Israel, and they did not continue to fight.
- 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the plain, and they crossed the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and arrived at Mahanaim.
- 30 And Joab also returned from pursuing Abner. And when he had gathered all the people together, nineteen of the main soldiers of David were missing and Asahel also.
- 31 But the main soldiers of David had killed three hundred and sixty men of Benjamin and of Abner.
- 32 And they took Asahel and buried him in the sepulcher of his father in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all that night, and they arrived at Hebron at the sunrise.

- 1 The war continued for a long time between the house of Saul and the house of David. David became stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul became weaker and weaker.
- 2 And children were born to David in Hebron. His eldest son was Amnon the son of Ahinoam of Jezreel.
- 3 And his second son was Chileab the son of Abigail of Carmel who had been the wife of Nabal. And his third son was Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur.

- 4 And his fourth son was Adonijah the son of Haggith. And his fifth son was Shephatiah the son of Abital.
- 5 And his sixth son was Ithream the son of Eglah the wife of David. These are the sons who were born to David in Hebron.
- 6 And during the war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner was loyal to the house of Saul.
- 7 And Saul had a concubine named Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And Ishbosheth said to Abner: Why have you gone to the concubine of my father [who is no longer alive].
- 8 Then Abner was very angry because of the words of Ishbosheth, and said: Am I the head of a dog that is used to fight Judah [and whose other body parts are unimportant]. Until this day I have shown kindness to the house of Saul your father, and to his brothers, and to his friends, and I have not delivered you into the hand of David. How can you blame me today because of this woman.
- 9 Now therefore, may God acts toward me with all his rigor if I do not act toward David according to what Yahweh has sworn to David.
- 10 For he has said that he will take away the kingdom from the house of Saul so that the throne of David may be established over Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beersheba.
- 11 And Ishbosheth did not dare to answer Abner, because he feared him.
- 12 Then Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf by saying: To whom is the land. Make a covenant with me and behold, my hand will help you to turn all Israel to you.
- 13 And David replied to Abner: Good, I will make a covenant with you but I demand one thing from you. You will not see my face except you bring Michal the daughter of Saul when you come to me.
- 14 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth the son of Saul by saying: Give me Michal my wife, whom I have betrothed for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.
- 15 And Ishbosheth sent for her, and she was taken from her husband Palthiel the son of Laish.
- 16 And her husband went with her, weeping behind while following her, and they came to Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, Go and return home. So he returned home.
- 17 And Abner spoke to the elders of Israel by saying: You desired to have David as your king in the past.
- 18 Therefore do it now, for Yahweh has said of him: By the hand of David my servant I will save my people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.
- 19 And Abner also spoke to Benjamin, and then he went to speak with David in Hebron concerning all that seemed good to Israel and to the whole house of Benjamin [the tribe of Saul the first king of Israel].
- 20 So Abner came to David at Hebron, accompanied by twenty men. And David made a feast for Abner and for those who were with him.

- 21 Then Abner said to David: I will get up and go to gather all Israel to my lord the king, so that they may make a covenant with you. And you will reign completely according to your desire. Then David sent Abner away, and Abner went in peace.
- 22 And behold, Joab and the main soldiers of David returned from a foray and brought with them a great spoil. And Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for David had sent him away and he had gone in peace.
- 23 And when Joab and all his company arrived, this report was made to Joab: Abner the son of Ner has come to the king, and the king has sent him away, and he has gone in peace.
- 24 Then Joab went to the king and said: What have you done. Behold Abner has come to you and you has let him go. Why has you send him away.
- 25 You know Abner the son of Ner. It is to deceive you that he has come, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.
- 26 And when Joab had left David, then he sent messengers after Abner and they brought him back from the well of Sirah. But David knew nothing of it.
- 27 And when Abner had returned to Hebron, then Joab led him aside in the midst of the gate as if to speak to him peacefully and privately. And there he smote him in the stomach so that he died, to avenge the death of Asahel his brother.
- 28 And afterward when David heard it, then he said: I and my kingdom are forever blameless before Yahweh concerning the blood of Abner the son of Ner.
- 29 Let this blood fall on the head of Joab and on all his house. And let there always be someone in Joab's house who has an issue, or a leprosy, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread.
- 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel in the battle at Gibeon.
- 31 And David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him: Tear your clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself went behind the bier.
- 32 And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, then the king lifted up his voice and wept at sepulcher of Abner, and all the people wept.
- 33 And the king lamented for Abner, and said: Should Abner die as a fool dies.
- 34 Your hands were not tied, nor your feet in chains of brass, but you fell as one falls before the wicked. And all the people wept again for Abner.
- 35 Afterward all the people came to David to give him some food while it was still day. But David swore by saying: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if I taste bread or anything before the sunset.
- 36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them. And everything that the king had done pleased them.

- 37 For all the people and all Israel understood on that day that it was not the king who had commanded to kill Abner the son of Ner.
- 38 And the king said to his servants [who were near him]: Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen today in Israel.
- 39 It is only recently that I have been recognized as king over all Israel, and these men the sons of Zeruiah have troubled me by their behavior. May Yahweh repay him who does evil according to his wickedness.

- 1 And when Ishbosheth the son of Saul heard that Abner had died in Hebron, then his hands became feeble [he no longer had the strength to lift his hands], and all Israel was afraid.
- 2 And Ishbosheth the son of Saul had two men who were captains of bands. The name of the one was Baanah and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin because Beeroth was considered part of Benjamin.
- 3 But the Beerothites fled to Gittaim where they have lived until this day.
- 4 And Jonathan the son of Saul had a son who was lame of his feet. For was five years old when the news of the death of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and he fell and became lame when his nurse took him and hastened to flee at that time. His name was Mephibosheth.
- 5 Now Rechab and Baanah the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite went from their place, and they came in the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth who was sleeping on a bed at noon.
- 6 Behold Rechab and his brother Baanah came into the middle of the house as if to take wheat, and they smote him in the stomach. And Rechab and his brother Baanah fled.
- 7 For they entered the house while he was sleeping on his bed in his bedroom, and they smote him, and killed him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went through the plain all the night.
- 8 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king: Behold the head of Ishbosheth, the son of your enemy Saul who sought your life. For Yahweh has avenged my lord the king today of Saul and of his seed.
- 9 Then David answered Rechab and his brother Baanah the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite: Yahweh who has delivered my soul from all adversity is alive.
- 10 The one who came and said to me 'Behold Saul is dead' had thought to have brought me a good news. But I took him and killed in Ziklag, to give him the reward for his message [which also specified that he was responsible for Saul's death].
- 11 And when wicked men have murdered a righteous person in his own house and on his bed, how much more will I not demand his blood at your hand and destroy you from the earth.
- 12 And David commanded his young men, and they killed them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them near the pool of Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in the sepulcher of Abner in Hebron.

- 1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said: Behold we are your bones and your flesh.
- 2 In the past when Saul was our king, it was you who brought Israel in and out. And Yahweh has said to you: You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be a captain over Israel.
- 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and king David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Yahweh, and they anointed David king over Israel.
- 4 David was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years.
- 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty three years over all Israel and Judah.
- 6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites who were the inhabitants of the land. And the Jebusites said to David, You will not enter here, for even the blind and the lame who are among us will be able to stop you. So they thought that David was not strong enough to defeat them.
- 7 But David captured the stronghold of Zion. It is the city of David.
- 8 And David had said on that day: Who will go up through the watercourse and smite the Jebusites, this lame and blind people who is hated by the soul of David. And from this event came the proverb: The blind and the lame will not come into the house [namely these Jebusites will not come near the house of our God which will contain the tabernacle built by Moses. Now the temple of God that Solomon actually built later was located on a piece of land that David purchased from a Jebusite after these events, and God wanted it that way because he does not like the contempt of people but only of behaviors].
- 9 So David dwelt in the fortress which he called the city of David. And David made buildings all around, from Millo and inward.
- 10 And David became greater and greater, for Yahweh the God of armies was with him.
- 11 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and stonemasons, and they built a house for David.
- 12 And David knew that Yahweh had firmly established him as king over Israel, and that Yahweh had exalted the kingdom of David because of his people Israel.
- 13 And David took more concubines and wives when he was in Jerusalem, where he had come from Hebron. And more sons and daughters were born to David.
- 14 And these are the names of the sons who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.
- 15 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia.
- 16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

- 17 And when the Philistines heard that the people had anointed David king over Israel, then all the Philistines came up to seek David. And when David heard it, then he went down to the fortress.
- 18 And the Philistines arrived and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
- 19 And David inquired of Yahweh by saying: Will I go up against the Philistines, will you deliver them into my hand. And Yahweh said to David: Go up, for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand.
- 20 Then David came to Baal-perazim, and smote them there. Then he said, Yahweh has pushed my enemies before me like waters that escape through breaches. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.
- 21 And they left their idols there, and David and his men burned those things.
- 22 And the Philistines came again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
- 23 And David consulted Yahweh, and Yahweh said: You will not go up. But turn around them from behind, and come on them opposite the mulberry trees.
- 24 And when you hear the sound of footsteps on the tops of the mulberry trees, then hurry up and attack them because it is Yahweh who walks before you to smite the army of the Philistines.
- 25 And David did as Yahweh commanded him, and he defeated the Philistines from Geba to Gezer.

- 1 And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand men.
- 2 And David and all the people who were with him went to Baale of Judah [which is Kiriath-baal or Kiriath-jearim], to bring up from there the ark of God which is called by the name of Yahweh the God of armies who dwells between the cherubim above the ark.
- 3 And they put the ark of God on a new chariot, and carried it from the house of Abinadab which was on the hill. And Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drove the new chariot.
- 4 So they took it from the house of Abinadab on the hill. And Uzzah walked beside the ark of God, and Ahio went before the ark.
- 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before Yahweh with all kinds of instruments made of fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with tambourines, and with castanets, and with cymbals.
- 6 And when they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, then Uzzah stretched his hand toward the ark of God and caught it because the oxen did shake it.
- 7 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him at the same place for his sin [because his intention was to prevent God from falling at a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, God himself who was identified by this ark and not a man]. And Uzzah died there, near the ark of God.

- 8 And David was angry because Yahweh had punished Uzzah with such a punishment. And this place has been called Perez-uzzah from that time to this day.
- 9 And David was afraid of Yahweh on that day, and he said: How can I bring the ark of Yahweh to my home.
- 10 And David He would not bring the ark of Yahweh to his home in the city of David, but he brought it to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
- 11 And the ark of Yahweh stayed in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months, and Yahweh blessed Obed-edom and all his house.
- 12 And they reported it to king David by saying: Yahweh has blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that belongs to him, because of the ark of God. Therefore David went and brought the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom to the city of David with rejoicings.
- 13 And when those who carried the ark of Yahweh had walked six steps, then he offered [he caused to offer] an ox and a fatling.
- 14 And David danced with all his soul before Yahweh. He was girded with a linen ephod.
- 15 So David and all the house of Israel brought the ark of Yahweh with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.
- 16 And as the ark of Yahweh entered the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at a window and saw that king David was jumping and dancing before Yahweh. And she despised him in her heart.
- 17 And when they had brought in the ark of Yahweh, then they put it in its place in the middle of the tent that David had set up for it. Then David offered [he caused to offer] burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yahweh.
- 18 And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, then he blesses the people in the name of Yahweh the God of armies.
- 19 And he distributed to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, both to men and to women, to each one a cake of bread and a piece of flesh and a bottle of wine. And all the people went away, each one to his house.
- 20 Then David returned to bless his household, and Michal the daughter of Saul went out to meet David. And she said: The king of Israel has been glorified today when he uncovered himself in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as a worthless man would have done by himself.
- 21 Then David said to Michal: I was before Yahweh who has chosen me instead of your father and all his house, to be ruler over the people of Yahweh, over Israel. Therefore I danced before Yahweh.
- 22 I want to seem even more fool than that, and humble myself in my own eyes, and I will nevertheless be honored by the handmaids of whom you have speaken.
- 23 And concerning Michal the daughter of Saul, she had no children until the day of her death.

- 1 Afterward when the king dwelt in his house and Yahweh had given him rest from all his enemies all around.
- 2 Then the king said to Nathan the prophet: Behold I dwell now in a house of cedar wood, and the ark of God dwells in a tent within curtains.
- 3 And Nathan answered the king: Go and do whatever is in your heart, for Yahweh is with you.
- 4 And Yahweh spoke to Nathan in the same night with the following words.
- 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus says Yahweh: Are you the one who will build for me the house where I will dwell.
- 6 For I have not dwelt in a house [that belongs to me] since the day that I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt until this day, but I have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.
- 7 And wherever I have walked with all the children of Israel, have I spoken a word to any of the tribes of Israel in the days when I commanded the judges to save my people Israel. Have I said: Why have you not build me a house of cedar wood.
- 8 Now therefore you will say to my servant David, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I have taken you from the sheepfold, where you were following the sheep, and made you ruler over my people, over Israel.
- 9 And I have been with you wherever you have walked, and I have destroyed all your enemies before you, and I have made your name great like the name of the great men who are on the earth.
- 10 And now my people Israel possess a home, and I have planted them so that they may dwell in their own place and move no more, and the wicked peoples will no longer trouble them as before.
- 11 For I have given you rest from all your enemies [you are not and you will not be subject to their domination and their will], as in the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel. And now Yahweh tells you that he will build a house for you.
- 12 For when your days are fulfilled and you sleep with your fathers, then I will raise up your descendant after you, one who will comes out of your own bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.
- 13 And he will build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.
- 14 I will be his father and he will be my son. If he does evil, then I will punish him with the rod of men and with the plagues of the children of men.
- 15 But my grace will not depart from him, as I withdrew it from Saul whom I have rejected before you.
- 16 Your house and your kingdom will be established forever before you, your throne will be established forever.
- 17 And Nathan told David all these words and all this vision.

- 18 Then king David went in [the tent that he had set up for the ark God], and did sit before Yahweh and said: Who am I, O Lord Yahweh, and what is the importance of my father's house, so that you have brought me where I am.
- 19 And nevertheless all this kindness toward me is a small thing in your eyes, O Lord Yahweh. For you have spoken of the house of your servant for the times of a distant future. But how can you want to inform a man of this thing, O Lord Yahweh.
- 20 What can David tell you after all this. You know your servant, Lord Yahweh.
- 21 Because of your word, and according to your heart, you have done all these great things and revealed the future of your servant.
- 22 You are so great, O God Yahweh. For there is no one like you, and there is no other God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 23 Is there any nation on earth like your people, like Israel whom God went to redeem for himself to make them his people and to establish his own name. And for your sake you have done great and terrible things for your land and for your people, whom you redeemed for yourself from Egypt, and from the nations and their gods.
- 24 For you have chosen your people Israel to be your people forever. And you, Yahweh, have become their God.
- 25 And now, Yahweh God, confirm forever the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and his house. Act according to what you have spoken [I do not want anything more or less].
- 26 And let your name be glorified forever by those who will say: Yahweh the God of armies is the God of Israel. And let the house of your servant David be established before you.
- 27 For you, O Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, you have revealed this thing to your servant by saying: I will build you a house. This is why your servant had the courage to speak this prayer to you.
- 28 For you are God, O Lord Yahweh, and your words are truth, and you have declared this good thing to your servant.
- 29 Now therefore, let it please you to bless the house of your servant so that it may continue forever before you. For you, O Lord Yahweh, have spoken it. And by your blessing the house of your servant is blessed forever.

- 1 Afterward David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and David took Methegammah from the hands of the Philistines.
- 2 And he defeated the Moabites, and he killed by lot two thirds of the defeated soldiers by measuring them with a cord after having made them lie on the ground on a line. Those who was in the space of two successive lengths of the rope were killed, and those who were in the space of the

following length were kept alive [and the rope was reused in the same way until all the captives had been measured]. And the Moabites became David's servants and brought gifts.

- 3 And David defeated the king of Zobah who was Hadadezer the son of Rehob when he went to recover his dominion at the Euphrates river.
- 4 And David took from them one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David destroyed all the chariots but reserved one hundred of them.
- 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer the king of Zobah, then David killed twenty two thousand men of the Syrians.
- 6 And David put garrisons in the city Damascus of the Syrians, and the Syrians became the servants of David and brought gifts. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.
- 7 And David took the shields of gold that the servants of Hadadezer had, and brought them to Jerusalem.
- 8 And king David also took a large quantity of brass from Betah and Berothai which were of the cities of Hadadezer.
- 9 And Toi the king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadadezer.
- 10 Therefore Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to greet him and to congratulate him for having attacked Hadadezer and having defeated him. For Toi was at war with Hadadezer. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.
- 11 And king David dedicated them to Yahweh, as he had already dedicated the silver and gold taken from all the nations that he had subdued.
- 12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer the son of Rehob and king of Zobah.
- 13 And another reputation was added to David when he returned from smiting the Syrians in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand men.
- 14 And he put garrisons in Edom. He stationed garrisons throughout all Edom, and all Edom became the servants of David. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.
- 15 And David reigned over all Israel, and he acted with fairness and justice towards all his people.
- 16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was in control of the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was archivist.
- 17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, they were priests. And Seraiah was scribe.
- 18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was in control of the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chief rulers.

- 1 And David said: Is there still any man alive from the house of Saul, so that I may do him good because of Jonathan.
- 2 And there was a servant of the house of Saul called Ziba, and they brought him to David. And the king said to him: Are you Ziba. And he answered: It is I, your servant.
- 3 Then the king said: Is there still any man alive from the house of Saul, so that I may show him the goodness of God. And Ziba answered the king: There is a son of Jonathan who is still alive, and he is lame of his feet.
- 4 And the king said to him, Where is he. And Ziba answered the king, He is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo-debar.
- 5 Then king David sent for him, and he was taken from the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo-debar.
- 6 And Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul came to David, and he fell on his face and bowed himself. And David said: Mephibosheth. And he answered: Behold your servant.
- 7 And David said to him: Do not be afraid, for I will do good to you because of Jonathan your father. I will restore you all the lands of Saul your father, and you will always eat at my table.
- 8 And Mephibosheth bowed himself again and said: What is your servant, so that you look at a dead dog like me.
- 9 Then the king called Ziba the servant of Saul and said to him: I have given to your master's son everything that belonged to Saul and to all his house.
- 10 Therefore you will cultivate the land for him, you, and your sons, and your servants, and bring in its produce so that your master's son [household] may have bread to eat. And Mephibosheth your master's son will always eat at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
- 11 Then Ziba said to the king, Your servant will do whatever my lord the king commands his servant. So Mephibosheth continually ate at David's table, as one of the king's sons.
- 12 And Mephibosheth had a young son named Mica, and all those who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants of Mephibosheth.
- 13 And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, because he always ate at the king's table. And he was lame in both his feet.

- 1 Afterward the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place.
- 2 And David said: I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed kindness towards me. And David sent his servants to comfort Hanun concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon.

- 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their master: Do you think that David has sent you comforters in order to honor your father. Has not David sent his servants to you in order to search the city, and to spy it, and to destroy it.
- 4 Therefore Hanun took [he caused to take] David's servants and shaved off half of the beard of each [on a side of their faces], and [he caused to] cut off their garments in the middle of their buttocks, and sent them away.
- 5 And when David heard it, then he sent some men to meet them because those servants of David were exceedingly ashamed. And the king said to them [he caused to say to them]: Stay in Jericho until your beards has grown, and then return.
- 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, then the children of Ammon sent messengers and hired twenty thousand foot soldiers among the Syrians of Beth-rehob and the Syrians of Zobah, and also one thousand men from the king of Maacah, and twelve thousand men among the people of Tob.
- 7 And when David heard of it, then he sent Joab and the whole army of the strong men.
- 8 And the children of Ammon went out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate. And the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob, and of Maacah, they were apart in the field.
- 9 When Joab saw that the battle was set up against him before and behind, then he chose men from all the elite of Israel and put them in array against the Syrians.
- 10 And he placed the remaining of the people into the hand of his brother Abishai, so that he may put them in array against the children of Ammon.
- 11 And Joab said to Abishai: If the Syrians are stronger than I then you will come and help me, and if the children of Ammon are stronger than you then I will come and help you.
- 12 Be strong and let us be valiant for our people and for the cities of our God, and may Yahweh do what is good in his sight.
- 13 Then Joab and the men who were with him went forth against the Syrians, and the Syrians fled before him.
- 14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, then they also fled before Abishai and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the battle against the children of Ammon [and their mercenaries] and came to Jerusalem.
- 15 And when the Syrians saw that they [their mercenaries] had been defeated by Israel, then they gathered themselves together.
- 16 And Hadarezer sent for the Syrians who were on the other side of the river. And they came to Helam, and Shobach the captain of the army of Hadarezer went before them.
- 17 And when David heard it, then he gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel. And David killed among the army of the Syrians seven thousand men of chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers. And David also smote Shobach the captain of their army, and Shobach died there.

19 And when all the kings who had been subdued by Hadarezer saw that they fell before Israel, then they made peace with Israel and served the Israelites. And the Syrians no longer dared to help the children of Ammon.

- 1 And the following year at the period when kings went out to war because the climate is favorable, David sent to destroy the children of Ammon. David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all [the army of] Israel.
- 2 And one evening David got up from his bed and walked on the roof of the king's house. And from the roof he saw a woman washing herself, and the woman was very beautiful to look at.
- 3 And David sent to inquire about the woman, and one said: Is this not Bathsheba the daughter of Eliam and the wife of Uriah the Hittite.
- 4 And David sent messengers to take her, and she came to David. And David copulates with her, for she was purified from the periodic uncleanness of women at that time. And then she returned to her house.
- 5 And the woman became pregnant. Therefore she sent and told David, and said, I am with child.
- 6 Then David sent to Joab by saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.
- 7 And when Uriah had come to him, then David inquired about Joab's condition, and about the state of the soldiers, and about the state of the war.
- 8 And then David said to Uriah, Go down to your house and wash your feet. So Uriah departed out of the king's house, and the king sent a gift to Uriah.
- 9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his house.
- 10 And it was told to David by saying, Uriah did not go down to his house. And David said to Uriah: Have you not come from a journey. Why did you not go down to your house.
- 11 And Uriah answered David: The soldiers of Israel and Judah dwell in tents, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field. Should I then go into my house to eat and drink, and to sleep with my wife. As true as you are alive and as your soul is alive, I will not do this thing.
- 12 And David said to Uriah, You will stay again in the city today but I will send you back to battle tomorrow. So Uriah had stayed in Jerusalem on the day of his arrival and on the next day.
- 13 And David invited Uriah to eat and drink in his presence, and David made him drunk. And at the evening Uriah went out to sleep with the servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his house.

- 14 And the next morning David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.
- 15 And David wrote in this letter: Place Uriah where the battle is most intense and withdraw from him, so that he may be smitten and die [For David thought, May Yahweh put his hand on him].
- 16 So when Joab was besieging the city, he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that strong men of the enemies were.
- 17 And the men of the city came out and fought against Joab, and many fell among the soldiers of Israel the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.
- 18 Then Joab sent a messenger to report to David all the things concerning the war.
- 19 And Joab commanded the messenger by saying, When you have finished telling all the details of the war to the king.
- 20 Perhaps he will become furious and say to you: Why have you approached the city to fight. Did you not know that the enemy can throw objects from the top of the wall.
- 21 For who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth. Did not a woman cast a piece of millstone on him from the top of the wall, and he died thus at Thebez. Why have you approached the wall. Then you will replied: Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.
- 22 And the messenger went from the battlefield, and he came and reported to David everything that Joab had commanded him.
- 23 And the messenger said to David: The enemies came out and attacked us in the fields, but we pursued them to the entrance of the gate.
- 24 And the archers shot at your servants from the top of the wall, and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.
- 25 Then David said to the messenger, You will speak thus to Joab: Do not be grieved because of this thing, for the sword devours sometimes one and sometimes another. Strengthen your battle against the city, and overthrow it. And you the messenger, encourage him.
- 26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that her husband had died, then she mourned for her husband.
- 27 And when the mourning had past, then David sent for her and took her into his house. And she became the wife of David and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Yahweh.

- 1 Then Yahweh sent Nathan to David. And Nathan came to David and said to him: There were two men in a city, one was rich and the other poor.
- 2 And the rich man had exceedingly many sheep and oxen.
- 3 And the poor man had nothing at all, except a little sheep which he had bought. And he fed her, and she grew up at home with his children, and she ate of his own morsels and drank from his own cup, and she slept on his chest, and she was to him as his daughter.

- 4 And a traveler arrived at the rich man's house. And the rich man would not touch his own sheep or his own oxen to prepare a meal for the traveler who had come to his house. And the rich man took the poor man's sheep and prepared it for the man who had come to his house.
- 5 Then David's anger was kindled violently against the rich man, and he said to Nathan: As Yahweh is alive, the man who has done this thing is worthy to die.
- 6 And he will restore four sheep because he has done this thing and because he has been merciless.
- 7 Then Nathan said to David, You are that man [and the traveler is the evil spirit who temporarily took possession of you to make you act like this]. And thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: I have anointed you king over Israel and saved you from the hand of Saul.
- 8 And I have given you the power to use his household and his wives as you wish, and I have given you the house of Israel and of Judah [all the people there]. And if it had been too little then I would have added more.
- 9 Why then have you despised the commandment of Yahweh [which commands you to love your neighbor as yourself, since in this matter you have neglected the spirit and relied on your power]. For you have done what is evil in the sight of Yahweh. You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword and have taken his wife to make her your wife, for you have killed him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
- 10 Now therefore the sword will never depart from your house. For you have despised me [I Yahweh the spirit] by taking the wife of Uriah the Hittite and using her as your wife and also by killing him with the sword later [For it is how she has become your wife].
- 11 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring evil against you out of your own house [just like you the king have raised your sword against a servant of your own kingdom]. Moreover I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to another who will copulate with them at the sight of this sun.
- 12 For you have acted secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.
- 13 Then David said to Nathan, I have sinned against Yahweh. And Nathan said to David: Yahweh also has forgiven your sin, and you will not die.
- 14 But by this deed you have caused the enemies of Yahweh to blaspheme, therefore the child who is born to you from this event will surely die.
- 15 And Nathan went to his house. And Yahweh struck the child whom Uriah's wife had borne to David, and the child was sick.
- 16 And David besought God for the child. And David fasted, and went in, and spent the night lying on the ground.
- 17 Then the elders of his house arose and come to David, to cause him to raise from the ground. But David would not, neither did he eat anything with them.
- 18 And on the seventh day the child died. And David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child has died, for they said: Behold we spoke to him while the child was still alive, and he did not hear our voice. So if we dare to tell him that the child is dead, then he will grieve much more.

- 19 And David saw that his servants were whispering together, and he understood that the child has died. Therefore David said to his servants, Is the child dead. And they answered, He is dead.
- 20 Then David got up from the ground, and washed himself, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and went to the house of Yahweh and worshiped, and then he came to his own house. And when he asked, then they set food before him and he ate.
- 21 Then his servants said to him: What does this way of acting mean. You fasted and wept when the child was alive, but you get up and eat now when the child is dead.
- 22 And David answered: While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept because I said, Who knows if Yahweh will not pity me so that the child may live.
- 23 But now that the child is dead, why should I fast. Can I bring him back. I will go to him, but he will not come back to me.
- 24 And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and he went to her and copulated with her. And she bore a son and David called his name Solomon, and Yahweh loved Solomon.
- 25 And Yahweh sent word by Nathan the Prophet and Nathan called his name Jedidiah, because Yahweh loved him.
- 26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the city of the kingdom.
- 27 Therefore Joab sent messengers to David by saying: I have fought against Rabbah and I have taken its city of waters.
- 28 Now therefore gather the remaining of the army together, and besiege the main city and take it, lest the victory be attributed to me.
- 29 So David gathered all the army together and went against Rabbah. And he besieged it and took it.
- 30 And David took their king's crown from his head. The crown weighed a talent of gold and was adorned with precious stones, and it was placed on David's head. And David took a very large spoil from the city.
- 31 And David brought out the people of the city and made them work with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes of iron, and in brick-kiln. He did the same thing to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And then David and all the army went back to Jerusalem.

- 1 Afterwards, the following things happened. Absalom the son of David had a sister who was beautiful and whose name was Tamar. And Amnon the son of David loved her [they had the same father but not the same mother].
- 2 And Amnon was so tormented that he became sick because of his lust for his sister Tamar. For she was still a virgin, and it seemed difficult for Amnon to make the slightest attempt on her.

- 3 But Amnon had a friend called Jonadab, the son of Shimeah who was a brother of David. And Jonadab was a very subtle man.
- 4 And Jonadab said to Amnon: Why do you seem to lose weight day by day, you the son of the king. Will you not tell me. And Amnon answered him: I love Tamar, the sister of Absalom my brother.
- 5 And Jonadab said to him: Go and lie down on your bed, and pretend to have an ordinary illness. And when your father comes to see you, then you will say to him: I pray you, let my sister Tamar come to give me something to eat. And let her prepare a meal before my eyes, so that I may see it and eat of it from her hand.
- 6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to have an ordinary illness. And when the king came to see him, then Amnon said to the king: I pray you, let my sister Tamar come to bake two cakes before my eyes, and so that I may eat of it from her hand.
- 7 Then David sent messengers to the house of Tamar [her place near the king] by saying: Go now to the house of your brother Amnon and prepare food for him there.
- 8 So Tamar went to the house of Amnon her brother who was lying down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes at his sight, and baked the cakes.
- 9 Then Tamar took the cakes out of the pan and place them for Amnon. But Amnon refused to eat and said, I want all the servants out of here except you Tamar. So all the servants went out from there.
- 10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the meal near my bed, so that I may eat it from your hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the bed to Amnon her brother.
- 11 And when she had placed them before him to eat, then he grabbed her and said to her: Come and make love with me, my sister.
- 12 And she answered him: No my brother, do not dishonor me. For such a thing should not be done in Israel [We must not do anything without being sure that we will be able to publicly justify ourselves in situations that will require it]. Do not commit this folly.
- 13 And I, where will I go with my shame. And you will be like one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore I pray you, speak to the king about the fact that you want me and maybe he will not refuse to give me to you officially [despite the fact that Moses forbade it, for Moses also forbade to kill but Yahweh is the spirit. Now she said this last thing to bring him to reason since it was unlikely that the spirit of Yahweh move David to agree to unite them. For as children of the anointed of Yahweh, each one of them could certainly bring happiness to a person in the population of the kingdom or even outside the kingdom].
- 14 But Amnon did not want to listen to her voice. And he forced her because he was stronger than her, and he copulates with her.

- 15 And when he had finished, then Amnon had a strong aversion to her. And this new feeling was more intense than the love with which he had love her previously. And Amnon said to her: Get up and go away.
- 16 And she answered him: If I do not become your wife, then it will be a greater harm for me than the one that you just did. But Amnon refused to listen to Tamar.
- 17 And Amnon called the servant who usually stayed near him and said: Now put this woman away from me and close the door after her.
- 18 And she had a garment of several colors on her, because such garments were the apparel of the king's daughters as long as they were virgins. So Amnon's servant brought her outside and closed the door after her.
- 19 Then Tamar put ashes on her head, and she tore her garment of several colors that was on her, and she put her hand on her head, and she screamed while going on her way.
- 20 And Absalom her brother saw it and said to her: Has Amnon your brother been with you. Now therefore my sister, do not expose your pain to everyone for the sole purpose of seeking justice for yourself because he is your brother. Do not let this thing afflict your heart [It is a good thing that you have not made it a secret but now you have to think about your future and about others]. And Tamar left her house [her place near the king] and went to dwell in the house of Absalom her brother
- 21 And when king David heard all these things, then he was very angry.
- 22 And Absalom said neither good nor bad to his brother Amnon about this thing, but Absalom hated Amnon because Amnon had dishonored Tamar the sister of Absalom.
- 23 And two years later Absalom had his flock sheared at Baal-hazor near Ephraim, and he organized a party for this joyous event and invited all the king's sons.
- 24 And Absalom went to the king and said: Behold your servant has the shearers. Therefore I pray you, let the king and his servants come to your servant.
- 25 And the king answered Absalom, No my son, we will not all go lest we be a burden to you. And Absalom urged the king, but the king did not want to go and the king thanked Absalom.
- 26 Then Absalom said: If not, I pray you, let my brother Amnon come with us. And the king answered him: Why should he go with you.
- 27 But because Absalom's was urging him, then the king sent Amnon and all the king's sons to Absalom.
- 28 And Absalom commanded his servants by saying: Pay attention when the heart of Amnon is merry by wine and when I say to you, Smite Amnon. For then you will kill him. Do not be afraid, for it is I who commands you [the liability is mine]. Be strong and have courage.
- 29 And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded them. And all the sons of the king arose, and every man put himself on his mule and fled.

- 30 And while they were on the way, a report came to David and was saying: Absalom has killed all the king's sons, and none of them is alive.
- 31 Then the king got up, and tore his garments, and lay down on the ground. And all his servants stayed near him after having torn their clothes.
- 32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah the brother of David answered and said: Let not my lord think that all the young men who are the sons of the king have been killed. For only Amnon is dead, and this is the effect of a resolution of Absalom since the day that Amnon had dishonored Tamar his sister.
- 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king be tormented by the thought that all the king's sons are dead, for only Amnon is dead.
- 34 Now Absalom had fled, and the young man who was the sentinel at the house of the king was looking around. And behold, a large company was coming from the way of the hill side behind him [so he sent the news].
- 35 And Jonadab said to the king: Behold the king's sons are coming, therefore what your servant has said is confirmed.
- 36 And as he finished speaking, behold the king's sons arrived and lifted up their voices and wept. And the king also and all his servants wept exceedingly.
- 37 And Absalom had fled, and he had gone to Talmai the son of Ammihur the king of Geshur. And David mourned for Amnon his son every day.
- 38 Thus Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and he stayed there three years.
- 39 And king David ceased to pursue Absalom and wanted to see him, because he was comforted of the death of Amnon.

- 1 Then Joab the son of Zeruiah realized that the king's heart was continually thinking about Absalom.
- 2 Therefore Joab sent messengers at Tekoa and brought from there a subtle woman. And Joab said to her: I pray you, put on yourself a mourning apparel and pretend to mourn a dead. And do not anoint yourself with oil, but be like a woman who now had mourned a dead for a long time.
- 3 And you will go to the king, and you will speak to him in such way. And Joab taught her what she should say.
- 4 Then the woman of Tekoa went to speak to the king. And she knelt on the ground and bowed herself, and she said: O king, save me.
- 5 And the king said to her, What is your problem. And she answered: I am indeed a widow, for my husband is dead.

- 6 And your handmaid had two sons. They have both quarreled in the fields, and there was no one to separate them, and the one smote the other and killed him.
- 7 And behold, the whole family have raised themselves against your handmaid by saying, Deliver us the one who smote his brother, so that we may killed him for the life of his brother whom he killed. Therefore they will also destroy the heir, and thus extinguish the sparkle that remains for me, and also my husband will have neither name nor descendants on the earth.
- 8 And the king said to the woman: Go to your house, and I will give commands concerning your case.
- 9 Then the woman of Tekoa said to the king: O my lord the king, may the iniquity [of what has happened] be on me, and may the king and his throne be guiltless.
- 10 And the king said: if someone speaks against you then bring him to me, and he will not touch you anymore.
- 11 Then she said: I pray you, let the king swear by Yahweh your God that the avengers of blood who are appointed to this purpose in your kingdom will not increase the ruin and will not destroy my son. And the king answered: As Yahweh is alive, even one hair of your son will not fall to the ground [by their hands].
- 12 Then the woman said: I pray you, let your handmaid speak a word to my lord the king. And the king answered: Speak.
- 13 The woman said: Why do you think this way about the people of God, since it follows from the king's own words that the king is guilty in not bringing back him whom he has banished [the whole context of what happened between Cain and Abel was not necessarily specified, and there was no one to understand exactly the quarrel between my sons, and the king's son had a real motive although his response was harsh because there is a subtle difference between obeying God and obeying Moses].
- 14 For we must certainly die, and we will be like waters scattered on the ground which no longer gather. And God makes no exception for anyone, but he plans ways not to completely eliminate the one whom he expels from his inheritance.
- 15 Now if I have come to say these things to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid. And your handmaid said: I will now speak to the king, and perhaps the king will answer favourably to the request of his handmaid.
- 16 For the king will listen to his handmaid, and save her from the hand of those who seek to destroy us, me and my son [and my dead husband], from the inheritance of God.
- 17 Therefore your handmaid said: The word of my lord the king will give me rest. For my lord the king is like an angel of God regarding the discernment between good and evil. And Yahweh your God is with you.
- 18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, Do not hide from me what I am going to ask you. And the woman said, Let my lord the king speak now.

- 19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with you in all this. And the woman answered and said: As your soul is alive, my lord the king, there is nothing to the right or to the left of all that my lord the king has spoken. For your servant Joab has given me instructions, and he has put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid.
- 20 Your servant Joab has done this thing to present the matter from another perspective. But my lord the king is as wise as an angel of God to understand everything that is happening on earth.
- 21 Then the king said to Joab: Behold now, I am willing to do this thing. Go and bring back the young man Absalom.
- 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and he blessed the king. Then Joab said: Your servant knows today that I have found grace in your sight, my lord the king, since the king has fulfilled the request of his servant.
- 23 And Joab got up and went to Geshur, and he brought Absalom to Jerusalem.
- 24 But the king said: Let him turn to his own house and not see my face. So Absalom went into his own house, and saw not the face of the king.
- 25 There was not a man in all Israel so renowned as Absalom for the beauty of his appearance. From the soles of his feet to the top of the head, there was no blemish on him.
- 26 And whenever he shaved his head, and he did it at the end of every year because it was too heavy for him, then the weight of the hair of his head was two hundred shekels according to the king's weight unit.
- 27 And Absalom had three sons, and one daughter named Tamar who was a beautiful woman to look at.
- 28 And Absalom dwelt in Jerusalem two years without having seen the face of the king.
- 29 Then Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king, but Joab would not come to him. And Absalom sent again, and Joab would not come to him.
- 30 Therefore Absalom said to his servants: Behold Joab has a field which is near my field, and there is barley. Go now and set it on fire. So Absalom's servants set fire to the field of Joab.
- 31 Then Joab got up and came to Absalom's house, and he said to Absalom: Why have your servants burned my field with fire.
- 32 And Absalom answered Joab: Behold I have sent for you by saying, Come here and I will send you to the king. So you will say to the king: Why have I returned from Geshur, for it would have been better for me if I had still been there. Now therefore let me see the face of the king, and if there is any transgression [of the law of Moses] in me then let the king kill me.
- 33 Then Joab went to the king and told him this thing, and the king called Absalom. And Absalom came to the king, and bowed himself to the ground on his face before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

- 1 After this, Absalom took a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him while he drove the chariot.
- 2 And Absalom usually got up early in the morning and stood near the entrance of the gate. And whenever a man with a dispute went to the king for a judgment, then Absalom called him and said, Of what city are you. And when he answered: Your servant is of that one of the tribes of Israel.
- 3 Then Absalom said to him: Behold your cause is just, but there is no representative of the king to listen to you.
- 4 And Absalom said, Who will make me a judge in the land, for then I will do justice to anyone who comes to me with a dispute or a cause.
- 5 And whenever a man came near to bow down to Absalom, then Absalom put forth his hand and brought the man to him and kissed the man.
- 6 And Absalom acted this way with all the people of Israel who came to the king for a judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.
- 7 And after four years, Absalom said to the king: I pray you, let me go to Hebron to fulfill a vow that I made to Yahweh.
- 8 For your servant made a vow when I was at Geshur in Syria, and I said: If Yahweh brings me back to Jerusalem then I will serve Yahweh.
- 9 And the king said to him, Go in peace. So Absalom got up and went to Hebron.
- 10 And Absalom sent spies from Hebron throughout all the tribes of Israel by saying: When you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you will say, Absalom reigns in Hebron.
- 11 And Absalom had gone out of Jerusalem with two hundred men whom he had invited to accompany him. And they went in their simplicity without knowing anything about what Absalom planned.
- 12 And while Absalom was offering sacrifices at Hebron, he sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite to Giloh his city. Ahithophel was the adviser of David. And the treason was great against David since the people of Absalom were more and more numerous.
- 13 Then came a messenger to David, and he said to the king: The hearts of the men of Israel had turned toward Absalom.
- 14 And David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem: Get up and let us flee, for there will be no salvation for us before Absalom. Make haste to depart, lest he suddenly comes and catches us, and brings evil to us, and smites the city with the edge of the sword.
- 15 And the king's servants said to him: Your servants will do whatever my lord the king desires.
- 16 So the king went out and all his household followed him. And the king left ten concubines to maintain the house.
- 17 And the king went with all those people, and they stopped in a distant place.

- 18 And beside the king were all his servants, and before the king were all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and also six hundred Gittites who had come with him at Jerusalem from Gath.
- 19 Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite: Why should you also come with us. Return and stay with the new king, for you are a foreigner and you have come from a foreign country to take refuge. So go back at Jerusalem.
- 20 You arrived recently so why should I cause you to wander today with us when I do not know where I am going. Therefore take your brothers with you and return. May God be faithful and good to you.
- 21 But Ittai answered the king and said: As Yahweh is alive and as my lord the king is alive, your servant will be wherever my lord the king will go whether to die or to live.
- 22 Then David said to Ittai: stay then, and go before me. And Ittai the Gittite went before the king with all his people and their children.
- 23 And the inhabitants of the place wept with a loud voice while the king and all the people with him went on their way. And the king crossed the valley of Kidron, and all the people also, and they went toward the way of the wilderness.
- 24 And lo, Zadok also was there and all the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God. For they had set down the ark of God, and Abiathar was praying until all the people had finished to come out of Jerusalem.
- 25 And the king said to Zadok: Carry back the ark of God to the city. For if I find favor in the eyes of Yahweh then he will bring me back to Jerusalem and he will make me see the ark and the place of its habitation.
- 26 But if he says, I have no pleasure in you. Then behold, here I am and let him do to me what seems good in his eyes.
- 27 And the king also said to Zadok the priest: Are you not a seer. Go back in the city in peace with your two sons, namely Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.
- 28 Behold I will wait in the fields of the wilderness until I received a message from you.
- 29 Thus Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem, and they stayed there.
- 30 And David went up to the mount of olives, and wept as he went up. He had his head covered, and he went barefoot. And all those who were with him covered their heads also and went up, and they wept as they went up.
- 31 Then it was reported to David by saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said: O Yahweh, I pray you, turn the counsels of Ahithophel into foolishness.
- 32 And David came at the top of the ascent which was one of the places where the people usually worshiped [where the people sacrificed to Yahweh]. And behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his garment torn, and with dust on his head.
- 33 And David said to him, If you come with me then you will be a burden to me.

- 34 But if you return to Jerusalem and say to Absalom: I will be your servant, O king. I have been the servant of your father in past, but I am now your servant. If you do this then you could be useful to me by neutralizing the counsel of Ahithophel.
- 35 Will not the priests Zadok and Abiathar be there with you. So whatever you hear from the king's house, you will tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.
- 36 Behold they have there with them theirver to me. I will attack you, lop your head off, and give the carcasses of the army of the P'lishtim to the birds in the two sons, Ahimaaz the son of Zadok and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. You will send me by them everything that you will hear.
- 37 So Hushai the friend of David went back to the city of Jerusalem, and Absalom entered Jerusalem.

- 1 And David moved a little on the top of the mountain, behold on the other side came Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth. Ziba had two saddled donkeys on which there were two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred bunches of raisins, and one hundred dried figs, and a bottle of wine.
- 2 And the king said to Ziba: What do you want to do with this. And Ziba answered: The donkeys are to be ridden by the king's household, and the bread and the dried figs are to be eaten by the young men, and the wine is to be drunk by those who are weary in the wilderness.
- 3 And the king said, Where is your master's son. And Ziba answered the king: Behold he has stayed in Jerusalem. For he has said, Today the house of Israel will restore me the kingdom of my father.
- 4 Then the king said to Ziba, Behold everything that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours. And Ziba said: I bow before you, let me find grace in your sight O my lord the king. [Now Moses said that the testimony of only one man would not be sufficient to establish any fact but David reacted by the spirit of Yahweh in a context where he has no reason to doubt that Ziba wishes to be his servant]
- 5 And when king David was coming to Bahurim, behold there came a man of the family of the house of Saul whose name was Shimei the son of Gera. He came uttering curses.
- 6 And he threw stones at David and at all the servants of king David. And all the people and all the men of war were on the right and on the left of the king.
- 7 And thus spoke Shimei when he cursed: Go away, go away, you the murderer and nasty man.
- 8 Yahweh has brought back on you all the blood of the house of Saul in whose stead you have reigned. And Yahweh has delivered your kingdom into the hands of Absalom your son. And behold, you are caught in your wickedness because you are a murderer.
- 9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king: Why does this dead dog curse my lord the king. I pray you, let me go to cut off his head.
- 10 But the king said: Is this an appropriate response, you the son of Zeruiah. If he cursed then it is because Yahweh has said to him, Curse David. Who can ask oneself why he has done it.

- 11 And David said to Abishai and to all his servants: Behold my son who came out of my bowels seeks my life. How much more can this Benjamite do it now. Let him alone and let him curse, because Yahweh has caused him to do it.
- 12 Perhaps Yahweh will look at my affliction due to the curses that this man has uttered today, and will do me good because of it.
- 13 And David and his people continued their way. And Shimei went along on the side of the hill near David, and cursed as he went, and threw stones and dust at him.
- 14 And the king and all the people who were with him came weary to a suitable place, and there they refreshed themselves.
- 15 And Absalom entered Jerusalem with Ahithophel and all the men of Israel.
- 16 And when Hushai the Archite the friend of David came to Absalom, then he said to Absalom: God save the king, God save the king.
- 17 Then Absalom said to Hushai: Is this your kindness toward your friend. Why did you not go with your friend.
- 18 Hushai answered Absalom: I will serve him whom Yahweh has chosen. This people and all Israel have chosen you therefore I will stay with you.
- 19 And furthermore, is it not his son whom I will serve. As I served your father, so I will serve you.
- 20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel: Give your advice regarding what we should do.
- 21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom: Go to the concubines of your father, those whom he has left here to maintain the house. And thus all Israel will know that you have made yourself odious to your father, and the hands of all those who are with you will be strengthened.
- 22 So they set up a tent for Absalom at the top of the house, and Absalom went into it to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.
- 23 The advice given in those days by Ahithophel was as relevant as if one had consulted God himself. It was so for all the counsels of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

- 1 Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom: Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue David this night.
- 2 And I will come on him while he is weary and his hands are weak. And I will terrify him, and all the people who are with him will flee, and I will only smite the king.
- 3 And I will bring all the people to you. For the death of the man who made you angry will bring everyone back, and all people will be at peace.
- 4 This word of Ahithophel pleased Absalom and all the elders of Israel.
- 5 Then Absalom said: Call now Hushai the Archite, and let us also hear what he will say.

- 6 And when Hushai came to Absalom, then Absalom said to him: Ahithophel has spoken thus. Should we do what he said or not. Give your advice.
- 7 And Hushai answered Absalom: The advice that Ahithophel has given this time is not good.
- 8 And Hushai said: You know the bravery of your father and of his men. They are furious as a bear would be in the fields if her cubs had been taken away. And your father is a man of war, so he will not spend the night with the people.
- 9 Behold he is now hidden in some pit or in some other place. And if some of our men fall from the beginning of the battle because of the fury of the adversary, then whoever hears it will say: The men of Absalom suffer a massacre.
- 10 Then even the most valiant among us, whose heart is like that of a lion, will be seized with terror. For all Israel knows that your father is a hero and that those who are with him are mighty men.
- 11 My advice is therefore that all Israel be gathered around you, from Dan to Beersheba, a multitude like the sand on the seashore. And you yourself will go with them to the battle.
- 12 So we will come to him wherever we find him, and we will fall on him as dew falls on the ground. And not one of them will escape, neither he nor any of the men who are with him.
- 13 And if he withdraws and goes to a city, then all the men of Israel will carry ropes there. And we will drag that city to the river until there is nothing left in that place, not even a small stone.
- 14 Then Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Arkite is better than the advice of Ahithophel. For Yahweh had determined to destroy the good counsel of Ahithophel in order to bring evil on Absalom.
- 15 Then Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests: Ahithophel has given such and such counsel to Absalom and to the elders of Israel, and I advised such and such a thing.
- 16 Now therefore send quickly to inform David by saying, Do not spend the night in the fields of the wilderness but cross the river, lest the king and all the people who are with him perish.
- 17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying near En-rogel because they did not want to be seen in the city. And a maid went there and told them to go and inform king David.
- 18 Nevertheless a young man saw them and reported it to Absalom. Therefore they both went away in haste, and they came to Bahurim at the house of a man who had a well in his courtyard, and they went down into it.
- 19 And the wife of the man took a covering and spread it over the opening of the well, and she sprinkled crushed grain on the covering so that no one would have a suspicion.
- 20 And Absalom's servants came to that woman into the house and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan. And the woman answered them, They have gone over the river. And when Absalom's servants had sought and could not find them, then they returned to Jerusalem.

- 21 After their departure, Ahimaaz and Jonathan came out of the well and went to tell king David by saying: Get up and hurry to cross the river, for Ahithophel has counseled such and such thing against you.
- 22 So David and all the people who were with him arose and they crossed the Jordan, and at the dawn in the morning there was not one of them who had not crossed the Jordan with the others.
- 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his advice has not been followed, then he saddled his donkey and went out to go home in his city. And there he gave his orders to his household and hanged himself. This is how he died, and they buried him in the sepulcher of his father.
- 24 And David arrived in Mahanaim. And Absalom crossed the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.
- 25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the army instead of Joab. And Amasa was the son of an Israelite man named Ithra and of Abigail the daughter of Nahash [her mother] and sister of Zeruiah, and Zeruiah was the mother of Joab.
- 26 And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.
- 27 And when David had come to Mahanaim, then these men came to him: Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim.
- 28 And they brought him beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and roasted grain, and beans, and lentils, and roasted peas.
- 29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cow's cheese. They brought these things to David and the people who were with him to eat. For they said: The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness.

- 1 And David counted the men who were with him, and he established captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.
- 2 And David placed one third of the people under the hand of Joab, and one third under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah and brother of Joab, and one third under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people: I will go out with you.
- 3 But the people answered: You will not go out. Because if we run away before the enemy, then it is not on us that attention will be put, and they will not care about us even if half of us die. But you are now worth ten thousand of us therefore it is preferable that you stay in the city.
- 4 Then the king said to them, I will do what seems good to you. And the king stood near the gate while all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.
- 5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai by saying: For the love of me, be gentle with the young Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave orders to all the captains concerning Absalom.

- 6 So the people went out in the fields to meet Israel, and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim.
- 7 And the people of Israel were smitten by the servants of David, and there was a great defeat because twenty thousand men were killed on that day.
- 8 For the battle extended throughout the region, and the forest devoured more people on that day than the sword.
- 9 And it happened that Absalom met David's servants. And Absalom was riding on a mule, and the mule entered the intertwined branches of a large terebinth, and the head of Absalom was caught by the terebinth. And Absalom remained suspended between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that was under him went away.
- 10 And a servant of David saw him and said to Joab: Behold I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth.
- 11 And Joab said to the man who brought him this news: You saw him, and why have you not smitten him there to the ground. I would have given you ten shekels of silver and a belt.
- 12 But the man said to Joab: I would not put my hand on the king's son even if I were given a thousand shekels of silver. For we have heard this order that the king gave you, to you and to Abishai and to Ittai: Take care of the young Absalom, each one of you.
- 13 And if I had done it then it would have been a trap for my life. For [Yahweh is a witness and] nothing can be hidden from the king, and you yourself would have been against me.
- 14 Then Joab said, I will not waste my time here with you. So Joab went there, and took three javelins in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom who was still alive in the middle of terebinth.
- 15 And ten servants who carried Joab's weapons surrounded Absalom, and smote him and killed him.
- 16 Then Joab sounded the trumpet and the people returned from pursuing Israel. For Joab prevented the people from going on.
- 17 And they took Absalom, and threw him into a large pit in the forest, and covered it with a very great heap of stones. And all Israel fled, each one to his tent.
- 18 During his lifetime, Absalom had a monument erected in the king's valley. For he said, I have no son [alive] by whom the memory of my name can be conserved. And he gave his own name to the monument which is still called today Absalom's monument.
- 19 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said to Joab: May I run and bring to the king the good news that Yahweh has saved him from the hand of his enemies.
- 20 And Joab said to him: You will not be the messenger today but you will be for another occasion, because the king's son is dead.
- 21 Then Joab said to Cushi: Go and tell the king what you have seen. And Cushi bowed himself to Joab, and ran.
- 22 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok spoke again to Joab by saying, Now therefore may I run and follow Cushi. And Joab said: Why do you want to go my son, since you have no news to bring.

- 23 And Ahimaaz said again, But I want to go [Now he had only the desire to serve his lord the king David]. And Joab said to him, Go. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and he was ahead of Cushi.
- 24 Now David was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went to the part of the wall that was over the gate, and lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, a man was coming and was running alone.
- 25 And the watchman cried and told the king. And the king said, If he is alone then he is bringing news. And when this man was still coming closer.
- 26 Then the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called to the doorman and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also is bringing news.
- 27 And the watchman said: The manner of running of the first man seems to be that of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said: He is a good man, he is bringing good news.
- 28 And Ahimaaz called to the king and said, Peace be with you. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground and said, Blessed be Yahweh your God who has defeated the men who raised their hand against my lord the king.
- 29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom alive. And Ahimaaz answered: When Joab sent the king's servant, I your servant, then I saw a great tumult but I do not know what it was. [Now he said this thing only because the mission to announce that news to the king has been entrusted to another person in his presence, and he knows that this person will arrive soon. And if he was deliberately faster than Cushi, it was because he was the first to ask to go see the king]
- 30 And the king said, Turn aside and stand here. And Ahimaaz turned aside and stood still.
- 31 And behold, Cushi came and said: May the king my lord hear the good news. For Yahweh has save you today from the hand of all those who rose against you.
- 32 Then the king said to Cushi, Is the young man Absalom alive. And Cuschi answered: May they be like this young man, the enemies of my lord the king and all those who rise against you to hurt you.
- 33 Then the king was seized with a great emotion, and he went up in the room above the gate and wept. And while he was going, he was saying: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom. I wish I had died instead of you, O Absalom, my son, my son.

- 1 And it was told Joab: Behold the king weeps and laments because of Absalom.
- 2 Therefore the victory of that day was turned into mourning for all the people. For the people heard say in that day: The king grieves for his son.
- 3 And on that day the people returned to the city by stealth, as it would have been done by people ashamed of having fled in battle.

- 4 And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice: My son Absalom, Absalom my son, my son.
- 5 Then Joab entered the house of the king, and came to him and said: Today you cover the faces of all your servants with shame, these same persons who have saved today your life, and the lives of your sons, and the lives of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines.
- 6 You love those who hate you and you hate those who love you, for you have declared today [by your behavior] that the princes and the servants of your kingdom are nothing in your eyes. Therefore I understand now that if Absalom were alive and we were all dead today, then it would have gladdened your heart.
- 7 Now therefore arise and go out, and cheer up your servants. For I swear by Yahweh that if you do not go out, then there will not be a man left with you tonight, and it will be worse for you than all the misfortunes that have happened to you since your youth until now.
- 8 Then the king arose and sat in the gate, and they said to all the people, Behold the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king. Now Israel had fled each man to his tent.
- 9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel by saying: The king saved us from the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines. And now he had to flee from the land because of Absalom.
- 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed to reign over us, has died in battle. Now therefore why do you not speak about bringing back the king [why should we seek to establish someone else as king over us. For David has gone away only because of his own son who stole our hearts by trickery].
- 11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests by saying, Speak to the elders of Judah and say to them: Why are you the last to bring back the king to his house. Now the king said this because what was said throughout all Israel had come to the king.
- 12 You are my brothers, you are my bones and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the king.
- 13 And you will say to Amasa [who has been the chief of Absalom's army and therefore recognized as representing the majority of the people who had rebelled]: Are you not my bone and my flesh. May God acts toward me with all his rigor if you do not become before me forever captain of the army instead of Joab.
- 14 And David bowed the hearts of all the men of Judah as if they had been but one man, and they sent to the king by saying: Return, you and all your servants.
- 15 So David set out on his way back to Jerusalem, and came to the Jordan. And the men of Judah went to Gilgal to meet the king and to bring the king across the Jordan.
- 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite who was of Bahurim, hastened to go down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

- 17 And Shimei had with him a thousand men of Benjamin, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and the fifteen sons and twenty servants of Ziba. And they went over the Jordan to meet the king.
- 18 And a boat went over to bring the king's household and do what he thought good. And when Shimei the son of Gera had come over the Jordan, then he bowed down before the king.
- 19 And Shimei said to the king: Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, and let him not remember what your servant did wickedly on the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem. May the king not take this thing to his heart.
- 20 For your servant acknowledges that he has sinned. Therefore behold, today I am the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.
- 21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said: Should not Shimei die for cursing the anointed of Yahweh.
- 22 But David said: Is this an appropriate response, you the son of Zeruiah. Your advice today is like that of an enemy [for the spirit of Yahweh demands that the answer be proportional to the guilt, and I was no longer recognized as king by the people at the moment when he cursed me, and now he has asked forgiveness from the king]. Should a man be put to death today in Israel for rebelling with Absalom [despite the fact that his motivation and words have gone beyond the scope of this rebellion]. Do I not know that I reign today over all Israel.
- 23 And the king said to Shimei, You will not die. And the king swore it to him.
- 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul also went down to meet the king. He had neither washed his feet, nor cut his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day in which the king had gone until he returned in peace.
- 25 And afterward when Mephibosheth went to meet the king at Jerusalem, then the king said to him: Why had you not gone with me Mephibosheth.
- 26 And he answered: O my lord the king, my servant has deceived me. For your servant who is lame had said to Ziba his servant: Go and saddle my donkey so that I may ride it and go with the king.
- 27 And he has slandered your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is like an angel of God. Now therefore do what seems good to you.
- 28 For all those of my father's house have been worthy of death before my lord the king, and nevertheless you have placed your servant among those who eat at your table. Now therefore what right do I still have, so that I may cry to the king.
- 29 Then the king said to Mephibosheth: Why should you talk more about this matter. I declare now: You and Ziba will divide the land.
- 30 And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him take it in full, for my satisfaction is that my lord the king has returned to his house in peace.
- 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite also had came down from Rogelim, and he had crossed the Jordan with the king to accompany him beyond the Jordan [on his way to Jerusalem].

- 32 And Barzillai was a very aged man, he was eighty years old. He had given the king food and other things when David was staying at Mahanaim for he was a very rich man.
- 33 And the king said to Barzillai: Come with me at Jerusalem, and I will feed you in my house.
- 34 And Barzillai said to the king: How many more years will I live, so that I may go up with the king to Jerusalem.
- 35 I am now eighty years old. Can your servant still enjoy what he eats or what he drinks. Can I still discern the voice of men and women who are singing. Why should your servant be a burden to my lord the king.
- 36 Your servant will go a little beyond the Jordan with the king, and it is all that I desire as reward.
- 37 And your servant will return, and I will die in my own city and be buried in the grave of my father and mother. But here is your servant Chimham, let him go with my lord the king and you will do for him what you what will seem good to you.
- 38 And the king answered Barzillai: Whatever you will require of me, I will do it for you. So Chimham will go with me and I will do good to him for your sake.
- 39 And when all the people had crossed the Jordan and the king had also crossed it, then the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him. And Barzillai returned to his dwelling.
- 40 Then the king went to Gilgal, and Chimham accompanied him. All the people of Judah and half of the people of Israel had been near the Jordan to bring back king.
- 41 And behold, all the men of Israel had come to the king by saying: Why have our brothers the men of Judah stolen you. For they were the most represented tribe among all those who accompanied the king and his household and his men during the crossing of the Jordan.
- 42 And all the men of Judah had answered the men of Israel: It is because the king is our close relative. Why now are you angry about this thing. Have we eaten of what comes from the king's resources [which are to be provided by all the tribes]. Has the king given us any gift.
- 43 And the men of Israel had answered the men of Judah: We have ten parts in the king, so we have more rights to David than you. Why then have you despised us, Have we not been the first to propose to bring back our king. And the men of Judah spoke more fiercely than the men of Israel. And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

- 1 And in that place there was a wicked man named Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite. And he sounded the trumpet and said: We have no part in David, neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jesse. Let every man go to his tent, O Israel.
- 2 So all the men of Israel departed from David and followed Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah remained faithful to their king, and accompanied him from the Jordan to Jerusalem.
- 3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten concubines whom he had left there to maintain the house, and put them in a place where they were sequestered, and fed them,

but he no longer had an intimate relationship with them. So they were enclosed until the day of their death, living in widowhood.

- 4 Then the king said to Amasa: Summon the men of Judah to me within three days, and be present here yourself.
- 5 So Amasa went to summon Judah, but he did not return within the time set by the king.
- 6 Then David said to Abishai: Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom. Now therefore take your lord's servants and pursue him, lest he find fortified cities and hide from our sight.
- 7 So Abishai went out and was followed by the men of Joab, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and of all mighty men. They went out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.
- 8 And when they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, then Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with a sword over his apparel of war that he had put on. The sword was attached to his waist in the sheath, and it used to slip when Joab walked.
- 9 And Joab said to Amasa: Are you well, my brother. And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.
- 10 And Amasa paid no attention to the sword that was in Joab's hand, and Joab used it to strike Amasa in the stomach and pour out his entrails on the ground, without striking him a second time. And it is how Amasa died, and Joab and his brother Abishai continued to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. [Joab's mother and Amasa's mother were both David's sisters, and Joab did not tolerate the fact that it was Amasa who commanded Absalom's army to pursue him and David]
- 11 And a man of the servants of Joab stayed near Amasa and said: Who wants Joab and who is for David. Let him follow Joab.
- 12 And Amasa was wallowed in blood in the middle of the road, and the man saw that all the people were stopping to look at Amasa. Therefore he carried Amasa out of the road and placed him in the field next to the road, and threw a garment over him.
- 13 So Amasa was taken out of the way, and all the people went after Joab to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.
- 14 And Joab went through all the tribes of Israel towards Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all the chosen men gathered together and followed him.
- 15 So they came to besiege Sheba at Abel-Beth-Maachah. And they set up a mountain against the wall to enter the city, while all the people who were with Joab struck the wall to make it fall.
- 16 Then a wise woman cried from the city: Listen, listen, I pray you Joab. Come near here so that I may talk to you.
- 17 And he came near to her and the woman said, Are you Joab. And he answered, I am. And she said to him, Listen to the words of your handmaid. And he replied, I am listening.
- 18 Then she said: Formerly it was customary to say, They should ask advice at Abel. And that is how they used to end a matter.

- 19 I am one of the peaceful and faithful cities in Israel, and you seek to destroy a city which is a mother in Israel. Why should you destroy the inheritance of Yahweh.
- 20 And Joab answered and said: Far be it from me that I should ravage or destroy.
- 21 The matter is not so. But a man from the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri, has raised his hand against the king David. Take him alone and deliver him to us, and I depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab: Behold his head will be thrown to you from the wall.
- 22 Then the woman went to all the people with her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it to Joab. Then Joab sounded the trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, and everyone went to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.
- 23 Then Joab was captain of the whole army of Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was captain of the Cherethites and of the Pelethites.
- 24 And Adoram was over the men subjected to forced labor, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was an archivist.
- 25 And Sheva was scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests.
- 26 And Ira the Jairite was the chief minister of David.

- 1 And there was a famine in the days of David that lasted three years. And David sought the face of Yahweh, and Yahweh said: It is because of Saul and of his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Gibeonites.
- 2 The Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but a remaining of the Amorites. And the children of Israel had sworn to them not to fight against them, and nevertheless Saul had wanted to kill them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah. And the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them.
- 3 And David said to the Gibeonites: What should I do for you, and with what will I make an atonement, so that you may bless the inheritance of Yahweh.
- 4 And Gibeonites answered: It is not for us a question of silver and gold with Saul and with his house, and it is not up to us to kill someone in Israel. And the king said: What do you want me to do for you.
- 5 And they answered the king: This man consumed us, and he planned to destroy us and to make us disappear from the whole territory of Israel.
- 6 Therefore give us seven men of his sons and we will hang them before Yahweh at Gibeah of Saul, the city of him who had been the anointed of Yahweh. And the king said: I will give them.
- 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath that had been made before Yahweh between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

- 8 But the king took the two sons whom Rizpah the daughter of Aiah had given to Saul, namely Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons whom Merab the daughter of Saul had given to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.
- 9 And the king delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and the Gibeonites hanged them on the mountain before Yahweh. All seven died together. They were put to death in the days of the harvest, at the beginning of the harvest of barley.
- 10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took a bag and put it on a rock to stay on it. And she was there from the beginning of the harvest until the rain in the sky has come on them, and she prevented the birds of the sky from approaching them during the day, and the beasts of the field during the night.
- 11 And David was informed of what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine de Saul had done.
- 12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, who had removed them from the street of Beth-shan where the Philistines had hanged them when they killed Saul in Gilboa.
- 13 So he brought from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged.
- 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and of Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulcher of Kish his father. And they performed all that the king had commanded. After that, God was peaceful towards the land.
- 15 And the Philistines continued to wage war against Israel. And David went down with his servants, and they fought against the Philistines, and David was tired.
- 16 And Ishbi-benob who was one of the sons of Rapha thought of killing David. He had a spear of the weight of three hundred shekels of brass, and he was girded with a new sword.
- 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored David, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to Abishai by saying: You will no longer go out with us to battle, for you will not darken the brightness of the lamp of Israel [namely the king].
- 18 And after that, there was a battle with the Philistines at Gob. And Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph who was one of the sons of Rapha.
- 19 And there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob. And Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear whose staff was like a weaver's beam.
- 20 And there was again a battle at Gath, and there was a tall man who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty four [fingers and toes] in total. He was the son of Rapha.
- 21 And when he challenged Israel, then Jonathan the son of Shimei the brother of David killed him.
- 22 These four men were born to Rapha in Gath, and they died by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

2 Samuel 22

- 1 And David had spoken the words of this song to Yahweh when Yahweh had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies and out of the hand of Saul.
- 2 And he said: Yahweh is my strength and my fortress, he is my liberator.
- 3 God is my strength, it is in him that I trust. He is my shield and the horn of my salvation, my high tower and my refuge. You are my savior, you have saved me from violence.
- 4 I will call on Yahweh, for he is worthy of praise. And so I will be saved from my enemies.
- 5 For the waves of death had surrounded me, and the floods of the ungodly men had made me afraid.
- 6 The ropes of the sepulcher had surrounded me, and the snares of death came on me.
- 7 But in my tribulation I have called on Yahweh and I have cried to my God. And he watched from his temple and heard my voice, and my cry entered his ears.
- 8 And the earth shivered and quaked, and the foundations of the heavens shook. They have trembled because he was angry.
- 9 Smoke went out of his nostrils, and a consuming fire out of his mouth, and coals were kindled.
- 10 He lowered the heavens and he came down, and darkness was under his feet.
- 11 He rode on the cherub and flew, and he was seen on the wings of the wind.
- 12 He wrapped himself in darkness that covered him like a tent, and he was hidden by dark clouds filled with water.
- 13 Coals of fire were kindled because of the splendor of his presence.
- 14 Yahweh thundered from heaven, the Most High uttered his voice.
- 15 He shot arrows and scattered my enemies, he sent lightnings which confused them.
- 16 The bed of the sea appeared. The foundations of the world were exposed by the rebuke of Yahweh, by the sound of the breath of his nostrils.
- 17 He stretched out his hand from above and grasped me, he took me out of the many waters.
- 18 He saved me from my strong enemy and from those who hated me, because they were too mighty for me.
- 19 They came on me in the day of my calamity, but Yahweh was my support.
- 20 He has saved me and he has set me free, because he loves me.
- 21 Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness, he has recompensed me according to the purity of my hands.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of Yahweh, and I have not been guilty towards my God.
- 23 For all his laws were before me, and his ordinances, and I have not departed from them.

- 24 I was honest with him, and I have kept myself against my iniquity.
- 25 Therefore Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to my purity before his eyes.
- 26 You show yourself good with the one who is good, and you act uprightly with the upright man.
- 27 You show yourself pure with him who is pure, and with the perverse you act according to his perversity.
- 28 You save the people who humble themselves, and your eyes are on the haughty men to humiliate them.
- 29 Yahweh enlightens my darkness. Surely you are my light, O Yahweh.
- 30 I rush towards an armed troop because of you, I jump over a wall because of my God.
- 31 The way of God is uncorrupted, the word of Yahweh is tested and proved to be reliable. He is a shield to all those who trust in him.
- 32 For who is God besides Yahweh, and who is a refuge except our God.
- 33 God is my strong fortress, and he guides me to the right path.
- 34 He makes my feet like those of a deer, and he places me on my high places.
- 35 He teaches my hands to fight, so that a bow of brass is broken by my arms.
- 36 You have also given me the shield of your salvation, And I have become great because of your goodness.
- 37 You widen the path under my feet, and my feet do not waver.
- 38 I have pursued my enemies and destroyed them, I have not turned until I had consumed them.
- 39 I have destroyed them and broken them. They will not arise again, but they will fall under my feet.
- 40 You have girded me with strength for battle, and you have subdued under me those who had risen against me.
- 41 You have caused my enemies to turn their backs before me, and I have overcome those who hated me.
- 42 They looked around them, and there was no one to save them. And they cried out to Yahweh, but he did not answer them.
- 43 And I crushed them in small pieces like the dust of the earth, and I trampled them like the mud of the streets, and did spread them abroad.
- 44 You have saved me from the dissensions of my people, and you have kept me as ruler of the nations. A people whom I did not know serve me.
- 45 The sons of foreigners flatter me, they obey me at the first command.
- 46 The sons of foreigners are weakened and come out of their strongholds trembling.

- 47 Yahweh is alive, blessed be the God of my strength. Let the strength of my salvation be exalted.
- 48 The God who is my avenger, who subdues the peoples to me.
- 49 He rescues me from my enemies. You help me to defeat those who rise against me, you save me from the violent man.
- 50 Therefore I will praise you among the nations, O Yahweh, and I will sing to the glory of your name.
- 51 He makes great deliverances for his king and he shows mercy to his anointed, to David and to his seed forever.

2 Samuel 23

- 1 Now these are the last words of David: The word of David the son of Jesse, the word of the man who has been established at a high place, the anointed of the God of Jacob, the pleasant singer of Israel.
- 2 The spirit of Yahweh spoke through me, and his word was on my tongue.
- 3 The God of Israel spoke to me, the strength of Israel said: Whoever rules over men righteously, whoever rules in the fear of God.
- 4 He will be like the morning light that shines when the sun rises and the sky is cloudless. He will be like the sunshine after a rain, its rays bring out greenery from the earth.
- 5 Is not my house thus with God. For he has made an everlasting covenant with me, well organized in all things and offering full security. Will he not bring forth all my salvation and all my desires.
- 6 But the wicked persons are all like thorns which are to be thrust away because they cannot be taken with the hand.
- 7 For whoever touches them is harmed like with a spear made of iron and wood, therefore they will be burned with fire in their place.
- 8 Now these are the names of the mighty men [the heroes] whom David had. He who sits on the seat of notable deeds [the seat of wisdom] because he is the bravest of the heroes was Adino the Eznite. He killed eight hundred men at one time.
- 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite. He was one of the three warriors who were with David when they faced the Philistines who had gathered there to fight, while the men of Israel had gone away.
- 10 He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary and the sword fell from his hand. And Yahweh gave a great victory on that day, and the people returned after Eleazar only to take the spoil.
- 11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. For the Philistines had gathered at a town where was a piece of field full of lentils. And the people fled from the Philistines.

- 12 But Shammah placed himself in the middle of the field and defended it, and killed the Philistines. So Yahweh gave a great victory.
- 13 And it happened at a harvest time that David was in the cave of Adullam, and three of [those who had been called] the thirty heroes went down and came to meet him there when the army of the Philistines had encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
- 14 And David was then in the stronghold, and there was a garrison of the Philistines at Bethlehem.
- 15 And David had a desire and he said: Who will give me to drink of the water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem.
- 16 And the three mighty men went through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem, and took it, and brought it to David. But David did not want to drink of it, and he poured it on the ground before Yahweh.
- 17 And David said: Far be it from me to do this thing, O Yahweh. Will I drink of the blood of these men who have gone in jeopardy of their lives. So David did not want to drink of it. This is what these three mighty men did [and they had been called the three heroes].
- 18 And Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah was the chief of the three heroes. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and he was renowned among the three heroes.
- 19 And he was the most excellent of the three and he was their leader, but he had not equal any of the first three of the the thirty heroes.
- 20 And [another member of the three heroes was] Benaiah of Kabzeel, the son of Jehoiada the son of a valiant man. He had done mighty deeds. He killed two strong men of Moab, and he also went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit at the time of snow.
- 21 And Benaiah killed an Egyptian who was a man with a great appearance. The Egyptian had a spear in his hand and Benaiah went against him with a staff, and Benaiah plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
- 22 This is what Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he was renowned among the three heroes.
- 23 He was honorable among the thirty heroes but he had not equal any of the first three of the thirty heroes. And David made him one of his advisors.
- 24 And Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty heroes. And Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.
- 25 And Shammah the Harodite. And Elika the Harodite.
- 26 And Helez the Paltite. And Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite.
- 27 And Abiezer the Anathothite. And Mebunnai the Hushathite.
- 28 And Zalmon the Ahohite. And Maharai the Netophathite.
- 29 And Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite. And Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

- 30 And Benaiah the Pirathonite. And Hiddai of the river of Gaash.
- 31 And Abi-albon the Arbathite. And Azmaveth the Barhumite.
- 32 And Eliahba the Shaalbonite. And Jonathan of the sons of Jashen.
- 33 And Shammah the Hararite. And Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite.
- 34 And Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of Maachathi. And Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite.
- 35 And Hezro the Carmelite. And Paarai the Arbite.
- 36 And Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah. And Bani the Gadite.
- 37 And Zelek the Ammonite. And Naharai the Beerothite an armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah.
- 38 And Ira the Ithrite. And Gareb the Ithrite.
- 39 And Uriah the Hittite. Thirty seven in all [whom had been called the thirty heroes].

2 Samuel 24

- 1 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled again against Israel, and he moved David against them by saying: Go and number Israel and Judah.
- 2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the army who was near him: Go speedily now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, and number the people so that I may know their total.
- 3 And Joab said to the king: May Yahweh your God make the people a hundred times more numerous, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why does my lord the king desire this thing.
- 4 Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the army [because they have the duty to obey the king if the king does not directly disobey the law of Moses without any constraint and without any precedent, and Moses did not forbid this thing]. Therefore Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel.
- 5 And they passed over the Jordan, and they encamped in Aroer on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad toward Jazer.
- 6 Then they went to Gilead, and to Tahtim-hodshi, and so they came to Dan-jaan, and around Sidon.
- 7 And they went to the fortress of Tyre and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites, and they went toward the south of Judah to Beersheba.
- 8 So when they had gone through the whole land, then they returned to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
- 9 And Joab gave the total of the people to the king. There were in Israel eight hundred thousand men of war who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men. [These

numbers come from an oral tradition because they were not recorded in the archives that were created in those days.]

10 But David had been overwhelmed by the beating of his heart after he had sent to number the people. And David had said to Yahweh: I have sinned exceedingly by doing this thing. Therefore I beseech you to forgive the iniquity of your servant. For I have done very foolishly.

11 And when David had got up in the morning, the word of Yahweh had come to Gad the prophet who was the seer of David. And Yahweh had spoken in the following words.

12 Go and tell to David, Thus says Yahweh: I offer you three things. Choose among them the one that I will do to you.

13 So Gad had gone to David and made him know the thing by saying: Do you want three years of famine in your land, or do you want to flee during three months from your enemies who will pursue you, or do you want three days of pestilence in your land. Now think about it and tell me what is the answer that I will give to the one who sent me.

14 And David had said to Gad: I am in a great anxiety. Let us fall now into the hand of Yahweh because his mercies are immense, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So Yahweh had sent a pestilence in Israel, from morning until the appointed time. And seventy thousand men of the people died from Dan to Beersheba.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand on Jerusalem to destroy it, then Yahweh repented of the evil and said to the angel who was destroying the people: It is sufficient, take away your hand now. And the angel of Yahweh was near the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spoke to Yahweh when he saw that the angel was smiting the people, and David said: Behold I have sinned and I am guilty, but what have these sheep done. I pray you, let your hand be on me and my house.

18 So Gad came to David on that same day and said to him: Go up and build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Araunah [also known as Ornan] the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to word of Gad, as Yahweh had commanded.

20 And Araunah looked and saw the king and his servants who were coming towards him. And Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

- 21 And Araunah said, Why does my lord the king come to his servant. And David answered: To buy the threshing floor from you and to build there an altar to Yahweh, so that the plague may cease from the people.
- 22 Then Araunah said to David: Let my lord the king take it and offer whatever seems good to him. And behold, here are the oxen for the burnt offerings, and the yokes of the oxen for wood, and the threshing utensils.
- 23 And Araunah said to the king, May Yahweh your God be favorable to you. Now Araunah did all these things as if he were the king and he were offering something to David.

- 24 Then the king said to Araunah: Not so, but I will buy it from you at a price. For I will not offer burnt offerings to Yahweh my God with things that have necessitated no effort on my part.
- 25 And David built there an altar to Yahweh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and Yahweh was appeared toward the land, and the plague ceased from Israel.

- 1 When king David was very old, they covered him with clothes but it could not warm him.
- 2 Therefore his servants said to him: Let a virgin girl be sought for my lord the king, and let her stand before the king and cherish him. And let her sleep in your bosom, so that my lord the king may be warmed.
- 3 So they sought for a young and beautiful girl throughout the land of Israel, and they found Abishag the Shunammite and brought her to the king.
- 4 And this young girl was very beautiful, and she cherished the king and served him, but the king did not copulate with her.
- 5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself by saying, I will be king. And he got himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.
- 6 Now his father had never reproached him during his childhood by saying, Why are you acting like this. And Adonijah was very handsome in appearance, and his mother bore him next after Absalom was born from his own mother.
- 7 And he had a conversation with Joab the son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest, and they embraced his cause.
- 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men of David, they were not with Adonijah.
- 9 Then Adonijah killed sheep and oxen and fatlings near the stone of Zoheleth which is near Enrogel. And he invited all his brothers the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants.
- 10 But he did not invite Nathan the prophet, nor Benaiah, nor the mighty men of David, nor Solomon his brother.
- 11 Then Nathan said to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon: Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith has become king without our lord David knowing it.
- 12 Now therefore come, and I will give you some advice so that you may save your life and the life of your son Solomon.
- 13 Go to king David and tell him: O my lord the king, have you not sworn to your handmaid by saying, Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me and he will sit on my throne. Why then is Adonijah reigning.

- 14 Behold while you will be speaking there with the king, I also will come in after you and I will confirm your words.
- 15 So Bathsheba went to the king into the chamber. And the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was serving the king.
- 16 And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king, and the king said: What is your matter.
- 17 And she answered him: My lord, you have sworn to your handmaid by Yahweh your God and said, Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne.
- 18 And behold Adonijah reigns now and you do not know it, O my lord the king.
- 19 And he has killed many oxen and fatlings and sheep. And he has invited all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the army. But he has not invited Solomon your servant.
- 20 O my lord the king, all Israel looks towards you to tell them who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.
- 21 Otherwise I and my son Solomon will be regarded as offenders when my lord the king will sleep with his fathers.
- 22 And lo, while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet arrived.
- 23 And they announced it to the king by saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And Nathan entered into the presence of the king, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.
- 24 And Nathan said: O my lord the king, have you said, Adonijah will reign after me and he will sit on my throne.
- 25 For he has gone down today and has killed many oxen and fatlings and sheep, and he has invited all the king's sons and the captains of the army and Abiathar the priest. And behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they have said, God save king Adonijah.
- 26 But he has not invited me your servant, nor Zadok the priest, nor Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, nor Solomon your servant.
- 27 Was this thing commanded by my lord the king. For then you have not made known to your servant who will sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.
- 28 Then king David answered and said, Call to me Bathsheba. And she entered into the presence of the king, and she stood before the king.
- 29 And the king swore and said: Yahweh is alive, he who has redeemed my soul from all adversity.
- 30 As I have sworn to you by Yahweh the God of Israel and said, Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me and he will sit on my throne in my stead. I will certainly do it today.
- 31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the ground, and did obeisance to the king. And she said: God save my lord king David forever.
- 32 And king David said, Call to me Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

- 33 Then the king said to them: Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride on my own mule, and carry him down to Gihon.
- 34 And there he will be anointed king over Israel by Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet. And you will sound the trumpet and say: God save king Solomon.
- 35 Then you will come up after him, and he will come and sit on my throne, and he will reign in my stead. For I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and Judah.
- 36 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said: So be it, may Yahweh the God of my lord the king make it happen.
- 37 May Yahweh be with Solomon as he has been with my lord the king, and may Yahweh exalt his throne above the throne of my lord King David.
- 38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, they went down and caused Solomon to ride on the mule of king David, and they brought him to Gihon.
- 39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil from the holy tent, and he anointed Solomon. And they sounded the trumpet, and all the people said: God save king Solomon.
- 40 And all the people came up after Solomon. And the people played with flutes, and they rejoiced with such a great joy that the earth shook because of their sound.
- 41 And Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it when they had finished eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, then he said: What means this noise and tumult in the city.
- 42 And he was still speaking when Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest arrived. And Adonijah said: Come near, for you are a worthy man and you should be bringing good news.
- 43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah: Verily our lord king David has made Solomon king.
- 44 And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites. And they have caused him to ride on the king's mule.
- 45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon. And they have returned from there with joy, and the city is moved: it is the noise of it that you have heard.
- 46 Moreover Solomon has sat on the throne of the kingdom.
- 47 And the king's servants have come to bless our lord king David by saying, May your God make the name of Solomon more famous than your name, and exalt his throne above your throne. And then king David worshiped on the bed.
- 48 And also the king spoke thus: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who gave me a successor today on my throne and who allowed me to see it.
- 49 Then all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and they got up and went every man his way.

- 50 And Adonijah was afraid of Solomon, and he got up and went, and he seized the horns of the altar.
- 51 And one came and told Solomon by saying: Behold Adonijah is afraid of king Solomon, and he has seized the horns of the altar by saying, Let king Solomon swear to me today that he will not kill his servant with the sword.
- 52 Then Solomon said: If he shows himself an honest man then there will not fall to the ground one of his hair. But if wickedness is found in him then he will die.
- 53 Then king Solomon sent people and they brought Adonijah from the altar, and he came and did obeisance to king Solomon, and Solomon said to him: Go to your house.

- 1 David was approaching his death, and he gave his orders to Solomon his son with the following words.
- 2 I am going by the way of all the earth. Strengthen yourself therefore, and be a man.
- 3 And observe the commandments of Yahweh your God in order to walk in his ways namely to keep his statutes, and his ordinances, and his judgments, and his testimonies, according to what is written in the law of Moses. And thus you will succeed in everything that you do and wherever you turn.
- 4 And thus Yahweh will fulfill his word which he has spoken to me by saying: If your sons take heed of their way in order to walk before me in truth, and with all their hearts, and with all their soul, then you will never lack a successor [among them] on the throne of Israel.
- 5 Now you know what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, namely what he did to the two captains of the army of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether. He killed them, he shed the blood of war in peacetime, and he put the blood of war on his girdle that he had about his waist and on his shoes that he had on his feet.
- 6 You will act according to your wisdom, and you will not let his gray hair go down to the grave in peace.
- 7 But you will show kindness toward the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and they will be among those who eat at your table. For they acted in the same way toward me when they came to me after I fled from Absalom your brother.
- 8 And behold, there is with you Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite of Bahurim. He cursed me with a horrible curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim. But he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Yahweh and said: I will not kill you with the sword.
- 9 But you will not look at him like at a guiltless person. And you are a wise man, and you will know what you will do to him. For you will cause his gray hair to go down to the grave with blood.
- 10 And David slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David.
- 11 And the days during which David reigned on Israel was forty years. In Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty three years.

- 12 Then Solomon sat on the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was very strengthened.
- 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith went to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said to him, Do you come peaceably. And he replied, Yes.
- 14 And he said moreover, I have a word to tell you. And she said, Speak.
- 15 Then he said: You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel looked at me to make me reign. But the kingdom has turned away, and it has become that of my brother because Yahweh gave it to him.
- 16 Now therefore I ask you one thing, do not refuse it to me. And she replied: Speak.
- 17 And he said: I pray to you, Speak to Solomon the king that he gives me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. For he will not refuse it to you.
- 18 And Bathsheba said: Well, I will speak for you to the king.
- 19 Therefore Bathsheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king got up to meet her, and he bowed himself to her, and he sat on his throne. And he caused a seat to be set for the king's mother, and she sat at his right hand.
- 20 Then she said, I have a small request to make to you, do not refuse it to me. And the king answered her: Speak, my mother, because I will not refuse it to you.
- 21 And she said: Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother to wife.
- 22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother: Why do you ask me to give Abishag the Shunammite to Adonijah. In this way you will also be able to ask me to give him the kingdom, because he is my elder brother and he has with him Abiathar the priest and Joab the son of Zeruiah.
- 23 Then king Solomon swore by Yahweh and said: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if it is not at the cost of his life that Adonijah has spoken this word.
- 24 Now Yahweh is alive, and he has established me and made me sit on the throne of David my father, and he has made me a house according to his promise. Therefore Adonijah will surely die today [for trying a second time to own my dignity].
- 25 And king Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Benaiah smote Adonijah and killed him.
- 26 Then the king said to Abiathar the priest: Go to Anathoth in your own fields. For you are worthy of death, but I will not make you die today because you have carried the ark of the Lord Yahweh before David my father, and because you have suffered in all the things that have afflicted my father.
- 27 So Solomon removed Abiathar from the priesthood of Yahweh, and thus Yahweh fulfilled the word that he had spoken against the house of Eli in Shiloh.
- 28 And the news came to Joab who had followed Adonijah [during the first offense of Adonijah who had tried to proclaim himself king by trickery without seeking the advice of king David], although he had not followed Absalom. And Joab fled to the tent of meeting of Yahweh, and grabbed the horns of the altar.

- 29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab had taken refuge into the tent of meeting of Yahweh, and that Joab was near the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada by saying, Go and kill him.
- 30 And Benaiah came at the tent of meeting of Yahweh and said to Joab: Thus says the king, Come out. And Joab replied, No because I want to die here. And Benaiah brought the answer to the king by saying, Thus said Joab and thus he answered me.
- 31 And the king said to Benaiah: Do as he has said, and kill him and bury him. For thus you will remove from me and from my father's house the blood that Joab had shed without cause.
- 32 And Yahweh will bring his blood on his own head. For he smote two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them by the sword without informing my father: Abner the son of Ner who was captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether who was captain of the army of Judah.
- 33 Their blood will therefore return on the head of Joab and on the head of his descendants forever. But [regarding this matter] there will forever be peace from Yahweh for David, and for his descendants, and for his house, and for his throne.
- 34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and smote Joab and kill him. And Joab was buried in his own house in the wilderness.
- 35 And the king made Benaiah the son Jehoiada the captain of the army at the place of Joab, and he put Zadok the priest at the place of Abiathar.
- 36 And the king sent to call Shimei, and the king said to him: Build for yourself a house in Jerusalem, and you will dwell there and you will not depart from there.
- 37 And know assuredly that you will be put to death on the day that you will go out and cross the valley of Kidron, and your blood will be on your own head.
- 38 And Shimei replied to the king: The thing that you have said is good, and your servant will do what my lord the King have said. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.
- 39 And after three years, it happened that two of the servants of Shimei fled to Achish the son of Maacah the king of Gath. And it was told Shimei by saying: Behold your servants are in Gath.
- 40 Then Shimei arose and saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish in order to seek his servants. So Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.
- 41 And Solomon was informed that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and that he had come back from there.
- 42 Then the king called Shimei and said to him: Have I not made you swear by Yahweh and have I not attested to you by saying, Know assuredly that you will be put to death on the day that you will go out of the city to walk at whatever place. And you had answered me, The thing that I have heard is good.
- 43 Why then have not you kept the oath of Yahweh and the order that I gave you.

- 44 And the king said to Shimei: You know inside your heart all the wickedness that you have done to David my father. And now Yahweh brings back your wickedness on your own head.
- 45 But King Solomon will be blessed, and David's throne will be strengthened before Yahweh forever.
- 46 And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he went out and smote Shimei, and Shimei died. And the kingdom was strengthened in the hands of Solomon.

- 1 Afterward Solomon established good relations with Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and he took the daughter of Pharaoh to wife. And he brought her in the city of David [but not in the house of David] until he had finished the building of his house, and of the house of Yahweh, and of the surrounding wall of Jerusalem
- 2 And the people sacrificed in the high places until that time, because there was no house built for the name of Yahweh.
- 3 And Solomon loved Yahweh and followed the habits of David his father. Only it was in the high places that he sacrificed and burned incense.
- 4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, because it was the main of the high place [at that time]. And Solomon offered one thousand burnt offerings on that altar.
- 5 And Yahweh appeared to Solomon in a dream of the night at Gibeon. And God said to him: Ask what you want me to give you.
- 6 And Solomon replied: You have shown a great lovingkindness to your servant David my father because he walked before you in truth, and in justice, and in the uprightness of heart toward you. And you have kept for him this great lovingkindness, for you have given him a son to sit on his throne as it appeared today.
- 7 And now, O Yahweh my God, you have made your servant king instead of David my father. But I am still a young man and I have no experience.
- 8 And your servant is in the midst of your people which you have chosen, an immense people that cannot be counted because of its multitude.
- 9 Therefore give to your servant an intelligent heart to judge your people, so that he may discern between good of evil. For who is able to judge this numerous people.
- 10 And it pleased Yahweh that Solomon had desired this thing.
- 11 And God said to him: Because you have asked this thing, and you have not asked for yourself a long life, or riches, or the death of your enemies. Because you have asked for intelligence to discern justice.
- 12 Behold I will do according to your word, and I will give you a wise and intelligent heart so that there was no one like you before you and there will never be anyone like you after you.

- 13 And I will also give you what you have not asked for, both riches and honor, so that there will be none like you among the kings during all your days.
- 14 And if you walk in my ways and keep my ordinances and my commandments as your father David had done, then I will lengthen your days.
- 15 And Solomon awoke and behold, it was a dream in which he had spoken with God. And Solomon returned to Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. And he offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and he made a feast to all his servants.
- 16 Then two women who were prostitutes came to the king and stood before him.
- 17 And one of the women said: Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in the same house and I have given birth near her in the house.
- 18 And three days later, this woman also gave birth and we were together in the house. No stranger was with us in the house, there were only the two of us.
- 19 And the son of this woman died in the night, because he was under her while she slept.
- 20 And she got up in the middle of the night, and took my son from my side while your handmaid slept. And she put my son in her bosom, and she put her dead son in my bosom.
- 21 And when I got up in the morning to breastfeed my son, behold he was dead. And when I looked at him meticulously in the morning, behold he was not my son whom I had given birth to.
- 22 Then the other woman said, It is not so, for the living child is my son and the dead child is your son. But the first woman replied, It is not so, for your son is dead and it is my son who is alive. This is how they spoke before the king.
- 23 Then the king said: The first says, it is my son who is alive and it is your son who is the dead. And the second says, No but the dead is your son and the living is my son.
- 24 Then the king said, Bring me a sword. So they brought a sword before the king.
- 25 And the king said: Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one and half to the other.
- 26 Then the woman whose son was alive felt her bowels moved for her son, and she said to the king, Oh my lord, give her the living child and do not make him die. But the other said: He will neither be mine nor yours, let him be divided.
- 27 Then the king answered and said: Do not kill the living child but give him to the first woman, for she is his mother [the one who loves him].
- 28 And all Israel heard the judgment that the king had done, and they feared the king because they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do justice.

- 1 And king Solomon was king over all Israel.
- 2 And these are the princes whom Solomon had at his service. Azariah the son of Zadok the priest.

- 3 And Elihoreph and Ahijah the sons of Shisha, they were scribes. And Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the archivist.
- 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada commanded the army. And Zadok and Abiathar [another with the same name] were priests.
- 5 And Azariah the son of Nathan was chief of the officers. And Zabud the son of Nathan was a priest and the friend of king Solomon.
- 6 And Ahishar was over the king's household. And Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.
- 7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel who provided food and drink for the king and his household, and each of them had a month of the year during which he gave the provision.
- 8 And these are their names: the son of Hur in the mount Ephraim.
- 9 And the son of Deker in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and in Beth-shemesh, and in Elon, and in Beth-hanan.
- 10 And the son of Hesed in Arubboth, and in Socoh and in the whole land of Hepher.
- 11 And the son of Abinadab in the whole region of Dor. He had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
- 12 And Baana the son of Ahilud in Taanach, and in Megiddo, and in all Beth-shean which is near Zarethan beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah and beyond Jokmeam.
- 13 And the son of Geber in Ramoth of Gilead, and in the towns of Jair the son [from the families] of Manasseh in Gilead, and in the region of Argob in Bashan where there were sixty great cities with walls and bars of brass.
- 14 And Ahinadab the son of Iddo in Mahanaim.
- 15 And Ahimaaz in Naphtali. He took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
- 16 And Baana the son of Hushai in Asher and Bealoth.
- 17 And Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar.
- 18 And Shimei the son of Ela in Benjamin.
- 19 And Geber the son of Uri in the land of Gilead which had been the country of Sihon the king of the Amorites and of Og the king of Bashan. Geber was the only officer for that land.
- 20 Judah and Israel were numerous like the sand on the seashore in multitude, and they were merry and had plenty to eat and to drink.
- 21 And Solomon reigned over all the kingdoms from the great river to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt. And they brought gifts, and they obeyed Solomon during all the days of his life.
- 22 And Solomon's provision for one day were thirty measures of fine flour and sixty measures of meal.

- 23 And ten fattened oxen, and twenty oxen of the pastures, and one hundred sheep. And also harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fattened poultry.
- 24 For he ruled over all the region on this side of the great river, from Tiphsah to Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the great river. And he had peace on all sides around him.
- 25 And Judah and Israel dwelt in safety from Dan to Beersheba during all the days of Solomon, each man under his vine and under his fig tree.
- 26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
- 27 And the twelve officers provided food and drink for king Solomon and for all those who came to king's table. Each of them provided during his month, and they did not let anything lacking.
- 28 And those officers also brought barley and straw for the horses and the mules at the places where it was needed, each according to the orders he had received.
- 29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceedingly, and a large heart as the sand that is on the seashore.
- 30 And the wisdom of Solomon surpassed the wisdom of all the sons of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt.
- 31 For he was wiser than any man, more than Ethan the Ezrahite, and more than Heman and Calcol and Darda the sons of Mahol. And he was famous throughout all the nations around.
- 32 And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were one thousand and five.
- 33 And he spoke of the trees, from the cedar of Lebanon to the hyssop that springs out of the wall. He also spoke about the beasts, and the birds, and the creeping things, and the fishes.
- 34 And people from all nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, people from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

- 1 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, because he had heard that they [the people of Israel] had anointed him king in the place of his father, and because Hiram had always loved David.
- 2 And Solomon sent the following words to Hiram.
- 3 You know that David my father could not build a house for the name of Yahweh his God because of the wars which his enemies made to him on every side, until Yahweh had put them under the soles of his feet.
- 4 And now Yahweh my God has given me rest on every side, and there is neither adversary nor evil occurrence.
- 5 And behold I intend to build a house for the name of Yahweh my God, according to what Yahweh spoke to David my father by saying: Your son whom I will put in your place on your throne, he will build a house for my name.

- 6 Now therefore command your servants to cut cedars trees of Lebanon for me. And my servants will be with yours, and I will pay you the salary of your servants according to all that you will say. For you know that there is no one among us who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.
- 7 And when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, then Hiram rejoiced greatly and said: Blessed be Yahweh today, for he has given to David a wise son to reign over this great people.
- 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon by saying: I have heard the message that you have sent to me, and I will do all your desire concerning the cedar trees and fir trees.
- 9 My servants will bring them down from Lebanon to the sea, and I will send them by sea in rafts to the place that you will tell me. And I [my servants] will untie them there, and you will take them. What you have to do for this thing is to provide food for my royal household.
- 10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.
- 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat to feed his household, and twenty thousand measures of crushed olive oil. This is what Solomon gave Hiram every year.
- 12 So Yahweh gave wisdom to Solomon as he had promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they made a covenant together.
- 13 And king Solomon appointed thirty thousand men out of all Israel [for the work with the servants of Hiram].
- 14 And Solomon divided them into three companies of ten thousand men, and each company was sent for a month to Lebanon during each period of three months. Thus during each period of three months, each company was one month in Lebanon and two months at home. And Adoniram was over these companies.
- 15 And Solomon had seventy thousand men who bore the burdens, and eighty thousand men who cut the stones in the mountains.
- 16 And there were also three thousand and three hundred officers whom Solomon appointed to supervise the workers.
- 17 The king ordered to extract large and magnificent hewn stones for the foundations of the house.
- 18 And the workers of Solomon, and the workers of Hiram, and the Gebalites, they hewed and prepared timber and stones to build the house [of Yahweh].

- 1 And in the four hundred and eighty year after the children of Israel had come out of Egypt, Solomon began to build the house of Yahweh. It was during the fourth year of his reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv which is the second month.
- 2 And the house that king Solomon built for Yahweh was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in width, and thirty in height.

- 3 And the portico in front of the temple of the house had a length of twenty cubits according to the width of the house, and a width of ten cubits before the house.
- 4 And for the house, the king made windows which were larger from the outside and smaller from the inside.
- 5 And he built rooms against the wall of the house all around. They surrounded the walls of the house, both the temple and the sanctuary. And these rooms were arranged in three floors.
- 6 The nethermost part was five cubits in width, and the middle part was six cubits in width, and the third part was seven cubits in width. For the wall of the temple of the house against which these rooms were built became narrower from the base to the top. For he made shifts in the wall of the house all around on the outside, so that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.
- 7 When the house was in building, it was built of stone made ready at the quarry. Thus there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was in building.
- 8 The door for the middle floor was on the right side of the house. And they went up by winding stairs into the middle floor, and out of the middle floor into the third floor.
- 9 So he built the house and finished it, and he covered the house [inside] with boards of cedar.
- 10 And he gave five cubits in height from the floors to each of the rooms that surrounded the whole house, and they were joined to the temple by timber of cedar which rested on the ledge of the wall.
- 11 And the following words of Yahweh came to Solomon [by a prophet].
- 12 You are building this house. But know that the promise that I made to David your father will be fulfilled in you only if you walk according to my ordinances, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to follow them.
- 13 For it is in this condition that I will dwell among the children of Israel, and that I will not forsake my people of Israel.
- 14 And Solomon built the house and finished it.
- 15 And Solomon put boards of cedar on the walls inside the house. From the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood. And he covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.
- 16 And Solomon separated a room of a length of twenty cubits from the back of the house for the most holy place of the temple, and put cedar boards there from the floor to the walls of the ceiling.
- 17 And the other room of the house was the temple, and its length was forty cubits.
- 18 And the walls of this room were covered with cedar boards carved with knops and with flowers. It was all covered with cedar and no stone could be seen.
- 19 And Solomon prepared a place in the middle of the most holy place to put there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

- 20 And the most holy place had a length of twenty cubits, and a width of twenty cubits, and a height of twenty cubits. And Solomon covered it with pure gold, and Solomon also covered the cedar altar with gold.
- 21 So Solomon covered the inside of the most holy place with pure gold. And he put chains of gold in front of the most holy place and covered it with [pure] gold.
- 22 And he covered the inside of the whole house with gold, until the whole house was made perfect. And he covered the whole altar that was in front of the most holy place with gold.
- 23 And he made two cherubim of olive wood in the most holy place, each being ten cubits high.
- 24 And each of the two wings of one cherub was five cubits. So there was ten cubits from the end of one of its wings to the end of the other.
- 25 And the second cherub also had ten cubits between its wings. Both the cherubim had the same size and the same shape.
- 26 And the height of each of the two cherubs was ten cubits.
- 27 And Solomon placed the cherubim in the most holy place, and their wings were stretched. And the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall, and their other wings touched one another in the middle of the room.
- 28 And Solomon covered the cherubim with gold.
- 29 And he carved the inside of all the walls surrounding each of the two rooms of the house with images of cherubim, and of palm trees, and of flowers.
- 30 And he covered the floor of the two rooms of the house with gold.
- 31 And for the entrance of the most holy place he made two doors of olive wood. The lintel and doorposts took a fifth part of the wall.
- 32 The two doors were of olive wood and he engraved them with cherubim, and with palm trees, and with flowers. And he covered the doors with gold, and he put the gold over the cherubim and the palm trees.
- 33 And he did the same for the doors of the main room of the temple of the house. The doorposts took a fourth part of the wall.
- 34 But the two doors were made of fir wood. And the two leaves of one door could be opened, and the two leaves of the other door could be opened.
- 35 And they were engraved with cherubim, and palm trees, and flowers. And he covered the carved work with fine gold.
- 36 And he built the wall of the nearest courtyard with three rows of hewn stones and one row of cedar timber.
- 37 Solomon began to build the house of Yahweh in the fourth year [of the reign of Solomon], in the month of Ziv.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul which is the eighth month, he finished the house throughout all its parts and with all its furniture. So he built it for seven years.

- 1 And Solomon also built his own house, and it took thirteen years to be entirely done.
- 2 For he also built a house called the forest of Lebanon. Its length was one hundred cubits, and its width was fifty cubits, and its height was thirty cubits. And it was made of four rows of cedar pillars [pillars covered with cedar], and there was a cedar capital [chapiter] at the top of each pillar.
- 3 And it was covered above with cedar beams that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row [the ceiling was made of cedar].
- 4 And there were three rows of windows, and on each row each window was facing another.
- 5 The shape of the sides of each door [which had two leaves] and window was square, and a window was above another window in three rows.
- 6 And he made a portico of pillars. Its length was fifty cubits, and its width was thirty cubits. And the portico was in front of such a part of the house, and the other pillars and the thick beam were there.
- 7 And he made a portico for the throne where he sat to judge, the portico of judgment. And it was covered with cedar, from the floor to the ceiling.
- 8 And his dwelling house was built in the same way in a courtyard behind the portico of judgment. And he made also a house like this portico for Pharaoh's daughter whom he had taken to wife.
- 9 And all these constructions were made with magnificent stones which were hewn according to the necessary measures. They were sawn with the saw and smoothed on all sides. These stones were used from the foundations to the top layer of the walls, and for the wall around the courtyard.
- 10 And the foundations were of magnificent and large stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.
- 11 And above them were magnificent stones hewn according to the necessary measures, and boards of cedar.
- 12 And the wall all around had three rows of hewn stones and a row of cedar beams, as for the inner courtyard of the house of Yahweh and the courtyard near the portico of the judgment.
- 13 Then king Solomon sent and brought a man called Hiram from Tyre.
- 14 Hiram was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his dead father was a man of Tyre. And he was a worker of brass, and he was full of wisdom and understanding and knowledge to make all kinds of works with brass. And he came to king Solomon, and he performed all his works.
- 15 For he made the two pillars of brass. The height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, and a thread of twelve cubits measured the circumference.

- 16 And he made two capitals of molten brass and placed them on the tops of the pillars. The height of each of these capitals was five cubits.
- 17 And he made two lattices in the form of networks, and wreaths of chain for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars: seven for the one capital and seven for the other capital.
- 18 And he made two rows of pomegranates of brass around one lattice to cover the capital that was on the top of a pillar. And he did the same for the other capital.
- 19 In comparison, each of the capital that were on the tops of the pillars of the portico [of the temple] had a height of four cubits and the shape of a lily.
- 20 And the capitals that were on the top of each of the two special pillars were also surrounded by two hundred pomegranates in two rows adjacent to the belly that was formed by the lattice.
- 21 And Hiram set up these two pillars in the portico of the temple. He set up the right pillar and called its name Jachin, and he set up the left pillar and called its name Boaz.
- 22 And there was work on the tops of the pillars depicting lilies. So was the work of the pillars finished.
- 23 And he made a molten container that was called the sea. It was ten cubits in diameter from brim to brim, and a round shape on each part, and five cubits high, and its circumference was the length of a cord of thirty cubits.
- 24 And there were knops like wild cucumbers under the brim all around, ten per cubit, all around the sea. And the two rows of knops were melted with the container into a single piece.
- 25 And the container stood on twelve bulls among which three were looking toward the north, and three were looking toward the west, and three were looking toward south, and three were looking toward the east. And the container stood above them, and all the bulls were looking out of the container, and their hindquarters were inward.
- 26 And the thickness of the container was a handbreadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup with flowers of lilies. It contained two thousand baths.
- 27 And he made ten bases of brass. Each had a length of four cubits, and a width of four cubits, and a height of three cubits.
- 28 And here is how these bases were made. They were made up of panels set in frames.
- 29 And on the panels that were between the ledges were bulls and lions and cherubim. And there was a base above on the ledges, and beneath the lions and bulls were certain additions made of thin work.
- 30 And each base had four wheels of brass and axles of brass. And the four corners had undersetters: under the basin were undersetters molten at the side of every addition.
- 31 And the mouth of it within the capital and above was one cubit. And this opening was round and made like a base, and it was one cubit and a half wide. And there were also sculptures there, and the panels outside were foursquare and not round.

- 32 And the four wheels were under the panels, and the wheel axles were joined to the base. And the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.
- 33 And the wheels were made like those of a chariot. Their axletrees, and their rims, and their spokes, and their hubs, they were all made of brass.
- 34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base, and the undersetters were of the same piece with the base.
- 35 And in top of each base was a circle of half a cubit high, and it had its ledges and its panels from the same piece.
- 36 And on the plates of its ledges, and on its panels, he engraved cherubim and lions and palm trees according to free spaces. And additions all around.
- 37 And he made the ten bases with a same mold. So they had the same shape and the same dimensions.
- 38 He made ten basins of brass. Each basin had a capacity of forty baths, and four cubits, and was on one of the ten bases.
- 39 And he placed five bases on the right side of the temple, and five bases on the left side of the temple, and he placed the sea on the right side of the temple in the southeast.
- 40 And Hiram made bowls, and shovels, and pots for ashes. So Hiram finished all the work that he made for king Solomon, for the house of Yahweh.
- 41 He made the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the two pillars, and the two lattices to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.
- 42 And four hundred pomegranates [of brass] for the two lattices, two rows of pomegranates per lattice to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.
- 43 And the ten bases, and the ten basins on the bases.
- 44 And the sea, and twelve bulls under that sea.
- 45 And pots for ashes, and shovels, and bowls. All these utensils that king Solomon caused Hiram to make for the house of Yahweh were of burnished brass.
- 46 The king melted them [he ordered them to be melted] in the plain of the Jordan, in clayey ground between Succoth and Zarethan.
- 47 And Solomon did not weigh the brass used for all these utensils because it was in very large quantity.
- 48 And Solomon made all the other utensils of the house of Yahweh, and the golden altar also, and the golden tables on which the shewbread was placed.
- 49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left, in front of the most holy place. And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, all of gold.

- 50 And the cups, and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and the censers, all of pure gold. And the hinges of gold for the doors of the inner room which is the most holy place, and for the doors of the house of the temple.
- 51 So all the work that king Solomon did for the house of Yahweh was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, the silver and the gold and the vessels, and he put them in the treasures of the house of Yahweh.

- 1 Then king Solomon assembled the elders of Israel to him in Jerusalem, and all the chiefs of the tribes, the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, to bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh out of the city of David which is Zion.
- 2 And all the men of Israel gathered together with king Solomon at the feast in the month of Ethanim, which is the seventh month.
- 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took the ark.
- 4 And they carried the ark of Yahweh [from the city of David], and also the tent of meeting [from the high place of Gibeon] and all the holy utensils that were in that tent. It was the priests and the Levites who carried them.
- 5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him stood before the ark [at the new house of Yahweh built by Solomon], and they sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted because of their multitude.
- 6 So the priests brought the ark of the covenant of Yahweh at its place, into the oracle of the house namely the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim.
- 7 For the cherubim had their wings stretched out over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its bars which were under them.
- 8 And they pulled the bars so that their ends were seen from the holy place which was in front of most holy place, but they could not be seen from the outside of the holy place. And they have been there to this day.
- 9 The only things that were in the ark were the two tablets of stone which Moses had put there at Horeb [which is Sinai], where Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israel when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
- 10 And when the priests had come out of the most holy place, then the cloud filled the house of Yahweh.
- 11 And the priests could not continue their work because of the cloud. For the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of Yahweh.
- 12 Then Solomon said: Yahweh wants to dwell in the darkness caused by the cloud.
- 13 I have built a house in which you will dwell, a place where you will live forever.

- 14 And the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation of Israel, for all the congregation of Israel stood there.
- 15 And he said: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who had spoken with his mouth to David my father, and who has fulfilled his word by his power.
- 16 For he had said: Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build there a house for my name [to replace the transportable tabernacle of Moses]. But I have chosen David to reign [with a perpetual legacy] over my people Israel.
- 17 And David my father had in his heart the desire to build a house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 18 But Yahweh said to David my father: Since it is in your heart to build a house for my name, you have done well to have this intention.
- 19 Nevertheless you will not build the house, but it is your son who will come out of your loins who will build the house for my name.
- 20 And now Yahweh has fulfilled his word that he had spoken. For I have risen in the place of David my father, and I am sitting on the throne of Israel as Yahweh had promised, and I have built the house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 21 And I have prepared a place for the ark which contains the covenant of Yahweh that he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
- 22 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Yahweh in the sight of all the congregation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands towards the heaven.
- 23 And he said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, there is no God similar to you neither in the heaven above nor on the earth beneath. You keep your covenant and your mercy toward your servants who walk in your presence with all their hearts.
- 24 So you have kept the promise that you had made to your servant David my father. For you have fulfilled today by your power what you had spoken with your mouth.
- 25 Now therefore, O Yahweh the God of Israel, keep all that you have spoken to your servant David my father when you said: If your children pay attention to their ways in order to walk before me as you have walked in my presence, then you will always have among them a successor in my sight who will sit on the throne of Israel.
- 26 Now therefore God of Israel, I pray you to perform the whole promise that you have made to your servant David my father.
- 27 But can God really dwell on the earth. Behold the heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain you. What then about this house that I have built for you.
- 28 However be attentive to the prayer of your servant and to his supplication, O Yahweh my God. Listen to the cry and the prayer that your servant tells you today.

- 29 May your eyes be open toward this house night and day, because this is the place about which you have said, My name will be there. Listen therefore to the prayer that your servant makes in this place.
- 30 Listen to the supplication of your servant and of your people Israel when they come at this place to pray. Listen to them from your dwelling in the heaven and have mercy.
- 31 When a man sins against his neighbor and one of them is caused to swear, and if he comes to swear before your altar in this house.
- 32 Then hear from the heaven and act to judge your servants. Condemn the guilty by placing his wickedness on his head, and justify the righteous by repaying him according to his righteousness.
- 33 When your people Israel are smitten by their enemy because they have sinned against you, if they turn again to you to glorify your name and if they come into this house to send you prayers and supplications.
- 34 Then listen to them from the heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land that you gave to them and to their fathers.
- 35 When the sky is closed and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray in this place and give glory to your name by turning themselves away from their sins because you have afflicted them.
- 36 Then hear them in the heaven, and forgive the sins of your servants and of your people Israel. Teach them the right way in which they must walk, and send rain on the land that you have given to your people for an inheritance.
- 37 If there is famine in the land because of insects like grashopper or caterpillar. If there is pestilence or any kind of diseases when the enemy besieged them in the cities of their land.
- 38 If one of these things happens, and any man of the people of Israel makes prayers and supplications and stretches out his hands toward this house because of the wound of his heart.
- 39 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and be merciful, and repay everyone according to all his ways and your knowledge of his heart. For you are the only one who knows the heart of each of the children of men.
- 40 And thus they will fear you as long as they will live in the land that you have given to our fathers.
- 41 And when the stranger who is not of your people Israel will come here from a distant country because of your name.
- 42 When they will hear of your great name, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm, and will come to this house to pray.
- 43 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and do according to all that the stranger will ask to you. And thus all the peoples of the earth will know your name and will fear you like your people Israel fears you, and they will know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

- 44 When your people go out to battle against their enemy after behaving in the way that you have commanded them, if they pray to Yahweh by looking toward the city that you have chosen and toward the house that I have built for your name.
- 45 Then hear in the heaven their prayer and their supplication, and judge their cause.
- 46 When they sin against you, because there is no one who does not sin, and you deliver them into the hands of their enemies because you are angry with them, and they are carried away captive into the country of their enemies either in a place far from their own land or nearby.
- 47 If they change the ways of their hearts and return to the right path when they are in the land where they have been taken captive, if they return to you with prayers and supplications when they are in the country of those who brought them into captivity. If they say: We have sinned because we have transgressed and have acted wickedly.
- 48 If they return to you with all their hearts and all their souls in the country of their enemies who carried them captive. And if they pray to you while looking toward their own land which you have given to their fathers, toward the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built for your name.
- 49 Then hear their prayers and their supplications at your dwelling place in the heaven, and judge their cause.
- 50 Forgive your people who have sinned against you, forgive all their iniquities by which they have transgressed against you. And soften the hearts of those who have brought them into captivity so that they may have pity on your people.
- 51 For they are your people and your inheritance whom you brought out of Egypt from the midst of the furnace of iron.
- 52 May your eyes be open to the supplication of your servant and to the supplication of your people Israel. Listen to them when they cry out to you.
- 53 For you have separated them from among all the peoples of the earth for an inheritance, according to what you had said by the hand of your servant Moses when you brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Yahweh.
- 54 And when Solomon had finished to speak all this prayer and this supplication to Yahweh, then he got up from before the altar of Yahweh where he had knelt on his knees and had stretched out his hands toward the heaven.
- 55 And Solomon stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel aloud with the following words.
- 56 Blessed be Yahweh who has given rest to his people Israel according to all that he promised. Of all the good words that he had spoken by the hand of his servant Moses, none remained without effect.
- 57 Yahweh our God is with us as he has been with our fathers. He will not forsake us and he will not fail us.

- 58 May he bow our hearts toward him so that we may walk in all his ways, by keeping his commandments and his statutes and his laws which he had commanded to our fathers.
- 59 May all these words of my supplication to Yahweh be day and night before Yahweh our God. And may he defend the cause of his servant and the cause of his Israel people whenever a case occurs.
- 60 And thus all the peoples of the earth will know that Yahweh is God, and that there is no other.
- 61 May your heart therefore be perfect with Yahweh our God to always walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments as you are doing today.
- 62 Then king Solomon and all Israel with him offered sacrifices before Yahweh.
- 63 And the sacrifice of peace offerings that Solomon offered to Yahweh was twenty two thousand beeves, and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Yahweh.
- 64 On that same day the king consecrated the middle of forecourt that was before the house of Yahweh. For he offered there burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the altar of brass that was before Yahweh was too small to receive the burnt offerings and the meal offerings and the fat of the peace offerings.
- 65 And Solomon made a feast at that time with all Israel, a large multitude from the entrance of Hamath to the river of Egypt before Yahweh our God, during seven days and seven days namely fourteen days.
- 66 And on the eighth day Solomon sent the people away. And they blessed the king and went to their tents joyfully and with happy hearts, because of all the goodness that Yahweh had done for David his servant and for Israel his people.

- 1 When Solomon had finished the building of the house of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all that he wanted to build.
- 2 Then Yahweh appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.
- 3 And Yahweh said to him: I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before me. Concerning this house that you have built, I have sanctified it to put my name there forever and I will always have my eyes and my heart there.
- 4 And if you walk before me as your father David walked with a pure heart and in righteousness. And if you do all that I have commanded you by keeping my statutes and my judgments.
- 5 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom on Israel forever, as I promised to David your father by saying: You will always have a successor [among your children] on the throne of Israel.
- 6 But if you and your children turn away from me by not keeping my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, if you serve other gods and worship them.

- 7 Then I will send away Israel from the land that I have given them, and I will abandon the house that I have sanctified for my name. And Israel will be a proverb and a subject of mockery among all peoples.
- 8 And despite the fact that this house will have been exalted, whoever will come there at that time will be amazed and will whistle. And they will say: Why has Yahweh done thus to this land and to this house.
- 9 And they will answer: Because they have forsaken Yahweh their God who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt. For they have gone to other gods to worship them and serve them, this is why Yahweh has brought all these evil on them.
- 10 At the end of twenty years [after the start of the construction], Solomon had built the two houses namely the house of Yahweh and the house of the king.
- 11 And Hiram the king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with timber of cedar, and with fir trees, and with gold, according to all that Solomon had desired. Therefore king Solomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.
- 12 And Hiram went out of Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him, and they did not please him.
- 13 Therefore Hiram said, How are these cities that you have given me, my brother. And he called them the land of Cabul, and it has been their name to this day.
- 14 And Hiram had sent to king Solomon one hundred and twenty talents of gold.
- 15 And this is the reason why king Solomon levied a tribute. It was to build the house of Yahweh, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.
- 16 Pharaoh the king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city. And he had given it for a gift to his daughter the wife of Solomon.
- 17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether.
- 18 And Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness of the land.
- 19 And all the cities serving as stores that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
- 20 Now there has always been peoples in the land who were of the Amorites, and of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Hivites, and of the Jebusites. These peoples were not of the children of Israel.
- 21 And the children of Israel were not able to destroy their descendants who had remained after them in the land. It is from them that Solomon raised up a legion of servants for the hard work, and they have served in this manner to this day.
- 22 And Solomon did not use the children of Israel for hard physical work. For they were the men of war, and his servants [to interact amicably with other kingdoms], and his princes, and his captains, and the commanders of his chariots, and his horsemen.

- 23 And the chief officers who were over Solomon's projects were five hundred and fifty. They ruled the people who performed the work.
- 24 And Pharaoh's daughter came up from the city of David to her house which Solomon had built for her. And Solomon built Millo after that.
- 25 When he had finished the house, Solomon offered [he caused to offer] three times each year burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar that he had built for Yahweh, and he burned [he caused to burn] incense on the altar that was before Yahweh.
- 26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the red sea in the land of Edom.
- 27 And Hiram sent his servants who had knowledge of the sea in that navy, to accompany the servants of Solomon.
- 28 And they went to Ophir, and they took there four hundred and twenty talents of gold which they brought to king Solomon.

- 1 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Yahweh, and she came to test him with hard questions.
- 2 And she arrived in Jerusalem with a very numerous entourage, and with camels carrying spices, and with gold in large quantities, and with precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
- 3 And Solomon answered all her questions, and there was nothing that the king could not explain to her.
- 4 Then the gueen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built.
- 5 And the food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the functions of those who served him, and their apparel, and his utensils in which he drank, and the burnt offerings that he offered in the house of Yahweh. Therefore she was greatly astonished.
- 6 And she said to the king: It was is a true report that I have heard in my own land about your great works and your wisdom.
- 7 I had not believe the report but now I have come and have seen it with my eyes. And behold, I had not been told the half of it. For you have more wisdom and prosperity than what I had heard.
- 8 Your people are fortunate, and your servants who continually stand before you are fortunate because they can hear your wisdom.
- 9 Blessed be Yahweh your God who has loved you to set you on the throne of Israel. It is because of the great love of Yahweh for Israel that he has made you king to practice justice by judging his people with fairness.

- 10 And she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very large quantity of spices, and precious stones. No one has no longer brought such an abundance of spices in Israel, like those that the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
- 11 And the ships of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir also brought a large quantity of Almug trees and precious stones from Ophir.
- 12 And the king used the Almug trees to make pillars [and their staircases] for the house of Yahweh and for the king's house, and also harps and psalteries for the singers. Such Almug trees have no longer been brought in Israel, neither have they been seen to this day.
- 13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she wanted, and he also gave her gifts of his royal liberality. Then she departed and went to her own country, both she and her servants.
- 14 The weight of gold that came to Solomon on that year was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold.
- 15 And this was in addition to what he collected as a tax from the merchants and from those who sold spices, and from all the kings of Arabia, and from the governors of his country.
- 16 And king Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold, and he used six hundred shekels of gold for each of them.
- 17 And also three hundred [smaller] shields of beaten gold, with three pounds of gold per shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- 18 Then the king made a great throne of ivory, and he overlaid it with pure gold.
- 19 And the throne had six steps to get there, and the back of the throne was round at the top, and there were armrests on each side on the place of the seat, and two lions standing near the armrests.
- 20 And twelve lions stood there on the six steps on each side. There was nothing similar in any other kingdom.
- 21 And all the drinking utensils of king Solomon were of gold, and all the utensils of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None of them were made of silver, because the availability of gold had diminished the value of silver during the days of Solomon.
- 22 For the king had on the sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram. And the navy of Tarshish came every three years bringing gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
- 23 So king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.
- 24 And people from everywhere wanted to see Solomon in order to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.
- 25 And each of them brought his gift, and among these gifts were utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, and horses, and mules. It was like this every year.
- 26 And Solomon had many chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the chariots cities and also with the king [himself] in Jerusalem.

- 27 And the king made Jerusalem so rich that silver was as common as stones, and cedars as numerous as the wild fig trees that grow abundantly in the plain.
- 28 And Solomon had horses brought from Egypt, and linen yarn. The traders of the king received the linen yarn at a fixed price.
- 29 And a chariot was exchanged in Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty shekels. And these prices were the same for all buyers, among whom were the servants of the kings of the Hittites and of the kings of Syria.

- 1 Now king Solomon had loved many foreign women among whom was the daughter of Pharaoh and also women from the Moabites, and the Ammonites, and the Edomites, and the Sidonians, and the Hittites.
- 2 So they were among the women of the nations of which Yahweh had said to the children of Israel, You will not desire them because they will surely turn your hearts to their gods. Nevertheless, I say, Solomon united with those women because of love.
- 3 And he had seven hundred wives who were princesses in their nations, and also three hundred concubines. And his wives turned away his heart.
- 4 For the wives of Solomon turned his heart to other gods when he was old, and his heart was no longer perfect with Yahweh his God as had been the heart of David his father.
- 5 For Solomon followed Ashtoreth the god of the Sidonians, and Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.
- 6 So Solomon did what was evil in the eyes of Yahweh, for he did not continue to follow Yahweh as his father David had done.
- 7 And Solomon built a high place on the mountain opposite Jerusalem for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.
- 8 And he did thus for all of his foreign wives who burned incense and made offerings to their gods.
- 9 Therefore Yahweh was angry with Solomon, because Solomon had turned away his heart from Yahweh the God of Israel who had appeared to him twice.
- 10 For Yahweh had warned Solomon of the consequences in order to prevent him from following other gods. But Solomon did not keep what Yahweh had commanded.
- 11 Therefore Yahweh said to Solomon: Because you have done this thing, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes which I commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you and I will give it to your servant.
- 12 However I will not do it during your life because of David your father, but I will snatch it from the hand of your son.

- 13 And I will not take the whole kingdom from you, but I will give one tribe to your son because of my servant David and because of Jerusalem which I have chosen.
- 14 Then Yahweh raised up an adversary to Solomon namely Hadad the Edomite who was of the royal family of Edom.
- 15 For when David had fought against Edom, Joab the captain of the army buried there his dead soldiers and killed all the males who were in Edom.
- 16 And Joab and the army of Israel stayed there six months until he had destroyed all the males in Edom.
- 17 And Hadad had fled to Egypt at that time with some Edomites who were among his father's servants. And Hadad was still a little child.
- 18 So they had gone to Midian, and from there they went to Paran, and they took with them some men from Paran and came in Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh gave Hadad a house, and a portion of land, and food to eat.
- 19 So Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh gave him the sister of his own wife, namely the sister of Tahpenes the queen.
- 20 And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house. And Genubath was in the house of Pharaoh among the sons of Pharaoh.
- 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, then he said to Pharaoh: Let me go to my own country.
- 22 And Pharaoh said to him, What do you lack with me so that you desire to go to your own country. And he answered: Nothing, but let me go.
- 23 And God raised up another adversary to Solomon namely Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his master Hadadezer the king of Zobah.
- 24 When David massacred the army of Zobah, Rezon had gathered men with him and was a captain of a company. And they went to Damascus and dwelt there, and they made Rezon king in Damascus.
- 25 And Rezon was an enemy of Israel throughout Solomon's life, besides the trouble that Hadad caused. And he had Israel in aversion, and he reigned over Syria.
- 26 And also Jeroboam the servant of Solomon raised his hand against the king. He was the son of Nebat an Ephraimite of Zeredah, and his mother was a widow named Zeruah.
- 27 And here is the reason why he raised his hand against the king. Solomon built Millo, and repaired the broken places of the city of David his father.
- 28 And Jeroboam was strong and valiant, and Solomon made him the supervisor over all the workers from the house of Joseph when Solomon had seen that the young man was skilled.
- 29 And when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem at that time, the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way. And Ahijah was wearing a new coat, and there was no one else in the field with them.

- 30 Then Ahijah took the new coat that he had on him, and tore it into twelve pieces.
- 31 And Ahijah said to Jeroboam, Take ten of the pieces. For thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Behold I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and I will give you ten tribes.
- 32 But he will have one tribe because of my servant David, and because of Jerusalem the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.
- 33 For he has forsaken me and has worshiped Ashtoreth the god of the Sidonians, and Chemosh god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the Ammonites. For he has not walked in my ways to do what is right in my eyes, he has not kept my statutes and my ordinances as had done David his father.
- 34 However I will not take the kingdom out of his hand during his life. For I will maintain him prince all the days of his life because of my servant David whom I have chosen and who had kept my commandments and my statutes.
- 35 But I will take the kingdom from the hand of his son, and I will give you ten of the tribes.
- 36 And I will give one tribe to his son, so that my servant David may always have a light before me in Jerusalem which is the city that I have chosen to put my name there.
- 37 And I will take you, and you will reign according to all that your soul desire, and you will be king of Israel.
- 38 And if you obey everything that I command you, and if you walk in my ways by doing what is right in my sight to keep my statutes and my commandments as my servant David had done, then I will be with you and I will build you a stable house as I have built one for David, and I will give you Israel.
- 39 And I will afflict the descendants of David because of what Solomon has done, but it will not be forever.
- 40 And Solomon [who heard of it directly or indirectly from one of these two persons who were alone in the field] sought to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam got up and fled into Egypt to Shishak the king of Egypt, and he stayed in Egypt until the death of Solomon.
- 41 Now the other words of Solomon and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon.
- 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.
- 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, because all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.
- 2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, he was still in Egypt where he had fled from king Solomon in order to dwell there.

- 3 Then some people sent and called Jeroboam, and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came to Rehoboam and spoke to him with the following words.
- 4 Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore lighten this harsh servitude and the heavy yoke that your father did put on us, and we will serve you.
- 5 And he said to them, Go now and come again to me in three days [to get an answer]. And the people departed.
- 6 And king Rehoboam consulted the elders who had stood before his father Solomon when he was alive, and he said: What advice do you give me so that I may answer to this people.
- 7 And they spoke to him with the following words: If you act today like a servant for this people, then they will also serve you. If you answer them with kind words then they will be your servants forever.
- 8 But Rehoboam did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him, therefore he consulted the young men who had grown up with him and who stood before him.
- 9 And he said to them, What do you advise me to answer to this people who has spoken to me by saying: Lighten the yoke that your father did put on us.
- 10 And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him with the following words: You will answer thus to this people who has spoken to you by saying, Your father made our yoke heavy but we want you to lighten it for us. You will answer them thus, My little finger is bigger than my father's kidneys.
- 11 And where now my father had placed a grievous yoke on you, I will make it heavier for you. For my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
- 12 Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had ordered by saying: Come again to me in three days.
- 13 And the king responded harshly to the people, and he did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him.
- 14 And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men. And he said: My father made your yoke grievous, and I will make it more grievous. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
- 15 So the king did not listen to the people. For it was a thing directed by Yahweh in order to fulfill the word that Yahweh had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
- 16 And when all Israel saw that the king did not want to listen to them, then the people answered the king by saying: What portion do we have in David. We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Let every man go to his tent, O Israel. And worry about your own house from now on, David. So Israel went to their tents.
- 17 And the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah were the only ones over whom Rehoboam reigned.

- 18 For king Rehoboam sent Adoram [in the territory of those who have said that they no longer wanted him as king]. He sent Adoram there to talk about taxes because Adoram was a tax collector, but all Israel stoned Adoram to death with stones. Then king Rehoboam hastened to get into his chariot and to flee to Jerusalem.
- 19 This is how Israel had separated itself from the house of David to this day.
- 20 And when the news of Jeroboam's return spread throughout all Israel, then they sent and called him to the assembly, and they made him king over all Israel. The tribe of Judah was the only one [with the tribe of Benjamin who used to act in a way independent from the other tribes since the time when Saul had been chosen among them to be the first king of israel] that followed the house of David.
- 21 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, then he gathered all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin to fight against the house of Israel in order to bring it into the kingdom of Rehoboam the son of Solomon. And there were one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men fit for war.
- 22 But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God with the following words.
- 23 Speak with the following words to Rehoboam who is the son of Solomon and the king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people who are attached to them.
- 24 Thus says Yahweh, Do not go up nor fight against your brothers the children of Israel, but let each of you return to his house because this thing is done by me. Therefore they obeyed the word of Yahweh, and they returned and went their ways according to the word of Yahweh.
- 25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the mount Ephraim, and he dwelt there. And he went from there and built Penuel.
- 26 And Jeroboam thought in his heart: There is still now a possibility that the kingdom may return to the house of David.
- 27 For if this people goes up to Jerusalem in order to sacrifice in the house of Yahweh, then the heart of this people will return to their previous lord Rehoboam the king of Judah. And then they will kill me and join the kingdom of Rehoboam the king of Judah.
- 28 And the king took counsel [from his advisors], and made two calves of gold [he caused to make them]. And then he said to the people: It would be painful for you to continue going to Jerusalem [to make your offerings in the house of Yahweh]. And behold, here is your gods who brought you out of the land of Egypt, O Israel.
- 29 And he placed one of these calves in Bethel, and the other in Dan.
- 30 And it was a cause of sin, since the people went to the cities of Dan and Bethel to worship the calves.
- 31 And Jeroboam made a house of high places. And he appointed men of all the people as priests, without selecting them for their honesty and although they were not of the sons of Levi.
- 32 And Jeroboam created a feast on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, to be the equivalent of the feast that is in Judah [a month earlier, on the fifteenth day of the seventh month as it is commanded

by Yahweh], and during this feast he offered on the altar. He did so in Bethel. And he and his priests also offered sacrifices to the calves that he had made, and he placed in Bethel the priest of the high places that he had made.

33 And on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the month that he had chosen by his own will, he offered on the altar that he had made at Bethel. So he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he went up himself to the altar to burn incense.

- 1 And Behold, a man of God came from Judah at Bethel by the word of Yahweh. And Jeroboam was standing near the altar to burn incense.
- 2 And he cried out against the altar by the word of Yahweh and said, O altar, altar, thus says Yahweh: Behold a child will be born in the house of David. His name will be Josiah, and he will offer on you the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones will be burned on you.
- 3 And the same day he gave a sign by saying, This is the sign that Yahweh has spoken: Behold the altar will be split, and the ashes that are on it will be poured out.
- 4 And when the king Jeroboam had heard the word of the man of God which he had cried against the altar of Bethel, then Jeroboam stretched out his hand from the altar and said, Take hold of him. And the hand that Jeroboam put forth against him became dry, and he could not bring it back to himself.
- 5 And the altar also split, and the ashes that were on it poured out according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Yahweh.
- 6 Then the king spoke to the man of God by saying, I beseech you, pray to Yahweh your God and intercede for me so that he may restore my hand. And the man of God entreated Yahweh, and the king's hand was restored and became as it was before.
- 7 Then the king said to the man of God: Come with me to my house. And you will refresh yourself, and I will give you a gift.
- 8 But the man of God said to the king: Even if you give me the half of your house, I will not go in with you. And I will not eat bread nor drink water in this place.
- 9 For this command was given to me by the word of Yahweh: You will not eat bread nor drink water, and you will not come back by the path on which you have gone.
- 10 And he departed by another path, and he did not go by the path on which he had come to Bethel.
- 11 Now there was an old prophet who dwelt in Bethel, and his sons came and told him all the things that the man of God had done in that day at Bethel. And they also told their father the words that the man had spoken to the king.
- 12 And their father said to them, By what path did he go. And his sons showed him the path by which had gone the man of God who had come from Judah.

- 13 And he said to his sons, Saddle the donkey for me. And they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it.
- 14 And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth tree. He said to him: Are you the man of God who came from Judah. And he replied: I am.
- 15 Then he said to him, Come with me to my house, and I will give you some food.
- 16 But the man of God answered: I cannot return with you, nor enter into your house. And I will neither eat bread nor drink water with you in this place.
- 17 For it was said to me by the word of Yahweh: You will not eat bread and you will not drink water there, and you will not come back by the path on which you have gone.
- 18 And he said to him: I am also a prophet like you, and an angel spoke to me by the word of Yahweh and said, Bring him back with you into your house, that he may eat bread and drink water. Now the old prophet was lying to the man of God.
- 19 Then the man of God went back with him, and ate bread in the old prophet's house and drank water.
- 20 And while they were still sitting at the table, the word of Yahweh came to the old prophet who had brought back the man of God.
- 21 And he cried out to the man of God who had come from Judah, Thus says Yahweh: Because you have have been disobedient to the mouth of Yahweh, and you have not kept the commandment that Yahweh your God has given you.
- 22 Because you returned and ate bread and drank water in the place of which he told you, You will not eat bread nor drink water there. Therefore your corpse will not enter the sepulcher of your fathers.
- 23 And when the prophet whom he had brought had eaten bread and drank water, then the old prophet saddled the donkey for him.
- 24 And when the man of God had gone, a lion met him on the way and killed him. And his corpse was in the path, and the donkey was standing at that place, and the lion was standing beside the corpse.
- 25 And behold some people came at that place, and they saw the corpse in the way and the lion standing near the corpse. And they told it when they arrived in the town where the old prophet dwelt.
- 26 And when the prophet who had brought back the man of God heard of it, then he said: It is the man of God who has been disobedient to the commandment of Yahweh. Therefore Yahweh has delivered him to the lion who has torn him and killed him, according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken to him [by me].
- 27 Then he spoke to his sons by saying: Saddle the donkey for me. And they saddled it.
- 28 And he went and found the corpse in the path, and the donkey and the lion were standing beside the corpse, and the lion had neither eaten any part of the corpse nor hurt the donkey.

- 29 And the prophet took the body of the man of God, and placed it on the donkey, and brought again. So they returned to the town of the old prophet, and he mourned him and buried him.
- 30 And he placed the corpse in his own grave, and they lamented for him by saying: Alas, my brother.
- 31 And when he had buried him, then he spoke to his sons by saying: When I am dead, you will also bury me in the sepulcher in which the man of God is buried, and you will place my bones next to his bones.
- 32 For the thing that he had cried out by the word of Yahweh will surely be fulfilled against the altar of Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria.
- 33 After this event, Jeroboam did not turn away from his evil way. But he made again priests of the lowest of the people [regarding honesty] for the high places. He consecrated whoever had the desire to be priest of the high places.
- 34 And this thing became a sin of the house of Jeroboam, and for this reason it has been uprooted and destroyed from the face of the earth.

- 1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam became ill.
- 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife: Arise I pray you, and disguise yourself so that no one knows that you are the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh. For Ahijah the prophet who had told me that I will become king over this people is at that place.
- 3 And take with you ten loaves and some cakes and a jar of honey, and go to him, and he will tell you what will happen to the child.
- 4 Then Jeroboam's wife did so. And she arose and went to Shiloh, and she entered the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could no longer see, because his eyes had weakened by reason of his old age.
- 5 But Yahweh had said to Ahijah: Behold the wife of Jeroboam is coming to inquire of you concerning her son, because he is sick. You will tell her such and such things. For when she arrives, she will pretend to be someone else.
- 6 Thus when Ahijah heard the sound of her footsteps as she came at the door, then he said: Enter, you the wife of Jeroboam. Why do you pretend to be someone else. I have been commanded to tell you heavy words.
- 7 Go and tell Jeroboam, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: I have exalted you from among the people, and I have made you prince over my people Israel.
- 8 For I have taken away the kingdom from the house of David and I have given it to you. But you have not been like my servant David who kept my commandments and who followed me with all his heart, to do only what was right in my eyes.

- 9 For you have acted more nastily than all those who were before you. You have gone and made for yourself other gods, the molten images by which you have provoked me and thrown me behind your back.
- 10 Therefore behold, I will bring evil on the house of Jeroboam, and I will destroy from Jeroboam [from his spiritual children] every person who pees against the wall [every male], whether slave or free in Israel. For I will sweep the house of Jeroboam as a man sweeps dung, until it is all gone.
- 11 Those of them of the house of Jeroboam who will die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and those who will die in the field will be eaten by the birds of the air. For Yahweh has said it.
- 12 As for you, get up and return to your house. And when your feet enters into the city, the child will die.
- 13 And all Israel will mourn for him, and they will bury him. For he is the only one of Jeroboam who will be buried, because he is the only one of the house of Jeroboam in whom there is found some good thing toward Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 14 Moreover, Yahweh will raise for himself a king over Israel who will destroy the house of Jeroboam on that day. And is that not already happening.
- 15 For Yahweh will smite Israel as when a reed is shaken in the water. And he will uproot Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and he will scatter them beyond the great river, because they have made idols for themselves and thus have angered Yahweh.
- 16 And he will be tray Israel because of the sins of Jeroboam which he committed and caused Israel to commit.
- 17 Then Jeroboam's wife got up and departed, and came at Tirzah. And when she arrived at the threshold of the house, the child died.
- 18 And they buried him and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Yahweh that he spoke by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.
- 19 And the remaining of the acts of Jeroboam, how he made war and how he reigned, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 20 And Jeroboam reigned twenty two years, then he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.
- 21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem the city which Yahweh had chosen over all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah, and she was an Ammonite.
- 22 And Judah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. And they provoked him by their sins, and they provoked his jealousy more than their fathers had ever done.
- 23 For they also built for themselves high places, and images, and grove, on every high hill and under every green tree.

- 24 And there were also sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations that Yahweh had driven out before the children of Israel.
- 25 And in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.
- 26 And he took the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the king's house, and he took away all. And he also took away all the shields of gold that Solomon had made.
- 27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and he handed them over to the care of the chief of the guard who guarded the entrance to the king's house.
- 28 And whenever the king went into the house of Yahweh, the guards took these shields and went with him, and brought them back when they returned to the guard room.
- 29 The remaining of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
- 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. His mother's name was Naamah and she was an Ammonite. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam reigned over Judah.
- 2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem, and his mother was Maacah the daughter [granddaughter] of Abishalom [Absalom].
- 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, the sins that his father had done before him. So his heart was not perfect with Yahweh his God as the heart of David his father. [The simple fact of being king is an inheritance that was transmitted to him because of David and it is in this way that David is his father. But David is not his spiritual father in all meanings of the term because he does not imitate David's behavior.]
- 4 Nevertheless Yahweh his God [the one who observes his steps] gave Abijam a lamp in Jerusalem for the sake of David, by establishing the son of Abijam after him to reign in Jerusalem.
- 5 Because David had done what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, and he had not turned away from any of his commandments throughout all his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
- 6 And there was war between Rehoboam [a grandson of David] and Jeroboam as long as Rehoboam lived.
- 7 And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah. And there was also war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
- 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And his son Asa reigned in his stead.
- 9 In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah.

- 10 And he reigned forty one years in Jerusalem, and his mother [the one who took care of him] was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom.
- 11 And Asa did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, as had done David his father.
- 12 And he banished the Sodomites in the land, and he removed all the idols that his fathers had made.
- 13 And Asa also removed the prerogative of his grandmother Maacah, because she had made an idol in a grove. And Asa destroyed her idol, and burned it in the valley of Kidron.
- 14 But the high places did not disappear, although the heart of Asa was perfect with Yahweh during all his days.
- 15 And Asa also brought in the house of Yahweh the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he had dedicated himself, namely silver and gold and vessels.
- 16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel throughout their lives.
- 17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and he built the city of Ramah to prevent the men of Asa king of Judah from going out and entering.
- 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold from the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house, and he put them into the hands of his servants whom he sent to Benhadad the king of Syria who lived in Damascus. Ben-Hadad was the son of Tabrimmon, and Tabrimmon was the son of Hezion. And Asa also sent the following words to Ben-hadad.
- 19 Let there be a covenant between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold I am sending you a gift of silver and gold. Now therefore, go and break your covenant with Baasha the king of Israel so that he may depart from me.
- 20 And Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and he sent the captains of his army against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maacah, and all Chinneroth, and all the land of Naphtali.
- 21 And when Baasha heard of it, then he stopped building Ramah and went back to Tirzah.
- 22 Then king Asa assembled all Judah, and they took the stones and the timber with which Baasha was building the city of Ramah, and king Asa used them to build Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.
- 23 The remaining of all the acts of Asa, and all his great deeds and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah. And he had a disease in his feet when he was old.
- 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.
- 25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel for two years.
- 26 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in the way of his father and [also] in the sin by which his father caused Israel to sin.

- 27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah of the house of Issachar [not the prophet Ahijah] conspired against Nadab, and Baasha killed him at Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines. For Nadab and all Israel were besieging at Gibbethon.
- 28 Baasha killed Nadab in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and Baasha reigned in his stead.
- 29 And Baasha killed all the house of Jeroboam when he became king. He left no one of Jeroboam alive [among the males], according to the word of Yahweh that he spoke through his servant Ahijah the Shilonite.
- 30 This happened because of the sins that Jeroboam had committed and by which he had caused Israel to sin, For he had angered Yahweh the God of Israel by his provocation.
- 31 The remaining of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel during all their days.
- 33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah [not the prophet Ahijah] began to reign over all Israel in Tirzah. And he reigned for twenty four years.
- 34 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in the way of Jeroboam and in the sin by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin.

- 1 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha with the following words.
- 2 I raised you out of the dust and I made you prince over my people Israel. But you have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and you have caused my people Israel to sin, and they have provoked me by their sins.
- 3 Therefore behold, I will sweep Baasha and his house, and I will make your house similar to the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
- 4 Those of the house of Baasha who will die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and those who will die in the field will be eaten by the birds of the air.
- 5 The remaining of the acts of Baasha which he did, and his great deeds, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Tirzah. And Elah his son reigned in his stead.
- 7 Moreover if the word of Yahweh had come by the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha and against his house, it is both because of all the evil similar to that of the house of Jeroboam that Baasha had done before the eyes of Yahweh since this thing had filled Yahweh with anger, and also because Baasha had killed Jeroboam [the reasons that motivated him to act in this way against Jeroboam were not acceptable in the eyes of Yahweh].

- 8 And in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah. And he reigned [almost] two years.
- 9 And his servant Zimri who was captain of half of his chariots conspired against him. And when Elah was drinking and had made himself drunk in the house of Arza who was the steward of his household in Tirzah.
- 10 Then Zimri came and struck him and killed him. It happened in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and Zimri reigned in his stead.
- 11 And when he became king and had sat on his throne, then he killed the whole house of Baasha. He had not let any of those who pee against the wall alive [any male], neither of his kinsfolks nor of his friends.
- 12 Thus Zimri destroyed the whole house in Baasha, according to the word that Yahweh had spoken against Baasha by Jehu the Prophet.
- 13 This happened because of all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of his son Elah, by which they had sinned and had caused Israel to sin. For they had provoked Yahweh the God of Israel by their futilities.
- 14 The remaining of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah while the army had encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.
- 16 And the people who had encamped heard that Zimri had conspired and had killed the king. Therefore all Israel who were in the camp made Omri king over Israel on that same day, and Omri was the captain of the army.
- 17 And Omri and all Israel with him departed from Gibbethon and they besieged Tirzah.
- 18 And when Zimri saw that the city was taken, then he went into the palace of the king's house, and burned the king's house and himself with fire, and died.
- 19 And Zimri died thus because he sinned by doing what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, in the same way that Jeroboam had received his own punishment for his transgressions by which he had caused Israel to sin.
- 20 The remaining of the acts of Zimri, and the conspiracy that he formed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 21 Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath to make him king, and the other half followed Omri.
- 22 And those who followed Omri prevailed over those who followed Tibni the son of Ginath. So Tibni died, and Omri reigned.
- 23 So Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years [almost, including the years of argument since Zimri's death]. He reigned from Tirzah during six of those years.

- 24 And he bought the hill Samaria for two talents of silver, and he built on the hill. And he gave the name of Samaria to the city that he built, according to the name of Shemer who was the previous owner of the mountain.
- 25 But Omri did what was evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and he acted more wickedly than all those who had been before him.
- 26 And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and he committed the sins by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin and by which they had provoked Yahweh the God of Israel with their futilities.
- 27 The remaining of the acts of Omri which he did, and his strength that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 28 And Omri slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria. And Ahab his son reigned in his stead.
- 29 Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah. And Ahab the son of Omri reigned twenty two years over Israel in Samaria.
- 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, more than all those who had been before him.
- 31 And he acted as if it had been a small thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. For he also took Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal the king of the Sidonians to be his wife, and he went to serve Baal and to worship him.
- 32 And he raised an altar for Baal in the house of Baal that he had built in Samaria.
- 33 And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab proceeded and provoked Yahweh the God of Israel more than all the kings of Israel who had been before him.
- 34 And Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho during the days of Ahab. He made the foundations at the cost of the life of Abiram his firstborn, and he set up the gates at the cost of the life of Segub his youngest son, according to the word of Yahweh which he had said by Joshua the son of Nun.

- 1 And Elijah the Tishbite who was of the inhabitants of Gilead said to Ahab: As Yahweh the God of Israel is alive, the one before whom I stand, there will be neither dew nor rain these years except according to my word.
- 2 And the word of Yahweh came to Elijah with the following words.
- 3 Go away from here, and turn toward the east, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith which is opposite the Jordan.
- 4 And you will drink of the water of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.
- 5 So Elijah went and did according to the word of Yahweh. For he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith which is opposite the Jordan.

- 6 And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank of the water of the brook.
- 7 And the brook dried up after a while, because there had been no rain in the land.
- 8 Then the word of Yahweh came to Elijah with the following words.
- 9 Arise and go to Zarephath which belongs to Sidon, and dwell there. Behold I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain you.
- 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold the widow woman was there gathering firewood. And he called her and said: I pray you, bring me a little water in a vessel so that I may drink.
- 11 And while she was going to take it, he called her again and said: I pray you, bring me also a morsel of bread in your hand.
- 12 And she said: As Yahweh your God is alive, I have nothing cooked. And I only have a handful of flour in a jar and some oil in a cruse. And behold, I was gathering few sticks for a fire, in order to go in and make a meal for myself and for my son. And we will eat, and afterward we will die.
- 13 And Elijah said to her: Do not be afraid. Go and do as you have said, but make first a little cake for me with a part of what you have and bring it to me. And afterward you will cook for you and for your son.
- 14 For thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: The flour in the jar will not fail, and the oil in the cruse will not diminish, until the day when Yahweh sends rain on the land.
- 15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah. And she had enough to eat for a certain time, she, and her household, and Elijah.
- 16 And the flour in the jar did not fail, and the oil in the cruse did not diminish, according to the word of Yahweh which he spoke by the hand of Elijah.
- 17 And after these things, the son of the wife of the house [namely the widow woman] became sick, and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him.
- 18 And the woman said to Elijah: What have I done to you, you the man of God. Have you come to me to bring my sin to remembrance and to kill my son.
- 19 And he said to her, Give me your son. And he took him out of her breast, and carried him up to the upper room where he had his place, and laid him on his own bed.
- 20 Then he called to Yahweh and said: O Yahweh my God, will you afflict this widow with whom I have been a guest, by killing her son.
- 21 And he stretched himself on the child three times, and called to Yahweh and said: I pray you, O Yahweh my God, to let the soul of this child come into him again.
- 22 And Yahweh listened to the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he was revived.

- 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said: Behold your son is alive.
- 24 And the woman said to Elijah: Now I know that you are a man of God, and that the word of Yahweh in your mouth is truth.

- 1 And after many days, in the third year, the word of Yahweh came to Elijah by saying: Go and show yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the land.
- 2 And Elijah went to show himself to Ahab, and the famine was severe in Samaria at time.
- 3 And Ahab had sent for Obadiah who was the steward of his household. Now Obadiah feared Yahweh greatly.
- 4 And when Jezebel had destroyed the prophets of Yahweh, Obadiah had taken one hundred prophets and had hidden them in two caves, fifty per cave, and he brought them bread and water to feed them.
- 5 So Ahab said to Obadiah: Go into the land to all the springs of water, and to all the brooks. Perhaps we will find grass to keep the horses and the mules alive, and thus we will not need to kill them.
- 6 And they divided the land between them to walk throughout it. And Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.
- 7 And when Obadiah was in the way, behold Elijah met him. And Obadiah recognized him, and he fell on his face and said: Is it you, my lord Elijah.
- 8 And Elijah answered him: It is I. Go now and tell your lord the king, Elijah is here.
- 9 And Obadiah said: What sin have I committed, so that you want to deliver your servant into the hand of Ahab who will kill me.
- 10 As Yahweh is alive, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to seek you. And when they said that you were not there, then he made the kingdom and the nation swear that they had not found you.
- 11 And now you say: Go and tell your lord, Behold Elijah is here.
- 12 And when I will have gone, then the spirit of Yahweh will carry you into a place that I do not know. So I will go and tell Ahab, but he will not find you and he will kill me. However your servant has the fear of Yahweh since the time of his youth.
- 13 Has not my lord been informed of what I have done when Jezebel killed the prophets of Yahweh. For I hid one hundred prophets of Yahweh in two caves, fifty per cave, and I fed them with bread and water.
- 14 And now you say, Go and tell your lord that Elijah is here. And the king will kill me.

- 15 And Elijah said: As Yahweh the God of armies is alive, the one before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to Ahab today.
- 16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.
- 17 And when Ahab saw Elijah, he said to him: Are you the one who troubles Israel.
- 18 And Elijah answered: I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father's house have forsaken the commandments of Yahweh and have gone after the Baals.
- 19 Now therefore, send and gather all Israel to me at the mount Carmel, and also the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal and the four hundred prophets of the groves who eat at Jezebel's table.
- 20 So Ahab sent messengers to all the children of Israel, and he gathered the prophets together at the mount Carmel.
- 21 And Elijah came to all the people and said: How long will you serve more that one God. If Yahweh is God then follow him, but if you choose Baal then follow him. And people did not answer him a word.
- 22 Then Elijah said to the people: I am the only prophet of Yahweh here, and there are four hundred and fifty prophets of Baals.
- 23 Give us two bullocks now. And let them choose one of the bullocks for themselves and cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire under it. And I will prepare the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and put no fire under it.
- 24 And you will call on the name of your God, and I will call on the name of Yahweh. And the God who will answer with fire will be recognize as God. And all the people answered by saying: You have well spoken.
- 25 And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal: Choose for yourselves one of the bullocks, and prepare it first because you are the most numerous. Then you will call on the name of your gods, but you will not put a fire under your bullock.
- 26 So they took one of the two bullocks which had been given to them, and they prepared it. And they called on the name of Baal from morning until noon by saying, O Baal answer us. But there was neither voice nor any answer. And they jumped in front of the altar that was made.
- 27 And at noon Elijah laughed at them and said: Scream more strongly. For he may be busy because he is God. Either he is thinking about something else, or he is traveling. Otherwise he is sleeping and must be awakened.
- 28 And they screamed louder, and they did cut themselves according to their custom with swords and spears, until the blood gushed out of them.
- 29 And the noon was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice [which is prescribed by the law of Moise]. But there was neither voice nor any answer, there was no sign of attention from their God.
- 30 And Elijah said to all the people, Come near to me. And all the people approached him. And Elijah restored the altar of Yahweh that had been overthrown at that place [at an ancient time].

- 31 And Elijah took twelve stones according to the number of tribes of the sons of Jacob to whom Yahweh had said, Israel will be your name.
- 32 And Elijah utilized these stones to build an altar in the name of Yahweh. And he made around the altar a ditch of the capacity of two measures of seed.
- 33 And he put the wood in order. And he did cut the bullock in pieces and placed it on the wood, and he said: Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the what will be my burnt offering and on the wood.
- 34 And he said, Do it a second time. And they did it a second time. And he said, Do it a third time. And they did it a third time.
- 35 And the water flowed around the altar, and the ditch also was filled with water.
- 36 And at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, Elijah the prophet came near and said: O Yahweh the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel. Let it be known today that you are God in Israel, and that I am your servant, and that I have done all these things by your command.
- 37 Answer me, O Yahweh, answer me. And then this people will know that it is you who is God, O Yahweh. And they will know that you are the one who is bringing them back to you.
- 38 Then the fire of Yahweh fell and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and it absorbed the water that was in the ditch.
- 39 And when all the people saw this thing, then they fell on their faces and said: It is Yahweh who is God, it is Yahweh who is God.
- 40 And Elijah said them, Seize the prophets of Baal and let no one of them escape. And the people seized the prophets of Baal, and Elijah brought them to the brook of Kishon and killed them there.
- 41 And Elijah said to Ahab: Get up and eat and drink, because there is a sound that announces the rain.
- 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. But Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he bowed himself down to the ground and put his face between his knees.
- 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now and look toward the side of the sea. And his servant went up and looked, and came back and said, There is nothing. And Elijah said, Go again. This happened seven times
- 44 And his servant said at the seventh time, Behold there arise a little cloud out of the sea and it is as small as the palm of a man's hand. And Elijah said: Go and say to Ahab: Prepare your chariot and go home now, so that the rain does not stop you.
- 45 And after a short time the sky was covered with dark clouds and the wind began to blow, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode in his chariot and went back to Jezreel.
- 46 And the hand of Yahweh was on Elijah, and he girded up his waist and ran ahead of Ahab until he came to Jezreel.

- 1 And Ahab told Jezebel everything that Elijah had done, and how Elijah had killed all the prophets with the sword.
- 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah by saying: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if tomorrow at this hour I have not make of your life what you have done of the life of each of them.
- 3 And when Elijah heard this thing, then he got up and went away to save his life. And he came to Beersheba which is in Judah, and he left his servant there.
- 4 But he went a day's journey into the wilderness, and he sat down under a juniper tree, and he asked to die by saying: It is enough. Take my soul now, O Yahweh, for I am not better than my fathers.
- 5 And he lay down and slept under the juniper tree. And behold, an angel touched him and said to him: Get up and eat.
- 6 And he looked around and behold, there was a cake on heated stones and a cruse of water at his head. And he ate and drank, and lay down and slept.
- 7 And the angel of Yahweh came a second time and touched him, and said: Get up and eat, because you have a long journey to do.
- 8 And he got up, and he ate and drank. And with the strength given to him by that food, he walked forty days and forty nights and came at the mountain of God in Horeb.
- 9 And there he entered into a cave, and he spent the night there. And behold, Yahweh said to him: What are you doing here, Elijah.
- 10 And Elijah replied: I have shown my zeal for Yahweh the God of armies because the children of Israel have abandoned your covenant, and they have overthrown your altars, and they have killed your prophets with the sword. And I am the only one of your prophets who are still alive in their eyes, and they [Jezebel and her servants] seek to take my life.
- 11 And he answered Elijah, Go outside and stand on the mountain before Yahweh. And behold, Yahweh went around. And there was a great and violent wind that tore the mountains and broke the rocks before Yahweh, but that wind was not Yahweh. And after the wind there was an earthquake, but that earthquake was not Yahweh.
- 12 And after the earthquake there was a fire, but that fire was not Yahweh. And after the fire there was a calm and gentle whisper.
- 13 And when Elijah heard it, then he covered his face with his mantle and he went out, and he stood at the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice made him hear these words: What are you doing here, Elijah.
- 14 And Elijah replied: I have shown my zeal for Yahweh the God of armies because the children of Israel have abandoned your covenant, and they have overthrown your altars, and they have killed your prophets with the sword. And I am the only one of your prophets who are still alive in their eyes, and they [Jezebel and her servants] seek to take my life.

- 15 And Yahweh said to him: Go and walk in the wilderness to Damascus. And when you have arrived, you will anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.
- 16 And you will also anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel. And you will anoint Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah to be prophet in your stead.
- 17 And it will happen that the one who will escape from the sword of Hazael will be killed by Jehu, and the one who will escape from the sword of Jehu will be killed by Elisha.
- 18 But I will spare seven thousand men in Israel, all those who have not worshiped Baal and whose mouth has not kissed him.
- 19 And Elijah departed from there. And Elijah found Elisha the son of Shaphat who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he was behind the twelfth. And Elijah approached him, and Elijah threw his mantle on Elisha.
- 20 And Elisha left the oxen, and he ran after Elijah and said, I pray you to let me go to kiss my father and mother, and then I will follow you. And Elijah answered him: You can do that, for what have I done to you.
- 21 And when Elisha returned from following Elijah, then he took a pair of oxen and killed them, and he cooked their flesh by using the yoke as firewood, and he gave it to the people and they did eat. Then he arose and followed Elijah, and he was at the service of Elijah.

- 1 Then Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered his entire army. And there were thirty two kings with him, and many horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria to fight against it.
- 2 And he sent messengers into the city to Ahab king of Israel with the following words.
- 3 Thus says Ben-hadad: Your silver and your gold are mine, and also your wives and your most beautiful children are mine.
- 4 And the king of Israel answered and said: It is as you have said, my lord the king. I am yours with all that I have.
- 5 And the messengers returned and said, Thus commands Ben-hadad: I have made you say that you will give me your silver, and your gold, and your wives, and your children.
- 6 But tomorrow at this hour I will send my servants to you. And they will search your house and the houses of your servants, and they will take away in their hands whatever please their eyes.
- 7 Then the king of Israel sent for all the elders of the land and said: Observe carefully and understand that this man does not want peace. For he previously sent messengers to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I accepted what he demanded [and now he has changed what he asks].
- 8 And all the elders and all the people said to Ahab: Do not obey him, do not accept what he has said this time.

- 9 Therefore Ahab said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king that I agree to do what he demanded to his servant at the first time, but I will not do this new thing. And the messengers went and brought the answer to Ben-hadad.
- 10 And Ben-hadad sent to say to Ahab: May the gods acts toward me with all their rigor if the dust of Samaria suffice to give a handful of it to each of the people who are with me.
- 11 Tell Ben-hadad that the one who puts on his armor for the battle should not boast as the one who to takes it off after the battle.
- 12 Ben-hadad was drinking with the kings in the pavilions when he received this answer of Ahab. And he said to his servants, Make your preparations. And they made their preparations to fight against the city.
- 13 And behold, a prophet came to Ahab the king of Israel and said, Thus speaks Yahweh: Have you seen all this great multitude. I will deliver it into your hand today, and you will know that I am Yahweh.
- 14 And Ahab said, Who are those who will defeat them. And the prophet replied, Thus speaks Yahweh, By the servants of the princes of the provinces. And Ahab said, Who will organize the battle. And the prophet replied: You.
- 15 Then Ahab counted the servants of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two. And after that he also counted all the children of Israel who were near the city and could participate in the battle, and they were seven thousand.
- 16 And they went out at noon. Now Ben-hadad was drinking and was drunk in the pavilions, both he and the kings, the thirty two kings who had come to help him.
- 17 So the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first, and it was reported to Ben-hadad by saying: There are men coming out of Samaria.
- 18 And he said: Capture them alive, whether they have come out for peace or for war.
- 19 So the servants of the princes of the provinces went out, and they were followed by the remaining of the army.
- 20 And each of the men of Israel [who came out before the remaining of the army] killed an opponent who had come against him, and Israel pursued them. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped by riding a horse, and he was followed by his horsemen.
- 21 And Ahab the king of Israel led the army, and they smote the horses and chariots, and they killed the Syrians with a great massacre.
- 22 And the prophet came near to the king of Israel and said to him: Go and strengthen yourself, examine and see what you have to do. For the king of Syria will come back at this time of the next year to fight you.
- 23 Then the servants of the king of Syria said to him: Their gods are gods of the mountains, this is why they overcame us. But let us fight against them in the plain, and doubtless we will overcome them.

- 24 And do this thing: Remove from among the commanders the kings who are with you, and put your captains in their stead.
- 25 And form an army like the army that you have lost, with such horses and such chariots. And then we will fight against them in the plain, and doubtless we will overcome them. And Ben-hadad listened to their voice, and he did thus.
- 26 And Ben-Hadad assembled the army of the Syrians in the following year, and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.
- 27 And the children of Israel were also assembled, and they went to fight against the Syrians. And the children of Israel encamped in front of the Syrians. And the children of Israel were like two small flocks of goats, while the Syrians filled the country.
- 28 And there came a man of God, and he spoke to the king of Israel by saying, Thus speaks Yahweh: Because the Syrians have said, Yahweh is a God of the mountains and not a God of the valleys. Therefore I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand and you will know that I am Yahweh.
- 29 And the armies encamped seven days opposite each other, and the battle began on the seventh day. And the children of Israel killed one hundred thousand foot soldiers of the Syrians in one day.
- 30 And the remaining of the Syrians fled to the city of Aphek, and the wall of the city fell on twenty seven thousand men. And Ben-hadad fled into the city where he went into a secret room.
- 31 And his servants said to him: Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. We pray you to let us put sackcloth on our waists, and ropes on our heads, and we will go out to the king of Israel. Maybe he will save your life.
- 32 So they girded sackcloth on their waists, and put ropes around their heads, and went to the king of Israel and said: Your servant Ben-hadad says, I pray you to save my life. And Ahab replied, Is he still alive. He is my brother.
- 33 And the men of Ben-hadad observed diligently to know if the king of Israel did not want to kill Ben-hadad. And they answered, Ben-hadad is your brother. And Ahab said, Go and bring him. So Ben-hadad came to Ahab, and Ahab caused him to come up into the chariot.
- 34 And Ben-hadad said to him: I will restore you the cities that my father took from your father, and you will make streets for you in Damascus as my father did in Samaria. Then Ahab said, I will let you go by this covenant. So Ahab made a covenant with Ben-hadad and let him go.
- 35 Then one of the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets under the guidance of a leader in those days] said to his companion, I pray you to hit me because it is by the word of Yahweh. But the companion refused to hit him.
- 36 Then the prophet said to the companion, Because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh, behold a lion will kill you as soon as you will have moved away from me. And when the companion had left the prophet, a lion met and killed him.
- 37 Then the prophet found another man and said. I pray you to hit me. And the man did hit him and he was injured.

- 38 And the prophet went and placed himself on the king's way, and he disguised himself with ashes on his face.
- 39 And when the king came there, the prophet cried out to the king by saying: I went to fight in the battle, and one of our men brought an enemy to me and said, 'Keep this man. If he runs away then you will have to give your life in the place of his life, or you will have to pay a talent of silver'.
- 40 Nevertheless the man disappeared while your servant acted here and there. And the king of Israel said to the prophet: Thus will be your judgment, for you pronounced it yourself.
- 41 Then the prophet hastened to take away the ashes from his face, and then the king of Israel recognized him as one of the prophets.
- 42 And the prophet said to the king, Thus speaks Yahweh: Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had given you to be destroyed, therefore your life will go for his life, and your people for his people.
- 43 And the king of Israel went to his house while being sad and worried, and he arrived in Samaria.

- 1 After these things, it happened that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard in Jezreel next to the palace of Ahab the king of Samaria.
- 2 And Ahab spoke to Naboth by saying: Give me your vineyard so that I may make a garden of herbs of it, because it is very close to my house. And I will give you for it a better vineyard, or I will pay you the value with money if that suits you.
- 3 And Naboth said to Ahab: May Yahweh prevent me from giving you the inheritance of my fathers.
- 4 Then Ahab came into his house while being sad and worried, because of the word that Naboth of Jezreelite had spoken to him. For he had said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. And Ahab lay down on his bed, and turned his face, and did not want to eat anything.
- 5 Then Jezebel his wife came to him and said: Why is your spirit so sad that you do not want to eat.
- 6 And he said her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and I said to him, Give me your vineyard for money, or I will give you another vineyard for it if you prefer. But Naboth has replied, I will not give you my vineyard.
- 7 Then Jezebel his wife said to him: Is it not you the one who governs the kingdom of Israel now. Get up and eat food, and let your heart be merry. For I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.
- 8 And she wrote letters in the name of Ahab, and sealed them with the seal of Ahab, and sent them to the elders and to the nobles who were in Jezreel.
- 9 And here is what she wrote in these letters: Proclaim a fasting, and assemble the people, and place Naboth among the chiefs of the people.

- 10 And place two wicked men in front of him, and let them be witnesses against him by saying, You have cursed God and the king. And then you will carry him out and stone him to death.
- 11 And the men of the city of Naboth, the elders and the governors who dwelt in the city, they did as Jezebel had said to them according to what was written in the letters that she had sent them.
- 12 So they proclaimed a fasting, and they assembled the people, and they placed Naboth among the chiefs of the people.
- 13 And the two wicked men came and sat in front of him, and these wicked men bore witness against Naboth in the presence of the people by saying, Naboth has cursed God and the king. So they carried him away out of the city, and they stoned him to death with stones.
- 14 Then they sent to Jezebel by saying: Naboth was stoned to death.
- 15 And when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, then Jezebel said to Ahab: Arise and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite who had refused to give it to you for money. For Naboth is no longer alive, but he is dead.
- 16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth had died, he got up to descend to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.
- 17 And the word of Yahweh came to Elijah the Tishbite with the following words.
- 18 Arise and go down to meet Ahab king of Israel who reigns in Samaria. Lo, he is in the vineyard of Naboth where he has gone down to take possession of it.
- 19 Therefore you will tell him, Thus speaks Yahweh, Are you not a murderer and a robber. And you will speak to him by saying, Thus says Yahweh: In the place where dogs have licked the blood of Naboth, there also dogs will lick your blood.
- 20 And Ahab said to Elijah: You have found me, O my enemy. And Elijah replied: I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do what was evil in the sight of Yahweh.
- 21 Behold I will bring evil on you, and I will sweep your legacy, and I will destroy from Ahab [from his spiritual children] every person who pees against the wall [every male], whether slave or free in Israel.
- 22 And I will make your house similar to the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and similar to the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, because of the provocation by which you have angered me and have caused Israel to sin.
- 23 And Yahweh speaks also of Jezebel by saying: Dogs will eat Jezebel near the wall of Jezreel.
- 24 Those of them of the house of Ahab who will die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and those who will die in the field will be eaten by the birds of the air.
- 25 Now there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. For Jezebel his wife incited him to act thus.
- 26 He acted in the most abominable way. And he followed idols according to all that the Amorites did, a people whom Yahweh had driven away before the children of Israel.

- 27 Now when Ahab heard those words, the tore his clothes and did put sackcloth on his body, and did fasting. And he slept in sackcloth, and he walked slowly.
- 28 Then the word of Yahweh came to Elijah the Tishbite with the following words.
- 29 Have you seen how Ahab has humbled himself before me. I will not bring the evil during his life, because he has humbled himself before me. But it will be during the life of his son that I will bring evil on his house.

- 1 And there was no war between Syria and Israel during two years.
- 2 And in the third year, Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went down to Ahab the king of Israel.
- 3 And the king of Israel said to his servants: Do you know that Ramoth-gilead is ours. And we do nothing to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria.
- 4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, Do you want to come with me to fight against Ramoth-gilead. And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: I am like you are, and my people is like your people, and my horses are like your horses.
- 5 Then Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: Consult now the word of Yahweh, I pray you.
- 6 Then Ahab king of Israel assembled four hundred men of the prophets and said to them, Can I go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should I refrain. And they replied: Go, because Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 7 But Jehoshaphat said: Is there not another prophet of Yahweh here [who is not part of this company of men having the same habits], so that we may also inquire of him.
- 8 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah: There remains one man by whom we can consult Yahweh, Micaiah the son of Imlah. But I hate him, because he does not prophesy good to me but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let the king not speak thus.
- 9 Then Ahab king of Israel called an eunuch and said: Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah here quickly.
- 10 And Ahab the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were each sitting on his throne and clothed with his apparel, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets were prophesying before them.
- 11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made iron horns and said, Thus speaks Yahweh: With these horns you will smite the Syrians until you have destroyed them.
- 12 And all the prophets prophesied the same by saying: Go to Ramoth-gilead and you will succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 13 And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him by saying: Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good to the king as with one mouth. Therefore let your word be like the word of one of them, I pray you. Say good things.
- 14 And Micaiah replied: As Yahweh is alive, I will announce what Yahweh will tell me.

- 15 And Micaiah came to the king, and the king said to him: Micaiah, can we go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should we forbear. And Micaiah replied: Go and you will succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 16 And the king said to Micaiah: How many times will I urge you to tell me only the real words of Yahweh.
- 17 Then Micaiah said, I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep that had no shepherd. And Yahweh said: These people have no master, let every man return to his house in peace.
- 18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: Have I not told you that he prophesies not good things for me, but evil.
- 19 And Micaiah said: Listen therefore to the word of Yahweh. I saw Yahweh sitting on his throne, and the whole army of the heavens standing before him on his right hand and on his left.
- 20 And Yahweh said, Who will entice Ahab so that he may go and perish at Ramoth-gilead. And one answered on one manner, and another answered on another manner.
- 21 Then a spirit came forth and stood before Yahweh, and said: I will entice him. And Yahweh said, How will you do.
- 22 And he answered, I will go out and I will be a spirit of lie in the mouth of all his prophets. And Yahweh said: You will entice him and you will also prevail. Go now and do so.
- 23 Now therefore behold, Yahweh has put a spirit of lie in the mouth of all these prophets who have come to you. And Yahweh has pronounced the evil against you.
- 24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said: When did the spirit of Yahweh come out of me to speak by you.
- 25 And Micaiah said: Behold you will see [the real plans of Yahweh] on that day when you will go from room to room to hide yourself.
- 26 And the king of Israel said: Take Micaiah, and carry him to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the son of the king.
- 27 And you will say, Thus speaks the king: Put this man in the prison house, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come back in peace.
- 28 And Micaiah said: If you come back in peace then Yahweh has not spoken by me. And Micaiah said again: You all the people here, hear.
- 29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.
- 30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: I will disguise myself to go into the battle, but you will put on your apparel. And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.
- 31 Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty two captains who were over his chariots by saying: You will not attack neither the small nor the great, but you will only attack the king of Israel.

- 32 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, 'Surely it is the king of Israel'. So they turned aside to attack him, and Jehoshaphat cried out.
- 33 And when the captains of the chariots saw that he was not the king of Israel, then they ceased to pursue him and turned back.
- 34 Then a soldier mightily shot an arrow at random, and it happened that the arrow smote the king of Israel between the joints of his brigandine [his armor]. Therefore the king said to the driver of his chariot: Turn your hand and carry me out of the battlefield, because I am wounded.
- 35 And the battle became fierce on that day, and the king stayed in his chariot opposite the Syrians, and his blood ran out of the wound to the floor of the chariot, and the king died in the evening.
- 36 And at the sunset there was a proclamation throughout the camp [of Israel] that was saying: Every man to his city, and every man to his portion of land.
- 37 Thus died the king, and he was brought back to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.
- 38 And they washed the chariot at the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked the blood of Ahab according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken, and also the prostitutes bathed there.
- 39 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahab and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.
- 41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.
- 42 And Jehoshaphat was thirty five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
- 43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father. He did not turn aside from it, but he did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh. Nevertheless the high places had not disappeared, and the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places.
- 44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.
- 45 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his worthy deeds that he did, and his battles which he fought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 46 And he sent away from the land the remaining of the Sodomites who had been there in the days of his father.
- 47 And there was no king in Edom at that time, but a governor [who was chosen by the king of Judah] was king.
- 48 And Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold. But they went not, because the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.
- 49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with your servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat did not want.

- 50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
- 51 And Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. And he reigned two years over Israel.
- 52 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.
- 53 For he served Baal and worshiped him, and he provoked Yahweh the God of Israel according to all that his father had done.

- 1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
- 2 And Ahaziah fell down by the railing of the upper room of his house in Samaria, and he was sick. And he sent messengers and said to them: Go and inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I will recover of this disease or not.
- 3 Then an angel of Yahweh said to Elijah the Tishbite: Arise and go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria. And you will say to them, Is it because there is no God in Israel that you go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron.
- 4 Therefore you will answer the king of israel who has sent you by saying, Thus says Yahweh: You will not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die. And Elijah went his way.
- 5 And the messengers returned to Ahaziah, and he said to them: Why have you returned so soon.
- 6 And they answered him, A man came and met us and said to us: Go back to the king who has sent you and say to him, Thus says Yahweh, Is it because there is no God in Israel that you have sent to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron. Therefore you will not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die.
- 7 And Ahaziah said to them: What was the appearance of the man who came to meet you and tell you these words.
- 8 And they answered him, He was a hairy man with a leather belt around his waist. And Ahaziah said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.
- 9 And the king sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the captain went up to look for Elijah and behold, he was sitting on the top of a hill. And the captain said to Elijah, O man of God, the king has said: Come down.
- 10 But Elijah answered the captain of fifty, If I am a man of God then may a fire come down from the heaven and devour you and your fifty men. And a fire came down from the heaven and devoured him and his fifty men.

- 11 And then Ahaziah sent to Elijah another captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the captain spoke and said to Elijah, O man of God, the king has spoken thus: Come down quickly.
- 12 But Elijah answered them, If I am a man of God then may a fire come down from the heaven and devour you and your fifty men. And a fire came down from the heaven and devoured him and his fifty men.
- 13 And then Ahaziah sent the third captain of fifty with his fifty men, and the third captain of fifty went up. And he came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and he besought Elijah and said to him: I pray you, O man of God, may my life and the lives of these fifty men of your servants be precious in your sight.
- 14 Behold a fire came down from the heaven and devoured the two former captains of fifty with their fifties men. Therefore now may my life be precious in your sight.
- 15 And the angel of Yahweh said to Elijah, Go down with him and do not be afraid of him. And Elijah got up and went down with him to the king.
- 16 And Elijah said to the king, Thus speaks Yahweh: Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, as if there were no God in Israel to inquire of his word, therefore you will not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die.
- 17 So Ahaziah died according to the word of Yahweh that he had spoken by Elijah. And Jehoram [the brother of Ahaziah] began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no son.
- 18 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

- 1 And the time came when Yahweh wanted to take up Elijah into the heaven by a whirlwind. And Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.
- 2 Then Elijah said to Elisha: Stay here, I pray you, because Yahweh told me to go to Bethel. But Elisha replied: As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you [for Eli did not say that Yahweh has commanded him to go there alone]. So they went down to Bethel.
- 3 And the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets under the guidance of a leader in those days] who were at Bethel came to Elisha and said to him, Do you know that Yahweh will take away your master above your head today. And Elisha replied: I know it, hold your peace.
- 4 Then Elijah said to him: Stay here Elisha, I pray you, because Yahweh told me to go to Jericho. But Elisha replied: As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you. So they came to Jericho.
- 5 And the children of the prophets who were at Jericho came to Elisha and said to him, Do you know that Yahweh will take away your master above your head today. And Elisha replied: I know it, hold your peace.

- 6 And then Elijah said to Elisha: Stay here, I pray you, because Yahweh told me to go the Jordan. But Elisha replied: As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you. So they both went on their way together.
- 7 And fifty men of the disciples of the prophets came and stood far away from Elijah and Elisha, while they both stood near the Jordan [and had not crossed it].
- 8 Then Elijah took his coat, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters. And the waters separated to the right and left, and they both went over on dry ground.
- 9 And when they had passed, Elijah said to Elisha: Ask what you want me to do for you before I am taken from you. And Elisha replied: I pray you, let the double of your spirit be on me.
- 10 And Elijah said: You have asked for a difficult thing. Nevertheless if you see me while I am taken from you then you will receive what you have asked for. Otherwise it will not happen.
- 11 And while they continued walking and talking, behold a chariot of fire and horses of fire appeared and separated Elijah and Elisha. And Elijah went up thus by a whirlwind into the heaven.
- 12 And Elisha saw it, and he shouted: My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen. And Elisha no longer saw Elijah. And Elisha took his own clothes, and he tore them in two pieces.
- 13 And he took also the coat of Elijah that had fallen from him, and he went back and stood at the edge of the Jordan.
- 14 And then he took the coat of Elijah that had fallen from him, and he smote the waters and said, Where is Yahweh the God of Elijah. So he also smote the waters and they separated to the right and left, and Elisha went over.
- 15 And when the children of the prophets who were at Jericho saw Elisha after he had crossed the Jordan alone, they said, The spirit of Elijah is now on Elisha. And they came to meet Elisha, and they bowed themselves to the ground before him.
- 16 And they said to him: Behold now, there are fifty strong men among your servants. We pray you to let them go to seek your master, for maybe the spirit of Yahweh has taken him up and has thrown him either on some mountain or in some valley. But Elisha replied: Do not send them.
- 17 Nevertheless they urged him until he was ashamed. Therefore he said, Send them. So they sent fifty men who searched for Elijah three days but did not find him.
- 18 And when they had come back to Elisha who had stayed at Jericho, he said: Did I not say to you, Do not go.
- 19 And the men of the city said to Elisha: Behold we pray you, the situation of this city is pleasant as my lord sees it, but the water is bad and therefore the ground is infertile.
- 20 Then Elisha said, Bring me a new cruse and put salt in it. And they brought it to him.
- 21 And he went to the spring of the waters, and he threw salt there and said, Thus says Yahweh: I have purified this water. There will no longer come from it neither death nor infertility.
- 22 So the waters were purified to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

- 23 And Elisha went up from there to Bethel. And as he was going up by the way, little children came out of the city and mocked him. And they said to Elisha: Go away, you bald head, go away you bald head.
- 24 And he turned back and looked at them, and he cursed them in the name of Yahweh. Then two bears came out of the forest and tore to pieces forty two of these children.
- 25 And he went from there to the mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

- 1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years. [Consequently Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat had begun to reign over Judah in Jerusalem while his father was still alive, shortly after Ahaziah the brother of his own successor and son of Ahab had become king of Israel. And this is not unintelligible because Solomon also had become king while David his father was still alive]
- 2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, but not like his father and his mother. For he removed the pillar of Baal that his father had made.
- 3 Nevertheless he walked in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin, for he did not turn away from them.
- 4 Now Mesha the king of Moab had many sheep. And he gave one hundred thousand lambs and one hundred thousand rams with their wool to the king of Israel.
- 5 But the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel when Ahab was dead.
- 6 Therefore king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and numbered all [the soldiers of] Israel.
- 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat king of Judah by saying: The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me to battle against Moab. And Jehoshaphat said: I will go up. For I am like you are, and my people is like your people, and my horses are like your horses.
- 8 Then Jehoshaphat said, By which way will we go up. And Jehoram answered, By the way of the wilderness of Edom.
- 9 So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom [the chief ruler of Edom]. And after they had marched seven days, they had no water for the army nor for the cattle that followed them.
- 10 Therefore the king of Israel said: Alas, Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.
- 11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Yahweh by whom we may inquire of Yahweh. And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, There is Elisha the son of Shaphat who used to pour water on the hands of Elijah.
- 12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Yahweh is with him. Therefore the king of Israel went down with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom [the chief ruler of Edom] to Elisha.

- 13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel: What have I to do with you. Go to the prophets of your father and to the prophets of your mother. And the king of Israel said to him: No, because Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.
- 14 Then Elisha said: As Yahweh is alive, the one before whom I stand, I would not have considered you nor looked at you if Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were not with you.
- 15 And now bring me a harpist. And the hand of Yahweh came on Elisha while the harpist was playing.
- 16 And Elisha said, Thus says Yahweh: Make this valley full of ditches.
- 17 For thus says Yahweh: You will neither see wind nor rain, and nevertheless the valley will be filled with water. And you will drink of it, you and your cattle and your beasts.
- 18 But this is a small thing in the sight of Yahweh, for he will also deliver Moab into your hand.
- 19 And you will smite every fortified city and every good city, and you will cut down every good tree, and you will stop all water wells, and you will mar every good field with stones.
- 20 And in the morning at the time of the morning offering, behold there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.
- 21 And the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them. So they assembled all those among them who were able to put an armor, and they stood on their border.
- 22 And they got up early in the morning. And when the rising sun was shining on the water, the Moabites saw the waters before them as red as blood.
- 23 And they said: This is blood. It has probably happened that the kings [and their men] have fought against each other. Now therefore, Moabites, go to plunder.
- 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites arose and smote the Moabites. And the Moabites fled before them, but the Israelites entered their land and smote the Moabites.
- 25 And the Israelites destroyed the cities. And every man threw his stone on each good piece of land to fill it with stones, and they stopped all water wells, and did cut down all the good trees. It was only in Kir-hareseth that they had not moved the stones, but the slingers [with their slingshots] came near and smote it.
- 26 When the king of Moab saw that he was painfully defeated in the battle, he took with him seven hundred men who drew the sword to break through to the king of Edom [the chief ruler of Edom]. But they could not.
- 27 Therefore he took his eldest son who should have reigned in his stead, and offered him as a burnt offering on the wall. And then a strong feeling of disgust seized the men of Israel [because of what the king of Moab had done], and they departed from the king of Moab and returned to their own land.

- 1 Now a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets under the guidance of a leader in those days] cried to Elisha by saying: Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant feared Yahweh. But he owed money to a man, and now the creditor has come to take my two sons and make them his slaves.
- 2 Then Elisha said to her, What can I do for you. Tell me what you have at home. And she answered, Your handmaid has nothing at home except one cruse of oil.
- 3 And he said: Go and borrow vessels from your neighbors around. Ask for empty vessels, and take as many as you can.
- 4 And when you come in your house, you will close the door behind you and your sons. And you will pour out into all the those vessels, and put aside those that are full.
- 5 So she departed from him, and closed the door behind her and her sons. And they brought her the vessels, and she poured out [from her only cruse of oil].
- 6 And while she was filling the last vessel, she said to her son, Bring me another vessel. And he said to her, There is no more vessels. And then the oil ceased.
- 7 Then she went and told the man of God. And he said, Go and sell the oil, and pay your debt. And then you and your sons will use the remaining of the money to live.
- 8 And on a day when Elisha came to Shunem, there was a noble woman who urged him to eat food in her house. And then whenever he came near that place, he went to her to eat food.
- 9 And she said to her husband: Behold I know now that this man who comes here continually to eat is a holy man of God.
- 10 Let us make a little room on the roof, I pray you. And we will put there for him a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a candlestick, so that he may relax there when he comes to us.
- 11 And Elisha returned to Shunem, and he went in the upper room and relaxed there.
- 12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite woman. And Gehazi called her, and she came and stood before him.
- 13 And Elisha said to Gehazi, Tell her now: Behold you have had all this great care for us. Now therefore, what will we do for you. Is there anything to be spoken for you to the king or to the captain of the army. And she answered, I dwell among my own people [my inheritance in the sight of my God will be in the midst of the inheritance of my people].
- 14 And after that, Elisha said to Gehazi: What will we do for her. And Gehazi answered, She has no son and her husband is old.
- 15 And Elisha said, Call her. And Gehazi called her, and she came and stood in the door.
- 16 And Elisha said: At this season of the next year you will be holding your own son. And she said: No my lord, you the man of God, do not lie to your handmaid.

- 17 And the woman conceived, and she bore a son at that same season of the following year, as Elisha had said to her.
- 18 And the child grew. And it happened one day that he went out to his father and to the reapers.
- 19 And he said to his father, My head, my head. And the father said to his servant, Carry him to his mother.
- 20 And the servant took him and brought him to his mother. And the child sat on his mother's lap until noon, and then he died.
- 21 Then she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and closed the door on him, and went out.
- 22 Then she called her husband and said, I pray you to send me one of the servants and one of the donkeys, so that I may go quickly to the man of God and return.
- 23 And he said: Why do you want to go to him today. It is neither a new moon nor a sabbath. And she replied: All will be fine.
- 24 Then she saddled [caused to saddle] a donkey, and she said to her servant: Drive and go forward, do not stop on the way for me without me telling you.
- 25 So she went and arrived to the man of God at the mount Carmel. And when the man of God saw her from afar, he said to Gehazi his servant: Behold the Shunammite.
- 26 Run now to meet her, and say to her: Are you in good health, and is your husband in good health, and is the child in good health. And she replied [to Gehazi]: We are in good health.
- 27 And when she came to the man of God on the mountain, she grabbed his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away, but the man of God said: Let her alone, because her soul is in bitterness. But Yahweh has hidden it from me, and did not make it known to me.
- 28 Then she said: Have I desired a son from my lord. Have I not said, Do not deceive me.
- 29 Then Elisha said to Gehazi: Gird up your waist and take my staff in your hand, and go on the way. If you meet someone then do not greet him, and if someone greets you then do not answer him. And you will put my staff on the face of the child.
- 30 And the mother of the child said: As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you. Therefore Elisha got up and followed her.
- 31 And Gehazi had gone before them, and he had put the staff on the face of the child, but there had been neither voice nor a sign of awareness [from the child]. Therefore Gehazi had returned to meet Elisha and had told him the thing by saying: The child has not awoken.
- 32 And Elisha came into the house and behold, the child was dead and he was laid on his bed.
- 33 And Elisha entered [his room] and closed the door on both, and he prayed to Yahweh.
- 34 And then Elisha went up [on the bed], and laid himself on the child. And Elisha did put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands. And Elisha stretched himself on the child, and the child's flesh warmed.

- 35 And Elisha went from him, and walked here and there in the house, and then he went up and stretched himself on the child. And the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.
- 36 Then Elisha called Gehazi and said, Call this Shunammite. And Gehazi called her, and she came to Elisha. And Elisha said: Take your son.
- 37 And she came and threw herself at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground. Then she took her son and went out.
- 38 And Elisha returned to Gilgal. Now there was a famine in the land, and the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets under the guidance of a leader in those days] dwelt before Elisha. And Elisha said to his servant: Put the big pot on the fire, and cook a soup for the children of the prophets.
- 39 And one of them went out into the field to pick herbs. And he found a wild vine, and he gathered its wild gourds to fill his garment. Then he returned and cut these fruit into pieces, and put them in the pot of the soup because they did not know what kind of fruit it was.
- 40 So they poured out [the soup] so that the men might eat. But when they began to eat of the soup, they cried out and said: O you the man of God, death is in the pot. And they could not eat of it.
- 41 Then Elisha said, Bring flour. And Elisha threw it into the pot and said, Pour out [the soup] now so that the people may eat. And the soup was no longer bad.
- 42 Now a man came from Baal-shalishah and brought bread of the first fruits to the man of God, twenty loaves of barley, and also fresh ears of grain in his bag. Then Elisha said: Give it to the people so that they may eat.
- 43 And his servant replied: How could I give this thing to a hundred men. And Elisha said again: Give it to the people so that they may eat. For thus speaks Yahweh, They will eat, and there will be a remaining.
- 44 So he set it before them and they ate, and there was a remaining, according to the word of Yahweh.

- 1 Now there was a man called Naaman who was the captain of the army of the king of Syria. Naaman was a great and honorable man for his master, because Yahweh had saved the Syrians by him. And he was also strong and valiant, but he was leper.
- 2 And the Syrians had gone out by troops into the land of Israel, and they had taken captive a young girl of the land of Israel, and she was at the service of Naaman's wife.
- 3 And she said to her mistress: If my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria, then the prophet could heal him of his leprosy.
- 4 And Naaman entered and said to his lord: The young girl of the land of Israel has spoken with such and such words.

- 5 And the king of Syria said: Go there now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. So Naaman departed after he had taken with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten spare clothes.
- 6 And Naaman brought the letter to the king of Israel, and it was saying the following words: Now when this letter has come to you, you will know that I have sent my servant Naaman to you so that you may heal him of his leprosy.
- 7 And when the king of Israel did read the letter, he tore his clothes and said: Am I God who is able to kill and to make alive, so that this man has sent me a request to heal a man of his leprosy. Therefore now consider, I pray you, and understand that he is looking for a quarrel with me.
- 8 And when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, he sent to say to the king: Why have you torn your clothes. Let him come now to me, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel.
- 9 Then Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
- 10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him by saying: Go and wash yourself seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh will be healed, and you will be purified.
- 11 But Naaman became angry, and he went away by saying: Behold I had thought that he will surely come out, and stand before me, and call on the name of Yahweh his God, and put his hand over the place where my flesh is defiled, and thus heal the leprosy.
- 12 Are Abanah and Pharpar the rivers of Damascus not better than all the waters of Israel. May I not wash myself in them and be purified. So he turned back and departed in displeasure.
- 13 But his servants came and spoke to him by saying: My father, if the prophet had asked you to do something difficult, would you not have done it. So it is more interesting to do the easy thing that he has asked for by saying, Wash yourself there and you will be purified.
- 14 And then Naaman went down, and he dipped himself seven times in the Jordan according to the word of the man of God. And then his flesh became again like the flesh of a young child, and he was purified.
- 15 And then Naaman returned to the man of God, he and all his company. And Naaman came and stood before him, and said: Behold now I know that there is no God in all the earth, except in Israel. Now therefore, I pray you to accept a gift from your servant.
- 16 But Elisha said: As Yahweh is alive, the one before whom I stand,I will not accept it [I have acted to export the name of my God to current and future generations, and because the king of Israel has torn his garment]. And Naaman urged him to accept it, but Elisha refused.
- 17 Then Naaman said: If not then I pray you to let your servant be given two mules loaded with the dust of this ground where we stand [this ground that is a witness of what we have said to each other here, and I will use it to build an earthen altar at my home to make offerings]. For your servant will no longer offer burnt offerings or sacrifices to any other god, except to Yahweh.

- 18 Nevertheless may Yahweh forgive your servant for the following thing. When my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, he will lean on my hand and therefore I will bow myself in the house of Rimmon [who is a false god]. Now I say that when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, I hope that Yahweh will forgive your servant for this thing.
- 19 And Elisha said to him, Go in peace. So Naaman departed from there and traveled about half a day.
- 20 And it is at this moment that Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God arose, and he said to himself: Behold my master has spared this Naaman the Syrian, by not accepting from his hand what he had brought. As Yahweh is alive, I will run after him and take something from him.
- 21 So Gehazi ran after Naaman. And when Naaman saw that Gehazi was running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet Gehazi and said: Is all well.
- 22 And Gehazi answered: All is well. My master has sent me by saying: Behold two young men of the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets under the guidance of a leader in those days] have come now to me from the mount Ephraim. Give for them, I pray you, a talent of silver and two of the spare garments.
- 23 And Naaman said: I want you to accept two talents of silver [rather than the only one that you have asked for]. And Naaman urged him, and put two talents of silver in two bags, with two of the spare garments, and gave them to two of his servants to carry them before Gehazi.
- 24 And when Gehazi came to the tower, he took the gifts from their hands and hid them in the house. And he sent the men away, and they departed.
- 25 Then he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, Where do you come from, Gehazi. And he answered, Your servant has not gone somewhere.
- 26 But Elisha said to him, My spirit was not absent when the man turned from his chariot to meet you. Is it a time to take money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants [is it for this reason that I have asked the king to send me this man].
- 27 Now therefore, Naaman's leprosy will cling to you and to your descendants forever. And then Gehazi went out from the presence of Elisha with a leprosy as white as snow.

- 1 And the children of the prophets said to Elisha: Behold now, the place where we dwell with you is too narrow for us.
- 2 Let us go now to the Jordan, we pray you. And we will each take a log there, and we will make a place to dwell in. And Elisha replied: Go.
- 3 And one of them said, I pray you to come with your servants. And he replied, I will come.
- 4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they did cut down wood.

- 5 And when one of them was cutting down a tree, the iron head of his axe fell into the water. And he cried out and said: Alas master, for it was borrowed.
- 6 And the man of God said, Where did it fall. And he showed the place to Elisha. Then Elisha did cut down a piece of wood and threw it at that place in the water, and the iron rose to the surface.
- 7 And Elisha said, Take it now. And he stretched out his hand, and took it.
- 8 Now the king of Syria was at war against Israel. And he took counsel with his servants and said: My camp will be in such and such a place.
- 9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel by saying: Beware of going to such and such a place, because the Syrians have ambushed there.
- 10 So the king of Israel sent messengers to the place that the man of God had told him and warned him about, and the king of Israel saved his troops who were there. And it did not happen only once or only twice.
- 11 And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing. Therefore he called his servants and said to them, Will you not make known to me who of us is cooperating with the king of Israel.
- 12 Then one of his servants replied: Nobody, O my lord the king. But it is Elisha the prophet who is in Israel, for he tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom [as if he heard you speaking in his head despite the distance].
- 13 And the king of Syria said: Go and search to know where he is, and I will send men to capture him. And one replied: Behold he is in Dothan.
- 14 So the king of Syria sent there horses, and chariots, and a strong company. And they arrived at night and surrounded the city.
- 15 And when the servant of the man of God got up early in the morning and went out, behold a company was surrounding the city with horses and chariots. Then his servant said to him: Alas master, how will we do.
- 16 And Elisha answered: Fear not, for those who are with us are more numerous than those who are with them.
- 17 Then Elisha prayed and said: I beseech you Yahweh, open his eyes so that he may see. And Yahweh opened the eyes of the servant and behold, the servant looked and saw that the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha.
- 18 And the Syrians went down to Elisha, and Elisha prayed to Yahweh by saying: I pray you to smite this people with blindness. And Yahweh smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.
- 19 And Elisha said to them: This is not the way, and this is not the city. Follow me therefore, and I will lead you to the man whom you seek [they do not see clearly but it seems preferable to them to return to the their king with the only man whom they have come to seek]. And Elisha led them to Samaria.

- 20 And when they had entered into Samaria, Elisha said: Yahweh, open their eyes so that they may see. And Yahweh opened their eyes and behold, they saw that they were in the midst of Samaria.
- 21 And when the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha: Can I smite them, can I smite them, my father.
- 22 And Elisha answered: You will not strike. Do you strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow. Give them bread and water so that they may eat and drink, and then let them go to their master.
- 23 So the king of Israel set a great repast before them. And when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away and they went to their master. And the troops of the Syrians came no more into the land of Israel.
- 24 But afterward Ben-hadad king of Syria assembled all his army, and he went up and besieged Samaria.
- 25 So there was a great famine in Samaria. For lo, they besieged it until a donkey's head was sold for eighty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung was sold for five pieces of silver.
- 26 And as the king of Israel was walking on the wall, a woman cried out to him by saying: Save me, O my lord the king.
- 27 And he said: If Yahweh does not save you then with what could I save you. Do I have the produce of the threshing floor or of the winepress.
- 28 And the king said to her, What is your problem. And she answered, This woman have said to me: Give your son so that we may eat him today, and tomorrow we will eat my son.
- 29 So we boiled my son and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, Give your son so that we may eat him. But she has hidden her son.
- 30 And when the king had heard the words of the woman, he tore his clothes. He was on the wall where he had gone to walk, and the people looked an behold, the king was wearing sackcloth on his flesh under the clothes that he had torn.
- 31 And the king said: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on his body all this day.
- 32 And the king of Israel sent a messenger before him. Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting near him. And before the messenger had come to him, Elisha had said to the elders: See now how this son of a murderer has sent someone to take away my head. Be on your guard and when the messenger comes, close the door and push him away with the door. Is not the sound of his master's feet heard behind him.
- 33 And while he was still talking with them, the messenger came down to him and said: [Thus has spoken the king] Behold this evil is from Yahweh, therefore why should I wait for Yahweh any longer.

- 1 Then Elisha said, Listen to the word of Yahweh, Thus speaks Yahweh: Tomorrow at this hour in the gate of Samaria, one measure of fine flour will be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel.
- 2 Then the officer on whose hand the king leaned replied to the man of God and said: Such a thing cannot happen even if Yahweh makes windows in the heaven to send food to us. And Elisha answered him: You will see it with your eyes but you will not eat of it.
- 3 Now there were four lepers at the entrance of the gate [of the city]. And they said one to another: Why should we stay here until we die.
- 4 If we say that we will enter into the city, then behold the famine is in the city and we will die there. And if we stay here then we will also die. Now therefore let us go in the camp of the Syrians. For if they kill us then we will also die, but if they let us live then we will live.
- 5 So they got up in the twilight [before the full night] to go to the camp of the Syrians. And when they arrived at the edge of the camp of the Syrians, behold there was no one there.
- 6 For Yahweh had caused the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots and a noise of horses in the camp, and a noise of a great army, so that they had said one to another: Behold the king of Israel has hired the kings of the Hittites and the kings [the princes] of the Egyptians to come and fight us.
- 7 And they had arisen and fled in the twilight. And they had abandoned their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, and all the camp as it was, and they had fled to save their lives.
- 8 And when these lepers came at the edge of the camp, they went into a tent, and did eat and drink. And they brought out of there silver and gold, and clothes, and they went to hide it. Then they returned and went into another tent, and they brought out of there goods which they hid.
- 9 Then they said one to another: What we do is not good, for this day is a day of good news [since all the people are in distress as we were] and we are holding our peace. If we wait until the morning light then the anger of God will reach us. Therefore let us go now to inform the king's household.
- 10 So they came and cried out to the guards of the gate of the city, and told them the news by saying: We have gone into the camp of the Syrians and lo, there is no one there, not even the voice of a man. But the horses an the donkeys are tied, and the tents are as they were.
- 11 And the guards of the gate shouted, and they transmitted this report inside the king's house.
- 12 Therefore the king arose in the night and said to his servants: I will tell you now what the Syrians are doing with us. Now they know that we are hungry, therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the fields by saying, When they come out of the city, we will capture them alive and then we will enter their city.
- 13 And one of the king's servants answered and said: Let me take now five of the horses that are still in the city. Behold they are like the whole multitude of Israel who is here. Behold they are like the whole multitude of Israel who is dying here. And we will send men with them to see what is happening.

- 14 So they took two chariots with the horses, and the king sent messengers to search the footsteps of the Syrians' army by saying: Go and see.
- 15 And they went after the Syrians to the Jordan and behold, the whole road was full of clothes and objects that the Syrians had thrown while hastening. So the messengers returned and told it to the king.
- 16 Then the people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians. And one measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of Yahweh.
- 17 And the king had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned for the surveillance of the gate of the city. And this officer was jostled by the crowd movement at the gate, and the people trod on him, and he died according to the word that the man of God had said when the king had come down to him.
- 18 For the man of God had then said to the king: Two measures of barley for a shekel, and one measure of fine flour for a shekel, it will happen tomorrow at this hour in the gate of Samaria.
- 19 And the officer had responded to the man of God by saying: Such a thing cannot happen even if Yahweh makes windows in the heaven to send food to us. And Elisha had answered him: You will see it with your eyes but you will not eat of it.
- 20 And it is indeed what happened to him, for the people trod on him in the gate and he died.

- 1 Afterwards Elisha said to the woman whose son he had revived: Arise and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can. For Yahweh has called a famine which will come on the land for seven years.
- 2 And the woman arose and acted according to the word of the man of God. And she went with her household, and they sojourned in the land of the Philistines for seven years.
- 3 And the woman returned from the land of the Philistines at the end of the seven years, and she went and entreated the king for her house and for her land.
- 4 Now the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God and said: Tell me, I pray you, all the great things that Elisha has done.
- 5 And while Gehazi was telling the king how Elisha had restored one dead to life, behold the woman whose son Elisha had revived came to the king and implored him for her house and her land. Then Gehazi said: O my lord the king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life.
- 6 And when the king inquired of the woman about this story, she told him the facts. Then the king appointed an eunuch for her case and said to him: Restore all that belonged to this woman, and the value of all the fruits of her field since the day that she left the land until now.
- 7 Afterwards Elisha went to Damascus. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and he was informed by saying: The man of God has come here.

- 8 And the king said to [his servant] Hazael: Take a gift in your hand, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of Yahweh through him by saying: Will I recover of this sickness.
- 9 So Hazael went to meet Elisha, and took with him the gift which was made of every good thing of Damascus and did put it on forty camels. And Hazael came and stood before Elisha, and said: Your son Ben-hadad the king of Syria has sent me to you by saying, Will I recover of this sickness.
- 10 And Elisha said to him: Go and tell him, You will recover. But know for yourself that Yahweh has shown me that he will surely die.
- 11 And Elisha stared at Hazael for a long time until Hazael was ashamed, and then the man of God wept.
- 12 And Hazael said, Why is my lord weeping. And Elisha answered: Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel. For you will set fire to their fortified cities, and you will kill their young men with the sword, and you will fling their little child to crush them against the stones, and you will split the bellies of their pregnant women.
- 13 Then Hazael said, But your servant is just a dog therefore how can I do such a great thing. And Elisha answered, Yahweh has shown me that you will be king of Syria.
- 14 Then Hazael departed from Elisha and came to his master. And Ben-hadad said to him, What have Elisha said to you. And Hazael answered, He has told me that you will recover.
- 15 And Hazael took a thick cloth on the next day, and dipped it in water, and did put it on the face of Ben-hadad to choke him, and Ben-hadad died. Then Hazael reigned in his stead.
- 16 Now Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign [alone] in the fifth year of Jehoram [Joram] the son of Ahab king of Israel. [Therefore Jehoshaphat lived for almost two more years after this event.]
- 17 Jehoram was thirty two years old when he began to reign [alone], and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
- 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel as the house of Ahab had done, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife. And he did what was evil in the sight Yahweh.
- 19 However Yahweh did not want to destroy Judah because of David his servant. For he had promised David that he will give a lamp to him and to his children [all his spiritual children, those who imitate his behavior] forever.
- 20 In those days Edom rebelled from under the hand of Judah, and they made a king over themselves.
- 21 Therefore Jehoram went to Zair, he and all his chariots. And he arose by night and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, him and the captains of his chariots, and the soldiers of Jehoram fled to their tents.
- 22 So Edom has been free from under the hand of Judah to this day. And Libnah also rebelled at that time.

- 23 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 24 And Jehoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.
- 25 In the twelfth [eleventh] year of Joram [Jehoram] the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign [alone].
- 26 Ahaziah was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.
- 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, like the house of Ahab. For he was a son in law of the house of Ahab.
- 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians wounded Joram.
- 29 And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

- 1 Then Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets under the guidance of a leader in those days] and said to him: Gird up now your waist, and take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.
- 2 And when you have come there, you will look for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi. And you will go and make him arise from among his brothers, and you will lead him to an inner room.
- 3 Then you will take the vial of oil and pour it on his head, and you will say, Thus speaks Yahweh: I have anointed you king over Israel. Then you will open the door, and you will flee without stopping.
- 4 So the young man the servant of the prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.
- 5 And when he arrived there, behold the captains of the army were sitting. And he says: I have a message for you, O captain. And Jehu says, to whom among all of us. And he replied: To you, O captain.
- 6 And Jehu got up and went into the house, and the young man poured the oil on his head and said to him: Thus speaks Yahweh the God of Israel, I have anointed you king over the people of Yahweh, over Israel.
- 7 And you will smite the house of your [previous] master Ahab, so that I may take revenge on Jezebel for the blood of my servants the prophets and for the blood of all the servants of Yahweh.
- 8 For the whole house of Ahab will be destroyed. Therefore I will cut off from Ahab [from his spiritual children] every person who pees against the wall [every male], whether slave or free in Israel.

- 9 And I will make the house of Ahab similar to the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and similar to the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.
- 10 And the dogs will eat Jezebel in the field of Jezreel, and there will be no one to bury her. Then the servant of the prophet opened the door and fled.
- 11 Then Jehu came out to join the servants of his lord. And one said to him: Is everything going well. Why has this mad man come to you. And Jehu said to them: You know the man and how he behaves strangely.
- 12 And they replied: It is not true, tell us now the facts. And Jehu said: He spoke to me in such and such a way by saying, Thus speaks Yahweh, I have anointed you king over Israel.
- 13 Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it on the steps of the stair before Jehu. And they sounded the trumpet and said: Jehu is king.
- 14 Thus has Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram [Jehoram]. Now Joram and all Israel had defended Ramoth-gilead against Hazael king of Syria.
- 15 And king Joram had returned in Jezreel to be healed of the wounds that the Syrians had given him when he was fighting against Hazael king of Syria. And Jehu said to the men who were declaring him king: If it is what you want, then let no one depart from this city to go to tell it in Jizreel.
- 16 And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, because Joram was there to be healed. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.
- 17 And the sentry who was standing in the tower at Jezreel saw the company of Jehu while they were coming and he said, I see a company. And Jehoram said, Take a horseman and send him to meet them to ask: Are you coming in peace.
- 18 So a man rode a horse and went to meet Jehu by saying, Thus speaks the king: Are you coming in peace. And Jehu replied, What have you to do with peace. Go now behind me. And the sentry told it by saying: The messenger went to them, but he does not come back.
- 19 Then Jehoram sent a second messenger on a horse, and the messenger came to them and said: Thus speaks the king, Are you coming in peace. And Jehu replied: What have you to do with peace. Go now behind me.
- 20 And the sentry told it by saying: This messenger also went to them, but he does not come back. And there is a man of the company who drives his chariot in the manner of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives foolishly.
- 21 Then Jehoram said, Make ready. And they make ready his chariot. And Jehoram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out each in his chariot to meet Jehu, and they met him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite.
- 22 And when Jehoram saw Jehu, he said: Are you coming in peace, Jehu. And Jehu answered: There is no peace as long as the whoredoms of your mother Jezebel persist, and the multitude of her witchcrafts.
- 23 Then Jehoram turned his hand and fled, and he said to Ahaziah: There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

- 24 But Jehu took a bow in his hand and smote Jehoram between the shoulders, and the arrow went out through his heart, and Jehoram fell down in his chariot.
- 25 Then Jehu said to his officer Bidkar: Take Jehoram and throw him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. For I remember that when I and you rode together as servants of Ahab his father, Yahweh had laid the following burden on him [It was said by a prophet].
- 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons, says Yahweh. And I will repay you in this field, says Yahweh. Now therefore, take Jehoram [his son who reigns in his stead] and throw him in that field according to the word of Yahweh.
- 27 And when Ahaziah king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu pursued him and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they smote him at the ascent to Gur, which is near Ibleam. And Ahaziah fled to Megiddo, and he died there.
- 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers in the city of David.
- 29 Ahaziah became king of Judah in the eleventh year of Joram [Jehoram] the son of Ahab.
- 30 And when Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it. And she painted her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked out at a window.
- 31 And while Jehu was entering the gate of the city, Jezebel said: Do you have peace, you the spiritual son of Zimri the murderer of his master.
- 32 And Jehu lifted up his eyes to the window and said: Who is on my side, who. And then two or three of her eunuchs looked at him.
- 33 And Jehu said, Throw her down. And they threw her down, and her blood gushed on the wall and on the horses, and Jehu trampled her.
- 34 And Jehu went inside and ate and drank, and he said: Go and see this cursed woman to bury her, for she is a king's daughter.
- 35 And they went to bury her, but they found nothing of her except the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.
- 36 Therefore they came back and told it to Jehu, and he answered: It is the word that Yahweh had spoken by his servant Elijah the Tishbite when he said, Dogs will eat the flesh of Jezebel in the field of Jezreel.
- 37 And the carcass of Jezebel will be as dung on the ground in the field of Jezreel, so that no one will be able to say: This is Jezebel.

1 There was seventy sons [the spiritual sons among whom were the male descendant] of Ahab in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters and sent them to the rulers of Jezreel in Samaria, and to the elders, and to the servants of the kingdom who educated the children of Ahab. And here is what was written [in the first letter].

- 2 Now this letter has come to you, while you have with you the sons of your master, and also the chariots and the horses, and a strong city and weapons.
- 3 Consider therefore which of the sons of your master is the best and suitable, and set him on the throne of his father, and fight for your master's house.
- 4 But they were very afraid, and they said: Behold two kings have not been able to resist him. How could we resist.
- 5 And the steward of the household of Ahab, and the governor of the city, and the elders, and those who educated children of Ahab, they sent to Jehu by saying: We are your servants, and we will do all that you will tell us. We will not establish anyone here to be king, and you can do what seems good to you.
- 6 Then Jehu sent another letter to them by saying: If you are mine and if you obey my voice, then take the heads of these men who are the sons of your master, and come to me tomorrow at this hour in Jezreel. Now the seventy sons of the king were with the great men of the city who educated them.
- 7 And when the letter came to them, they took the king's sons and killed the seventy persons. Then they put their heads in baskets, and sent them to Jehu in Jezreel.
- 8 Then a messenger came to inform Jehu by saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And Jehu said: Put them in two heaps at the entrance to of the gate [and let them stay there] until morning.
- 9 And Jehu went out in the morning, and he stood and said to all the people: How can you be more blameless than me. Behold I have conspired against my master and I killed him, but who has killed all these persons.
- 10 But know now that nothing of the word of Yahweh that has fallen on the earth will remain without any effect, what Yahweh has spoken concerning the house of Ahab. For Yahweh has done [through our hands, my hand and your hand] what he had declared by his servant Elijah.
- 11 So Jehu smote all those who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all those whom he had made great, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until there was not one left of Ahab.
- 12 Then Jehu got up and departed, and went to Samaria. And when he was in the way near a house where the shepherds did shear.
- 13 Then Jehu found the brothers [kinsmen] of Ahaziah king of Judah and he said: Who are you. And they answered: We are the brothers of Ahaziah, and we descend to greet the children of the king and the children of the queen.
- 14 And Jehu said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and killed them at the well near the house where the sheep are sheared. They were forty two men, and Jehu did not left any of them alive.
- 15 And when Jehu had departed from there, he found Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him. And Jehu greeted him and said to him, Is your heart sincere toward me as my heart is towards yours. And Jehonadab answered, Yes. And Jehu said, if so then give me your hand. And Jehonadab gave his hand to Jehu, and Jehu took him into the chariot.

- 16 And he said, Come with me and you will see the zeal that I have for Yahweh. So Jehonadab rode in the chariot of Jehu.
- 17 And Jehu arrived in Samaria and he smote all those who remained of Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed them entirely according to the word of Yahweh which he spoke to Elijah.
- 18 Then Jehu assembled all the people, and said to them: Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much more.
- 19 Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants and all his priests, and let none be wanting. For I have a great sacrifice for Baal, therefore whoever is missing will not live. But Jehu was acting cunningly in order to destroy the servants of Baal.
- 20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.
- 21 So Jehu sent messengers throughout all Israel, and all the servants of Baal came, and there was none of them who had not come. And they entered into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.
- 22 Then Jehu said to the one who kept the vestry, Bring out vestments for all the servants of Baal. And the man brought out vestments for them.
- 23 Then Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab went into the house of Baal, and Jehu said to the servants of Baal: Search diligently and make sure that there is no servant of Yahweh here with you, but only the servants of Baal.
- 24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed eighty men outside by saying: Whoever will let escape one of the men whom I am giving into your hands, his life will answer for the life of the one who will have escaped.
- 25 And when they had finished offering the burnt offerings [which Jehu caused to offer], then Jehu said to the guards and the captains: Go in and kill them, and let not one of them come out. So they smote the servants of Baal with the edge of the sword. And the guards and the captains threw the corpses outside, and they went in [another room called] the city of the house of Baal.
- 26 And they brought out the pillars of the house of Baal, and burned them.
- 27 And they destroyed the pillars of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it into a lump which remains to this day.
- 28 Jehu thus destroyed Baal from among Israel.
- 29 But Jehu did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin concerning the abandonment of the tribe of Levi, and he did not abandon the golden calves that were in Bethel and in Dan [which were considered by the people of the kingdom of Israel, by those who did not follow Yahweh with all their hearts, as an alternative to the house of Yahweh which was in the kingdom of Judah in order to perform the rituals required by Moses. And Jeroboam the first king of the kingdom of Israel created this alternative during the days of the first king of the kingdom of Judah who was Rehoboam the son of Solomon the son of David. For Jeroboam did not have sufficient confidence in Yahweh to create no alternative or to create an alternative compatible with the tabernacle of Moses which also gave a place to members of the tribe of Levi who are

without inheritance among the children of Israel. For Jeroboam made two calves of gold and appointed them as the representatives of God while Solomon made two great cherubim in the most holy place of the house that he built, but Solomon placed underneath the ark of the covenant which contained only the two tablets of stone on which were written the ten commandments of Yahweh].

- 30 And Yahweh said to Jehu [by a prophet]: Because you have diligently performed what is right in my eyes, and have done to the house of Ahab according to all the things that were in my heart, therefore your sons to the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel.
- 31 But Jehu did not take care to walk in the law of Yahweh the God of Israel with all his heart. For he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin.
- 32 In those days Yahweh began to cut off the territory of Israel, and Hazael defeated them on all the border of Israel.
- 33 From the Jordan eastward namely in all the land of Gilead, the land of the Gadites and of the Reubenites and of the Manassites, from Aroer which is near the river Arnon to Gilead and Bashan.
- 34 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his valiant deeds, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.
- 36 And Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty eight years.

- 1 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah king of Judah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed the entire royal seed.
- 2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram [namely Jehoram the previous king of Judah], the sister of Ahaziah [through another mother], she took away Joash the son of Ahaziah from among the king's sons who were to be killed. She took both him and his nurse, and put them in a bedroom, and they hid him from Athaliah to save his life.
- 3 And Joash and his nurse hid themselves in the house of Yahweh for six years [In this house built by Solomon, there are multiple rooms in addition to the holy place and the most holy place], while Athaliah was reigning in the land of Judah.
- 4 And in the seventh year, Jehoiada sent for the captains over hundreds of the Carites and of the guards, and caused them to come to him into the house of Yahweh. And Jehoiada made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Yahweh, and then he showed them the king's son.
- 5 And he commanded them by saying: This is what you will do. A third part of those among you who usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will keep watch on the king's house.
- 6 And another third part will be at the gate of Sur, and another third part at the gate behind the guards. And thus you will keep watch on all the sides of the house [of Yahweh].

- 7 And your two companies who do not usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will stay with the king in the house of Yahweh.
- 8 And you will surround the king all around, every man with his weapons in his hand, and you will kill anyone who tries to get too close to you. And you will stay with the king wherever he goes.
- 9 And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And each of them took his men, those who served on the sabbath and those who do not served on the sabbath, and they went to Jehoiada the priest.
- 10 And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and the shields that had belonged to king David and which were in the house of Yahweh.
- 11 And the guards [appointed to stay with the king] stood all around the [place that they reserved for] the king, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house of Yahweh to the left side, near the altar and near the house.
- 12 Then Jehoiada brought out the king's son, and did put the crown on him, and gave him the testimony. And they made him king, for they anointed him and clapped their hands and said: God save the king.
- 13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running toward the place of the event, she came to the people at the house of Yahweh.
- 14 And she looked and behold, the king was standing near a pillar, as it was the manner, and the captains and the trumpeters was near the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing, and they were sounding trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted: Treason, treason.
- 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds who were over the assembly: Take Athaliah outside this zone, and kill with the sword whoever follows her. For the priest had said: Let her not be killed in the house of Yahweh.
- 16 Then they did put hands on her, and she went by the way of the entrance of the horses of the king's house, and she was killed there.
- 17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between Yahweh and the king and the people, to declare that they should be the people of Yahweh. And likewise between the king and the people.
- 18 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and they demolished it, and they destroyed its altars and its images courageously, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of the place of the altars. And Jehoiada the priest appointed guards over the house of Yahweh.
- 19 Then he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guards, and all the people of the land. And they brought the king from the house of Yahweh, and they came to the king's house by the way of the gate of the guards, and Joash sat on the throne of the kings.
- 20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. For they had killed Athaliah with the sword near the king's house.
- 21 And Jehoash [Joash] was seven years old when he became king.

- 1 Jehoash [Joash] began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. The name of his mother was Zibiah of Beersheba.
- 2 And Jehoash did what was good in the sight of Yahweh during all the time when Jehoiada the priest was teaching him.
- 3 But the high places did not disappear, for the people continued to offer sacrifices and to burn incense in the high places.
- 4 And Jehoash said to the priests: All the silver of the dedicated things that are brought in the house of Yahweh, namely the money given by those who are counted, and the money that a man brings in the house of Yahweh to offer it willingly.
- 5 Let the priests take it from them. Each priest will take it from the people whom he serves, and they will use it to repair the house wherever there is something to repair.
- 6 But it happened that during the twenty third year of king Jehoash, the priests had still not repaired what was to be repaired in the temple.
- 7 Then king Jehoash sent for Jehoiada the priest and the other priests, and he said to them: Why have you not yet repaired what should be repaired in the temple. Now therefore you will no longer receive any money from the people whom you serve, but only if you use it to repair the house.
- 8 And the priests agreed to stop taking money from the people, but they also decided not to repair the decayed places of the temple.
- 9 And the priest Jehoiada took a box, and pierced it in its lid, and placed it near the altar. He placed this box on the right side of the one who comes into the house of Yahweh. And the priests who kept the threshold of the temple did put in it all the money that was brought into the house of Yahweh.
- 10 And at whatever time they saw that there was a lot of money in the box, then the secretary of the king came up with the high priest, and they counted the money that had been given to repair the house of Yahweh and did put it in bags.
- 11 And they gave the money weighed into the hands of those who were responsible for the work in the house of Yahweh, and then the money was used to pay the carpenters and all the other builders who were performing the work in the house of Yahweh.
- 12 Namely the masons and the hewers of stone. They also used the money to purchase timber and hewn stones to repair the decayed places of the house of Yahweh, and for all the expenses necessary to repair the temple.
- 13 However this money that was brought at the house of Yahweh was not used to acquire new utensils for the house of Yahweh, such as silver cups, or snuffers, or instruments of music, or trumpets, or any vessel of gold, or any vessel of silver [as long as the repairs were incomplete].
- 14 For all this money was used for all the work that was done to repair the house of Yahweh [as long as the repairs were incomplete].

- 15 The supervisors who received this money to distribute it to the workers did not have to justify themselves, because they were trustworthy men.
- 16 Meanwhile the surplus of money that was given for certain transgress offerings, and the money that had become a habit in those days for certain sin offerings, this was not brought into the house of Yahweh and it was for the priest.
- 17 Then Hazael king of Syria came up and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael planned to go up against Jerusalem.
- 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the consecrated things that had been dedicated by Jehoshaphat, and by Jehoram [Joram], and by Ahaziah, his fathers the kings of Judah. And he also took what he had dedicated himself, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of Yahweh and in the king's house, and he sent it to Hazael king of Syria. Therefore Hazael did not go up against Jerusalem [but his army had entered the land of Judah].
- 19 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Joash [Jehoash] and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 20 And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and they killed Joash at the house of Millo on the way that goes down to Silla.
- 21 For his servants Jozacar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer smote him, and he died. And the people buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 In the twenty one year of Joash the son of Ahaziah and king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria and he reigned seventeen years.
- 2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. For he committed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin, because he did not turn away from them.
- 3 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael.
- 4 And Jehoahaz implored Yahweh, and Yahweh heard him. For Yahweh saw the oppression with which the king of Syria oppressed Israel.
- 5 And Yahweh gave Israel a liberator, so that they came out from under the subjection of the Syrians. And the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as formerly.
- 6 Nevertheless they did not turn away from the sins of the house of Jeroboam who had caused Israel to sin, and they walked in those sins. And also the grove remained in Samaria.
- 7 For Yahweh had destroyed all the army of Jehoahaz, except fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand foot soldiers. And it is the king of Syria who had caused them to become like dust beaten into powder [without stumbling blocks].

- 8 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoahaz and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Joash his son reigned in his stead.
- 10 In the thirty seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash [Joash] the son of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned sixteen years.
- 11 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. For he did not depart from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin, but he walked in them.
- 12 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Joash and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, and how he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne. And Joash was buried in Samaria among the kings of Israel.
- 14 Now when Elisha had become sick of the sickness because of which he died, then Joash the king of Israel had come down to him and had wept over his face by saying: O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen.
- 15 Then Elisha had said to him, Take a bow and arrows. And Joash had taken a bow and arrows.
- 16 And Elisha had said to the king of Israel, Put your hand on the bow. And Joash had put his hand on it, and then Elisha had put his hands on the hands of the king.
- 17 And then Elisha had said, Open the window eastward. And Joash had opened it, and Elisha had said, Shoot. And Joash had shot. And then Elisha had said: Behold the arrow of victory of Yahweh, namely the arrow of victory over Syria. For you will smite the Syrians in Aphek until you have destroyed them.
- 18 And then Elisha had said, Take the arrows. And Joash had taken them. And Elisha had said to the king of Israel, Smite on the ground. And Joash had smitten three times, and had stopped.
- 19 Then the man of God was angry with Joash and had said: You should have smitten five or six times, and thus you would have smitten the Syrians until you have destroyed them [their willingness to fight against you]. Behold now you will smite them only three times.
- 20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the some companies of the Moabites came into the land the following year.
- 21 And when some Israelites were burying a man, behold they saw a company of the Moabites. Therefore they pushed the corpse into the sepulchre of Elisha [which was nearer than the sepulchre which they intended to use, and from the mouth of which they were able to remove the closing stone]. And the corpse of the man came and touched the bones od Elisha, and the man revived and stood up on his feet.
- 22 Now Hazael king of Syria had oppressed Israel during all the days of Jehoahaz.

23.

- 24 And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his place.
- 25 And Jehoash [Joash] the son of Jehoahaz took out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which Hazael had taken out of the hand Jehoahaz his father. For [the army of] Joash smote [the army of] Ben-hadad three times, and restored the cities to Israel.

- 1 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah began to reign.
- 2 He was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.
- 3 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, but not like David his father. He did according to all that Joash his father had done.
- 4 And the high places were not removed, and the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places.
- 5 And when the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed those of his servants who had killed the king his father.
- 6 But he did not kill the children of the murderers, according to what is written in the book of the law of Moses in which Yahweh commanded by saying: The fathers will not be put to death for the children, and the children will not be put to death for the fathers, but each man will be put to death for his own sin.
- 7 And [the army of] Amaziah killed ten thousand men of Edom in the valley of salt during the war. And he took Sela by war and called it Joktheel, and it is its name to this day.
- 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash [Joash] the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu king of Israel by saying: Come, and we will look one another in the face and fight.
- 9 Then Jehoash the king of Israel sent messengers to Amaziah king of Judah by saying: The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon by saying, Give your daughter to my son to wife. And the wild beasts that was in Lebanon went and trampled the thistle.
- 10 Your heart has become proud because you have smitten Edom. Now enjoy your glory and stay at home. Why should you undertake a provocation that will bring ruin to Judah and to you.
- 11 But Amaziah did not want to listen to Jehoash. So Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah saw one another in the face and fought at Beth-shemesh which belongs to Judah.
- 12 And Judah was defeated by Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.
- 13 And when they were at Beth-shemesh, Jehoash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah and son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, and Jehoash brought Amaziah to Jerusalem, and Jehoash destroyed a length of four hundred cubits of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate.

- 14 And he took all the gold and silver and all the utensils that were found [at that time] in the house of Yahweh, and in the treasures of the king's house, and the children who were held hostage there, and he returned to Samaria.
- 15 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his valiant deeds, and how he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. And Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.
- 17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.
- 18 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 19 And they made a conspiracy against Amaziah in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent men to pursue him to Lachish, and they killed him there.
- 20 And they carried the corpse of Amaziah on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.
- 21 Then the people of Judah took Azariah who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.
- 22 And after Amaziah had died and was buried with his fathers, Azariah built Elath and restored it to Judah.
- 23 In the fourteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria. And Jeroboam reigned forty one years.
- 24 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, for he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.
- 25 Nevertheless he restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the wilderness, according to the word of Yahweh the God of Israel that he had spoken by his servant Jonah the Prophet who was of Gath-hepher and who was the son of Amittai.
- 26 For Yahweh saw the bitter and extreme affliction of Israel. For no one was spared in Israel, both slave or free, and no one was coming to their aid.
- 27 For Yahweh had not yet resolved to perform the erasure of the name of Israel from under the heavens [not the population but the practices that characterize their existence and constitute their inheritance this destruction had been announced to the wife of Jeroboam the son of Nebat by the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite]. Therefore he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
- 28 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, and how he fought, and how he restored Hamath which had belonged to Judah and Damascus [the portions of their territory which had belonged to Israel in the days of Solomon] to Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 In the fifteenth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah [also called Uzziah] the son of Amaziah king of Judah began reign.
- 2 He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah and she was from Jerusalem.
- 3 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.
- 4 But the high places did not disappear, for the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places.
- 5 And Yahweh smote the king [during his reign] and he became a leper, and he was a leper until the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house for this reason. Therefore Jotham the son of the king was over the king's house at that time, and was judging the people of the land.
- 6 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 7 And Azariah slept with her fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.
- 8 In the thirty eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Zechariah reigned six months.
- 9 And Zechariah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, as his fathers had done. For he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.
- 10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against Zechariah, and smote him in the sight of the people, and killed him. And Shallum reigned in his stead.
- 11 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Zechariah, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 12 Thus was accomplished what Yahweh had declared to Jehu by saying: Your sons to the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel.
- 13 And Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty ninth year of Uzziah [Azariah] king of Judah. He reigned for a month in Samaria.
- 14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and killed him, and reigned in his stead.
- 15 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy that he made, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

- 16 Then Menahem destroyed Tiphsah and all those who were there, and its borders from Tirzah. For they refused to open their gate to him, therefore he smote it and did split the belly of all their pregnant women.
- 17 In the thirty ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel. And Menahem reigned ten years in Samaria.
- 18 And Menahem did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, during all his life he did not turn away from sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.
- 19 Then Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, and Menahem gave Pul one thousand talents of silver so that Pul might help him to strengthen the kingdom in his hands.
- 20 And Menahem got this money of the people of Israel by taking fifty shekels of silver from all those who had wealth in order to give it to the king of Assyria. And then the king of Assyria left and did not stay in the land of Israel.
- 21 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.
- 23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Pekahiah reigned two years.
- 24 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.
- 25 And Pekah the son of Remaliah who was the captain of the army of Pekahiah conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria in the palace of the king's house. Pekah conspired with Argob and Arieh, and with fifty men of the Gileadites. So Pekah killed Pekahiah and reigned in his stead.
- 26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 27 In the fifty second year of Azariah [Uzziah] king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Pekah reigned twenty nine years.
- 28 And Pekah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.
- 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, and Abelbeth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, and all the land of Naphtali, and he carried the inhabitants captive to Assyria.
- 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah conspired against Pekah the son of Remaliah and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead in the twelfth year of Ahaz the son of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
- 31 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 32 In the second month of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Jotham the son of Uzziah [Azariah] king of Judah began to reign [alone].

- 33 Jotham was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned [alone] sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.
- 34 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh. He did according to all that Uzziah his father had done.
- 35 However the high places have not been removed, for the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places. But Jotham built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh.
- 36 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 37 In those days Yahweh began to send Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah.
- 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.
- 2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king. He reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and he did not do what was right in the sight of Yahweh his God as David his father had done.
- 3 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and he even burned his son [as a sacrifice to false gods] according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.
- 4 He also offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
- 5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah and king of Israel came up against Jerusalem to war. And they besieged Ahaz, but they could not overcome him.
- 6 At the same time Rezin king of Syria restored Elath to Syria, and he expelled the Jews from Elath. So the Syrians came to Elath and they have dwelt there to this day.
- 7 Then Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria by saying: I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, because they have come against me.
- 8 And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Yahweh and in the treasures of the king's House, and he sent it to the king of Assyria as a gift.
- 9 And the king of Assyria consented to him, and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus and took it, and carried the inhabitants in captivity to Kir, and killed Rezin.

- 10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and he saw the altar that was at Damascus. And then king Ahaz sent a model of this altar to Urijah the priest, with full details of exact dimensions and materials used.
- 11 Then the priest Uriah built an altar according to all the information that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus. And Urijah the priest did so before king Ahaz came back from Damascus.
- 12 And when the king returned from Damascus, the king saw the altar. And the king approached it, and made offerings on it [he caused to make the offerings].
- 13 And he burned his burnt offering on it, and his meal offering, and he poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings besides the altar.
- 14 And he set it by the altar of brass that was before Yahweh, and brought it near to the house, between the altar of Yahweh and the house, and set it on the north side of the altar of Yahweh.
- 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest by saying: Use the great altar [the new magnificent altar] to burn the morning burnt offerings [with its associated meal offering], and the evening meal offerings [with its associated burnt offering], and the king's burnt offerings and his meal offerings, and the burnt offerings of all the people of the land, and their meal offerings, and their drink offerings. And you will pour at its sides all the blood of the burnt offerings and all the blood of the sacrifices [so use the new altar for everything that is commanded by the law of Moses]. And I will use the altar of brass [made by Solomon] to inquire of God [I will pray there].
- 16 And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz had commanded.
- 17 And king Ahaz did cut off the borders of the bases and removed the basins from them. And he took down the sea [the big container of brass made by Solomon for the washing of the bodies of priests] from the oxen of brass that stood under it, and did put the container on a pavement of stone.
- 18 And because of the king of Assyria [who gave his advice to Ahaz to beautify this place of worship], Ahaz removed the covered place that they had made for the sabbath meetings in [the zone of] the temple of Yahweh, and also the external entrance that they had made for the king.
- 19 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Hoshea reigned nine years.
- 2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, but not like the kings of Israel who were before him.
- 3 And Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him, and Hoshea became his servant and paid him a tribute.

- 4 And the king of Assyria discovered a treason in Hoshea. For Hoshea had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and had not brought a tribute to the king of Assyria as he had previously done every year. Therefore the king of Assyria bound him and locked him in prison.
- 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went against Samaria, and besieged it three years.
- 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and did put them in Halah, and in Habor near the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.
- 7 This happened because the children of Israel had sinned against Yahweh their God who brought them out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and because they had feared other gods.
- 8 And they had walked in the way of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel, and they had followed the sins of the kings of Israel whom they had agreed to establish over themselves.
- 9 And the children of Israel had done secretly [according to their point of view] the things that were not good against Yahweh their God [the spirit]. They had built high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.
- 10 And they had made pillars and groves on every high hill and under every green tree.
- 11 And they had burned incense in all those high places, as did the nations whom Yahweh had carried away before them. And they had done wicked things there, by which they had provoked the anger of Yahweh.
- 12 They served idols [false gods] about which Yahweh had said to them: You will not do such a thing.
- 13 And nevertheless Yahweh had warned Israel and Judah through all the prophets and through all the seers by saying: Return from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes according to all the law that I commanded your fathers and that I sent to you [and to them] by my servants the prophets.
- 14 But they did not want to obey, and they hardened their necks like their fathers who had not believed in Yahweh their God.
- 15 And they rejected his statutes and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and the testimonies of how he had acted towards them [from generation to generation]. And they went after worthless things and thus became worthless, and they imitated the nations whom were around them and concerning whom Yahweh had commanded them that they should not imitate them.
- 16 And they forsook all the commandments of Yahweh their God, and made for themselves two molten images, namely two calves, and also a grove, and they worshiped all the armies of the heaven, and they served Baal.
- 17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to be burned with fire, and they used divination and enchantments, and they sold themselves [by letting themselves be influenced by others] to do what was evil in the sight of Yahweh and thus provoked him to anger.

- 18 Therefore Yahweh was very angry with Israel, and he removed them from his sight [the place where he had put them to carry out his particular commandments]. And none was left but the tribe of Judah only.
- 19 And also Judah did not keep the commandments of Yahweh their God, but they walked in the same way as Israel.
- 20 And Yahweh rejected all the seed of Israel [the inheritance of the kingdom of the ten tribes]. He afflicted them, and delivered them into the hands of plunderers until he had cast them out of his sight.
- 21 For Israel had separated themselves from the house of David, and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. And Jeroboam had turned Israel away from the way of Yahweh, and had caused them to sin by a great sin.
- 22 For the children of Israel had walked in all the sins that Jeroboam had done, and they did not turn away from those sins.
- 23 Until Yahweh sent away Israel out of his sight [the place where he had put them to carry out his particular commandments], as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away captive out of their land to Assyria where they have dwelt to this day.
- 24 And the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel. And they took possession of Samaria, and dwelt in its cities.
- 25 And when they began to dwell there, they feared not Yahweh [not the commandments of Yahweh which distinguishes the tribe of Levi and proclaims particular feasts and particular commandments, but rather the spirit of Yahweh which asks not to attach oneself to useless behavior and not to create false gods]. Therefore Yahweh sent lions among them to kill some of them.
- 26 Therefore they spoke to the king of Assyria by saying: The nations that you carried and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know how to serve the god of the land. And behold, he has sent lions among them to kill them because they do not know how to serve the god of the land.
- 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded by saying: Bring there one of the priests whom you had carried from there, and let him go and dwell there in order to teach them how to serve the god of the land.
- 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried from Samaria came and dwell in Bethel, and he taught them how they should fear Yahweh [according to what this priest could have known of Yahweh, that is to say the commandments that Moses gave to the people and which require the creation of priests who will have the job of accomplishing the different rituals but it is obvious that there was no need to practice the commandments such as Passover which is a feast to remember the day that Yahweh brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt where they were detained as slaves].
- 29 Nevertheless each of those nations made their own gods in the cities where they were dwelling, and put them in the houses of the high places that the people of Samaria had made.

- 30 For the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima.
- 31 And the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to honor Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.
- 32 And they also feared Yahweh, for they themselves chose some of them to be the priests of the high places whose job was to practice in the houses of the high places the likeness of the commandments of Yahweh which had been taught them. [Normally they should have been taught only the ten commandments which constitute the first and true covenant between Yahweh and his people, and which were the only contents of the ark of the covenant. But no one is perfect except Jesus of Nazareth, and therefore they were taught more than that by the priest of Yahweh who had been sent to them.]
- 33 So they feared Yahweh [according to their understanding of this God who had explicitly authorized foreigners to attach themselves to his people and to practice the same commandments as his people], but at the same time they also served their own gods according to the customs of the nations from which they had been carried to dwell in Samaria.
- 34 And they have acted in this way from that time until this day. They do not really fear Yahweh, for they do not perform all the statutes and the ordinances of the people of Israel [from among all those that they can reasonably perform, for there is no need for them to separate into paternal tribes and to divide the land according to this separation]. They do not perform the law and the commandments that Yahweh commanded the children of Jacob whom he called Israel [Yahweh had given the name Israel to his servant Jacob to whom he transmitted the inheritance of Abraham, that is to say all the promises made to his grandfather Abraham to whom Yahweh had said: Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him. Because I have chosen him, so that he may command his children and his house after him to keep the way of Yahweh by practicing righteousness and justice. And thus Yahweh will fulfill in favor of Abraham the promises which he made to him].
- 35 For Yahweh had made a covenant with the children of Jacob, and he had commanded them by saying: You will not fear any other god, nor bow down to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them.
- 36 But you will fear Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt with a great power and with an outstretched arm. You will fear him, and worship him, and sacrifice to him.
- 37 You will diligently keep the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandments that he wrote for you. You will do them continually, and you will not fear other gods.
- 38 You will not forget the covenant that I have made with you, and you will not fear other gods.
- 39 For you will fear Yahweh your God, and he will save you out of the hand of all your enemies.
- 40 But these peoples who were brought into the land did not obey [the word of Yahweh that said to fear no other god], for they also continued their former customs.
- 41 So these nations feared Yahweh, but they did not practice all his commandments [among all those that they could have reasonably performed] because they also served their idols. And their

children and their children's children have behaved likewise. As their fathers did, they have done thus to this day.

- 1 Now in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah and king of Israel, Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.
- 2 Hezekiah was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.
- 3 And Hezekiah did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that David his father had done.
- 4 Hezekiah removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and did cut down the groves, and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made. For [some of] the children of Israel had burned incense to it until those days, and it was called Nehushtan.
- 5 Hezekiah trusted in Yahweh the God of Israel so much so that there was no one like him among all the kings of Judah who came after him, nor among those who had been before him [the first king of this kingdom of Judah was Rehoboam the son of Solomon the son of David].
- 6 For Hezekiah cling to Yahweh and did not turn away from following him, and Hezekiah kept his commandments which Yahweh had commanded Moses.
- 7 And Yahweh was with Hezekiah, and he prospered in all the things that he undertook. And Hezekiah rebelled against the king of Assyria and was no longer his servant.
- 8 And Hezekiah defeated the Philistines in their cities as far as Gaza and its borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.
- 9 And in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.
- 10 And they took it after three years, in the sixth year of Hezekiah. It was in the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel that Samaria was taken.
- 11 Then the king of Assyria carried Israel away to Assyria, and did put them in Halah and in Habor near the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.
- 12 For they did not obey the voice of Yahweh their God, but they transgressed his covenant. They did not listen and perform all that Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded.
- 13 In the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.
- 14 Then Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish by saying: I have offended. But depart from me, and I will do whatever you impose on me. And the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

- 15 And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Yahweh and in the treasures of the king's house.
- 16 At the same season Hezekiah took away the gold that he had put [had caused to put] on the doors and doorposts of the temple of Yahweh, and gave it to the king of Assyria.
- 17 Afterwards [after some other events], the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rabshakeh. He sent them with a great army from Lachish to king Hezekiah at Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they had come up, they stood near the aqueduct of the upper pool which is on the way to the fuller's field.
- 18 And they called the king [they sent for him], and those who came out to them were Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and steward of the king's household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph and recorder.
- 19 And Rabshakeh said to them, Go and tell Hezekiah: Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, What is this confidence on which you rely.
- 20 You are saying now: I have counsel and strength for the war. But you are deceiving yourself. In whom have you put your trust so that you have rebelled against me.
- 21 Lo now, you may trust in the staff of Egypt. But it is a broken reed, and if anyone leans on it then it will pierce his hand and enter it. Thus is Pharaoh king of Egypt for all those who trust in him.
- 22 Perhaps you will say to me, We trust in Yahweh our God. But is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has destroyed. And Hezekiah has said to Judah and Jerusalem, You will worship only at this altar in Jerusalem [now Rabshakeh did not know all the details of the Jewish law and he thought that Hezekiah has offended his God by acting in this way].
- 23 Now therefore make an agreement with my lord the king of Assyria. And then I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to set riders on them.
- 24 But even after this you will not be able to defeat the smallest captain among the servants of my master. So how can you think that the chariots and horsemen of Egypt will be able to save you.
- 25 Is it without the will of Yahweh that I have come up now against this place to destroy it. Know that Yahweh said to me: Go up against this land and destroy it. [Now he was deceived in the same way that Yahweh had sent an angel to deceive the prophets of king Ahab the son of Omri, as it had been revealed by the prophet Micaiah.]
- 26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, they said [they agreed to say] to Rabshakeh: Talk to your servants in the Syrian language because we understand it. And do not speak with us in the language of the Jews, lest the people who are on the wall hear it.
- 27 But Rabshakeh said to them: Has my master sent me with these words only to you and to your master. Has he not sent me to the men who are sitting on the wall to eat their excrement and to drink their urine with you.
- 28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried out with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said: Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

- 29 Thus speaks the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you, because he will not be able to save you from my hand.
- 30 And let not Hezekiah make you trust in Yahweh by saying: Yahweh will surely save us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 31 Do not listen to Hezekiah. For thus speaks the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and come out to me. And then each of you will eat of his own vine and of his own fig tree, and everyone will drink the water of his own well.
- 32 Until I come to bring you in another land that will be like your own land, in a land of wheat and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and of honey. And you will live, and you will not die. So do not listen to Hezekiah when he has deceived you by saying: Yahweh will save us.
- 33 Has any of the gods of the nations saved his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad. Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, and of Hena, and of Ivvah. Has any god saved Samaria out of my hand.
- 35 Who is the one who saved his land out of my hand among all the gods of the nations, so that you may think that Yahweh will save Jerusalem out of my hand.
- 36 But the people held their peace and did not answer him a word. For the king had commanded them by saying: You will not answer him.
- 37 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and steward of the king's household, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph and recorder, they came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and reported to him the words of Rabshakeh.

- 1 And when king Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes and covered himself with a sackcloth, and went into the temple of Yahweh.
- 2 And Hezekiah sent Eliakim who was the steward of the king's household, and Shebna the secretary, and the elders of the priests. He sent them clothed with sackcloth to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
- 3 And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy. For children are close to leave the womb, but there is no strength for childbirth.
- 4 Perhaps Yahweh your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to insult the living God, and perhaps Yahweh your God will rebuke the words that he has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for those of us who are still alive.
- 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah went to Isaiah.
- 6 And Isaiah said to them, This is what you will say to your master: Thus speaks Yahweh, Do not be afraid of the words that you have heard and by which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

- 7 Behold I will send a blast on him [the king of Assyria], and he will hear a news and will return to his own land. And I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
- 8 And when Rabshakeh heard that the king of Assyria had departed from Lachish, he went and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah.
- 9 Then the king of Assyria heard say of Tirhakah the king of Ethiopia, Behold he has come out to fight against you. Therefore the king of Assyria sent messengers to Hezekiah again by telling them the following words.
- 10 You will speak to Hezekiah the king of Judah and said: Let not your God in whom you trust deceive you by saying, Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hands of the king of Assyria.
- 11 Behold you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the other lands, and how they have destroyed them. How then can you think that you will be saved out of my hand.
- 12 Have the gods of the nations saved them out of the hand of my fathers. For we have destroyed Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were in Telassar.
- 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and the kings of Hena and Ivvah.
- 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and did read it. Then Hezekiah went to the temple of Yahweh, and Hezekiah laid it before Yahweh.
- 15 And Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh and said: O Yahweh the God of Israel who dwells between the cherubim [above the ark]. You alone are the God who rules all the kingdoms of the earth. It is you who made the heaven and the earth.
- 16 Open your ear and listen, O Yahweh. Open your eyes and look, and hear the words of Sennacherib who has sent to insult the living God.
- 17 Yahweh, I know that the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and ravaged their lands.
- 18 And these kings have thrown the gods of the nations into the fire. But those gods were false gods made of wood and stone, the work of human hands. That is why it was achievable to destroy them.
- 19 Now therefore, O Yahweh our God, I beseech to save us out of the hand of Sennacherib. And then all the kingdoms of the earth will know that you alone are God, O Yahweh.
- 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah by saying, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: I heard the prayer that you have sent to me concerning Sennacherib the king of Assyria.
- 21 And this is the word that Yahweh has spoken against Sennacherib: The virgin daughter of Zion despises you and she mocks you. The daughter of Jerusalem shrugs her shoulders before you.
- 22 Whom have you insulted and blasphemed. Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high. This is against the holy one of Israel.
- 23 You have insulted the Lord by your messengers, and you have said: It is thanks to the multitude of my chariots [my own strength without the spirit] if I have gone up to the top of the mountains in the innermost parts of Lebanon. And there I have cut down the loftiest cedars and the choicest fir trees. I have gone into its farthest lodging and into its thickest forests.

- 24 I have dug and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet I have dried up all the rivers of besieged places.
- 25 Have you not heard that I have planned these things long ago and that I have formed them in the ancient times. And now I have accomplished them, and you have reduced fortified cities to heaps of ruins.
- 26 Their inhabitants were powerless, they were terrified and confounded. They were like the grass of the field and the green herb. Like the grass on the roof of a house, or as grain destroyed before it had grown up.
- 27 But I know when you sit down, and when you go out, and when you come in, and when you are angry with me [namely when you offend my spirit].
- 28 For you are angry with me, and your arrogance has come up to my ears. Therefore I will put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will lead you back by the way on which you have come.
- 29 And this will be a sign to you [you Hezekiah]: in the next year you [your people] will sow as habitually but you will eat of the things that have grown by themselves in your fields during this year in which you have not had the opportunity to work the land. But from the third year onwards you will harvest what you have sown. You will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
- 30 And the people who will have survived of the house of Judah will again be like plants that send their roots deep into the ground and produce fruit above the ground.
- 31 For there will be a remnant in Jerusalem [after this time of affliction caused by the soldiers of the king of Assyria who have besieged the city]. And there will be survivors on the mount Zion [the part of Jerusalem where the city of David is located].
- 32 Therefore Yahweh speaks concerning the king of Assyria and says: He will not come into this city, or shoot an arrow at this city, or come closer with shields to begin a battle, or set up a mountain against the wall to enter the city.
- 33 But his soldiers will return by the way on which they have come and they will not enter this city, Yahweh has spoken it.
- 34 For I will defend this city to save it, because of my name and because of my servant David.
- 35 And an angel of Yahweh came in the same night and smote one hundred and eighty five thousand men in the camp of the Assyrians. So when the others arose early in the morning, behold their companions were all dead bodies.
- 36 Then Sennacherib king of Assyria decamped, and they went and returned, and he stayed at Nineveh.
- 37 And while he was worshiping in temple of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons killed him with the sword and escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 At that time Hezekiah became sick and was nearly dead. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, Thus says Yahweh: Put your house in order, because you will not live but you will die.
- 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Yahweh with the following words.
- 3 I beseech you to remember now, O Yahweh, that I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and that I have done what is good in your sight. And Hezekiah wept.
- 4 And when Isaiah had not yet reached the middle of the court and was going away, the word of Yahweh came to him with the following words.
- 5 Go back and tell Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus says Yahweh the God of David your father: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears. Behold I will heal you, and in three days you will [be strong enough to] go up to the temple of Yahweh.
- 6 And I will add fifteen years to your days, and I will save you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. For I will defend this city because of myself and because of my servant David.
- 7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of dry figs. And they took it, and crushed it, and put it on the sore of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah recovered.
- 8 For Hezekiah had said to Isaiah: What will be the sign that Yahweh will heal me, and that I will go up to the temple of Yahweh on the third day. [Now Hezekiah wants to be reassured that Isaiah is not trying to assuage his feeling so that may die in peace. For it is known that the prophet Elisha had asked the servant of the king of Syria to lie to him that he would recover from his illness while knowing that he was going to die.]
- 9 And Isaiah answered: The following thing will be a sign of Yahweh for you, so that you may know that Yahweh will perform what he has spoken. Do you want the shadow to go forward ten steps or go back ten steps.
- 10 And Hezekiah answered: It is a small thing for the shadow to go forward ten steps. Therefore let the shadow go back ten steps.
- 11 And Isaiah the prophet called to Yahweh, and he caused the shadow [not the sun] to go back ten steps on the steps of Ahaz where it was observed [something made by Ahaz still existed in that place at that time].
- 12 In the same season Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan and king of Babylon sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah. For he had heard how Hezekiah was sick.
- 13 And Hezekiah heard the messengers, and showed them all the valuable things that he owned. He showed them the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house and in all his kingdom that Hezekiah did not show them.
- 14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to king Hezekiah and said to him, What have these men said and from where have they come to you. And Hezekiah answered, They have come from a far country, from Babylon.

- 15 Then Isaiah said, What have they seen in your house. And Hezekiah answered: They have seen all that is in my house, and there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.
- 16 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah: Hear the word of Yahweh.
- 17 Behold the days are coming when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store until this day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left, Yahweh has spoken it.
- 18 And of your sons who will proceed from you, namely those whom you will beget, they will be taken away and will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
- 19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of Yahweh that you have spoken is good. For Hezekiah thought: Is it not good if I myself enjoy safety and tranquility during the days that I have yet to live. Let each generation take care of its own problems. [Now Hezekiah is not perfect as it is the case of any normal human being, because he is not Christ]
- 20 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his valiant deeds, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct to bring water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzibah.
- 2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.
- 3 For he turned back [in the matter of bringing the people near to Yahweh] and rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he did set up altars for Baal and made a grove as Ahab king of Israel had done, and he worshiped all the armies of the heaven and served them.
- 4 He also built altars to honor false gods in the house of Yahweh, although this temple was the place of which Yahweh had said: I will put my name in Jerusalem.
- 5 And he built altars for all the armies of the heaven in the two courtyards of the house of Yahweh.
- 6 And he burned his sons as an offering to his false gods, and utilized divination and sorcery, and appointed the soothsayers who communicate with the dead. He did more and more evil in the sight of Yahweh to anger him.
- 7 And he made a graven image of the grove that he had made, and did put it in the temple of which Yahweh had said to David and to his son Solomon: I will put my name forever in this house of Jerusalem which is the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.
- 8 And I will no more cause the feet of Israel to wander out of the land that I gave to their fathers, if only they take care to do all that I have commanded them according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

- 9 But they did not obey, and Manasseh led them out of the way in order to do more wickedly than the nations whom Yahweh destroyed before the children of Israel.
- 10 Therefore Yahweh spoke by his servants the prophets with the following words.
- 11 Seeing that Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations, and has done more wickedly than all that the Amorites who were before him had done, and has also caused Judah to sin with his idols.
- 12 Therefore Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Behold I will bring such an evil on Jerusalem and Judah that when anyone hears of it then his the two ears will tingle.
- 13 I will stretch out the measuring line of Samaria and the plumb line of the house of Ahab [the son of Omri king of Israel] over Jerusalem. And I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipes a dish, when he wipes and turns it upside down.
- 14 And I will forsake the remnant of my inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies. And they will become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies.
- 15 Because they have done evil in my sight, and because they have repeatedly provoked me to make me angry since the day when their fathers came out of Egypt until this day.
- 16 Moreover Manasseh also shed innocent blood very much [he caused to kill many people who were innocent considering what Manasseh might have known about them] and filled Jerusalem with it from one end to the other, besides his sins by which he caused Judah to sin with the things that were evil in sight of Yahweh [even if those things did not directly offend other humans who were not under the sinner's responsibility].
- 17 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sins by which he sin, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- 19 Amon was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
- 20 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had done.
- 21 For he walked in all the way in which his father had walked. He served the idols that his father had served, and he bowed down to them.
- 22 And he forsook Yahweh the God of his fathers, for he did not walk in the way of Yahweh.
- 23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the king in his own house.
- 24 And the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.
- 25 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

26 And they buried him in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.
- 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in all the way of David his father, and he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
- 3 And in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, the king sent the secretary Shaphan the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam to the temple of Yahweh. The king sent him with the following command.
- 4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest and tell him to gather the silver that is brought into the house of Yahweh, namely the silver that the keepers of the door have gathered from the people.
- 5 And this money will be given into the hands of those who supervise the work in the temple of Yahweh, and they will give it to those who work in the temple of Yahweh to repair the decayed places of the temple.
- 6 Namely to the carpenters, and to the artisans, and to the masons, and to purchase timber and hewn stone to repair the temple.
- 7 And no reckoning will be made with the supervisors concerning the money that is given into their hand, because they can be trusted.
- 8 Then Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the secretary, I have found the book of the Law in the house of Yahweh. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and Shaphan read it.
- 9 And Shaphan the secretary went to the king, and reported it to the king by saying: Your servants have gathered the money that was found in the temple, and have delivered it into the hands of those who supervise the work in the temple of Yahweh.
- 10 Then Shaphan the secretary said to the king: Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
- 11 And when the king heard the words of the book of the Law, he tore his clothes.
- 12 Therefore the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the secretary, and Asaiah the king's servant. The king commanded them with the following words.
- 13 Go and inquire of Yahweh for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found. For great is the anger of Yahweh that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book in order to do according to all that is written for us in it.
- 14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, they went to Huldah the prophetess who was the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah the son of Harhas. Shallum was the

keeper of the wardrobe of the priests, and Huldah dwelt in the second quarter in Jerusalem. So they went and talked with Huldah.

- 15 And she said to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Tell the following thing to man who has sent you to me.
- 16 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, according to all the words of the book that the king of Judah has read.
- 17 Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, to anger me by all the works of their hands [especially since the days of Manasseh because the many facets of his negative legacy are still visible]. Therefore my anger is kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.
- 18 But you will [also] say to the king of Judah who has sent you to inquire of Yahweh: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning the words that you have heard.
- 19 Because your heart has been grieved, and you have humbled yourself before Yahweh when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants [in the book that you have caused to read before you], when you heard that they should become a desolation and a curse, and because you have torn your clothes and wept before me, therefore I have heard you also, says Yahweh.
- 20 Therefore behold I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be put in your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil that I will bring on this place. And then those servants brought back this answer to the king.

- 1 Then the king sent, and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem to him.
- 2 And the king went up to the temple of Yahweh with all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and with the priests and the prophets, and with all the people from the least to the greatest. And he read [he caused to read] in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in the temple of Yahweh.
- 3 And the king stood near the pillar and made a covenant before Yahweh, to walk after Yahweh and to keep with all their heart and with all their soul his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statuts, so that they might perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people entered into the covenant.
- 4 Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring out of the temple of Yahweh all the utensils that had been made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the armies of the heaven. And he burned them [he caused to burn them] outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel.
- 5 And did put an end to the work of all those whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places around Jerusalem, and also all those who burned incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the armies of the heaven.

- 6 And he brought the grove out of the temple of Yahweh and did put it outside Jerusalem in the valley of Kidron, and burned it in the valley of Kidron, and beat it to dust, and threw that dust on the graves of the children of the people [who used to worship this abomination].
- 7 And he broke down the houses of the sodomites that were near the house of Yahweh and where the women wove curtains for the grove.
- 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. And he destroyed the high places of the gates, namely those that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, at the left side of the gate of the city.
- 9 And he did not allow the priests who had served at the high places to come and serve at the altar of the temple of Yahweh in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brothers in the temple of Yahweh.
- 10 And Josiah defiled Topheth which was in the valley of the children of Hinnom, so that no one might go there any more to burn his son or his daughter as an offering to the false god Molech.
- 11 And he took away the horses that [some of] the kings of Judah had dedicated to the god of the sun at the entrance of the temple of Yahweh, near the room of Nathan-melech the eunuch who was ruler of the suburbs, and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.
- 12 And he broke down the altars that were on the roof of the room of Ahaz and that [some of] the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courtyards of the temple of Yahweh. He took them away from there and reduced them to dust, and threw that dust in the valley Kidron.
- 13 Moreover the king defiled the high places that were before Jerusalem on the right side of the mount of corruption, and that Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon.
- 14 And he broke the pillars in pieces, and did cut down the groves and filled their place with human bones [of people who worshiped there].
- 15 And concerning the altar that was at Bethel in the high place made by Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin, Josiah broke down this altar and also the high place. And he burned the high place and reduced it to dust, and burned the grove.
- 16 And Josiah turned himself and saw the graves that were in the mountain, and sent to take the bones out of the graves, and burned them on the altar and defiled it according to the word of Yahweh which the man of God had proclaimed, namely the one who proclaimed these words.
- 17 Then Josiah said, What is this monument that I see. And the men of the city answered him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God who had come from Judah and had spoken these things that you have done to the altar of Bethel.
- 18 Then Josiah said: Do not disturb him, let no one move his bones. So they did not touch his bones and the bones of the prophet who was of Samaria.

- 19 And Josiah also removed all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria and which the kings of Israel had made to provoke Yahweh. Josiah did to them according to all the acts that he had done at Bethel.
- 20 And Josiah killed all the priests of the high places of Samaria. He killed them on those altars, and he burned men's bones on the altars. And he returned to Jerusalem.
- 21 Then the king commanded all the people by saying: Celebrate the passover of Yahweh your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant.
- 22 There was no passover like this one since the days of the judges who judged Israel, and in all the days of the kings of Israel and of the kings of Judah.
- 23 It was in the eighteenth year of king Josiah that this passover had been celebrated to Yahweh in Jerusalem.
- 24 Moreover Josiah took away those who communicate with the dead, and the soothsayers, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, in order to perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the temple of Yahweh.
- 25 Before Josiah there was no king like him who turned to Yahweh with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses. And after him there arose no king like him.
- 26 Nevertheless Yahweh did not turn away from the fierceness of his great anger that was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had done to provoke him.
- 27 For Yahweh had said: I will also put Judah out of my sight, as I have put away Israel. And I will cast off this city which I have chosen, namely Jerusalem, and the house of which I had said: My name will be there.
- 28 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 29 While Josiah was king, Pharaoh Necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates, and king Josiah went out to fight Pharaoh. And [the men of] Pharaoh killed Josiah at Megiddo when he saw him.
- 30 Then the servants of Josiah carried him away in a chariot in which he died, and they brought him from Megiddo to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.
- 31 Jehoahaz was twenty three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
- 32 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his fathers had done.
- 33 And Pharaoh Necoh did put him in chains at Riblah in the land of Hamath to end his reign in Jerusalem, and he imposed a tribute on the land of Jehoahaz of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

- 34 And Pharaoh Necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the stead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz and brought him in Egypt where he died.
- 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, and he taxed the land to get this money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh Necoh.
- 36 Jehoiakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.
- 37 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his fathers had done.

- 1 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against Jehoiakim, and Jehoiakim served him three years. Then Jehoiakim rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar.
- 2 And Yahweh sent against Jehoiakim troops of the Chaldeans, and troops of the Syrians, and troops of the Moabites, and troops of the Ammonites. Yahweh sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Yahweh that he had spoken by his servants the prophets.
- 3 Yahweh commanded this thing to happen against Judah in order to put them out of his sight, because of all the sins of Manasseh according to all that he did. [Yahweh had commanded the flood at the time of Noah in order to eradicate all the works of sinful peoples]
- 4 And because of the innocent blood that Manasseh had shed [he had caused to shed], for Manasseh had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood [those who killed them did not do it for the right reasons]. Therefore Yahweh did not want to forgive.
- 5 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
- 6 And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
- 7 And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the river of Egypt to the river Euphrates.
- 8 Jehoiachin was eighteen [eight] years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
- 9 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his father had done.
- 10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.
- 11 So Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants besieged it.
- 12 Then Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his eunuchs. So the king of Babylon took him captive in the eighth year of his reign.

- 13 And the king of Babylon carried from there all the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house.
- 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the strong soldiers, ten thousand captives, with all the skilled workers and the craftsmen. None remained in the land except the poor people.
- 15 And he brought Jehoiachin to Babylon. And he brought away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon the mother of the king, and the wives of the king, and his eunuchs, and the great men of the land.
- 16 And all the soldiers who were seven thousand men, and the carpenters and the smiths who were one thousand, and all those who were strong and fit for war. The king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.
- 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah the father's half brother of Jehoiachin king in the stead of Jehoiachin, and changed his name to Zedekiah.
- 18 Zedekiah was twenty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
- 19 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
- 20 And the anger of Yahweh was against Jerusalem and Judah to cast them out of his sight. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

- 1 In the ninth year of the reign of Zedekiah, in the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem. And they encamped in front of the city, and they built forts all around.
- 2 And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
- 3 And the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine was sore in the city so that there was no food for the people of the land.
- 4 Then the army of Nebuchadnezzar entered the city [at night]. And all the soldiers of Jerusalem fled at night by the way of the gate that was between the two walls that was near the king's garden. The Chaldeans were positioned in different places all around the city, but the king and his men escaped by the way of the wilderness.
- 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king and overtook him in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.
- 6 Then they took the king and carried him to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and they judged him there.
- 7 And they killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. And then they put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon.

- 8 Then Nebuzaradan the servant of the king of Babylon who was the chief of the guard entered Jerusalem. It was on the seventh day of the fifth month, which was in the nineteenth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.
- 9 And Nebuzaradan burned the temple of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all the [great] houses of Jerusalem. He burned all the great houses with fire.
- 10 Then the whole army of the Chaldeans who was with the chief of the guard demolished the walls of Jerusalem all around.
- 11 And Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard carried away captive the remaining of the people who were in the city, both those who had fled before the king of Babylon and those who had been left in the city.
- 12 But the chief of the guard left of the poor of the land to take care of all that grew in the fields.
- 13 And concerning the pillars of brass that were in the temple of Yahweh, and the brase, and the brazen sea that was in the temple of Yahweh, the Chaldeans broke them and carried the brass to Babylon.
- 14 And they took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the utensils of brass that were used in the temple.
- 15 So the chief of the guard took away the braziers, and the basins, and all that was of gold, and all that was of silver.
- 16 And the two pillars, and the sea, and the bases, those things that Solomon had made for the temple of Yahweh. The brass from all these things was too heavy to be weighed.
- 17 The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and there was a capital of brass at its top. And the height of the capital was three [five] cubits, with the network and pomegranates on the capital all around, all of brass. And it was the same for the second pillar with the network.
- 18 And the chief of the guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door of the temple.
- 19 And in the city he took an eunuch who had the supervision of the men of war, and five men of the king's advisors who were found in the city, and the secretary of the captain of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.
- 20 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.
- 21 And the king of Babylon smote them and killed them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of their land.
- 22 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon left a remnant of the people in the land, and he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan ruler over them.
- 23 And when all the captains of the army with their men [who had escaped when the king Zedekiah was taken] heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah at

Mizpah. There were Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.

- 24 And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said to them: Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and everything will be fine for you.
- 25 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elisham who was of the royal seed came in the seventh month with ten men. And they killed Gedaliah, and also the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.
- 26 Then all the people who were there, from the least to the greatest, and the captains of the army, they arose and went to Egypt because they were afraid of the Chaldeans.
- 27 And in the thirty seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, on the twenty seventh day of the twelfth month, Evil-merodach king of Babylon was in the first year of his reign. And on that day Evil-merodach lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah by bringing him out of prison.
- 28 And Evil-merodach spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon [Evil-merodach gave him precedence].
- 29 And Evil-merodach changed the prison garments of Jehoiachin, and from that time Jehoiachin continually ate at the table of the king all the days of his life.
- 30 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every day an allowance, all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

1 Chronicles 1

- 1 Adam, Seth, Enosh.
- 2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jered.
- 3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech.
- 4 Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth.
- 5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
- 6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah.
- 7 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, and Kittim, and Rodanim.
- 8 The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.
- 9 And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

- 10 And Cush begat Nimrod who began to be a mighty one on earth.
- 11 And Mizraim begat the Ludim, and the Ananim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim.
- 12 And the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim from whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.
- 13 And Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and Heth.
- 14 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite.
- 15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.
- 16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
- 17 The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
- 18 And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
- 19 And Eber had two sons: The name of one was Peleg because the land was divided during his lifetime [the people on the earth were divided into different languages], and the name of his brother was Joktan.
- 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.
- 21 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah.
- 22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba.
- 23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.
- 24 [Thus] Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah.
- 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu.
- 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah.
- 27 Abram [the same is Abraham].
- 28 And the sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.
- 29 These are their generations. Nebaioth the firstborn of Ishmael, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.
- 30 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, and Hadad, and Tema.
- 31 And Jetur, and Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
- 32 And the sons of Keturah the concubine of Abraham. She bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.
- 33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. These are all the sons of Keturah.
- 34 And Abraham begat Isaac. And the sons of Isaac were Esau and Israel.
- 35 And the sons of Esau: Eliphaz, and Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

- 36 And the sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, and Zephi, and Gatam, and Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
- 37 And the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, and Shammah, and Mizzah.
- 38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
- 39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Timna was the sister of Lotan.
- 40 The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, and Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.
- 41 And the son of Anah was Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Amran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
- 42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Jaakan. And the sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran.
- 43 And now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
- 44 Then Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
- 45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
- 46 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad reigned in his stead. Hadad smote Midian in the fields of Moab. His city was called Avith.
- 47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
- 48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth near the great river reigned in his stead.
- 49 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
- 50 And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the daughter of Me-zahab.
- 51 And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth.
- 52 Chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon.
- 53 Chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar.
- 54 Chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

- 1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.
- 2 And Dan, and Joseph, and Benjamin, and Naphtali, and Gad, and Asher.
- 3 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. These three have born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er the firstborn of Judah was wicked in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh killed him [made him die].

- 4 And Tamar the daughter in law of Judah bore him Perez and Zerah. So all the sons of Judah were five.
- 5 The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.
- 6 The sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara. They were five.
- 7 And the son of Carmi [who was the son of Zimri]: Achar who troubled Israel when he transgressed in the prohibited things.
- 8 And the son of Ethan: Azariah.
- 9 And the sons who have born to Hezron: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai [Caleb].
- 10 And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon who had been prince of the children of Judah.
- 11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz.
- 12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.
- 13 And Jesse begat Eliab his firstborn, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third.
- 14 And Nethanel the fourth, and Raddai the fifth.
- 15 And Ozem the sixth, and David the seventh.
- 16 And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah were three: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel.
- 17 And Abigail bore Amasa, and the father of Amasa was Jether an Ishmaelite.
- 18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife who was the daughter of Jerioth. And the sons of Azubah were Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
- 19 And after the death of Azubah, Caleb took Ephrath who bore him Hur.
- 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel.
- 21 Then Hezron went to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old, and she bore him Segub [he was considered a descendant of Machir of the tribe of Manasseh in the same way that Jacob had adopted two of Joseph's sons].
- 22 And Segub begat Jair who had twenty three cities in the land of Gilead.
- 23 And Geshur and Syria took the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath and its towns, sixty cities. All these had belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
- 24 And after the death of Hezron at Caleb-ephrathah, then Abijah the wife of Hezron bore him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
- 25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
- 26 And Jerahmeel had another wife whose name was Atarah, and she was the mother of Onam.
- 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

- 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.
- 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.
- 30 And the sons of Nadab were Seled and Appaim, but Seled died without children.
- 31 And the son of Appaim was Ishi, and the son of Ishi was Sheshan, and the son of Sheshan was Ahlai.
- 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai were Jether and Jonathan. And Jether died without children.
- 33 And the sons of Jonathan were Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
- 34 And Sheshan had no sons, but he had daughters. And Sheshan had a servant who was an Egyptian named Jarha.
- 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bore him Attai.
- 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad.
- 37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed.
- 38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah.
- 39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah.
- 40 And Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum.
- 41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
- 42 And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel: Mesha his firstborn who was the father of Ziph, and Mareshah the father of Hebron.
- 43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
- 44 And Shema begat Raham the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begat Shammai.
- 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was father of Beth-Zur.
- 46 And Ephah a concubine of Caleb bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez. And Haran begat Gazez.
- 47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jothan, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
- 48 And Maacah a concubine of Caleb bore Sheber and Tirhanah.
- 49 She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, and Sheva the father of Machbena and of Gibea. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.
- 50 These were the sons of Caleb. And now the others sons of Hur [a son of Caleb and] the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim.
- 51 And Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
- 52 And the sons of Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh and half of the Menuhoth.
- 53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim were the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites from whom came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.

- 54 And the sons [descendants] of Salma: the people of Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, the people of Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Manahathites, and the Zorites.
- 55 And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez, and the Tirathites, and the Shimeathites, and the Sucathites. These are the Kenites who came from Hammath the father of the house of Rechab.

- 1 Now these were the sons of David who have born to him in Hebron. Amnon of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, the firstborn. And Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess, the second.
- 2 And Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur, the third. And Adonijah the son of Haggith, the fourth.
- 3 And Shephatiah of Abital, the fifth. And Ithream by Eglah his wife, the sixth.
- 4 These six were born to David in Hebron, and he reigned there seven years and six months. And David reigned thirty three years in Jerusalem.
- 5 And these are those who have born to him in Jerusalem. Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four sons from Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel.
- 6 And Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet.
- 7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia.
- 8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine other sons.
- 9 These are all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines. And Tamar was their sister.
- 10 And the son of Solomon was Rehoboam, and Abijah his son, and Asa his son, and Jehoshaphat his son.
- 11 And Joram his son, and Ahaziah his son, and Joash his son.
- 12 And Amaziah his son, and Azariah his son, and Jotham his son.
- 13 And Ahaz his son, and Hezekiah his son, and Manasseh his son.
- 14 And Amon his son, and Josiah his son.
- 15 And the sons of Josiah: Johanan the firstborn, Jehoiakim the second, and Zedekiah the third, and Shallum the fourth.
- 16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah [Jehoiachin] his son, and Zedekiah his son.
- 17 And the sons of Jeconiah [Jehoiachin] after he was taken to captivity: Shealtiel his son.
- 18 And Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, and Jekamiah, and Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
- 19 And the sons Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the of Zerubbabel were Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith was their sister.
- 20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, and Jushab-hesed, five other sons.

- 21 And the son of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah, and Rephaiah, and Arnan, and Obadiah, and Shecaniah.
- 22 And the son of Shecaniah was Shemaiah, and the sons of Shemaiah were: Hattusch, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six descendants.
- 23 And the sons of Neariah were Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three sons.
- 24 And the sons of Elioenai were Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven sons.

- 1 The sons of Judah: Perez, and Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
- 2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.
- 3 And these were of the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash. And the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi.
- 4 And Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah and the father of Bethlehem.
- 5 And Asher the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
- 6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.
- 7 And the sons of Helah were Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan.
- 8 And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.
- 9 And Jabez was more honorable than his brothers, and his mother gave him the name of Jabez by saying: Because I gave birth to him with pain.
- 10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel by saying: I hope that you bless me and give me more land, and may your hand be with me so that you keep me from the sorrow of misfortune. And God granted him what he had asked.
- 11 And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir who was the father of Eshton.
- 12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash. These are the men of Recah.
- 13 And the sons of Kenaz were Othniel and Seraiah. And the son of Othniel was Hathath.
- 14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah. And Seraiah begat Joab the father of valley of craftsmen, because they were craftsmen.
- 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh were Iru, and Elah, and Naam. And the son of Elah was Kenaz.
- 16 And the sons of Jehallelel were Ziph, and Ziphah, and Tiria, and Asarel.

- 17 And the sons of Ezrah were Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon. And the wife of Mered gave birth to Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
- 18 And Mered also had an Egyptian wife who bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took.
- 19 And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham were: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
- 20 And the sons of Shimon were Amnon, and Rinnah, and Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.
- 21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the households of those who wrought fine linen in the house of Ashbea.
- 22 And Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. These also are ancient things.
- 23 They were potters and those who dwelt among plants and hedges. They lived there near the king [of the land] and worked for him.
- 24 The sons of Simeon were Nemuel, and Jamin, and Jarib, and Zerah, and Shaul.
- 25 And the son of Shaul was Shallum, and his son Mibsam, and his son Mishma.
- 26 And the son of Mishma was Hammuel, and his son Zaccur, and his son Shimei.
- 27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. But his brothers did not have many children, and all their families did not multiply as much as the children of Judah.
- 28 And they dwelt at Beersheba, and at Moladah, and at Hazar-shual.
- 29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad.
- 30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag.
- 31 And Beth-marcaboth, and at Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.
- 32 And their towns were Etam, and Ain, and Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.
- 33 And all their towns that were around these cities, to Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.
- 34 Now Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah.
- 35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah the son of Seraiah the son of Asiel.
- 36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah.
- 37 And Ziza the son of Shiphei, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

- 38 These mentioned by name were famous princes in their families, for they have greatly increased their fathers' houses.
- 39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor to the east side of the valley, in order to seek pasture for their sheep.
- 40 And they found fat and good pasture, and a large land, both quiet and peaceful. For those who had dwelt there previously were descendants of Ham.
- 41 And those men described by name came there in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents and the inhabitants who were found there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and dwelt in their stead, because there was pasture there for their sheep.
- 42 And there were also five hundred men of the sons of Simeon who went to the mount Seir. Their chiefs were Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
- 43 And they defeated the remaining of Amalek who had escaped, and they dwelt there to this day.

- 1 And the sons of Reuben the eldest son of Israel. For he was the eldest son, but his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel because Reuben defiled his father's bed. However Joseph was not to be reckoned as the firstborn in the genealogy.
- 2 For Judah was indeed mighty among his brothers, and it was announced that the prince will come from him, but the birthright belonged to Joseph.
- 3 So the sons of Reuben the eldest son of Israel were Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.
- 4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, and Gog his son, and Shimei his son.
- 5 And Micah his son, and Reaiah his son, and Baal his son.
- 6 And Beerah his son, whom Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria carried away captive. He was a prince of the Reubenites.
- 7 And when the brothers of Beerah in their families reckoned the genealogy of their generations, the chiefs were Jeiel, and Zechariah.
- 8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel. He [his families] dwelt in Aroer, and as far as Nebo and Baal-meon.
- 9 And eastward the people of Bela dwelt as far as the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates, for they had many cattle in the land of Gilead.
- 10 And in the days of Saul they made war against the Hagrites who fell by their hand, and they dwelt in their tents throughout the whole eastern part of Gilead.
- 11 And the children of Gad dwelt opposite them in the land of Bashan, as far as Salecah.
- 12 Joel was the first chief in Bashan, and Shapham was the second, and Janai, and Shaphat.

- 13 And their brothers of the house of their fathers were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.
- 14 These are the descendants of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz.
- 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel the son of Guni was chief of the household of their fathers.
- 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, as far as their borders.
- 17 All these persons were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah [who began to reign when his father Uzziah known as Azariah was still alive], and in the days of Jeroboam [the son of Joash] king of Israel.
- 18 [And at the time of the war that they made in the days of Saul], the sons of Reuben and of Gad, and of the half of the tribe of Manasseh, all those among them who were valiant and able to bear shield and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, they were forty four thousand and seven hundred and sixty men who had gone out to the war.
- 19 And they [the two tribes and the half tribe] fought against the Hagrites, and against Jetur, and against Naphish, and against Nodab.
- 20 And they received help against their enemies, and the Hagrites and all those who were with the Hagrites had been delivered into their hands. For those children of Israel cried to God in the battle, and he heard them because they did put their trust in him.
- 21 And those children of Israel took away the livestock of their enemies namely fifty thousand camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand donkeys, and a hundred thousand persons.
- 22 For many of their enemies had been killed because the battle was of God. And those children of Israel had dwelt in their stead until the time when they have been carried away captive.
- 23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan to Baal-hermon and Senir and mount Hermon because they were many.
- 24 And these were the chiefs of their fathers' houses: Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel. They were strong men, valiant and famous, and chiefs of their fathers' houses.
- 25 But they sinned against the God of their fathers, and played the whore [they prostituted their souls] with the gods of the people of the land whom God had destroyed before them.
- 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria who was also called Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away captive, namely the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh. And he brought them to Halah, and to Habor, and to Hara, and to the river of Gozan, and they have dwelt there to this day.

- 1 The sons of Levi were Gershom, and Kohath, and Merari.
- 2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- 3 And the children of Amram were Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron were: Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 4 And Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abishua.
- 5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi.
- 6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth.
- 7 And Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.
- 8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz.
- 9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan.
- 10 And Johanan begat Azariah who was priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem.
- 11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.
- 12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum.
- 13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah.
- 14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak.
- 15 And Jehozadak went with the captives when Yahweh carried Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
- 16 So the sons of Levi were Gershom, and Kohath, and Merari.
- 17 And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei.
- 18 And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- 19 And the sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. And now these are the families of Levi according to their fathers' houses.
- 20 Of Gershom: Libni his son, and Jahath his son, and Zimmah his son.
- 21 And Joah his son, and Iddo his son, and Zerah his son, and Jeatherai his son.
- 22 Of Kohath: Amminadab [also called Izhar] his son, and Korah his son, and Assir his son.
- 23 And Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son.
- 24 And Tahath his son, and Uriel his son, and Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.
- 25 And the sons of Elkanah were Amasai and Ahimoth.
- 26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son.
- 27 And Eliab his son, and Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son.
- 28 And the sons of Samuel: Vashni the firstborn and Abijah the second.

- 29 The sons of Merari: Mahli, and Libni his son, and Shimei his son. and Uzzah his son.
- 30 And Shimea his son, and Haggiah his son, and Asaiah his son.
- 31 And now here are those whom David established to sing in the house of Yahweh after the ark had a resting place.
- 32 And they served before the new tabernacle, namely the new tent that David had set up near his own house to put the ark of the covenant of God in it, until the time when Solomon built the house of Yahweh in Jerusalem. And at that time they have continued to serve according to their custom.
- 33 Now these are those who served in that way with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites there was Heman the singer the son of Joel, the son of Samuel.
- 34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah.
- 35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai.
- 36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah.
- 37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiashaph, the son of Korah.
- 38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
- 39 And his brother Asaph who stood on his right hand, namely Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimeah.
- 40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah.
- 41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah.
- 42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei.
- 43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
- 44 And their brothers the sons of Merari were on the left hand of Heman, and among them was Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch.
- 45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah.
- 46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer.
- 47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
- 48 And their brothers the Levites [members of the tribe of Levi] were appointed to all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God [the tabernacle built by Moses which was at Gibeon and which no longer contained the ark of the covenant of God].
- 49 But Aaron [his successor who had been anointed from among his descendants to replace him in the office of high priest] and his sons [the other descendants of Aaron] were the only ones who burned incense on the altar of burnt offerings and on the altar of incense, and performed all the duties in the most holy place, and made atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
- 50 And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, and Phinehas his son, and Abishua his son.

- 51 And Bukki his son, and Uzzi his son, and Zerahiah his son.
- 52 And Meraioth his son, and Amariah his son, and Ahitub his son.
- 53 And Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.
- 54 And these are the dwelling places of the sons of Aaron from the family of the Kohathites, according to their cities in their borders. For the first lot was for them.
- 55 So they gave them Hebron with its suburbs all around in the land of Judah.
- 56 But the fields of the city and its villages was given to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
- 57 And a city of refuge [for murderers] was given to the sons of Aaron in Hebron, and the other cities which were given to them were Libnah with their suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa with their suburbs.
- 58 And Hilen with its suburbs, and Debir with its suburbs.
- 59 And Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs.
- 60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with its suburbs, and Allemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.
- 61 And the remaining of the sons of Kohath in the family of the tribe [of the Levites] were given ten cities, [some of which were] out of the inheritance of the half tribe, namely the half of the tribe of Manasseh who are on this side of the Jordan westward.
- 62 And the sons of Gershom throughout their families were given thirteen cities, [some of which were] out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.
- 63 And the sons of Merari throughout their families were given twelve cities, [some of which were] out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun.
- 64 Thus the children of Israel gave the cities with their suburbs to the Levites.
- 65 And they gave by lot [to the sons of Aaron] these cities which are mentioned by name and which were out of the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Benjamin.
- 66 And the remaining of the families of the children of Kohath had cities also out of the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim.
- 67 And they gave them Shechem with its suburbs on the mount Ephraim for a city of refuge. And they also gave them Gezer with its suburbs.
- 68 And Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs.
- 69 And Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon [name change] with its suburbs.
- 70 And out of the half of the tribe of Manasseh: Aner [name change] with its suburbs, and Bileam [name change] with its suburbs, for the families of the remaining of the sons of Kohath.

- 71 And they gave to the sons of Gershom, out of the inheritance of the family of the other half of the tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs and Ashtaroth [name change] with its suburbs.
- 72 And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh with its suburbs, and Daberath with its suburbs.
- 73 And Ramoth with its suburbs [name change], and Anem [name change] with its suburbs.
- 74 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs.
- 75 And Hukok with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs.
- 76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh with its suburbs in Galilee, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiriathaim with its suburbs.
- 77 And the remaining of the Levites, namely the sons of Merari, they were given out of the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmono [name change] with its suburbs, and Tabor [name change] with its suburbs.
- 78 And on the other side of the Jordan opposite Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jahzah with its suburbs.
- 79 And Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs.
- 80 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth with its suburbs in Gilead, and Mahanaim with its suburbs.
- 81 And Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

- 1 And the sons of Issachar were Tola, and Puah, and Jashub, and Shimron, four sons.
- 2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, they were heads of the renowned households of which they were the fathers. And the descendants of Tola were valiant men of war in their generations, and the number of the soldiers among them was twenty two thousand and six hundred in the days of David.
- 3 And the son of Uzzi was Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah were Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, and Isshiah. So five men who came from Uzzi and who were princes [among the children of Issachar].
- 4 And their descendants in their generations, when they were counted according to the houses of their fathers [as the children of israel were usually counted when they went to war], they reached at one time the number of thirty six thousand men of war because they had many wives and sons.
- 5 And their brothers throughout all the families of Issachar were valiant men of war, and at that time they were eighty seven thousand according to their genealogies.
- 6 And the sons [the famous descendants] of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three men.
- 7 And the sons [the famous descendants] of Bela were Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five men who were heads of the renowned households of which they were the fathers. They

were valiant men of war in their genealogies, and they were at that time twenty two thousand and thirty four men of war.

- 8 And the sons of Becher were Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher.
- 9 And they were numbered by their genealogies according to the names of the chiefs of their fathers' houses in their generations, twenty thousand and two hundred valiant men of war at that time.
- 10 And the son of Jediael was Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan were Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
- 11 All these men were the sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' houses. They were valiant men of war, and at that time they were numbered seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers ready for war.
- 12 Shuppim and the Huppim were the sons of Ir, but Hushim was the son of another.
- 13 And the sons of Naphtali were Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum. So they were the descendants of Bilhah [the concubine of Jacob].
- 14 The descendants of Manasseh: his concubine of Syria bore Machir the father of Gilead, and Asriel the son of Gilead is her descendant.
- 15 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maacah. And the name of another descendant of the concubine of Machir was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had only daughters.
- 16 And Maacah the wife of Machir bore a son, and called his name Peresh, and the name of his [a] brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rekem.
- 17 And the son of Ulam was Bedan. And there were also the sons of Gilead the son of Machir the son of Manasseh.
- 18 And his sister Hammolecheth bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and Mahlah.
- 19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.
- 20 And the descendants of Ephraim [by one of his son]: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son.
- 21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son. And in that generation there were Ezer and Elead who had been killed by the men of Gath born in the land, because Ezer and Elead had gone down to steal their cattle.
- 22 And their father whose name was Ephraim mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.
- 23 And his wife conceived and bore a son when he went to her, and he called his name Beriah because affliction was in his house.
- 24.
- 25.

- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30 And the sons of Asher were Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.
- 31 The sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel, and Malchiel was the father of Birzaith.
- 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.
- 33 And he sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These were the children of Japhlet.
- 34 And the sons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, and Jehubbah, and Aram.
- 35 And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
- 36 And the sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah.
- 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
- 38 And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara.
- 39 And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia.
- 40 All these were the children [descendants] of Asher, the heads of their fathers' houses. They were noble men, and valiant men of war, and chiefs of the princes, and at that time the number by genealogies of those who were apt for war and for battle was twenty six thousand men.

- 1 Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, and Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third.
- 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
- 3 And the sons of Bela [some were born after Jacob arrived in Egypt] were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud.
- 4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah.
- 5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.
- 6 And now these are the sons of Ehud [a famous distant descendant of Benjamin]. They were chiefs fathers among the the inhabitants of Geba who were carried to Manahath.
- 7 Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera. Gera who carried them away begat Uzza and Ahihud.
- 8 And Shaharaim [another distant descendant of Benjamin who was famous in his time] begat children in the land of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.
- 9 He begat, I say, of Hodesh s wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam.
- 10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, and they were chiefs fathers.

- 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal.
- 12 And the sons of Elpaal were Eber, and Misham, and Shemed. Shemed built Ono and Lod, and their villages.
- 13 And Beriah and Shema, who were the chiefs fathers among the inhabitants of Aijalon. they did put to flight the inhabitants of Gath.
- 14 And Ahio, and Shashak, and Jeremoth.
- 15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder.
- 16 And Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, they were the sons [descendants] of Beriah.
- 17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber.
- 18 And Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, they were the sons [descendants] of Elpaal.
- 19 Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi.
- 20 And Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel.
- 21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, they were the sons [descendants] of Shimei.
- 22 Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel.
- 23 Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan.
- 24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah.
- 25 And Iphdeiah, and Penuel, they were the sons [descendants] of Shashak.
- 26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah.
- 27 And Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, they were the sons [descendants] of Jeroham.
- 28 These were the chiefs fathers according to their generations, the princes. They dwelt in Jerusalem.
- 29 And the father of Gibeon dwelt at Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maacah.
- 30 And his firstborn son was Abdon, and then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab.
- 31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher.
- 32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. They also dwelt with their brothers in Jerusalem, near their brothers.
- 33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul. And Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
- 34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal [Mephibosheth], and Merib-baal begat Micah.
- 35 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.
- 36 And Ahaz begat Jehoaddah. And Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri. And Zimri begat Moza.

- 37 And Moza begat Binea whose son was Rapha, and his son Eleasah, and his son Azel.
- 38 And Azel had six sons, and here are their names: Azrikam, and Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.
- 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, and Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
- 40 And the sons of Ulam were valiant men of war who shot with the bow, and they had many sons and nephews namely a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons [descendants] of Benjamin.

- 1 Thus all Israel were recorded by their genealogies and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And [the people of] Judah was carried away captive to Babylon because of their transgression.
- 2 And the first inhabitants who came to dwelt in their possessions in their cities [after they were carried away captive] were of the people of Israel, namely the priests and the Levites and the Nethinims.
- 3 And after that return to their land, there dwelt in Jerusalem some remarkable men of the sons [descendants] of Judah, and of Benjamin, and of Ephraim, and of Manasseh [and also others as the Levites].
- 4 Among the descendants of Perez the son of Judah, there were Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani.
- 5 Among the Shelanites [descendants of Shelah the son of Judah]: Asaiah the firstborn [the chief], and his sons.
- 6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and their relatives, six hundred and ninety men.
- 7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah.
- 8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi the son of Michri. And Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.
- 9 And their brothers according to their genealogies, nine hundred and fifty six men. All these men were chiefs fathers of the families of their fathers.
- 10 And of the classes of priests [according to a classification that had been made at the time of David]: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin.
- 11 And Azariah [also called Seraiah] the son [a descendant] of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam [this name was deliberately omitted in the generations of the sons of Levi and his existence is now specified], the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub who had been the chief of the house of God.

- 12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah. And Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.
- 13 And their brothers the chiefs of the houses of their fathers, [who were over] one thousand and seven hundred and sixty men who did fit for the work of the service of the house of God.
- 14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah of the sons [descendants] of Merari.
- 15 And Bakbakkar, and Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah who was the son of Mica, the son of Zichri, the son [a descendant] of Asaph.
- 16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. And Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
- 17 And the doormen were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brothers. Shallum was the chief.
- 18 They stood on the east of the gate of the king. They were gatekeepers for the camp of the children of Levi.
- 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers from his father's house the Korahites, they were over the work of the service in order to keep the thresholds of the tent. For their fathers had been over the camp of Yahweh, the keepers of the entry.
- 20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar had been their ruler [in their genealogies], and Yahweh was with him.
- 21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was gatekeeper at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- 22 All these were chosen to be gatekeepers, two hundred and twelve men who were counted by their genealogies in their towns. David and Samuel the seer [who had taken the initiative] had established them [their fathers] in their functions.
- 23 So they and their children had kept the gates of the house of Yahweh, even the house of the tent of meeting, by wards.
- 24 And the gatekeepers were in four quarters: on the east, and on the west, and on the north, and on the south.
- 25 And their brothers who dwelt in their villages regularly come to help them. They came for seven days each time.
- 26 For the four chief of the gatekeepers were continually in office. They were of the Levites and were responsibles for the rooms and the treasuries of the house of God.
- 27 And they lodged all around the house of God, because they were responsible for it and they caused it to be opened every morning.
- 28 And some of the Levites were responsible for the vessels of service. For these were counted whenever they were taken out, and they were counted whenever they were brought in.

- 29 Others were responsible for the others utensils, all the utensils of the sanctuary, and for the fine flour, and for the wine, and for the oil, and for the incense, and for the special oil.
- 30 But it was the priests who prepared the special oil.
- 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was responsible for the things that were made in the frying pans.
- 32 And some of their brothers among the sons of Kohath were responsible for the showbread, to prepare it each sabbath.
- 33 These [above] were the singers. They were chiefs fathers of the families of the Levites, and they dwelt in the chambers [of the temple], and they were exempt from all other duties because they worked day and night.
- 34 These [above] were the chiefs fathers of the families of the Levites according to their generations. They dwelt in Jerusalem.
- 35 And Jeiel the father of Gibeon dwelt at Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maacah.
- 36 And his firstborn son was Abdon, and then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab.
- 37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
- 38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. They also dwelt with their brothers in Jerusalem, near their brothers.
- 39 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
- 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal [Mephibosheth]. Merib-baal begat Micah.
- 41 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea.
- 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah [Jehoaddah], and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri. And Zimri begat Moza.
- 43 And Moza begat Binea whose son was Rephaiah, and his son Eleasah, and his son Azel.
- 44 And Azel had six sons, and here are their names: Azrikam, and Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These are the sons of Azel.

- 1 Now [at the time of Saul's death] the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled before the Philistines and fell dead on the mount Gilboa.
- 2 And the Philistines pursued Saul and his sons, and the Philistines killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the son of Saul.
- 3 And then the effort of the battle was on Saul. And the archers did hit him, and he was injured by the archers.

- 4 Then Saul said to his armorbearer: Draw your sword and pierce me with it, lest these uncircumcised come to mock me. But his armorbearer did not want to do it, for he was filled with fear. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it.
- 5 And when his armorbearer saw it and thought that Saul was already dead, then he also threw himself on his sword and died.
- 6 Thus Saul and his three sons, and all his house [his main servants], they perished together.
- 7 And the people of Israel who were in the valley saw that the men of Israel had fled, and knew that Saul and his sons were dead. Therefore they forsook their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt there.
- 8 And on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the dead, then they found Saul and his three sons fallen on the mount Gilboa.
- 9 And they stripped him and took his armor, and cut off his head. And they caused it to travel throughout the land of the Philistines, in the houses of their idols and among the people.
- 10 And they did put Saul's armor in the house of their god, and they did set up his head in the house of Dagon.
- 11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul.
- 12 Then all the valiant men arose, and they went and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons. And they brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under an oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days [they are nothing during each of theses day but only at night before sleeping].
- 13 So Saul died because of his transgression which he committed against Yahweh, for he had not kept the word of Yahweh [this is how his misfortune had begun], and also because he asked counsel of one who communicates with the dead [to know how to behave with living people].
- 14 He did not follow the commandment of Yahweh who had commanded [by his servant Moses] not to do such a thing, and therefore Yahweh killed him and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

- 1 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David at Hebron and said: Behold we are your bones and your flesh.
- 2 In the past when Saul was king, it was you who brought Israel in and out. And Yahweh your God said to you: You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be captain over my people Israel.
- 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Yahweh, and they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Yahweh that he had spoken by the hand of Samuel.
- 4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus) where were the Jebusites who were the inhabitants of the land.

- 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, You will not enter here. Nevertheless David captured the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David.
- 6 And David had said on that day, Whoever first defeats the Jebusites will be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, therefore he was made captain.
- 7 And David dwelt in the stronghold therefore they called it the city of David.
- 8 And David built the city on every side, from Millo and all around, and Joab repaired the other parts of the city.
- 9 And David became greater and greater, for Yahweh the God of armies was with him.
- 10 Now these are the chiefs of the valiant men who served David. They joined their strength with him in his kingdom with all Israel, in order to make him king over Israel according to the word of Yahweh.
- 11 These are the names of the mighty men [the heroes] whom David had. Jashobeam the son of a Hachmonite who was the bravest of the thirty. He lifted up his spear against three [eight] hundred men and killed them at one time.
- 12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three most valiant men.
- 13 He was with David at Pasdammim where the Philistines had gathered together to battle. There was a piece of field full of barley, and the people fled before the Philistines.
- 14 And they stood in the middle of the field and defended it, and killed the Philistines. So Yahweh gave a great victory.
- 15 And three of [those who had been called] the thirty heroes went down to the rock to meet David into the cave of Adullam, and the army of the Philistines had encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
- 16 And David was then in the stronghold, and there was a garrison of the Philistines at Bethlehem.
- 17 And David had a desire and he said: Who will give me to drink of the water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem.
- 18 And those three men went through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem, and took it, and brought it to David. But David did not want to drink of it, and he poured it on the ground before Yahweh.
- 19 And David said: May my God not allow me to do this thing. Will I drink of the blood of these men who have gone in jeopardy of their lives. For it is at the risk of their lives that they brought it. So David did not want to drink of it. This is what these three mighty men did [and they had been called the three heroes].
- 20 And Abishai the brother of Joab was the chief of the three heroes. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and he was renowned among the three heroes.
- 21 He was more honorable than the other two among the three heroes, and he was their leader, but he had not equal any of the first three of the the thirty heroes.

- 22 And [another member of the three heroes was] Benaiah of Kabzeel, the son of Jehoiada the son of a valiant man. He had done mighty deeds. He killed two strong men of Moab, and he also went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit at the time of snow.
- 23 And Benaiah killed an Egyptian who was a man with a great appearance with a height of five cubits. The Egyptian had a spear like a weaver's beam in his hand, and Benaiah went against him with a staff, and Benaiah plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
- 24 This is what Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he was renowned among the three heroes.
- 25 He was honorable among the thirty heroes but he had not equal any of the first three of the thirty heroes. And David made him one of his advisors.
- 26 And these now are other mighty men of the army. Asahel the brother of Joab. And Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.
- 27 And Shammoth the Harodite. And Helez the Pelonite.
- 28 And Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. And Abiezer the Anathothite.
- 29 And Sibbecai the Husathite. And Ilai the Ahohite.
- 30 And Maharai the Netophathite. And Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite.
- 31 And Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin. And Benaiah the Pirathonite.
- 32 And Hurai of the rivers of Gaash. And Abiel the Arbathite.
- 33 And Azmaveth the Baharumite. And Eliahba the Shaalbonite.
- 34 And the sons of Hashem the Gizonite. And Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite.
- 35 And Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite. And Eliphal the son of Ur.
- 36 And Hepher the Mecherathite. And Ahijah the Pelonite.
- 37 And Hezro the Carmelite. And Naarai the son of Ezbai.
- 38 And Joel the brother of Nathan. And Mibhar the son of Hagri.
- 39 And Zelek the Ammonite. And Naharai the Berothite an armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah.
- 40 And Ira the Ithrite. And Gareb the Ithrite.
- 41 And Uriah the Hittite. And Zabad the son of Ahlai.
- 42 And Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, who was a captain of the Reubenites and had thirty men with him.
- 43 And Hanan the son of Maacah. And Joshaphat the Mithnite.
- 44 And Uzzia the Ashterathite. And Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite.
- 45 And Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite.
- 46 And Eliel the Mahavite. And Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam. And Ithmah the Moabite.

- 1 Now these are those who came to David at Ziklag, while he was yet hiding himself because of Saul the son of Kish. They were among the valiants and helpers of the battles.
- 2 They were archers, and they could indifferently use their right hand or their left hand with slingshots and with arrows and with their bows. And they were of the tribe of Benjamin, and thus of the brothers of Saul.
- 3 Ahiezer their chief and Joash the sons of Shemaah a Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet the sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah and Jehu the Anathothites.
- 4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty heroes and their leader, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite.
- 5 And Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite.
- 6 And Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, of the Korahites.
- 7 And Joelah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham who was from Gedor.
- 8 And also some Gadites had come to join themselves to David at the stronghold in the wilderness. They were valiant men trained for war who could handle shield and spear, and their faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes on the mountains.
- 9 Ezer the chief, and Obadiah the second, and Eliab the third.
- 10 And Mishmannah the fourth, and Jeremiah the fifth.
- 11 And Attai the sixth, and Eliel the seventh.
- 12 And Johanan the eighth, and Elzabad the ninth.
- 13 And Jeremiah the tenth, and Machbannai the eleventh.
- 14 These of the sons of Gad were the captains of the army. The least of them could fight a hundred men, and the greatest a thousand.
- 15 They are those who crossed the Jordan in the first month when it had overflowed all its banks, and did put to flight all the inhabitants of the valley, toward the east and the west.
- 16 And there were also of the sons of Benjamin and of Judah who came to David into the stronghold.
- 17 And David went out to meet them, and spoke to them by saying: If you come to me with good intentions to help me, then my heart will be united with you. But if it is to deceive me for the benefit of my enemies while there is no wickedness in my hand, then the God of our fathers will see it and rebuke it.
- 18 And the spirit came on Amasaih who was the chief of the compagny, and he said to David: We are yours, David. For we are on your side, you the son of Jesse. Peace, peace be on you and peace

be on your helpers, because your God helps you. Then David received them, and made them captains of his compagny.

- 19 And also some of the men of Manasseh joined themselves to David when he went with the Philistines to fight against [the army of] Saul. But David and his men did not help the Philistines, for the princes of the Philistines sent him away after careful consideration by saying: He may change sides and join his former master to take our lives.
- 20 So while he was going back to Ziklag, these are the men of Manasseh who joined him: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai. They were captains of the thousands of Manasseh.
- 21 And they helped David against the wicked men who travelled to plunder. For they were all mighty men and were captains in the army.
- 22 For in that time the people joined David day by day to help him, until he had a great army like the army of God.
- 23 And these are the numbers of the men who came armed for war to David at Hebron in order to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Yahweh [who had spoken by his servant Samuel that David will be king].
- 24 From the children of Judah bearing shield and spear, there were six thousand and eight hundred men armed for war.
- 25 and from the children of Simeon, there were seven thousand and one hundred valiant men of war.
- 26 And from the children of Levi, there were four thousand and six hundred men.
- 27 And Jehoiada was the leader of those of the family of Aaron who came there, and with him was three thousand and seven hundred men.
- 28 And Zadok a young and valiant man, with his father's household, twenty two captains.
- 29 And from the children of Benjamin which is the tribe of Saul, there were three thousand men. For at that time most of them had remained faithful to the house of Saul.
- 30 And from the children of Ephraim, there were twenty thousand and eight hundred valiant men who were famous throughout the households of their fathers.
- 31 And from the half of the tribe of Manasseh [on this side of the Jordan], there were eighteen thousand men who had been chosen by name to go and make David king.
- 32 And from the children of Issachar, which was a tribe in which people had understanding of the times in order to know by themselves what Israel should do, there were two hundred captains and all their brothers were under their commandment.
- 33 And from Zebulun went out fifty thousand men who were experts in war and in all the weapons of war. They were ready to set battles in array and they were not of a double heart [because they were loyal in everything they did].

- 34 And from Naphtali there were one thousand captains, and with them there were thirty seven thousand men bearing shield and spear.
- 35 And from Dan there were twenty eight thousand and six hundred men expert in battle.
- 36 And from Asher there were forty thousand men ready for battles.
- 37 And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the other half of the tribe of Manasseh, there were one hundred and twenty thousand men with all kinds of weapons of war.
- 38 All these men of war who were ready to fight came at Hebron with an upright heart to make David king over all Israel. And all the remaining of Israel were of one accord to make David king.
- 39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had prepared food for them.
- 40 Moreover those who lived near them in all the land, as far as the territory of Issachar, and of Zebulun, and of Naphtali, they brought food on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen. There were victuals made with flour, and cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen and sheep in abundance. For there was joy in Israel.

- 1 And David took counsel with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and with all the leaders.
- 2 And David said to all the assembly of Israel: If it pleases you, and if it is the desire of Yahweh our God, then let us send on every side to our brothers who remain in all the land of Israel, with whom are the priests and the Levites in their cities and their suburbs, so that they may gather themselves to us.
- 3 And we will bring back to us the ark of our God. For we did not worry about it in the days of Saul
- 4 And all the assembly decided to do so, because the thing seemed good in the eyes of all the people.
- 5 So David assembled all [the people of] Israel together from Shihor in Egypt to the entrance of Hamath, in order to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.
- 6 And David and all Israel went up to Baalah which is Kiriath-jearim and which belonged to Judah, in order to bring up from there the ark of God before which is called the name of Yahweh who dwells between the cherubim above the ark.
- 7 And they carried the ark of God on a new chariot out of the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio drove the chariot.
- 8 And David and all Israel danced before God with all their might, singing and playing with harps, and with psalteries, and with tambourines, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

- 9 And when they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, then Uzza stretched his hand toward the ark of God to catch it because the oxen did shake it.
- 10 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him because he stretched out his hand on the ark [because his intention was to prevent God from falling at a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, God himself who was identified by this ark and not a man]. And Uzza died there before God.
- 11 And David was angry because Yahweh had punished Uzza with such a punishment. And he called the name of that place Perez-uzza, and it is its name to this day.
- 12 And David was afraid of God on that day, and he said: How can I bring the ark of God to my home.
- 13 Therefore David did not bring the ark to his home in the city of David, but he brought it to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
- 14 So the ark of God stayed with the household of Obed-edom. It stayed in his house three months, and Yahweh blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he had.

- 1 Now Hiram the king of Tyre had previously sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and stonemasons, in order to build a house for David.
- 2 Therefore David had known that Yahweh had confirmed him as king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of his people Israel.
- 3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters.
- 4 And these are the names of the children whom he had at Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.
- 5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet.
- 6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia.
- 7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.
- 8 [And also] when the Philistines had heard that David had been anointed king over Israel, then all the Philistines had come up to seek David. When David had heard it, he had gone out against them.
- 9 For the Philistines arrived and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
- 10 And David inquired of God by saying: Will I go up against the Philistines, will you deliver them into my hand. And Yahweh said to David: Go up, for I will deliver them into your hand.
- 11 So David came to Baal-perazim, and smote them there. And David said, God has pushed my enemies before me like waters that escape through breaches. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.
- 12 And they left their gods there, and David commanded his men to burn those things with fire.

- 13 And the Philistines came again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
- 14 And David inquired of God again, and God said to him: You will not go up to follow them. But turn away from them, and come on them opposite the mulberry trees.
- 15 And when you hear the sound of footsteps on the tops of the mulberry trees, then hurry up and attack them because it is Yahweh who walks before you to smite the army of the Philistines.
- 16 And David did as Yahweh commanded him, and he defeated the army of the Philistines from Gibeon to Gezer.
- 17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and Yahweh brought the fear of him on all nations.

- 1 So David had [previously] built houses for himself in the city of David. And now he prepared a place for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it.
- 2 And David said: No one should carry the ark of God except the Levites, because Yahweh has chosen them to carry the ark of Yahweh and to serve him forever.
- 3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem in order to bring up the ark of Yahweh to its place which he had prepared for it.
- 4 And David assembled the sons of Aaron and the Levites.
- 5 From the sons of Kohath there were Uriel the chief, and his brothers, one hundred and twenty men.
- 6 From the sons of Merari there were Asaiah the chief, and his brothers, two hundred and twenty men.
- 7 From the sons of Gershom there were Joel the chief, and his brothers, one hundred and thirty men.
- 8 From the sons of Elizaphan there were Shemaiah the chief, and his brothers, two hundred men.
- 9 From the sons of Hebron there Eliel the chief, and his brothers, eighty men.
- 10 From the sons of Uzziel there were Amminadab the chief, and his brothers, one hundred and twelve men.
- 11 And David called Zadok and Abiathar among the priests, and among the Levites he called Uriel, and Asaiah, and Joel, and Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab.
- 12 And he said to them: You are the chief fathers of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, you and your brothers, in order to bring up the ark of Yahweh the God of Israel to the place that I have prepared for it.
- 13 For it is because you were not there at the first that Yahweh our God made a breach among us [if you were there then you would not have behaved like the one whom Yahweh has smitten]. For we have not sought him according to the law.

- 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 15 And the sons of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders with the bars, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Yahweh.
- 16 And David spoke to the chief of the Levites in order to appoint some of their brothers to sing with instruments of music, with psalteries and harps and cymbals, and to lift up their voices with joy.
- 17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel [a descendant of Kohath], and among his brothers [the descendants of Gershom] they chose Asaph the son of Berechiah, and among their brothers the sons [descendants] of Merari they chose Ethan the son of Kushaiah.
- 18 And there were with them a second group of their brothers, among whom were Zechariah, and Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel. They had to walk closer to the ark.
- 19 So the singers Heman and Asaph and Ethan were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass.
- 20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, they had psalteries of Alamoth.
- 21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, they had harps of Sheminith to excel.
- 22 And Chenaniah the chief of the Levites was over the song. He instructed about the song because he was skilful.
- 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were porters of the ark.
- 24 And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, who were of the priests, they had to sound the trumpets before the ark of God. And Obededom and Jehiah were porters of the ark.
- 25 So David and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, they went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the house of Obed-edom with rejoicings.
- 26 And they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams, and it was with the help of God that the Levites carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh [because no incident occurred].
- 27 And David was clothed with a linen garment, as all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the chief musician of the singers. And David had on him a linen ephod.
- 28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh with shouting, and with the sounds of the cornets, and of the trumpets, and of the cymbals, and of the psalteries, and of the harps.
- 29 And as the ark of the covenant of Yahweh entered the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at a window and saw that king David was jumping and dancing before Yahweh. And she despised him in her heart.

- 1 So they came in with the ark of God, and did put it in the middle of the tent that David had set up for it, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.
- 2 And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Yahweh.
- 3 And then he distributed to every person of Israel, both man and woman, to each a loaf of bread, and a portion of meat [flesh], and a bottle of wine.
- 4 And he appointed some of the Levites to serve before the ark of Yahweh, and to celebrate and to thank and praise Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 5 Those persons were Asaph the chief, and Zechariah the second, and Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel. They had musical instruments, psalteries and harps, and Asaph sounded the cymbals.
- 6 And Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests sounded the trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
- 7 It was on that day that David appointed for the first time some Levites to sing praises to Yahweh, and those Levites were Asaph and his brothers.
- 8 Praise Yahweh and call on his name. Make known his works among the peoples.
- 9 Sing to him, sing praises to him. Talk of all his marvellous works.
- 10 Rejoice in his holy name, let the hearts of those who seek Yahweh rejoice.
- 11 Seek Yahweh and his strength, seek his face continually.
- 12 Remember his marvellous works that he has done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.
- 13 O you the seed of Israel who has been his servant, O you the children of Jacob who has been his chosen.
- 14 Yahweh is our God, and he makes his judgments throughout the whole earth.
- 15 You must remember his covenant continually, the word that he commanded to a thousand generations.
- 16 The covenant that he made with Abraham, and the oath that he swore to Isaac.
- 17 He has confirmed it to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant.
- 18 For he said [to each of them, and they all died according to the flesh without the fulfillment of this promise]: I will give you the land of Canaan which is the lot of your inheritance [the land from which your inheritance will be established by the chosen one, the Shiloh of the tribe of Judah in whom will be the obedience of the peoples according to the blessings that Jacob announced before his death].
- 19 At that time they were few in number [each of them and his possessions who were his family and his servants], very few, and they were strangers in that land.

- 20 And at that time they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people.
- 21 But Yahweh suffered no man to hurt them, and he rebuked kings for their sakes.
- 22 For he said: Do not touch my anointed ones, and do not harm my prophets.
- 23 Sing to Yahweh, you all the inhabitants of the earth. Proclaim his salvation from day to day.
- 24 Declare his glory among the nations, and his marvellous works among all the peoples.
- 25 For Yahweh is great and deserves to be highly praised. He is to be feared above all gods.
- 26 For all the gods of the peoples are idols, but Yahweh made the heavens.
- 27 Honor and majesty are before him, strength and joy are in his dwelling place.
- 28 Praise Yahweh, you all the families of the peoples. Praise the glory and the power of Yahweh.
- 29 Praise the glory of the name of Yahweh, bring an offering [the wish to belong to him by submitting to his law] and come into his presence. Worship Yahweh for the beauty of his holiness.
- 30 Tremble before him, you all the inhabitants of the earth. The world is established and will not be moved.
- 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice. Let them say among the nations: Yahweh reigns.
- 32 Let the sea roar, and all that is in it. Let the field exult, and all that is in it.
- 33 Let the trees of the forest sing for joy before Yahweh. For he comes to judge the earth.
- 34 Praise Yahweh because he is good. For his mercy endures forever.
- 35 Say to him: Save us, O God our savior. Gather us together and deliver us from the wicked [all kinds of wicked], so that we may praise your holy name and joyfully praise you.
- 36 Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel from generations to generations, and let all the people say: So be it, praise Yahweh.
- 37 Then David left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, to serve before the ark continually according to the daily work of their service.
- 38 And also Obed-edom and his brothers [the Levites], sixty eight men. And Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah were doorkeepers.
- 39 And David appointed Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests before the tabernacle of Yahweh in the high place that was at Gibeon.
- 40 In order to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh continually on the altar of burnt offerings, in the morning and in the evening, and to do all that is written in the law of Yahweh which he commanded to Israel.
- 41 Among the singers at Jerusalem there were Heman and Jeduthun and the others who were chosen and designated by name to praise Yahweh, because his mercy endures forever.

- 42 So Heman and Jeduthun were with them to sound with the cornets and with the cymbals, and also with other instruments in order to sing songs to God. And the sons of Jeduthun were doorkeepers at the gate.
- 43 And all the people went every man to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

- 1 Afterward when David dwelt in his house, he said to Nathan the prophet: Behold I dwell in a house of cedar wood, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh dwells in a tent within curtains.
- 2 And Nathan answered David: Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you.
- 3 And God spoke to Nathan in the same night with the following words.
- 4 Go and tell my servant David, Thus says Yahweh: It is not you who will build for me the house where I will dwell.
- 5 For I have not dwelt in a house [that belongs to me] since the day that I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt until this day, but I have gone from one tent to another, and from the house of a stranger to another.
- 6 And wherever I have walked with all Israel, have I spoken a word to any of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to save my people. Have I said: Why have you not build me a house of cedar.
- 7 Now therefore you will speak thus to my servant David, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I have taken you from the sheepfold, where you were following the sheep, and made you a prince over my people Israel.
- 8 And I have been with you wherever you have walked, and I have destroyed all your enemies before you, and I have made your name great like the name of the great men who are on the earth.
- 9 And now my people Israel possess a home, and I have planted them so that they may dwell in their own place and move no more, and the wicked peoples will no longer trouble them as before.
- 10 For I have given you rest from all your enemies [you are not and you will not be subject to their domination and their will], as in the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel. And now Yahweh tells you that he will build a house for you.
- 11 For when your days are fulfilled and you sleep with your fathers, then I will raise up your descendant after you, one of your sons, and I will establish his kingdom.
- 12 And he will build a house for me, and I will establish his throne forever.
- 13 I will be his father and he will be my son. I will not take away my grace from him, as I withdrew it from the one who preceded you.
- 14 But I will establish him in my house and in my kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.
- 15 And Nathan told David all these words and all this vision.

- 16 Then king David went in [the tent that he had set up for the ark God], and did sit before Yahweh and said: Who am I, O God Yahweh, and what is the importance of my father's house, so that you have brought me where I am.
- 17 And nevertheless all this kindness toward me is a small thing in your eyes, O God. For you have spoken of the house of your servant for the times of a distant future. And you inform a man of this thing, you who dwell in high places, O God Yahweh.
- 18 What more can David tell you about this honor that you have done to your servant. For you know your servant, O Yahweh.
- 19 For the sake of your servant, and according to your heart, you have done all these great things and you have revealed them.
- 20 There is no one like you, O Yahweh, and there is no other God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 21 Is there any nation on earth like your people Israel whom God went to redeem for himself to make them his people and to establish his own name. And for your sake you have done great and terrible things by driving out nations from before your people, whom you redeemed from Egypt.
- 22 For you have chosen your people Israel to be your own people forever. And you, Yahweh, have become their God.
- 23 And now, O Yahweh, confirm forever the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and his house. Act according to what you have spoken [I do not want anything more or less].
- 24 And let your name be established and glorified forever by those who will say: Yahweh the God of armies is the God of Israel, the God of the children of Israel. And let the house of your servant David be established before you.
- 25 For you, O my God, you have revealed to your servant that you will build him a house. This is why your servant had the courage to speak this prayer to you.
- 26 For you are God, O Yahweh, and you have declared this good thing to your servant.
- 27 Now therefore, it has pleased you to bless the house of your servant so that it may continue forever before you. For you, O Yahweh, have blessed it, and it is blessed forever.

- 1 Afterward David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and David took Gath and its towns from the hands of the Philistines.
- 2 And he defeated the Moabites, and the Moabites became David's servants and brought gifts.
- 3 And David defeated Hadarezer the king of Zobah all the way to the town of Hamath, when he went to establish his border near the river Euphrates.
- 4 And David took from him one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David destroyed all the chariots but reserved one hundred of them.

- 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadarezer the king of Zobah, then David killed twenty two thousand men of the Syrians.
- 6 And David put garrisons in the city Damascus of the Syrians, and the Syrians became the servants of David and brought gifts. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.
- 7 And David took the shields of gold that the servants of Hadarezer had, and brought them to Jerusalem.
- 8 And David also took a large quantity of brass from Tibhath and from Cun which were of the cities of Hadarezer. And later Solomon used it to make the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.
- 9 And Tou the king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadarezer the king of Zobah.
- 10 Therefore Tou sent Hadoram his son to king David, to greet him and to congratulate him for having attacked Hadarezer and having defeated him. For Tou was at war with Hadarezer. And Hadoram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.
- 11 And king David dedicated them to Yahweh, as he had already dedicated the silver and gold taken from all the nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
- 12 And Abishai the son of Zeruiah defeated eighteen thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
- 13 And he put garrisons in Edom. and all the Edomites became the servants of David. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.
- 14 And David reigned over all Israel, and he acted with fairness and justice towards all his people.
- 15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was in control of the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was archivist.
- 16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, they were priests. And Shavsha was scribe.
- 17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was in control of the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chief rulers subjected to the king.

- 1 Afterward Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.
- 2 And David said: I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness towards me. And David sent messengers to comfort Hanun concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to comfort him.
- 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun: Do you think that David has sent you comforters in order to honor your father. Have not David his servants come to you in order to search the land, and to spy it, and to destroy it.

- 4 Therefore Hanun took [he caused to take] David's servants and shaved them, and did cut off [he caused to cut off] their garments in the middle of their buttocks, and sent them away.
- 5 And when David heard it, then he sent some men to meet them because those servants of David were exceedingly ashamed. And the king said to them [he caused to say to them]: Stay at Jericho until your beards has grown, and then return.
- 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, then Hanun and the children of Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from the Syrians of Mesopotamia and from the Syrians of Maacah and Zobah.
- 7 And they hired thirty two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people who came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and went to the battle.
- 8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the army of the strong men.
- 9 And the children of Ammon went out, and set up their battle in arrays at the gate of the city. And the kings who had come placed themselves apart in the field.
- 10 When Joab saw that the battle was set up against him before and behind, then he chose men from all the elite of Israel and put them in array against the Syrians.
- 11 And he placed the remaining of the people into the hand of his brother Abishai, so that he may put them in array against the children of Ammon.
- 12 And Joab said to Abishai: If the Syrians are stronger than I then you will come to succor me, and if the children of Ammon are stronger than you then I will come to succor you.
- 13 Be strong and let us be valiant for our people and for the cities of our God, and may Yahweh do what is good in his sight.
- 14 Then Joab and the men who were with him went forth against the Syrians to battle, and the Syrians fled before him.
- 15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, then they also fled before Abishai the brother of Joab and entered into the city. Then Joab returned to Jerusalem.
- 16 And when the Syrians saw that they [their mercenaries] had been defeated by Israel, then they sent messengers and gathered to themselves the Syrians who were beyond the river, and Shophach the captain of the army of Hadarezer went before them.
- 17 And when David heard it, then he gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan, and did put himself in arrays against the Syrians. And when David had set the battle in arrays against the Syrians, then they fought with him.
- 18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David killed among the army of the Syrians seven thousand men of chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers. And David also killed Shobach the captain of their army.
- 19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they fell before Israel, then they made peace with David and served him. And the Syrians no longer wanted to succor the children of Ammon.

- 1 And the next year at the period when kings went out to war [because the climate is favorable], Joab went out with a strong army and destroyed the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah while David had stayed at Jerusalem. Then Joab and the army of Israel fought against the city of Rabbah until they destroyed it [when David had come to them].
- 2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found that it weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And they did put it on David's head, and he also took a very large spoil from the city.
- 3 And David brought out the people of the city and made them work with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And David did the same thing to all the cities of the children of Ammon, and then David and all the army went back to Jerusalem.
- 4 And after that, there was a battle with the Philistines at Gezer. And Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai who was one of the sons of Rapha, and the Philistines were subdued.
- 5 And there was again a battle with the Philistines. And Elhanan the son of Jair the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear whose staff was like a weaver's beam.
- 6 And there was again a battle at Gath, and there was a tall man who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty four [fingers and toes] in total. He was also the son of Rapha.
- 7 And when he challenged Israel, then Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David killed him.
- 8 These men were born to Rapha in Gath, and they died by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

- 1 And Satan rose up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.
- 2 Therefore David said to Joab and to the leaders of the people: Go number Israel from Beersheba to Dan, and bring it to me so that I may know how their total.
- 3 Joab answered: May Yahweh make his people a hundred times more numerous. But, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants. Why does my lord desire this thing. Why should he cause Israel to sin.
- 4 Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab [because he has the duty to obey the king if the king does not directly disobey the law of Moses without any constraint and without any precedent, and Moses did not forbid this thing]. Therefore Joab departed and went throughout all Israel, and came back to Jerusalem.
- 5 And Joab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to David. And there were eleven hundred thousand men who drew sword in all Israel, and four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew sword in Judah. [These numbers come from an oral tradition because they were not recorded in the archives that were created in those days.]

- 6 But Joab did not number Levi and Benjamin among people, because the king's command was an abomination in the eyes of Joab.
- 7 And God was displeased with this thing. Therefore had smitten Israel.
- 8 And David had said to God: I have sinned greatly because I have done this thing. But now, I beseech you to forgive the iniquity of your servant. For I have done very foolishly.
- 9 And Yahweh had spoken to Gad the seer of David in the following words.
- 10 Go and tell to David, Thus says Yahweh: I offer you three things. Choose among them the one that I will do to you.
- 11 So Gad had gone to David and said to him, Thus says Yahweh: You have to choose.
- 12 Either three years of famine, or three months in which you will be overtaken by the sword of your enemies and destroyed by your adversaries, or three days in which the sword of Yahweh will bring pestilence in the land by the hand of the angel of Yahweh who will cause destruction throughout all the territory of Israel. Consider now what I will answer to the one who sent me.
- 13 And David had said to Gad: I am in a great anxiety. Let us fall now into the hand of Yahweh because his mercies are immense, and let me not fall into the hand of man.
- 14 So Yahweh had sent a pestilence in Israel, and there fell seventy thousand men of Israel.
- 15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. And as he was destroying it, Yahweh looked and repented of the evil, and said to the destroying angel: It is sufficient, take away your hand now. And the angel of Yahweh stood near the threshing floor of Ornan [Araunah] the Jebusite.
- 16 And David looked up and saw the angel of Yahweh standing between the earth and the heaven, with his sword drawn in his hand and stretched out toward Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel fell on their faces. They had sackcloth on their bodies.
- 17 And David said to God: Have I not commanded to number the people. I have sinned and done wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done. O Yahweh my God, I pray you to let your hand be on me and my house, but not against your people to destroy them.
- 18 Then the angel of Yahweh commanded Gad to speak to David, so that David may go up and build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
- 19 And David went up according to the word that Gad had spoken in the name of Yahweh.
- 20 And Ornan looked and saw the angel, and he and his four sons hid themselves. For Ornan was threshing wheat.
- 21 And when David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David. Then Ornan went out of the threshing floor and bowed himself before David with his face to the ground.
- 22 And David said to Ornan: Give me the place of your threshing floor, so that I may build an altar there to Yahweh. Give it to me for its value in money, so that the plague may cease from the people.

- 23 And Ornan said to David: Let my lord the king take it and offer whatever seems good to him. And behold, I give you the oxen for the burnt offerings, and the threshing utensils for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all.
- 24 And king David said to Ornan: Not so, but I will buy it from you for its value in money. For I will not take for Yahweh what is yours, nor offer a burnt offering that costs me nothing.
- 25 So David gave six hundred shekels of gold to Ornan in order to obtain that place.
- 26 And David built there an altar to Yahweh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And he called on Yahweh, and Yahweh answered him by a fire from heaven which came down on the altar while a burnt offering was there.
- 27 And when Yahweh had commanded the angel, he had put his sword back into its sheath.
- 28 Now at that time after David had seen that Yahweh had answered him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then it is always there that David came to make his offerings.
- 29 But the tabernacle of Yahweh which Moses had built in the wilderness, with the altar of burnt offerings [and of all ordinary offerings], it was in the high place at Gibeon in those days.
- 30 And David did not want to go before this altar of Moses to seek God [to perform the commandments given by Moses] because the sword of the angel of Yahweh had terrified him. So David chose to continually do his duty at the new place where he had seen this angel who terrified him.

- 1 And David said: This is the place of the house of Yahweh God, and this is the place of the altar for the burnt offerings of Israel.
- 2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers who were in the land of Israel, and he appointed masons among them to hew and polish stones in order to build the house of God.
- 3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails of the doors and of the gates, and for the couplings. And he prepared brass in such an abundance that it was not possible to weigh it.
- 4 And there was a remaining of cedar woods. For the people from the cities of Sidon and Tyre had brought cedar trees without number [when they came and built the king's house of David].
- 5 And David said: My son Solomon is young and inexperienced, and the house that will be built for Yahweh must be so magnificent that its fame and glory will be known throughout all countries. That is why I want to make preparations for him. So David made many preparations before his death.
- 6 Then David called his son Solomon and commanded him to build a house for Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 7 And David said to Solomon his son: I had intended to build by myself a house for the name of Yahweh my God.

- 8 But the word of Yahweh came to me and said: You have shed much blood, and you have made great battles. You will not build a house for my name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in my sight.
- 9 Behold a son will be born to you, and he will be a man of rest. For I will give him rest from all his enemies around. Therefore his name will be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel during his days.
- 10 He will build a house for my name, and he will be my son, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.
- 11 Now therefore my son, Yahweh is with you. You will prosper and build the house of Yahweh your God, as he has spoken concerning you.
- 12 May Yahweh give you wisdom and understanding so that you may bear the burden of the kingdom of Israel and keep the law of Yahweh your God.
- 13 For you will prosper if you are careful to do the statutes and the judgments that Yahweh commanded by Moses for Israel. Be strong and have a good courage, do not fear and do not be discomforted.
- 14 Behold in my trouble I have prepared for the house of Yahweh what seems like one hundred thousand talents of gold and one million talents of silver, and a quantity of brass and iron that cannot be weighed because there is plenty of it. I have also prepared timber and stones, and you will add more.
- 15 Moreover you have with you a great number of workmen. There are hewers of stones and workers of timber, and men skilled in all kinds of work.
- 16 The gold, and the silver, amd the brass, and the iron, they are each without number. Arise and do the work, and Yahweh will be with you.
- 17 And David also commanded all the leaders of Israel to help Solomon his son by saying the following words.
- 18 Is not Yahweh your God with you, and has he not given you rest on every side. For he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land is subdued before Yahweh and before his people.
- 19 Now therefore set your hearts and your souls to seek Yahweh your God. Arise and build the sanctuary of Yahweh God, in order to bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and the holy vessels of God into the house that you will have built for the name of Yahweh.

- 1 Now when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.
- 2 And he assembled all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.
- 3 And they numbered the Levites from twenty years old and upward, according to their fathers' houses, man by man, and the sum of those who had been counted was thirty eight thousand men.

- 4 And David established twenty four thousand men among them to do the service of the house of Yahweh, and six thousand men to be officers and judges.
- 5 And four thousand men to be doorkeepers, and four thousand men to praise Yahweh with the instruments that I have made to praise Yahweh [said David].
- 6 So David divided them according to the sons of Levi namely Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
- 7 Of the Gershonites there were Ladan and Shimei.
- 8 And the sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three men.
- 9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three men. These were the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the families of Ladan.
- 10 And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, and Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of Shimei.
- 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second, but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons therefore they were one father's house.
- 12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel, four sons.
- 13 And the sons of Amram were Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated to sanctify the most holy place, he and his sons forever, and to burn incense before Yahweh, and to minister to him, and to bless in his name forever.
- 14 But the sons of Moses the man of God were just numbered among the tribe of Levi [without being considered as being particularly exceptional, and yet their father was the most exceptional].
- 15 And the sons of Moses were Gershom and Eliezer.
- 16 And of the sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief.
- 17 And the son of Eliezer was Rehabiah the chief. For Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very numerous.
- 18 And the son of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.
- 19 And the sons of Hebron were Jeriah the chief, and Amariah the second, and Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
- 20 And the sons of Uzziel were Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.
- 21 And the sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. And the sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.
- 22 And Eleazar died without having sons, but he had daughters and they were took to wives by their brothers the sons of Kish.
- 23 And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three men.
- 24 These were the sons of Levi according to their chief fathers, and it is according to these fathers' houses that they were counted by the number of names. And those who were to do the service in the house of Yahweh were twenty old and upward.

- 25 For David said: Yahweh the God of Israel has given rest to his people, so that they may dwell in Jerusalem forever.
- 26 And also the Levites will no longer carry the tabernacle or any of its vessels used for its service.
- 27 Therefore it was according to the last words of David that the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and upward.
- 28 And their office was under the hand of the sons [descendants] of Aaron concerning the service that was to be done in the courtyard of the house of Yahweh, and to watch over all the holy things which must remain clean, and to prepare all the things for the work of the service of the house of God.
- 29 Namely the showbread, and the fine flour of the meal offerings, and the unleavened cakes, and the cakes that are fried, and the cakes that are roasted, and all kinds of measurements.
- 30 And David had also planned that the Levites should stood every morning and every evening to thank and praise Yahweh.
- 31 And concerning those of the burnt offerings of Yahweh that were to be made in the sabbaths, and in the new moons, and in the appointed feasts, according to the number and custom prescribed, the Levites were to be present [some of them in order to represent them].
- 32 And they were also to perform in the new house the duties that they performed in the old holy place which was the tent of meeting, by assisting their brothers the sons of Aaron in the service of the house of Yahweh.

- 1 These are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron were Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father without having children. Therefore it was Eleazar and Ithamar who served in the priesthood.
- 3 And David separated the chief fathers of families of the sons of Aaron into the two main categories. He did it with the help of Zadok who was of the sons [descendants] of Eleazar, and Abiathar who was of the sons [descendants] of Ithamar, in order to organize the work that they had to do to carry out their duties.
- 4 And there were found more chiefs among the sons of Eleazar than among the sons of Ithamar, and all families were classified thus. And the sons of Eleazar had sixteen chief according to the households of their fathers, and the sons of Ithamar had eight chief fathers.
- 5 And their service times were then dictated by lot, for each of the two main categories. And thus the rulers of the sanctuary [the tabernacle where was the altar of burnt offerings] and the rulers of the house of God [where was the ark of the covenant] were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar.

- 6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe was of the Levites and he wrote the classification before the king and the princes, and before Zadok the priest and Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, and before the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites. One ancestral house was taken for Eleazar, and then one for Ithamar.
- 7 And the first lot came out to Jehoiarib, and the second to Jedaiah.
- 8 And the third to Harim, and the fourth to Seorim.
- 9 And the fifth to Malchijah, and the sixth to Mijamin.
- 10 And the seventh to Hakkoz, and the eighth to Abijah.
- 11 And the ninth to Jeshua, and the tenth to Shecaniah.
- 12 And the eleventh to Eliashib, and the twelfth to Jakim.
- 13 And the thirteenth to Huppah, and the fourteenth to Jeshebeab.
- 14 And the fifteenth to Bilgah, and the sixteenth to Immer.
- 15 And the seventeenth to Hezir, and the eighteenth to Happizzez.
- 16 And the nineteenth to Pethahiah, and the twentieth to Jehezkel.
- 17 And the twenty first to Jachin, and the twenty second to Gamul.
- 18 And the twenty third to Delaiah, and the twenty fourth to Maaziah.
- 19 They were arranged thus in order to come into the house of Yahweh for their service which they did according to the ordinance of Aaron their father, as Yahweh the God of Israel had commanded him.
- 20 And now these are the other sons of Levi: Of the sons [descendants] of Amram there was Shubael, and of the sons [descendants] of Shubael there was Jehdeiah.
- 21 Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah there was Isshiah the chief.
- 22 Of Izhari there was Shelomoth, and of the sons of Shelomoth there was Jahath.
- 23 And the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, and Amariah the second, and Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
- 24 The sons of Uzziel was Micah, and the son of Micah was Shamir.
- 25 The brother of Micah was Isshiah, and the son of Isshiah was Zechariah.
- 26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi, and Jaaziah his descendant.
- 27 The sons [descendants] of Merari through his descendant Jaaziah: Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
- 28 Of Mahli came Eleazar who had no sons.
- 29 Of Kish. The sons of Kish was Jerahmeel.
- 30 And the sons of Mushi were Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons [descendants] of Levi according to their fathers' houses.

31 And their service times were also dictated by lot, as for their brothers the sons of Aaron. It was done before king David, and Zadok, and Abiathar, and the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites. No difference was made between the chiefs of these ancestral houses.

- 1 So David and the captains of the army separated the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, so that they may prophesied [they may be overwhelmed by the spirit] while playing with harps, and with violas, and with cymbals. And here is a list of those who served this way.
- 2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asharelah, these sons of Asaph were led by Asaph, and they had been chosen by the king in order to prophesy in this way.
- 3 Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, and Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, and Shimei. They were six under the guidance of their father Jeduthun, and they prophesied with the harp in order to give thanks and to praise Yahweh.
- 4 Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, and Mattaniah, and Uzziel, and Shebuel, and Jerimoth, and Hananiah, and Hanani, and Eliathah, and Giddalti, and Romamthiezer, and Joshbekashah, and Mallothi, and Hothir, and Mahazioth.
- 5 All these were the sons of Heman who was [also] the king's seer in the words of God [concerning instructions with an immediate effect], and they were there to worship. God had given Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
- 6 All these person were under the guidance of their fathers for the song of the house of Yahweh. And they had cymbals, and violas, and harps, in order to serve at the house of God. Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman were subject to the king's orders.
- 7 With their brothers [of the Levites] they were two hundred and eighty eight men who were appointed to sing praises to Yahweh, all those who were skillful.
- 8 And they did cast lots to establish their service periods, without making a difference between the young and the old, or the disciple and the master.
- 9 The first lot came out for Joseph who was among the people of Asaph. The second was for Gedaliah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 10 And the third was for Zaccur, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 11 And the fourth was for Izri, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 12 And the fifth was for Nethaniah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 13 And the sixth was for Bukkiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 14 And the seventh was for Jesharelah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 15 And the eighth was for Jeshaiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 16 And the ninth was for Mattaniah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

- 17 And the tenth was for Shimei, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 18 And the eleventh was for in Azarel, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 19 And the twelfth was for Hashabiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 20 And the thirteenth was for Shubael, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 21 And the fourteenth was for Mattithiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 22 And the fifteenth was for Jeremoth, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 23 And the sixteenth was for Hananiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 24 And the seventeenth was for Joshbekashah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 25 And the eighteenth was for Hanani, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 26 And the nineteenth was for Mallothi, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 27 And the twentieth was for Eliathah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 28 And the twenty first was for Hothir, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 29 And the twenty second was for Giddalti, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 30 And the twenty third was for Mahazioth, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.
- 31 And the twenty fourth was for Romamtiezer, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

- 1 These are the divisions of the gatekeepers. Of the Korahites: Meshelemiah the son of Kore of the sons of Asaph.
- 2 And the sons of Meshelemiah: Zechariah the firstborn, and Jediael the second, and Zebadiah the third, and Jathniel the fourth.
- 3 And Elam the fifth, and Jehohanan the sixth, and Eliehoenai the seventh.
- 4 And the sons of Obed-edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, and Jehozabad the second, and Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth.
- 5 And Ammiel the sixth, and Issachar the seventh, and Peullethai the eighth. For God had blessed him.
- 6 And to Shemaiah his son were born sons who ruled in the house of their ancestors, for they were mighty men.
- 7 And the sons of Shemaiah were Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, and Elzabad, and also Elihu and Semachiah their brothers who were strong men.
- 8 All these were of the sons [descendants] of Obed-edom, they and their sons and their brothers. They were valiant men and able to serve, sixty two men of Obed-edom.
- 9 And the sons and brothers of Meshelemiah were eighteen valiant men.

- 10 Of the sons of Merari: Hosah whose sons were Shimri the chief, who was made chief by his father although he was not the eldest.
- 11 And Hilkiah the second, and Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.
- 12 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers according to their chiefs. They had a special way to serve in the house of Yahweh as their brothers the Levites did.
- 13 And they did cast lots to establish their service for each gate according to their fathers' houses, without making a difference between the small and the great among them.
- 14 And the lot on the east side came out for Shelemiah. And they cast lots for Zechariah his son who was a wise counselor, and the north side came out for him by lot.
- 15 And the south side came out for Obed-edom, and the storehouse for his sons.
- 16 And the west side came out for Shuppim and Hosah, with the gate of Shallecheth by the paved street that goes upward. One guard was opposite another.
- 17 Every day there were six Levites on the east side, and four on the north side, and four on the south side, and four for the storehouses in two places.
- 18 And in the courtyard on the west side, there were four Levites near the paved street and two in the courtyard.
- 19 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers: They were of the sons of Korah and of the sons of Merari.
- 20 And one of the Levites whose name was Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God and over the treasures of the dedicated things.
- 21 Of the sons of Ladan, namely the sons of the Gershonites who were descendants of Ladan, one of the chief fathers was Jehieli.
- 22 And the sons of Jehieli were Zetham and Joel his brother. They were over the treasures of the house of Yahweh.
- 23 And now of the Amramites, and of the Izharites, and of the Hebronites, and of the Uzzielites.
- 24 Concerning Shebuel the son of Gershom the son of Moses, he [his descendant who was the chief of his house] was a ruler over the treasures.
- 25 And of his brothers the descendants of Eliezer, there was Shelomoth [his descendant who was the chief of his house] who was the son of Zichri, the son of Joram, the son of Isaiah, the son of Rechabiah, the son of Eliezer.
- 26 This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the holy things that had been dedicated by king David, and by the chiefs of the fathers' houses, and by the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and by the captains of the army.
- 27 For they had dedicated things to the house of Yahweh, out of the spoils taken in the wars.

- 28 And all that had been dedicated by Samuel the seer, and by Saul the son of Kish, and by Abner the son of Ner, and by Joab the son of Zeruiah, and by whoever had dedicated something, it was under the hand of Shelomoth and his brothers.
- 29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were outside the santuary and they were officers and judges in Israel.
- 30 Of the Hebronites, there were Hashabiah and his brothers, one thousand and seven hundred valiant men, and they were officers for Israel on the other side of the Jordan westward, for all the matters of Yahweh and for the service of the king.
- 31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief. In the fortieth year of David's reign, a search was made according to the houses of their fathers by their generations, and valiant men was found among them at Jazer in Gilead.
- 32 And among the brothers [in the family of the Hebronites] of Jerijah there were two thousand and seven hundred valiant men who were chiefs of fathers' houses. And king David made them rulers over the Reubenites, and over the Gadites, and over the half of the tribe of Manasseh, concerning all the matters of God and of the king.

- 1 And now here are the children of Israel who served the king in all matters concerning the regular army, the chief of the fathers houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers. Each group was made of twenty four thousand men and served for one month per year, and so the service continued throughout the year.
- 2 Over the first group for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 3 He was of the sons of Perez, and he was over all the captains of the army during the first month.
- 4 And over the group of the second month there was Dodai the Ahohite, and Mikloth was a captain of his group, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 5 And the captain of the third group for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada the priest, a chief among the mighty men of David, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 6 This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty heroes of David, and he was over the thirty, and Ammizadab his son was in his group.
- 7 And the fourth captain was Asahel the brother of Joab, and after him [when he died] there was Zebadiah his son. He was appointed for the fourth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 8 And the fifth captain was Shamhuth the Izrahite. He was appointed for the fifth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 9 And the sixth captain was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. He was appointed for the sixth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

- 10 And the seventh captain was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim. He was appointed for the seventh month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 11 And the eighth captain was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites. He was appointed for the eighth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 12 And the ninth captain was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites. He was appointed for the ninth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 13 And the tenth captain was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites. He was appointed for the tenth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 14 And the eleventh captain was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the sons of Ephraim. He was appointed for the eleventh month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 15 And the twelfth captain was Heldai the Netophathite, of the family of Othniel. He was appointed for the twelfth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.
- 16 And now these were the rulers over the tribes of Israel: Over the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri. Over the Simeonites was Shephatiah the son of Maacah.
- 17 Over the Levites was Hashabiah the son of Kemuel. Over the family of Aaron was Zadok [he was not the high priest successor to Aaron who has other responsibilities according to the commandments of Moses].
- 18 Over Judah was Eliab who was one of the brothers of David. Over Issachar was Omri the son of Michael.
- 19 Over Zebulun was Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah. Over Naphtali was Jeremoth the son of Azriel.
- 20 Over the sons of Ephraim was Hoshea the son of Azaziah. Over of the half of the tribe of Manasseh [on this side of the Jordan] was Joel the son of Pedaiah.
- 21 Over the half of the tribe of Manasseh in Gilead was Iddo the son of Zechariah. Over Benjamin was Jaasiel the son of Abner.
- 22 Over Dan was Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.
- 23 And when David had decided to count the men in Israel, he had not commanded to count those who were from twenty years old and under because Yahweh had said that he will increase Israel to make them as numerous as the stars of the heaven [this was the justification in David's heart. For David did not want to know the number of subjects in his kingdom since women were not counted, but rather the number of the men in the people of Yahweh despite the fact that Yahweh had authorized foreigners to attach themselves to his people and to practice the same commandments as his people].
- 24 And Joab the son of Zeruiah had begun to number the people, but he had not finished it because the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel. And the census results had not been put into the records of the chronicles of king David.

- 25 Now Azmaveth the son of Adiel was over the storehouses of the king, and Jonathan the son of Uzziah was over the storehouses in the fields, and the cities, and in the villages, and in the fortresses.
- 26 And Ezri the son of Chelub was over the laborers in the fields who cultivated the ground.
- 27 And Shimei the Ramathite was over the vineyards, and Zabdi the Shiphmite was over the produce of the vineyards and over the stores of the wine.
- 28 And Baal-hanan the Gederite was over the olive trees and the mulberry trees that was in the valleys, and Joash was over the stores of oil.
- 29 And Shitrai the Sharonite was over the herds that fed in Sharon, and Shaphat the son of Adlai was over the herds in the valleys.
- 30 And Obil the Ishmaelite was over the camels, and Jehdeiah the Meronothite was over the donkeys.
- 31 And Jaziz the Hagrite was over the flocks. All these persons were the overseers of king David's property.
- 32 And Jonathan the uncle of David was a counselor, a man of understanding and a scribe. And Jehiel the son of Hachmoni took care of the king's sons.
- 33 And Ahithophel was the king's counselor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend.
- 34 And after Ahithophel [when he separated from the king] there was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and also Abiathar. And Joab was captain of the king's army.

- 1 Now David assembled at Jerusalem all the princes of Israel, namely the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies who served the king in turn, and the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, and those who were over the possessions of the king and of his sons, and the eunuchs, and the mighty men, and all the men of valor.
- 2 Then king David stood up on his feet and said: Listen to me, my brothers and my people. I wanted to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and for the footstool of our God. And now I have made preparations for the building.
- 3 But God had said to me, You will not build a house for my name, because you have been a man of war and have shed blood.
- 4 Nevertheless Yahweh the God of Israel chose me out of all my fathers' houses to be king over Israel forever. For he had announced [by the mouth of his servant Jacob] that a prince would come from Judah, and he chose my father's house out of the houses of Judah, and he was delighted in me among the sons of my father to make me king over all Israel.
- 5 And he has given me many sons but he has chosen Solomon among all my sons to sit on the throne of the kingdom of Yahweh in Israel.

- 6 And he said to me, Solomon your son will build my house and my courtyards. For I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.
- 7 And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he is steadfast in keeping my commandments and my ordinances, as he is doing today.
- 8 Now therefore I command to each of you in the sight of all Israel which is the assembly of Yahweh, and in the sight of our God who hears us: Keep and seek all the commandments of Yahweh your God, so that you may possess this good land and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.
- 9 And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind. For Yahweh probes all the hearts and he understands all the intentions of the thoughts. If you seek him then he will let himself be found by you, but if you forsake him then he will leave you forever.
- 10 Take heed now, for Yahweh has chosen you to build the house of he sanctuary. Be strong and do it.
- 11 Then David gave to his son Solomon the pattern of the portico of the temple, and of its houses [the rooms around the holy place and the most holy place], and of its treasuries, and of its the upper rooms, and of its inner rooms [the holy place and the most holy place], and of the place of the mercy seat [in the most holy place].
- 12 David gave Solomon the pattern of all that was in his mind concerning the courtyards of the house of Yahweh, and all the chambers around the house, and the treasuries of the house of God, and the treasuries of the dedicated things.
- 13 And David told Solomon about what he had planned for the organization of the functions of the priests and of the Levites, and everything that pertained to the service of the house of Yahweh, and all the vessels for the service in the house of Yahweh.
- 14 David gave Solomon the weights of gold to be used for the vessels of gold, for all the vessels of every service, and the weights of silver to be used for the vessels of silver, for all the vessels of every service.
- 15 And also the weight of gold for the candlesticks, and the gold for their lamps, with the weight of each candlestick and of its lamps. And the weight of silver for the candlesticks of silver, with the weight of each candlestick and of its lamps, according to the use of each candlestick.
- 16 And the weight of gold for the tables of the showbread, for each table. And the weight of the silver for the tables of silver.
- 17 And pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and for the cups, and for the plates, and for the bowls, the weight of gold for each bowl. And for the bowls of silver, the weight for each bowl.
- 18 And the weight of pure gold for the altar of incense, and the weight of gold to cover the chariots of the cherubim that should spread their wings over the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.
- 19 And David said: I have known all this things when I was writing it by the hand of Yahweh [namely under the power of the spirit of Yahweh], all the work of this pattern.

- 20 And David said to Solomon his son: Be strong and of a valiant courage, and do it. Do not fear and do not be discomforted, for Yahweh God who is my God will be with you. He will not forsake you and he will not fail you, until you have finished all the work for the service of the house of Yahweh.
- 21 And behold there are the companies of the priests and of the Levites for all the service of the house of God. They will be with you for the whole work, and every willing man who is skilled for any manner of service. And the princes [of the tribes] and all the people will be wholly under your commands.

- 1 And king David said to all the assembly: God has chosen only Solomon my son who is young and inexperienced. And the work is great, because this house is not for man but for Yahweh God.
- 2 Now I have put all my strength to make preparations for the house of my God. The gold for what is to be done with gold, and the silver for what is to be done with silver, and the brass for what is to be done with brass, and the iron for what is to be done with iron, and the wood for what is to be done with wood, and onyx stones, and stones to be set, and carbuncle stones, and of divers colours, and all kinds of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.
- 3 Moreover, because I take pleasure in the house of my God, I have given to the house of my God the gold and silver that belong to me, in addition to all that I have caused to prepare for the house of the sanctuary.
- 4 There are three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, in order to overlay the walls of the houses.
- 5 There are gold for the things of gold, and silver for the things of silver, for all the work which are to be made by the hands of artificers. And now, who among you is willing to make an offering to Yahweh today.
- 6 So the princes of the fathers' houses, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the king's officers, they all offered willingly.
- 7 And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand darics [golden pieces used as money], and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.
- 8 And those who had precious stones gave them to the treasure of the house of Yahweh, which was under the hand of [the sons of] Jehieli the Gershonite.
- 9 And the people rejoiced for their freewill offerings, because they offered willingly to Yahweh with a perfect heart. And David the king also rejoiced greatly.
- 10 Therefore David blessed Yahweh in the presence of all the assembly, and David said: Blessed are you, O Yahweh the God of our father Israel, forever and ever.

- 11 Greatness belongs to you, O Yahweh, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the praise. For all that is in the heaven and on the earth belong to you. The kingship belongs to you, O Yahweh, because you are exalted as the head of everything.
- 12 Riches and honor come from you, and you rule over all. Power and strength are in your hand, it is your hand that makes great and gives strength to all things.
- 13 Now therefore, our God, we thank you and praise your glorious name.
- 14 Who am I, and what is my people, so that we can give you willingly these offerings. Everything comes from you, and it is by your own hand that we have given you something.
- 15 For we are strangers and sojourners in your sight, like all our fathers. Our days on earth are like shadows, and none remains eternally in the flesh.
- 16 O Yahweh our God, all this abundance that we have prepared in order to build you a house comes from your hand, because it is to you that everything belongs.
- 17 My God, I also know that you probe the heart and that you are delighted in righteousness. As for me, it is in the uprightness of my heart that I have willingly offered all these things. And now I have seen with joy that your people who are here have also voluntarily given you their gifts.
- 18 O Yahweh the God of our fathers Abraham and Isaac and Israel, keep this forever in the thoughts of the hearts of your people, and prepare their hearts to serve you.
- 19 And give to my son Solomon a perfect heart to keep your commandments, and your testimonies, and your statutes, so that he may do all these things when he will have built the house for which I have made preparations.
- 20 And David said to the whole assembly, Now bless Yahweh your God. And the whole assembly blessed Yahweh the God of their fathers, and they bowed their heads down and worshiped Yahweh in the presence of the king.
- 21 And the next day they offered sacrifices to Yahweh. They offered burnt offerings to Yahweh, one thousand bullocks, and one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and they also offered sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.
- 22 And they did eat and drink before Yahweh on that day with a great gladness, and it was then that they proclaimed Solomon the son of David king for the second time. And they anointed Solomon to be prince before Yahweh, and Zadok to be high priest.
- 23 So Solomon sat on the throne of Yahweh as king in the stead of David his father, and he prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.
- 24 And all the princes [of the tribes] and the men of power, and all the sons of king David, they submitted themselves to king Solomon.
- 25 And Yahweh exalted Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and he made the kingdom of Solomon more glorious than that of the kings of Israel who were before him.
- 26 David the son of Jesse had reigned thus over all Israel.

- 27 And the duration of his reign over Israel was forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty three years in Jerusalem.
- 28 And David died in a good old age, full of days and of riches and of honor. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead.
- 29 Concerning the acts of David the king, the first and the last, behold they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer.
- 30 With all his reign and his exploits, and what happened either in Israel or in all the kingdoms of other countries during his reign.

- 1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Yahweh his God was with him and exalted him exceedingly.
- 2 And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and all the governors of Israel, and to chief of the fathers' houses.
- 3 And Solomon and all the assembly went to the high place that was at Gibeon. For there was the tent of meeting of God which had been built in the wilderness by Moses the servant of Yahweh [Moses had caused to build it].
- 4 But the ark of God had been brought up by David from Kiriath-jearim to the place that he had prepared for it. For David had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.
- 5 So the altar of brass that had been made by Bezalel the son of Uri the son of Hur was before the tent of meeting of Yahweh, and Solomon and the assembly went there to seek Yahweh [to make ordinary offerings as it had been commanded by Moses].
- 6 And Solomon made offerings there before Yahweh, on the brazen altar of the tent of meeting. He offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.
- 7 And God appeared to Solomon in that night and said to him: Ask what you want me to give you.
- 8 And Solomon said to God: You have shown a great lovingkindness to David my father, and have made me king in his stead.
- 9 And now, O Yahweh God, let your promise to my father David be established. For you have made me king over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.
- 10 Give me wisdom and knowledge, so that I may know how to lead this people. For who can judge your people who are so numerous.
- 11 And God said to Solomon: Because this is in your heart, and you have not asked riches, or wealth, or honor, or the death of your enemies, or a long life. Because you have asked for yourself wisdom and knowledge in order to judge my people over whom I have made you king.

- 12 Therefore wisdom and knowledge are granted to you, and I will also give you riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings who have been before you have had, and after you there will be none like you.
- 13 Then Solomon departed from the high place that was at Gibeon namely the tent of meeting, and returned to Jerusalem. And Solomon reigned over Israel.
- 14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the chariots cities and also with the king [himself] at Jerusalem.
- 15 And the king made Jerusalem so rich that silver was as common as stones, and cedars as numerous as the wild fig trees that grow abundantly in the plain.
- 16 And Solomon had horses brought from Egypt, and linen yarn. The traders of the king received the linen yarn at a fixed price.
- 17 And a chariot was exchanged in Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty shekels. And these prices were the same for all buyers, among whom were the servants of the kings of the Hittites and of the kings of Syria.

- 1 Then Solomon decided to begin the construction of the house for the name of Yahweh, and of a royal house for himself.
- 2 And Solomon counted seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountain, and also three thousand and six hundred men [not only of the children of Israel] to oversee the workers.
- 3 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre by saying: Do for me according to what you did for David my father, to whom you sent cedar wood to build his house.
- 4 Behold I am building a house for the name of Yahweh my God. I will consecrate it to him in order to burn incense of sweet spices before him, and to offer the showbread continually, and to offer the burnt offerings of the morning and of the evening, and of the sabbath days, and of the new moons [at the beginning of the months], and of the appointed feasts of Yahweh our God, because this is a perpetual thing for Israel.
- 5 And the house that I want to build must be great, because our God is greater than all gods.
- 6 But who is able to build him a house, knowing that the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him. Who am I then, so that I should build him a house. But I am doing it to burn incense before him.
- 7 Now therefore send me a man who is skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and who has knowledge of carvings. And he will work with the skilled men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, those whom David my father chose.

- 8 Send me also cedar trees, and fir trees, and algum trees, from Lebanon. For I know that your servants are skilled in cutting timber in Lebanon. And behold, my servants will be with your servants.
- 9 And they will prepare timber in abundance for me, because the house that I am about to build will be great and wonderful.
- 10 And behold, concerning your servants the cutters and the hewers of timber, I will give for them twenty thousand measures of crushed wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.
- 11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in a letter that he sent to Solomon by saying: It is because Yahweh loves his people that he has made you king over them.
- 12 And Huram said moreover: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who made the heaven and the earth. For he has given to king David a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding in order to build a house for Yahweh and a royal house for his kingdom.
- 13 Now therefore I will send you a wise and skilled man whose name is Huram Abi.
- 14 He is the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre. He is skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stone, and in timber, and in purple, and in blue fabrics, and in fine linen, and in crimson, and in all kinds of carved work, and he can embroider in all the embroidery works that will be given to him. He will work with your skilful men, and with the skilful men of my lord David your father.
- 15 Now therefore concerning the wheat, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine that my lord has spoken of, let him send it to his servants.
- 16 And we will cut wood in Lebanon, as much as you need, and we will bring it to you by sea in rafts to Joppa, and you will carry it to Jerusalem.
- 17 And Solomon numbered all the foreigners [the men able to work] who were in the land of Israel, whom David his father had numbered. And they were found one hundred and fifty three thousand and six hundred.
- 18 And he established seventy thousand men among them to carry burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers [not only of the children of Israel] to cause the people to work.

- 1 So Solomon began to build the house of Yahweh in Jerusalem, on the mount Moriah according to what had been declared to David his father [to whom it had been asked to build an altar there], at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
- 2 And he began the construction on the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

- 3 And now these are the measurements of the foundation on which Solomon built the house of God. The length in cubits of the old measure was sixty cubits, and the width twenty cubits.
- 4 And the portico in the front was twenty cubits long, according to the width of the house, and twenty cubits high, and Solomon covered it on the inside with pure gold.
- 5 And he covered the ceiling of the greater house with fir wood which he overlaid with fine gold, and had palm trees and chains carved there.
- 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty. And the gold was gold of Parvaim.
- 7 The house, I say, the beams, and doorposts, and the doors, and the walls, he overlaid all these with gold and he had cherubim carved on the walls.
- 8 And he made the house of the most holy place. It was twenty cubits in length and twenty cubits in width. And he overlaid it with pure gold amounting six hundred talents.
- 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold, and he overlaid the upper rooms with gold.
- 10 And he made two carved cherubim in the house of the most holy place, and overlaid them with gold.
- 11 And the wings of the cherubim were spread out over a length of twenty cubits. The wing of one cherub was five cubits long and reached a wall of the house, and its other wing was five cubits long and reached the wing of the other cherub.
- 12 And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits long and reached the wall [which was opposite the first wall] of the house, and its other wing was five cubits long and joined the wing of the first cherub.
- 13 So the wings of these cherubim were spread out over a length of twenty cubits. And they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the entrance of house.
- 14 And he made the veil of blue, and of purple, and of crimson, and of fine linen, and he fashioned cherubim thereon.
- 15 And he made in front of the house two pillars of eighteen cubits high, with a capital [chapiter] of five cubits on the top of each of them.
- 16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and did put them on the heads of the pillars. And he made a hundred pomegranates and did put them in the chains [for each of the two rows of each pillar].
- 17 And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left. And he called the name of the one which was on the right hand Jachin, and the name of the one on the left Boaz.

1 And he made an altar of brass which was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in width, and ten cubits high.

- 2 And he made a molten container that was called the sea. It was ten cubits in diameter from brim to brim, and a round shape on each part, and five cubits high, and its circumference was the length of a cord of thirty cubits.
- 3 And there were the likenesses of knops under [the brim] all around, ten per cubit, all around the sea. And the two rows of knops were melted with the container into a single piece.
- 4 And the container stood on twelve oxen among which three were looking toward the north, and three were looking toward the west, and three were looking toward south, and three were looking toward the east. And the container stood above them, and all the oxen were looking out of the container, and their hindquarters were inward.
- 5 And the thickness of the container was a handbreadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup with flowers of lilies. It contained two thousand baths.
- 6 And he made ten basins, and placed five on the right side of the temple, and five on the left. They were to be used to wash the various parts of burnt offerings, and the sea was only for the washing of the bodies of priests.
- 7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them. And he placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left.
- 8 And he made ten tables and placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made one hundred bowls of gold.
- 9 And he made the courtyard for the priests, and also the great courtyard with its doors, and he overlaid these doors with brass.
- 10 And he placed the sea on the right side of the temple in the southeast.
- 11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the cauldrons. So Huram finished the work that he made for king Solomon, for the house of God.
- 12 He had made the two pillars, with the two capitals and their bowls on the top of the pillars, and the two lattices to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.
- 13 And four hundred pomegranates [of brass] for the two lattices, two rows of pomegranates per lattice to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.
- 14 And he made also bases, and the basins on the bases.
- 15 And the sea, and twelve bulls under it.
- 16 And the pots, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks. All these utensils that king Solomon caused Huram Abi to make for the house of Yahweh were of burnished brass.
- 17 The king melted them [he ordered them to be melted] in the plain of the Jordan, in clayey ground between Succoth and Zeredah.
- 18 And Solomon made all these utensils in great quantity, because the weight of the available brass could not be measured.

- 19 And Solomon made all the other utensils of the house of God, and the golden altar also, and the golden tables on which the shewbread was placed.
- 20 And the candlesticks with their lamps, of pure gold, to light according to the ordinance before the oracle.
- 21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, all of gold, of pure gold.
- 22 And the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the censers, all of pure gold. And the doors of the holy place of the house, and the doors within the house at the entrance of the most holy place, they were made of gold.

- 1 So all the work that Solomon made for the house of Yahweh was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, and also the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and he did put them in the treasuries of the house of God.
- 2 Then Solomon assembled at Jerusalem the elders of Israel, and all the chiefs of the tribes, and the chief fathers of the children of Israel, in order to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the city of David which is Zion.
- 3 And all the men of Israel assembled before the king at the feast. It was in the seventh month.
- 4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took the ark.
- 5 And they carried the ark [from the city of David], and also the tent of meeting [from the high place of Gibeon] and all the holy utensils that were in that tent. It was the priests and the Levites who carried them.
- 6 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him stood before the ark [at the new house of Yahweh built by Solomon], and they sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted because of their multitude.
- 7 So the priests brought the ark of the covenant of Yahweh at its place, into the oracle of the house namely the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim.
- 8 For the cherubim had their wings stretched out over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its bars which were under them.
- 9 And they pulled the bars so that their ends were seen from the holy place which was in front of most holy place, but they could not be seen from the outside of the holy place. And they have been there to this day.
- 10 The only things that were in the ark were the two tablets of stone which Moses had put there at Horeb [which is Sinai], where Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt.
- 11 And the priests who were present had come to be sanctified [through the importance of the event]. So when the priests had come out of the holy place, they stood together and not according to their special groups.

- 12 Now those of the Levites who were singers, all of them, namely the groups of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, they were clothed with fine linen. And they were standing at the east end of the altar with cymbals, and with psalteries, and with harps, and there were one hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets.
- 13 And they were as one, sounding the trumpets and singing by making one sound in order to be heard while praising and thanking Yahweh. And when they praised Yahweh by saying 'For he is good, because his mercy endures forever', at that moment the house was filled with a cloud, namely the house of Yahweh [the holy place and the most holy place].
- 14 So the other priests could not continue their work because of the cloud. For the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of Yahweh.

- 1 Then Solomon said: Yahweh wants to dwell in the darkness caused by the cloud.
- 2 I have built a house in which you will dwell, a place where you will live forever.
- 3 And the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation of Israel, for all the congregation of Israel stood there.
- 4 And he said: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who had spoken with his mouth to David my father, and who has fulfilled his word by his power.
- 5 For he had said: Since the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build there a house for my name [to replace the transportable tabernacle of Moses], and I have not chosen any man to be prince [namely to establish forever the legacy of his kingship] over my people Israel.
- 6 But I have chosen Jerusalem for my name to dwell there, and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.
- 7 And David my father had in his heart the desire to build a house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 8 But Yahweh said to David my father: Since it is in your heart to build a house for my name, you have done well to have this intention.
- 9 Nevertheless you will not build the house, but it is your son who will come out of your loins who will build the house for my name.
- 10 And now Yahweh has fulfilled his word that he had spoken. For I have risen in the place of David my father, and I am sitting on the throne of Israel as Yahweh had promised, and I have built a house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 11 And I have placed there the ark which contains the covenant of Yahweh that he made with the children of Israel.
- 12 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Yahweh in the sight of all the congregation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands.

- 13 For Solomon had made a platform of brass and set it in the middle of the courtyard. It was five cubits in length, and five cubits in width, and three cubits high. And he stood there and knelt down on his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands toward the heaven.
- 14 And he said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, there is no God similar to you neither in the heaven nor on the earth. You keep your covenant and your mercy toward your servants who walk in your presence with all their hearts.
- 15 So you have kept the promise that you had made to your servant David my father. For you have fulfilled today by your power what you had spoken with your mouth.
- 16 Now therefore, O Yahweh the God of Israel, keep all that you have spoken to your servant David my father when you said: If your children pay attention to their ways in order to walk in my law as you have walked in my presence, then you will always have among them a successor in my sight who will sit on the throne of Israel.
- 17 Now therefore, O Yahweh the God of Israel, I pray you to perform the whole promise that you have made to your servant David my father.
- 18 But can God really dwell with man on the earth. Behold the heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain you. What then about this house that I have built for you.
- 19 However be attentive to the prayer of your servant and his to supplication, O Yahweh my God. Listen to the cry and the prayer that your servant tells you.
- 20 May your eyes be open toward this house day and night, because this is the place about which you have said, My name will be there. Listen therefore to the prayer that your servant makes in this place.
- 21 Listen to the supplication of your servant and of your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Listen to them from your dwelling in the heaven and have mercy.
- 22 When a man sins against his neighbor and one of them is caused to swear, and if he comes to swear before your altar in this house.
- 23 Then hear from the heaven and act to judge your servants. Condemn the guilty by placing his wickedness on his head, and justify the righteous by repaying him according to his righteousness.
- 24 When your people Israel are smitten by their enemy because they have sinned against you, if they turn again to you to glorify your name and if they come into this house to send you prayers and supplications.
- 25 Then listen to them from the heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land that you gave to them and to their fathers.
- 26 When the sky is closed and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray in this place and give glory to your name by turning themselves away from their sins because you have afflicted them.
- 27 Then hear them in the heaven, and forgive the sins of your servants and of your people Israel. Teach them the right way in which they must walk, and send rain on the land that you have given to your people for an inheritance.

- 28 If there is famine in the land because of insects like grashopper or caterpillar. If there is pestilence or any kind of diseases when the enemy besieged them in the cities of their land.
- 29 If one of these things happens, and any man of the people of Israel makes prayers and supplications and stretches out his hands toward this house because of the wound of his heart.
- 30 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and be merciful, and repay everyone according to all his ways and your knowledge of his heart. For you are the only one who knows the heart of each of the children of men.
- 31 And thus they will fear you, to walk in your ways as long as they will live in the land that you have given to our fathers.
- 32 And when the stranger who is not of your people Israel will come here from a distant country because of your great name, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm. When they will come to pray in this house.
- 33 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and do according to all that the stranger will ask to you. And thus all the peoples of the earth will know your name and will fear you like your people Israel fears you, and they will know that this house which I have built is called by your name.
- 34 When your people go out to battle against their enemies after behaving in the way that you have commanded them, if they pray to you by looking toward this city that you have chosen and toward the house that I have built for your name.
- 35 Then hear in the heaven their prayer and their supplication, and judge their cause.
- 36 When they sin against you, because there is no one who does not sin, and you deliver them into the hands of their enemies because you are angry with them, and they are carried away captive either in a land far from their own land or nearby.
- 37 If they change the ways of their hearts and return to the right path when they are in the land where they have been taken captive, if they return to you with prayers and supplications in the land of their captivity. If they say: We have sinned because we have transgressed and have acted wickedly.
- 38 If they return to you with all their hearts and all their souls in the land of their captivity, where they have been carried away captive. And if they pray to you while looking toward their own land which you have given to their fathers, toward the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built for your name.
- 39 Then hear their prayers and their supplications at your dwelling place in the heaven, and judge their cause, and forgive your people who have sinned against you.
- 40 And now, my God, I beseech to let your eyes be open and your ears be attentive to this prayer that I made in this place.
- 41 Now therefore, O Yahweh God, arise and come to your resting place, you and the ark of your majesty. Let your priests be clothed with salvation and let your saints rejoice in goodness, O Yahweh God.

42 Do not reject your anointed, O Yahweh God. Remember the mercies that you promised to David your servant.

- 1 When Solomon had finished this prayer, a fire descended from the sky and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of Yahweh was filling the house.
- 2 And the priests could not enter the house of Yahweh, because the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of Yahweh.
- 3 And all the children of Israel saw that the fire had come from heaven and that the glory of Yahweh was filling the house. Therefore they bowed themselves with their faces against the ground on the pavement, and worshiped and praised Yahweh by saying: For he is good, because his mercy endures forever.
- 4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Yahweh.
- 5 And the sacrifice [of peace offerings] that Solomon offered to Yahweh was twenty two thousand bullocks, and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.
- 6 And the priests stood according to their functions, and also the singers of the Levites with instruments of music of Yahweh. King David had made those instruments to praise Yahweh because his mercy endures forever, when David praised God by them. So there was a group of priests who were sounding trumpets before the singers of the Levites, and all Israel were standing there.
- 7 Moreover Solomon hollowed the middle of the part of the courtyard that was in front of the house of Yahweh. For there he prepared burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the altar of brass which Solomon had made was not able to contain the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and fat.
- 8 And Solomon made a feast at that time during seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly from the entrance of Hamath to the river of Egypt.
- 9 And on the eighth day they had a solemn assembly [according to the law of the feast of tabernacles]. For they had made the dedication of the altar [more precisely of the house of Yahweh] for seven days, and after that they had made the feast [of the tabernacles] for seven days.
- 10 And on the twenty third day of the seventh month, Solomon sent the people away to their tents [their own places]. And they were joyful with happy hearts because of the goodness that Yahweh had done for David, and for Solomon, and for Israel his people.
- 11 So Solomon finished the house of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all that came into his heart to make in the house of Yahweh. And Solomon prospered in his own house.
- 12 And Yahweh appeared to Solomon during a night and said to him: I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for myself to be an house of sacrifice.

- 13 If I close the heavens so that there is no rain, or I if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people.
- 14 If my people among whom my name is invoked humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn away from their wicked ways, then I will hear in the heaven and forgive their sin, and I will heal their land.
- 15 For my eyes will be open and my ears will be attentive to the prayers made in this place.
- 16 For I have chosen and sanctified this house, so that my name may be there forever. So I will always have my eyes and my heart there.
- 17 And if you walk in my presence as David your father had walked, by doing according to all that I have commanded you. And if you keep my statutes and my judgments.
- 18 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom according to the covenant that I made with David your father when I said: You will never lack a successor to be ruler in Israel [your own inheritance will always be useful for my people Israel].
- 19 But if you [you and your people] turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments that I have set before you, and if you go to serve other gods and worship them.
- 20 Then I will pluck them out of my land which I have given them, and I will reject far from me this house that I have sanctified for my name, and I will make it a proverb and a subject of mockery among all peoples.
- 21 And despite the fact that this house will have been exalted, whoever will come there at that time will be astonished and will say: Why has Yahweh done thus to this land and to this house.
- 22 And they will answer: Because they have forsaken Yahweh the God of their fathers, the one who brought them out of the land of Egypt. For they have gone to other gods to worship them and serve them, this is why he has brought all these evil on them.

- 1 At the end of twenty years [after the start of the construction], Solomon had built the house of Yahweh and the house of the king.
- 2 Then Solomon built the cities that Huram had given him back, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.
- 3 And Solomon went to Hamath of Zobah, and defeated it.
- 4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities in Hamath.
- 5 And he built Beth-horon the upper and Beth-horon the nether, which were fortified cities with walls and gates and bars.
- 6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

- 7 Now there has always been peoples in the land who were of the Amorites, and of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Hivites, and of the Jebusites. These peoples were not of the children of Israel.
- 8 And the children of Israel had not destroy their descendants who had remained after them in the land. It is from them that Solomon raised up a legion of servants for the hard work, and they have served in this manner to this day.
- 9 And Solomon did not use the children of Israel for hard physical work. For they were the men of war, and his chief princes, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen.
- 10 And the chief officers whom Solomon had [those among them who were of the children of Israel] were two hundred and fifty. They ruled the people who performed the work.
- 11 Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house that he had built for her. For he said: My wife [who has not submitted to the practices of my people] will not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places where the ark of Yahweh has come are holy.
- 12 And Solomon used to offer [to cause to offer] burnt offerings to Yahweh on the altar of Yahweh which he had built before the portico of the house.
- 13 The offerings were made there according to the commandment of Moses as it is required for each day, and for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed feasts three times in the year, namely in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of the weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.
- 14 And Solomon established the groups of priests in their functions according to the ordinance of David his father, and the Levites in their offices, to praise Yahweh and also to minister before the priests every day, and the gatekeepers according to their divisions at each gate. For thus had commanded David the man of God.
- 15 And they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and to the Levites, concerning all their matter and concerning the treasures.
- 16 Thus had finished all the construction works of Salomon, from the day of the foundation of the house of Yahweh until the day that these works were finished. So the house of Yahweh was perfected.
- 17 Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber which is beside Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom.
- 18 And Huram sent ships and also servants who had knowledge of the sea to Solomon, and those ships were under the hand of the servants of Huram. And they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and they took from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they brought [the main part of] it to king Solomon.

1 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and she came to test Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem. She arrived with a very numerous entourage, and with camels carrying

- spices, and with gold in large quantities, and with precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
- 2 And Solomon answered all her questions, and there was nothing that Solomon could not explain to her.
- 3 Then the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built.
- 4 And the food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the functions of those who served him, and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and the burnt offerings that he offered in the house of Yahweh. Therefore she was greatly astonished.
- 5 And she said to the king: It was is a true report that I have heard in my own land about your great works and your wisdom.
- 6 I had not believe their report but now I have come and have seen it with my eyes. And behold, I had not been told the half of your great wisdom. For you exceed the fame that I had heard.
- 7 Your people are fortunate, and your servants who continually stand before you are fortunate because they can hear your wisdom.
- 8 Blessed be Yahweh your God who has loved you to set you on his throne as king in the stead of Yahweh your God. It is because your God loves Israel and desires to establish them forever, therefore he has made you king over them to practice justice by judging his people with fairness.
- 9 Then she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very large quantity of spices, and precious stones. No one has no longer brought spices of such quality in Israel, like those that the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
- 10 And the servants of Huram who had gone with the servants of Solomon to bring gold from Ophir, they brought also Almug trees and precious stones.
- 11 And the king used the Almug trees to make staircases for the house of Yahweh and for the king's house, and also harps and psalteries for the singers. Such Almug trees had never been seen before in the land of Judah.
- 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba every pleasant thing that she asked, and he also gave her gifts so that there would be reciprocity concerning the gifts that she had brought to the king. Then she departed and went to her own country, both she and her servants.
- 13 The weight of gold that came to Solomon on that year was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold.
- 14 And this was in addition to what he collected as a tax from the traders and merchants. And also all the kings of Arabia and the governors of his country brought gold and silver to Solomon.
- 15 And king Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold, and he used six hundred shekels of beaten gold for each of them.
- 16 And also three hundred [smaller] shields of beaten gold, with three hundred shekels of gold per shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- 17 Then the king made a great throne of ivory, and he overlaid it with pure gold.

- 18 And the throne had six steps to get there, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne, and there were armrests on each side on the place of the seat, and two lions standing near the armrests.
- 19 And twelve lions stood there on the six steps on each side. There was nothing similar in any other kingdom.
- 20 And all the drinking utensils of king Solomon were of gold, and all the utensils of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. For the availability of gold had diminished the value of silver during the days of Solomon.
- 21 For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram. And the navy of Tarshish came every three years bringing gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
- 22 So king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.
- 23 And all the kings of the earth sought to see Solomon to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.
- 24 And each of them brought his gift, and among these gifts were utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, and horses, and mules. It was like this every year.
- 25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls of horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the chariots cities and also with the king [himself] in Jerusalem.
- 26 And Solomon ruled over all the kings from the river Euphrates to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.
- 27 And the king made Jerusalem so rich that silver was as common as stones, and cedars as numerous as the wild fig trees that grow abundantly in the plain.
- 28 And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.
- 29 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
- 30 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.
- 31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Then Rehoboam went to Shechem, because all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.
- 2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, he was still in Egypt where he had fled from king Solomon in order to dwell there. Therefore Jeroboam returned from Egypt.
- 3 And they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all Israel came to Rehoboam and spoke to him with the following words.

- 4 Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore lighten this harsh servitude of your father, and the heavy yoke that he did put on us, and we will serve you.
- 5 And he said to them, Go now and come again to me in three days [to get an answer]. And the people departed.
- 6 And king Rehoboam consulted the elders who had stood before his father Solomon when he was alive, and he said: What advice do you give me so that I may answer to this people.
- 7 And they spoke to him with the following words: If you act kindly towards this people, if you please them and speak to them with love, then they will be your servants forever.
- 8 But Rehoboam did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him, therefore he consulted the young men who had grown up with him and who stood before him.
- 9 And he said to them, What do you advise me to answer to this people who has spoken to me by saying: Lighten the yoke that your father did put on us.
- 10 And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him with the following words: You will answer thus to this people who has spoken to you by saying, Your father made our yoke heavy but we want you to lighten it for us. You will answer them thus, My little finger is bigger than my father's kidneys.
- 11 And where now my father had placed a grievous yoke on you, I will make it heavier for you. For my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
- 12 Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had ordered by saying: Come again to me in three days.
- 13 And the king responded harshly to the people, and he did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him.
- 14 And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men. And he said: My father made your yoke grievous, and I will make it more grievous. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
- 15 So the king did not listen to the people. For it was a thing directed by God in order to fulfill the word that he had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
- 16 And when all Israel saw that the king did not want to listen to them, then the people answered the king by saying: What portion do we have in David. We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Let every man go to his tent, O Israel. And worry about your own house from now on, David. So all Israel went to their tents.
- 17 And the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah were the only ones over whom Rehoboam reigned.
- 18 For king Rehoboam sent Hadoram [in the territory of those who have said that they no longer wanted him as king]. He sent Hadoram there to talk about taxes because Adoram was a tax collector, but all Israel stoned Hadoram to death with stones. Then king Rehoboam hastened to get into a chariot and to flee to Jerusalem.

19 This is how Israel had separated itself from the house of David to this day.

- 1 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, then he gathered all the house of Judah and Benjamin to fight against Israel in order to bring it into the kingdom of Rehoboam. And there were one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men fit for war.
- 2 But the word of Yahweh came to Shemaiah the man of God with the following words.
- 3 Speak with the following words to Rehoboam who is the son of Solomon and the king of Judah, and to all the children of Israel who are in Judah and Benjamin.
- 4 Thus says Yahweh: Do not go up nor fight against your brothers, but let each of you return to his house because this thing is done by me. Therefore they obeyed the word of Yahweh, and they returned from going against Jeroboam.
- 5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem and built fortified cities in Judah.
- 6 He built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa.
- 7 And Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam.
- 8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph.
- 9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah.
- 10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which were in Judah and Benjamin, and all were fortified cities.
- 11 And when he had fortified those cities, then he did put captains in them, and also storehouses of food, and of oil, and of wine.
- 12 And he did put shields and spears in each city and made the cities very strong. So Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.
- 13 And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel departed from all their borders and came to Rehoboam.
- 14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam [the king of Israel] and his sons prevented them from fulfilling their duties as priests of Yahweh.
- 15 And Jeroboam chose his own priests from among his people to serve in the high places which he created, where he set up the strangers gods namely the calves that he had made [he had caused to make them].
- 16 And the Levites came in the land of Judah with those of all the tribes of Israel whose heart was eager to seek Yahweh the God of Israel. They came there to be able make sacrifices at Jerusalem and thus serve Yahweh the God of their fathers [by complying with the commandments of Moses which give a function to the hereditary tribe of Levi and to a house like the one that Solomon built in Jerusalem for the name of Yahweh].

- 17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years. For they walked for three years in the way of David and Solomon [when Solomon's heart was perfect toward his God].
- 18 And Rehoboam [the son of Solomon the son of David] took Mahalath to wife. She was the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse [and Jesse was the father of David].
- 19 And she bore him sons: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham.
- 20 And after her, Rehoboam took Maacah the daughter [granddaughter] of Absalom [the son of David]. And she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
- 21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter [granddaughter] of Absalom more than all his wives and his concubines. For he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty eight sons and sixty daughters.
- 22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maacah the chief among his brothers, because he intended to make him king.
- 23 And Rehoboam acted wisely [according to his own point of view] and dispersed all his sons throughout all the land of Judah and Benjamin, in all the fortified cities. And Rehoboam provided them with food in abundance, and sought many wives for them.

- 1 And when Rehoboam had established the kingdom and made it strong, then he forsook the law of Yahweh, he and all Israel.
- 2 Therefore in the fifth year of the reign of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. It happened because they had transgressed against Yahweh.
- 3 Shishak came with one thousand and two hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen. And there was also with him a multitude of people who had come from Egypt, namely the Lubims, and the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.
- 4 And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and then he came to Jerusalem.
- 5 Then Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and to the princes of Judah who had gathered together in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and he said to them: Thus says Yahweh, You have forsaken me, and therefore I also have given you into the hand of Shishak.
- 6 Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said: Yahweh is honest.
- 7 And when Yahweh saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Yahweh came to Shemaiah by saying: They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them. And I will not delay to help them, for my wrath will not be poured out on Jerusalem by Shishak.
- 8 Nevertheless they will be his servants, and thus they will know the difference between being in my service and being in the service of the kingdoms of other lands.

- 9 Then Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house. He took everything. He also took the shields of gold that Solomon had made.
- 10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and he handed them over to the care of the chief of the guard who guarded the entrance to the king's house.
- 11 And whenever the king went into the house of Yahweh, the guards took these shields and went with him, and brought them back when they returned to the guard room.
- 12 And because Rehoboam humbled himself, therefore Yahweh turned away his anger from him and did not utterly destroy him. And things prospered in Judah also.
- 13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself [again] in Jerusalem and reigned. For Rehoboam was forty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem which is the city that Yahweh had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah, and she was an Ammonite.
- 14 And he had done what is evil because he did not decide in his heart to seek Yahweh.
- 15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
- 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam [the son of Nebat], Abijah began to reign over Judah.
- 2 And Abijah reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother was Maacah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah [and of Tamar the daughter of Absalom]. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.
- 3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men. And Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, all being strong and valiant.
- 4 And Abijah stood up on the mount Zemaraim which is a part of the hill country of Ephraim, and said: Listen to me, O Jeroboam and all Israel.
- 5 Should you not know that Yahweh the God of Israel has given David a royal position forever in Israel, to David and to his sons by a covenant of salt.
- 6 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord.
- 7 And he was joined by worthless and wicked men, and they prevailed against Rehoboam the son of Solomon. For Rehoboam was young and had a tender heart, and he could not resist them. [This is obviously the personal point of view of Abijah, because it is not exactly what happened]

- 8 And now you think that you will triumph over the kingdom of Yahweh which is in the hand of the sons of David. And you are a great multitude, and you have with you [in your land] the golden calves that Jeroboam made so that they may be your gods.
- 9 Have you not driven out the priests of Yahweh, namely the sons of Aaron and the Levites. And you have created among yourselves new priests [to be intermediaries between God and men], as is done by the peoples of other countries. Everyone who came with a young bullock and seven rams to be consecrated, the same could become a priest of that which are not gods.
- 10 But as for us, Yahweh is our God and we have not forsaken him [this is obviously the personal point of view of Abijah]. For the priests who minister to Yahweh are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites fulfill their duties.
- 11 We offer burnt offerings to Yahweh every morning and every evening, and also and sweet incense. We set the showbread in order on the pure table, and we light the candlestick of gold with its lamps every evening, and thus we maintain the service of Yahweh our God. But you have forsaken him.
- 12 And behold, this God is with us as a captain, and his priests also are there with the loud trumpets to sound them against you. O you the children of Israel, do not fight against Yahweh the God of your fathers because you will not prosper.
- 13 But Jeroboam had set an ambush on them from behind. So a part of the troops of Jeroboam were in front of those of Judah, and another part was in ambush on the back of Judah.
- 14 Then the men of Judah looked and behold, the battle was set before and behind them. And they cried to Yahweh, and the priests sounded the trumpets.
- 15 And the men of Judah shouted. And when the men of Judah shouted, then God smote Jeroboam and also his army of Israel before Abijah and Judah. [Now Abijah and the people of Judah did indeed practice some aspects of the law given by Moses, but they did not behave in a way that was pleasing to the spirit of Yahweh. And God acted in this way in order to maintain the personal inheritance of David among the children of Jacob.]
- 16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into the hand of Judah.
- 17 And Abijah and his people killed them with a great massacre, and five hundred thousand chosen men of Israel fell down dead.
- 18 So the children of Israel were defeated at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed because they wanted to rely on Yahweh the God of their fathers.
- 19 And Abijah pursued Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel and its towns, and Jeshanah and its towns, and Ephron and its towns.
- 20 And Jeroboam did not recover strength in the days of Abijah, and until Yahweh smote him and he died.
- 21 So Abijah became strong [since his enemy was weak]. Abijah had fourteen wives throughout his life, and begot twenty two sons and sixteen daughters. [Abijah trusted in the promises that God made to David, but he was not loved by the spirit of Yahweh. And Abijah reigned only for three

years and did not establish a useful inheritance of his own, because he and his people did what was evil in the eyes of Yahweh. They had not abandoned the tribe of Levi which has a special function in the law of Moses, but had maintained the sanctification of multiple places of worship under all the green trees throughout their territories when there was no need since Solomon had built a house for the name of Yahweh. And there were Sodomites in the territory of the kingdom of Judah.]

22 And the remaining of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and what he said, they are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

- 1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his place. And the land was quiet for ten years in the days of Asa.
- 2 And Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of Yahweh his God.
- 3 For Asa removed the strange altars and the high places, and broke the idols and cut down the groves.
- 4 And Asa commanded Judah to seek Yahweh the God of their fathers, and to do [all] the law and the commandments.
- 5 And he removed the high places and the images from all the cities of Judah. Therefore the kingdom was quiet before him.
- 6 And Asa built strong cities in Judah because the land was at rest and there was no war against him in those years. For Yahweh had given him rest.
- 7 Therefore Asa said to [the people of] Judah: Let us build these cities and surround them with walls. Let us make towers, and gates, and bars in the gates, since there is still space available in our land. For we have sought Yahweh our God, and he has given us rest on every side because we have sought him. So they built, and they prospered.
- 8 And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men of Judah who bore shield and spear, and two hundred and eighty thousand men of Benjamin who bore shield and drew bow. All these soldiers were valiant men.
- 9 Then Zerah of Ethiopia went out against Judah with an army of one million men and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah.
- 10 And Asa went out to fight against Zerah, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah near Mareshah.
- 11 And Asa cried to Yahweh his God and said: Yahweh, you alone can help the weak and the strong. Help us, O Yahweh our God. For we rely on you, and it is in your name that we have come against this multitude. O Yahweh, let not man prevail against you, because you are our God.
- 12 So Yahweh smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

- 13 And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them as far as Gerar, and they killed so many Ethiopians that they could not regroup to form an army again. For they were destroyed before Yahweh and before his army. And Asa and his people took a very great spoil.
- 14 And they smote all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of Yahweh had fallen on the people who lived there. And they plundered all the cities, and the spoil was great.
- 15 And they also smote the camps of the shepherds, and carried away an abundance of sheep and camels. Then they returned to Jerusalem.

- 1 Then the spirit of God came on Azariah the son of Obed.
- 2 And Azariah went out to meet Asa, and said to him: O Asa, and all Judah, and Benjamin, listen to me. Yahweh is with you while you are with him. If you seek him then you will find him. But if you forsake him then he will forsake you.
- 3 For a long time (in the days of the judges), Israel was without the true God and without a teaching priest and without the law.
- 4 But whenever the Israelites were in distress and turned to Yahweh the God of Israel, and sought him, then they found him.
- 5 In those days [whenever they forsook their God], there was no peace for those who went in and out. For all the inhabitants of the land were in great distress.
- 6 Foreign nations were against the nation of the children of Israel, but also one city was against another among the children of Israel. For God was vexing them with all kinds of adversity.
- 7 Therefore be strong and do not let your hands grow weak, because your work will be rewarded.
- 8 And when Asa heard these words prophesied by Obed the prophet, he took courage and removed the abominations from all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and from the cities that he had taken in the hill country of Ephraim. And he renewed the altar of Yahweh that was before the portico of the house of Yahweh.
- 9 And Asa gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those who had come to live with them and who were from Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Simeon. For a great number of the people of Israel joined him when they saw that Yahweh his God was with him.
- 10 So they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
- 11 And on that day they made offerings from the spoil that they had taken in the war [against Zerah of Ethiopia]. They offered seven hundred bullocks and seven thousand sheep [peace offerings].
- 12 And they made a covenant to seek Yahweh the God of their fathers with all their hearts and with all their souls.
- 13 And they agreed that whoever would not seek Yahweh the God of Israel was to be put to death, whether small or great, man or woman.

- 14 And they agreed that he who would not seek Yahweh the God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, male or female.
- 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath. For they had sworn to Yahweh with all their hearts, and they had sought him with their whole desire. So they found him, and Yahweh gave them rest on every side.
- 16 And king Asa also removed the prerogative of his mother Maacah [his grandmother who took care of him], because she had made an idol in a grove. And Asa destroyed her idol, and crushed it into powder, and burned it in the valley of Kidron.
- 17 But the high places did not disappear in Israel, although the heart of Asa was perfect [with Yahweh] during all his days.
- 18 And Asa also brought in the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he had dedicated himself, namely silver and gold and vessels.
- 19 And there was no war until the thirty fifth year of the reign of Asa.

- 1 In the thirty sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah. And Baasha built the city of Ramah to prevent the men of Asa king of Judah from going out and entering.
- 2 Then Asa took the silver and the gold from the treasures of the house of Yahweh and of the king's house, and sent it with the following words to Ben-hadad the king of Syria who lived in Damascus.
- 3 Let there be a covenant between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold I am sending you silver and gold. Now therefore, go and break your covenant with Baasha the king of Israel so that he may depart from me.
- 4 And Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and he sent the captains of his army against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.
- 5 And when Baasha heard of it, then he stopped building Ramah and let his work cease.
- 6 Then king Asa assembled all Judah, and carried away the stones and the timber with which Baasha was building the city of Ramah, and Asa used them to build Geba and Mizpah.
- 7 And Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah at that time and said to him: Because you have relied on the king of Syria, and have not relied on Yahweh your God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped out of your hand. [Now Yahweh is known in Israel at that time only by his multiple commandments which include the Levites and the priests who are descendants of Aaron. And Syria is a potential enemy of Israel to whom Moses commanded not to make alliances with peoples who serve other gods]
- 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a great army with a multitude of chariots and of horsemen. And yet Yahweh delivered them into your hand because you relied on him.

- 9 For the eyes of Yahweh continually watch the whole earth in order to provide an adequate assistance to each of those whose heart is perfect toward him. You have acted foolishly in this matter, therefore from now on you will have wars.
- 10 Then Asa was angry with the seer because of what he said. And this thing displeased king Asa so much that he put the seer into a prison. And Asa also oppressed some of the people at that time. [All this happened during the last five years of Asa's reign]
- 11 And behold, the first and the last acts of Asa, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
- 12 And Asa was diseased in his feet in the thirty ninth year of his reign, and his disease was extreme. And Asa did not seek Yahweh even in this disease, but he only sought the physicians [at that time when Yahweh is known in Israel only by his multiple commandments which include the Levites and the priests who are descendants of Aaron].
- 13 So Asa died in the forty first year of his reign, and he slept with his fathers.
- 14 And they buried him in one of his sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David. They laid him on a bed which was filled with sweet odors and divers kinds of spices prepared by the art of the perfumer, and they burned a very large quantity of sweet odors to honor him.

- 1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and Jehoshaphat prevailed against Israel.
- 2 And he put troops in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken.
- 3 And Yahweh was with Jehoshaphat because he walked in the first ways of David his father, and did not seek Baalim [the false gods].
- 4 For Jehoshaphat sought Yahweh the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and did not imitate the doings of the kingdom of Israel.
- 5 Therefore Yahweh established the kingdom in the hand of Jehoshaphat. And all Judah brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, so that he had riches and honor in abundance.
- 6 And the heart of Jehoshaphat grew in the ways of Yahweh, and Jehoshaphat removed the high places and the groves from Judah.
- 7 And in the third year of his reign, Jehoshaphat sent his leaders to teach in the cities of Judah. These leaders were Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah.
- 8 And Jehoshaphat sent with them the Levites. There were Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites. And also Elishama and Jehoram the priests.
- 9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of Yahweh with them. And they went throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people.

- 10 And the fear of Yahweh fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were around Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat.
- 11 And some of the Philistines brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, and silver for tribute. And the Arabians brought him livestock, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred male goats.
- 12 So Jehoshaphat prospered and was very great. And he built castles and cities for storehouses in Judah.
- 13 And Jehoshaphat did many work in the cities of Judah, and his valiant men of war were in Jerusalem.
- 14 And this was their numbering according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and three hundred thousand valiant men with him.
- 15 And next to him was Jehohanan a captain, and two hundred and eighty thousand men with him.
- 16 And next to him was Amaziah the son of Zichri, who had willingly dedicated himself to Yahweh, and who had two hundred thousand valiant men.
- 17 And of Benjamin: Eliada a valiant man, who had two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield.
- 18 And next to him was Jehozabad, who had one hundred and eighty thousand men armed for war.
- 19 These were the king's servants, besides those whom the king had placed in all the fortified cities of Judah.

- 1 And Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance, but he became friends with Ahab. [A son of Jehoshaphat had taken a wife from the daughters of the house of Ahab king of Israel]
- 2 And in the seventeenth year of the reign of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, he went down to Ahab in Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen in abundance for Jehoshaphat and for the people who were with him, and Ahab enticed Jehoshaphat to go up to Ramoth-gilead.
- 3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Do you want to go with me to Ramoth-gilead [to the battle]. And Jehoshaphat answered him: I am like you are, and my people is like your people, and we will join you in the war.
- 4 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: Consult now the word of Yahweh, I pray you.
- 5 Therefore the king of Israel assembled four hundred men of the prophets and said to them, Can I go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should I refrain. And they replied: Go, because God will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 6 But Jehoshaphat said: Is there not another prophet of Yahweh here [who is not part of this company of men having the same habits], so that we may also inquire of him.

- 7 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah: There remains one man by whom we can consult Yahweh. But I hate him, because he does not prophesy good to me but evil. It is Micaiah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let the king not speak thus.
- 8 Then Ahab king of Israel called an eunuch and said: Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah here quickly.
- 9 And Ahab the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were each sitting on his throne and clothed with his apparel. They sat in the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets were prophesying before them.
- 10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made iron horns and said, Thus speaks Yahweh: With these horns you will smite the Syrians until you have destroyed them.
- 11 And all the prophets prophesied the same by saying: Go to Ramoth-gilead and you will succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 12 And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him by saying: Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good to the king as with one mouth. Therefore let your word be like the word of one of them, I pray you. Say good things.
- 13 And Micaiah replied: As Yahweh is alive, I will announce what Yahweh will tell me.
- 14 So Micaiah came to the king, and the king said to him: Micaiah, can we go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should we forbear. And Micaiah replied: Go and you will succeed, for they will be delivered into your hand.
- 15 And the king said to Micaiah: How many times will I urge you to tell me only the real words of Yahweh.
- 16 Then Micaiah said, I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep that had no shepherd. And Yahweh said: These people have no master, let every man return to his house in peace.
- 17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: Have I not told you that he prophesies not good things for me, but evil.
- 18 And Micaiah said: Listen therefore to the word of Yahweh. I saw Yahweh sitting on his throne, and the whole army of the heavens standing on his right hand and on his left.
- 19 And Yahweh said, Who will persuade Ahab king of Israel so that he may go and perish at Ramoth-gilead. And one answered on one manner, and another answered on another manner.
- 20 Then a spirit came forth and stood before Yahweh, and said: I will entice him. And Yahweh said, How will you do.
- 21 And he answered, I will go out and I will be a spirit of lie in the mouth of all his prophets. And Yahweh said: You will persuade him and you will also prevail. Go now and do so.
- 22 Now therefore behold, Yahweh has put a spirit of lie in the mouth of all these prophets who have come to you. And Yahweh has pronounced the evil against you.
- 23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said: By what way did the spirit of Yahweh come out of me to speak by you.

- 24 And Micaiah said: Behold you will see [the real plans of Yahweh] on that day that when you will go from room to room to hide yourself.
- 25 And the king of Israel said: Take Micaiah, and carry him to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the son of the king.
- 26 And you will say, Thus speaks the king: Put this man in the prison house, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come back in peace.
- 27 And Micaiah said: If you come back in peace then Yahweh has not spoken by me. And Micaiah said again: You all the people here, hear.
- 28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.
- 29 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: I will disguise myself to go into the battle, but you will put on your apparel. And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.
- 30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains who were over his chariots by saying: You will not attack neither the small nor the great, but you will only attack the king of Israel.
- 31 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, 'It is the king of Israel'. Therefore they turned aside to attack him. And Jehoshaphat cried out, and Yahweh helped him. God caused his pursuers to turn away from him.
- 32 For when the captains of the chariots saw that he was not the king of Israel, then they ceased to pursue him and turned back.
- 33 Then a soldier mightily shot an arrow at random, and it happened that the arrow smote the king of Israel between the joints of his brigandine [his armor]. Therefore the king said to the driver of his chariot: Turn your hand and carry me out of the battlefield, because I am wounded.
- 34 And the battle became fierce on that day, and the king stayed in his chariot opposite the Syrians until the evening, and he died at sunset.

- 1 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned safe to his house in Jerusalem.
- 2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat: Should you help the wicked and love those who hate Yahweh. Therefore Yahweh is angry with you because of this thing.
- 3 Nevertheless there are good things found in you, because you have removed the groves from the land, and have set your heart to seek God.
- 4 And after that Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem. And Jehoshaphat went again among the people, from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back to Yahweh the God of their fathers [he persuaded them to behave in the way that pleased Yahweh].
- 5 And Jehoshaphat appointed judges in all the fortified cities throughout the land of Judah, in every city.

- 6 And he said to the judges: Consider what you do. For your judgments should not be designed to please men but Yahweh, and he will assist you in the judgment.
- 7 Now therefore let the fear of Yahweh be on you, and be careful with what you have to do. For there is no iniquity with Yahweh our God. There is neither respect for the face of a person, nor acceptance of gifts.
- 8 And Jehoshaphat returned to Jerusalem and appointed persons there for the judgments of Yahweh [concerning his complex commandments] and for controversies. Jehoshaphat chose them from the Levites, and from the priests, and from the chiefs of the families of Israel.
- 9 And Jehoshaphat commanded them by saying: This is what you will do in the fear of Yahweh, faithfully and with a perfect heart.
- 10 In every controversy that comes to you from your brothers who dwelt in their cities, concerning a murder, or a law, or a precept, or a statute, or a judgment, you will enlighten them and warn them so that they may not transgress against Yahweh. And thus the wrath of Yahweh will not be kindled against you and against your brothers. This is what each of you will do so as not to be guilty towards his God. [For Yahweh said to Moses: It is he who sins against me whom I will erase from my book.]
- 11 And behold, Amariah the high priest is over you in all the matters of Yahweh [concerning his complex commandments]. And Zebadiah the son of Ishmael is the leader in matters concerning the tribe of Judah in particular, and he will be over all matters concerning the responsibility of the people towards the king. And the Levites are before you as officers. Be brave and do your duty, and Yahweh will be with those among you who will act honestly.

- 1 After this the children of Moab came to battle against Jehoshaphat. They came with the children of Ammon, and also some others beside the Ammonites.
- 2 And it was reported to Jehoshaphat by saying: A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Syria. And behold they are at Hazazon-tamar which is En-gedi.
- 3 And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and set himself to seek Yahweh, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.
- 4 And Judah gathered together to call on Yahweh, and they came from all the cities of Judah to seek Yahweh.
- 5 And Jehoshaphat stood before those who had assembled from Judah and Jerusalem, in the new courtyard of the house of Yahweh. And Jehoshaphat spoke with the following words.
- 6 O Yahweh the God of our fathers, are you not God in the heaven. And are you not the ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations. For power and strength are in your hand, and no one can resist you.
- 7 You our God have driven out the inhabitants of this land before your people Israel, and have given it to the seed of your friend Abraham forever.

- 8 And they have dwelt there, and have built you a sanctuary there for your name.
- 9 And they said: If evil come on us, whether the sword of judgment, or pestilence, or famine. Then we will stand before this house and in your presence, for your name is in this house, and we will cry out to you in our distress, and you will hear us and succor us.
- 10 And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of the mount Seir, these peoples whom you did not allow Israel to attack when they came out of the land of Egypt. For Israel turned away from them and did not destroy them.
- 11 Behold I say, they are rewarding us by coming to drive us out of your inheritance which you have given us to possess.
- 12 O our God, will you not judge them. For we are powerless against this great multitude who have come against us. We do not know what to do, but our eyes are on you.
- 13 And all Judah stood before Yahweh with their little ones, and their wives, and their children.
- 14 Then the spirit of Yahweh came on Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph. Jahaziel was in the midst of the assembly.
- 15 And Jahaziel said: Hear, you all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem [who come from several places], and you king Jehoshaphat. Thus says Yahweh to you, Do not fear and do not be discouraged by this great multitude, because the battle will not be yours but God's.
- 16 Tomorrow you will go down against them. Behold they come up by the ascent Ziz, and you will find them at the end of the valley before the wilderness of Jeruel.
- 17 You will not need to fight in this battle. Stand still and do not move, and see how Yahweh saves you. O Judah and Jerusalem, do not fear and do not be discouraged. And tomorrow you will go out against them, and Yahweh will be with you.
- 18 Then Jehoshaphat bowed down with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Yahweh to worship him.
- 19 And the Levites from the children of the Kohathites and from the children of the Korahites stood up to praise Yahweh the God of Israel. They sang very loudly.
- 20 And when they arose early in the morning, they went forth to the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said: Listen to me, O Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Trust in Yahweh your God and you will be strengthened, trust in the testimony of his prophets and you will prosper.
- 21 And he consulted the people, and appointed the singers of Yahweh [they had been established in the time of David] to march before the army and to praise him who dwells in the beautiful sanctuary. And they sang by saying: Praise Yahweh, for his mercy endures forever.
- 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, Yahweh set ambushes against the children of Ammon and of Moab and of mount Seir, namely those who were coming against Judah. And the enemy was defeated.

- 23 For the children of Ammon and of Moab rose against the inhabitants of mount Seir to kill them and to utterly destroy. And when they had destroyed the inhabitants of Seir, then they helped one another to destroy one another.
- 24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked at the multitude and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the ground, and no one had escaped.
- 25 And Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil, and they found an abundance of valuable things. There were the supplies of the enemy, and also precious jewelry on the corpses. And they took it for themselves, and there was more than what they could carry at once. And it took them three days to take and carry all the spoil, because there was a great quantity of it.
- 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah. For they blessed Yahweh there. Therefore they called that place the valley of Beracah, and it is its name to this day.
- 27 Then all those people of Judah and Jerusalem joyfully returned with Jehoshaphat in their forefront. For Yahweh had filled them with joy in saving them from their enemies.
- 28 And they came to Jerusalem to the house of Yahweh with psalteries and harps and trumpets.
- 29 And the fear of God fell on all the kingdoms of the earth when they heard that Yahweh had fought against the enemies of Israel.
- 30 So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet, and his God gave him rest on every side.
- 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
- 32 And Jehoshaphat walked in the way of Asa his father, and did not depart from it, doing what was right in the sight of Yahweh.
- 33 However the high places were not taken away, because the hearts of the inhabitants of the land were not yet fixed on the God of their fathers.
- 34 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani which is included in the book of the kings of Israel.
- 35 And after those things Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined Ahaziah king of Israel who was doing evil.
- 36 Jehoshaphat joined him to build ships in order to go to Tarshish. And they made the ships in Ezion-geber. [A son of Jehoshaphat had taken a wife from the daughters of the house of Ahab the father of Ahaziah]
- 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat and said: Because you joined Ahaziah, therefore Yahweh has destroyed your work [the part of your work that is the result of your collaboration with the wicked man]. And the ships were broken, so that Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah were not able to send them to Tarshish.

- 1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his place.
- 2 And Jehoram had brothers who were the sons of Jehoshaphat. Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah, all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.
- 3 And Jehoshaphat their father had given them fortified cities in Judah, and also great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things. But Jehoshaphat had given the kingdom to Jehoram because Jehoram was the firstborn.
- 4 And when Jehoram had taken possession of the kingdom of his father and had made himself strong, then he kill with the sword all his brothers and some of the leaders of Israel.
- 5 Jehoram was thirty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
- 6 And Jehoram walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done. For he had taken a daughter of Ahab to wife, and he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh [partly by letting himself be influenced by this woman].
- 7 However Yahweh would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and because Yahweh had promised to give a lamp to David and to his sons forever. [That is to say the spiritual sons of David, those who imitate his behavior. For what Yahweh had said to David was that he will give the kingdom of Israel to the sons of David only if they were careful to practice his commandments. And Yahweh had also said that he will establish forever the legacy of the kingship of David and of the kingship of his immediate successor who was Solomon. But since there is no ordinary man who does not sin, the transgression of Solomon resulted in the separation of the children of Jacob into two distinct kingdoms.]
- 8 In his days Edom rebelled from under the rule of Judah and established a king over themselves.
- 9 And Jehoram went there with his captains and all his chariots. And they rose up by night and defeated the enemy after the Edomite army had surrounded him and his captains of the chariots.
- 10 And the rebellion of Edom against the hand of Judah has continued to this day. Then Libnah rebelled against the authority of Judah at that same time, because Jehoram had forsaken Yahweh the God of his fathers.
- 11 Moreover Jehoram made high places in the mountains of Judah, and he caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute their souls, and thus led Judah astray.
- 12 And a writing came to Jehoram from the prophet Elisha with the following words: Thus says Yahweh the God of David your father. Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah.
- 13 But you have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute their souls as the house of Ahab did in the kingdom of Israel. And you have killed your brothers of the house of your father because they were better than you.
- 14 Therefore behold, Yahweh will smite your people with a great calamity. And your sons, and your wives, and all that you have.

- 15 And you will have a severe disease, a disease of the bowels, and it will increase day by day until your bowels come out by force of the disease.
- 16 And Yahweh stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and of the Arabians who are near the Ethiopians.
- 17 And they came up against Judah and invaded it, and plundered all the wealth that was found in the king's house. And they also carried away his sons and his wives, so that Jehoram had no son left except Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.
- 18 And after these events, Yahweh smote Jehoram in his bowels with an incurable disease.
- 19 And his disease increased day by day, and the bowels of Jehoram came out by the force of his disease at the end of two year. So he died in great pain, and his people did not burn incense to honor him as they had done for his fathers.
- 20 Jehoram was thirty two years old when he began to reign [alone], and he reigned [alone] eight years in Jerusalem. No one was sad at the time when his death was announced. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

- 1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead. For the army that had come with the Arabians to the camp had killed all the other sons of Jehoram. Therefore Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.
- 2 Ahaziah was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.
- 3 And Ahaziah walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother incited him to act wickedly.
- 4 So Ahaziah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh by walking in the ways of the house of Ahab, because they were his counsellors after the death of his father. And it caused his destruction.
- 5 So he followed their advice, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to fight against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians wounded Joram [Jehoram].
- 6 And Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah [Ahaziah] the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram [Joram] the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because Joram was sick.
- 7 And it was by the will of God that Ahaziah went for his own destruction in order to see Joram. For when he arrived, he went out with Jehoram [Joram] to meet Jehu the son of Nimshi whom Yahweh had anointed to destroy the house of Ahab.
- 8 And when Jehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab, he found the princes [leaders] of Judah and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah who were going to meet Ahaziah, and he killed them.
- 9 And Jehu sought Ahaziah, and they caught him in Samaria where he had hidden himself. And they brought him to Jehu and killed him. And they buried him [they allowed him to be buried] because

they said, He is the son [grandson] of Jehoshaphat who sought Yahweh with all his heart. And the house of Ahaziah had no more power to keep the kingship.

- 10 Therefore when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, then she arose and destroyed all the royal seed of the house of Judah.
- 11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the previous king took away Joash the son of Ahaziah from among the king's sons who were to be killed. She took both him and his nurse, and put them in a bedroom. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, who was the sister of Ahaziah [through another mother] and the wife of Jehoiada the priest, hid Joash from Athaliah to save his life.
- 12 And Joash was with them hidden in the house of God for six years [In this house built by Solomon, there are multiple rooms in addition to the holy place and the most holy place], while Athaliah was reigning in the land of Judah.

- 1 And in the seventh year, Jehoiada strengthened himself and made a covenant with the captains of hundreds, namely Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri.
- 2 And they went throughout the land of Judah in order to gather the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chiefs of the father's houses of Israel who were found there, and they came to Jerusalem.
- 3 And the whole assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God, and Jehoiada said to them: Behold the son of the king will reign, as Yahweh has spoken concerning the sons of David.
- 4 This is what you will do. A third part of those of the Levites and the priests among you who usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will keep the doors.
- 5 And another third part will be toward the king's house, and another third part at the gate of the foundation. And all the people will be in the courtyards of the house of Yahweh.
- 6 But let no one enter into the house of Yahweh, except the priests and the Levites because Yahweh has chosen them from among the children of Israel to serve in his house. They will enter because they are holy, for each of the people must do according to his duties toward Yahweh.
- 7 And the Levites will surround the king all around, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoever else enters the house will be put to death. And you will stay with the king wherever he goes.
- 8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest had commanded. Each captain took his men, those who had to serve on the sabbath day and those who were not to serve on the sabbath day. For the priest Jehoiada had not exempted any of the divisions.
- 9 And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and shields, large and small, that had belonged to king David and which were in the house of God.

- 10 And Jehoiada caused all the people [the Levites and the priests serving as guards] to stand from the right side of the house of Yahweh to the left side, near the altar and near the house, all around the king. And each had his weapon in his hand.
- 11 Then Jehoiada brought out the king's son, and did put the crown on him, and gave him the testimony. And they made him king, for Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and they said: God save the king.
- 12 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people at the house of Yahweh.
- 13 And she looked and behold, the king was standing near his pillar at the entrance of the house, and the captains and the trumpeters was near the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing, and they were sounding trumpets, and the singers were leading the songs of praise with the musical instruments. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted: Treason, treason.
- 14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds who were over the assembly, and said to them: Take Athaliah outside this zone, and kill with the sword whoever follows her. For the priest had said: Do not kill her in the house of Yahweh.
- 15 Then they did put hands on her, and she went by the way of the entrance of the horses of the king's house, and they killed her there.
- 16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, to declare that they should be the people of Yahweh.
- 17 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and they demolished it, and they destroyed its altars and its images, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of the place of the altars.
- 18 And Jehoiada appointed guards over the house of Yahweh. They were under the hand of the priest and the Levites whom David had divided into categories for the service of the house of Yahweh, in order to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing according to the ordinances of David.
- 19 And he placed the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of Yahweh, so that no one who was unclean in any way could enter.
- 20 And Jehoiada took the captains of hundreds, and the noble men, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and he caused the king to come down from the house of Yahweh. And they went through the upper gate of the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.
- 21 Then all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet, after they had killed Athaliah with the sword.

1 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

- 2 And Joash did what was right in the sight of Yahweh during all the days of Jehoiada the priest.
- 3 And Jehoiada took two wives for Joash, and Joash begot sons and daughters.
- 4 And afterward it came into the mind of Joash to restore the house of Yahweh.
- 5 And Joash assembled the priests and the Levites, and said to them: Go through the cities of Judah and collect money from all Israel every year to repair the house of your God, and be hasty about this matter. But the Levites did not hurry.
- 6 Therefore the king called Jehoiada the high priest and said to him: Why have you not required of the Levites to bring from Judah and Jerusalem the tax that Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded. For it was taken from the congregation of Israel in those days for the tabernacle of testimony.
- 7 For the wicked Athaliah and her children have devastated the house of God, and they have caused all the dedicated things of the house of Yahweh to be used for the Baalim.
- 8 Therefore the king commanded, and they made a chest and set it outside at the gate of the house of Yahweh.
- 9 And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, to bring for Yahweh the tax that Moses the servant of God had laid on Israel in the wilderness.
- 10 And all the princes [leaders] and all the people rejoiced, and they brought and put their money into the box until it was full.
- 11 And the Levites brought the box to the king's officers whenever they saw that there was much money in it, and the secretary of the king came up with an officer appointed by the high priest to empty the box, and they took it and carried it back to its place. And they did so daily, for they gathered money in abundance.
- 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who were responsible for the work in the house of Yahweh. And they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of Yahweh, and they gave it also to workers of iron and brass to repair the house of Yahweh.
- 13 So the workers worked, and the work of repair was successful in their hands. And they restored the house of God to its state, and strengthened it.
- 14 And when the work to be done was finished, they brought the remaining of the money before the king and Jehoiada, and he used it to make utensils for the house of Yahweh. They made utensils for ministering and for offerings, incense cups and forks, and other utensils of gold and of silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of Yahweh continually during all the days of Jehoiada.
- 15 But Jehoiada died when he was old and full of days. He was one hundred and thirty years old when he died.
- 16 And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, because he had done good for the people of Israel, and also for God and for the house of God.
- 17 And after the death of Jehoiada, the princes [leaders] of Judah came and made obeisance to the king. Then the king listened to them.

- 18 And they forsook the house of Yahweh the God of their fathers, and served the groves and the idols. And the wrath of Yahweh came on Judah and Jerusalem, because of their transgressions.
- 19 And God sent prophets among the people to bring them back to Yahweh. And the prophets warned them, but they refused to listen.
- 20 And the spirit of God came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood before the people and said to them, Thus says God: Why do you transgress the commandments of Yahweh. Surely you will not prosper, for you have forsaken Yahweh and he also has forsaken you.
- 21 Then they conspired against Zechariah and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the courtyard of the house of Yahweh.
- 22 Thus king Joash did not remember the kindness that Jehoiada the father of Zechariah had done for him, but Joash kill his son. And Zechariah when he was dying: May Yahweh look at it, and require it.
- 23 And at the end of the year, the army of the Syrians came up against Joash. They came to Judah and Jerusalem, and killed all the princes [leaders] of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of those victims to the king of Damascus.
- 24 The army of the Syrians had come with a small number of men, and yet Yahweh delivered a very great army into the hands of those Syrians because they had forsaken Yahweh the God of their fathers. Thus the Syrians executed judgment on Joash.
- 25 And when they had departed from Joash, after he had been badly wounded, his own servants conspired against him because of the blood of the children of Jehoiada the priest [It is because of this blood that God made this happen]. And they killed him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings.
- 26 And these are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.
- 27 Concerning his sons, and the great prophecies against him, and the rebuilding of the house of God, behold they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Amaziah was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
- 2 And Amaziah did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, but not with a perfect heart.
- 3 And when the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed those of his servants who had killed the king his father.
- 4 But he did not kill their children, for he did according to what is written in the law in the book of Moses, where Yahweh commanded by saying: The fathers will not die for the children, and the children will not die for the fathers, but each man will die for his own sin.

- 5 And Amaziah assembled Judah and grouped them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found among them three hundred thousand chosen men able to go forth to war and to handle spear and shield.
- 6 And Amaziah also hired one hundred thousand valiant men from the kingdom of Israel which is their neighbor, for one hundred talents of silver.
- 7 But a man of God came to Amaziah and said: O king, let not the army of Israel go with you. For Yahweh is not with Israel, especially with all the house of Ephraim [from which you have hired soldiers].
- 8 For if you go with them then God will make you fall before the enemy although you may act valiantly in battle. For God has the power to help and to cast down. [Because right now Yahweh is angry with the house of Ephraim to the point that he does not want to give them a special inheritance by a victory in this battle]
- 9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, what will we do for the hundred talents that I have given to this company of the soldiers of Israel. And the man of God answered: Yahweh is able to give you much more than that.
- 10 Then Amaziah separated the company that had come to him from Ephraim, and sent them to their homes. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned to their places in fierce anger.
- 11 And Amaziah took courage and led his people, and went to the valley of salt, and killed ten thousand men of the children of Seir.
- 12 And the children of Judah also took ten thousand men alive among the enemies in the war, and brought them to the top of a rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, and thus they all did burst into pieces.
- 13 But the company of the men of the kingdom of Israel [from the house of Ephraim] whom Amaziah had sent away to prevent them from going with him to battle, those same men invaded the cities of Judah from Samaria to Beth-horon, and killed three thousand people and took much spoil.
- 14 Now after Amaziah had returned from the slaughter of the Edomites, he brought the gods of the children of Seir and set them up to be his god, and worshiped them, and burned incense to them. [Now Amaziah had received the news about the actions of the men of war of Ephraim whom Yahweh had asked him to send away to their homes. And Amaziah became like a madman, because he did not understand why Yahweh has allowed those men to go and ravage the land of Judah which is bordering with Samaria. For Amaziah did not understand that Yahweh uses the ones to punish the others in order to give a particular inheritance to each person, and Amaziah thought that he had been punished by the gods of the people to whom he made war.]
- 15 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent a prophet who came and said to Amaziah: Why have you sought the gods of this people. Have theses gods saved their own people out of your hand.

- 16 And as he was speaking, Amaziah said to him: Have we made you an advisor to the king. Go away, for why should you want us to smite you. And the prophet forbear, but he said: I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this thing and have not listened to my advice.
- 17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent messengers to Joash [Jehoash] the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jeho king of Israel by saying: Come, and we will look one another in the face and fight.
- 18 But Joash the king of Israel sent messengers to Amaziah king of Judah by saying: The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon by saying, Give your daughter to my son to wife. And the wild beasts that was in Lebanon went and trampled the thistle.
- 19 You are thinking: Lo, I have smitten Edom. Therefore your heart has become proud. Now stay at home [and enjoy your glory]. Why should you undertake a provocation that will bring ruin to Judah and to you.
- 20 But Amaziah did not want to listen to Joash. For it was a thing directed by God in order bring evil on the people of Judah by delivering them into the hand of Joash king of Israel, because Judah were seeking refuge under the imaginary power of the gods of Edom and they had not wanted to listen to the warnings of the prophet whom Yahweh had sent to warn them.
- 21 So Joash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah saw one another in the face and fought at Beth-shemesh which belongs to Judah.
- 22 And Judah suffered the worst in fighting against Israel, and the men of Judah fled every one to his tent.
- 23 And when they were at Beth-shemesh, Joash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah and son of Joash the son of Ahaziah, and Joash brought Amaziah to Jerusalem, and Joash destroyed a length of four hundred cubits of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate.
- 24 And he took all the gold and silver and all the utensils that were found [at that time] in the house of God and which had been placed under the responsibility of a man called Obed-edom, and also those in the treasures of the king's house, and the children who were held hostage there, and he returned to Samaria.
- 25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.
- 26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
- 27 Now after the time that Amaziah had turned away from Yahweh, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem and he fled to Lachish. But they sent men to pursue him to Lachish, and they killed him there.
- 28 And they carried the corpse of Amaziah on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

- 1 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah [also called Azariah] who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the stead of his father Amaziah.
- 2 And when king Amaziah had slept with his fathers, Uzziah his son rebuilt Eloth and restored it to Judah.
- 3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah and she was from Jerusalem.
- 4 And Uzziah did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.
- 5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah who understood the visions of God. And God caused him to prosper during all the time when he sought Yahweh.
- 6 For he went out to war against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod. And he built cities in the territory of Ashdod, and among the Philistines.
- 7 And God helped him against the Philistines, against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal and against the Meunim.
- 8 And the Ammonites paid tribute to Uzziah. And his name spread to the entrance of Egypt, for he became very powerful.
- 9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and he fortified them.
- 10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many cisterns. For he had many cattle both in the valleys and in the plain, and plowmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in Carmel, for he loved agriculture.
- 11 And Uzziah had also an army of soldiers who went to war by companies, according to their divisions established by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, and under the command of Hananiah who was one of the king's captains [leaders].
- 12 The total number of the chiefs of the families of the valiant men was two thousand and six hundred.
- 13 And the army for war was under their hand and was made of three hundred and seven thousand and five hundred valiant soldiers who were ready to support the king against the enemy.
- 14 And Uzziah provided each man of the army with shields, and spears, and helmets, and brigandines [armor], and bows, and stones for slingshots.
- 15 And he made engines in Jerusalem, invented by skilful men and intended to be placed on the towers and on the corners, to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far and wide, for God did helped him marvellously until he became powerful.
- 16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his his destruction. For he transgressed against Yahweh his God by going into the temple of Yahweh to burn incense on the altar of incense.

- 17 And Azariah the priest followed Uzziah there, and there were with him eighty priests of Yahweh who were valiant men.
- 18 And they resisted Uzziah the king, and said to him: It is not lawful for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to Yahweh. For it is the exclusive responsibility of the priests, the sons of Aaron who are consecrated to burn incense. Get out of the sanctuary, for you have transgressed and this thing will not be for your honor in the sight of Yahweh God.
- 19 Then Uzziah was angry, and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense. And as he was angry with the priests, a leprosy rose on his forehead. This happened before the priests, in the house of Yahweh, near the altar of incense.
- 20 And Azariah the high priest and all the other priests looked at him and behold, he was leprous in his forehead. And they caused him to depart hastily from there, and he himself hastened to go out because Yahweh had smote him.
- 21 And Uzziah the king was a leper until the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house because he was a leper. So he could no longer come near the courtyards of the house of Yahweh. And Jotham his son was ruling over the king's house and was judging the people of the land.
- 22 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz have written it.
- 23 And Uzziah slept with his fathers. And they buried him near his fathers, but in the field of the burial places of the kings. For they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Jotham was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned [alone] sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother was called Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.
- 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh according to all that Uzziah his father had done, but he did not enter into the holy place of the house of Yahweh [as his father had done]. And the people were continuing to corrupt their ways.
- 3 Jotham built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh, and he made a lot of constructions on the walls of Ophel.
- 4 Moreover Jotham built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.
- 5 And Jotham fought with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him one hundred talents of silver the same year, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. And the children of Ammon gave him the same things in the second year, and also in the third.
- 6 So Jotham became powerful, because he directed his ways toward Yahweh his God.
- 7 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

- 8 Jotham was twenty five when he became king, and he reigned sixteen in Jerusalem.
- 9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen in Jerusalem. He did not do what was right in the sight of Yahweh as David his father had done.
- 2 And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and he made molten images for Baalim.
- 3 Moreover he burned incense in the valley of Ben-hinnom, and he burned his sons with fire [as a sacrifice to false gods] according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.
- 4 And he offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
- 5 Therefore Yahweh his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. And the Syrians smote him and took a large number of captives whom they brought in Damascus. And Ahaz was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel who made him experience great defeat.
- 6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah killed in one day in Judah one hundred and twenty thousand men, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Yahweh the God of their fathers.
- 7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim killed Maaseiah the son of the king, and Azrikam the ruler of the royal house, and Elkanah the second after the king.
- 8 And the children of Israel [of the kingdom of Israel] made among their brothers [of the kingdom of Judah] two hundred thousand captives, the women and the sons and the daughters. And they took also a great spoil from the victims, and brought all to Samaria.
- 9 But there was a prophet of Yahweh named Oded, and he went out to meet the army that was returning to Samaria, and he said to them: If Yahweh the God of your fathers has delivered the inhabitants of Judah into your hands, it is because their particular behavior has kindled his anger. And you have killed them with a fury that went up to the heaven.
- 10 And you now you have taken captives among the children of Judah and Jerusalem, and you intend to make them your servants and your handmaids. But do you not think that you are guilty before Yahweh your God by doing these things.
- 11 Now therefore listen to me, and send away these captives that you have taken among your brothers. For the fierce anger of Yahweh is on you.
- 12 Then some of the leaders of the children of Ephraim stood up against those who were returning from the war. There were Azariah the son of Johanan, and Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai.
- 13 And they said to the army: You will not bring these captives here, because by doing this you will add a new sin against Yahweh to all our other transgressions. For our other transgressions are

already great, and the fierce anger of God is already over Israel [and is waiting for the right time to fall on us].

- 14 So the army laid the captives and the spoil before the princes [leaders] and all the assembly.
- 15 And the men whose names have been mentioned rose up and took the captives, and used the spoil to clothe those who were naked among the captives and to give them shoes, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them. And they carried on donkeys all those who were tired, and they brought the captives to their brothers at Jericho the city of palm trees. And then those men returned to Samaria.
- 16 At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria for help.
- 17 For the Edomites also had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.
- 18 And the Philistines also had invaded the cities of the plain and of the south of Judah, and they took Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with its towns, and Timnah with its towns, and Gimzo with its towns, and they dwelt there.
- 19 For Yahweh had humiliated Judah because of Ahaz king of Judah. For Ahaz had created a disorder in Judah, and this had encouraged all the people to seriously transgress the commandments of Yahweh.
- 20 And Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came to Ahaz and troubled him, and did not strengthened him.
- 21 For Ahaz took some valuable things from the house of Yahweh, and from the house of the king, and from the houses of the princes [leaders], and gave it to the king of Assyria. But it did not help Ahaz [It is not because of this action that a part of Judah has been saved].
- 22 And he transgressed more and more against Yahweh when he was in distress, this same king Ahaz.
- 23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus whose people had smote him, and he said: Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, therefore I will sacrifice to them so that they may help me. But this caused his ruin and the ruin of his people in the land of Judah.
- 24 And at a certan time Ahaz gathered the utensils of the house of God, and broke into pieces the utensils of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of Yahweh, and made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.
- 25 And he set up high places in every city of Judah to burn incense to other gods, and thus he provoked Yahweh the God of his fathers to anger.
- 26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahaz, and all his ways, the first and the last, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
- 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Jerusalem but they did not brought him in the sepulchres of the kings of Judah. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty five years old, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.
- 2 And Hezekiah did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that David his father had done.
- 3 Hezekiah opened the doors of the house of Yahweh in the first month of the first year of his reign, and repaired them.
- 4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and assembled them into the east street.
- 5 And Hezekiah said to them: Listen to me, you the Levites. Sanctify yourselves now and sanctify the house of Yahweh the God of your fathers, and carry the unclean thing outside the sanctuary.
- 6 For our fathers have transgressed and done what is evil in the eyes of Yahweh our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned their faces away from the tabernacle of Yahweh [the place that bears his name], and have turned their backs on him.
- 7 And they have also shut the doors of the portico, and have extinguished the lamps, and have not burned incense or offered burnt offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel.
- 8 Therefore the wrath of Yahweh has been Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to trouble, and to desolation, and to whistles, as you see with your eyes.
- 9 For behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for the same reason.
- 10 Therefore I have purposed to make a covenant with Yahweh the God of Israel, so that his fierce anger may turn away from us.
- 11 Now, my sons, do not be negligent. For you have been chosen by Yahweh to stand before him, and to be his servants, and to burn incense to him.
- 12 Then the Levites arose. Of the sons of the Kohathites, Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah. And of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehallelel. And of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah.
- 13 And of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel. And of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah.
- 14 And of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei. And of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.
- 15 And they gathered their brothers together, and sanctified themselves, and came to cleanse the house of Yahweh according to the word of the king and according to the commandments of Yahweh.
- 16 And the priests went into the inside part of the house of Yahweh to cleanse it, and they brought out all the unclean things that they found in the temple of Yahweh, and put it into the courtyard of the house of Yahweh. And the Levites took it and carried it out of the sanctuary to the valley Kidron.

- 17 And they began to cleanse on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they had cleansed the whole area up to the portico of [the house of] Yahweh. And they sanctified the house of Yahweh during eight days, and thus they had finished on the sixteenth day of the first month.
- 18 Then they went to king Hezekiah and said: We have cleansed the whole house of Yahweh, and the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, and the table of showbread and all its utensils.
- 19 And we have prepared and sanctified all the utensils that king Ahaz had defiled and cast away when he reigned. And behold, they are before the altar of Yahweh.
- 20 And king Hezekiah arose early in the next morning, and assembled the princes [leaders] of the city, and went up to the house of Yahweh.
- 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering concerning the kingdom and the sanctuary and the people of Judah. And Hezekiah commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer it on the altar of Yahweh.
- 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. And they also killed the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar, and they killed the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.
- 23 Then they brought the male goats for the sin offering before the king and before the assembly, and they laid their hands on them.
- 24 And the priests killed them, and they cleansed the altar with the blood of these victims to reconcile all Israel. For the king had commanded that the burnt offerings and the sin offerings should be made for all Israel.
- 25 And Hezekiah restored the Levites in the house of Yahweh with cymbals and psalteries and harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet. For this commandment had come by the hand of Yahweh and by the hand of his prophets.
- 26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of music of David, and the priests with the trumpets.
- 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, then they begin to sing the song of Yahweh with the sound of trumpets and with the instruments of David king of Israel.
- 28 And the whole assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded. All this continued until the burnt offering was finished.
- 29 And when they had finished offering the burnt offering, the king and all those who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped.
- 30 Then king Hezekiah and the princes [leaders] commanded the Levites to use the words of David and of Asaph the seer in their songs to praise Yahweh. So they praised with great joy, and they bowed themselves and worshiped.
- 31 Then Hezekiah spoke and said: Now you have consecrated yourselves to Yahweh. Therefore come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into to the house of Yahweh. And the

congregation brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all those whose hearts were willing brought burnt offerings.

- 32 And the numbers of the burnt offerings that the congregation brought were seventy bullocks, and one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to Yahweh.
- 33 And they consecrated six hundred bullocks and three thousand sheep.
- 34 But the priests were too few, and were not able to flay all the burnt offerings. Therefore their brothers the Levites helped them until the work was finished, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves. For among all those who had had in their heart the desire to sanctify themselves, the Levites were more numerous than the priests.
- 35 And there were many offerings, namely the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings of the burnt offerings [and their meal offerings]. So the service of the house of Yahweh was restored.
- 36 Then Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced because God had made the people ready. For the thing had been done suddenly.

- 1 And [after a few years] Hezekiah sent messengers to all Israel and Judah, and he also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, so that they should come to the house of Yahweh at Jerusalem to celebrate the passover for Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 2 And the king and his princes [leaders] and the whole congregation of Jerusalem had taken counsel [with the priests] in order to celebrate the passover in the second month.
- 3 For they could not celebrate it in its time [in the first month as it is prescribed by the law], because the priests had not been many to sanctify themselves and the people had not had the opportunity to gather together in Jerusalem.
- 4 And the agreement had pleased the king and the whole assembly.
- 5 And they had decided to make a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, in order to come at Jerusalem to celebrate the passover for Yahweh the God of Israel, because this event had no longer been celebrated by the multitude as it is prescribed by the written law [Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the first king of the partial kingdom of Israel made of ten tribes, had created in his kingdom alternatives to the house of Yahweh which was in the kingdom of Judah].
- 6 So the king and his princes [leaders] sent messengers throughout all Israel and Judah with letters written according to the commandement of the king. And these letters contained the following message: You the children of Israel, turn again to Yahweh the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Israel [Jacob]. And thus he will return to you, you the remnant who have escaped from the hands of the kings of Assyria [Now a large part of the population had been taken into captivity by the kings of Assyria. A king had taken those who were on the other side of the Jordan, the two tribes and the half tribe, and another king had taken those were on this side of the Jordan].

- 7 Do not be like your fathers and like your brothers who have transgressed against Yahweh the God of their fathers, and whom he has delivered to the desolation as you see it.
- 8 Do not stiffen your neck like your fathers, but give your hand to Yahweh and come to his sanctuary that he has sanctified forever. Serve Yahweh your god, and his fierce anger will turn away from you.
- 9 For if you return to Yahweh then your brothers and children will find mercy before those who have taken them captive, and they will return to this land. For Yahweh your God is compassionate and merciful, therefore he will not turn away his face from you if you return to him.
- 10 So the messengers went from city to city throughout the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the way to Zebulun. But they made fun of the messengers, and laughed at the message.
- 11 Nevertheless there were people of Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun [and also from other places] who humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.
- 12 And the hand of God was in Judah to give them one heart so that they may do the commandment of the king and of the princes concerning the word of Yahweh.
- 13 And a numerous people assembled at Jerusalem to celebrate the feast of unleavened bread in the second month. It was a very great assembly.
- 14 And they arose and removed the altars for sacrifices that were in Jerusalem, and they removed all the altars for incense, and they cast those things into the valley of Kidron.
- 15 Afterward they killed [the sacrifices of] the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the other priests and Levites were ashamed [namely those who did not want to actively participate in this seven-day celebration which was for all the assembly which was delayed by one month compared to the law], and they sanctified themselves and brought the burnt offerings into the house of Yahweh.
- 16 And they stood in their ordinary place in accordance with the law of Moses the man of God, and the priests sprinkled the blood which they received from the hand of the Levites.
- 17 For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves. Therefore it was the Levites who were killing the victims of the passover for every one who was not clean, in order to sanctify it before Yahweh.
- 18 For a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim, and of Manasseh, and of Issachar, and of Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves. And yet they ate the passover and therefore did not act according to the written law. But Hezekiah prayed for them with the following words.
- 19 May the good Yahweh forgive the one who has prepared his whole heart to seek Yahweh the God of his fathers, and who did not remember or who did not have time to purify himself in the manner required by the law.
- 20 And Yahweh heard Hezekiah, and forgive the people.
- 21 And the children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem celebrated the feast of unleavened bread for seven days with great joy. And every day the Levites and the priests praised Yahweh by singing with loud instruments of music to Yahweh.

- 22 And Hezekiah spoke comfortably to all the Levites who were accustomed to teach the good knowledge of Yahweh, so that they think about continuing during another period [after the end of the seven days of celebration ordered by law] to eat, and to offer peace offerings, and to praise Yahweh the God of their fathers.
- 23 And the whole assembly agreed to continue to rejoice together for another seven days [after having complied with the law concerning the duration and method of the feast of unleavened bread, a feast which had been instituted to celebrate the liberation of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt]. So they happily made a feast for seven more days.
- 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah had given one thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep to the assembly, and the princes [leaders] had given one thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep to the assembly. And a great number of priests had sanctified themselves [to be able to offer sacrifices in the temple of Yahweh].
- 25 And all the assembly of Judah rejoiced with the priests and the Levites, and with all the people who had come from [the land of the ten tribes of] Israel, and with all the strangers who dwelt either in Judah or in the land of [the ten tribes of] Israel.
- 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem. For there had not been such a thing in Jerusalem since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel [partly because the people had split into two kingdoms after that time].
- 27 Then the priests and the Levites stood up and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer went up to the heaven and as far as to his holy habitation [in the heaven].

- 1 And when all these things were finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke the images, and cut down the groves, and destroyed the high places and the altars throughout all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and also in Ephraim and in Manasseh, until they had destroyed all those things. Then all the children of Israel returned to their own cities, every man to his possession.
- 2 And Hezekiah reestablished the divisions of the priests and the Levites by their periods of service, every man according to his office, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and peace offerings, and for other services, and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the camp of Yahweh.
- 3 And the king gave a portion of his goods for some burnt offerings, namely the burnt offerings of the morning and of the evening, and the burnt offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the appointed feasts, according to what is written in the law of Yahweh [regarding the required quantities].
- 4 And he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to give a part of their goods to the priests and to the Levites, so that they might be encouraged to use all their time for the implementation of the law of Yahweh.

- 5 And when this commandment was spread, the children of Israel gave abundantly the firstfruits of grain, and of wine, and of oil, and of honey, and of all the produce of the field. And they also brought abundantly the tithes of all things.
- 6 And the children of Israel and Judah who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithes of the herd and of the flock, and the tithes of the holy things which were consecrated to Yahweh their God, and laid those things by many heaps.
- 7 They began to lay the foundation of the heaps in the third month, and they finished the heaps in the seventh month.
- 8 Then Hezekiah and the princes [leaders] came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Yahweh and his people Israel.
- 9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.
- 10 And Azariah the high priest of the house [descendants] of Zadok answered him: Since they began to bring the offerings into the house of Yahweh, we eat continually and we are satisfied, and there is plenty left. For Yahweh has blessed his people, this is why there is plenty left.
- 11 And Hezekiah commanded to prepare storerooms in the temple of Yahweh, and they prepared them.
- 12 And they brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicated things. Conaniah the Levite was responsible for the storerooms, and Shimei his brother was second.
- 13 And here are the men appointed to serve them: Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah. They were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and of his brother Shimei, according to the commandment of king Hezekiah and of Azariah the chief of the house of God.
- 14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gatekeeper of the gate of the east, was over the freewill offerings given to God in oder to distribute the freewill offerings and the holy things that were consecrated.
- 15 And he had under his hand Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, and Amariah, and Shecaniah. They were in the cities of the priests [and of the Levites] and they had to distribute faithfully to their brothers according to their divisions, both to the great and to the small.
- 16 The males were reckoned by their genealogy, from twenty years old and upward, all those able to enter the house of Yahweh to serve in their offices according to their divisions.
- 17 Both the generation of the priests by their fathers' houses, and of the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, according to their duties by their divisions.
- 18 And the distributions were made according to all their families, namely their wives and their sons and their daughters, for they were partakers of the holy things by their faithfulness.
- 19 And the distributions were also made to the sons of Aaron the priests who dwelt in the fields surrounding their cities. So there were men designated by name in every city in order to distribute portions to all the males of the priests and to all the Levites who were registered.

- 20 This is what Hezekiah did throughout all Judah. He did what was good and right and true before Yahweh his God.
- 21 And in every work that he undertook for the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, in order to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and he prospered.

- 1 After these things, these acts of faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria entered into Judah and besieged the fortified cities, thinking that he would take them.
- 2 And Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib were coming and that he was determined to fight against Jerusalem.
- 3 Then he took counsel with his princes and his valiant men to stop the waters of the fountains that were outside the city, and they agreed with him.
- 4 So many people gathered together, and they stopped all the fountains and the stream flowing through the country. For they said: Why should the kings of Assyria come and find plenty of water.
- 5 And Hezekiah took courage, and rebuilt the broken wall, and raised it up to the towers, and built another wall outside, and strengthened Millo in the city of David, and prepared a great number of darts and shields.
- 6 And Hezekiah appointed captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and Hezekiah spoke to them calmly with the following words.
- 7 Be strong and have courage. Do not fear and do not be discouraged before the king of Assyria, or before all the multitude that is with him. For there is more with us than with him.
- 8 For he has with him an arm of flesh, but we have with us Yahweh our God who will help us and who will fight our battles. Then the people comforted themselves in the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
- 9 After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem while he was besieging Lachish with all his army. He sent them to Hezekiah king of Judah and to all Judah who were in Jerusalem with the following words [for him and his servants].
- 10 Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: What is this confidence on which you rely in order to stay in Jerusalem and endure a siege there.
- 11 Have not Hezekiah deceived you to deliver you to death through famine and thirst by saying: Yahweh our God will save us out of the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 12 But is it not Hezekiah who has removed the high places and the altars of Yahweh. And Hezekiah has commanded to Judah and Jerusalem by saying: You will worship only before one altar and you will burn incense on it [now Sennacherib did not know all the details of the Jewish law and he thought that Hezekiah has offended his God by acting in this way].
- 13 Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands. Have the gods of the nations of those lands been able to save their lands out of my hand.

- 14 Who among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have destroyed was able to save his people out of our hand. Therefore why do you think that your God should be able to save you out of my hand.
- 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you or persuade you in this way, do not trust in him. For none of the gods of any other nation or kingdom has been able to save his people out of my hand and out of the hand of my fathers. It is therefore unlikely that your God will save you out of my hand.
- 16 And the servants of Sennacherib spoke even more against Yahweh God and against his servant Hezekiah.
- 17 And Sennacherib sent letters to insult Yahweh the God of Israel. For they spoke against him with the following words. As the gods of the nations of other lands have not been able to save their people out of my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not save his people out of my hand.
- 18 And the servants of Sennacherib cried out with a loud voice in the Jewish language to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, in order to frighten them and to disturb them, and thus take the city.
- 19 Thus they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth who are the works of the hands of men.
- 20 Then Hezekiah the king and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz prayed about this thing and cried to heaven.
- 21 And Yahweh sent an angel who destroyed all the mighty men in the camp of the king of Assyria, and the princes [leaders] and the captains. So the king of Assyria returned with shame to his own land. And while he was worshiping in house of his god, those who came out of his own bowels [his sons] killed him there with the sword.
- 22 Thus Yahweh saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib king of Assyria, and from the hand of all others. He protected them on every side.
- 23 And many people brought gifts to Jerusalem for Yahweh, and also gifts for Hezekiah king of Judah. And Hezekiah was exalted in the sight of all nations from that time on.
- 24 In those days Hezekiah became sick and was nearly dead. And Hezekiah prayed to Yahweh, and Yahweh spoke to him [by Isaiah the prophet] and gave him a sign.
- 25 But Hezekiah did not behave wisely in reaction to the good works that God had done for him, for his heart had raised. Therefore the anger of Yahweh came on him, and on Judah, and on Jerusalem.
- 26 Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the anger of Yahweh did not come on them during the days of Hezekiah.
- 27 And Hezekiah had great riches and honor, and he made for himself treasuries of silver, and of gold, and of precious stones, and of spices, and of shields, and of all pleasant vessels.
- 28 And storehouses for the produce of grain, and of wine, and of oil. And stalls for all kinds of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

- 29 And Hezekiah built many cities, and he had flocks and herds in abundance, for God had given him great wealth.
- 30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and made the waters flow straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.
- 31 However when the princes of Babylon sent messengers to Hezekiah to inquire of the wonder that had been done in the land, God left him in order to test him and to know all that was in his heart.
- 32 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
- 33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest of the sepulchres of the sons of David, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem.
- 2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.
- 3 For he turned back [in the matter of bringing the people near to Yahweh] and rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he did set up altars for Baalim and made groves, and he worshiped all the armies of the heaven and served them.
- 4 He also built altars to honor false gods in the house of Yahweh, although this temple was the place of which Yahweh had said: I will put my name in Jerusalem forever.
- 5 And he built altars for all the armies of the heaven in the two courtyards of the house of Yahweh.
- 6 And he burned his sons as an offering to his false gods in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and utilized divination and bewitchment and sorcery, and appointed the soothsayers and those who communicate with the dead. He did more and more evil in the sight of Yahweh to anger him.
- 7 And he made a graven image of a grove that he had made, and did put it in the temple of which Yahweh had said to David and to his son Solomon: I will put my name forever in this house of Jerusalem which is the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.
- 8 And I will no more cause the feet of Israel to wander out of the land that I gave to their fathers, if only they take care to do all that I have commanded them according to all the law and the statutes and the judgments given to them by the hand of Moses.
- 9 But Manasseh caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and to do more wickedly than the nations whom Yahweh had destroyed before the children of Israel.
- 10 And Yahweh spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they did not want to pay attention.

- 11 Therefore Yahweh brought against them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, and they took Manasseh in chains and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
- 12 And when Manasseh was in distress, he besought Yahweh his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.
- 13 And Manasseh prayed to him, and Yahweh was moved because of this. And Yahweh heard the supplications of Manasseh, and caused him to return at Jerusalem into his kingdom. And then Manasseh knew that Yahweh was God.
- 14 And after these events Manasseh built an outer wall for the city of David, on the west side of Gihon in the valley, to the entrance at the fish gate and around Ophel. And he raised the wall very high, and put captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah.
- 15 And Manasseh removed [most of] the strange gods and the image from the house of Yahweh, and all the altars that he had built on the mountain of the house of Yahweh [namely on the elevated place where this house was located] and in Jerusalem, and he threw them out of the city.
- 16 And Manasseh repaired the altar of Yahweh, and offered peace offerings and thanks offerings ont it, and commanded Judah to serve Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 17 Nevertheless the people continued to offer sacrifices in the high places, but only to Yahweh their God [that is to say by respecting the method indicated in law].
- 18 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers [prophets] who spoke to him in the name of Yahweh the God of Israel, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.
- 19 And his prayer, and how he besought God, and all his sins and his transgressions, and the places where he built the high places and set up groves and graven images, those things that he had done before he humbled himself, they are written in the book of the seers.
- 20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- 21 Amon was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.
- 22 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had done. And Amon sacrificed to all the remaining images that Manasseh his father had made [he had caused to make them before he humbled himself], and served them.
- 23 And he humbled not himself before Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but this Amon transgressed more and more.
- 24 And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house.
- 25 But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

- 1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty one years in Jerusalem.
- 2 And he did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, and he walked in the ways of David his father, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
- 3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the God of David his father [the special law of Moses]. And in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and from the groves, and from the graven images, and from the molten images.
- 4 And they broke down the altars of Baalim in the presence of Josiah, and he cause to cut down the images that were on high above them. And they also destroyed the groves, and the graven images, and the molten images, and they crushed them to powder, and strewed this dust on the graves of the people who had sacrificed to those idols.
- 5 And he burned [he caused to burn] the bones of the priests on their altars. Thus he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.
- 6 And Josiah did the same in the cities of [the tribes of] Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, and all the way to Naphtali, in their surrounding ruins.
- 7 And when he had destroyed the altars and the groves, and had broken and crushed to powder the images, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, then he returned to Jerusalem.
- 8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land and the temple [of Yahweh], Josiah sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder. He sent them to repair the house of Yahweh his God.
- 9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they gave him the money that had been brought into the house of God. The doorkeepers who are of the Levites had collected this money from the people of Manasseh and of Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel [the kingdom of the ten tribes which had been destroyed in the days of Hezekiah], and from all Judah and Benjamin, and from the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 10 And then the money was given into the hands of those who supervised the work in the house of Yahweh, and then it was given to the workmen who repaired the house of Yahweh.
- 11 Namely to the carpenters, and to the masons, and to purchase hewn stone and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.
- 12 And the men did the work faithfully. And they were under the supervision of Jahath and Obadiah the Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of the Kohathites, to advance the work. And also other Levites, all those who were skilful with instruments of music.
- 13 And were over all the workers who were engaged in the various works. And other Levites were scribes, and officers, and doorkeepers.
- 14 And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Yahweh, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of Yahweh given by Moses.

- 15 And Hilkiah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Yahweh. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.
- 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and he reported to the king with the following words: Your servants have done all that was commanded them.
- 17 For they have gathered the money that was found in the house of Yahweh, and have given it into the hands of the supervisors, and into the hands of the workmen.
- 18 Then Shaphan the scribe said to the king, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
- 19 And when the king had heard the words of the law, he tore his clothes.
- 20 And the king commanded with the following words to Hilkiah, and to Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and to Abdon the son of Micah, and to Shaphan the scribe, and to Asaiah the king's servant.
- 21 Go and inquire of Yahweh for me, and for the remnant of Israel and Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found. For great is the anger of Yahweh that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of Yahweh in order to do according to all that is written in this book.
- 22 Then Hilkiah and those whom the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetess who was the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath the son of Hasrah. Shallum was the keeper of the wardrobe of the priests, and Huldah dwelt in the second quarter in Jerusalem. So they went and talked with Huldah.
- 23 And she answered them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Tell the following thing to man who has sent you to me.
- 24 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, according to all the curses that are written in the book that they have read before the king of Judah.
- 25 Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, to anger me by all the works of their hands [especially since the days of Manasseh because the many facets of his negative legacy are still visible]. Therefore my anger is kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.
- 26 But you will [also] say to the king of Judah who has sent you to inquire of Yahweh: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning the words that you have heard.
- 27 Because your heart has been grieved, and you have humbled yourself before God when you heard his words against this place and against its inhabitants [in the book that you have caused to read before you], and because you have humbled yourself before me and torn your clothes and wept before me, therefore I have heard you also, says Yahweh.
- 28 Therefore behold I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be put in your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil that I will bring on this place and on its inhabitants. And then those servants brought back this answer to the king.
- 29 Then the king sent, and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

- 30 And the king went up to the temple of Yahweh with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and with the priests and the Levites, and with all the people from the least to the greatest. And he read [he caused to read] in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in the temple of Yahweh.
- 31 And the king stood near his pillar and made a covenant before Yahweh, to walk after Yahweh and to keep with all his heart and with all his soul his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statuts, in order to perform the words of the covenant that were written in the book.
- 32 And he caused all those who were found in Jerusalem and in Benjamin to enter into the covenant. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, namely the God of their fathers.
- 33 And Josiah removed all the abominations from all the territories that belonged to the children of Israel, and he caused all those who were found in Israel to serve Yahweh their God. And they did not turn away from following Yahweh the God of their fathers during all the days of Josiah.

- 1 And Josiah celebrated the passover of Yahweh in Jerusalem, and they killed [the sacrifices of] the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.
- 2 And Josiah appointed the priests in their offices and encouraged them to do the service of the house of Yahweh.
- 3 And Josiah said to the Levites who are a tribe that Yahweh had set apart to teach all Israel and to be holy: The holy ark [of the covenant of Yahweh] is in the house that Solomon the son of David king of Israel has built. You will no longer have to carry it on your shoulders. Now therefore, serve Yahweh your God and his people Israel.
- 4 Prepare yourselves according to your fathers' houses and to your divisions, as David king of Israel had written, and as Solomon his son had written.
- 5 Take your places in the sanctuary according to the fathers' houses [the tribes] of your brothers the children of the people, and according to the division of the family of the Levites.
- 6 And sanctify yourselves, and kill [the victims of] the passover, and instruct your brothers so that they may do according to the word that Yahweh had given by the hand of Moses.
- 7 And Josiah gave to the people thirty thousand sheep [and goats], namely lambs and kids, for the passover of all those who were present. And he also gave three thousand bullocks. All these animals were taken from the king's possessions.
- 8 And his princes [the leaders] had willingly given gifts to the people, namely to the priests and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel were the rulers of the house of God. And they gave to the priests two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred bullocks, for the passover.
- 9 And Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethanel his brothers, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, they gave to the Levites five thousand sheep and five hundred bullocks for the passover.

- 10 So the service was prepared, and the priests and the Levites stood in their places, according to their divisions, as king Josiah had commanded.
- 11 And they killed the passover [each person must lay his hand on the head of his personal offering before a Levite kills the victim], and the priests sprinkled the blood with their hands, and the Levites flayed the victims.
- 12 And they brought the aminals for the burnt offerings according to the divisions of the families of the children of the people [he burnt offerings were not individual], and offered them to Yahweh by the method which is written in the book of Moses. And they did likewise with the bullocks.
- 13 And they roasted [the sacrifices of] the passover with fire according to the ordinance. And they boiled the other holy offerings in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and they quickly distributed it to all the people.
- 14 And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron were busy offering the burnt offerings and the fat [of the passover] until night. Therefore the Levites prepared [the passover] for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.
- 15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, and their place had been established by the commandment of David, and of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun the king's seer. And the gatekeepers were at every gate, and they did not have to turn away from their service because their brothers the Levites prepared what was for them.
- 16 So all the service of Yahweh was prepared the same day, to celebrate the passover and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of Yahweh, according to the commandment of king Josiah.
- 17 And the children of Israel who were present celebrated at that time the passover [which is done in the evening of the fourteenth day of the first month], and the feast of unleavened bread during seven days [which is a continuity of the passover according to what is written in the law of Moses].
- 18 There had been no passover in Israel like this one since the days of Samuel the prophet [who lived before there was any king in Israel, and who died during the days of Saul before David became king]. And none of the kings of Israel organized a passover similar to the one that Josiah celebrated with the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah, and Israel who were present [from the territory of the kingdom of the ten tribes which ended during the days of Hezekiah], and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 19 This passover was celebrated in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah.
- 20 After all this things that Josiah had done for the temple [of Yahweh], Neco king of Egypt came up to fight against the city of Carchemish near Euphrates [which was owned by the king of Assyria]. And Josiah went out to fight against Neco.
- 21 And Neco sent messengers to Josiah by saying: What have I to do with you the king of Judah. I have not come against you today, but against the house with which I am at war. And God commanded me to make haste. Do not oppose God who is with me, lest he destroy you.
- 22 But Josiah did not want to turn away from Neco, and Josiah disguised himself and went with his men to fight against the army of Neco. So Josiah did not listen to the words of Neco, and yet these

words had come from the mouth of God [for it was the angels of God who had commanded Neco to go and fight against the king of Assyria]. And Josiah went forward to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

- 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah, and the king said to his servants: Take me away, for I am sorely wounded.
- 24 And his servants took Josiah out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his fathers, and all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.
- 25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singers both men and women have spoken of Josiah in their lamentations to this day and have established it as an ordinance in Israel. And behold, they are written in the Lamentations.
- 26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds which he had performed in order to fulfill what was written in the law of Yahweh.
- 27 All his deeds, the first and the last, behold they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

- 1 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and made him king in Jerusalem in the stead of his father.
- 2 And Jehoahaz was twenty three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
- 3 And the king of Egypt took him away from Jerusalem and imposed a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold on the land of Jehoahaz.
- 4 And the Neco king of Egypt made Eliakim the brother of Jehoahaz king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Jehoahaz the brother of Jehoiakim and carried him to Egypt.
- 5 And Jehoiakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh his God.
- 6 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against Jehoiakim, and bonded him with chains to carried him to Babylon.
- 7 And Nebuchadnezzar also carried some of the utensils of the house of Yahweh to Babylon, and put them in his palace at Babylon.
- 8 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and what was found in him, behold they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
- 9 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh.

- 10 And at the end of the year, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought Jehoiachin to Babylon with the precious utensils of the house of Yahweh. And Nebuchadnezzar made Zedekiah the half brother of the father of Jehoiachin king over Judah and Jerusalem.
- 11 And Zedekiah was twenty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.
- 12 And Zedekiah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh his God, and he did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet who gave him the words of Yahweh. [In other words, Zedekiah was not moved by the warning of the prophet.]
- 13 And Zedekiah also rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar who had caused him to swear by God. And Zedekiah stiffened his neck and hardened his heart so as not to return to Yahweh the God of Israel.
- 14 And all the chiefs of the priests and of the people transgressed greatly according to all the abominations of the nations, and they profaned the house of Yahweh which he had sanctified in Jerusalem.
- 15 Therefore Yahweh the God of their fathers sent his messengers [prophets] again and again to warn them, because he wanted to spare his people and his own dwelling place [the house that he had chosen to put his name there].
- 16 But they mocked the messengers of God and despised his words. They misused his prophets until there was no remedy for the wrath of Yahweh toward his people.
- 17 For God brought against them the king of the Chaldeans who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary. And he spared neither the young man, nor the virgin woman, nor the mature man, nor the gray-haired man. God gave them all into the hand of the king of the Chaldeans.
- 18 And [the servants of] Nebuchadnezzar carried to Babylon all utensils of the house of God [which were found at that time], great and small, and the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the king and of his princes [leaders].
- 19 And they burned the house of God and broke down the walls of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces, and destroyed all the precious objects.
- 20 And those who escaped from the sword were carried away captives to Babylon, and they served Nebuchadnezzar and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia.
- 21 In order to fulfill the word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah, the land remained desolate until it had enjoyed its sabbath and until seventy years were completed.
- 22 And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in order to fulfill the word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah, Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia and he made the following proclamation throughout all his kingdom, both by word of mouth and in writing.
- 23 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: Yahweh the God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has commanded me to build him a house in Jerusalem which is in Judah. Who among you is of his people. May Yahweh his God be with him, and let him go up.

3 Rommel

3 Rommel 1

- 1 Preface to the Testament of Jesus Christ, first part.
- 2 Until now it is not obvious to differentiate between Yahweh and his angels (Genesis 16:11-13 28:12-13 31:11-13 Exodus 33:8-23 Joshua 5:13-15 Judges 2:1-5 5:23 6:11-17 13:1-25). And the biblical characters are aware that what they call God is a multitude of angels (Genesis 18:1-2 19:1 32:1-2) who are completely united in their purpose (Deuteronomy 6:4).
- 3 And everything in the universe happens by the hand of the one God (Deuteronomy 32:39 Exodus 18:14-24 Isaiah 45:5-7 Amos 9:7 2 Kings 5:1 2 Chronicles 18:30-32).
- 4 How could a good and merciful God ask Abraham to kill his child (Genesis 22:1-18).
- 5 This God who considers only the information available to us (Genesis 20:1-6 Deuteronomy 11:1-9), wants to know if this Abraham truly believes him to be almighty.
- 6 And Abraham already knows a number of things about the origin of this child (Genesis 15:1-6 21:1-4) and also the events of Sodom and Gomorrha (Genesis 18).
- 7 But it is through the coming of Jesus of Nazareth that the exact identity of God will be revealed (Romans 16:24-27 Acts 2:14-36).
- 8 The name of an entity is not any literal expression but the knowledge of the precise object which is designated, in other words the abstract concept that it represents (Exodus 2:16-18 3:1 6:1-3 Genesis 31:44-49 Leviticus 20:1-3 22:1-2 Numbers 13:16 Deuteronomy 3:9 10:20 14:22-23 John 17:25-26 Acts 2:21 4:12).
- 9 Moreover different things can be called by the same name as we see with Goshen in Egypt (Genesis 45:9-10 47:1-6 Exodus 8:22 9:26) and Goshen in the territory under the control of Israel (Joshua 11:16). Moreover there are two Mephibosheth in the family of Saul (2 Samuel 21:7-8) and there are two Goliath in Gath (1 Samuel 17:4 2 Samuel 21:19).
- 10 The word God is a holy trinity which designates indifferently the Father or the Son or the holy spirit. They are three completely distinct identities and at each occurrence of a reference to God in a sentence of a biblical verse, only one of these identities is implicitly designated.
- 11 And because human beings are made in the image of God (Genesis 1:27), they have the right to change their minds when new information comes to their attention (1 Samuel 2:30).
- 12 God the Father does not change his mind but the holy spirit and his angels can change their minds and repent (Genesis 6:5-6 Exodus 32:14 Jonah 3) because they only consider the information actually accumulated up to the present moment (Deuteronomy 31:21 Joshua 14:1-5 15:1 19:1,9 Proverbs 16:33 1 Kings 2:19-23).
- 13 But God the Father does not allow any of the words of the holy spirit, the holy one of Israel, to remain without any effect (1 Samuel 13:13-14 15:28-29 1 Kings 8:56 12:15 Isaiah 55). Indeed, in the final state of the universe we will no longer be made of flesh and blood hence the effectiveness of the flood (Genesis 6:5-8), and his threat on the destruction of the people that he

addressed to Moses was accomplished by the fact that Jesus Christ put an end to the twelve tribes by uniting all humanity (Exodus 32:14), and his threat against the inhabitants of Nineveh caused a change in their behavior (Jonah 3).

14 And those who asked by themselves to become servants of the God of Israel [and therefore renounced their idolatry practices] escaped a destruction that had been ordered and they were even defended (Joshua 9 - 10), while the others were destroyed by Joshua himself when he still had the strength to wage war against those of their enemies who have not been protected by God (Exodus 23:27-33 - Joshua 11:18-23 - 13:1-8 - 15:63 - 16:10 - 17:12-13).

15 In the same way that the children of Jacob were attached to God only during certain periods (Judges 2), one can think that some of the nations who lived in their midst had a similar behavior in their relations with the holy spirit (Deuteronomy 20:10-12 - Joshua 21:43-45 - 23:1-7).

16 The holy spirit is an unchanging notion, but the words of his angels (Job 39:1-2) and the laws they enunciate are circumstantial (Acts 7:51-53) and are based solely on available knowledge and technology. And God the Father is the originator of everything that happens (Job 38:39-41). The book of Job is only about God the Father on the one hand, and on the other hand about his holy spirit which expresses itself through two of the characters (Job and Elihu) and also through the angel who speaks in the conclusion of the book.

17 The goal of life is obedience to the holy spirit and to transmit this teaching there have been many prophets, the main role being that of Jesus of Nazareth who is called Son of Man or Son of God (John 10:33-36 - Acts 17:22-34).

- 18 He is the only perfect human being (1 Timothy 2:5).
- 19 The holy spirit is found primarily in the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes, and it is this spirit which was on all the prophets of God but the distributed gifts vary.
- 20 Balaam was always waiting for the angels of God to interact with him (Numbers 22:7-12 23:3-5) and later he was temporarily overwhelmed by the purity of the spirit and then he prophesied without the perceptible intermediary of the angels (Numbers 24:1-3).
- 21 However Balaam was not perfect like any ordinary human being and was seduced at a time which was not specified (Numbers 25 31:7-16). At a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, the intention was to distance the people of Israel from the commandments of Yahweh in the hope that Yahweh will destroy at least a part of them for this abandonment. Consequently the response was proportional to the fault.
- 22 For every person who allows oneself to be overwhelmed by the spirit speaks the words of the spirit, even a woman (Genesis 16:7-13 2 Kings 22:12-15). That is why there may be favorable circumstances for the flourishing of the spirit [such as listening to soothing music that is either wordless or whose words are meaningful and without sadness (2 Kings 3:14-16), or engaging in activities that are not designed to excel through physical effort]. Thus there have been schools to learn to behave constantly in a manner pleasing to the spirit at a time when the exact identity of God was unknown, and the complex commandments of Moses which also concerned the functions of the tribe of Levi in Israel was still in force (1 Kings 20:35,38 2 Kings 2:1-3 4:38-41 9:1-10). Such a

- school is open to all, while it is only the genealogy that allows one to belong to the tribe of Levi who was distinguished by the commandments of Moses.
- 23 Some people may have particular abilities with more or less regularity either through the holy spirit (Exodus 31:1-5 35:30-35 Numbers 24:1-9 1 Samuel 9:14-17 2 Kings 5:1-8 6:8-12 Daniel 5:11-12), or only by the will of God the Father who wants to accomplish his purposes (Exodus 22:18 Leviticus 19:31 20:6-7,26-27 Deuteronomy 13:1-5 18:9-14 1 Samuel 16:14-15).
- 24 He who obeys God is a child of God, and he who does not obey him is not his child (Romans 8:14). Each one must constantly consider that everything around oneself is a distraction, and attach oneself only to the holy spirit (Luke 4:1-13 1 John 2:15-17).
- 25 It is not what we do that interests God but only the reasons why we do it (1 Samuel 18:25 1 Kings 3:16-25 2 Kings 2:15-18 3:26-27 4:13-23,24-26,27-28 5:15-19 20:1-11 2 Samuel 14:1-4,18-21 15:32-37 16:15-19 1 Chronicles 12:16-17 Luke 11:37-41 2 Samuel 22:27-28). Moses wonders how God will accomplish what he has declared (Numbers 11:21-23) while the officer of Jehoram king of Israel affirms that God will not be able to accomplish the word that he has spoken by the prophet Elisha (2 Kings 7:17-20). And at a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, Solomon specifies that he does not want to build a house to make God live there but only to carry out the commandments that God gave to Moses (2 Chronicles 2:4-6).
- 26 Certain communities in the past like the Egyptians could know the notion of eternal life but without knowing the right procedure to truly continue to exist in the hearts of humans (Zechariah 4:6 John 21:15-17).
- 27 The law of Moses was not known before him (Exodus 30:12-16 Exodus 34:19-25 Leviticus 25:23-34 Numbers 15:22-23 Ezekiel 20:10-14). And each community had its own habits for it is evident that Job did not belong to the tribes of Israel (Deuteronomy 12:13-14 Job 1:1-5 42:7-9,12-15 Numbers 27:1-11 Genesis 34:14-17 Judges 14:10). And the promises made to Abraham were formulated before the circumcision which rewarded his integrity (Genesis 12:1-4 Genesis 17:10-12,20-27 Romans 4:13).
- 28 The only message of the Bible is that it was Jesus Christ who clearly revealed the existence and exact knowledge of the concept of eternal life to all those who could still doubt it (John 3:16 Luke 17:20-21 1 Corinthians 15:1-11 1 Peter 1:24-25 1 John 1:1-4). For he was resurrected and he no longer died after that, he lives in the hearts of all his disciples in accordance with all his words in the gospel of John (Galatians 2:20 Luke 21:14-15 Ephesians 1:22-23).
- 29 He does not live in the body of one who is not his disciple (Romans 8:9 2 Corinthians 13:5).
- 30 And he also revealed the right way to find an admirable place in eternal life, that is by following his example and constantly clinging to the holy spirit (Leviticus 7:11-18 19:5-6 22:29-30 10:16-20 Numbers 10:29-33 2 Corinthians 3:12-18 1 Samuel 4:1-22 7:1-17 1 Chronicles 21:28-30 Joshua 22 Colossians 1:24-29 John 5:39-40 Luke 7:23-35).
- 31 The patriarchs dedicated to God each of the places where they met his angels (Genesis 12:6-9 26:24-25 28:16-22 35:6-7). And later Moses built a house for God, a movable structure made according to the plans shown to him by God (Exodus 25:1-9). This is the tabernacle [the dwelling]

which contained the ark of the covenant in which were placed the ten commandments written on tablets of stones.

32 And by disobeying Moses' command not to add or subtract anything from the laws (Deuteronomy 4:1-2), David replaced the tabernacle with a fixed house which was to be different at least in the structure of the openings (Exodus 26:1-15 - 1 Kings 6 - 2 Chronicles 3 - 4). And we see that Solomon who actually built this temple has celebrated the creation of God in the courtyard according the plans given to him by his father David who is the first to have wanted to make the ark of God dwell in a more comfortable structure (2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 1 Kings 8:17-20 - 1 Chronicles 28:9-21). He made a container called the sea which rested on representations of bulls [Moses was asked for a simple basin for washing with its base (Exodus 30:17-21 - 2 Chronicles 4:1-6)], and two special pillars used only for the decoration and who each had received a name as if it were a man (Jachin and Boaz) after their tops had been cluttered with several ornaments (1 Kings 7:13-26,40-45 - 2 Chronicles 3:15-17). And in this context of freedom (2 Kings 16:7-18), Solomon had an impressive throne made to visually describe the severity of his impartial judgment (1 Kings 7:7-8 - 10:18-20 - 2 Chronicles 9:17-19).

33 What is to be remembered about the queen of Sheba (1 Kings 10:1-13 - 2 Chronicles 9:1-12) are not the details of the things that entice the eyes, because everything has been carried away by the wind from the reign of Rehoboam who was the immediate successor of Solomon his father until the destruction of the kingdom of Judah [not the whole population but the social organization]. For what is to be remembered is the spirit of justice through which Solomon had consideration even for his servants, because it is only the works of the spirit of justice that endure eternally (4 Rommel 1:24). That is why the queen of Sheba said in other words: 'God wants to give an eternal legacy to this people Israel who currently live in this territory, because he loves them. Consequently, God has established a king over them who has enough intelligence to induce his people to make righteous judgments in all disputes that may arise'. Indeed, if one wishes to obtain a place of any nature in eternity, possibly after the death of the flesh (2 Kings 20:1-3), one must not seek to understand the intentions of God but one must only be satisfied with acting continuously with fairness (Luke 1:67-80 - 11:29-36 - Proverbs 3:1-7 - 4 Rommel 11:23).

34 And later Ezekiel gave complete laws for a fixed house dedicated to God, contradicting Moses on several aspects (Ezekiel 43:10-12) and even on the offerings that must be made to God [the obligatory part of burnt offerings, and burnt offerings are not eaten], and we no longer observe a grouping of the territories attributed to the tribes of Reuben and Gad and to a part of the tribe of Manasseh (Numbers 32:28-33 - 34:1-15 - Joshua 1:12-15 - 14:1-5 - 17:1-6 - 18:5-7 - Ezekiel 48:1-29). Simeon was formerly a neighbor of Judah (Joshua 19:1,9) but according to Ezekiel, his new neighbors must be Benjamin and Issachar (Ezekiel 48:24-25).

35 Nevertheless a continuity is observed through the proximity of Manasseh and Ephraim which are two distinct benedictions within Joseph (Ezekiel 48:4-6). But previously, some could have cities that belonged to them in the territory of others and this was not just about the first two sons of Joseph (Josue 16:4-9 - 17:7-11). And from the beginning, Levi had no territory but only cities in the territories of everyone (Numbers 35:1-8).

36 There is a remarkable quote that comes from the Babylonian Talmud which would have been designed nearly four centuries after Jesus Christ, the second work of its kind after the Jerusalem

Talmud which would have been designed a few decades after Jesus Christ [and which consequently is more perverse because of the context of persecution, the rejection of christianity and the destruction of the jewish temple]. Each Talmud is an association of the Mishnah and its comments by some people, and a set of comments is called Gemara. And the Mishnah is established after Jesus Christ and is presumed to be an oral law continuously transmitted for generations and absolutely necessary for the understanding of the jewish torah, namely the Hebrew Bible called Tanakh which contains the Torah of Moses called the Torah [for the meaning of the word torah is teaching or doctrine or instruction]. This quote says: David and Job and Ezekiel described the length of the Torah without putting a number to it.

37 And Ezekiel is the only and unique prophet after Moses who enunciated new laws for the family of Jacob named Israel (Ezekiel 40 - 48), for all the other prophets simply made known the promises of God which concerned certain intervals of time of the future in relation to the time of their proclamation. However, in order to bear witness to significant events, certain celebrations were instituted for the people who were united by the desire for a rigorous practice of the law of Moses (Judges 11:30-40 - Esther 9:20-32 - John 10:22-24). And there were also circumstantial habits that were initiated in particular contexts (Ruth 4:7-8).

38 For the writings of Moses do not contradict each other (Genesis 7:17-24 - 8:1-5). However, according to the nature of Yahweh who is mischievous and without wickedness, different details are sometimes provided elsewhere (Leviticus 4:13-14 - Numbers 15:24-26 - Deuteronomy 1:42-46 - Judges 11:14-17 - 2 Samuel 4:6-7 - 1 Chronicles 8:29-32 - 9:35-38 - 1 Samuel 25:28-34 - 1 Chronicles 11:1-3) and this betrays the flexibility of the commandments since everyone simply has to do his best.

39 For instance, it was previously recommended that six cities of refuge be established to shelter those who have committed justifiable murder (Numbers 35:6-7), and three of these cities were before the Jordan (Numbers 34:13-15 - 35:9-15) outside the land of Canaan. However during the summary speeches which were given at the end of the journey of the children of Jacob in the wilderness, from the eleventh month of the fortieth and final year (Exodus 7:7 - Numbers 20:22-24 - 26:63-65 - 27:12-14 - 33:36-39 - Deuteronomy 1:1-5 - 3:18-29 - 32:48-52 - 34:1-5) when the ark of the covenant of God had not yet entered into the territory of the Canaanites neither by the river Jordan nor by the mountains (Numbers 14:40-45 - Joshua 3:1-4), it is specified that if the people are obedient to God then they will add three more cities of refuge to accommodate innocent murderers (Deuteronomy 19:1-10). [the logic remains unchanged in the improbable hypothesis where Numbers 35 would have been stated after Deuteronomy 19]

40 But the exact identity of the holy spirit could not be known while the hereditary tribe of Levi remained, since these children of Jacob were the only ones authorized to serve in the house of God (Deuteronomy 18:1-8).

- 41 For if God owns a house, then who is authorized to perform a function in it and what is the particular service that is rendered to God (Deuteronomy 12:1-14 14:22-29).
- 42 Even during a time when they actually have livestock available in the wilderness, continuous morning and evening offerings (Exodus 29:38-43) cannot be made until the tabernacle is installed

- (Acts 7:41-45). For this tabernacle is dismantled and carried whenever the congregation moves (Exodus 40:36-38 Numbers 4:1-33,49 9:15-23 Deuteronomy 1:32-33).
- 43 And in accordance with the words of the prophet Isaiah (Isaiah 66:1-2) spoken long before Ezekiel (Isaiah 1:1 Ezekiel 1:1-3) and after David who is the second king of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth revealed that the house of God is the body of the human being.
- 44 We are currently on the sixth day of creation. And the holy sabbath of God is Jesus Christ, for the one who attaches oneself only to the spirit has no need of any other initiative and must simply bear in patience and humility one's own ancient sins and those of one's genealogy (Exodus 34:5-7 1 Peter 5:6-9 2 Corinthians 11:23-33).

- 1 Preface to the Testament of Jesus Christ, second part.
- 2 Jesus prayed only to strengthen himself and he spoke out loud so that we may trust the holy spirit and know how to strengthen ourselves (John 11:40-42 Luke 11:1-4,13).
- 3 When we come into the world, we do not know how to behave in order to archive our own goal without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships. [For each is free to set his own goals (John 16:23-24)]
- 4 Perhaps we must trust people who are rich, or old people, or very strong people, or our parents regardless of our age (2 Chronicles 21:1-5 Judges 9:1-5 1 Kings 12:10 Job 32:1-10 2 Chronicles 15:16-17 22:8-12 2 Kings 6:26-29 Isaiah 2:22).
- 5 Maybe we have to lie to everyone when there is no constraint and simply to protect our privacy or for fun (Zechariah 8:16-17 1 Samuel 25:14-38 2 Samuel 13:10-20 2 Kings 5:15-27 John 3:20-21).
- 6 Maybe we have to make human sacrifices (Jeremiah 7:31 Judges 11:30-40 Deuteronomy 23:21-23 Leviticus 27:28-29 Ezekiel 20:25-26), or call on the dead to ask them what our behavior should be among those who are alive (1 Samuel 28:11-15), or carefully observe the brightness of the night and the configuration of the most visible stars (2 Kings 21:6) in order to achieve our own goals with a lasting satisfaction (Jeremiah 9:23-24 Habakkuk 2).
- 7 There is only one solution which is completely revealed by Jesus of Nazareth (2 Chronicles 9:7-8 1 Peter 1:18-25 John 3:16 Colossians 1:21-23) who created the following information in the world.
- 8 While I am with you, you see what spirit I am animates with but you do not yet understand. The jews have a special day of the week that they call the sabbath, but I do not worry about it (John 5:16-18).
- 9 The holy spirit has nothing to do with any periodic or genealogical law (John 15:22-27). The only important thing is to be concerned about the well-being of others in a global way without necessarily focusing on certain people in particular.

- 10 The holy spirit has nothing to do with any commandment (4 Rommel 6:25). The only important thing is to be sincerely concerned about the well-being of others in a global way without necessarily focusing on certain people in particular, even not on oneself.
- 11 Moses does not know the exact identity of God and when he addresses prayers to the angels for the cause of the people, this above all allows God to examine the mind of Moses. And the holy spirit and we ourselves see that Moses is a pleasant man (Exodus 32:30-35 Deuteronomy 9:24-29 1 Corinthians 2:9-10). Jonah did not know the exact definition of eternal life (Job 14:10-15 2 Chronicles 6:18) but just a vague idea of what it is (Deuteronomy 25:19 Joshua 7:9), and he would prefer that God send someone else to make a fool of himself by announcing a real disaster that will never happen (Jonah 1:1-3 4:1-11). It is possible that the angels have already used him in this way a number of times, and it is for this reason that he fled.
- 12 It is when I will be killed and resurrected that you will truly understand my message (John 12:32-34 19:14-16 Daniel 7:13-15).
- 13 I bear witness to the power of the holy spirit who is my father and the father of all my brothers (Luke 12:11-12). And those whose father he is not are destined to live in the pleasures of the world and to disappear without leaving anything really interesting or useful in the world. If all their works are not destroyed over time, what remains will have at best a secondary use.
- 14 I am the way and the truth and the life, and I give you a unique commandment (John 13:34-35 14:1-7).
- 15 If you obey then me and my father will live in your body. You will be the temple of God in the same way that my body is the temple of God (John 2:19-21).
- 16 Give up all the rituals and tricks that you learned from your parents or neighbors or that you yourself invented (Jeremiah 16:19-21 1 Thessalonians 4:1-8), and attach yourself only to me alone, to what I taught you, to my only commandment, and teach this to everyone (Numbers 27:15-17 John 10:1-16).
- 17 The jewish people desire a prince who is submitted to God by a high priest fully engaged in service in the temple of God (Numbers 27:18-23 Judges 17:6-13 18:13-20 Ezekiel 37:24-28), a temple of God built by the hand of man (Ezekiel 43:10-12 44:1-5 46:1-3,8-10). I am this prince and this high priest and this temple of God, and my disciples are a kingdom of priests to God the Father and to God the holy spirit (Exodus 19:1-9 Isaiah 49:6-7).
- 18 Concerning the prophecies about the return of a few selected individuals from the families of the tribes that were scattered more than a century before Ezekiel, they were fulfilled after Ezekiel when the tribe of Judah returned from Babylon to build the second temple. And since these returns there has been no king in Israel (Joshua 23 2 Kings 17:1-23 25:1-22 1 Chronicles 5:10,18-26 Jeremiah 3:1-25 30:1-24 46:25-28 Ezekiel 20:27-44 34:11-24 Luke 1:26-35). And Ezekiel even provided that foreigners could now own land that will be their inheritance (Ezekiel 47:13-23).
- 19 You are free to use your imagination to create different forms of schools of faith to attract the attention of different populations who have varying traditions, but the message must be the same (1 Corinthians 3:9-15).

- 20 In the flesh you will die as I will die, but if you persevere then I promise you that in spirit you will live in the same way that I will be eternally alive, and some of you will have the privilege of witnessing my resurrection (Acts 10:39-43). And they will be continually alive through this information that they will transmit to you (John 17:24).
- 21 Therefore dwell in me and sin no more (Ephesians 4:17-32 John 3:16-18 Isaiah 59).
- 22 When a community is rejected by God, it is not individuals who are rejected but the practices that characterize the existence of these communities and constitute their inheritance (Deuteronomy 23:1-6 Ruth 1:4,16 Judges 11:1-11 2 Kings 10:28-31 14:23-27 4 Rommel 2:26).
- 23 Indeed the inheritance of the knowledge of God that comes from Abraham and from one of his sons named Isaac (Genesis 16:1-16 25:1-2), was integrally transmitted to Jacob (Genesis 28:10-15 35:9-12) by excluding his twin brother Esau (Genesis 25:21-26 Malachi 1:1-3). And this inheritance is me (Genesis 12:1-4 18:18-19 22:15-18 John 8:19-25 Colossians 2:1-3).
- 24 After this clarification of the teaching of Jesus, I want to tell that it is important to make the link between all the writings of the same author, at least in the same book, to understand the meaning given to the words used.
- 25 For example poverty (Luke 6:20 12:16-21 5 Rommel 7:2), or anger (Proverbs 19:11 29:11 Ecclesiastes 7:9 Philippians 4:5 Proverbs 13:24 22:6 Luke 18:15-17 John 2:13-17 2 Corinthians 7:8-12 Ephesians 4:26), or killing (Exodus 20:13 21:12-14 Leviticus 24:17-22 Numbers 35:9-34 Deuteronomy 5:17 19:11-21), and also educational depictions such as the writing of the ten commandments on an artistically worked thing (Exodus 20:4 26:1,31 Deuteronomy 5:8 6:6-9 11:18-20 Leviticus 8:5-8 Judges 17:1-5). And Solomon had an impressive throne made to visually describe the severity of his impartial judgment (1 Kings 7:7-8 10:18-20 2 Chronicles 9:17-19).
- 26 Old forms of master-slaves relationships where the one is supposed to continually provide day and night for all the needs of the other have evolved (Exodus 21:5-6 Deuteronomy 28:68 Leviticus 19:20). For it is God the Father who afflicts the ones possibly through others (Ruth 1:20 Jeremiah 27:1-8).
- 27 And with abuses and revolts and regulations, these relationships take new forms between employees and employers (Galatians 3:28 Colossians 3:18-25 1 Peter 2:17-20). But as with obedience to parents, the holy spirit defines the limits of all things (Ephesians 6:1-9 1 Kings 2:19-23 15:11-14).
- 28 Moses' pedagogy was temporary and with a family character (Galatians 3:19-26). For it was a pedagogy in which everyone simply had to do his best (Leviticus 4:27-32 5:5-11 12:8 14:9-11,21-23,31-32 27:8).
- 29 And it was not genealogy that was rejected in this pedagogy set forth by the angels of God (Deuteronomy 20:1,10-15 21:10-17 Isaiah 56:3-8 Judges 1:16 2 Samuel 15:13-22) but only idolatrous practices (Genesis 15:16 Exodus 23:27-33 Deuteronomy 20:15-18).
- 30 But the message of Jesus Christ is universal and permanent (Ephesians 2:11-22) as manifested in the following prayer.

- 31 Lord Jesus Christ, you taught me that all human beings are equal in your sight and that the only thing that you ask is the spirit of righteousness in the hearts (1 Corinthians 5:6-8 Colossians 3:11).
- 32 Everything in the universe belongs to you, and we each have the right to do whatever we want (2 Samuel 7:3 1 Chronicles 17:2 Psalms 132:1-8) but only to serve you (1 Corinthians 3:21-23 Colossians 3:17).

4 Rommel 0

- 1 Introduction.
- 2 Motivation, first part: Searching for the God of scientists.
- 3 Motivation, second part: Personal thoughts inspired by christian scriptures.
- 4 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit, first part: The Trinity.
- 5 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit, second part: Intrinsic nature of embodied heavenly bodies.
- 6 The pedagogy initiated through Moses, first part: Before the destruction of their temple.
- 7 The pedagogy initiated through Moses, second part: After the destruction of their temple.
- 8 How to offend or please the holy spirit, first part: What is truth.
- 9 How to offend or please the holy spirit, second part: Selected pieces.
- 10 David the man after the heart of the God of Israel.
- 11 Theological vocabulary, first part: Generalities.
- 12 Theological vocabulary, second part: Ultimate revelation.
- 13 Moses vs Ezekiel.
- 14 Conclusion.

- 1 Introduction.
- 2 Rigorously it is legitimate to designate a living being by any information that it has actually created in the world and whose evolution, over time and under the effect of various interactions, has produced such or such other describable consequence.
- 3 With this approach an identity does not disappear when the living being becomes inert and a notion of eternal life is scientifically possible.
- 4 One is present in eternal life when one has contributed physically or morally to the genealogy of something that exists, a material object or knowledge. And this contribution is exactly the form of our heavenly body.

- 5 However, at best one imagines a density of presence of such person in such accessible reality but this definition of eternal life does not allow the scientist to carry out a hierarchy of responsibilities so as to be able to clarify the religious notions of hell and heaven.
- 6 In other words, to be saved directly or to be saved only through fire (eventually by undergoing a progressive eradication of one's presence in eternal life to leave at most a disgusting memory).
- 7 A different analysis helps to understand this classification.
- 8 The world around us seems to be changing in two ways in any place at any time. There are modifications whose origin is simply a natural phenomenon which does not involve any direct contribution of a living being.
- 9 And there are modifications undertaken by a living being in order to satisfy at least one of the three fundamental desires namely: a. Solve what seems to be a problem for one's well-being. b. Obtain from certain others physical or moral compensation. c. Contribute to the development of those who may resemble it in their search for a purpose in their lives.
- 10 A state of mind is a superimposition of one or more fundamental desires.
- 11 And whatever its state of mind at an arbitrarily chosen moment in its existence, a living being modifies the world by carrying out either an innovation or an imitation of a knowledge transmitted to it by specific sources.
- 12 The perceptible universe is therefore transformed by a combination of natural causes, and imitations and innovations based on a set of knowledge acquired and carried out under different states of mind by living beings.
- 13 Here is the message of faith in Jesus Christ.
- 14 Each heavenly body is described by an abstract concept that characterizes its impact on those who are physically alive. Every physical being is an embodiment of an abstract concept in the sense that its actions, which depend on the information at its disposal, are always consistent with its intrinsic nature (Jeremiah 1:5 Romans 8:29).
- 15 There is a state of mind called the holy spirit. It is the deep conviction of being well-intentioned in relation to arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.
- 16 This spirit is the friend of Abraham, and the mighty of Jacob, and the shadow of David, and the master of the great kings Nebuchadnezzar and Cyrus, and the God of Israel.
- 17 All ordinary human beings are born without being indwelt by the holy spirit and without having knowledge of this notion therefore they must commit sins because by definition a sin is only a wilful or involuntary offense towards God the holy spirit (Jeremiah 22:13-16 Psalms 14:1-7 24:1-10 1 Chronicles 28:9 Luke 21:14-15).
- 18 The holy spirit can be offended between conception and birth, before coming out of the womb.
- 19 And when one acquires knowledge of this notion, one cannot be indwelt by the holy spirit without obtaining in some way from those who are still physically alive, if we have the possibility, forgiveness of those we have actually offended without any publicly acceptable motivation.

- 20 For in eternal life we are not what we are credited with but what we have actually done.
- 21 Or without having ourselves forgiven those who have offended us, but forgiveness does not mean forgetting and ignoring it by not taking appropriate precautions at a later stage (1 Corinthians 5:9-13).
- 22 The acquisition of the holy spirit makes a person a new creature through the concerns that now constitute one's motivations (2 Corinthians 6:14-18 Colossians 3:1-11).
- 23 Not everyone is destined for eternal life (1 John 2:19-20) since one is led to eternal shame by blasphemy against the holy spirit, when one commits any sin after acquiring a perfect knowledge of this notion.
- 24 Our actions always depend on the totality of the information that is at our disposal in real time and it is only works carried out under the influence of the holy spirit that are strengthened (2 Chronicles 20:34-37 25:5-10 Jeremiah 45), possibly in the form of an accumulated experience (Jeremiah 36), so as to endure eternally by their admirable consequences (2 Chronicles 9:7-8).
- 25 In eternal life innovations shine as stars and imitations shine as the splendor of sky, God having prepared for each elect an original achievement likely to be indefinitely imitated by those who know about it (2 Kings 7:1-9 John 14:1-2).

- 1 Motivation (John 6:29 Proverbs 1:7), first part: Searching for the God of scientists.
- 2 He created everything, the heavenly bodies and the earthly bodies, and he manifested himself to different people of different peoples and chose some to keep written records.
- 3 He freed them from slavery under the guidance of Moses who gives the people laws to practice and prophecies. Obedience assures them a peaceful life and disobedience subjects them to servitude to other communities.
- 4 So much so that the good conscience of one of them towards a great king allows them to obtain permission to defend themselves in the book of Esther.
- 5 And later comes someone who claims to be the door of the sheep and the light of the world. And his disciples say of the newcomer that he is the heir of everything, and that in fact he was there from the beginning.
- 6 Does a scientist have the right to seek the purpose of life through one's his specialty or through any source of information.
- 7 Jean Thill: I think that these questions are not helpful to save your Soul.
- 8 Answer: The words of truth are always paradoxical, Lao Tzu.
- 9 Science does not establish all of the phenomena that occur in nature, but allows us to reject what is not consistent with a specific set of hypotheses. One cannot affirm that science is contrary to faith without having first clarified what this faith consists of, and my faith is not based on Adam and Eve and Paradise but rather on this proposition P, Truth is the light of men.

- 10 This observation appeared to me while reading the gospels and the apostles, I would not have done it alone. And I interpret it in these other words: God is the notion of truth.
- 11 My proof of proposition P comes from an obvious paradox. Indeed, if there exists a theory, a system of hypotheses, that makes it possible to prove that P is false, then this demonstration of the falsity of P can be considered as the only lie that claims to enlighten men.
- 12 A pagan imagines that a few little lies can serve just causes. The one who blasphemes is the one who falsifies the results or the interpretation of the process of constructing a physics experiment for the sole purpose of promoting a certain theory. Blaspheming is lying in the name of truth and I think that truth is a relative notion.
- 13 Alexander Yurkin: When to me there were so many years as to you, I thought too that the truth is a relative concept, but there was it no so. There is such Ancient Greek logical paradox: 'All Cretans lie, Cretan Brut has told'. The truth was told by Cretan Brut or he has told a lie? For 2,5 thousand years nobody could give the answer to this question. (Reference: Crete is the main Greek island on which there lived antique Greeks, and now there live modern Greeks.)
- 14 Answer: I esteem Jesus of Nazareth. It is because of him and his apostles that I know that I must worship and serve the truth itself, the truth that is within me, and not the people who claim to possess it or the objects that are said to shelter it.
- 15 a. If the Cretan citizen has not lied in relation to his relative truth, then he really thinks deeply that all Cretans lie. b. If the Cretan Brut has lied about his relative truth, then he deeply thinks inside himself that there may be Cretans who do not lie. Alexander I think that (a) leads to a contradiction while (b) is mathematically acceptable since the Cretan Brut is not God. My solution is therefore that Cretan Brut is a liar.
- 16 It could be argued that a paradox is logical in nature when it can be analyzed using the definition that truth is the conformity between what a person transmits and what that person actually knows. And that a paradox that is not of a logical nature is of a semantic nature.
- 17 This approach to truth is not a semantic theory of truth but rather a correspondence of truth with an idealist position. According to my approach, if I consider that a person is crazy then I must admit that this person can be wrong but cannot be a liar because, because of his madness, everything he transmits is consistent with his knowledge.
- 18 This is a common practice in society when individuals declare that others are or are not responsible for the facts they produce. Indeed, even if a person tells the truth, he can only provide satisfactory answers, including silence, if he is asked the right questions. Thus, since a madman is never considered a liar in all human societies and is not held responsible for his actions, truth is a relative notion.
- 19 Job spoke according to his heart (Job 6:1-10,25-30 7:11-16 9:15) and Elihu spoke according to his heart (Job 32:1-10 33:1-3). And despite their opposition, both were approved by the angel of God (Job 34:31-37 42:7). For the three friends of Job have simply made poetry without being truly imbued with the holy spirit, since they condemn him for a sin that they cannot identify (1 Rommel 1:33) while Elihu condemns him for an arrogant reaction. Nevertheless Elihu acted with the intention of comforting Job and in his way of doing so, he chose not to put himself completely in

Job's place because the spirit of the Lord does not flourish in despair (Job 32:7-10 - 33:31-33 - 37:19 - 2 Chronicles 5:11-14 - 7:1-3). Job did not lose hope of meeting his God after his death (Job 19:25-29), but he preferred that this death take place as soon as possible because he did not want to endure the suffering any longer. And Job says that he has been righteous for as long as he can remember (Job 10:1-2 - 27:1-7), but he also recognizes that an ordinary person cannot have been completely righteous from birth (Job 13:26 - 14:4).

- 20 And in addition, the Bible claims to describe the God of scientists (Proverbs 1:7 John 1:3-4).
- 21 If we are to trust only Christ (2 Peter 3:1-2 Jeremiah 9:4-5) because we cannot identify with certainty those who truly love God (1 Kings 13:7-32 Jeremiah 17:5-10).
- 22 And that Christ's servants are to be seen only as examples to be followed (Philippians 3:15-21 1 Peter 5:1-5) and never as gods (Philippians 3:1-3 2 Peter 2:1-2 1 Thessalonians 5:21).
- 23 Then why should anyone else be trusted.
- 24 And here those who receive tithes are mortal men. But there it is one of whom it is witnessed that he is alive. And to put it bluntly, Levi who receives the tithe paid the tithe through Abraham. For he was still in the waist of his father when Melchizedek went to meet Abraham (Hebrews 7:8-10). Additionally, there were many priests because death prevented them from being permanent. But this man, because he remains eternally, has a priesthood that is not transferable (Hebrews 7:23-24).
- 25 Obey those who have power over you [in matters of faith] and submit yourselves. For they watch over your souls as having to give account. Let it be so, so that they may do it with joy and not with grief because this is not profitable for you (Hebrews 13:17).
- 26 Hell must not simply mean falling into oblivion, but also a permanent memory of what is not to be done and that has not been forgiven in some way. Jeroboam is the first king of the kingdom of Israel which was created after the separation of the people of Israel into two kingdoms [Saul and David and Solomon are the only ones to have reigned over all of Jacob]. And the punishment of Jeroboam was carried out by Baasha the third king of the kingdom of Israel (1 Kings 15:25-30), and nevertheless the sin of Jeroboam remained throughout the existence of the kingdom of Israel (2 Kings 13:1-13 14:23-27 17:21-23) and continues to exist in our memories. And during the whole time of God's patience, there have been people pleasing to God in the kingdom of Israel like king Jehu who created his own heritage in the form of the knowledge that we have of his behavior, despite the fact that he did not renounce the bad social organization that had been instituted by Jeroboam (1 Kings 12:26-31 2 Chronicles 11:13-17 13:1-12 2 Kings 10:28-31). And there were also good prophets in the kingdom of Israel, and all those who transmitted this knowledge to us. On the other hand, Manasseh caused the destruction of the kingdom of Judah but we also have the memory of his repentance (2 Kings 21:1-16 2 Chronicles 33:10-17).
- 27 Similarly, in Galatians 5:3 'μαρτύρομαι δὲ πάλιν' cannot mean 'I attest' or 'I declare' but rather 'I protest' as indicated by some commentators who choose to assume that the word protest is used here to reinforce an argument and not to contest it. Yet it is evident that in the same document and the other letters associated with the apostles Paul and Peter and John, the teaching is that salvation comes only from faith in Christ (Galatians 5:6-12 Acts 10:34-43 15:5-11) and not from the practice of the law namely the Moses' pedagogical law.

- 28 But Christ does not forbid honoring the Levites while the physical temple which is their workplace is not yet destroyed (Isaiah 42:3 Luke 5:14 11:42 Acts 21:18-30 Luke 21:5-8 14:34-35 Jeremiah 8:8-9).
- 29 Furthermore, the content of the Hebrew Bible is said to be identical to that of the Old Testament of the Protestant Bible and is different from that of the Old Testament of the Roman Catholic Church and that of the Old Testament of the Eastern Orthodox Church.
- 30 And it is said that since the first centuries there have been discussions, in which honest and dishonest people might have participated, about the admissibility of the various books that constitute the current canon of the New Testament for their conformity to the teachings of Jesus of Nazareth. Either because of the content or because of the supposed authors.
- 31 For example, some documents about the teachings of Jesus of Nazareth contain structural contradictions that concern more than just circumstantial details (2 Kings 24:8 2 Chronicles 36:9 Genesis 46:27 Exodus 1:5 Acts 7:13-15 Acts 9:1-9 22:1-11) having no consequence on the useful teachings that the reader is supposed to extract from the texts (2 Kings 2:23-25 1 Corinthians 10:6). And there are only a few instances in the Bible in which the books were written and successively copied through the centuries by ordinary men, and some of them were simply possessed by the holy spirit.
- 32 This is the case of the Gospel of Thomas where we can notice the opposition between these two verses: (12) The disciples said to Jesus, We are aware that you will depart from us. Who will be our leader. And Jesus answered, No matter where you come from, it is to James the Just that you should go, for whose sake heaven and earth have come to exist. (77) Jesus said, It is I who am the light that presides over all. It is I who am the entirety. It is from me that the entirety has come, and to me that the entirety goes. Split a piece of wood, and I am inside. Lift a stone, and you will find me underneath.
- 33 And we can also notice that the message of the epistle of James is not consistent with the Hebrew Bible (Deuteronomy 13:1-4 Judges 2:3,21-23 Luke 11:17-18).
- 34 Let no man say when he is tempted, It is God who is tempting me. For God cannot be tempted by evil, and he himself tempts no one (James 1:13).
- 35 Moreover, the main sacred text of Islam, the muslim religion, was revealed nearly six centuries after the story of Jesus of Nazareth according to what is said. And Jesus is mentioned there as a prophet sent to the Jewish people, and it is affirmed there that God cannot have sons and that it is a sin to worship as God a man or his mother who conceived him in virginity.
- 36 O People of the Book. Do not go to extremes regarding your faith, and say nothing about Allah except the truth. The messiah Jesus, the son of Miriam, was no more than a messenger of Allah and the fulfillment of his word through Miriam, and a spirit created by a command from him. So believe in Allah and his messengers and do not say, Trinity. Stop, for your own good. Allah is only one God. Glory be to him, he is far above having a son. To him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. And Allah is sufficient as administrator of affairs (Quran 4:171).
- 37 Those who say, Allah is the messiah, the son of Miriam. They have certainly fallen into disbelief. For the messiah himself said, O children of Israel, worship Allah my Lord and your Lord.

Therefore, anyone who associates others with Allah in worship will surely be forbidden Paradise by Allah. Their home will be the fire, and the wrongdoers will have no helpers. Those who say, Allah is one in the Trinity, they have certainly fallen into disbelief because there is only one God. If they continue to say this, those among them who disbelieve will be afflicted with a painful punishment. Will they not turn to Allah to repent and ask for his forgiveness? And Allah is forgiving and merciful. The Messiah the son of Miriam was only a messenger. Many messengers had come and gone before him. And his mother was a supporter of truth, and they both used to eat food. Look how clearly we explain the signs to them, and then look how they are deluded (Quran 5:72-75).

38 And on Judgment Day Allah will say, O Jesus the son of Miriam. Did you ever ask the people to worship you and your mother as gods besides Allah. And he will answer, Glory be to You. How could I ever say what I had no right to say? If I had said such a thing, you would have certainly known it. You know what is hidden within me, but I do not know what is within you. Indeed, You alone are the knower of all unseen. I never told them anything except what you ordered me to say, Worship Allah my Lord and your Lord. And I was witness over them as long as I remained among them. But when you took me, you were the witness over them and you are a witness over all things. If you punish them, they belong to You after all. But if you forgive them, you are surely the Almighty, All-Wise (Quran 5:116-118).

39 They say, The Most Compassionate has offspring. You have certainly made an outrageous claim, by which the heavens are about to burst, and the earth to split apart, and the mountains to crumble to pieces, in protest of attributing children to the Most Compassionate. It does not befit the majesty of the Most Compassionate to have children. There is none in the heavens or the earth who will not return to the Most Compassionate in full submission. Allah has never had any offspring, nor is there any god besides him. Otherwise, each god would have taken away what he created, and they would have tried to dominate one another. Glorified is Allah above what they claim. He is the knower of the seen and unseen. Exalted is he above what they associate with him (Quran 19:88-93 - 23:91).

- 40 My design is distinguished by the precise answers given to the following questions concerning the role that christianity can attribute to Jesus of Nazareth within judaism.
- 41 If there is a creator and a divine will that we must know then what is the definition of a sin and how does someone obtain the forgiveness of his sins (Zechariah 8:16-17 John 8:23-25).
- 42 If Jesus of Nazareth is the king who announces the good news to all nations, and if the temple of God is his body, then who are the authorized intermediaries between him and his people. And how does he convey his instructions to his people (Zechariah 6:12-13 John 2:18-22).
- 43 Dora Simunovic: Let me tell you a (legendary, semi-mythical) story of the Spartan king Leonidas and the Persian emperor Xerxes. Persia was keen to invade Greece, including Sparta, and take over their control of the Eastern Mediterranean. Persia was a vastly larger empire, much richer and more powerful. But Spartans were famous warriors who lived in karst mountain mazes. It was going to be a difficult fight to invade Sparta, especially if the other Greek tribes joined in to help them. As it happened, the other Greek tribes did not join due to Persian political meddling.
- 44 So Xerxes wrote one last letter to Leonidas, saying, "If we conquer your land by force, we will kill your sons, rape your women, main your soldiers, slaughter your cattle, burn your fields and sow them with salt. Give up your arms, and you will be spared this fate!" Leonidas replied, "If". (This is

how it is often remembered. In reality, Leonidas was even cooler than that. When Xerxes told him to give up his arms, Leonidas wrote back, "Come and take them".).

- 45 I say the same to you. "If". If the temple of god is the body of Jesus, etc. Well, why would we accept this? This is just another claim you are adding to a set of your other claims. Where is the evidence? Why do you believe this? What convinced you in the first place?
- 46 But it goes beyond that, Rommel! How much do you know of the history of the Bible? I do not mean "Biblical history", but the history of the actual book! Because, if you wish to claim that Mark and Matthew are fake, while Luke and John are better sources for the life of a historical Jesus, you are in disagreement with the vast majority of scholars whose job it is to know these things.
- 47 With a minimum of research, you will find that Mark is, to the best of our knowledge, the oldest of the canonical gospels. It is also probably the oldest document about Jesus, with the possible exception of the Gospel of Phillip which is not even in the Bible, just like the First and Second Apocalypse of Peter, Gospel of Mary Magdalene, Gospel of Judas, and countless others are not in the Bible.
- 48 In the end, what is in that book, what is out of it, is almost totally arbitrary. I am glad that you agree there are clear moral absurdities in the Bible. However, I still don't understand how they can be isolated to Judaism, Catholicism and/or Islam? Aren't you just attacking your ideological / denominational opposition, while ignoring the contradictions in your own denomination?
- 49 Besides, it is useless to try and convince me that Catholicism, Judaism and Islam are senseless. I already agree but I include Protestantism, Hinduism, Mormonism, Shinto, and the others into this group as well.
- 50 Answer: I am not an eyewitness to the events that would have occurred during the exodus under Moses, nor to the words and actions of Jesus of Nazareth about which there are different versions, nor to the exchanges between King Leonidas and Emperor Xerxes (I really enjoyed your presentation).
- 51 What is interesting is to wonder, regardless of supposed historical facts, what teaching is scientifically acceptable or not. If during our exchange you voluntarily give me false information that I cannot verify, for example about the Gospel of Philip and its anteriority or its use by the other authors of the Gospels, I can logically only accept them if I find it useful for me because I have no reason to trust anyone when I have reached a certain maturity (Micah 7:5-6 Isaiah 2:22).
- 52 If I say that God exists and that righteousness is his only will in the lives of men, how have I offended knowledge or science. If my own denomination is described in this way, what contradictions do I ignore.
- 53 When I realized, reading the writings of the apostles, that this is the only message they want to convey each in their own way (2 Peter 3:1-4), and that this is consistent with the structure of the Hebrew Bible, then I began to seek the face of Jesus-Christ in every excerpt of the Old Testament, after rejecting the writings that disfigure him in the canon of the New Testament (which included the Gospels according to Matthew and Mark).

- 54 It is not a question of proving the historicity of the events presented but of observing that they are instructive for the understanding of God whose identity is defined independently of the biblical verses.
- 55 Even in medicine, observation (the collection of data by a human subject, which can be used to propose theories) is an integral part of the scientific method, and this implicitly presupposes the righteousness and impartiality of the humans involved. Thus the Bible is simply one of the observations available to the investigators.
- 56 If I cannot of course pronounce on the reality of the events described in these texts, I will not however trust the one who claims to have made research on the basis of his/her current knowledge and proved that Moses and the Exodus could not exist. I am satisfied to note that some communities have these scriptures in their traditions (Isaiah 43:9-13 Romans 15:8-12).
- 57 If I say that God exists and that righteousness and fairness are His only will in the life of men (Exodus 23:1-8 Isaiah 28:17), then how have I offended knowledge. Why should I be ashamed of such monotheism (Galatians 3:23-26).
- 58 Is it a matter of faith when it is stated that scientists have eternal life through their contributions to human knowledge (Luke 17:20-21 1 John 2:15-17 Isaiah 33:13-16 46:11-13 66:24).
- 59 a. I argue that if a single book was to be retained among all those who make up the New Testament (including the Gospels), it would be the Epistle First John although the author chose nuances in these expressions so that subtly addressing those who already think that the Hebrew Bible was inspired by God. This epistle contains everything there is to know, provided you know how to bring together different verses in order to grasp their true meaning. And if any notion is not there it is simply because it is a useless notion (1 John 5:20-21).
- 60 b. I claim that if my goal is to reach eternal life, all I have to do is behave so that I always have a good conscience. It means having the conviction that a court of saints, which is aware of all the aspects that I know about the case, all the antecedents to my knowledge and my most intimate motivations, will not state any condemnation against me. If I think that I need to omit or falsify any aspect of the elements of which I am aware, then I must know that I am committing a sin. And this sin will not be forgiven if I have already realized from myself previously, with conviction, that it is those who do not commit such sins who obtain eternal life (1 John 3:3-7 3:20-21).
- 61 c. I claim that a person is a christian if that person behaves always and ever so as to want to reach eternal life, and that a person who has not yet been a christian can become a christian. This implies that I cannot judge a person about a case if I do not know everything that this person know about this case. And it also implies that a person who calls himself a christian is not necessarily a christian (1 John 2:3-6 4:1-3).
- 62 More clearly, God is the abstract concept of truth, and his only begotten Son is the abstract concept of love of the general interest, and the holy spirit is the inner conviction of being well-intentioned not with respect to a particular person or community but with respect to the rest of the world.

- 63 Ordinary men are incarnations of abstract concepts and are born in darkness, their light being the eternal life that is found in the only begotten Son of God whose first incarnation was Jesus of Nazareth, a character filled with the holy spirit from birth.
- 64 Our actions are consistent with our intrinsic nature and necessarily depend on the information available. We survive by the impact we have had in the lives of others, as the abstract concept of which we have been the embodiment.
- 65 Everything that occurs in nature is a realization of God, and any action of men that is not done by the only begotten Son of God is by definition a work of the Devil.
- 66 Finally, the separation between faith and science is neither in the definition of the Father and the Son and the holy spirit, nor in the definition of the notion of eternal life.
- 67 But on the one hand in the assertion that these are the works of God the holy spirit that are established for eternity so as to preserve indefinitely through their consequences a useful and admirable trace in the perceptible universe (2 Chronicles 9:7-8 Habakkuk 2:9-14 Ephesians 2:8-10).
- 68 And on the other hand in the consideration of the fact that, since the notion of sin is individual, our sins can influence the quality of the persecutions that will be imposed on them (Exodus 34:5-7 Numbers 14:26-35), but the works of our offspring, whose existence involves not one person but at least a couple, are not directly attributed to us (1 Corinthians 3:15 7:7-9 1 Rommel 3:14-16,30-31).

- 1 Motivation (John 6:29 Proverbs 1:7), second part: Personal thoughts inspired by christian scriptures.
- 2 Do whatever you want, but never rush to do anything, no matter how urgent the situation. Always take a minimum of time to analyze the situation and gather information in order to be convinced to keep a good conscience in relation to everyone at the same time, even unknown people. And do not forget that you could become what you do.
- 3 Christian faith is not generosity towards anyone but rather firmness in good conscience towards everyone at the same time, absolutely everyone and not just a few people otherwise it would be idolatry.
- 4 The Christian Cross, the sweet sacrifice: to consider at every moment an assembly of a few people likely to be honest and randomly chosen from all over the population, and to wonder if knowing all I know and nothing but what I know, they would approve or condemn what I am doing.
- 5 I learned to recognize the hand of God in each of my interactions with anyone or anything, and I know that if he is not experiencing my faith in Jesus Christ then it is a mission he entrusts to me.
- 6 All ordinary men are born in darkness and must commit sins. But while the children of God who were elected before the foundation of the world felt shame or acted out of ignorance before the days

- of their conversions, the demons rather experienced pleasure when they carried out reprehensible works.
- 7 Never rejoice at the misfortune of your enemies but be saddened by the fact that God did not grant them repentance so that you could support them as a friend would have done.
- 8 The commonality between a demon and a child and a spiritually immature person is that each of them knows in his heart that some of his actions or words can only be properly justified by someone else. Indeed, even one who uses a technology that he did not conceive must at least be convinced to triumph on the day of judgment by his objective.
- 9 When can we think that Christ is the motive. The motive is Christ when we seek the interest of all in general and no one in particular. The motive is Christ when one can justify one's actions with confidence by taking into account all the antecedents of which one is aware. The motive is Christ when we want to explain that the inheritance of God (membership to the Israel of God) is not distributed according to genealogies but according to faith in the holy commandment.
- 10 Every masterpiece is noticed spontaneously. What is appreciated in more time is of a lower quality.
- 11 If absolutely no one can accuse me publicly by evoking the entire history of our relationship as evidence, without omitting anything, then I do not commit any sin.
- 12 If you think that you would be doomed if what you want to do was shown to randomly selected strangers from all of humanity, explaining to them all the details of the context to your knowledge, then resist and do not do it because the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom and even sins committed in the times of ignorance, in the distant past, must have consequences.
- 13 When they make any archaeological discovery that they manage to situate in time with a certain precision, what motivates them to share and make public their results if it is not the exact identity of Christ and the purpose of life. Let them answer the question so that everything is clear once and for all for everyone.

- 1 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit (John 1:17 10:30), first part: The Trinity.
- 2 Our intrinsic nature and the totality of information at our disposal determine our actions. Jonah did not know the exact definition of eternal life (Job 14:10-15 2 Chronicles 6:18) but just a vague idea of what it is (Deuteronomy 25:19 Joshua 7:9), and he would prefer that God send someone else to make a fool of himself by announcing a real disaster that will never happen (Jonah 1:1-3 4:1-11). It is possible that the angels have already used him in this way a number of times, and it is for this reason that he fled. And Jesus of Nazareth announces the following good news.
- 3 We do not die, we simply change form (Philippians 1:23-24 John 11:25-26 1 Corinthians 15:35-50 2 Timothy 1:9-10 1 Peter 3:18).
- 4 We become exactly the information we have created in the world and whose evolution depends solely on natural phenomena and those who are physically alive, in other words on God the Father.

- 5 God the Father is the abstract concept of truth. Everything that happens in nature is his work (Proverbs 16:9 19:21 20:24 Amos 3:6 Jeremiah 10:23 Job 23:13-17 Philippians 2:13).
- 6 And it is his angels, heavenly bodies, who speak to men in visions or dreams (Genesis 22:11-16 31:11-13 Exodus 3:2-6 24:9-12 Hosea 12:3-5 Daniel 9:21-22 10:12-13,20-21 Luke 1:18-20,26-31 John 1:18 Acts 12:5-11).
- 7 When we are unjust, it always allows God to accomplish purposes but our guilt remains because of the purpose of life (Romans 3:5-8 1 Kings 14:1-16 16:1-7 Ezekiel 33:1-9,20).
- 8 The prophets of God were those who had conversations with the angels of the holy spirit (2 Kings 9:7 Ezekiel 14:1-11 20:7).
- 9 God the holy spirit is the intimate conviction of being well-intentioned, not in relation to a particular person or community but in relation to arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.
- 10 God the Father only strengthens the works of God the holy spirit eventually over long periods of time (Philippians 2:8-11) and it is in this sense that these two Gods are one and indifferently called by the same name in the holy scriptures.
- 11 Obeying the statutes and the commandments and the ordinances of God (Genesis 26:5) means obeying God the holy spirit by conforming to the customs going on in the surrounding society (Genesis 14:17-20 Ezra 5 Romans 13:1 1 Peter 2:13-16 Luke 20:20-26) without ever submitting to any form of idolatry (1 Samuel 14:24-30,37-45).
- 12 Consequently, invoking the name of God (Genesis 4:26 21:33-34 Exodus 6:1-3) means claiming or celebrating justice and fairness (2 Samuel 6:12-15 1 Kings 8:9 Proverbs 21:3 30:2-9).
- 13 God the Son, also called Christ, is the abstract concept of love of general interest and Jesus of Nazareth was its first incarnation (Luke 1:35 John 15:9-12).
- 14 God the Son is the only intermediary between God the holy spirit and the world (Acts 25:19 John 14:15-19 10:7-16) and it is in this sense that these two Gods are one and indifferently called by the same name in the holy scriptures.
- 15 In the same sentence of a biblical text, each occurrence of a reference to God actually designates only one of these three Gods and not necessarily the same for the different occurrences.
- 16 For example, since by definition everyone is in God the Father, the expression 'I am in the father' (John 14:10) can only have a particular meaning if this is translated by 'I remain in the love of the father' and since it is only the works of God the holy spirit that are loved by God the Father, the word father actually designates God the holy spirit who moreover is actually the real father of Jesus of Nazareth.
- 17 God the Father (Deuteronomy 32:39 Psalms 139:1-16 Isaiah 66:1-2), and God the Son (Genesis 49:10 1 Chronicles 17:11-14 Zechariah 2:10-11 12:10), and God the holy spirit (Numbers 11:24-29 2 Samuel 23:1-4 1 Kings 19:1-13).

- 1 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit (John 1:17 10:30), second part: Intrinsic nature of embodied heavenly bodies.
- 2 Human beings are incarnations of abstract concepts therefore each one always acts according to one's nature but the complexity and subtleties of the different contexts can can highlight contrasts (2 Kings 21:1-16 2 Chronicles 33:10-17).
- 3 By definition, to be born by being indwelled by the holy spirit so as to be physically sinless (Romans 6:22-23 1 Timothy 3:16 Luke 24:1-5), one must be an incarnation of Christ or a reincarnation of a spirit who has already had knowledge of the purpose of life after necessarily offending the holy spirit.
- 4 So if Jesus of Nazareth who teaches the exact knowledge of God paid a compliment following what is clearly an offense to the holy spirit (John 1:45-47) as Jonathan David Doolin pointed out to me, it is to teach that an ordinary person cannot be without sin and that one is a child of Israel by training one's mind in holiness (1 Kings 15:5 1 Rommel 3:20).
- 5 Balaam who was not a member of the tribes of Israel had the gift of cursing and blessing (Numbers 22:5-6,10-12 23:8-10) but not being Jesus Christ he committed sins.
- 6 Ahithophel had the gift of discerning the way God the Father acted (2 Samuel 15:31 16:23 17:14) but not being Jesus Christ he committed sins.
- 7 This other remark which is not mine but Daniel Keeran's is that the virgin Mary who had the gift of giving birth to the Incarnation of Christ by the power of the holy spirit (Luke 1:30-35 2:8-19) did not live without sin (Luke 2:41-50) and therefore it can be said that she was not a reincarnation of a spirit that had already known the truth.
- 8 Finally, Jesus of Nazareth by definition lived without sin and he had the gift of forgiving others for the sins they committed by offending their fellowmen because he was the incarnation of Christ which is the concept by which these sins are erased, that is, to obtain the forgiveness of those who have been offended without possible public justification.
- 9 However, the manifestation of this gift is not always visible and for a specialist of the Hebrew Bible, Jesus did nothing extraordinary except to persuade himself that he died while maintaining a good conscience in all circumstance even in relation to those who are not of his nation (Luke 4:25-27).
- 10 Indeed, Jesus was born of a virgin woman (Luke 1:34) and therefore his father is not a man but it was not a first in history (Genesis 6:1-4).
- 11 Jesus changed the water to wine (John 2:1-11) but Moses changed the sea to blood (Exodus 7:17-20).
- 12 Jesus multiplied the breads and the fishes (John 6:9-13) but Elijah multiplied the flour and the oil (1 Kings 17:14-16).
- 13 Jesus threatened the storm and walked on the water (Luke 8:22-25 John 6:16-21) but Moses opened the sea (Exodus 14:21).

- 14 Jesus rose from the dead according to the flesh (John 11:40-44) and he himself rose (John 20:11-17) but Elijah did the same (1 Kings 17:20-24).
- 15 Jesus spoke with living spirits (Luke 9:28-36) but Saul also had an exchange with the spirit of Samuel (1 Samuel 28:11-15).
- 16 Jesus was taken up into heaven (Luke 24:50-51) but also Elijah (2 Kings 2:11).
- 17 And Elisha also did similar things (2 Kings 2:7-10).

- 1 The pedagogy initiated through Moses (Isaiah 1:2-3 2 Corinthians 3:12-18), first part.
- 2 The necessarily imperfect laws enunciated through Moses were deliberately evil (Ezekiel 20:25) for some of those that occurred after revolts offending the holy spirit (Exodus 20:18-23 Deuteronomy 5:22-29).
- 3 And they only allowed to learn the differences of things and prepare the life and death of Jesus of Nazareth who had to explain the substance of the ten commandments in an environment where the various forms of idolatry were suppressed to the maximum (John 9:13-16 10:17-18 Ezekiel 20:12). For it must be considered that many commandments were given to Moses in response to the golden calf which made Yahweh angry, because all the people had heard his voice without seeing an image near the mountain (1 Rommel 3:22 1 Kings 8:9,18-21 2 Chronicles 5:10 6:10-11).
- 4 The following things happened before the destruction of their temple (Deuteronomy 32:1-12 Isaiah 28:8-16).
- 5 If the incomparable Moses died at the age of one hundred and twenty years without entering the promised land (Deuteronomy 32:45-52 34:1-12), after leading the people for forty years in the wilderness (Exodus 7:1-7 Numbers 33).
- 6 It is because God is not in a physically perceptible destination but rather in the quality of the journey (Numbers 20:1-13 35:15-34).
- 7 He who lives physically can hope to obtain something after the death of his body since a beloved of God was taken away prematurely in relation to his ascendants and descendant (Genesis 5:21-24) and Elijah also was taken away (2 Kings 2:11).
- 8 And the love of God is obtained only by faith in Christ, which does not forbid honoring the Levites while the physical temple which is their place of service is not yet destroyed (Isaiah 42:1-8).
- 9 This teaching became understandable only after the resurrection of Jesus of Nazareth (Luke 22:66-71 24:18-27 Acts 3:17-26 1 Timothy 1:12-13) which highlighted the coexistence between two realities that one could imagined distinct, namely the physical body and the heavenly body (Luke 24:30-32 John 20:8-9,27-29 1 Peter 3:18 Acts 8:26-40 12:5-11).
- 10 Each person always acts in accordance with one's intrinsic nature (Luke 6:41-45).
- 11 And at any time in the history of the universe, our presence in eternal life (Daniel 12:2-3) is determined by our actual contribution in the genealogy of something that exists.

- 12 Whether it is a physical contribution or a moral contribution (2 Samuel 21:15-22 1 Chronicles 20:4-8), a knowledge (Ephesians 4:25-27) or material entity (Genesis 11:4 Joshua 22:29 24:26-27 1 Samuel 2:31-36 6:13-18 2 Samuel 18:18 Genesis 15:13-16 Exodus 12:35-36 Deuteronomy 23:13-14 2 Kings 5:15-17 10:9-11 2 Chronicles 8:11 Deuteronomy 16:21-22).
- 13 Thus, to assert that God wrote on tablets of stone (Deuteronomy 9:9-11) is to assert that Moses wrote it when he was completely under the influence of the spirit of God (Exodus 34:1,27-28 Deuteronomy 10:1-5 Exodus 31:1-11).
- 14 If we make something disappear, we will be present wherever the absence of that thing is noticed by all who knew about it.
- 15 The one who has not seen corruption (Acts 13:32-39) is the one about whom there is reason to believe that he is not physically dead.
- 16 Thus the great reward of those who actually retained the multiple commandments of Moses before the coming of Christ (Jeremiah 3:14-16 29:1-20 31:1-26 Haggai 2:1-9 Daniel 9:25-26) is the fact that they were the anonymous or famous actors of the narrative that enables us to understand God (Acts 7:44-53 Luke 20:37-38 Exodus 15:17-18 2 Samuel 7:4-11). The house of God is the body of Christ (2 Samuel 7:12-17 Acts 20:28).
- 17 And before Jesus of Nazareth, different angels of the holy spirit were able to intervene in different human communities (Daniel 4:1-18 5:1-31) to establish the foundations of the house of God (Luke 6:46-49 2 Timothy 2:14-21 John 10:16).
- 18 The practice of circumcision could not have existed as a ritual among Abraham's ancestors (Genesis 17) and was perceived by those who received it as the main symbol that distinguished them from other peoples (Genesis 34:14).
- 19 The holy spirit was able to get impatient with Moses because his living conditions did not justify his disobedience to available information (Exodus 4:24-26) and the same holy spirit was patient with the people born in the wilderness (Joshua 4:13 5:1-8), a people whose hearts he has in priority circumcised (Numbers 26:63-65 Deuteronomy 1:34-40 2:14-15 8:1-5 29:1-6).
- 20 For the people left Egypt with flocks and the majority of Moses' commands were given at mount Sinai from the third month of their journey (Exodus 16:1-2 17:1-3 19:1-3 40:17 Leviticus 25:1 26:46 27:34 Numbers 1:1 9:1 10:11-13). A journey that lasted forty years (Numbers 20:1,8 28:6 31:1-11 Amos 5:21-25 Acts 7:41-43). In any case, even during a time when they actually have livestock available, continuous morning and evening offerings (Exodus 29:38-43) cannot be made until the tabernacle is installed. For this tabernacle is dismantled and carried whenever the congregation moves (Exodus 40:36-38 Numbers 4:1-33,49 9:15-23 Deuteronomy 1:32-33).
- 21 The notion of sin is individual and although those our genealogical ascendants influence the quality of the persecutions we must endure, for all the elect must be persecuted (2 Chronicles 32:31 John 3:3-7 6:53), the word child in the Hebrew Bible does not always refer to the bond of flesh and blood but rather to the bond of the spirit.

- 22 Our children are the ones who include us in the effective chain of transmission of information that they use daily to effect their own accomplishments in other words those who appreciate and imitate our achievements (Genesis 25:21-26 Malachi 1:1-3 Ezekiel 37:25 Genesis 35:10-12 Luke 1:35 John 8:38-44).
- 23 Thus, Caleb was not a descendant of Abraham according to the flesh but rather the son of a Kenizzite (Genesis 15:18-19 Exodus 12:37-38) and yet he inherited the promise (Genesis 17:7-8 26:3-5 Deuteronomy 1:34-38 Numbers 32:10-13 34:16-19 Joshua 14:6-14).
- 24 The strange choice of the symbol that the people had to observe (Numbers 21:4-9 John 3:14-16) to be healed after offending the holy spirit (Exodus 17:1-7 Numbers 11:1-23,31-34 14:1-5,22-24 20:1-13 21:1-5) was an illustration of the fact that the optimization of our heavenly body is achieved by obtaining forgiveness of our sins only from those who have been wronged without any publicly acceptable justification. Consequently, their healing were effected by the image of what God the Father used to manifest their sin against God the holy spirit.
- 25 It is permissible to use cunning to solve a problem fairly, but it is forbidden to design traps to cause the fall of a person who acts out of ignorance (Leviticus 19:14-18 2 Kings 10:18-28 1 Kings 3:23-25 2 Samuel 14:1-20 Deuteronomy 1:16-17).
- 26 It was not the foreigner who was excluded from the assembly of Israel (Ezra 10:1-3 Nehemiah 13:23-28) but only idolatry (Ezra 9:1-2 Nehemiah 13:29-31 Deuteronomy 20:14-18).
- 27 For the pedagogy given to Moses simply recommends avoiding being drawn into idolatry (Exodus 34:11-16 Deuteronomy 7:1-9) and the holy race is not defined by genealogical ties (Deuteronomy 21:10-17 Ruth 1:4,16 4:13-17 Judges 21:5-15,16-22 Joshua 8:30-35 13:7-13 15:63 16:10 17:12-13 Judges 1).
- 28 Thus, God's Israel does not triumph because of its righteousness but because of the ignorance of the adversary (Deuteronomy 9:3-14) that is why they must attack only their enemies (Esther 9:1-2,16 Deuteronomy 20:1,10-12) after having offered them peace (Deuteronomy 2:24-33 Joshua 11:19-20). In the same way that the children of Jacob were attached to God only during certain periods (Judges 2), one can think that some of the nations who lived in their midst had a similar behavior in their relations with the holy spirit (Joshua 21:43-45 23:1-16).
- 29 For one who is not guilty of wrongdoing is not attacked with impunity (Exodus 17:8-16 Deuteronomy 25:17-19).
- 30 There has always existed a part of God's Israel which was not geographically identifiable and which was never under the pedagogical law chosen to welcome the incarnate Christ, that is why this law authorized conversions (Numbers 15:13-16,29-31 Exodus 12:48-49 Leviticus 24:17-22) and indicated that it is a sin to count the people with the sole criterion of belonging to the Israel of God (Exodus 30:11-15 2 Samuel 24:1-10 1 Chronicles 21:1-8 27:23-24 Romans 10:6-7).
- 31 But David had not been personally guilty of the numbering initiated because he was unaware of the exact identities of Christ and of the God of Israel so that this trial appears as a pretext for God the Father to judge the people (Judges 20 Ezekiel 18:30).

- 32 However, it was not an offense to the holy spirit to count the personnel of the army (Numbers 1:45-49 26:1-4,51-53) or the members of the tribe of Levi because of their special function among the people (Numbers 1:50-54 3:14-16,39 26:57-62 1 Chronicles 23:1-3).
- 33 The only thing that must attract the eye when one observes a child of Israel is the holy spirit and no other fantasy (Jeremiah 9:23-26 Leviticus 19:26-28 Deuteronomy 14:1 22:11-12 Luke 8:43-44).
- 34 Consequently, Paul's recommendations on dress in assemblies serve only to prevent extravagance (1 Corinthians 11:1-16) as lust of the eyes can lead to undesirable effects (1 Corinthians 11:17).
- 35 The apostle Paul is simply trying to create a form of school of faith (Romans 10:9 Galatians 4:19 5:14 1 Corinthians 12:1-3 Philippians 1:15-18 Luke 5:36-39) for people who have not yet reached spiritual maturity (Luke 6:39 Ephesians 4:7-16). And it provides for a form of remuneration for those who are devoted to this exercise where the need arises from lack of knowledge (Galatians 6:6 Jeremiah 31:33-34).
- 36 Prayer only serves to strengthen the believer in one's attachment to the holy commandment. This is why we must think that Jesus' prayer for the fulfillment of the mission of Simon Peter (Luke 22:31-32) could have occurred when designing this mission (Jeremiah 1:4-5 John 1:1-3 8:57-58).
- 37 In the book of God the Father we are now on the sixth day of creation (Exodus 32:32-33 Ephesians 2:10) and the pedagogical laws (Galatians 3:19) were not known before Moses in the form of a divine commandment (Romans 2:14-21 4:6-12).
- 38 The classification of animals that might have existed for some communities (Genesis 7:1-2 8:20) was derived from the criteria established by human intelligence (Genesis 1:29 9:1-3) for the angels of the holy spirit can circumstantially confirm certain human initiatives (Exodus 18:13-27 Deuteronomy 16:18-20 17:8-13) but these angels are not the holy spirit itself, the God of Israel (Acts 10:9-16 11:1-18 John 1:18).
- 39 The angels of the holy spirit no longer announce prophecies about events that must occur in future generations (Acts 8:26-29 10:1-8 20:22-23).
- 40 The last prophet who had this gift (Luke 16:16) symbolically performed a water baptism (Luke 3:1-16 John 1:25-28 4:1-2 Acts 11:16 19:1-7) in order to allow people to publicly commit to renouncing bad deeds, that is, to publicly commit to clinging to good deeds (Luke 3:21-22).
- 41 And this increased the information that the holy spirit would henceforth use to judge each of them, but such a commitment can also be done alone and in private.
- 42 The meaning of the word baptism not being trivial (Luke 12:49-51) and being absent from the conditions which are necessary to access eternal life (John 3:3-7).
- 43 This water baptism did not call into question the existence of the tribe of Levites and the temple which are suppressed only by the baptism of the holy spirit carried out by Jesus of Nazareth through the announcement of the exact identity of the God of Israel (John 1:29-34 Ephesians 4:4-6 1 Corinthians 1:14-31) which brings together all human communities, individual by individual (Genesis 18:18-19).

- 44 The ancient Jews were saved by Jesus of Nazareth because it was explained in the Greek New Testament (Luke, John, Paul, Peter) that one is freed among other things from genealogical specificities (Numbers 18). An explanation similar to the one that created one's faith (Exodus 4:28-31 Luke 24:45-47 John 20:30-31). silence today at 11.00am. Together, we will commemo
- 45 The Gentile was saved by Jesus of Nazareth because the faith was created or solidified by the Hebrew Bible and the Greek scriptures (Romans 15:8-12 Colossians 1:26-27).
- 46 According to the holy scriptures, even those who doubt the possibly approximate historicity of the Hebrew Bible can also be saved by Jesus of Nazareth because the world around us, from which comes the information that determines behavior by imitation processes, is strongly impacted by the spread of the gospel (1 Timothy 4:10).
- 47 Because we are a new creature as soon as we choose to live by faith (2 Corinthians 5:17-21), it is simply appropriate to state that our sins are then forgiven or that they are carried by the process that allowed us to acquire faith, that is, Jesus of Nazareth (Isaiah 53 Ephesians 1).
- 48 Likewise, when it is stated that Jesus sits at the right hand of God in the heavenly places, it is simply an appropriate formula to summarize Luke 16:16. And I think that Luke 16:17 refers to the timeless law, the holy commandment (John 14:15 15:12).
- 49 By proclaiming themselves different, they oppose the holy spirit and in addition they take away from the holy spirit those whom they manage to convince by usurping the place of Jesus Christ in their hearts.
- 50 There is fulfillment of Exodus 19:4-6 Numbers 12:1-2 16:1-3. And this could not be achieved during the time of the pedagogy.
- 51 Now it is no longer possible to recognize, according to their paternal houses, the ten lost tribes (2 Kings 17:1-23 1 Chronicles 5:10,18-26). And the promised land will therefore be shared equally among the members of the Israel of God (Ezekiel 47:13-23 Zechariah 2:1-5,10-13 Joel 2:28-32 Luke 24:45-47 Acts 2:16-38 Ephesians 2:13-22).
- 52 What is important is the commandment of Christ and not the various feasts based on the sighting of the moon [the only means available for measuring time on a large scale and demarcating months and seasons] which are instituted in the pedagogical law (1 Chronicles 23:27-32 Ezekiel 46:1-3 Colossians 2:16-23 Isaiah 60:18-22).
- 53 Thus, even the celebration of the birth of Jesus of Nazareth serves only to periodically remind future generations and those who tend to forget it of the Good News, the dispute over the precise date of the celebration having no significance and being akin to numerology which is a form of idolatry.

- 1 The pedagogy initiated through Moses (Isaiah 1:2-3 2 Corinthians 3:12-18), second part.
- 2 The following things happened after the destruction of their temple (Deuteronomy 13 John 9:28-29).

- 3 No (Leviticus 13:40-45 14:34-47 21:16-24 23:34-38,39-44 Numbers 5:17 6:5-12,13-18 10:1-10 15:37-41 Deuteronomy 16:1-3 24:8 Exodus 31:12-18 Numbers 9:1-14 2 Chronicles 30:1-3,13-20,21-27 John 4:22).
- 4 There are specific corners of our beard that we must not shave (Leviticus 19:27) so as not to offend the creator of heaven and earth. This is encoded in the Oral Law and as a precautionary principle we sometimes prefer not even to shave.
- 5 We do not even speak his name because of all the respect we have for him (Exodus 3:14 34:14). And he promised us that he will subjugate the rest of mankind to our will when he sends the lion from the tribe of Judah (Genesis 49:9-10). Can a lion become a lamb (John 1:35-36).
- 6 We do not eat pork. The promised land is for us and our children, and we do not want those who refuse to give the tithe to the tribe of Levi and who refuse that we teach them the will of the supreme being that is encoded in the nuances of biblical Hebrew (Deuteronomy 4:39).
- 7 The throne of David must be strengthened forever (Psalms 89 2 Chronicles 13:1-12) by a person who will forever preserve the grace of God (1 Chronicles 17 Psalms 132).
- 8 And it is not Solomon (1 Kings 11:9-13) because the temple is currently destroyed (2 Samuel 7:16 1 Chronicles 17:14). For this promise of God is not yet fulfilled despite the fact that Solomon actually built a house for God (1 Kings 2:1-4 6:11-13 8:25 9:1-9 11:29-39 15:1-5 2 Chronicles 7:11-22 2 Kings 8:16-19 2 Chronicles 21) because this house was destroyed and the people of the land of Judah were sent into exile. And according to the prophecy of the prophet Jeremiah there has been a return of the exiles, perhaps even from other the ten tribes of Israel who were previously scattered elsewhere at the ends of the earth. And then the temple was rebuilt in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah and Zechariah and Haggai, but there was never again a king in Israel to sit on the throne of David. No legitimate heir is established today.
- 9 But it could not be this Emmanuel (1 Peter 1:16-21 Isaiah 7:1-16 Romans 4:17) whose name means 'God is with us', and who is also call Jesus (Luke 1:26-35) whose name means 'salvation of God'. He has been announced for the house of David (Isaiah 7:13-16), namely to all the people who carry the inheritance of David, because they were in fear of being completely eradicated by the enemy (1 Rommel 3:14-15) [therefore it is not necessary that the fulfillment of this prophecy be directly related to the outcome of the ongoing battle]. And he has been announced to a king who is not even loved by God (2 Chronicles 28), and none of the identities of his parents is revealed, and no aspect of his function in the world is revealed.
- 10 However, being jewish does not mean practicing a religion. It is a community united by the same universal values which are transmitted through the maternal womb (Genesis 41:38-45 46:20 48:5-6 49:22-26 Numbers 34:13-15 Ezekiel 47:13 1 Kings 14:21,31 2 Chronicles 12:13) and yet open to the conversions of strangers (Joshua 8:32-35 Esther 8:17 Isaiah 56).
- 11 But they cannot hope to incorporate the prestigious hereditary tribe of the Levites (Deuteronomy 18:1-2) which has a special connection with God through paternal blood in order to frequently offer to God his favorite food, namely the blood and fat of healthy animals. And to explain the law to the people and to judge difficult issues (Deuteronomy 15:19-23 17:1-13 Nehemiah 8:6-11).

- 12 We did not write this book which would have been translated into Greek before the coming of Jesus of Nazareth, we also received it but these are our traditions and the tradition must remain alive like the God who is described there (Numbers 14:28) while this Jesus of Nazareth died without fulfilling the prophecies on the glorification of the jewish people. And anyway, where is the proof that he actually existed.
- 13 We want to build the house of God that the rest of the world will envy, we will cook meats in it (Exodus 18:11-12 20:24-26 1 Kings 19:21). The burnt offerings are not eaten (Leviticus 1 1 Kings 3:4 2 Chronicles 1:1-6 29:25-31). But peace offerings and many categories of sin offerings, including transgress offerings when another human is directly offended by the sin, these are eaten (Leviticus 7:28-38 1 Kings 8:4-5,62-64 2 Chronicles 5:5-7 7:4-7 29:32-36).
- 14 The fat is burned and the blood is shed, and the people eat the remainder of the flesh after having given good portions to the members of the hereditary tribe of Levi while God will be hidden behind the veil (Deuteronomy 12 14:22-29) where he will be met with a once a year by a high priest descendant of Aaron (Exodus 30:9-10), on the occasion of a special ceremony which marks the fact that it is impossible for the people to be without sin (Leviticus 16).
- 15 But it is not because the very existence of the pedagogical law is a sin (Exodus 29:1-14 Leviticus 8:13-17) which gives a privileged position to the family tree of Aaron and Levi and which separates into two parts the Israel of God (Isaiah 8:13-18 Micah 5:1-4 John 11:50-52).
- 16 No willful transgression that cannot be justified by any circumstantial constraint is forgivable (Numbers 15:22-31) but we know the difference between on the one hand the sins committed by involuntary transgressing the commandments (Leviticus 4 5).
- 17 And in this situation something is lost if the transgression was committed by the whole assembly or by the descendant of Aaron who was anointed to serve as high priest (Leviticus 4:7,18 6:30). And the flesh is even burned with its excrement at the place where rubbish is thrown, far from the presence of Yahweh who is supposed to be in the sanctuary of the tent of meeting (Leviticus 4:10-12,20-21).
- 18 And if the transgression does not concern these two similar categories, then the victim can be eaten (Leviticus 4:25,30,34 6:24-30 10:8-18).
- 19 And on the other hand the sins committed by inflicting harm on someone else with a guilty justification and in this situation we find the love of God only by obtaining the forgiveness of those whom we have offended and by performing guilt offerings [which is a transgress offering, a category of sin offerings]. There is no other way (Job 42:8 Leviticus 5:1,4,14-16 6:1-7 Numbers 5:5-10 Hosea 6:6 Proverbs 21:3 Psalms 51:16-17 Ezekiel 18:1-32 33:11-20 Isaiah 1:10-20 57:15-21).
- 20 The word transgression can refer only to sins that directly offend another human being or more generally any sin concerning any commandment of Yahweh. Because identical words are used to designate things having a certain connection and then the exact meaning depends on the context.
- 21 After Moses who knew God face to face (Exodus 33:7-11 Deuteronomy 34:9-12), Ezekiel is said to have been the only prophet who gave new laws for the people (Ezekiel 40–48).

- 22 And these laws contradict the architectural teachings of Moses concerning the structure of the temple which is the place of worship (Exodus 26:1-15 Ezekiel 44:1-2 48:29-35 John 4:22).
- 23 And also concerning the quantities of sacrifices that must be offered to God (Ezekiel 45–46 Numbers 28–29), the obligatory part of burnt offerings [burnt offerings are not eaten]. But the laws concerning the offerings that are eaten have not been changed (Leviticus 2:1-16 3:1-17 7:1-10 1 Samuel 2:12-17,27-29 Ezekiel 44:15-16).
- 24 It is for us to be at the service of the only God who created everything and to whom everything belongs (Job 41:11 Psalms 50:1-15 Zechariah 7:1-10).
- 25 But if we have to choose between Moses and Ezekiel then we prefer to choose Moses because this God has no sense of humor (Genesis 25:21-23,28-34 27:1-25 29:15-25 Exodus 20:22-23 32:1-14 29:42-46 34:27-28 Deuteronomy 10:8-9 31:19-27) contrary to the God of other prophets (1 Kings 8:9,25-30 Ezekiel 43:6-12 1 Kings 22:1-23).
- 26 We must not add or subtract from the commandments given by Moses (Deuteronomy 4:1-2 12:32 Isaiah 8:12-20), not for eternity but until the coming of someone who is immortal and who will teach us an additional message from God (Deuteronomy 18:18-20 Jeremiah 31:31-34 John 8:23-25).
- 27 God insists that there be no mixing between the heritages of the different paternal tribes of Israel (Numbers 36 Ezekiel 46:16-18 48:1-29) this is why we must find the lost tribes and identify their paternal tribes (Jeremiah 23:5-8).
- 28 Some of God's people were scattered several centuries ago among the nations (2 Kings 17:1-23 1 Chronicles 5:10,18-26) but honesty and integrity is our motto, they will be found and gathered together in the promised land whose limits we know (Ezekiel 47:13-23). And we know all this because it is written in the Bible.
- 29 And the scattered tribes did not return from exile at the same time as the tribe of Judah when the second temple was built after the destruction of that of Solomon, we are certain of it (2 Kings 25:1-22 Jeremiah 3:1-25 30:1-24 46:25-28 Ezekiel 20:27-44 34:11-24 37:24-28).
- 30 In the incomprehensible nature of their love for God or rather of the promises they hope to fulfill (Zechariah 14:16-21), it would not be surprising if they had a dubious interpretation of David's words (Psalms 139:21-24) and try to apply this biblical passage to those who suggest them not to seek to identify their brothers and sisters on the face of the earth (Exodus 22:31 Deuteronomy 14:21 23:19-20 Galatians 3:22 John 9:39-41).
- 31 Because the final teaching is that we are all brothers and sisters, whether one is a master or a slave (Acts 10:24-43).
- 32 And the holy spirit who distributes different gifts to different people (Acts 19:1-20 1 Corinthians 12:4-13) considers each person according to the information available and actually understood (Romans 10:1-4 John 15:22-27 Job 35:1-8).
- 33 But sins committed in ignorance of the knowledge of the true God of Israel are to be compensated one way or another (Psalms 119:75 2 Timothy 2:13 Lamentations 3:21-41 Ecclesiastes 11:9-10 12:1-7 1 Peter 5:6-9).

- 1 How to offend or please the holy spirit (John 5:39-40 Jeremiah 9:23-24), first part.
- 2 God's love means that he will give a place, possibly anonymously (Galatians 6:7-8 Ecclesiastes 9:13-15), to our heavenly body (Genesis 6:5-8 8:18-22).
- 3 And this does not always translate into a long life (Luke 9:7-9 2 Chronicles 34:1-2 2 Samuel 5:4-5) but it is often the case (2 Peter 3:9,15).
- 4 The substance of biblical narratives is to highlight different ways of being guilty or righteous towards the holy spirit and the message is the same: one do not overcome by force but by spirit (2 Samuel 17:1-14 1 Samuel 2:9-10).
- 5 The following concerns the notion of truth (John 18:38).
- 6 Not all those who simulate transparency in their lives are Israel (2 Corinthians 11:14). There are remnants among Jacob and remnants among those who were never Jacob, and both form the Israel of God (Isaiah 44:1-6).
- 7 A semantic theory of truth holds that truth is a property of sentences and if I affirm that truth is a relative notion, it is because there are two semantics which are not necessarily independent.
- 8 On the one hand there is the meaning of the words in a sentence, and on the other hand there is the meaning of a sentence in the particular context of a pair (sender receiver).
- 9 There may therefore be situations where the truth of a statement can only be determined by the intentions of the author so that there may be several truths and several lies, each of the words truth and lie then referring not not to unique possibilities but to sets.
- 10 Thus, to speak the truth only means to express oneself under the influence of the holy spirit, in other words to have in the heart good intentions in relation to arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.
- 11 This is the context of the proposition P which states that truth is the light of human beings.
- 12 Light is the means by which we can achieve our goals with satisfaction, without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships.
- 13 It should be noted that everything a person does at any time is to achieve a specific goal which is sometimes only known to that person.
- 14 I am thirsty and I want to soothe this feeling. I want to eliminate a person to take advantage of certain circumstances in such and such a way. I hope to go to a paradise which perhaps does not exist.
- 15 Even Jesus of Nazareth is not God the holy spirit who is the holy one of Israel.
- 16 The father of all creation (Jeremiah 10:11-16 1 Corinthians 8:5-6), and the light of the world (John 8:12 18:37), and the father of the children of Israel and of Jesus of Nazareth (Jeremiah 10:1-10 1 John 2:15-17). God the Father and God the Son and God the holy spirit.

- 1 How to offend or please the holy spirit (John 5:39-40 Jeremiah 9:23-24), second part: Selected pieces.
- 2 Joab strikes Absalom (2 Samuel 18:9-15) whom he brought back to the king (2 Samuel 14:1,18-21) and who rebelled after burning his field (2 Samuel 14:28-33).
- 3 Without involving the holy spirit in his motives, Naboth refuses a transaction offered to him honestly and in the light of day (1 Kings 21:1-3) by a king whom he is supposed to obey (1 Samuel 8).
- 4 Yet he must have known that the commandments of God are much more about intentions than actions, since in his time the tabernacle of Moses was already replaced by the house built by Solomon. For Solomon is the third king of Israel and the last to reign over the twelve tribes united, before the separation of the people into two kingdoms.
- 5 And with her husband's permission, Jezebel decides to take justice by dark ways by inciting others to offend the holy spirit (1 Kings 21:5-23).
- 6 Simeon and Levi acted with anger (Genesis 34:13-31) and did not forgive those who wished to repent (Genesis 34:1-12).
- 7 For they could have simply rejected their proposal and demanded reparation (Deuteronomy 22:28-29 Genesis 49:5-7).
- 8 She has not previously offended him in any way on her own initiative, and yet Judah makes a promise to his daughter in law without any sincerity when he is under no obligation to do so. Therefore he will have to suffer the consequences (Genesis 38:1-26).
- 9 Jeroboam abandoned the members of the tribe of Levi (Deuteronomy 10:8-9) by granting their livelihood to others and led the people away from the holy spirit by appointing new gods (1 Kings 12:26-31 2 Chronicles 11:13-17 1 Kings 14:1-16). He could have caused to build an equivalent of the tabernacle of Moses and used the Levites as priests [At the beginning of the reign of Solomon the son of David, there were at least two distinct places that deserved to be holy: the location of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and the location of the tabernacle that Moses had built in the wilderness], or he could have done nothing and trusted Yahweh enough as Abraham did (Genesis 15:6 1 Kings 11:29-39).
- 10 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and Sancherib king of Assyria, and Haman servant of king Ahasuerus, each wanted to give himself more importance than the holy spirit (Daniel 4:30 2 Kings 19:9-13 Esther 3:1-11, 5:9-14) who is the true God of Israel (Daniel 4:31-37 2 Kings 19:17-28 Esther 6).
- 11 Thus, Solomon did not sin against the holy spirit by the fact that he exercised freedom from the commandments of Moses (Deuteronomy 17:14-20 1 Kings 11:1-2 Leviticus 10:16-20) but precisely by the acts of idolatry that he actually committed (1 Kings 11:3-10).
- 12 Although David will continue to live through Solomon not only through the teachings which he transmitted directly to him and which will actually be used, but also through the family tree to a lesser extent since each is responsible for his own sin.

- 13 Solomon who was not directly offended by Shimei (1 Kings 2:8-9 2 Samuel 16:5-12 19:15-23) made a proposal to him which he accepted (1 Kings 2:36-38) and which he could not keep (1 Kings 2:39-46).
- 14 Thus, we do not see a direct offense from Amalek (Deuteronomy 25:17-19) towards Saul when the angel sends him to destroy this people (1 Samuel 15:1-3) but this does not mean that such a widespread offense did not exist against Saul or Israel.
- 15 It must be admitted that the scriptures do not specify every detail known to each stakeholder in every context.
- 16 And that there has never been any difference between those who practice righteousness and integrity according to the information at their disposal, whatever be the peculiarities of the community in which they evolve (Jeremiah 27:1-22 43:1-13 2 Kings 5:1-18 2 Chronicles 35:20-23 Ephesians 3).
- 17 On the one hand a pharaoh loved by God welcomed Jacob (Genesis 47:1-11) and others who was less loved did not pass on to future generations an admirable inheritance (Exodus 1:7-10 2:23-25 3:16-22 12:40-41 14:16-18).
- 18 On the other hand God loved King David (1 Chronicles 22) and he was angry with some of his descendants according to the flesh (2 Chronicles 36).

- 1 David the man after the heart of the God of Israel.
- 2 The holy spirit considers only the information at our disposal (Deuteronomy 23:24-25) and David who seeks only to satisfy a whim cannot approve what is not to be reproduced (1 Chronicles 11:15-19 2 Samuel 23:13-17).
- 3 Valiant soldiers of Israel felt the fear and fled against Goliath without defiling their consciences because they recognized the unusual assets of the adversary (1 Samuel 17:4-7,24).
- 4 And David, less impressive in appearance, volunteered to fight the enemy because he remembered confronting and defeating the lion and bear in a combination of circumstances (1 Samuel 17:33-37).
- 5 Sin is only in what you desire through your actions based on what you know.
- 6 She saves his life with sincerity (1 Samuel 18:6-9,22-29 19:9-18) and he remembers it (2 Samuel 3:14-16).
- 7 He fears for his life (1 Samuel 21:10-12) and does not offend anyone (1 Samuel 21:13-15).
- 8 Elsewhere he fears for his life and leaves it up to God to decide on a parameter that he cannot control (1 Samuel 22:20-23).
- 9 He is offended to have worked without pay (1 Samuel 25:14-17,21-22) but revenge belongs to God (1 Samuel 25:25-44).

- 10 It was the all-powerful God of David, whose identity is still unknown, who made Saul the king of Israel (1 Samuel 24:1-10 26:7-12 27:1-4 Exodus 9:15-16).
- 11 Furthermore, the Amalekite has offended the holy spirit (2 Samuel 1:1-10) and David is in a position to exercise justice against him who struck down a man for his own glory (2 Samuel 1:13-16).
- 12 Like any normal human being, the son of Saul was not born with the holy spirit but he agrees to make peace (2 Samuel 3:9-16).
- 13 This is why David, who is in a position to do so, exercises justice against those who have struck a man for their own glory (2 Samuel 4:5-12).
- 14 Jonathan showed kindness to David (1 Samuel 20) and he remembers it (2 Samuel 9).
- 15 However, like Isaac and Esau (Malachi 1:2-3) or Amon and Josiah (2 Chronicles 33:21-25 34:1-2), the son according to Jonathan's flesh is not also his spiritual son (2 Samuel 16:1-4).
- 16 And faced with new information whose relevance he cannot determine, he acts in real time with fairness (2 Samuel 19:24-30 1 Samuel 8).
- 17 David found himself in a complicated situation because everyone must commit sins and it is not a stranger who was offended (2 Samuel 13:11-22).
- 18 And he is convinced by Joab to let return Absalom (2 Samuel 14:21-24,32-33) who did not personally offend David.
- 19 David wants to be grateful but the recipients are mistaken, and rather than acknowledge their mistake they choose to make war on him (2 Samuel 10:1-7).
- 20 And they act out of pride for they know that to forgive does not mean to forget but rather to take precautions in the future (2 Samuel 16:20-23). [David and Joab and Amasa are of the same family (1 Chronicles 2:13-17), and Amasa was among David's enemies (2 Samuel 17:25) and it is unlikely that this was an appearance (2 Samuel 15:32-34). And it is not a contradiction if David wants to entrust new responsibilities to Amasa (2 Samuel 19:11-14) because David does not act as a man but as a king who wishes to reign over the entire population previously divided into two camps and who is in a context where he cannot repel all his former enemies]
- 21 Joab takes revenge in peacetime (2 Samuel 3:17-39) for an unfortunate event that occurred during the war (2 Samuel 2:17-28).
- 22 And in addition he disobeys king David who asks him to capture Absalom alive (2 Samuel 18:1-5,10-14).
- 23 Then David wants to take away his title of leader of the army (1 Chronicles 11:4-6 2 Samuel 19:11-13) and he opposes it by striking the one who did not offend him directly (2 Samuel 20:4-10), except by the fact that they were both from the same family and were the leaders of the two opposing armies during Absalom's rebellion.
- 24 Therefore this information known to David must be transmitted to one who serves the same God and who is supposed to lead the same people (1 Kings 2:5-6).

- 25 David himself was not an incarnation of Christ (1 Kings 15:5) but merely his spiritual father (Luke 20:41-44).
- 26 And David's work continually shines before God because it is designed to be the basis of the teachings of God's only begotten son, the light of the world.

- 1 Theological vocabulary (Luke 1:31-33 John 8:51), first part: Generalities.
- 2 Any opinion or explanation (Proverbs 18:2) is always someone's and we should trust no one (Isaiah 2:22 1 Thessalonians 5:19-22).
- 3 In this biblical sentence (Proverbs 18:2) it is not the fact of wanting to reveal one's thoughts that is criticized but rather the possibility of doing so without being based on any conviction resulting from a preliminary analysis of at least one aspect of the problem (Romans 14:5).
- 4 For it must be understood that one who is motivated by the holy spirit cannot be a fool.
- 5 And if someone knows absolutely nothing about a subject, is it impossible to have an intimate conviction without calmly listening to the different points of view available (Proverbs 12:15).
- 6 Words and phrases may have different meanings when used in different sentences (Genesis 15:13-16 Exodus 12:35-41 John 8:33 Genesis 2:1-3 Leviticus 25:8-10 Daniel 9:21-26).
- 7 And the actual duration of the stay of the children of Israel in Egypt may be different (Exodus 6:16-20). Either because the count was made from the time Joseph was sold, or because after the miracles that were performed there to free the children of Jacob, the word Egypt is more generally used to designate a population or even a territory where beliefs are incompatible with the one true God. And in this latter case it is necessary to count from the moment of Isaac's birth or from the moment when the promise was made to Abraham. For Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed in the days of Abraham (Genesis 18:20-26) but their names continued to be used to designate peoples with similar practices (Deuteronomy 32:32 Isaiah 1:10).
- 8 Otherwise how to understand on the one hand that no misfortune happens to the just (Proverbs 12:21) when it is said that Job was just (Job 1).
- 9 And on the other hand that misfortune often happens to the just who will always be delivered (Psalms 34:11-22) when John the Baptist is said to have had his head cut off (Luke 9:7-9).
- 10 Thus it must be admitted that the righteous may undergo very difficult trials but will always see in each situation an opportunity to serve the creator through the spirit according to all the complex information that is accessible while the wicked cannot reach the fullness of the heart because he continually experiences desires that offend the spirit (Proverbs 12:21).
- 11 Moreover, the certain deliverance of the righteous (Psalms 34) does not necessarily concern physical life but will always be accomplished in eternal life, possibly anonymously (John 12:24-26).

- 12 So we who are disciples of Jesus Christ are wise (Proverbs 8:1-21 1 Corinthians 1:30-31) but our wisdom is not that of the world (Proverbs 3:7 Isaiah 5:21).
- 13 A single reality can be described by several truths, in other words a single truth can have several facets (Exodus 20:11 Deuteronomy 5:15 Numbers 13:1-3 Deuteronomy 1:19-24 1 Samuel 10:9-12 1 Samuel 19:18-24).
- 14 In addition, the notion of responsibility allows the free use of different names to designate the author of a single achievement.
- 15 The author of the establishment of judges assigned to this task among the children of Israel (Exodus 18:13-27 Deuteronomy 1:1-17 16:18-20). Or the authors of the losses that have occurred during a conflict (2 Samuel 21:15-22 1 Chronicles 20:4-8). Or the author of the making of the ark of testimony (Exodus 31:1-11 38:22 39:42-43 Deuteronomy 10:3-5). Or the author of the writings of the ten words on the tablets of stone (Exodus 31:18 32:15-19 34:1,27-28 Deuteronomy 10:1-2), for he who acts under the influence of the spirit of God performs the acts of God (1 Chronicles 28:19 2 Chronicles 20:14-15 24:19-21 Judges 20:27-28).
- 16 In the holy scriptures different realities are called of the same name only because of the particular connection between their contextual nature (Job 10:4 1 Samuel 16:6-7). [We can speak of Manasseh to designate all the individuals whose paternal genealogies contain this child of Jacob, and it is also possible to speak thus of Machir who is the first son of Manasseh (Joshua 17:1)]
- 17 As a first example, the word God which refers to a hidden power (Exodus 7:1) can indifferently refer to the author of all creation (Genesis 1:1), or to his only begotten Son who has a different identity (John 1:1-4 1 Timothy 2:5), or to his holy spirit who alone can secure us a place in eternal life (1 Chronicles 28:19 2 Chronicles 20:14-15 24:19-21 Judges 20:27-28).
- 18 Thus, an unchanging God announces the arrival of the messenger of a new covenant who is also called God (Malachi 3:1-6 Isaiah 40:1-11 John 1:1).
- 19 As a second example, all those who cling to the holy spirit receive a firstborn position and obtain therefore an eternal inheritance (Exodus 4:22 Psalms 89:26-28,35-37 Jeremiah 31:9 John 1:9). And Jesus of Nazareth is the first born par excellence (Psalms 45:6-7).
- 20 As a third example, the word Israel sometimes refers to the twelve tribes descended from Jacob who are finally dispersed after Jesus of Nazareth (Exodus 12:47-51 Leviticus 19:33-37 24:22 Joshua 1 Isaiah 56:1-8). And some other times it is all of God's Israel which contains more than Jacob (Genesis 17:1-5 32:28 Joshua 14:14 Isaiah 19:22-25 Micah 5:1-4 Romans 9:6-8 Ezekiel 47:21-23 Romans 2:28-29).
- 21 As a fourth example, the Levites of the New Covenant (Malachi 3:1-6 Jeremiah 31:31-37 33:14-26) are no longer determined by the family tree (Deuteronomy 10:8-9) but all imitators of the apostle Paul, who is himself from the tribe of Benjamin (Philippians 3:4-11), for whom nothing is forbidden except to have in the heart evil intentions in relation to strangers arbitrarily chosen in society (Exodus 19:5-6 1 Corinthians 9:14-19 11:1 Luke 17:10).
- 22 The apostle Paul uses all the information of the context in which he evolves and wants to create a form of school accordingly (1 Timothy 2:12 Galatians 4:1-2 1 Corinthians 3:1-2 Galatians

- 3:28) to teach people to move away from all forms of idolatry and to attach themselves only to the holy spirit (Judges 4:1-10 2 Chronicles 34:18-28 Isaiah 29:13 John 13:34-35 1 Peter 1:22-25 2 Corinthians 10:3-6).
- 23 As a fifth example the words life and death sometimes refer to the life and death of the physical body (Exodus 21:12-14 Deuteronomy 32:48-52 2 Kings 20:1-3 Philippians 2:27-30) and sometimes to eternal life and eternal death (Proverbs 8:32-36 14:32 John 1:4 Isaiah 57:1-2 Ezekiel 18:26-27 33:11 1 John 5:12-13).
- 24 As a sixth example the word father in the scriptures does not necessarily refer to blood relationship (Exodus 4:22 Judges 17:10 18:19 2 Kings 6:21 Psalms 45:16-17 Luke 20:41-44). And the father of the true children of Israel (Malachi 1:1-3 Romans 9:6-8) is the holy spirit whose best representative is Jesus of Nazareth (John 14:8-9).
- 25 Everyone is born ignorant and after the new birth our new father is the holy spirit (John 3:1-8).
- 26 As a seventh example the word Law refers to two separate things. It may be the particular pedagogy of Moses (Galatians 3:23-26 1 Corinthians 9:20-21) within which the hereditary tribe of Levi and the hereditary successors of Aaron have a particular role (Numbers 18). And they are the only ones authorized to receive whatever any Jew may wish to offer to God.
- 27 Or it may be the timeless law of Christ (1 Corinthians 9:21) since no one needs to be a Jew or know Moses before understanding the meaning of the word steal (appropriating the possession of another).
- 28 As an eighth example there is a clear distinction between Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23:4-8) but the two are closely linked, so that over the centuries the name of one might have been used to designate the other (Ezekiel 45:21 Luke 22:1,7-8 John 13:1 19:14).
- 29 In the sight of God the name of an entity is not some literal expression (Exodus 33:17 Judges 6:31-32 7:1-2) but the abstract concept that this entity represents (Exodus 34:14).
- 30 For communities have different languages that can designate the same reality by different words and sounds because the different alphabets sometimes have nothing in common.
- 31 And when God speaks of destroying a people, it is not necessarily a question of removing all the celestial bodies of the individuals who constitute that people (Numbers 24:14-25 Ephesians 6:12) but the idolatrous belief systems which are the foundations of the organization of social life in these communities (Isaiah 11:9-10 Micah 5:1-4 Isaiah 49:6 Jeremiah 16:19-21).
- 32 The Epistle of John teaches somewhere that only one thing is required (1 John 5:11-12), and elsewhere that it is actually two things (1 John 3:23) and perhaps more (1 John 2:3-4).
- 33 These nuances are necessary because obedience to the holy spirit implies on the one hand the confidence that this obedience will give a place to our heavenly body. And on the other hand, there is a methodology to follow (1 John 2:20 1 Kings 3:5-12 Proverbs 1:1 10:1 25:1 Ecclesiastes 1:1 12:10-14).
- 34 To reject any form of idolatry but submit to the rules established in the surrounding society (Proverbs 24:21-23).

- 35 To obtain forgiveness for an offense by soliciting the actors concerned since this is the path indicated by the pedagogy of Moses, and to practice justice and fairness when dealing with anyone even strangers (Proverbs 14:34 21:3-4).
- 36 To understand that we are connected to our achievements by the notion of responsibility (Proverbs 6:1-5).
- 37 To analyze each situation before reacting (Proverbs 12:16 14:29 15:1 16:32 20:3).
- 38 To educate the youth because everyone comes into the world ignorant (Proverbs 3:11-12 13:24 22:6,15 23:12-21).
- 39 To stay focused on the goal (Proverbs 4:20-27).
- 40 There is no possibility of retaining the discriminatory pedagogy of Moses (Romans 2:13 Galatians 3:10 2 Peter 3:15-16) because it is a sin against the holy spirit who is the true God (Isaiah 54).
- 41 Just as the writings of the prophet Jeremiah take place before the Babylonian captivity and could therefore concern events to occur before the arrival of the messenger of the new covenant mentioned in chapter 31, these writings of the apostle Paul (Romans 2:13 Galatians 3:10) occur while the temple of the Jews, the workplace of the tribe of Levi and the high priest direct descendant of Aaron, is still in operation (John 11:49-52).
- 42 Whoever wants to be under the law of Moses must absolutely identify all members of the hereditary tribe of Levi and the lawful successors among the sons of Aaron (Leviticus 25:32-34 Numbers 5), and additionally identify all the Jews of mankind according to their paternal tribes (Leviticus 25:23-31 Numbers 36 Deuteronomy 23:19-20).
- 43 Such a person is a real asshole and if he is not just an ignoramus who is content to do what his father or his mother or his neighbors or his brothers told him to do (2 Chronicles 21:1-5 Judges 9:1-5 1 Kings 12:10 Job 32:1-10 2 Chronicles 15:16-17 22:8-12 2 Kings 6:26-29 Isaiah 2:22) then he is truly cursed (Galatians 3:10).
- 44 Finally we must make the connection between Romans 2:12 and Romans 3:20-22.
- 45 And it is legitimate to ask what are the commandments considered by the apostle James who is supposed to be a disciple of Jesus of Nazareth and also a Jew at the same time (Luke 11:52 1 John 2:18-21).
- 46 For whoever keeps the whole law but sins against one commandment becomes guilty of all (James 2:10). Is anyone among you sick. Let him call the elders of the Church and let these elders pray for him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. For the fervent prayer of a righteous man is very useful (James 5:14-16).
- 47 Some point out that Acts 3:22-23 is not identical to Deuteronomy 18:18-19 and they thus indicate that Moses does not announce the arrival of a particular prophet who will give the people new or different laws (Deuteronomy 4:1-2) but that he announces a continuous series of prophets

who will only give warnings to the people on future difficulties without ever changing a law that will never change (Genesis 1:29 - 9:1-3 - Leviticus 11:1-4).

- 48 However Moses never asked God to build a house with doors and windows (Ezekiel 44:1-5 46:1-3 John 4:22) but only explained the plans for the construction of a movable work as the workplace of the high priest successor to Aaron, with the colors of the curtains and the arrangements of the altar of incense (Exodus 30:1-10) and of the altar of burnt offerings (Exodus 27:1-8).
- 49 And this teaching of Moses did not however survive forever but only during the nearly four hundred years which constitute the era judges (Judges 8:22-23 Hosea 13:11 Acts 7:44-53).
- 50 Deuteronomy 30:11 could be paralleled with the fact that all the important characters in the scriptures, starting with Moses himself and king David as well, have offended God (Numbers 20:9-12 1 Kings 15:5).

- 1 Theological vocabulary (Luke 1:31-33 John 8:51), second part: Ultimate revelation.
- 2 The only will of the creator of all things (God the Father) in the life of men is obedience to the holy spirit. And to transmit this teaching to men there were many prophets but the one who had the main and essential role was Jesus of Nazareth also called Son of God or Son of man (John 8:28 Luke 13:18-21 Acts 17:22-34).
- 3 So we have God the Father, and God the Son, and God the holy spirit.
- 4 The first chapter of the book of Genesis summarizes the story of creation and from the second chapter onwards it is about highlighting selected events for our instructions.
- 5 Throughout the Hebrew Bible God blesses or curses different characters by promising them that particular events will occur sometimes during their lives in the flesh, but very often after the death of their bodies (Genesis 15:1-6 17:1-8 Exodus 34:5-7 Deuteronomy 25:17-19 1 Kings 21:27-29).
- 6 And Jesus of Nazareth came to explain to the Jews that he announces good news to all mankind. It is that no one dies and the kingdom of God is in our midst (Luke 17:20-21 20:37-38 1 John 3:2-3).
- 7 His resurrection, a phenomenon already noted as being strange in the Jewish scriptures (Genesis 5:21:24 2 Kings 2:1-18 13:20-21), demonstrates the existence of eternal life (Acts 1:1-11) and makes us understand the means to access it (1 Peter 1:18-22 John 3:16).
- 8 Just imitate his behavior by clinging to the holy spirit in all circumstances (John 13:34-35).
- 9 His words were spoken and written to comfort and sustain us in the midst of different trials and if I obey his teaching I become the new form of his body and he becomes my spirit (John 14:22-24) because I included him in the effective chain of transmission of information that I use to carry out my own realizations (Romans 8:9).

- 10 All the creators of sects and cults (2 Peter 2:15-19 John 8:32) want to use you to give a place to their own heavenly body and to achieve this goal they must be directly responsible for a knowledge that you proudly use regularly in your life.
- 11 Either there are very small things to perform such as praying in a special way at particular times in addition to other prayers that may come from your own initiative, or practicing fasts on certain days of the week that have been chosen for you. Or they insist on certain vocabularies to be used systematically when the circumstances are favorable, or on the supposed exact spelling of certain expressions. Or they impose to have a significant utility in some of the most important events in your life, such as contributing to the choice of your life partner and ensuring that this relationship in which they have a great deal of responsibility produces lasting fruits (eg children).
- 12 The only way to endure eternal life without going to hell (leaving others a disgusting memory as a legacy) is to consistently practice what feels right and just to you in all your interactions with others, according to the information available to you. There are no other secrets, there is no particular ritual to practice.
- 13 The spirit of God is the spirit of justice and equity and this spirit can dwell in anyone who wishes but be careful, not everyone wants this and some know how to hide their intentions very well.
- 14 At any given moment there are only two kinds of people in the world namely those who are only concerned with the flourishing of all mankind and those who do not care (Luke 9:50 11:23).
- 15 Those who act out of ignorance still have the possibility of conversion (John 6:37) because every normal human being must offend the holy spirit (Psalms 32) but whoever renounces the faith after having had an exact knowledge of it is definitely cursed (Luke 12:10).
- 16 False Jews, whether they are spiritual or fleshly descendants of converted peoples (Esther 8:15-17) or whether they are truly of Abraham, know that not all the prophets of scripture are of the tribe of Levi. King David of Judah spoke from God (Psalms 22), and the son of a prostitute woman was a judge in Israel (Judges 11:1-3).
- 17 But they refuse to understand that the spirit of God cannot remain locked within four walls in a very holy place which only a privileged few have the right to approach according to their genealogy and function within that genealogy (Exodus 29:29-30 30:1-10 Numbers 8:22-26).
- 18 A holy place that was initially in a moving structure (Exodus 26:30-37 40:1-7 Numbers 1:47-54) which actually moved from place to place (Joshua 18:1 24:25-27 Judges 20:25-28 1 Samuel 1:1-3 21:1,6 1 Chronicles 21:29). It is not abnormal that during a part of the time when there was still no king in Israel to represent the people before God, the tent of meeting was often moved since all tribes were expected to be equal in the eyes of God. But from a certain time it was installed at Shiloh (Judges 18:31 21:19) in a structure called the temple of Yahweh because Samuel, whose father is not of the tribe of Levi, has his dwelling within (1 Samuel 1:1-2 3:1-3,15 Jeremiah 7:9-15).
- 19 A holy place that king David wanted to immobilize (2 Samuel 6:15-17 7:1-2 1 Chronicles 22:17-19) and that the prophet Ezekiel proposes to immortalize (Ezekiel 43:10-12 48:29-35).

- 20 They refuse to understand that there is no particular time of day or particular days of the year to fully experience God's presence (2 Kings 4:22-23 Isaiah 60:18-22).
- 21 Jacob also prophesied that his own spirit would not naturally be united with that of the Levites (Genesis 49:5-7).
- 22 Indeed, what could be more petty than a Jew who considers himself to be the intermediary between God and men (1 Thessalonians 2:13-16).
- 23 What is stronger than the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob, and what is sweeter than Jesus of Nazareth (Judges 14:14 1 Corinthians 15:3-4).
- 24 It is not a man who builds a house for God (Exodus 20:22-23 Psalms 50 132:1-8 Isaiah 66:1-2).
- 25 It is God who builds a house for those he loves to reward them for their devotion to the holy spirit (2 Samuel 7:11,16 1 Chronicles 17:10,14 Psalms 132:9-18).
- 26 And it is impossible to surprise God (John 3:27 Isaiah 29:15-16) because everyone always acts according to one's own nature. What changes is the information available and understood and the accumulated experience.
- 27 When we come into the world, we do not know how to behave in order to archive our own goal without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships. [For each is free to set his own goals (John 16:23-24)]
- 28 Perhaps we must trust people who are rich, or old people, or very strong people, or our parents regardless of our age (2 Chronicles 21:1-5 Judges 9:1-5 1 Kings 12:10 Job 32:1-10 2 Chronicles 15:16-17 22:8-12 2 Kings 6:26-29 Isaiah 2:22).
- 29 Maybe we have to lie to everyone when there is no constraint and simply to protect our privacy or for fun (Zechariah 8:16-17 1 Samuel 25:14-38 2 Samuel 13:10-20 2 Kings 5:15-27 John 3:20-21).
- 30 Maybe we have to make human sacrifices (Jeremiah 7:31 Judges 11:30-40 Deuteronomy 23:21-23 Leviticus 27:28-29 Ezekiel 20:25-26), or call on the dead to ask them what our behavior should be among those who are alive (1 Samuel 28:11-15), or carefully observe the brightness of the night and the configuration of the most visible stars (2 Kings 21:6) in order to achieve our own goals with a lasting satisfaction (Jeremiah 9:23-24 Habakkuk 2).
- 31 There is only one solution which is completely revealed by Jesus of Nazareth (2 Chronicles 9:7-8 1 Peter 1:18-25 John 3:16 Colossians 1:21-23).
- 32 And if the witnesses of his life and his resurrection were few it is not because God is wicked but because those who were chosen had the privilege of continuing to exist eternally by the information they transmitted to us.
- 33 It should not be an absurdity to define a celestial body as being the extension of a physical body by the notion of responsibility. A child still in the womb of the mother can provoke at a moment given, while she is imagining the future, a particular smile that will be seen, through a television

- that has been offered to him, by someone who will feel inspired and who will therefore take such an initiative and so on and the world is exchange).
- 34 The ten commandments cannot be for all mankind, God having given possessions to other human communities without giving them the ten words (Deuteronomy 2:1-12 5:1-4).
- 35 The sabbath day was created for the explanations of Jesus of Nazareth on the true identity of God according to the apostle Paul (Colossians 2:16-23) and on this day we did not stop caring about the prosperity of others but we taught the knowledge of a God whose identity was not yet fully revealed (Luke 4:16-21 14:1-6 John 7:22-29).
- 36 What Jesus of Nazareth says is that on the one hand it is not the sabbath day that gives eternal life and the purpose of life is to obtain eternal life (1 Corinthians 15:45 1 John 1:2 John 1:4). And on the other hand, if it is not a bad thing for a community not to systematically carry out the tasks essential to its survival every day of the week, it should not be thought that there must be a particular day of the week when we must stop worrying about the development of our neighbor.
- 37 Moreover, if the tablets of stones teach that covetousness is an offense against the creator of all things, pride is not mentioned (Daniel 4:30-37 Colossians 3:23-25 Ephesians 2:20-22 2 Timothy 3:16-17).
- 38 Jesus did not say: Carry a cross, walk a path with it and be crucified once a year or once in your life.
- 39 Condition A and condition B and condition C, is different from condition A only (Leviticus 11:1-
- 7). Also compare Luke 9:23 14:27 with Luke 8:10-11 14:34-35 John 16:25,29.
- 40 But he said: Love one another as I have loved you (John 15:12).
- 41 If christianity consists in being a disciple of Jesus of Nazareth, the works to be accomplished by a disciple depending on the interpretations of the different movements and schools of thought, and that in addition this Jesus of Nazareth was a Jew whose teaching is based solely on the Jewish religion, then how can we deny that christianity originated from a very ancient Jewish people (Romans 10:17 John 4:22).
- 42 But all of this does not mean that christianity should continue to regard Judaism as an acceptable religion because of its origins.
- 43 This would be to misunderstand the teachings because what is said is that everything was savagery on earth, even Judaism which was simply one of the less savage organizations but which was also a savagery among others (Ezekiel 46:1-3 Galatians 3:22 Job 35:5-8).
- 44 And then a long-foretold light came into the world (Luke 13:18-21 John 8:12). And he who does not receive this light is an outcast (Luke 9:50 11:23).
- 45 Judaism is indeed a religion which is centered on two hereditary things transmitted only at birth, namely belonging to the tribe of Levi and being a legitimate successor of Aaron.
- 46 And after the message of Jesus Christ some authors, among others Matthew and Mark which was designed to make christianity unbearable for anyone interested in the foundation which is the

- Hebrew Bible, and also James, wanted to save something (Deuteronomy 23:1-8 Numbers 5:11-31 36:5-13) that must disappear (Hosea 6:6 14:1-2 Isaiah 66:3).
- 47 For the true holy of holies (Exodus 26:33-34) is in the heart and everyone is a Jew in the eyes of God (Exodus 20:22-23 Joel 2:28-32 Romans 2:28-29).
- 48 The spirit of prophecy (Ezekiel 1:1-3), which distributes different gifts to different people (1 Corinthians 12:4-12), is the testimony of Jesus-Christ (John 3:17-21) and even the falsifications know it as is the case in the following extract.
- 49 And I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me: Be careful not to do it. I am your companion in service, and that of your brothers who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 19:10).
- 50 In the early days of Christianity, a follower of Christ who was not a Jew did not necessarily have to behave like a follower of Christ who was a Jew.
- 51 For the latter could continue to give the hereditary tribe of Levi their means of sustenance while Paul tells the non-Jew that the true temple God is not this man-made house that is still standing but rather the body of Christ who is still alive (Acts 25:19).
- 52 The apostle Paul teaches in a context that is not eternal and he indicated in twelve letters, out of the thirteen attributed to him and which bear his name in the introductions of the texts, that he is in charge of edifying non-Jews.
- 53 Moreover, the spirit of Jesus of Nazareth was very dense in the early days of christianity because there was not yet much intermediary between the author of the message and the receiver.
- 54 Today when I recite a biblical verse which is supposed to be his word, it is not only his spirit that is invoked but rather the whole chain of responsibility which allowed this knowledge to be available to me in a specific place and in at precise moment since the message of Jesus Christ is that no one dies and that the kingdom of God is among us.
- 55 And these responsibilities are of various natures since there are theologians but also the printing press which published this book which I hold in hand or the manufacturer of this computer on which I am reading.
- 56 But all this is not a problem because there has never been any difference between men (Deuteronomy 10:16-20 1 John 4:20-21) and the true eternal God is the holy spirit (Ecclesiastes 7:10-14).
- 57 The special child who must forever strengthen the throne of king David (Isaiah 9:5-7) is Jesus of Nazareth whose body is the true temple of God (John 2:18-21) because when we practice his teachings we become his body (Ephesians 1:22-23) and his spirit which is also the spirit of God (John 3:34) then dwells in us (Ephesians 2:17-22 1 Corinthians 6:15-20).
- 58 Jesus of Nazareth is the only absolutely perfect man in the eyes of God. Without this certainty one would have considered possible the theories that lend him a different bride from the church (John 3:29-34) while John the Baptist would have lived in the wilderness and then had his head cut

- off (Luke 1:76-80 3:1-6 9:9) or even the theories that attribute to him children according to the flesh so as to attenuate the perfect beauty of his celestial body (1 Corinthians 7:7-8 Isaiah 54:1-5).
- 59 The God of Israel is trinitarian because the creative Father is intimately united with two main angels who are the Son and the holy spirit (Zechariah 4:3,11-14). Furthermore, the creator probably has seven main angels (Zechariah 4:2).
- 60 God can use the most unexpected means to enable those He loves to have, possibly anonymous, an eternally useful inheritance that can exist in enhanced form (Proverbs 18:11 Isaiah 40:25-28 Jeremiah 45).
- 61 It is not a sin to be strong or rich. But it is a sin to consider that these trumps can scare the lord of all the earth or that these trumps are a marvelous gift from him because it is not these things that can pass with certainty to future generations an eternally wonderful inheritance (Psalms 49 Habakkuk 1:6-12 Zechariah 4:6).
- 62 God is for equal opportunities everywhere and at all times, considering everyone only according to their real abilities without favoring the poor (Exodus 23:1-8) and without disfavoring the rich (Exodus 30:14-15).
- 63 This does not mean that within any community any foreigner making a temporary stay must have exactly the same rights as a native in all aspects of social life.
- 64 However if you have to evaluate different people on a particular parameter (students in a classroom may be of different nationalities and backgrounds, some not even having confirmed legal status yet and I am in charge of assessing their knowledge of history there was a fight in the street because a person provoked another and I am responsible for identifying the culprit a person is looking for an object that was stolen from him and I am in charge to understand and solve his problem).
- 65 Then only the parameter concerned must be the object of the concern of the judge who must not worry about the other aspects of the life of the people involved (2 Chronicles 19:1-11 Deuteronomy 1:16-17).
- 66 Some atheist does not seek proof of the existence of any god because logic is sufficient to understand nature but in this statement no clear definition of the word 'god' is proposed: if I say that I believe in the God of logic, am I in contradiction with the atheist.
- 67 False christians give the wrong meaning to the phrase 'believe in Jesus of Nazareth' because christianity teaches that Jesus is the king of the Jews (Luke 23:38 John 19:19-22) therefore a christian must ask himself: What should a Jew who loves the King of the Jews do.
- 68 The commandments of the Jewish Bible are not frozen in time because between the beginning of Genesis and the Levitical book of Moses there is an evolution of what is allowed to eat (Genesis 1:29 9:1-3 Leviticus 11:1-4).
- 69 And the events described in the last five chapters of the book of Judges occurred after the death of Joshua (Judges 17:6 18:1 19:1), and the populations have their habits (Exodus 20:3-4 Deuteronomy 5:7-8 Exodus 28:30 Leviticus 8:5-8 Deuteronomy 33:8-11 Numbers 27:18-21 Judges 17). But it is inconceivable that the tribe of Dan did not offer peace to their enemies

[designated by Moses and Joshua] before attacking them (Judges 18:27-30 - Deuteronomy 20:10-12 - Joshua 11:18-20 - 1 Chronicles 4:38-43), for it must be thought that this was simply not mentioned.

70 And also the commandments of Moses are not all kept even by those who really love God because the tabernacle, the dwelling place of Yahweh which was built by Moses, has been replaced through the initiative of king David by a stationary house. And it is possible that it was not only the members of the tribe of Levi who taught the knowledge of the law of Moses to the people in the time of Jesus of Nazareth because he was from the tribe of Judah and he was not condemned because he taught in the synagogues and in the temple (Luke 2:40-46 - 4:16 - John 8:19-20 - 10:22-24 - Deuteronomy 12:13-14) but only because of his particular message.

71 Whoever calls himself a religious Jew practicing Judaism after having read the writings on Jesus is really someone strange because he has deep down himself, in everything he does, the secret mission of identifying the twelve tribes of Israel distinctly.

72 And if he is asked why he believes in the Hebrew Bible which he himself received without having witnessed its writing, and does not believe in Jesus of Nazareth who is also an available knowledge.

73 Then on the one hand he can explain that there are inconsistencies in the christian New Testament.

74 However there are also in the Hebrew Bible, and in the same way that there are also books which are not considered as being holy scriptures by the Jewish bible, in the same way he should be interested in separating the books of the new testament author by author in order to also identify possible falsifications.

75 The apostle Paul teaches that God loves everyone from same way but that it is aimed primarily at non-Jews to teach them the knowledge of the faith.

76 On the other hand he can ask us why we believe in Jesus without having witnessed these events ourselves, but we only know that there is a message worthy of being received and whoever does not accept this message is an enemy of humanity (Galatians 3:21-29 - 1 John 4:20-21).

77 A religious artistic presentation does not necessarily consist in alluding to the holy scripture because it is simply a question of exposing useful achievements for its development, likely to be imitated in an edifying way.

78 In other words it is a question of bearing witness to the power of the holy spirit (Zechariah 4:6). Thus the trick of the Devil consists in promoting behaviors that are either useless or destructive.

- 1 Moses (Numbers 28–29) vs Ezekiel (Ezekiel 45–46) concerning the obligatory part of burnt offerings, and burnt offerings are not eaten (4 Rommel 7:13).
- 2 Regarding the perpetual holocaust, on the one hand the meal offering is a tenth of an ephah of fine flour kneaded in a quarter of a hin of crushed olive oil every morning and every evening (28:1-8).

- 3 And on the other hand the meal offering is one-sixth of an ephah and one-third of a hin of oil every morning (46:13-15).
- 4 Each sabbath day, on the one hand, two yearling lambs are to be offered with a meal offering of two-tenths of an ephah (28:9-10).
- 5 And on the other hand, six lambs and a ram are to be offered with a ephah for the ram and a voluntary gift for each lamb (46:4-5).
- 6 At the beginning of each month which is the new moon, on the one hand it takes two bullocks and a ram and seven lambs (28:11-15).
- 7 And on the other hand it takes a bullock and a ram and six lambs (46:6-11).
- 8 During each of the seven consecutive days of the feast which follows the fourteenth day of the first month, on the one hand there must be two bullocks and a ram and seven lambs (28:16-25).
- 9 And on the other hand there must be seven bullocks and seven rams (45:21-24).
- 10 And during each of the seven consecutive days of the feast which begins on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, the sacrifices must be identical for each each day according to Ezekiel (45:21-25).
- 11 While there is from day by day a constant reduction of the number of bullocks to be offered according to Moses (29:12-40).
- 12 We also notice a difference on the associated meal offerings (29:14-15-46:11).

- 1 Conclusion.
- 2 When we come into the world we find different narratives on various subjects and they all have a historical character so that a classification in order of usefulness can only be made after examining and understanding the teachings offered.
- 3 The notion of eternal life is clearly stated and what belongs to the realm of belief is the methodology to follow in order to endure in this abstract space which is inseparable from the perceptible universe.
- 4 Perhaps some rituals should be practiced at special times.
- 5 There has always been a subtle difference between obedience to God and strict observance of the commandments of Moses' pedagogical law (2 Kings 18:1-7 23:24-26 2 Chronicles 32:32-33 35:20-27). [During these days when the exact identity of God is still unknown, Hezekiah was attached to the spirit (2 Chronicles 30) and Josiah was attached to the law (2 Chronicles 35:1-19).]
- 6 And since at the moment of the application of any commandment each one is alone before his God (Leviticus 7:11-18 19:5-6 22:29-30 10:16-20 Numbers 10:29-33 2 Corinthians 3:12-18 1 Samuel 4:1-22 7:1-17 1 Chronicles 21:28-30 Joshua 22 Colossians 1:24-29 John 5:39-40 Luke 7:23-35).

- 7 Therefore this document proposes blind confidence in a hypothesis recognized as timeless by an original analysis of part of the biblical texts (Acts 13:38-52).
- 8 Namely the Hebrew Bible, and the Gospels of John and Luke, and the Acts of the Apostles, and the letters of Paul(13), and the letters of Peter(2), and the letter of John(1).
- 9 According to this theory which recalls natural selection in biology, populations as a whole tend to reproduce only, among the knowledge acquired in experimental situations, those that seem useful for the collective well-being.
- 10 As a result of this presentation, we must ask ourselves about the meaning of agnosticism and atheism by wondering if it is for the member to impose on oneself moral principles that one refuses by ignorance to designate by the word God.
- 11 Or if it is a question of denying the existence of heavenly bodies, conceived as an extension of physical bodies by the notions of responsibility and intellectual property, by defending the freedom to flourish without ever worrying about a possible justification of our actions to the circumstantially identifiable interlocutors.
- 12 The observable physical death of the body is theologically attributed to the notion of sin which is individual without this excluding more precise causes studied by science.
- 13 And the question of the existence of a goal in life seems to be reduced to that to know if the one who has not simply wandered off at a certain stage of one's life like king Solomon and who never cares about the interest of the rest of humanity as a whole can also transmit to future generations a heritage continuously used with admiration.

5 Rommel 0

- 1 Introduction, The principle of the second trinity.
- 2 Overview.
- 3 The identity of God.
- 4 The purpose of life.
- 5 Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus.
- 6 About the Christ of God who lives forever.
- 7 The humor of the holy scriptures.
- 8 The bible is not the only way (Islam).
- 9 Falsifications in the bible, first part: The new testament.
- 10 Falsifications in the Bible, second part: The old testament.
- 11 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, first part: Falsifications.
- 12 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, second part: Figures of rhetoric, Prayer.
- 13 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, third part: Features of books.
- 14 The gift of tongues by the holy spirit.
- 15 The mysteries raised and unexplained.

- 1 Introduction, The principle of the second trinity (Jonah 2 2 Samuel 22:20-32).
- 2 To understand what is the meaning of life.
- 3 To understand the scriptures of the new testament, which contain stories about the life of Jesus of Nazareth and his apostles, and also the writings of his apostles.
- 4 To understand the holy writings of religion of the Hebrews Bible that make up the old testament.
- 5 It is necessary to make a clear distinction between the man Jesus who has departed the world there is nearly two thousand years.
- 6 And Jesus the only begotten Son of God who is the Christ and the firstborn of the creation of God.
- 7 The one who came into the world in the form of a man, and who stayed in the world while sitting at the right of his father.
- 8 If we can say that the only begotten son of God is our God, it is only because he is the only way to the true God.
- 9 Truth cannot exist without lies, but the constructions of lies eventually collapse while truth constructs remain coherent.

- 10 Do not be offended by the title of my letter, because if my master has a sense of humor, am I not supposed to imitate my model.
- 11 If the word gospel means good news, then can whoever announces good news be sad.
- 12 Did not the prophet write (Isaiah 6:9-10).

- 1 Overview.
- 2 Indeed, and it is necessary not to be wrong, it is not a man that we must believe to have eternal life.
- 3 But it is in the one who came down from the sky and who went back to sit down to the right of his father.
- 4 There are deaths have been resurrected according to the texts of the Gospels, but no resurrected one has ascended into heaven (John 7:18).
- 5 This document should help to understand the gospel (John 3:13-21).
- 6 The principle of the trinity (God the Father, and God the Son, and God the holy spirit), which I propose to call the first trinity, can be described as follows.
- 7 The creator, who is God the Father, is described in the Bible by rather special events that he has organized.
- 8 Among others, he has announced by various authors the coming of his only begotten son in the world, the coming of God the Son (Genesis 49:10 Psalms 2:7-12 Isaiah 50:4-11).
- 9 And since Jesus the man has risen from the dead to sit at the right of his father in heavenly places, men can receive God in their hearts in the form of the holy spirit who is called God the holy spirit (John 7:38-39 15:26 Ephesians 2:22 1 Corinthians 3:16 1 John 4:6).
- 10 I state the principle of the second trinity (Jesus the God, and Jesus the only begotten Son of God, and Jesus the man) as follows.
- 11 The expression Jesus the God stems from the fact that it must be admitted that even if he spoke with great mischief, Jesus the man has never lied since his birth from a virgin woman until his installation on the right of his father (John 8:44,54-55 Ephesians 4:21-24).
- 12 And Jesus the only begotten Son of God is the Christ. More precisely it is the concept of love of the general interest, the explicit form of the unique command given by Jesus the man.
- 13 He came into the world in the form of Jesus the man, and he did not leave the world after the departure of Jesus the man (1 John 3:6 John 14:6 Ephesians 1:20-23).
- 14 The one who denies that everyone's objective must be to participate in the general interest, this one is certainly a liar (1 John 2:22-23).

- 15 The set of all men of all nations who have the circumcised heart is the church. It is this set that is the body of the only begotten son of God (Ephesians 4:14-16 1 Corinthians 12:27 1 Peter 2:9-10 Romans 12:4-5).
- 16 With the second trinity, on the one hand faith and the possible associated persecutions do not necessarily consist in taking an interest in Jesus the man but unquestionably in Christ.
- 17 On the other hand, messianic prophecies become a little less obscure because we can see that some are written about Jesus the man (Isaiah 53).
- 18 And some others are written about Jesus the only begotten Son of God whose body is the church (Isaiah 42:1-9).
- 19 And some others are written about both (Isaiah 52:13-15).
- 20 Faith uniquely is to love God with all your heart and to love your neighbor as yourself (Luke 10:25-28).
- 21 More concretely, since God is simply the notion of truth in christianity as I will expose it in the section 'The identity of God', faith consists in loving everyone in general and not trusting anyone in particular (1 Timothy 5:24).
- 22 I am writing this document because I would have liked someone to do it for me when I started to be interested in the content of the Bible in early March of 2014. Previously, it had already happened to me open a Bible, two or three times, to search methodically the interest of its contents.
- 23 But I had always started with the first pages of the book, and I had always been discouraged after the first two chapters of Genesis because I did not understand what was God's pilosity, and his exact hairstyle, at the moment when he breathed a breath of life into the nostrils of the man he had created in his image.
- 24 I had then convinced myself that this book could only be a collection of poems expressly conceived to comfort, under different circumstances, those who need to be comforted.
- 25 Thus, before the end of 2013, I did not know what the terms old testament and new testament mean, nor the words gospel and apostle which had a comic connotation in my mind.
- 26 I did not study the entire contents of the old testament to conceive of this work (John 6:43-46).
- 27 On the subject of my willingness to share what I understood from my investigations, I must say that I never received an order or a promise like the apostle Paul. I am simply the work of God, as each of between us.

- 1 The identity of God.
- 2 Science aims to establish knowledge about the work of God and experiment is then used to purify speculations, while the holy scriptures reveal the will of the creator.

- 3 It is written that God knows in advance those who will have eternal life consequently his word must come where it is needed to convince those who must be through this procedure.
- 4 The sky, which is the throne of God, is the place of residence of abstract concepts.
- 5 God is the notion of truth, and Christ who is his only begotten Son is the notion of love of the general interest, and all souls have been created in the image of God and are also abstract concepts. The hand of God is the laws of nature that scientists seek (John 14:9-10 1:18 4:24 Romans 1:20-23 1 Timothy 6:16 Isaiah 48:12-13 Jeremiah 23:24 Psalms 139:6-8 John 6:61-63 1 Corinthians 15:35-38,42-50 Luke 20:34-38 John 12:23-26).
- 6 God creates the spirit of man in his image, and no element of creation, being alive or being inert, is the creator.
- 7 The story of creation is necessarily a metaphor chosen by the holy spirit to describe a complex process that it is up to us to specify.
- 8 Because God loves that man seeks him, he wants all men to reason like scientists and that there be no idolater (Isaiah 45:18-20 Acts 17:24-31 Psalms 146:3-6 Isaiah 2:22).
- 9 The body of man is not in the image of God, and the chronology which is exposed in the story of creation (three days, morning and evening successions, are elapsed before the creation of the sun) was not conceived from a human perspective (2 Peter 3:8).
- 10 Even the discovery of a form of extraterrestrial life cannot question the nature of God and the word of God.

- 1 The purpose of life.
- 2 We are genetically children of our parents, but we are necessarily creations of God (Isaiah 45:9-12).
- 3 Life is a pilgrimage.
- 4 The only purpose of life is the circumcision of the heart of God's elect (Daniel 12:2-3).
- 5 If a human has a circumcised heart from birth, then this human is the incarnation or reincarnation of a spirit who is already a son of God, like the man Jesus or John the Baptist.
- 6 No other human can be born with the circumcised heart (Romans 3:4 1 John 1:8-10 Psalms 51:5-8 John 3:3-8).
- 7 This circumcision is done by the hand of God when one confesses the only begotten son of God, in other words when one realizes that it is always necessary to think and act out of love for the general interest without ever meditating any injustice against anyone, and without ever engage in any form of idolatry (Colossians 3:5-11 Ephesians 5:6-11 1 Peter 1:22-23).
- 8 All the sins of the one who accepts the only begotten son of God in all aspects of his life are automatically forgiven (2 Peter 1:9-10 Luke 11:34-36 John 13:10 Luke 5:18-26).

- 9 By definition, and it must be understood that it is a definition, every person who has the circumcised heart automatically has the holy spirit and is a member of the body of Christ, even if the man Jesus is not known to this person, as it is written (John 4:23 Ephesians 1:13 Galatians 3:26 2 Corinthians 3:18).
- 10 We understand then that, if all sins are forgiven by the confession of the only begotten son of God, then no particular ritual is necessary to have eternal life, not even the ritual of baptism (1 Peter 3:21-22).
- 11 Any form of idolatry is incompatible with the justice of the heart that characterizes anyone who has confessed the only begotten son of God, because idolatry inevitably inculcates hatred (Luke 16:13).

- 1 Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus.
- 2 The apostle Paul says that the purpose of the scriptures is to prepare the reader for the trials of life (2 Timothy 3:16-17 Romans 15:4 1 Corinthians 10:11).
- 3 It should be noted that the scriptures can be categorized as follows: the period of creation extends from the creation of heaven to that of the Garden of Eden. And the period of the patriarchs extends from Adam and Eve to Moses. And the period of the law and the prophets extends from Moses to Zechariah.
- 4 And the last hour, or the end of the centuries, or the coming century, is the period that extends from the coming of the Just with his messenger and his apostles (John baptizes Jesus Paul Peter John) until the second advent.
- 5 From a qualitative point of view, we can distinguish the generation of prophets stretching from Adam to Jesus, and the generation of the last hour, which begins with the introduction of the holy spirit into the world, and which will end at the second advent.
- 6 If all the scriptures come from a particular people, and are expressed in a particular language, it is legitimate to ask why other peoples should be interested in it with confidence.
- 7 It must be noted that God has been able to manifest himself in different ways to other peoples of the earth, because by definition the law is addressed to those who have not naturally received the gift of discerning by themselves the way of Justice.
- 8 Indeed, God in whom there is no injustice did not choose the people of the Hebrews to testify that he makes a difference between the souls he created in his image.
- 9 But he chose them to reach those to whom he has not give the ability to find him by other means (1 Timothy 1:8-11).
- 10 God hid his identity and that of his only begotten Son to the writers of the old testament.
- 11 He was called in different ways (YHWH God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob Lord).

- 12 And he scrambled the tracks by addressing the prophets through angels represented in their visions from a human perspective.
- 13 Thus, the descendants of Abraham according to the flesh could have imagined that their God belonged to them and was locatable in space and time (Genesis 28:10-22).
- 14 And they maintained the tradition of genealogies according to the will of God.
- 15 But in reality the promises of the scriptures concern all the righteous of all nations (1 John 2:29 Ephesians 3:3-6 1 Timothy 1:3-4 Titus 3:9).
- 16 In declaring himself apostle of the Gentiles several times, Paul encouraged the translations of his writings which are sufficient to understand what is to be understood, without being disturbed by falsifications which the enemies of the gospel may introduce elsewhere (2 Timothy 3:14-15).
- 17 The purpose of the scriptures, therefore, is to convince those who are to be convinced by this means. Because it is enough to say few things to certain people so that they understand what is essential (Romans 10:17).
- 18 Thus, God raised men among the Hebrews to fulfill his purpose (Romans 10:14). God has therefore chosen Abraham to bring forth through his flesh a people through which he will state the laws that lead to the righteousness of the heart, which is the righteousness of God.
- 19 But laws clearly stated in this way constitute a curse because they are necessarily incomplete.
- 20 For example, based on the ten commandments, if a Hebrew is attacked on a sabbath by someone who wants to make war on him then must be defend himself and disobey the law or must be obey the law and let oneself be slaughtered so as not to have sin.
- 21 Thus Hebrews who are righteous in their hearts can be guilty according to the law, and deeply dishonest Hebrews can use the letter of the law to do criminal acts without God being able to convict them as guilty, for example by letting a patient die rather than performing an operation on the sabbath.
- 22 Thus, all who were under the law were sinners, either with respect to the law for those who wanted to be righteous or with respect to justice for those who wanted to obey the law (1 John 4:10 1 Timothy 1:15 Galatians 3:22 Romans 11:32-36).
- 23 Since the law itself is a curse simply because of its existence, the necessary end of the law is marked by the fact that it is used to justify the murder of the man Jesus who has always been absolutely irreproachable according to justice of the heart, and therefore pleasing to God from his birth through a virgin girl to his crucifixion.
- 24 And the apostles confirm this reality (John 5:18 1 Peter 2:22-25).
- 25 It is the law given by God which is the exact justification of the death of a person whose guilt cannot be recognized in any of the actions he has practiced throughout his life. And this injustice provoked by the law is an act of jurisprudence that makes the law condemnable before God.
- 26 So God stops using the law to judge the Hebrews who were under this law, and he gives justice to the man Jesus by raising him from the dead (1 John 4:9).

- 27 Since it was God who had enunciated this cursed law, the punishment fell on his own son, who is not the son of a man (Galatians 3:13-14).
- 28 This whole story is about the people who received the law (Romans 3:19-20).
- 29 As soon as the law becomes condemnable before God, the new tool for the judgment of the world is the tool that was in the beginning, the tool that was used before the coming of the law by Moses namely the justice of the heart (Galatians 5:13-14 Romans 13:8).
- 30 The scripture however said that the gospel has been also announced to the dead. Perhaps this is a way of informing us that some of the dead, since Abel, are being sent back to the world so that they can reach the circumcision of their hearts, so that all those who have been predestined will find themselves on the right side on the day of judgment.
- 31 I think that in the day of judgment all souls will leave their body envelopes but some will inherit eternal shame, and others will inherit eternal life by constituting what was good in Adam the first man because truth cannot exist without lies but truth can be separated from lying.
- 32 And because the gospel teaches us that the only begotten Son of truth is the love of the general interest who is Christ (1 Peter 3:18-19 4:6 1 Corinthians 15:51-53).
- 33 What has changed from the beginning, what in which the law has been useful, is that the people are now educated about the nature of God and the purpose of life.
- 34 They are instructed by all who announce and distribute the word of God in all nations, to the ends of the earth (Romans 15:8-12 Isaiah 49:5-7 Luke 16:27-31).
- 35 The righteousness of the heart is simply fulfilled by the ten commandments among which the four that specify concrete actions (and not thoughts) must be mixed with the notion of love.
- 36 All souls have the same price before God (Romans 3:21-24 Galatians 4:4-5 Galatians 5:1 Ephesians 2:13-18).
- 37 So if everyone is justified only by the justice of his heart then in a certain sense everyone is Jewish (Romans 2:28-29 Romans 3:1-3).
- 38 Personally, I think that those who received the circumcision of the flesh already have their advantage, and that the law and Moses were for the Hebrews what Paul and his epistles were for the Gentiles.
- 39 The goal of these two men was to inculcate the beginnings of wisdom in their audiences (2 Corinthians 3:14-17 Galatians 3:23-25 Colossians 2:17 1 Corinthians 2:6-8,14-16 Isaiah 28:23-29).
- 40 It is permissible and recommended not to abide by the ten commandments in certain situations, and this fact can already be seen in the laws given by Moses as I mentioned in the section 'The humor of the holy scriptures' (John 5:39-40,44-47).
- 41 And we know that the just will live by faith (Habakkuk 2:4). And there is no faith in the righteousness of the heart where there is the law (Galatians 3:10-11,29).

- 42 The notion of posterity according to God does not come from the bonds of the flesh but links of the spirit.
- 43 We are the posterity of all who lived before us and whom we regard as models (Genesis 18:18 Galatians 3:6-9) and it is in this way that the Christ of God is destined to have children (Psalms 45:6-7,16-17).
- 44 The cornerstone that the builders have rejected is the man Jesus. But the stumbling block and the rock of scandal on which many stumble and break, are entwined and caught, it is Christ Jesus the only begotten Son of God (1 Peter 2:6-8 Romans 9:6-8).
- 45 What is therefore asked of each one is to love and seek the truth without any idolatry in the heart, and to seek the general interest (either by giving one's life or by keeping it) without hating whoever it is otherwise one runs into the stumbling block (Leviticus 19:11-18 Micah 6:8).
- 46 God allows and recommends that the ten commandments be ignored to one who can expose his actions in a human court, without any falsification of any aspect of the facts, with the conviction of being recognized as being just (John 20:22-23 1 John 1:5-7 Genesis 9:5).
- 47 This is how Jesus sometimes speaks of himself as the only begotten Son of God (John 5:26-27,30), and it may be noted that Paul himself asks believers to apply righteousness among them (1 Corinthians 5:1-5, 6:2-3).
- 48 Thus, all things are permitted to him who acts in the name of the only begotten Son of God.
- 49 It is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that Lot has proposed to the men of his city to have fun with his virgin daughters rather than to kill visitors (Genesis 19:5-8).
- 50 It is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that the daughters of Lot chose to give birth with their father rather than disappear with him in an isolated region (Genesis 19:31-32).
- 51 Because he could not have the intention of liberating the Hebrew people by doing so, it is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that Moses has attacked a cruel Egyptian (Exodus 2:11-12).
- 52 It is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that David chose to consume what the law of God only reserved for the priests (1 Samuel 21:3-6).
- 53 This freedom to be well intentioned constitutes the message of the gospel and the substance of the pedagogical law of Moses (Acts 7:51 John 1:17 Isaiah 28:8-16).

- 1 About the Christ of God who lives forever.
- 2 Paul differentiates between the man Jesus and Christ the only begotten Son of God (Colossians 1:15).
- 3 Christ is the first creation of God, but it is only at the birth of the man Jesus that he came into the world.
- 4 And he remained in the world after the departure of the man Jesus.

- 5 He remained in the world by sitting at the right of his father, and he is by definition the holy command given by the man Jesus.
- 6 The house of God announced by the prophet cannot be built by the hand of man (2 Samuel 7:5 Isaiah 66:1-2).
- 7 The house of God is built by Christ, and the house of God is the body of Christ.
- 8 The body of Christ was born when the holy spirit was brought into the world after the departure of the man Jesus.
- 9 And to this day the body of Christ is that of a child, as I exposed to the section 'Falsifications in the Bible' (2 Samuel 7:12-16 Daniel 7:14,27).

- 1 The humor of the holy scriptures.
- 2 To renounce all that I possess (to be poor) means to possess only to render service to everyone in general and to no one in particular (Luke 6:20 12:33-34 14:33 3 Rommel 2:24-25).
- 3 The believer who acts without love can crush the only begotten Son of God without touching him (Luke 8:43-48 1 Corinthians 13:3).
- 4 Moreover, about the exchange between Jesus and the rich man (Luke 18:18-24), it is obvious that he expresses himself with mischief because he himself does not respect the ten commandments.
- 5 And not only does he not respect them, but in addition he is given the mission to encourage others not to respect them.
- 6 Indeed, he works on the sabbath which is forbidden by the fourth commandment, by asking a clear question to his interlocutors (Luke 6:6-11).
- 7 Furthermore, he asks his interlocutors to remember that David stole (Luke 6:1-5) and this is forbidden by the eighth commandment.
- 8 And we can remember for ourselves that David also killed (1 Samuel 17:49) and this is forbidden the sixth commandment.
- 9 And we can also remember that Moses himself asked to kill (Exodus 21:12-14 Deuteronomy 19:11-13).
- 10 The Apostle Paul confirms Jesus' sense of humor by stating that the ten commandments, which the man Jesus did not respect, are fulfilled by the one commandment given by the man Jesus (Romans 13:9-10).
- 11 This complicity between Christ and his apostle also appears when the man Jesus speaks (Luke 16:14-18).
- 12 It is with mischief that he wants to signify to the greedy pharisees that they need Christ not to be guilty before God, in other words it is through Christ that it is possible not to respect the seventh commandment while being without sin before God.

- 13 The usual wording being that the Lord's cross or his precious blood cleanses us from all sin.
- 14 To convince oneself of this reality, it suffices to remark that Paul states that the Lord commands two believers who are married not to separate (1 Corinthians 7:10-11).
- 15 However, he also adds that if one of the spouses behaves like a non-believer and imposes separation then the other spouse is no longer bound (1 Corinthians 7:12-15) and therefore can remarry without offending the Lord.
- 16 And after all these indirect remarks about the possibility of transgressing one of the four commandments of actions.
- 17 For among the ten commandments, the five that concern only the thoughts and intentions must be rigorously respected in all circumstances, so that they determine the limits of the unique ambiguous commandment which is formulated with a promise because God is also the true father of each (2 Chronicles 15:16-17).
- 18 The man Jesus asks his interlocutors whether it is possible that David was not aware of the fifth commandment (Luke 20:41-44).
- 19 This particular humor of the man Jesus can also be seen in the Gospel of John. In fact, he first remarks that he came to sacrifice himself (John 4:31-34).
- 20 And then he himself suggests to his interlocutors to use the law of Moses to condemn him to death (John 7:19-24).
- 21 It is true that this excerpt can also be interpreted by saying that Jesus informs his interlocutors that they should not condemn him when he does not respect the fourth commandment, because they may find themselves in a situation where they must also disobey to this commandment.
- 22 For example, when a circumcision is to be performed on the eighth day (Genesis 17:12).
- 23 And the apostle Paul also does not lack humor (Galatians 3:27 Romans 6:3-4 1 Corinthians 15:29 3:18 2 Corinthians 12:15-16 1 Corinthians 9:19-23 1 Timothy 2:7-8).
- 24 And though it is true that those who were not created in Christ by God do not have eternal life, he says more about the prayer (Galatians 1:15-16 Ephesians 2:10 6:19-20 Colossians 4:2-4).
- 25 Like Paul, the apostle John shares the same complicity with his master when he testifies to us that we will be heard if we pray to God to grant eternal life to a person who has never committed the one unforgivable sin, as I exposed it in the section 'Figures of rhetoric, Prayer'.
- 26 It appears that Peter is the only apostle who has remained serious (2 Peter 3:15-16).
- 27 And we know, in fact, that the two epistles of Peter and epistle of John are addressed to believers who already have the wisdom of the law (Galatians 2:7-10).
- 28 The apostles were not saddened by the trials that life imposed on them (Acts 5:41) as they indeed have the right to be happy and to make known it, because they saw the first risen one who ascend to heaven (John 16:19-23).

- 29 Thus, the man Jesus speaks mischievously because he knows that his goal is to never to commit sin and to be judged guilty by conservative Hebrews, and to be killed as a person who is cursed according to the law of Moses.
- 30 And as soon as it happens, the law will become condemnable in the eyes of God who himself stated it by Moses.
- 31 And the law will cease to be valid so that God can again judge men by their faith in God, their faith in truth, their faith in the justice of heart, as was the case before the arrival of Moses (John 10:14-18).
- 32 Thus, all the righteous of all nations can receive the same spirit, the holy spirit, and are all equal before God as I have stated in the section 'Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus'.
- 33 If anyone does not confess the only begotten Son of God, then he is charged with sins because he refuses the righteousness of the heart taught by God and he prefers either his own righteousness or the justice of certain men.
- 34 And the righteousness of God is the resurrection of all those who died with Christ, because of the act of jurisprudence established by the man Jesus (John 16:7-11 Malachi 3:6).

- 1 The bible is not the only way (Islam).
- 2 The circumcision of the heart does not necessarily come from the knowledge of the man Jesus.
- 3 The man Jesus is not the way of all the chosen of God, but the Christ the only begotten Son of God is the way of all the elect of God (1 Colossians 1:17 1 John 5:20-21).
- 4 Faith is not to know the holy scriptures, but only to observe the holy commandment (1 Thessalonians 4:3-8 1 Timothy 1:6-7 Galatians 6:15 5:6 1 John 2:3-6 3:10).
- 5 The man Jesus himself emphasized that he is not the way of all the elect (Luke 5:32 Luke 19:10).
- 6 Thus, concerning Islam and the Prophet Muhammad, I who am not a descendant of Abraham according to the flesh, I do not absolutely think that the following scriptures have a negative connotation (Genesis 16:10-12 21:9-20 Galatians 4:22-25).
- 7 I say then: certainly the prophet Muhammad was sent by God who is the creator of all things, and who desires that Ishmael (his posterity according to the spirit, made up of all who choose him as a model) serve him by a particular way.
- 8 We know that the purpose of life is the circumcision of the heart therefore, necessarily but not with the same intensity, God uses persecution to test his elect (Genesis 15:13 Psalms 34:17-20 2 Timothy 3:12 1 Peter 1:6-7 5:6-7 1 John 5:19).

9 And although ordinary humans are not born with the knowledge of the concept of justice, God the creator intended to lead astray those who are unjust according to their nature (2 Thessalonians 2:11-12).

- 1 Falsifications in the bible, first part: The new testament.
- 2 If we presented a story of the future events to a scientist, he would be well inspired to check the correspondence between the events described and the reality of the facts before deciding on the plausibility of the extrasensory capacities of the author.
- 3 But one would have to wonder if the story could have been altered, one way or another, before its transmission.
- 4 We know in ourselves that a text which claims to be a word of God, the creator of all things, can contain no lie, and this is confirmed by the apostle (1 John 2:18-21).
- 5 About the epistle to the Hebrews.
- 6 The writer of Hebrews teaches that Melchizedek is a living priest who lives forever.
- 7 He compares Melchizedek to God by stating that he has neither father nor mother. And neither beginning of days nor end of life.
- 8 And that Melchizedek is a priest continually even today, and is a great man because Abraham gave him the tithe of the spoil and because it is unquestionably the inferior who is blessed by the superior.
- 9 And this author says also that those who perceive the tithe instituted by the law in the old testament are mortal men and he writes about Melchizedek: but there, it is the one of whom it is attested that he is alive.
- 10 No man takes this glory to himself, unless he is called by God as was Aaron. Neither did Christ take to himself the honor of becoming high priest, but he received it from the one who said to him: You are my Son, this day have I begotten you. As he says elsewhere: You are a priest forever, according to the order of Melchizedek (Hebrews 5:4-6).
- 11 For this Melchizedek was the king of Salem, the priest of the God Most High, who met Abraham when he returned from the defeat of the kings and blessed him. And to whom Abraham gave tithe of all things. He who is first king of justice according to the meaning of his name, and then king of Salem namely king of peace. The one who is without father, and without mother, and without genealogy. He who has neither beginning of days nor end of life, but is made like the Son of God. This Melchizedek remains a priest in perpetuity. Now consider how great was this man to whom the patriarch Abraham gave a tithe of the spoils. For those of the sons of Levi who exercise the priesthood have, according to the law, the order to collect tithes from the people, namely from their brothers, although they came from the waist of Abraham. But he who did not draw his origin from them, took the tithe of Abraham and blessed him who had the promises. Now it is without doubt the lower who is blessed by the higher (Hebrews 7:1-7).

- 12 And here those who receive tithes are mortal men. But there it is one of whom it is witnessed that he is alive. And to put it bluntly, Levi who receives the tithe paid the tithe through Abraham. For he was still in the waist of his father when Melchizedek went to meet Abraham (Hebrews 7:8-10).
- 13 If then perfection had been possible through the Levitical priesthood, for the people received the law under this priesthood, why was there still necessary for another priest to appear according to the order of Melchizedek and not according to the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed, there is also necessarily a change of the law. For the one about whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, of which no member has served at the altar. For it is well known that our Lord came out of Judah, a tribe of which Moses said nothing concerning the priesthood. And it becomes even more obvious when another priest appears in the likeness of Melchizedek, who is not made priest according to the law of carnal ordinance but according to the power of an imperishable life. For this testimony is given to him: You are a priest forever, according to the order of Melchizedek (Hebrews 7:11-17).
- 14 I believe that the author of this epistle to the Hebrews did not understand the message of the gospels (Luke 9:46-48 22:24-27).
- 15 He did not understand that Jesus is the only priest alive (John 14:6).
- 16 He did not understand that Jesus is comparable to God only because he never said a lie.
- 17 And he did not understand that it just means we have to get closer to Jesus only by faith in him (faith in the notion of love of neighbor) in the same way that Melchizedek was a priest (logically devoted to social work) only by faith at a time when the law was not enunciated (Psalms 110:1-4 Genesis 14:18-20).
- 18 I think this author is an antichrist who wants to encourage idolatry.
- 19 About the epistle of James.
- 20 The author of the epistle of James suggests that it is poverty in material things that conditions access to eternal life.
- 21 May the brother of humble condition rejoice in his elevation. And he who is rich, in his humiliation. For it will pass away like the flower of the grass. The sun has risen with its fiery heat and is withering the grass. And its flower falls, and the beauty of its appearance is gone. Likewise the rich withers in his way (James 1:9-11). Listen, my beloved brothers. Has not God chosen the poor in the eyes of the world, so that they may be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which he promised to those who love him? But you have despised the poor. Is it not the rich who oppress you and bring you to court? Are they not the ones who insult the honorable name by which you are called? (James 2:5-7).
- 22 And this is completely false (1 Thimothy 6:17-19 Luke 19:1-10).
- 23 He also suggests that faith, and not repentance for sinful behavior, should be practiced in mourning and tears.

- 24 Feel your misery, and be in mourning and tears. Let your laughter turn into mourning, and your joy into sadness. Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you (James 4:9-10).
- 25 Yet the characteristics of faith imply that we must rejoice in hope and be patient in affliction (Philippians 4:4 1 Pierre 3:15-16 5:10).
- 26 He also teaches that a sick person will obtain healing and forgiveness for his sins by calling on the elders of the church to pray and perform rituals provided that trust of the sick person is total in this action of the elders of the church.
- 27 Is anyone among you sick. Let him call the elders of the Church and let these elders pray for him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. For the fervent prayer of a righteous man is very useful (James 5:14-16). If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask God who gives to all simply and without reproach. And it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith and without doubting. For he who doubts is like the wave of the sea, tossed by the wind and driven from side to side. Let not such a man imagine that he will receive anything from the Lord (James 1:5-7).
- 28 This author is a true antichrist (Exodus 20:3 Luke 16:16).
- 29 The first commandment simply indicates that one must beware of any kind of idolatry since in reality there is only one God who is God is by his nature. And in any case, prayer only serves to strengthen the one who prays, as I will expose it in the section 'Figures of rhetoric, Prayer'.
- 30 About the epistle of Jude.
- 31 The author asks us to hate those who are against our opinions, to hate even the tunic soiled by their flesh.
- 32 Have compassion for some, by making a difference. And save others by pulling them from the fire. And for others, have mercy mixed with fear, even hating the tunic soiled by the flesh (Jude 22-23).
- 33 He is an antichrist because he moves away from the definition of the christian faith (2 Peter 1:5-10) and the implications of this definition (Titus 3:1-3 2 Thessalonians 3:14-15 Luke 6:27-29).
- 34 About the second and third epistles John.
- 35 The author asks not to greet a person who is winding toward us with a different speech, and he adds that he does not want to expose the very useful things he has to convey, and he prefers speak mouth to mouth so that his joy is perfect.
- 36 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house or greet him. For whoever greets him participates in his evil works. Although I have many things to write to you, I did not want to do it with paper and ink. But I hope to come to you and speak face to face so that our joy may be complete. The children of your chosen sister salute you (2 John 10-13).
- 37 His goal, therefore, is not to explain the message of the gospel to everyone by testifying of what he has lived with the man Jesus.
- 38 He also suggests that faith consists in not sharing anything with the Gentiles.

- 39 For it was in the name of Jesus Christ that they went without receiving anything from the pagans. We must therefore welcome such men, in order to be workers with them for the truth (3 John 7-8).
- 40 And yet it is not for us to know who will be called by God and when.
- 41 About the book of the Revelation of John.
- 42 The one who said that he is coming back into the world, he is the first born of creation who came into the world in the form of the man Jesus and who dwells in the world sitting at the right hand of his father.
- 43 He is neither the all-powerful nor the last.
- 44 Behold he comes with the clouds. And every eye will see him, and those who pierced him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of him. Yes. Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord. The one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:7-8). Behold I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to render to every man according to his work. I am the alpha and the omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end (Revelation 22:12-13).
- 45 This author is an antichrist who wants the reader not to understand the scriptures of the gospels and apostles who make a clear distinction between God the Father and his only begotten Son, and also the scriptures of the prophet who say different things about the only begotten Son of God (Isaiah 28:16) and about God the Father (Isaiah 41:4 44:6 48:12).

- 1 Falsifications in the Bible, second part: The old testament.
- 2 As I pointed out in the section 'The identity of God', the chronology that is exposed in the revelations of the holy spirit is not conceived from a human perspective.
- 3 And it may be thought that until today the body of Christ is that of a child who does not know how to reject the evil and choose the good.
- 4 For the holy writings still contain serious falsifications which I have highlighted previously (Isaiah 7:13-15).
- 5 Indeed, the interpretation of the events described in the prophecies is not necessarily trivial (2 Peter 1:20-21).
- 6 Like the gospel, the old testament scriptures are not necessarily spared by the enemies of God.
- 7 Indeed, in some ancient translations of the Bible, the scripture Isaiah 7:14 contains the expression 'a virgin shall conceive', as is the case in the translation King James Version (KJV).
- 8 And in other translations more recent, this expression has become 'the young woman will become pregnant', as is the case with the translation Complete Jewish Bible (CJB).

- 9 Whatever the reality, any falsifications in the old testament cannot call into question the message of the gospel, as I pointed out in the section 'Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus'.
- 10 However, I want to emphasize that the authors of such a practice, if it were done on purpose, would be really foolish because by acting in this way, they would deny the race that was distinguished by the holy writings of which they are the guardians.
- 11 Because the God by whom they received this distinction told them that he is righteous and just, and that he chose them to be like him.
- 12 Did I not write in the 'Overview' section that faith is about trusting no one.

- 1 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, first part: Falsifications.
- 2 The current contents of the Gospels have not always been as we see it.
- 3 Over time, men's organizations have approved additions of different verses to the original version of the texts written in the language of the people that the man Jesus came to release (funny).
- 4 For example, we know that Matthew 17:21 which is absent from the American Standard Version (ASV) and which is similar to Mark 9:29, was not present in the first translations.
- 5 But this kind of demon only comes out through prayer and fasting (Matthew 17:21). He said to them: This species can only come out through prayer (Mark 9:29).
- 6 This is also the case of Mark 16:16-20.
- 7 He who believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. And these are the miracles that will accompany those who believe. In my name they will cast out demons, and they will speak new languages. And they will seize serpents, and if they drink any deadly drink then it will not harm them. And they will lay hands on the sick, and the sick will be healed. So after the Lord had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. And they went and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them and confirmed the word by the miracles that accompanied it (Mark 16:16-20).
- 8 And although the action described is confirmed by Paul in 1 Corinthians 11:23-26, we know that this is also the case of Luke 22:19-20,43-44.
- 9 And also John 5:4 which is absent from ASV.
- 10 And also John 7:53.
- 11 And also John 8:1-11. But I also think, like others, that this particular excerpt could really have happened.
- 12 And on my own initiative, I state that this is probably the case of Matthew 15:28 28:19.
- 13 Then Jesus answered and said to her: O woman, great is your faith. Let it be done to you as you wish. And her daughter was healed at that same hour (Matthew 15:28).

- 14 Go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the holy spirit.
- 15 Now, we know that any self-respecting falsifier must seek to confuse the tracks.
- 16 And I state that in my opinion, the Gospels of Luke and John are necessary and sufficient (after removing the verses I mentioned above) for one who wants to be interested in the words of the man Jesus.
- 17 The New Testament canon from which I built my understanding of the christian faith consists of the following nineteen books: Gospel of Luke, and Gospel of John, and the Acts of the Apostles, and Paul(13), and Peter(2), and First John.

- 1 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, second part: Figures of rhetoric, Prayer.
- 2 In each book of the new testament, different verses do not have the meaning that suits them when considered in isolation. And it is essential to be interested in the harmony of all the writings of the same author, at least the same book, before extracting a true message.
- 3 Subdividing the scriptures into different verses is therefore a practical idea for making quotations, but can become a trap if it is not used conscientiously.
- 4 Because of this, the introduction of some falsified verses into one of these books may be enough to distract the reader from the path to follow, and even suggest to people who have the common sense notion inscribed in their hearts that the scriptures cannot be holy.
- 5 The prayer of the believer is good and necessary, but its only usefulness, and in no way a negligible cause, is to strengthen the faith of the one who prays.
- 6 It is to strengthen the one who prays. For the scriptures tell us that everything is written in advance (Isaiah 43:5-7).
- 7 And if anyone understands through his faith in the scriptures that everything is written in advance, then all he has left to do is to have faith possibly accompanied by hymns and praises for the creator (1 Timothy 1:5).
- 8 And Peter defines faith only by its characteristics (2 Peter 1:5-8).
- 9 It seems unlikely to me that a non-believer can understand that everything is written in advance (Luke 18:17).
- 10 About the prayer in Luke's Gospel.
- 11 Luke informs us that the only purpose of prayer is to give the believer the strength not to transgress the only commandment that constitutes faith (Luke 22:40 21:34-36 11:1-4).
- 12 In addition, we know that some believers will suffer because of their faith, and some will lose the life of their carnal envelopes because of that same faith (Luke 21:16-19).

- 13 Now it is evident that he who has had faith by the knowledge of the scriptures cannot hope that the promises do not happen, because he expects the next life which is also a promise.
- 14 Therefore, with regard to what we can honestly ask in our prayers we must think that it is only about the holy spirit (Luke 11:13).
- 15 Moreover, since the holy spirit is in the world, the time of the prophets who approached God by prayer is past (Luke 16:16).
- 16 About the prayer in John's gospel.
- 17 We know that we should not trust a man (Jeremiah 17:5). As a result, the man Jesus speaks of himself only as the only begotten son of God when he says we will be listened to if we ask anything in his name (John 14:14-15 16:23-24).
- 18 Because we cannot wish him to become a liar, the utility of prayer becomes clear to us when we understand that we cannot ask, in the name of the only begotten Son of God, that they do not occur in our lives the events that he himself has foretold (John 16:1-4).
- 19 About the prayer in the first epistle of John.
- 20 John confirms to us that not all have eternal life, as it has already been established by God, and he recommends us to pray for God to give life to every person (1 John 2:19 5:14-17).
- 21 We then understand that the goal is to help the believer not to hate those who have not yet understood, in other words not to compromise oneself in the faith because it is not the actions of others that must determine our state before God. Let us not forget the purpose of life.
- 22 One might ask, however, why the only prayer that is forbidden is to ask God to have compassion for a person who has abandoned the faith (Luke 12:10 2 Peter 2:20-21), assuming that this person has already truly known the faith.
- 23 The answer is that it could destroy our own faith if we imagined that it is possible for us to extinguish for a short time the spirit of God who is in us, with the intention of rekindling it later.
- 24 Adultery to God is indeed unforgivable (Acts 5:1-5 1 Samuel 2:25).
- 25 About the prayer in Peter's letters.
- 26 Peter states that faith has priority over prayer (1 Peter 4:7-8).
- 27 About prayer in Paul's letters.
- 28 As I explained in the section 'The Humor of the Scriptures', Paul generally speaks indirectly, having himself repeatedly stated that he is speaking primarily to the Gentiles, although God make no distinction between men since his only begotten Son is seated at his right according to the gospel which was entrusted to Paul (1 Peter 1:17 Colossians 3:24-25 1 Timothy 1:11 Galatians 2:7-8).
- 29 Knowing that he cannot contradict the other apostles and gospels, it can be seen that this is indeed the case (Ephesians 6:18 Romans 8:26-27).

- 1 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, third part: Features of books.
- 2 About Peter's letters.
- 3 It seems to me that Peter speaks mainly of the man Jesus whom he also calls Christ, and this is in no way a fault because of the principle of the second trinity.
- 4 And he sometimes refers to Christ in two forms (to the man and the only begotten Son) in the same sentence.
- 5 But there are cases where he refers only to the only begotten Son of God, sometimes by designating him otherwise (Lord, shepherd, bishop) as in 1 Peter 2:25.
- 6 About Paul's letters.
- 7 As I explained in the section 'The Humor of the Scriptures', Paul expresses himself in a particular way to a particular audience.
- 8 Paul was for the Gentiles what Moses was for the Hebrews, a guardian to teach the beginning of wisdom, that one might understand what is meant by the righteousness of the heart which is pleasing to God.
- 9 But since the elect of God are one people since his only begotten Son sits at his right hand, it is fitting to say that Paul gave the milk to the body of Christ, who must then grow on his own and learn to choose good and to reject evil, as I point out in the section 'Falsifications in the Bible'.
- 10 All is permitted to him who acts in the name of the only begotten Son of God, but it is not necessary to say it brutally to a child (1 Corinthians 3:1-2).
- 11 About the letter of John.
- 12 In his first letter John, I think the word Jesus refers to the man Jesus in a single verse (1 John 1:7) and everywhere else in his text, 'Jesus' or 'Jesus Christ' refers to Christ who is the only begotten Son of God and who remained in the world after the departure of the man Jesus.
- 13 Regarding the confession of sins, it is to those to whom we have wronged that we must confess our sin when it is necessary for the good of all.
- 14 About the Gospel of John.
- 15 Different verses are stated in a subtle way but are necessarily non-contradictory in a correct interpretation.
- 16 So the conditions set out for accessing eternal life (John 3:16 6:47) should not be interpreted naively (John 6:53-56 13:34-35 14:15).
- 17 About the Gospel of Luke.
- 18 It is necessary to love everyone and trust only in God (Luke 12).

- 1 The gift of tongues by the holy spirit.
- 2 If I speak in a language that does not exist, how is it a miracle.
- 3 Does speaking in tongue mean to express oneself in a language that does not exist among men, or does it mean to express oneself in a language that has not been learned but that is already used by certain groups of people.
- 4 One can wonder if each spectator heard in his native tongue the words of every apostle. Or if each apostle spoke in one language which was the mother tongue of a part of the audience. Or if each apostle was speaking in different languages, and each time it was the mother tongue of a part of the audience. Or if it was only the spectators with the gift of listening who understand the meaning of the words of each apostle (1 Corinthians 14:23 Acts 2:4-8).
- 5 On the other hand, one may wonder if the apostle Paul is referring to the gift of interpretation of languages that do not exist (they are not usually used by any group of men). Or if the apostle Paul is referring to the gift of interpretation of dreams. Or if the apostle Paul is referring to the gift of interpretation of languages that have not been learned but are already used by certain people (1 Corinthians 12:30 14:26).
- 6 On the other hand, Paul himself cannot claim that the tongues of angels will cease since his teaching is precisely that we will become like angels when we leave this world.
- 7 Let's not forget that figures of rhetoric are a specialty of the Gospels and apostles (1 Corinthians 12:10 13:1 8-10 14:2).
- 8 Finally, we understand that Paul (1 Corinthians 13:1-2) and consequently Jesus also (Luke 17:6) are using hyperboles.
- 9 Because to be loved by God it is necessary and sufficient to be inhabited by the notion of 'relative truth' which is the hallmark of God (1 John 4:7-8).
- 10 And which is only recognizable by the love of the general interest namely his only begotten Son (John 10:30).
- 11 And this characteristic of God is found in a small proportion in every 'child of God' and in an incomparable quantity in Jesus of Nazareth.

- 1 The mysteries raised and unexplained.
- 2 Reincarnation.
- 3 If we existed before the formation of the world (Job 38:1-4) then how coexist the physical world and that of the spirits (2 Kings 2:9-11 6:15-17 Ezekiel 40:1-4 Luke 9:28-34 2 Corinthians 12:2-4).

- 4 And can a spirit be born again into the world without being aware of it (Malachi 4:4-6 Luke 1:13-17 John 1:19-36).
- 5 Can a human spirit inhabit any other animal (Luke 8:26-35 Genesis 9:5).
- 6 The Children of angels.
- 7 How can a spirit procreate with a man's daughter (Genesis 6:1-4 Luke 1:35).
- 8 The second coming.
- 9 On the one hand we expect a final resurrection (Daniel 12:1-2 John 5:28-29 6:40-47).
- 10 And on the other hand those who believe in him never die (John 11:25-27 Luke 23:43).
- 11 I think that from the moment when the only begotten Son of God sits at the right hand of his father, all those who die with the circumcised heart access directly to heaven by becoming sons of God, before the second coming which will concern the world as a whole, the rest of souls (1 Corinthians 15:51-53 1 Thessalonians 4:14-17).